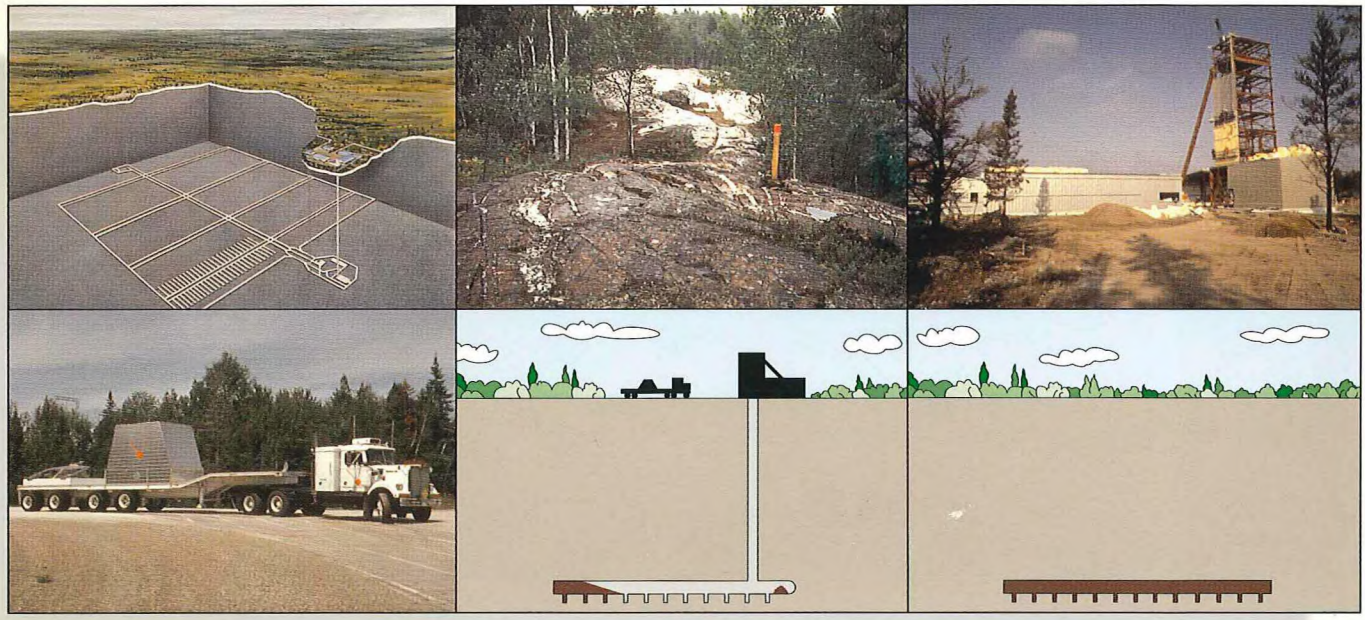
Ontario
Hydro
Nuclear

N-03784-940010 (UFMED), COG-93-6

The Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste: Preclosure Assessment of a Conceptual System

Le stockage permanent des déchets de combustible nucléaire du Canada : Évaluation de pré-fermeture d'un système conceptuel

L. Grondin, K. Johansen, W.C. Cheng, M. Fearn-Duffy, C.R. Frost,
T.F. Kempe, J. Lockhart-Grace, M. Paez-Victor, H.E. Reid, S.B. Russell,
C.H. Ulster, J.E. Villagran, M. Zeya



June 1994 juin

ONTARIO HYDRO NUCLEAR

THE DISPOSAL OF CANADA'S NUCLEAR FUEL WASTE: PRECLOSURE ASSESSMENT OF A CONCEPTUAL SYSTEM

by

L. Grondin, K. Johansen*, W.C. Cheng, M. Fearn-Duffy, C.R. Frost, T.F. Kempe, J. Lockhart-Grace, M. Paez-Victor, H.E. Reid, S.B. Russell, C.H. Ulster, J.E. Villagran and M. Zeya

* Author to whom inquiries should be addressed

Report prepared by Ontario Hydro Nuclear
for AECL Research

The Canadian Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program is funded jointly by AECL and Ontario Hydro under the auspices of the CANDU Owners Group

Nuclear Waste and Environment Services Division
Toronto, Ontario M5G 1X6
June 1994

N-03784-940010 (UFMED)
COG-93-6

LE STOCKAGE PERMANENT DES DÉCHETS DE COMBUSTIBLE NUCLÉAIRE DU CANADA : ÉVALUATION AVANT FERMETURE D'UN SYSTEME CONCEPTUEL

par

L. Grondin, K. Johansen, W.C. Cheng, M. Fearn-Duffy, C.R. Frost, T.F. Kempe, J. Lockhart-Grace, M. Paez-Victor, H.E. Reid, S.B. Russell, C.H. Ulster, J.E. Villagran et M. Zeya

RÉSUMÉ

Le concept canadien de stockage permanent des déchets de combustible nucléaire consiste à stocker le combustible nucléaire dans des conteneurs de longue durée de vie placés dans une installation souterraine ouvragée excavée à grande profondeur dans la roche plutonique du Bouclier canadien. On documente la sûreté et la possibilité de réalisation technique du concept et ses effets possibles sur la santé humaine et l'environnement dans une Étude d'impact sur l'environnement (EIE) effectuée par Énergie atomique du Canada limitée (EACL), le proposeur du concept. Ontario Hydro a préparé le présent rapport pour EACL; ce rapport est l'un d'une série de neuf documents de référence principaux de l'EIE. Le rapport documente l'évaluation de la sûreté et des effets sur l'environnement et de leur atténuation, lesquels peuvent être associés à la réalisation du stockage permanent «avant fermeture», d'après une conception de système de stockage permanent conceptuel («de référence»). Le cadre de l'évaluation avant fermeture couvre la sélection éventuelle d'un site pour une installation conceptuelle de stockage permanent, la construction et l'exploitation de celle-ci, le transport du combustible usé des centrales nucléaires à celle-ci ainsi que le déclassement et la fermeture finale de celle-ci. Les facteurs examinés comprennent la santé humaine, le milieu naturel, le milieu socio-économique, la sécurité de la main-d'oeuvre et du public, la sécurité et les garanties.

Aux fins de l'évaluation avant fermeture, on a supposé que l'installation de stockage permanent serait située quelque part dans la partie ontarienne du Bouclier canadien du fait qu'on envisage que c'est Ontario Hydro qui produira la plus grande partie du combustible nucléaire usé du Canada. Toutefois, on n'a supposé aucune situation géographique particulière pour un site éventuel et on ne sélectionnera aucun site avant que le concept n'ait été accepté. Donc, l'évaluation avant fermeture est basée sur une combinaison de renseignements de référence généraux sur l'environnement et de modeles tirés des conditions réelles existant dans tout l'Ontario; elle est également basée sur l'expérience d'Ontario Hydro et son examen de cas de projets pertinents documentés dans la bibliographie. On a mis au point un certain nombre de programmes de calcul pour analyser les doses radiologiques possibles aux êtres humains et autres êtres vivants de l'écosystème ainsi que les effets toxiques connexes possibles sur ceux-ci, doses et effets pouvant provenir de l'exploitation normale et peut-être anormale du système de stockage permanent (PREAC, PSAC, CEMTOX et TADS). On a mis au point ces programmes d'évaluation à partir de modèles qui existent, là où ils existent. À ce stade, l'évaluation socio-économique, sans avoir de site particulier ou de collectivité locale particulière receveuse de site comme base, s'est appuyée généralement sur la théorie et l'étude de l'impact socio-économique, dont l'étude de projets semblables. En plus de l'évaluation principale, on a exécuté une analyse de sensibilité pour indiquer l'influence possible des variations possibles des paramètres prévus à la conception et des paramètres environnementaux. On a inclus l'analyse générale de divers cas futurs possibles (milieu naturel et milieux socio-économiques différents et cas supposés de production d'énergie nucléaire). Enfin, on a indiqué quelques stratégies d'évaluation particulière à un site et de gestion de l'impact.

La conclusion principale qu'on tire de l'évaluation est qu'on peut développer et mettre en oeuvre un système de stockage permanent basé sur le concept proposé, de telle sorte qu'aucun employé ou qu'aucune personne du public ne soit exposé(e) à une dose de rayonnement supérieure aux limites réglementaires. On peut minimiser les effets sur le milieu naturel en sélectionnant un site et en appliquant minutieusement les mesures d'atténuation établies. On souligne que pour gérer avec succès les impacts socio-économiques, il faut planifier conjointement avec la collectivité locale recevant l'installation.

Le Programme canadien de gestion des déchets de combustible nucléaire est financé en commun par EACL et Ontario Hydro sous les auspices du Groupe des propriétaires de réacteurs CANDU.

Ontario Hydro Nuclear
Nuclear Waste and Environment Services Division
Toronto (Ontario) M5G lX6
1994

N-03784-940010 (UFMED)
COG-93-6

THE DISPOSAL OF CANADA'S NUCLEAR FUEL WASTE: PRECLOSURE ASSESSMENT OF A CONCEPTUAL SYSTEM

by

L. Grondin, K. Johansen, W.C. Cheng, M. Fearn-Duffy, C.R. Frost, T.F. Kempe, J. Lockhart-Grace, M. Paez-Victor, H.E. Reid, S.B. Russell, C.H. Ulster, J.E. Villagran and M. Zeya

ABSTRACT

The Canadian concept for disposal of nuclear fuel waste involves emplacing the fuel waste in long-lasting containers in an engineered vault, deep underground in plutonic rock of the Canadian Shield. The safety and technical feasibility of this concept, and its potential effects on human health and the environment, are being documented in an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) by Atomic Energy of Canada Limited (AECL), the proponent of the concept. The present report is prepared by Ontario Hydro for AECL and is one of nine EIS primary references. The report documents the assessment of safety and environmental effects and mitigation which could be associated with "preclosure" disposal implementation, based on a conceptual ("reference") disposal system design. The scope of the preclosure assessment covers the siting, construction and operation of a conceptual disposal facility, transportation of used fuel from nuclear generating stations to the disposal facility, and eventual decommissioning and closure of the facility. The factors addressed include human health, natural environment, socio-economic environment, worker and public safety, and security and safeguards.

For purposes of this preclosure assessment, it was assumed that the disposal facility would be located somewhere within the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield, since Ontario Hydro is expected to produce the majority of used nuclear fuel in Canada. However, no specific site location was assumed, and no site will be selected until after the concept has been accepted. Thus, the preclosure assessment is based on a combination of general ("reference") environmental baseline information and models, derived from actual conditions across Ontario, plus Ontario Hydro's experience and review of relevant project cases documented in the literature. A number of computer codes were developed to analyze potential radiological doses and related toxic effects to humans and other life in the ecosystem from both normal and possible abnormal disposal system operations (PREAC, PSAC, CEMTOX and TADS). These assessment codes were developed from existing models, where available. Socio-economic assessment at this stage, without a specific site or community basis, was generally based on socio-economic impact theory and research, including studies of comparable projects. In addition to the main assessment, a sensitivity analysis was carried out to indicate the potential influence, on the assessment results, of possible variations in design and environmental parameters. General analysis of a range of possible future scenarios (different natural environment and socio-economic settings plus assumed nuclear energy production scenarios) was included. Finally, some strategies for site-specific assessment and impact management are indicated.

The key conclusion of the assessment is that a disposal system, based on the proposed concept, can be developed and implemented such that no worker or member of the public would be exposed to radiation in excess of the regulatory limits. Effects on the natural environment could be minimized through careful siting and application of established mitigation measures. It is emphasized that successful management of socio-economic impacts would require joint planning with the host community.

The Canadian Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program is funded jointly by AECL and Ontario Hydro under the auspices of the CANDU Owners Group.

Ontario Hydro Nuclear
Nuclear Waste and Environment Services Division
Toronto, Ontario M5G 1X6
1994

N-03784-940010 (UFMED)
COG-93-6

PREFACE

In 1992, 15% of the electricity generated in Canada was produced using CANDU nuclear reactors. A by-product of the nuclear power is used CANDU fuel, which consists of ceramic uranium dioxide pellets and metal structural components. Used fuel is highly radioactive. The used fuel from Canada's power reactors is currently stored in water-filled pools or dry storage concrete containers. Humans and other living organisms are protected by isolating the used fuel from the natural environment and by surrounding it with shielding material. Current storage practices have an excellent safety record.

At present, used CANDU fuel is not reprocessed. It could, however, be reprocessed to extract useful material for recycling, and the highly radioactive material that remained could be incorporated into a solid. The term "nuclear fuel waste," as used by AECL, refers to either

- the used fuel, if it is not reprocessed, or

- a solid incorporating the highly radioactive waste from reprocessing.

Current storage practices, while safe, require continuing institutional controls such as security measures, monitoring, and maintenance. Thus storage is an effective interim measure for protection of human health and the natural environment but not a permanent solution. A permanent solution is disposal, a method "in which there is no intention of retrieval and which, ideally, uses techniques and designs that do not rely for their success on long-term institutional control beyond a reasonable period of time" (AECB 1987).

In 1978, the governments of Canada and Ontario established the Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program "... to assure the safe and permanent disposal" of nuclear fuel waste. AECL was made responsible for research and development on "... disposal in a deep underground repository in intrusive igneous rock" (Joint Statement 1978). Ontario Hydro was made responsible for studies on interim storage and transportation of used fuel and has contributed to the research and development on disposal. Over the years a number of other organizations have also contributed to the Program, including Energy, Mines and Resources Canada; Environment Canada; universities; and companies in the private sector.

The disposal concept is to place the waste in long-lived containers; emplace the containers, enveloped by sealing materials, in a disposal vault excavated at a nominal depth of 500 to 1000 m in intrusive igneous (plutonic) rock of the Canadian Shield; and (eventually) seal all excavated openings and exploration boreholes to form a passively safe system. Thus there would be multiple barriers to protect humans and the natural environment from contaminants in the waste: the container, the very low-solubility waste form, the vault seals, and the geosphere. The disposal technology includes options for the design of the engineered components, including the disposal container, disposal vault, and vault seals, so that it is adaptable to a wide range of regulatory standards, physical conditions, and

social requirements. Potentially suitable bodies of plutonic rock occur in a large number of locations across the Canadian Shield.

In developing and assessing this disposal concept, AECL has consulted broadly with members of Canadian society to help ensure that the concept and the way in which it would be implemented are technically sound and represent a generally acceptable disposal strategy. Many groups in Canada have had opportunities to comment on the disposal concept and on the waste management program. These include government departments and agencies, scientists, engineers, sociologists, ethicists, and other members of the public. The Technical Advisory Committee to AECL on the Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program, whose members are nominated by Canadian scientific and engineering societies, has been a major source of technical advice.

In 1981, the governments of Canada and Ontario announced that "... no disposal site selection will be undertaken until after the concept has been accepted. This decision also means that the responsibility for disposal site selection and subsequent operation need not be allocated until after concept acceptance" (Joint Statement 1981).

The acceptability of the disposal concept is now being reviewed by a federal Environmental Assessment Panel, which is also responsible for examining a broad range of issues related to nuclear fuel waste management (Minister of the Environment, Canada 1989). After consulting the public, the Panel issued guidelines to identify the information that should be provided by AECL, the proponent of the disposal concept (Federal Environmental Assessment Review Panel 1992).

AECL is preparing an Environmental Impact Statement to provide information requested by the Panel and to present AECL's case for the acceptability of the disposal concept. A Summary will be issued separately. This report is one of nine primary references that summarize major aspects of the disposal concept and supplement the information in the Environmental Impact Statement. A guide to the contents of the Environmental Impact Statement, the Summary, and the primary references follows this Preface.

In accordance with the 1981 Joint Statement of the governments of Canada and Ontario, no site for disposal of nuclear fuel waste is proposed at this time. Thus in developing and assessing the disposal concept, AECL could not design a facility for a proposed site and assess the environmental effects to determine the suitability of the design and the site, as would normally be done for an Environmental Impact Statement. Instead, AECL and Ontario Hydro have specified illustrative "reference" disposal systems and assessed those.

A "reference" disposal system illustrates what a disposal system, including the geosphere and biosphere, might be like. Although it is hypothetical, it is based on information derived from extensive laboratory and field research. Many of the assumptions made are conservative, that is, they would tend to overestimate adverse effects. The technology specified is either available or judged to be readily achievable. A reference disposal system includes one possible choice among the options for such things as the waste form, the disposal container, the vault layout, the vault seals, and the system for transporting nuclear fuel waste to a disposal facility.

The components and designs chosen are not presented as ones that are being recommended but rather as ones that illustrate a technically feasible way of implementing the disposal concept.

After the Panel has received the requested information, it will hold public hearings. It will also consider the findings of the Scientific Review Group, which it established to provide a scientific evaluation of the disposal concept. According to the Panel's terms of reference "As a result of this review the Panel will make recommendations to assist the governments of Canada and Ontario in reaching decisions on the acceptability of the disposal concept and on the steps that must be taken to ensure the safe long-term management of nuclear fuel wastes in Canada" (Minister of the Environment, Canada 1989).

Acceptance of the disposal concept at this time would not imply approval of any particular site or facility. If the disposal concept is accepted and implemented, a disposal site would be sought, a disposal facility would be designed specifically for the site that was proposed, and the potential environmental effects of the facility at the proposed site would be assessed. Approvals would be sought in incremental stages, so concept implementation would entail a series of decisions to proceed. Decision-making would be shared by a variety of participants, including the public. In all such decisions, however, safety would be the paramount consideration.

The EIS, Summary, and Primary References

Environmental Impact Statement on the Concept for Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste (AECL 1994a)
Summary of the Environmental Impact Statement on the Concept for Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste (AECL 1994b)
The Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste: Public Involvement and Social Aspects (Greber et al. 1994)
The Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste: Site Screening and Site Evaluation Technology (Davison et al. 1994a)
The Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste: Engineered Barriers Alternatives (Johnson et al. 1994a)
The Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste: Engineering for a Disposal Facility (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994)
The Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste: Preclosure Assessment of a Conceptual System (Grondin et al. this volume)
The Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste: Postclosure Assessment of a Reference System (Goodwin et al. 1994)
The Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste: The Vault Model for Postclosure Assessment (Johnson et al. 1994b)
The Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste: The Geosphere Model for Postclosure Assessment (Davison et al. 1994b)
The Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste: The Biosphere Model, BIOTRAC, for Postclosure Assessment (Davis et al. 1993)

GUIDE TO THE CONTENTS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT, THE SUMMARY, AND THE PRIMARY REFERENCES

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT AND SUMMARY

Environmental Impact Statement on the Concept for Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste (AECL 1994a)

- provides an overview of AECL's case for the acceptability of the disposal concept

- provides information about the following topics:
  - the characteristics of nuclear fuel waste
  - storage and the rationale for disposal
  - major issues in nuclear fuel waste management
  - the disposal concept and implementation activities
  - alternatives to the disposal concept
  - methods and results of the environmental assessments
  - principles and potential measures for managing environmental effects
  - AECL's overall evaluation of the disposal concept

Summary of the Environmental Impact Statement on the Concept for Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste (AECL 1994b)

- summarizes the contents of the Environmental Impact Statement

PRIMARY REFERENCES

The Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste: Public Involvement and Social Aspects (Greber et al. 1994)

- describes the activities undertaken to provide information to the public about the Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program and to obtain public input into the development of the disposal concept

- presents the issues raised by the public and how the issues have been addressed during the development of the disposal concept or how they could be addressed during the implementation of the disposal concept

- discusses social aspects of public perspectives on risk, ethical issues associated with nuclear fuel waste management, and principles for the development of a publicly acceptable site selection process

The Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste: Site Screening and Site Evaluation Technology (Davison et al. 1994a)

- discusses geoscience, environmental, and engineering factors that would need to be considered during siting

- describes the methodology for characterization, that is, for obtaining the data about regions, areas, and sites that would be needed for facility design, monitoring, and environmental assessment

The Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste: Engineered Barriers Alternatives (Johnson et al. 1994)

- describes the characteristics of nuclear fuel waste

- describes the materials that were evaluated for use in engineered barriers, such as containers and vault seals

- describes potential designs for containers and vault seals

- describes procedures and processes that could be used in the production of containers and the emplacement of vault-sealing materials

The Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste: Engineering for a Disposal Facility (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994)

- discusses alternative vault designs and general considerations for engineering a nuclear fuel waste disposal facility

- describes a disposal facility design that was used to assess the technical feasibility, costs, and potential effects of disposal (Different disposal facility designs are possible and might be favoured during concept implementation.)

- presents cost and labour estimates for implementing the design

The Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste: Preclosure Assessment of a Conceptual System (this volume)

- describes a methodology for estimating effects on human health, the natural environment, and the socio-economic environment that could be associated with siting, constructing, operating (includes transporting used fuel), decommissioning, and closing a disposal facility

- describes an application of this assessment methodology to a reference disposal system (We use the term "reference" to designate the disposal systems, including the facility designs, specified for the assessment studies. Different disposal facility designs are possible and might be favoured during concept implementation.)

- discusses technical and social factors that would need to be considered during siting

- discusses possible measures and approaches for managing environmental effects

The Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste: Postclosure Assessment of a Reference System (Goodwin et al. 1994)

- describes a methodology for
  - estimating the long-term effects of a disposal facility on human health and the natural environment,
  - determining how sensitive the estimated effects are to variations in site characteristics, design parameters, and other factors, and
  - evaluating design constraints

- describes an application of this assessment methodology to a reference disposal system (We use the term "reference" to designate the disposal systems, including the facility designs, specified for the assessment studies. Different disposal facility designs are possible and might be favoured during concept implementation.)

The Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste: The Vault Model for Postclosure Assessment (Johnson et al. 1994)

- describes the assumptions, data, and model used in the postclosure assessment to analyze processes within and near the buried containers of waste

- discusses the reliability of the data and model

The Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste: The Geosphere Model for Postclosure Assessment (Davison et al. 1994b)

- describes the assumptions, data, and models used in the postclosure assessment to analyze processes within the rock in which a disposal vault is excavated

- discusses the reliability of the data and model

The Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste: The Biosphere Model, BIOTRAC, for Postclosure Assessment (Davis et al. 1993)

- describes the assumptions, data, and model used in the postclosure assessment to analyze processes in the near-surface and surface environment

- discusses the reliability of the data and model

ONTARIO HYDRO
PRECLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL AND SAFETY ASSESSMENT TEAM

Team Leader: K. Johansen Coordinator: L. Grondin / M. Fearn-Duffy			
Disposal Concept Assessment		**Transportation Assessment**	
Reference Environment Database	M. Fearn-Duffy L. Grondin	Reference Environment Database	L. Grondin
Radiological Pathways Analysis	S.B. Russell	Transportation System Design	C.H. Ulster
Natural Environment Analysis	M. Fearn-Duffy L. Grondin	Public Radiological Safety Analysis	T.F. Kempe
Socio-Economic Impact Analysis	M. Paez-Victor	Natural Environment Analysis	L. Grondin
Economy-Wide Impact Analysis	W.C. Cheng	Socio-Economic Impact Analysis	J. Lockhart-Grace
Occupational Safety Analysis	M. Zeya	Economy-Wide Impact Analysis	W.C. Cheng
Public Safety Analysis	S.B. Russell J.E. Villagran	Occupational Safety Analysis	M. Zeya
Security & Safeguards Analysis	C.R. Frost	Security & Safeguards Analysis	C.R. Frost

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The Team gratefully acknowledges the contribution of a number of other present and former Ontario Hydro staff. Noteworthy contributors, by subject area, included:

Coord & NEA	PSA & OSA	SEIA	UFT Eng'g	Tech Support
N.E. Calderbank	J.H. Boyadjian	R.W. Osborne	M.E. Gavin	P.A. Evans
S. Cho-Wing	K.J. Donnelly	A.M. Quinn	K.K. Lo	J. Freire-Canosa
J.H. Gee	B.J. Green	B.G. Rogers	A.D. Mackie	L.B. Hutchison
H.E. Reid	Z. Lovasic	M.A. Smith	K.E. Nash	N.D. Jayawardene
S.G. Schweinsberg	J.S. Nathwani	M.A. Stevenson	D.J. Ribbans	R.A. McEachran
T.S. Wong	A.P. Shetler	J.B. Tennyson	J.F. Tanaka	S.J. Naqvi
	R. Velshi	T. Wlodarczyk	A.E. Tomingas	L.D. Neuman
	R.M. Zimmermann			G. Pereira
				P.K.M. Rao

In addition, the Team acknowledges the strong management support of P.D. Stevens-Guille. Finally, the cooperation and support of staff and management at AECL Research is acknowledged, particularly the following: B.D. Amiro, M.A. Hocking and staff, G.D. Leitch, M.I. Sheppard, S.C. Sheppard, K. Strobel, J.A. Tamm, D.M. Wuschke and R. Zach.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY i

1. INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND 1-1

1.1 OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE 1-2

1.1.1 Objectives of the Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program 1-2

1.1.2 Objectives of the Preclosure Assessment 1-3

1.1.3 Scope of the Preclosure Assessment 1-3

1.1.4 Organization and Terminology of This Document 1-10

1.2 RELEVANT REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS AND GUIDELINES 1-11

1.3 PUBLIC VIEWS 1-13

1.4 ROLE OF THE PUBLIC IN THE DECISION-MAKING PROCESS 1-14

1.4.1 The Environmental Assessment Process and the Role of Communities 1-14
1.4.1.1 Role of Communities in the Identification of Potential Environmental Effects 1-15
1.4.1.2 Role of Communities in the Establishment of an Impact Management Program 1-15

1.4.2 Role of Communities during the Disposal Facility Construction, Operation, Decommissioning and Closure 1-16

1.5 FRAMEWORK FOR ASSESSING SIGNIFICANCE AND RISK 1-17

1.5.1 Definition of Significance 1-17
1.5.1.1 Significance and Safety 1-18
1.5.1.2 Significance and Environmental Effects . . . 1-18

1.5.2 Definition of Health 1-19

1.5.3 Definition of Risk 1-19
1.5.3.1 Technical Definition of Risk 1-19
1.5.3.2 Social Context of Risk 1-20

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE 1-21

1.6.1 Assessment Quality Assurance Objectives and Requirements 1-21

1.6.2 Planning and Controlling Work 1-22

1.6.3 Quality Assurance of Computer Models 1-23
1.6.3.1 The Theory Manual 1-23
1.6.3.2 The Programmer's Manual 1-23
1.6.3.3 The Verification and Validation Report . . . 1-23

1.6.4 Peer Reviews 1-24

1.6.5 Primary Reference Production Quality Assurance Procedures 1-25

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

2. CONCEPTUAL DESIGNS OF USED FUEL DISPOSAL CENTRE AND TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS 2-1

2.1 REFERENCE DESIGN FOR A USED FUEL DISPOSAL CENTRE 2-1

2.1.1 Overview 2-1
2.1.1.1 The Reference Disposal Technology 2-1
2.1.1.2 The Reference Site 2-3
2.1.1.3 Reference Vault Layout 2-3
2.1.1.4 Reference Used Fuel: Source and Volume 2-7
2.1.1.5 Project Stages, Schedule, Cost Estimate and Labour Requirements 2-7
2.1.1.6 Management 2-15

2.1.2 Siting 2-18
2.1.2.1 Activities During Site Screening 2-18
2.1.2.2 Activities During Site Evaluation 2-20
2.1.2.3 Siting Approvals and Licences 2-22
2.1.2.4 Environmental Protection 2-22
2.1.2.5 Occupational Protection Provisions During Siting 2-23
2.1.2.6 Monitoring 2-23

2.1.3 Disposal Facility Construction 2-23
2.1.3.1 Construction Plan 2-23
2.1.3.2 Requirements Prior to Construction 2-24
2.1.3.3 Site Access 2-24
2.1.3.4 Construction of the Surface Facility 2-25
2.1.3.5 Construction of the Underground Facilities . 2-29
2.1.3.6 Monitoring 2-32
2.1.3.7 Quality Control Monitoring 2-34
2.1.3.8 Environmental Protection 2-34
2.1.3.9 Occupational Protection 2-35
2.1.3.10 Construction Management 2-36

2.1.4 Disposal Facility Operation 2-36
2.1.4.1 Disposal Facility Operation Plan 2-36
2.1.4.2 Reference Disposal Container 2-37
2.1.4.3 Used Fuel Handling Sequence at the Surface . 2-37
2.1.4.4 Used Fuel Handling Sequence Underground . . . 2-39
2.1.4.5 Other Activities During Operation 2-43
2.1.4.6 Environmental and Performance Monitoring . . 2-43
2.1.4.7 Environmental Protection 2-44
2.1.4.8 Occupational Safety 2-50
2.1.4.9 Reliability of Electric Power Supply 2-58
2.1.4.10 Container Retrieval Procedure 2-58

2.1.5 Pre-Decommissioning Extended Monitoring 2-60
2.1.5.1 Definition 2-60
2.1.5.2 Type of Measurements and Instrumentation . . 2-60
2.1.5.3 Environmental Protection 2-62

2.1.6 Disposal Facility Decommissioning and Closure Plan . . 2-62
2.1.6.1 Underground decommissioning 2-63
2.1.6.2 Decommissioning of surface facilities 2-64
2.1.6.3 Environmental Protection 2-66
2.1.6.4 Occupational Safety 2-67

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

		Page
2.1.7	Post-Decommissioning Extended Monitoring	2-67
2.1.8	Closure	2-67
2.1.9	General Safety Provisions for the Used Fuel Disposal Centre	2-68
2.1.9.1	Safety Design Principles and Approach	2-68
2.1.9.2	Emergency Response Plan	2-71
2.2	REFERENCE DESIGN FOR A USED FUEL TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM	2-76
2.2.1	Transportation Cask Design	2-77
2.2.1.1	Selection of Cask Material	2-78
2.2.1.2	Selection of Cask Loading Method	2-79
2.2.1.3	Comparison with International Cask Designs	2-79
2.2.1.4	Cask Quality Control	2-82
2.2.1.5	Cask Maintenance	2-82
2.2.1.6	Other Considerations	2-82
2.2.2	Experience with Transportation of Radioactive Materials and Cask Design and Testing	2-83
2.2.2.1	Transportation Experience	2-83
2.2.2.2	Cask Design and Testing Experience	2-84
2.2.3	Review of Used Fuel Transportation Systems Around the World	2-87
2.2.4	Reference System for Road Transportation	2-88
2.2.4.1	Hardware	2-88
2.2.4.2	Used Fuel Handling Operations at the Nuclear Generating Station	2-95
2.2.4.3	Off-site Transportation	2-95
2.2.4.4	Cask Unloading	2-97
2.2.5	Reference Rail Transportation System	2-97
2.2.5.1	Hardware	2-97
2.2.5.2	Station Operations and Cask Unloading	2-100
2.2.5.3	Off-site Transportation	2-100
2.2.6	Reference Water Transportation System	2-100
2.2.6.1	Hardware	2-100
2.2.6.2	Station Operations and Cask Unloading	2-104
2.2.6.3	Off-site Transportation	2-104
2.2.6.4	Operations at the Transfer Facility	2-108
2.2.7	Transportation Contingency Measures and Emergency Response Provisions	2-108
2.2.7.1	Measures in Response to Transport Delay	2-109
2.2.7.2	Emergency Response Training	2-110
2.2.7.3	Emergency Response Plans	2-111
2.2.8	Transportation System Management	2-112
2.2.8.1	Organizational Structure	2-112
2.2.8.2	Conflict Resolution	2-113
2.2.8.3	Occupational Protection	2-114
2.2.8.4	Safety Features and Procedures	2-115
2.2.8.5	Environmental Protection	2-115

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

2.3 INTERPROVINCIAL TRANSPORTATION 2-116

2.3.1 Regulatory Framework 2-116

2.3.2 Establishment of a Protocol for Interprovincial Transportation of Used Fuel 2-117

2.3.3 Applicability of Conceptual Transportation Systems to Used Fuel Transportation from Quebec and New Brunswick 2-117
2.3.3.1 Road Transport 2-117
2.3.3.2 Rail Transport 2-118
2.3.3.3 Water Transport 2-118

2.4 FORESEEABLE DEVELOPMENT IN THE CONCEPTUAL DESIGNS 2-118

2.4.1 Disposal Centre Design Flexibility 2-118
2.4.1.1 Surface Design Considerations 2-119
2.4.1.2 Underground Design Considerations 2-119

2.4.2 Container Design Considerations 2-119

2.4.3 Transportation System Considerations 2-120

3. REFERENCE DISPOSAL AND TRANSPORTATION ENVIRONMENTS 3-1

3.1 CHARACTERIZATION OF A NON-SITE SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENT 3-1

3.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE DISPOSAL ENVIRONMENT 3-2

3.2.1 The Reference Disposal Environment 3-2

3.2.2 Use of the Reference Environment Description in the Analyses 3-6
3.2.2.1 Socio-Economic Impact Analysis 3-6
3.2.2.2 In the Natural Environment, Radiological Pathways and Safety Analyses 3-7

3.2.3 Selection of Reference Environment Factors 3-7
3.2.3.1 Natural Environment Factors 3-7
3.2.3.2 People and their Communities 3-7

3.2.4 Data Collection and Processing 3-7

3.3 AN ECOREGION BASED DESCRIPTION OF THE STUDY AREA 3-10

3.4 SPECIFIC DATA USED IN THE RADIOLOGICAL PATHWAYS AND SAFETY ANALYSIS 3-11

3.5 DATA UNCERTAINTY 3-17

3.6 GENERAL DEFINITION OF THE USED FUEL TRANSPORTATION ENVIRONMENT 3-20

3.7 SPECIFIC DATA USED IN THE TRANSPORTATION SAFETY ANALYSIS . . . 3-22

3.7.1 Selection of Reference Environment Parameters 3-22

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

3.7.2 Definition of Reference Routes 3-22

3.7.3 Acquisition and Interpretation of Route Data 3-22
3.7.3.1 Alternative Routes 3-22
3.7.3.2 Parameter Evaluation 3-23
3.7.3.3 Data Variability 3-23

4. ANALYSIS OF UFDC SITING 4-1

4.1 SITING PROCESS CONSIDERATIONS 4-1

4.1.1 General Considerations 4-1

4.1.2 Role of the public in Disposal Site Screening and Evaluation 4-2

4.1.3 Considerations Specific to Transportation Mode and Route Selection 4-3

4.2 POTENTIAL EFFECTS ON PUBLIC 4-3

4.3 POTENTIAL EFFECTS ON THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT 4-4

4.3.1 Effects During Site Screening 4-4

4.3.2 Effects During Site Evaluation 4-6

4.3.3 Potential Mitigation Measures 4-7

4.4 POTENTIAL EFFECTS ON WORKERS 4-8

4.4.1 Hazard Identification 4-8

4.4.2 Potential Mitigation Measures 4-8

4.5 POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON THE SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT 4-9

4.5.1 Identification of Potential Impacts 4-9
4.5.1.1 Potential Impacts During Site Screening . . . 4-10
4.5.1.2 Potential Impacts during Site Identification and Evaluation 4-10

4.5.2 Socio-Economic Impact Management Measures 4-11

4.6 RESIDUAL EFFECTS 4-12

5. ANALYSIS OF UFDC CONSTRUCTION 5-1

5.1 RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS 5-1

5.2 NON-RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS 5-1

5.2.1 Effects on Public Safety 5-1

5.2.2 Effects on the Natural Environment 5-2
5.2.2.1 Effects from Construction of the Surface Facilities 5-2

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

		Page
5.2.2.2	Effects from Construction of the Underground Facilities	5-21
5.2.2.3	Summary of Mitigation Measures	5-25
5.2.3	Potential Effects on Workers	5-25
5.2.3.1	Analysis Methodology	5-25
5.2.3.2	Analysis of Potential Effects	5-26
5.2.3.3	Analysis Results	5-27
5.2.3.4	Mitigation Measures	5-29
5.2.4	Potential Impacts on the Socio-economic Environment	5-29
5.2.4.1	Impact Management Measures	5-30
5.2.5	Residual Effects	5-31
6.	ANALYSIS OF UFDC OPERATION	6-1
6.1	POTENTIAL RADIOLOGICAL IMPACTS OF THE UFDC ON THE PUBLIC AND THE ENVIRONMENT	6-2
6.1.1	Impacts of Normal Operation	6-2
6.1.1.1	Analysis Models and Methodology	6-2
6.1.1.2	Analysis Criteria	6-16
6.1.1.3	Potential Radionuclides Emissions from the UFDC	6-20
6.1.1.4	Analysis Results	6-22
6.1.1.5	Mitigation Measures	6-40
6.1.2	Impacts of Accident Conditions	6-42
6.1.2.1	Analysis Methodology	6-42
6.1.2.2	Criteria for Safety Evaluation	6-47
6.1.2.3	Definition of Accident Scenarios	6-48
6.1.2.4	Impact Analysis	6-57
6.1.2.5	Analysis Results	6-69
6.1.2.6	Mitigation Measures	6-74
6.2	POTENTIAL IMPACTS OF THE UFDC ON WORKERS - NORMAL OPERATION	6-74
6.2.1	Analysis Methodology	6-75
6.2.2	Analysis Limitations	6-75
6.2.3	Standards, Targets and Guidelines	6-75
6.2.4	Radiological Impact Analysis	6-76
6.2.5	Non-radiological Impact Analysis	6-80
6.2.6	Mitigation Measures - Normal Operation	6-84
6.3	OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY ANALYSIS - ACCIDENT CONDITIONS	6-85
6.3.1	Analysis Methodology	6-85
6.3.2	Radiological Impact Analysis	6-85
6.3.3	Non-Radiological Impact Analysis	6-87

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

6.3.4 Mitigation Measures - Accident Conditions 6-87

6.4 POTENTIAL NON-RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS OF THE UFDC ON THE PUBLIC AND THE ENVIRONMENT 6-89

6.4.1 Analysis Methodology 6-89
6.4.1.1 Identification of Interactions 6-91
6.4.1.2 Criteria for Effect Evaluation 6-92

6.4.2 Analysis of Effects 6-92

6.4.3 Potential Impacts of Toxic Emissions from the Used Fuel 6-109
6.4.3.1 Potential Toxic Chemical Emissions from the UFDC 6-109
6.4.3.2 Environmental Concentration of Chemically Toxic Contaminants 6-110

6.4.4 Summary of Analysis Results 6-113

6.4.5 Summary of Mitigation Measures 6-114

6.4.6 Analysis of Accident Conditions 6-115

6.5 POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON THE SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT 6-115

6.5.1 Introduction 6-115

6.5.2 Methodology 6-119
6.5.2.1 Research and Case Study Focus 6-119
6.5.2.2 Community Centred Focus 6-120
6.5.2.3 Impact Management Focus 6-122
6.5.2.4 Characteristics of Socio-Economic Impacts . . 6-123
6.5.2.5 Community Characteristics 6-125
6.5.2.6 Project Characteristics 6-130

6.5.3 Potential Impacts from Normal Disposal Facility Activities 6-134
6.5.3.1 Potential Impacts to the Social and Cultural Vitality of Communities 6-135
6.5.3.2 Potential Impacts to the Economic Viability of Communities 6-158
6.5.3.3 Potential Impacts to the Political Efficacy of Communities 6-167

6.5.4 Potential Impacts from Abnormal UFDC Activities . . . 6-179
6.5.4.1 Impacts to the Social and Cultural Vitality of the Community 6-179
6.5.4.2 Impacts to the Economic Viability of the Community 6-180
6.5.4.3 Impacts to the Political Efficacy of the Community 6-180

6.5.5 Social and Community Impact Management 6-181
6.5.5.1 The Process of Impact Management 6-182
6.5.5.2 Potential Impact Management Measures for Disposal Facility 6-185

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

6.5.6 Conclusions 6-193

6.6 ECONOMIC IMPACTS 6-195

6.6.1 Objective and Scope 6-195

6.6.2 Evaluation Methodology 6-195
6.6.2.1 Methodology Description 6-195
6.6.2.2 Analysis Assumptions and Limitations 6-196
6.6.2.3 Terms and Definitions 6-197

6.6.3 Impact Analysis of UFDC Development 6-199
6.6.3.1 Cost Data 6-199
6.6.3.2 Potential Economic Impacts of a Used Fuel Disposal Facilty 6-199

6.6.4 Conclusion 6-206

6.7 SECURITY AND SAFEGUARDS 6-206

6.7.1 Methodology 6-206
6.7.1.1 Safeguards 6-207
6.7.1.2 Security 6-210

6.7.2 Summary of Safeguards and Security Measures 6-211
6.7.2.1 Safeguards Measures 6-211
6.7.2.2 Security Provisions 6-213

6.7.3 Analysis of the Proposed Disposal Facility and Safeguards and Security Provisions 6-213
6.7.3.1 Safeguards 6-214
6.7.3.2 Security 6-215

6.8 RESIDUAL EFFECTS 6-217

6.8.1 Impacts of Normal Operation 6-217

6.8.2 Effects from Accident Conditions 6-218

7. ANALYSIS OF USED FUEL TRANSPORTATION 7-1

7.1 POTENTIAL RADIOLOGICAL IMPACTS ON THE PUBLIC AND THE ENVIRONMENT 7-2

7.1.1 Normal Conditions 7-2
7.1.1.1 Analysis Methodology 7-2
7.1.1.2 Analysis Results 7-5
7.1.1.3 Mitigation Measures 7-8

7.1.2 Accident Conditions 7-8
7.1.2.1 Analysis Methodology 7-9
7.1.2.2 Analysis of Potential Impacts 7-30

7.2 POTENTIAL RADIOLOGICAL IMPACTS ON THE WORKERS 7-40

7.2.1 Normal Conditions 7-40
7.2.1.1 Analysis Methodology 7-40
7.2.1.2 Analysis Results 7-41
7.2.1.3 Impact Analysis 7-46

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

		Page
	7.2.1.4 Mitigation Measures	7-46
7.2.2	Accident Conditions	7-47
	7.2.2.1 Analysis Methodology	7-47
	7.2.2.2 Analysis of Potential Impacts	7-48
7.3	POTENTIAL NON-RADIOLOGICAL IMPACTS ON WORKERS	7-50
7.3.1	Normal Conditions	7-50
	7.3.1.1 Analysis Methodology	7-50
	7.3.1.2 Impact Analysis	7-50
	7.3.1.3 Analysis Results	7-51
	7.3.1.4 Mitigation Measures	7-51
7.3.2	Accidents Conditions	7-51
	7.3.2.1 Analysis Methodology	7-51
	7.3.2.2 Analysis of Potential Impacts	7-52
	7.3.2.3 Suggested Mitigation	7-58
7.4	IMPACTS ON THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT	7-58
7.4.1	Normal Operation	7-58
	7.4.1.1 Analysis Methodology	7-58
	7.4.1.2 Analysis of Potential Impacts	7-58
7.4.2	Accident Conditions	7-70
7.5	POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON THE SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT FROM USED FUEL TRANSPORTATION	7-72
7.5.1	Methodology	7-74
7.5.2	Definition of Socio-Economic Impacts	7-74
	7.5.2.1 Community Characteristics	7-75
	7.5.2.2 Project Characteristics	7-75
7.5.3	Potential Social, Cultural and Economic Impacts	7-78
	7.5.3.1 Normal Conditions	7-79
	7.5.3.2 Accident Conditions	7-88
7.5.4	Impact Management	7-89
	7.5.4.1 The Process of Impact Management	7-89
	7.5.4.2 Impact Management Measures for Used Fuel Transportation Activities	7-90
7.6	ECONOMIC IMPACT	7-93
7.6.1	Objective and Scope	7-93
7.6.2	Evaluation Methodology	7-94
7.6.3	Impact Analysis	7-94
7.7	SECURITY AND SAFEGUARDS	7-98
7.7.1	Specific Transportation Requirements	7-98

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

7.7.2 Analysis of Possible Safeguards and Security Measures for Used Fuel Transportation 7-99
7.7.2.1 Safeguards 7-99
7.7.2.2 Security 7-100

7.8 IMPACT OF USED FUEL TRANSPORTATION FROM OTHER PROVINCES 7-101

7.8.1 Number of Bundles to be Transported 7-102

7.8.2 Public Radiological Safety 7-102

7.8.3 Occupational Safety 7-102

7.8.4 Natural Environment Analysis 7-103

7.8.5 Social Impact Analysis 7-103

7.9 EFFECTS OF INCREASING SYSTEM CAPACITY TO 250 000 BUNDLES PER YEAR 7-103

7.9.1 Radiological Impacts - Normal Operations 7-103

7.9.2 Radiological Impacts - Accident Conditions 7-105

7.9.3 Non-Radiological Impacts 7-105

7.9.4 Socio-Economic Impacts 7-107

7.10 SUMMARY OF IMPACTS OF TRANSPORTING USED FUEL IN ONTARIO 7-107

7.10.1 Impacts on the Public 7-107
7.10.1.1 Normal Conditions 7-107
7.10.1.2 Accident Conditions 7-110

7.10.2 Impacts on the Workers 7-111
7.10.2.1 Normal Conditions 7-111
7.10.2.2 Accident Conditions 7-111

7.10.3 Impacts on the Natural Environment 7-113

7.10.4 Impacts on the Social, Cultural and Economic Environment 7-113
7.10.4.1 Normal Conditions 7-113
7.10.4.2 Accident Conditions 7-114

7.10.5 Economic Impacts 7-114

7.11 RESIDUAL EFFECTS 7-115

8. ANALYSIS OF UFDC DECOMMISSIONING, MONITORING AND VAULT CLOSURE 8-1

8.1 INTRODUCTION 8-1

8.2 POTENTIAL EFFECTS ON PUBLIC SAFETY 8-1

8.3 POTENTIAL EFFECTS ON THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT 8-2

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1 Decommissioning Experience and Environmental Protection 8-2
8.3.2 Analysis Methodology 8-3
8.3.3 Effects on Air Quality 8-3
8.3.4 Effects on Water Quality 8-3
8.3.5 Effects on Land Use 8-5
8.3.6 Effects on Flora and Fauna 8-5
8.3.7 Noise Effects 8-5
8.3.8 Effects on Non-Renewable Resources 8-5
8.3.9 Possible Mitigation Measures 8-5
8.3.10 Summary of Effects on the Natural Environment 8-5
8.4 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY ANALYSIS 8-7
8.4.1 Analysis Methodology 8-7
8.4.2 Analysis of Non-Radiological Effects 8-7
8.4.2.1 Normal Conditions 8-7
8.4.2.2 Accident Conditions 8-8
8.4.3 Analysis of Radiological Effects 8-8
8.5 POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON THE SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENTS 8-8
8.5.1 Potential Sources of Impacts 8-10
8.5.1.1 Impacts on the Social and Cultural Vitality of a Community 8-11
8.5.1.2 Impacts on the Community's Economic Viability 8-11
8.5.1.3 Impacts on the Community's Political Efficacy 8-11
8.5.2 Social, Cultural and Economic Impact Management . . . 8-12
8.6 RESIDUAL EFFECTS 8-12
9. SENSITIVITY AND SCENARIO ANALYSIS 9-1
9.1 PURPOSE OF THE SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS 9-1
9.2 SENSITIVITY OF RADIOLOGICAL IMPACTS OF THE UFDC ON THE ENVIRONMENT AND THE PUBLIC 9-1
9.2.1 Normal Conditions 9-1
9.2.1.1 Methodology for Sensitivity Analysis 9-1
9.2.1.2 Sensitivity to Changes in Design Parameters . . 9-2
9.2.1.3 Changes in Reference Environment Parameters . . 9-4
9.2.1.4 Changes in Biosphere Transfer Parameters . . . 9-7

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

			Page
		9.2.1.5 Changes in Human Exposure Parameters	9-9
		9.2.1.6 Discussion	9-9
	9.2.2	Accident Conditions	9-11
		9.2.2.1 Changes in Design Parameters	9-11
		9.2.2.2 Changes in Environmental Parameters	9-13
		9.2.2.3 Changes in Exposure Parameters	9-15
		9.2.2.4 Changes in Food Ingestion Assumptions	9-15
		9.2.2.5 Changes in Long-Term Exposure Pathways	9-17
		9.2.2.6 Discussion	9-18
9.3		SENSITIVITY OF UFDC RADIOLOGICAL IMPACTS ON WORKERS	9-19
	9.3.1	Normal Conditions	9-19
	9.3.2	Accident Conditions	9-19
9.4		SENSITIVITY OF USED FUEL TRANSPORTATION RADIOLOGICAL IMPACTS ON THE ENVIRONMENT AND THE PUBLIC	9-20
	9.4.1	Normal Conditions	9-20
		9.4.1.1 Sensitivity of Collective Dose	9-20
		9.4.1.2 Sensitivity of Maximum Annual Individual Dose	9-20
	9.4.2	Accident Conditions	9-20
		9.4.2.1 Changes in Parameters for Collective Doses	9-24
		9.4.2.2 Changes in Parameters for Individual Doses	9-24
		9.4.2.3 Factors Affecting Probability of a Scenario	9-27
9.5		SENSITIVITY OF USED FUEL TRANSPORTATION RADIOLOGICAL IMPACTS ON WORKERS	9-32
	9.5.1	Normal Conditions	9-32
		9.5.1.1 Changes in Annual System Capacity	9-32
		9.5.1.2 Changes in Fuel Cooling Time Prior to Disposal	9-32
		9.5.1.3 Changes in Length of Operating Season	9-33
		9.5.1.4 Changes in Cask Size	9-33
		9.5.1.5 Changes in the Distance Travelled	9-33
	9.5.2	Accident Conditions	9-33
		9.5.2.1 Changes in Transportation Annual System Capacity	9-33
		9.5.2.2 Changes in Cask Size	9-33
		9.5.2.3 Changes in Distance Travelled	9-33
9.6		SENSITIVITY OF UFDC NON-RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS ON THE ENVIRONMENT AND THE PUBLIC	9-34
	9.6.1	Changes in Reference Environment Data	9-34
	9.6.2	Changes in Design Features	9-34
	9.6.3	Changes in Analysis Assumptions	9-42
9.7		SENSITIVITY OF UFDC NON-RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS ON WORKERS	9-42

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

9.8 SENSITIVITY OF USED FUEL TRANSPORTATION NON-RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS ON THE PUBLIC AND THE ENVIRONMENT 9-42

9.8.1 Air Quality Effects 9-42

9.8.2 Traffic Effects 9-42

9.8.3 Noise 9-45

9.8.4 Non-Renewable Resource Commitments 9-45

9.9 SENSITIVITY OF SOCIO-ECONOMIC AND ECONOMIC IMPACTS 9-45

9.9.1 Socio-Economic Impact 9-45

9.9.2 Economic Effects of the UFDC 9-45

9.9.3 Economic Effects of Used Fuel Transportation 9-47

9.10 SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION OF THE SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS 9-47

9.11 SCENARIO ANALYSIS 9-48

9.11.1 Natural Environment Scenarios 9-48
9.11.1.1 Urban Location Scenario 9-48
9.11.1.2 Undisturbed Wilderness Environment Scenario . 9-49
9.11.1.3 Sensitive Environment Scenarios 9-50

9.11.2 Socio-Economic Scenarios 9-53
9.11.2.1 Illustrative Scenarios from the Interim Concept Assessment Study 9-53

9.11.3 Discussion of Nuclear Energy Production Scenarios . . 9-57
9.11.3.1 Present Status 9-57
9.11.3.2 Projections of Used Fuel Bundles Production . 9-58
9.11.3.3 Implications of Nuclear Energy Production Scenarios 9-59

10. POTENTIAL STRATEGIES FOR CONCEPT IMPLEMENTATION 10-1

10.1 ECOLOGICAL PERSPECTIVE 10-2

10.1.1 Scoping and Ecological Characterization 10-3

10.1.2 Baseline Studies and Baseline Monitoring 10-4

10.1.3 Predicting Effects 10-4

10.1.4 Monitoring of Effects 10-5

10.1.5 Benefits of an Ecological Framework 10-6

10.1.6 Decision and Ecosystem Stress Models 10-6

10.2 SOCIO-ECONOMIC PERSPECTIVE 10-7

10.3 ASSESSMENT OF CUMULATIVE EFFECTS 10-8

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

10.3.1 Cumulative Effects and the UFDC 10-9

10.3.2 Assessment of Cumulative Effects During Implementation of the Concept 10-10
10.3.2.1 Scoping of the Cumulative Effects Assessment 10-11
10.3.2.2 Assessing Interactions Within the Project . . 10-11
10.3.2.3 Assessing Interactions Between the Project and Past and Future Projects and Activities . 10-11
10.3.2.4 Determination of Significance and Likelihood of Cumulative Impacts 10-12
10.3.2.5 Monitoring and Mitigation 10-13

10.4 METHODOLOGY FOR PUBLIC SAFETY ANALYSIS DURING IMPLEMENTATION . 10-13

10.4.1 Routine Conditions at the UFDC 10-13

10.4.2 Accident Conditions at the UFDC 10-14

10.4.3 Used Fuel Transportation Conditions 10-14

11. SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS 11-1

11.1 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS - NORMAL 11-1

11.1.1 Effects on the Public and the Environment 11-1

11.1.2 Effects on Workers 11-2

11.2 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS - ABNORMAL 11-3

11.2.1 Effects on the Public and the Environment 11-3

11.2.2 Effects on the Workers 11-4

11.3 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL NON-RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS 11-5

11.3.1 Effects on the Public and the Environment 11-5

11.3.2 Effects on the Workers 11-15

11.4 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND ECONOMIC IMPACTS . . 11-15

11.4.1 Impacts on the Community 11-15

11.4.2 Provincial and National Economic Effects 11-16

11.5 SUMMARY OF SECURITY AND SAFEGUARDS 11-16

11.6 CONSIDERATION OF CUMULATIVE EFFECTS 11-17

11.7 STRATEGY FOR LATER SITE-SPECIFIC ASSESSMENT 11-17

11.8 CONCLUSIONS 11-19

REFERENCES R-1

GLOSSARY GL-1

TABLE OF CONTENTS (concluded)

Page

APPENDICES:

A Summary of Public Views Related to Preclosure Phase A-1

B Legislation and Guidelines and Environmental Policy Principles B-1

C Indicators Used to Determine Significance of Effects C-1

D Case Studies Used in the Preclosure Assessment D-1

E Human Health Effects from Exposure to Ionizing Radiation E-1

F Forest Fires Protection / Prevention Considerations F-1

G Examples of Indicators of Changes in the Natural and Human Environment G-1

H Example of an Occupational Health and Safety Policy and Implementation Program for UFDC Operation H-1

I Type of Quality Assurance Program that could be Applied to the Design and Manufacturing of Used Fuel Transportation Systems I-1

J Reference Emergency Response Plans for Road, Rail and Water Transportation of Used Fuel to the Disposal Centre J-1

K Characterization of the Reference Disposal Environment Regional Reference Environment Parameters K-1

L Additional Details on the Study Area L-1

M Background on Possible Climate Change M-1

N Review of Methods for Characterization of the Natural and Human Environment at the Implementation Stage N-1

LIST OF TABLES

		Page
1-1	Scope of the Preclosure Assessment	1-7
1-2	Major Legislation Applicable or Potentially Applicable to the Preclosure Phase	1-12
2-1	Estimated UFDC Life-Cycle Costs and Labour Requirements	2-12
2-2	Characterization Methods Used During Site Screening	2-19
2-3	Reconnaissance Scale Site Evaluation Methods	2-21
2-4	Quantities of Vault Sealing Materials	2-43
2-5	Water Requirements of the UFDC (without recycling)	2-45
2-6	Waste Water Production	2-47
2-7	Major Non-Radioactive Hazardous Materials at the UFDC	2-51
2-8	Definition of Radiation Zones	2-55
2-9	Geotechnical Characterization, Properties and Techniques	2-61
2-10	Required Equipment during Decontamination	2-66
2-11	Ontario Protective Action Levels (PALs)	2-73
2-12	Comparison of Type 'B' Packages	2-80
2-13a	Comparison of Radioactive Transportation Systems - Water Transportation	2-89
2-13b	Comparison of Radioactive Transportation Systems - Rail Transportation	2-90
2-13c	Comparison of Radioactive Transportation Systems - Road Transportation	2-91
2-14a	Tractor Trailer Trips Details for the Three Reference Destinations	2-96
2-14b	Road System - Annual Inspection, Breakdown and Repair Time	2-96
2-15a	Train Trips Details for the Three Reference Destinations	2-101
2-15b	Rail System - Annual Inspection, Breakdown and Repair Time	2-101
2-16a	Water-Road Trip Details for the Central and Northern Reference Destinations	2-106
2-16b	Water-Rail Trip Details for the Central and Northern Reference Destinations	2-107
2-16c	Water System-Annual Inspection and Rapair Time	2-108

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

		Page
3-1	Summary of Environmental Factors and Parameters Used in the Preclosure Environmental and Safety Analysis	3-8
3-2	Population Data	3-13
3-3	Food Production Data for the Northern Region	3-14
3-4	Food Production Data for the Central Region	3-15
3-5	Food Production Data For The Southern Region	3-16
3-6	Lake Data	3-18
3-7	Estimated Average Values of Background Radiation Dose to Individual Members of the Public in Ontario	3-19
3-8	Definition of Population Zones	3-20
3-9	Reference Environment Parameters for the Reference Road Routes to the Three Assumed Locations for the Conceptual Disposal Centre	3-21
3-10	Reference Environment Parameters for the Reference Rail Routes to The Three Assumed Locations for the Conceptual Disposal Centre	3-24
3-11	Reference Environment Parameters for the Reference Road - Water Routes to the Central and Northern Destinations	3-25
3-12	Reference Environment Parameters for the Used Fuel Rail - Water Reference Routes to the Central and Northern Destinations	3-26
4-1	Potential Interactions between Site Characterization and Site Development Activities and the Natural Environment	4-5
4-2	Hazard to Workforce Associated with Site Characterization Activities	4-9
5-1	Potential Interactions between Site Construction Activities and the Natural Environment	5-3
5-2	Conservative Estimates of the Total Emissions from Slash Burning during UFDC Site Clearing	5-5
5-3	Estimated Emissions from Construction Truck Traffic During UFDC Construction	5-6
5-4	Summary of Net Construction Material Requirements	5-18
5-5	Estimates of Maximum Road or Rail Traffic for each of the Non-renewable Resource Construction Material Deliveries to the UFDC Facility	5-21
5-6	Hazard to the Workforce Associated with Surface and Underground Excavation	5-26

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

		Page
5-7	Estimated Annual Acute Non-radiological Risks for the UFDC Construction	5-27
6-1	Potential Airborne Radionuclide Emissions from the UFDC	6-21
6-2	Potential Waterborne Radionuclide Emissions from the UFDC	6-23
6-3	Potential Emissions from Emplaced Fuel in the Vault	6-23
6-4	Radionuclide Concentrations in Air at the UFDC Boundary from UFDC Emissions	6-25
6-5	Radionuclide Concentration in Lake Water Resulting from UFDC Emissions	6-26
6-6	Comparison of Radionuclide Concentrations in Surface Water	6-26
6-7	Radionuclide Concentrations in Dry Soil from UFDC Emissions	6-28
6-8	Comparison of Radionuclide Concentrations in Dry Soil	6-29
6-9	Estimated Individual Annual Dose at the UFDC Boundary	6-32
6-10	Individual Dose by Radionuclide in the Northern Region From UFDC Emissions	6-32
6-11	Individual Dose by Pathway in the Northern Region from UFDC Emissions	6-33
6-12	Sector-averaged Atmospheric Dispersion in Northern Region	6-34
6-13	Collective Dose by Radionuclide in the Northern Region from UFDC Emissions	6-38
6-14	Collective Dose by Pathway in the Northern Region from UFDC Emissions	6-39
6-15	Dose to Non-human Biota by Radionuclides in the Northern Region from UFDC Emissions	6-41
6-16	Dose to Non-Human Biota by Pathway in the Northern Region from UFDC Emissions	6-42
6-17	Public Radiation Dose Limits for an Event of Given Frequency	6-49
6-18	Potential Accident Scenarios used in the UFDC Safety Analysis	6-57
6-19	Radionuclides Considered in the Safety Assessment during Accident Conditions at the UFDC	6-59
6-20	Gases and Volatile Species in the Used Fuel Elements	6-60

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

		Page
6-21	Number of Fuel Element Failures for the Accident Scenarios	6-68
6-22	Individual Doses Calculated for Potential Accident Scenarios	6-69
6-23	Adult Whole Body Dose from Accident Scenario S1	6-71
6-24	Adult Whole Body Dose from Accident Scenario S2	6-72
6-25	Collective Dose	6-73
6-26	Collective Dose for Accident Scenario S2	6-73
6-27	Accident Frequencies and Event Classes	6-74
6-28	List of Occupational Radiological Hazards Associated with Normal Operation of the UFDC	6-78
6-29	Used Fuel Disposal Centre Routine Operations Annual Collective Dose Estimates	6-81
6-30	Summary of Collective Dose to Workers Routine Activities	6-83
6-31	Distribution of Maximum Individual Annual Dose to Workers	6-83
6-32	Estimated Annual Acute Non-radiological Risks during UFDC Operation Stage	6-88
6-33	Typical Environmental Factors and Attributes	6-90
6-34	Potential Interactions due to Used Fuel Processing Plant	6-93
6-35	Potential Interactions due to Other Surface Facilities	6-93
6-36	Potential Interactions Due to Basket/Container Fabrication	6-94
6-37	Potential Interactions Due to Excavation of the Disposal Vault	6-94
6-38	Potential Interactions Due to Used Fuel Emplacement	6-95
6-39	Potential Interactions Due to Disposal Vault Ancillary Activities	6-95
6-40	Potential Interactions Due to Utility Services Activities	6-96
6-41	Potential Interactions Due to Support Services	6-96
6-42	Summary of Compositional Ranges of Groundwater at 1000 m Depth	6-97
6-43	Total Non-fuel Resources Committed during UFDC Operation	6-103
6-44	Annual Canadian Production Versus Estimated Reserves	6-105

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

		Page
6-45	Maximum Road or Rail Traffic to Deliver Each of the Non-renewable Resource Materials to the Site	6-108
6-46	Toxic Chemical Fractional Release Factors to Air and Water	6-111
6-47	Toxic Chemical Emissions to Air and Water from the UFDC	6-111
6-48	Toxic Chemical Concentrations in Air, Water, Sediment and Soil in the Northern Region	6-112
6-49	Comparison of Toxic Chemical Concentrations in Lake Water	6-112
6-50	Comparison of Toxic Chemical Concentrations in Soil	6-113
6-51	Summary of Existing or Recommended Mitigation Measures	6-116
6-52	Summary of Input Cost Data	6-199
6-53	GDP and Employment Multipliers for Ontario per 1991 Million Dollars of Expenditures	6-200
6-54	GDP and Employment Multipliers for the Rest of Canada per 1991 Million Dollars of Expenditures	6-200
6-55	Direct and Economy-wide Impacts in Ontario	6-204
6-56	Economy-wide Impacts, Rest of Canada	6-206
7-1	Assumptions Embedded in the INTERTRAN 1 Code	7-4
7-2	Summary of Collective Doses to the Public During Normal Transport	7-6
7-3	Summary of Maximum Individual Dose in Normal Transportation Conditions	7-6
7-4	Maximum Individual Dose during Normal Transport to Members of the Public Living beside the Transport Route	7-7
7-5	Maximum Individual Dose to Members of the Public in Vehicles following a Shipment during Normal Transport	7-7
7-5A	Accident Scenarios Included in Fault Tree Analysis of Each Severity Category	7-11
7-6	Fraction of Accidents in Severity Category	7-21
7-7	Annual Frequencies of a Release Accident	7-21
7-8	Radionuclide Inventory for the Two-Module Road Cask, 10-year Cooled CANDU Fuel	7-23
7-9	Annual Frequency Weighted Dose to Public Due to Accidents	7-35

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

		Page
7-10	Summary of Maximum Individual Doses Due to Transportation Accidents	7-40
7-11	Occupational Radiation Hazards and Exposure Times for Normal Road Transportation Activities	7-42
7-12	Occupational Radiation Hazards and Exposure Times for Normal Rail Transportation Activities	7-43
7-13	Occupational Radiation Hazards and Exposure Times for Normal Water Transportation Activities	7-44
7-14	Cask Handling Dose Rates	7-45
7-15	Summary of Estimated Total Annual Effective Collective Dose Equivalents for Road, Rail and Water Systems	7-46
7-16	Maximum Acute Radiation Dose to a Worker for each Mode and Accident Severity Category (in mSv)	7-49
7-17	Frequency-weighted, Expected Annual Dose to Crew from Acute Radiation Releases during Transportation Accidents (in person-mSv per year)	7-50
7-18	Workers Exposure Time for Identified Non-radiological Hazards	7-53
7-19	Estimated Non-radiological Risk from Accident Conditions during Transportation Activities	7-54
7-20	Fractional Increase in Traffic Density due to Used Fuel Transportation to the Regional Centroid	7-60
7-21	Estimated Values of Equivalent Noise Level Increase at 15 m from the Road Centerline for the "Reference Route" to the Regional Centroid	7-61
7-22	Estimated Values of Equivalent Noise Level Increase at 15 m from the Railway for the "Reference Route" to the Region Centroid, due to Used Fuel Rail Transportation	7-61
7-23	Estimated Values of Noise Level Increase due to Used Fuel Road/Rail Transportation on the Road/Rail Segment with Lowest Traffic	7-62
7-24	Comparison of Road Used Fuel Transportation (UFT) Traffic to Typical Mining/Lumbering Industry Traffic in Isolated Areas	7-63
7-25	Contribution of Used Fuel Transportation (UFT) Traffic to Yearly Dangerous Goods Traffic in Ontario	7-63
7-26	Comparison of Estimated Consumption of Diesel Fuel for Used Fuel Transportation with Oil Reserves and Consumption	7-65
7-27	Commitment of Iron and Stainless Steel Constituents and Current Estimated Reserves (Destination/Mode)	7-66

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

		Page
7-28	Canadian Reserves and Production of Concrete Constituent Materials	7-66
7-29	Comparison of Ontario Annual Emissions of Air Contaminants to the Annual Emissions from Used Fuel Transportation	7-67
7-30	Typical Annual Emissions from TF Backup Diesel Powered Generator	7-68
7-31	Estimated Annual Number of Accidents Involving the Used Fuel Transportation	7-71
7-32	Estimated Consequences of Accidents Involving a UFT Unit	7-73
7-33	Transportation Scenarios Analyzed	7-93
7-34	GDP and Employment Multipliers for Ontario per 1990 Million Dollars of Direct Expenditure	7-94
7-35	Summary of Cost Input Data (2010 - 2067) (1990 Million Dollars Net Present Value)	7-95
7-36	Economic Impact (net present value, 2010 - 2067)	7-95
7-37	Collective Doses to the Public during Normal Transportation of 250 000 Bundles per year	7-104
7-38	Summary of Maximum Individual Dose to the Public during Normal Transportation of 250 000 Bundles per Year	7-104
7-39	Annual Average Collective Dose to Workers Under Normal Transportation and Accident Conditions, for 250 000 Bundles per Year	7-106
7-40	Annual Expected Radiological Impact on the Public Due to Accidents during transport of 250 000 Bundles per Year	7-106
7-41	Summary of Maximum Individual Doses due to Transportation Accidents for 250 000 Bundles per Year Capacity	7-107
7-42	Annual Total Number of Traffic Accidents involving the Used Fuel Transportation (UFT) Unit for Transportation of 250 000 Bundles per Year	7-108
7-43	Non-radiological Hazards to Workers Associated with the Transportation of 250 000 Bundles per Year	7-109
7-44	Annual Risk to Public due to Radiation Exposure in Normal Conditions (in fatalities per year)	7-109
7-45	Annual Risk to Public due to Radiation Exposure in Accident Conditions (in Fatalities per year)	7-111
7-46	Estimated Annual Transportation Radiological Risk to Workers from Normal Transportation Activities (in fatalities/year)	7-112

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

		Page
7-47	Annual Risk Associated with Acute Radiological Hazards (in Fatalities per year)	7-112
8-1	Interaction Matrix for Decommissioning and Closure	8-4
8-2	Possible Mitigation Measures for the Protection of the Natural Environment During Decommissioning	8-6
8-3	Estimated Annual Acute Non-Radiological Risks from UFDC Decommissioning	8-9
8-4	Exposure times and Estimated Radiation Fields	8-10
9-1	Sensitivity of PREAC Input Parameters	9-10
9-2	Default Weather Stability Data	9-14
9-3	Default Terrain Roughness Data	9-14
9-4	Sensitivity of Input Parameters	9-16
9-5	Annual Dose From Long-Term Exposure After Accident Scenario S2	9-18
9-6	Parameter Sensitivities from INTERTRAN, for Transportation to the Central Region - Normal Conditions	9-21
9-7	Parameter Sensitivities for Maximum Annual Individual Dose in Normal Conditions for the Three Transportation Modes	9-23
9-8	Parameter Values Used for Sensitivity Cases	9-27
9-9	Occupational Collective Doses during Normal Used Fuel Transportation Per Bundle (base-case analysis 180 000 bundles per year (person-mSv)	9-32
9-10	Potential Short-term Occupational Collective Doses Following a Used Fuel Transportation Accident (Frequency-Weighted) (person-mSv/bundle)	9-34
9-11	Trend Analysis for the Northern Region Reference Environment Data	9-35
9-12	Trend Analysis for the Central Region Reference Environment Data	9-37
9-13	Trend Analysis for the Southern Region Reference Environment Data	9-39
9-14	Trend Analysis of the Effects of Changes in the UFDC Design on the Natural Environment Analysis Results	9-41
9-15	Trend Analysis of the Effects of Changes in Analysis Assumptions on the Natural Environment Analysis Results	9-43
9-16	Economy-Wide GDP and Employment Multipliers for Cask Manufacturing Outside Ontario	9-46

LIST OF TABLES (concluded)

		Page
9-17	Possible mitigation measures for wetlands protection during construction	9-52
9-18	Comparison of Community Types Beneficial and Non-Beneficial Impacts from the Reference Communities Study	9-56
9-19	Power Reactors in Canada	9-58
11-1	Potential Impacts of UFDC Construction	11-6
11-2	Potential Impacts of UFDC Operation	11-7
11-3	Potential Impacts of UFDC Closure and Decommissioning	11-8
11-4	Potential Impacts of Used Fuel Transportation	11-12
11-5	Potential Impacts of Remote Transfer Facility Construction and Operation	11-13
11-6	Potential Impacts of Access Road/Railway Construction and Maintenance	11-14

LIST OF FIGURES

		Page
ES-1	CANDU Used Fuel Road Cask	iv
ES-2	Radiological Pathways Analysis Compartment Model	x
ES-3	Severity Category Scheme for Transportation Accidents	xxiv
1-1	Preclosure Environmental and Safety Assessment Support Documents	1-5
1-2	Relationships between Primary References (PR) and the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)	1-6
1-3	The Three Reference Regions in the Ontario Portion of the Canadian Shield	1-9
2-1	Schematic Illustration of Barriers to Radionuclide Contamination Provided by the Reference Design	2-2
2-2	General Layout of the Reference Site	2-4
2-3	Layout of Main Surface Facilities Within the Reference Site (not to scale)	2-5
2-4	Reference Vault Layout	2-6
2-5	Reference Disposal Container	2-8
2-6	Schedule for UFDC Stages and Activities	2-9
2-7	Estimated Annual UFDC Costs	2-13
2-8	Estimated Annual UFDC Labour Requirements	2-14
2-9	Conceptual Arrangement of Disposal Centre Security Zones and Access Control	2-26
2-10	Rock Crushing Plant Location	2-28
2-11	Used Fuel Packaging Plant	2-30
2-12	Shafts in the Disposal Vault	2-31
2-13	Underground Ancillary Facilities	2-33
2-14	Expected Container Performance	2-38
2-15	Used Fuel Module	2-40
2-16	Reference Disposal Container Emplacement Sequence	2-42
2-17	Overall Organization of Emergency Management System	2-75
2-18	Transportation of Radioactive Materials, Ontario Hydro's Experience, 1969 to 1990	2-85
2-19	Cask Drop Test Facility	2-86
2-20	CANDU Used Fuel Road Cask	2-92

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

		Page
2-20A	Detailed Road Transportation Cask	2-93
2-21	Used Fuel Cask and Truck Trailer	2-94
2-22	CANDU Used Fuel Rail Cask	2-98
2-23	Rail Car	2-99
2-24	Integrated Tug-Barge System	2-103
2-25	Layout of the Transfer Facility	2-105
3-1	Three Regions of the Study Area	3-3
3-2	Example of a Map of an Environmental Characteristic Generated by a GIS - Mean Annual Snowfall over the Ontario Portion of the Canadian Shield	3-9
3-3	Radial Intervals to 100 km Radius from the Disposal Centre	3-12
6-1	Radiological Pathways Analysis Compartment Model	6-4
6-2	Individual Dose by Radionuclide in the Northern Region from UFDC Emissions	6-31
6-3	Individual Dose by Pathway in the Northern Region from UFDC Emissions	6-35
6-4	Comparison of Annual Individual Doses from UFDC Operation, Natural Background Radiation and the Proposed AECB Dose Limit for the Public	6-36
6-5	Public Safety Assessment Methodology for the Preclosure Phase	6-43
6-6	Plume Area Within Radial Intervals	6-45
6-7	Scissors Lift Failure in the Cask Handling Area of the Module Handling Cell (Scenario S_1)	6-62
6-8	Fraction of CANDU Fuel Elements Failed, as a Fraction of Impact Velocity of a Dropped Fuel Package	6-65
6-9	Overhead Carriage Failure in the Cask Handling Area of the Module Handling Cell (Scenario S_3)	6-67
6-10	Work Activities at the UFDC	6-77
6-10A	Illustration of Methodological Approach to SEIA for Concept Assessment: Characterization of Community Dynamics	6-127
6-11	Impacts of Construction and Operation of the UFDC on the GDP of Ontario	6-202
6-12	Impacts of Construction and Operation of the UFDC on Employment in Ontario	6-203
6-13	Impacts of Construction and Operation of the UFDC in the Rest of Canada	6-205

LIST OF FIGURES (concluded)

		Page
7-1	Severity Category Scheme for Transportation Accidents	7-10
7-2	Exposure Pathways Following a Release in a Transport Accident	7-29
7-3	Annotated Dose-Frequency Curve	7-31
7-4	Collective Dose-Frequency Curve for Road Transport	7-32
7-5	Collective Dose-Frequency Curve for Rail Transport	7-33
7-6	Collective Dose-Frequency Curve for Water Transport	7-34
7-7	Individual Dose-Frequency Curve for Road Transport	7-37
7-8	Individual Dose-Frequency Curve for Rail Transport	7-38
7-9	Individual Dose-Frequency for Water Transport	7-39
7-10	Interactions of Transportation Activities with the Natural Environment	7-59
7-11	Economy-Wide GDP Impact All Manufacturing in Ontario Difference from Rail 400 km Case	7-96
7-12	Economy-Wide Employment Impact All Manufacturing in Ontario Difference from Rail 400 km Case	7-96
9-1	Variation of Transport Index with Cooling Time	9-22
9-2	Sensitivity of Release of Cs-137, during Transportation Accidents, with Respect to the Fraction of Fuel Oxidized, the Cask Retention Factor, and the Cladding Failure Fraction Assumptions	9-25
9-3	Sensitivity of Release of Pu-239 during Transportation Accidents, with Respect to the Fraction of Fuel Oxidized, the Cask Retention Factor, and the Cladding Failure Fraction Assumptions	9-26
9-4	Variation in Individual Dose During Transportation Accident Conditions with Respect to the Height of the Release, Age of the Fuel, Exposure Distance and Numbers of Casks Affected by the Accident	9-28
9-5	Variation in Collective Dose During Transportation Accidents With Respect to the Height of the Release, Age of the Fuel, Exposure Distance (to nearest population), Number of Casks Affected by the Accident, Urban Population Density, Distance to which the Integration of Dose is Continued, and the Deposition Velocity	9-29
9-6	Variation in Individual Dose During Transportation Accidents With Respect to Shipment Distance and Severity Categories Probabilities	9-30
9-7	Variation in Collective Dose during Transportation Accidents with Respect to Shipment Distance and Severity Categories Probabilities	9-31
9-8	Study Process for the Reference Communities	9-54

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ES1. INTRODUCTION

ES1.1 BACKGROUND

The Canadian Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program (NFWMP) was established in 1978 to develop the concept of deep underground disposal of nuclear fuel waste in the plutonic rock of the Canadian Shield. The proponent for the concept is Atomic Energy of Canada Limited (AECL). The NFWMP has focused on developing a disposal concept that demonstrates the technology to safely site, construct, operate, decommission and close a disposal facility in plutonic rock. A further technical objective is that the technology should be currently available or readily achievable. In addition to the technical requirements of the NFWMP, AECL believes that continuing public involvement is important to ensure social acceptability of the concept. In accordance with the 1981 Joint Statement of the governments of Canada and Ontario, no site selection will be undertaken until after the concept has been reviewed and accepted by the relevant governments.

The concept is being reviewed under the federal Environmental Assessment and Review Process (EARP). The Panel appointed for this review conducted public scoping meetings in 1990 and issued the final guidelines for the preparation of the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) in March 1992. The EIS is currently being prepared by AECL for submission to the Panel. The Preclosure Assessment, presented in this report, is one of nine Primary References being prepared in support of the EIS.

ES1.2 SCOPE AND OBJECTIVES

The Preclosure Assessment is a non site-specific analysis of the potential safety and environmental effects associated with the preclosure phase of a conceptual disposal facility. This assessment considered the effects of all stages of the disposal facility (i.e. siting, construction, operation, decommissioning and closure of the facility, as well as transportation of the used fuel to the facility) on the natural environment, the public and the workers, and on their community. For purposes of this assessment, "closure" is defined as including the shutdown and removal of monitoring systems and the sealing of boreholes; completion of this stage defines the end of the preclosure phase. The assessment was based on a conceptual disposal centre design developed by AECL (AECL CANDU et al. 1992; Simmons and Baumgartner 1994).

This assessment had four objectives:

1) to identify the potential environmental effects and safety implications of the preclosure phase activities associated with the conceptual disposal system;

2) to identify practical measures that could be used to prevent, minimize and/or mitigate and manage environmental effects and safety hazards;

3) as much as possible in a non site-specific assessment, to assess the significance of residual environmental effects and safety hazards; and

4) to suggest guidelines and analytical methods that could be used in the assessment of disposal and transportation activities at the site-specific stage.

In this assessment the environment is defined as including the natural environment, and the social, cultural and economic environments.

The assessment assumed that the disposal facility would be located somewhere within the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield (since the majority of used fuel is in Ontario) and used fuel would remain in storage at the reactor sites until a disposal facility becomes available.

The assessment of used fuel transportation was based on a transportation system developed by Ontario Hydro. Incremental impacts associated with transporting used fuel from reactor sites in Quebec and New Brunswick to Ontario were also addressed.

ES1.3 APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND QUALITY ASSURANCE

Government has not yet decided on an organization to implement the disposal concept ("implementing organization"). This assessment assumed that the implementing organization would comply with all applicable federal, provincial and regional regulations and requirements, develop appropriate standards where necessary, and apply impact management measures to minimize adverse impacts.

Current applicable regulations identified in the assessment include the Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB) regulations for fixed nuclear facilities, the AECB Transport Packaging of Radioactive Materials (TPRM) regulations, regulations under the Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA), regulations under the Ontario Environmental Protection Act, regulations under the federal Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TDG) Act, regulations under the Canada Labour Code, and regulations under the Ontario Occupational Health and Safety Act. Although these are the major applicable regulations, many other regulations and guidelines apply.

A quality assurance (QA) program was established to determine and monitor the assessment quality requirements as well as the application of QA to computer modelling. The task team preparing this assessment was made responsible for assuring its quality and that of the supporting documentation to this assessment (there are 16 support documents: A-1 to A-8 and B-1 to B-8).

ES2. DESCRIPTION OF THE CONCEPTUAL SYSTEM FOR USED FUEL TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL

ES2.1 REFERENCE DESIGN FOR A USED FUEL DISPOSAL CENTRE

The disposal concept would combine a series of engineered and natural barriers to prevent or retard the release of radioactivity from the used fuel. This series of barriers begins with the used fuel itself, which is composed of solid uranium oxide encased in sealed tubes made of zirconium alloy. Both components resist corrosion, dissolution and radionuclide release. As a third barrier during disposal, used fuel would be sealed in corrosion-resistant titanium containers. The contained used fuel would be placed in the underground vault and surrounded by a clay-bearing buffer material. Finally, the underground vault and all of its entrances would be backfilled and sealed to isolate the used fuel from the surface environment and to prevent unintentional intrusion by humans. The conceptual engineering design for a disposal facility (referred to as the Used Fuel Disposal Centre or UFDC in this report), developed by AECL and used as the reference in this assessment, is a feasible but non-optimized (non-refined) design. The reference design specifies a self-contained complex including facilities such as a basket and container fabrication plant, the used-fuel packaging plant, a disposal vault 1000 m deep in the plutonic rock of the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield, and all the necessary surface facilities associated with the underground operations (i.e. a concrete batching plant, a backfill preparation

plant and a rock crushing plant). In addition, the reference design specified all the required operational and personnel services such as a service building, administration building, powerhouse, warehouse, fire hall and security building, and waste management (active and inactive) facilities, including quality control laboratories. The size of the site for the UFDC was specified in the conceptual engineering study to be 5.2 km x 3 km.

The reference vault, approximately 2 km x 2 km in area, was designed to dispose of about 191 000 Mg of uranium, contained in 10.1 million used fuel bundles. The average annual used fuel packaging rate, over an operation stage of about 41 years, would be approximately 250 000 bundles. The used fuel would be packaged in containers that would hold 72 fuel bundles each.

The reference design divides the preclosure phase into the following stages:

- siting (site screening and site evaluation) (23 years in duration);
- construction (7 years in duration);
- operation (41 years in duration);
- extended monitoring (two periods of undefined duration);
- decommissioning (16 years in duration); and
- closure (2 years in duration).

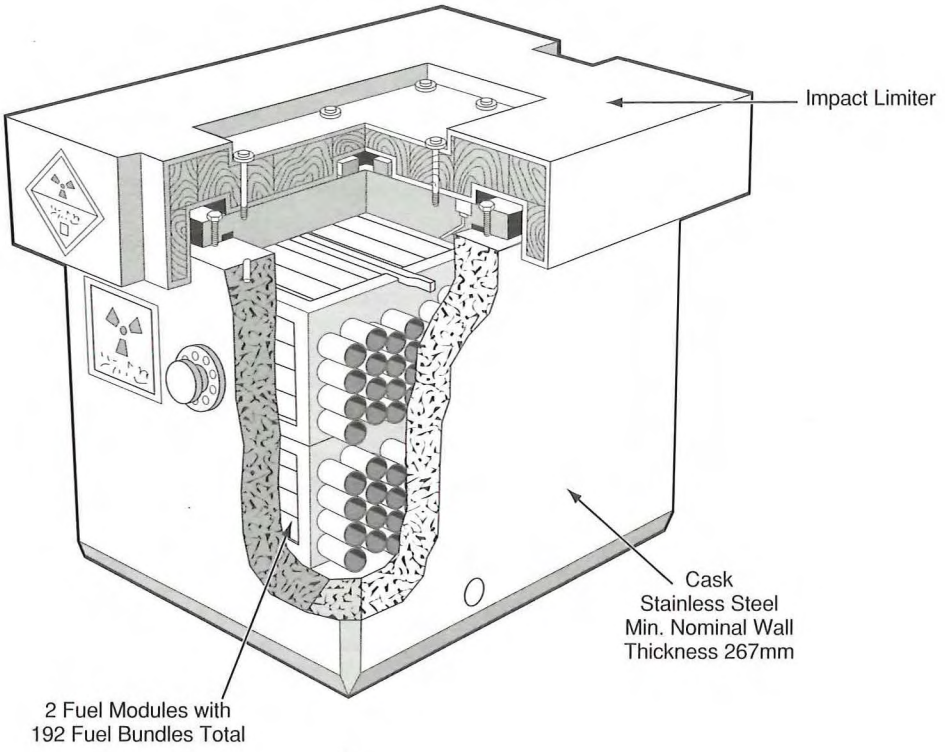
On this basis, the total duration of the preclosure phase would be approximately 90 years plus the undefined duration of the extended monitoring periods.

ES2.2 REFERENCE DESIGN FOR A USED FUEL TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM

The assessment of the impacts of transporting used fuel was based on the reference transportation system design developed by Ontario Hydro for road, rail and water transportation (Ulster 1993a). Transportation by air was not considered feasible at this time. The transportation system designs were not optimized (refined) at this conceptual assessment stage but they formed a realistic basis for the assessment.

The reference used fuel accepted for transportation would be 10-year-cooled CANDU used fuel. The used fuel would be transported dry in casks tested, approved and regulated by the AECB through the Transport Packaging of Radioactive Materials (TPRM) regulations (AECB 1991b). The TPRM regulations cover external radiation levels, allowable external surface contamination, allowable leakage of radioactivity in normal conditions, and retention of shielding capacity and containment of radioactive material in severe impact and fire accident conditions. These regulations are intended to reduce the hazards to transport workers and the general public to a safe level.

The road transportation system consists of an engineered tractor/trailer/cask system. The tractor/trailer would transport one cask per trip. The used fuel transportation casks (see Figure ES-1) for the road mode are designed to transport 192 bundles (2 modules of 96 bundles each). The main cask body is a rectangular, monolithic, stainless steel construction, forming a hollow rectangular shape with solid walls and base. A lid containing an O-ring-type double seal is bolted to the tops of the four walls to form a sealed enclosure. An impact limiter is fitted onto the upper end of the cask when it is ready for shipment. It is held in place by 8 bolts attached to the cask lid. This device, constructed of blocks of redwood encased in a steel sheath, provides impact protection and serves as thermal insulation to protect the seals between the cask lid and the body under accident conditions. The redwood itself is protected from exposure to the fire accident conditions by the sheathing which has been shown to survive the regulatory impact



Notes:
1. Empty Package Mass ..... 29 700 kg
2. Mass of Fuel Bundles in Two Fuel Modules ..... 5 000 kg
   Total Loaded Weight ..... 34 700 kg
3. Minimum Cooling Time for Fuel ..... 10 Years
4. Size with Impact Limiter Approx. 1.9m x 1.6m x 2.2m high

FIGURE ES-1: CANDU Used Fuel Road Cask

conditions. In the event of severe heating, the redwood chars but does not burn. The reference design specifies a cask life of 20 years.

The rail transportation system consists of a dedicated train with 10 railcars (each with one rail cask), 4 buffer cars, a caboose and a locomotive. Each rail cask is designed to transport 576 bundles (6 modules of 96 bundles each). The rail cask design has the same basic configuration as the road cask, but the impact limiter configuration is different. The rail cask has two impact limiters, one at each end. The reference design specifies a cask life of 20 years.

The water transportation reference design consists of an integrated tug/barge unit. The tug could transport either road or rail casks. The reference barge can be loaded to accommodate a cargo equivalent of 36 road casks or 12 rail casks on average (up to a maximum of 48 road casks and 20 rail casks). Transfer of the cask from the irradiated fuel bay to the dock at the nuclear generating station site would be achieved by a dedicated vehicle. A transfer facility would be built to transfer the casks from the water transporter to the land transporter, to complete the journey to the disposal facility, assumed to be in land.

An emergency response plan has been specified for each mode of transportation.

ES3. DESCRIPTION OF THE REFERENCE ENVIRONMENTS

ES3.1 REFERENCE DISPOSAL ENVIRONMENTS

For purposes of this assessment, the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield was divided into three regions - Southern, Central and Northern (see Figure 1-3 in main document). In a project setting, baseline environmental conditions are normally established to give some context to the assessment of possible changes arising from the project. In this non site-specific assessment, the establishment of true baseline environmental conditions could not be done for the study area. Instead, available region-wide environmental data (e.g. air, water, geology, land use/capabilities, flora and fauna, and non-renewable resources) in the three regions were compiled into a database which was used to give context to the assessment.

ES3.2 REFERENCE TRANSPORTATION ENVIRONMENTS

For each of the three regions in the Ontario Shield, reference transportation environment data was compiled based on data from real routes originating from the existing nuclear generating station sites in Ontario and leading to the geometric centre (sometimes referred to as the centroid) of the region. The data included population densities along the transportation corridor, route distance, traffic, weather and accident data. This data was used to give context to the assessment of effects from used fuel transportation.

ES4. POTENTIAL EFFECTS FROM SITING

ES4.1 APPROACH TO THE SITING PROCESS

This assessment assumed that the objective of the siting process would be to identify a site for the Used Fuel Disposal Centre that is:

- technically suitable, based on the fundamental directives of protecting human health and safety and the natural and social environment; and
- socially acceptable to the local communities.

It was also assumed, for the purposes of this assessment and without intending to pre-empt the public consultation process, that the following general principles would be applied to the siting process:

1) commitment to safety and environmental protection;

2) commitment to voluntarism;

3) commitment to shared decision-making;

4) commitment to fairness; and

5) commitment to openness.

The "voluntarism" principle is described more fully in the main document and all five principles are discussed in detail in Greber et al. (1994).

ES4.2 POTENTIAL EFFECTS ON THE PUBLIC

Considering the kinds of activities likely to occur during the siting stage, no significant adverse physical effects on public health and safety are expected. This does not take into account the possibility of stress which some members of a local community might feel. Depending on proximity to a community or individual residence, the most likely potential physical effects would be some noise, traffic and other nuisance effects associated with access road construction, drilling and blasting. However, assuming that a cooperative siting process and reasonable mitigation measures are used, it is considered unlikely that any public health and safety effects would be significant.

ES4.3 POTENTIAL EFFECTS ON THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT AND WORKERS

The technical site characterization activities performed during siting would include activities similar to those performed during the geological exploration phase of standard mining projects. They can also be compared to the geotechnical investigations performed prior to the development of large civil structures such as hydro-electric dams, tunnels, and underground powerhouses. The analysis was based on a review of the effects of these types of activities on the natural environment and workers. Since the significance of the potential impacts depends on the specific characteristics of the site and on the characterization techniques used, the analysis was necessarily qualitative.

Characterization activities during site screening would be at a regional level and would use a combination of existing data and reconnaissance surveys. These activities would be non-disruptive and are not expected to affect the natural environment and worker safety. During site evaluation, characterization would start with reconnaissance work, and be followed by detailed surface and subsurface investigations. Some of these investigations would be disruptive to the natural environment and could result in some hazards to the workers.

A review of the practices used in mining exploration and hydraulic dam site investigations showed that methods and technologies exist that could be used to mitigate identified effects. Based on this non site-specific analysis, residual effects on the natural environment and on workers are expected to be minimal during siting, provided that adequate environmental protection and worker safety measures are taken.

ES4.4 POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON THE SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT

The socio-economic impact assessment was based on a review of experience in siting industrial and hazardous material facilities, a review of available public opinions and concerns, and on a framework for assessing the interactions between a community and project characteristics (Paez-Victor 1993). This analysis framework used the community as the analysis unit, more specifically, the following three main community characteristics: social and cultural vitality, economic viability and political efficacy. The interaction with, and response of people and their communities, to the project's characteristics and to changes imposed by the project on the natural environment would determine the occurrence of socio-economic impacts. The significance of identified impacts could not, therefore, be determined in the absence of a site-specific community. This approach was used for all stages of the preclosure phase.

During the siting stage, socio-economic impacts are expected to result from the interaction between the implementing organization's siting activities (the project) and the socio-psychological processes, public opinion and community dynamics (community characteristics). The dynamics of the socio-economic impacts would be determined by the site selection process. Assuming that the site selection process will be guided by the principles of openness, fairness, voluntarism, shared decision-making, and safety and environmental protection, negative impacts would be greatly reduced in comparison with the impacts that might result from a more traditional siting process (not proposed).

Since the extent and significance of socio-economic impacts are site-specific, any approach designed to avoid or manage these impacts must be planned and implemented jointly with the community. The implementation of a program that gives the community a recognized and appropriate role in the decision-making process is one of the most important factors in the successful implementation of the project.

The principles on which an impact management program is based should include the following:

- protecting the environment, the health and safety of the people and their communities should be the primary objective;
- the people and communities that host the project and/or those potentially affected by it have a right to participate fully in decisions regarding the prevention, mitigation, or compensation of negative impacts and the enhancement of positive effects;
- where possible, efforts to avoid or reduce the severity of adverse socio-economic impacts should take precedence over attempts to offset such impacts;
- affected people and communities are entitled to receive compensation to offset unpredicted, unmanageable and residual impacts; and
- efforts should be made to maximize community benefits and to promote equity.

Because of the generic nature of this assessment, a range of potential measures have been identified that may be considered for a comprehensive, joint project/community impact management program. The aims of the impact management program would be to avoid impacts where possible, to minimize any adverse impacts of the project, to compensate for unavoidable impacts, and to provide benefits and enhancements where possible.

The residual effects from siting could only be fully assessed when the site-specific community and natural environment settings, which provide the social and ecological contexts, are known.

ES5. POTENTIAL EFFECTS FROM THE CONSTRUCTION OF A DISPOSAL CENTRE

ES5.1 POTENTIAL EFFECTS ON THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT

The impacts of construction of a disposal centre on the following environmental factors were considered: air quality, surface water quality, groundwater quality, soil, land use, forest fires, flora and fauna, ambient noise, non-renewable resources and traffic. Most of the analysis was qualitative in the absence of site-specific characteristics, as it relied upon the conceptual design and generic environmental data. The analysis was based on a review of the construction activities specified in the conceptual engineering study (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994) and a review of the effects of related activities carried out during surface and underground construction projects. It is expected that the construction stage would be the most disruptive for the natural environment. A review of conventional practices in surface and underground construction projects showed that methods and technologies exist that could be used to mitigate negative effects. The effect of underground excavation on the water table around the site would need to be investigated further based on site-specific data and mitigated if necessary. The effect of transporting construction material would also be dependent on the state of the local transportation network.

ES5.2 POTENTIAL EFFECTS ON THE PUBLIC AND WORKERS

Occupational hazards from disposal centre construction would include physical injuries, noise, and exposure to dust and fumes from the operation of equipment and blasting. The total risk to workers during the seven-year construction stage was estimated to be about 0.4 fatalities and 77 lost time injuries for a total workforce of about 1000 persons per year.

The impact of the construction of a disposal centre on the public health and safety would be minimal. The transportation of construction material could result in some impact. The release of naturally occurring radon and radon progeny to the atmosphere by excavation on-site was estimated to be a small fraction of the natural radon emissions to the atmosphere from surface soils.

ES5.3 POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON THE SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT

The socio-economic impact assessment was based on a review of experience in construction projects, a review of available public views and concerns, and on a framework for assessing the interactions between a community and project characteristics (Paez-Victor 1993). Three main types of potential socio-economic impacts would occur during the seven-year construction stage:

- impacts related to the influx of workers;
- impacts related to surface and subsurface construction activities; and
- impacts related to material and services procurement, resource use and waste production.

The procurement of materials and services, and workforce requirements would create the potential for increased business activity, employment opportunities and personal income. This stage represents an opportunity for local residents and businesses to share the economic benefits of the project. A fundamental premise for the prevention and mitigation of impacts of construction is the successful completion of the siting stage. The impact management program followed during the construction stage would be a continuation of the program

during the siting stage, and would follow the principles outlined in the previous section.

Concern about radiological risk, which will exist during siting, may remain to some degree throughout the construction stage. Other possible residual impacts could be those related to demographic and community infrastructure, and service changes.

The possible residual effects of construction would need to be validated with the site-specific community and natural environment settings, which would provide the social and ecological contexts.

ES6. POTENTIAL EFFECTS FROM THE OPERATION OF A DISPOSAL CENTRE

ES6.1 POTENTIAL RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS ON THE PUBLIC AND NON-HUMAN BIOTA - NORMAL CONDITIONS

Even with filtering equipment, routine airborne and waterborne emissions would result from normal operation of the UFDC. Radionuclides released from the UFDC may lead to a radiation dose to humans via a number of internal and external pathways. These pathways are shown in Figure ES-2. Using the code PREAC (Russell 1993b), radiological doses were estimated for members of the critical group, which represents the individuals in the population that are expected to receive the highest dose. Specific exposure scenarios, such as exposure of Aboriginal people are also considered. For this assessment, the critical group was represented by the "reference man" defined by the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP 1975): a male/female combination between 20 to 30 years of age, 70 kg in weight and 170 cm tall. This person was assumed to be living on a farm at the UFDC boundary located 1.5 km from the UFDC emission stack. The location of the farm was assumed to be in the wind direction that gave the largest radionuclide concentrations from airborne emissions.

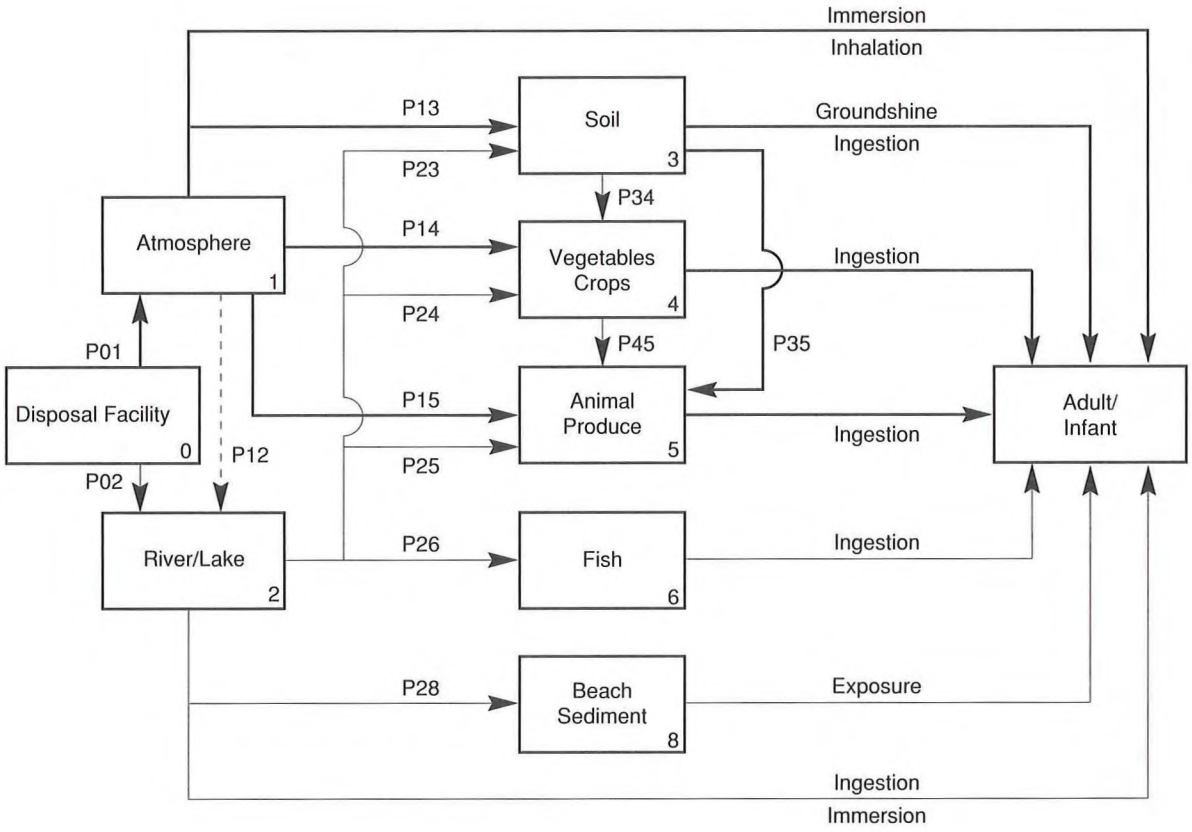
a) Individual Doses

The maximum doses to an adult and an infant living on a farm at the disposal facility boundary were estimated to be (Russell 1993a):

	Maximum Dose ($mSv \cdot a^{-1}$)		
	Northern Region	Central Region	Southern Region
Adult Dose	3×10^{-4}	2×10^{-4}	2×10^{-4}
Infant Dose	5×10^{-4}	3×10^{-4}	3×10^{-4}

These dose estimates are at least three orders of magnitude less than either average natural background radiation (3.0 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$) or the current and proposed AECB dose limit for a member of the public (5 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$ and 1 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$ respectively).

Since the individual doses for the three reference environments are similar, the results for the Northern region were chosen to provide further information on the key radionuclides and exposure pathways.



The environment is assumed to be composed of a number of biological compartments with uniform radionuclide concentration. The movement of radionuclides in the biosphere has been modelled using transfer parameters. For example, the transfer of radionuclides from compartment i to compartment j is characterized by transfer parameter Pij.

FIGURE ES-2: Radiological Pathways Analysis Compartment Model

The radionuclide estimated to give the largest individual dose rate was ^{90}Sr at 1.7×10^{-4} mSv·a^{-1}, which is about 49% of the total dose. The next largest dose contributors were ^{137}Cs at 1.0×10^{-4} mSv·a^{-1}, which is approximately 29% of the total, and ^{134}Cs at 5.9×10^{-5} mSv·a^{-1}, which is approximately 17% of the total. Together, these three radionuclides account for 95% of the annual dose from UFDC emissions.

The exposure pathway calculated to give the largest individual dose rate was emission to water, followed by bioaccumulation in fish and ingestion of fish at 1.4×10^{-4} mSv·a^{-1}. This pathway accounted for about 41% of the total dose. The next most important pathway was emission to water, followed by irrigation of backyard vegetables and soil, and ingestion of vegetables at 1.1×10^{-4} mSv·a^{-1}, which accounted for about 32% of the total dose.

b) Collective Dose

The annual collective dose to the population around the disposal facility was calculated using the sector-averaged atmospheric dispersion out to 100 km, and the contribution from the water pathways near the facility. The total annual collective dose from all radionuclides and pathways was estimated to be about 1.9×10^{-4} person-Sv·a^{-1}, 1.7×10^{-4} person-Sv·a^{-1} and 2.4×10^{-4} person-Sv·a^{-1} in the Northern, Central and Southern regions, respectively.

These values were compared to the expected collective dose from natural background radiation in Ontario using the average individual dose rate of 3 mSv·a^{-1} and the population data from the reference environments on the Shield. The collective dose from background exposure becomes 6.0×10^{2} person-Sv·a^{-1}, 1.7×10^{3} person-Sv·a^{-1} and 1.9×10^{3} person-Sv·a^{-1} in the Northern, Central and Southern regions, respectively. Thus, the incremental dose from routine operation of the UFDC is negligible.

c) Risk to Humans

Using the risk coefficient of 5×10^{-2} fatal cancers per Sv for members of the public (ICRP 1991), the number of fatal cancers resulting from 41 years of routine emissions at the UFDC were estimated to be about 3.9×10^{-4}, 3.5×10^{-4} and 4.9×10^{-4} in the Northern, Central and Southern regions, respectively. Because these risk estimates are so much less than one, no fatal cancer would be expected.

Radiological Impacts to Non-Human Biota from Routine Operations

The annual doses to four representative species of non-human biota were calculated using steady-state radionuclide concentrations in the environment near the UFDC and a conservative dose assessment methodology (Russell 1993a). The dose to humans is usually expressed as effective dose equivalent which accounts for the biological effectiveness of the various types of radiation and the importance of the dose to the various target organs (ICRP 1991). However, similar calculations cannot be made for biota because this information is not available. Therefore, the dose to non-humans was calculated as the total energy deposited per unit mass of tissue (Gy).

The doses to non-human biota in the three reference environments were similar because the radionuclide concentrations in the three environments were similar. Thus, the detailed dose analysis was restricted to the Northern region.

The estimated annual dose rate to a fish, plant, mammal and bird in the environment near the UFDC was 8.6×10^{-6}, 6.5×10^{-6}, 6.4×10^{-6} and 6.4×10^{-6} $Gy \cdot a^{-1}$, respectively. For fish, the critical radionuclides were ^{134}Cs and ^{137}Cs, and the critical pathway was internal exposure. For plants, mammals and birds, the critical radionuclide was ^{90}Sr and the critical pathway was groundshine.

The background dose from natural and fallout sources to non-human aquatic and terrestrial organisms has been estimated to be 2.5×10^{-4} to 5×10^{-3} $Gy \cdot a^{-1}$ (Laratta 1983). Since the estimated annual dose rate to non-human organisms from routine operations was several orders of magnitude less than background levels, the impact is expected to be very small.

Prematurely Failed Container

Johnson and LeNeveu (1993) studied the probability and radiological consequences of defective disposal containers, containing failed fuel, and sealed within an emplacement borehole in the underground vault. Two different release scenarios were modelled: dry conditions and saturated conditions.

Given the high degree of quality control in the container inspection and emplacement operation, it was conservatively estimated that a maximum of two defective containers carrying defective fuel could be emplaced in the vault during the operating life of the facility.

Under both dry and saturated conditions, the maximum release of radionuclides to air and water from emplaced fuel during the preclosure phase was estimated to be about an order of magnitude less than the estimated annual emissions to the environment from the routine operation of the facility.

ES6.2 POTENTIAL RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS ON THE PUBLIC - ACCIDENT CONDITIONS

Definition of Accident Scenarios

The selection of scenarios that could result in accidental release of radioactivity from the UFDC was based on a systematic review of the used-fuel handling procedures for the UFDC, consideration of accident conditions postulated at existing nuclear facilities, and a review of an accident safety assessment for high level radioactive waste repositories during the conceptual design stage (Jackson et al. 1985; Harris et al. 1990; Ma and Jardine 1990). When the consequences of an accident scenario were bounded by another accident scenario, the scenario was not fully analyzed.

The accident scenarios that are examined in detail in this assessment include the scissors lift failure where either a road or rail cask is dropped before transfer to the Module Handling Cell (MHC), the overhead carriage failure where a loaded fuel module is dropped on top of another module by the MHC emptying robot, and a failure in the shaft and hoisting facilities where a fuel container (inside a steel transfer cask) is dropped down the shaft (Russell and Villagran 1993). Each of these three events is used to generate two reference accident scenarios, a first set (S1, S3, V1) where correct operation of the ventilation system is assumed and a second set (S2, S4, V2) where loss of filtration of the ventilation exhaust is added to the event sequence.

The reference accident scenarios are summarized in the following table:

Scenario	Description*
S1	**Scissors lift failure:** The open road/rail transportation cask is dropped before transfer of the fuel modules to the Module Handling Cell (MHC).
S2	**Scissors lift and ventilation failure:** Same as S1 but adding a failure in the ventilation system so that the airborne effluent by-passes the High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filters.
S3	**Overhead carriage failure:** A loaded fuel module is dropped on top of another loaded fuel module in the MHC.
S4	**Overhead carriage and ventilation failure:** Same as S3 but adding a failure in the ventilation system so that the airborne effluent by-passes the HEPA filters.
V1	**Failure in the shaft and hoisting facilities:** A fuel container is dropped down the shaft.
V2	**Failure in the shaft and hoisting facilities with ventilation failure:** Same as V1 but adding a failure in the ventilation system so that the airborne effluent by-passes the HEPA filters.
	* Facilities and equipment are described in detail in Simmons and Baumgartner (1994).

Protection against the set of external events normally considered in the design of nuclear facilities was also assessed. In general terms, the UFDC would be designed to withstand the most severe natural phenomena expected to occur once in a 100-year period, in a manner that will not result in an unacceptable risk to the public. Two other scenarios initiated by external events, with potentially serious consequences, were also analyzed: criticality due to flooding and vault cave-in.

An assessment of the potential criticality conditions (McCamis 1992) occurring as a result of flooding in the vault concluded that criticality was not possible. Based on the near-field and far-field stability studies (Tsui and Tsai 1994; Golder Associates 1993, respectively), no cave-ins serious enough to result in fuel container damage can reasonably be expected.

Analysis Results

The analysis was performed using the same public safety assessment methodology as that used for accident analysis for licensing nuclear generating stations. The short-term radiological assessment model PSAC (Russell 1993e) was developed to calculate the radiological impact on the public from accidents during operation of the UFDC. Radionuclides released from the UFDC may lead to a radiation dose via a number of routes or pathways. These are illustrated in Figure ES-2.

a) Individual Dose

The maximum individual doses from the identified accident scenarios occurring during operation of the disposal centre are presented below (Russell and Villagran 1993). The dose results indicate that inhalation is the critical pathway during an accidental release of radionuclides from the UFDC. For accident scenario S1, the critical radionuclide was found to be ^{3}H, which accounted for 62% of the total dose. For accident scenario S2, the critical radionuclides were ^{241}Am, ^{241}Pu and ^{239}Pu, which accounted for 89% of the total dose.

The thyroid dose was relatively insensitive to the presence or absence of particulate filtration since most of the thyroid dose was due to exposure to ^{3}H.

Accident Scenario	Maximum Individual Doses (mSv)			
	Total Whole Body Dose		Total Thyroid Dose	
	Adult	Infant	Adult	Infant
S1	2.3×10^{-4}	2.0×10^{-4}	1.7×10^{-4}	61.0×10^{-4}
S2	1.3×10^{-1}	2.0×10^{-1}	3.1×10^{-4}	1.5×10^{-4}
S3	7.7×10^{-5}	6.7×10^{-5}	5.6×10^{-5}	3.4×10^{-5}
S4	4.4×10^{-2}	6.5×10^{-2}	1.0×10^{-4}	5.0×10^{-5}
V1	2.9×10^{-4}	2.5×10^{-4}	2.1×10^{-4}	1.3×10^{-4}
V2	1.6×10^{-1}	2.5×10^{-1}	3.9×10^{-4}	1.9×10^{-4}

b) Collective Dose

The maximum collective doses from the identified accident scenarios occurring during operation of the disposal centre were as follows:

Accident Scenario	Maximum Collective Dose (person-Sv)
S1	6.4×10^{-5}
S2	3.6×10^{-2}
S3	2.1×10^{-5}
S4	1.2×10^{-2}
V1	8.0×10^{-5}
V2	4.5×10^{-2}

The highest population density of the three regions (namely, the Southern region) was used in the calculation of the collective dose from accidents because it would give more conservative results. The collective dose within 100 km of the UFDC for the accident scenarios under consideration varied from about 10^{-5} to 10^{-1} person-Sv. The largest collective dose to the population was estimated to be 4.5×10^{-2} person-Sv from accident scenario V2, the dropped fuel container in the vault and ventilation system failure. Also the collective dose from accident scenario S2 was similar in value to scenario V2.

c) Risk to Humans

Using the risk coefficient of 5 x 10^{-2} fatal cancers per Sv for members of the public (ICRP 1991), the number of fatal cancers resulting from an accident at the UFDC, assuming that an accident has occurred and that the population was there to be exposed, varied from 1.0 x 10^{-6} to 2.2 x 10^{-3}. Because these fatality risks are much less than one, no fatal cancers would be expected.

Comparison of Doses to Regulatory Criteria

Based on current safety analysis practices, the consequences and probabilities of accidents could be compared to the following regulatory compliance limits currently used for licensing nuclear generating stations (Ontario Hydro 1990a):

Class of Accident	Dose Limit (mSv)	
	Whole Body Dose	Thyroid Dose
Class 1: Accidents with a probability $f \geq 10^{-2}$	0.5	5
Class 2: Accidents with a probability $10^{-2} > f \geq 10^{-3}$	5	50
Class 3: Accidents with a probability $10^{-3} > f \geq 10^{-4}$	30	300
Class 4: Accidents with a probability $10^{-4} > f \geq 10^{-5}$	100	1 000
Class 5: Accidents with a probability $f < 10^{-5}$	250	2 500

The estimated annual frequency and the associated accident event class of the six postulated accident scenarios at the UFDC are shown in the following table. All doses to the critical group (either adults or infants) were found to be a small fraction of the dose limits.

Accident Scenario	Accident Frequency (a^{-1})	Accident Class	Maximum Individual Dose to the Critical Group (mSv)	Fraction of Dose Limit
S1	2.1 x 10^{-3}	2	2.3 x 10^{-4}	4.6 x 10^{-5}
S2	1.6 x 10^{-4}	3	2.0 x 10^{-1}	6.7 x 10^{-3}
S3	2.6 x 10^{-2}	1	7.7 x 10^{-5}	1.5 x 10^{-4}
S4	2.0 x 10^{-3}	2	6.5 x 10^{-2}	1.3 x 10^{-2}
V1	4.0 x 10^{-3}	2	2.9 x 10^{-4}	5.8 x 10^{-5}
V2	3.0 x 10^{-4}	3	2.5 x 10^{-1}	8.3 x 10^{-3}

The estimated doses for each accident scenario, can also be compared with the Protective Action Levels (PALs) (Government of Ontario 1986) (see table below) to determine which, if any, protective measures would be required.

The worst possible scenario (V2) has a maximum possible infant whole body dose of 0.25 mSv. The lowest action level, corresponding to a ban on food and water consumption, would be triggered at a dose level above 0.5 mSv. Thus, by comparison with the PALs, none of the protective measures would be required.

Protective Action Levels (PALs) (Government of Ontario (1986)

Measure	Lower Level		Upper Level	
	Effective (mSv)	Thyroid (mSv)	Effective (mSv)	Thyroid (mSv)
Sheltering	1	3	10	30
Evacuation	10	30	100	300
Thyroid Blocking	-----	30	----	300
Banning Food/Water Consumption	0.5	1.5	5	15

ES6.3 POTENTIAL EFFECTS ON WORKERS - NORMAL CONDITIONS

Radiological and non-radiological hazards to workers were identified and quantified using labour estimates for the UFDC. It should be noted that at the implementation stage, a formal occupational radiation management program would be established to minimize radiation doses. The radiological risks for workers would be kept low by means of optimizing system designs and procedural developments.

Radiological Hazards

The estimated collective doses to workers from operation of the disposal centre were as follows:

Activity	Collective Dose to Workers (person-Sv·a^{-1})
Operation	1.4
Service and Maintenance	0.021
Repairs	0.036

The maximum individual doses for various job categories were estimated to be as follows:

Job Category	Maximum Individual Worker Dose ($mSv \cdot a^{-1}$)	Percentage of Atomic Radiation Worker Limit[1]
Management and Professional	10	20 %
Engineer/Technical (Operators)	17	34 %
Trades (Mechanics)	17	34 %
Support Staff	6	12 %

1. Currently 50 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$, the AECB has proposed to lower it to 20 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$.

Non-radiological Hazards

The chronic non-radiological hazards from the disposal centre operation were reviewed. They included exposure to dust, noise and emissions from equipment. At this conceptual design stage, it was not possible to quantify these hazards: the extent of airborne pollution would depend largely upon the efficiency of the ventilation system; dust in the rock crushing plant would be inherent, but quantities and concentrations have not been estimated at this stage of assessment; typical levels of noise and vibration from metal stamping machines in the basket and container fabrication area are unknown. In all cases, workers would be required to wear suitable eye, hearing and breathing protection (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994). It is expected that the implementing organization would have a better occupational health and safety record than the industry average because of the establishment of stringent working procedures, the implementation of health and safety programs and less emphasis on production targets.

ES6.4 POTENTIAL EFFECTS ON WORKERS - ACCIDENT CONDITIONS

Radiological Hazards

The worst-case scenario for a radiological accident associated with operation at the surface facilities resulted in an estimated individual dose of 16.5 mSv whole body and 7.5×10^{-6} mSv to the thyroid. The worst-case scenario for an accident occurring underground resulted in an estimated individual dose of 20.5 mSv whole body and 9.3×10^{-6} mSv to the thyroid. There is no AECB dose limit for workers under accident conditions. Ontario Hydro has established a limit of 30 mSv for possible accidental conditions at the nuclear station. The calculated dose to workers from accident conditions at the UFDC would be below this limit.

Using the risk coefficient of 4×10^{-2} fatal cancer per Sv for workers (ICRP 1991), the maximum risk of a fatal cancer resulting from an accident at the UFDC, assuming that an accident has occurred and that the worker was there to be exposed, would be 8.2×10^{-4}. Because this is much less than one, no fatal cancer would be expected.

Non-radiological Hazards

The total non-radiological effect on workers from accidents at the disposal centre over the 41 years of operation is 10 fatalities and 2433 lost-time injuries based on average industrial statistics (Zeya 1993a). These numbers are representative of average conditions in the industry, including the mining

sector. It is expected that the implementing organization would have a better occupational safety record than the industry average because of the establishment of stringent working procedures, and the implementation of health and safety programs.

ES6.5 POTENTIAL EFFECTS ON THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT

Air Quality

Storage of the sand, gravel and bentonite clay, and the mined rock crushing and transfer operations would be done in enclosed spaces, thus reducing the potential for dust emissions during operations. The only source of dust would be the waste rock area. The application of dust suppression measures would likely be necessary to minimize dust emissions from the waste rock pile. Toxic chemical releases from the fuel were estimated to result in extremely small concentration in the air, of the order of 10^{-15} to 10^{-17} $mg \cdot m^{-3}$.

Water Quality

Any effect on the water quality would be associated with operation of the water supply system, site runoff and waste waters discharge. The water treatment provisions and run-off control would prevent degradation of existing water quality. The toxic chemical releases from the fuel were estimated to result in very low concentrations that are insignificant fractions of regulatory and background concentrations. The exception is technetium, which is very rare in the environment. However, concentrations of technetium resulting from releases are not expected to lead to any significant impacts on the environment.

Land Use

Provided that lands cleared during construction are landscaped and planted with new vegetation to minimize any erosion potential, future land use would be mostly affected by the presence of the waste rock pile. Toxic chemical releases from the fuel were shown to result in soil concentrations that are an insignificant fraction of the regulatory or background concentrations.

Ecosystem/Flora and Fauna

Effects during the operation stage of the facility would be similar to those in the construction stage, but much smaller in magnitude.

Ambient Noise

Noise from vehicles travelling to and from the site was expected to cause the greatest impact. Controls, such as muffling devices, would be employed as necessary to minimize excessive noise from these operations. Noise from the operation of the vault ventilation system would also need to be mitigated. Standard methods are available.

Non-Renewable Resources

Non-renewable resources, such as titanium, carbon steel, bentonite clay, glacial lake clay, silica sand, propane and glass would be used during operation of the facility. Except for bentonite clay, none of the required materials are currently in short supply in Canada, and there are substantial reserves for future use. Although there are known reserves of bentonite clay in Canada, extraction is not economical at this time and currently around 80% of the Canadian consumption of bentonite is imported from the United States. It is expected that the facility's requirements could also be fulfilled in that manner.

Traffic

A small increase in traffic would result from transportation of material during the operating stage. The effect on the local area would depend on the level of use of the existing road and rail networks.

Aesthetics, Natural and Historical Features

Aesthetic effects can be mitigated with appropriate landscaping provisions. Much of the effect of a disposal centre on surrounding natural and historical features would have occurred during the construction stage. Additional protective measures could be used during the operating stage to minimize additional effects.

ES6.6 POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON THE SOCIAL, CULTURAL, AND ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT

The socio-economic impact assessment was based on a review of experience in the operation of large-scale, nuclear and non-nuclear projects, a review of public opinions and concerns, and on a framework for assessing the interactions between a community and project characteristics (Paez-Victor 1993). Possible impacts were identified, and possible mitigation measures that could be part of an impact management program (based on the principles outlined in Section ES.4.1) were reviewed. A list of the major case studies and industrial experiences used in this assessment is presented in Appendix D of the main Preclosure Assessment document.

Analysis elsewhere in the Preclosure Assessment shows that health and safety impacts are expected to be very small. Nevertheless, community concerns about potential health and safety impacts could constitute an important source of residual impact. It is important, therefore, to have an impact management program that is responsive to such concerns. In addition to routine monitoring and reporting of disposal facility emissions, impact management measures could include:

- continuing public and occupational health and safety monitoring, possibly linked to regulatory or academic health establishments; and
- encouragement of scientific research at the disposal facility, especially radiological research by national or international scientific institutions.

During the operation stage, the most positive impacts of a disposal facility operation would likely be those typically associated with large projects; namely, increased employment, stimulation of the local economy and associated improvements to the local infrastructure (health, recreation, education, etc.).

The in-migration of disposal facility operating staff and their families could also impact on the community by changing its demographic composition. Changes to the natural environment could also give rise to socio-economic impacts.

Impacts related to demographic changes and other types of impact could be managed within the framework of the impact management program that would have been instituted at the beginning of the siting stage, continued and adapted through the construction stage and which should be re-evaluated to manage the impacts of the operation stage. The successful management of expected and unexpected social, economic, cultural, health and/or environmental impact is contingent on a system of vigorous and creative joint impact management with the community throughout the life of the project.

Such a joint impact management program, in a site-specific social and ecological context, would be essential for full evaluation of any residual effects of disposal facility operation.

ES6.7 POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON THE PROVINCIAL AND NATIONAL ECONOMY

The economic impacts on Ontario and on the rest of Canada were estimated in terms of Gross Domestic Product (GDP) and employment, using Ontario Hydro's interprovincial input-output model.

The analysis showed that the economic impacts associated with the various stages of the disposal facility over the period 1991-2079, in Ontario as well as in the rest of Canada, would peak during the construction period (2014-2020). For Ontario, the disposal centre is expected to contribute about $4 789 millions (net present value) to the GDP and 329 000 person-years of employment. On average, these impacts represent less than 0.01% of the annual provincial GDP and labour force.

For the Canadian economy as a whole (including Ontario), the expenditures on the disposal facility are expected to contribute some 420 500 person-years of employment and $5 791 million (net present value) to the GDP.

The employment impact estimates assumed that productivity would remain at the 1991 level. The employment impacts would be smaller if they were adjusted for potential future productivity gains. Furthermore, these impacts should not be treated as benefits, because some of the jobs created may be drawn from other sectors of the economy. Consequently, the net benefits from the UFDC could be some fraction of the economy-wide estimates.

ES6.8 SECURITY AND SAFEGUARDS

Security in the context of used fuel disposal consists of physical protection measures developed to protect against wilful acts which could result in the theft of nuclear material, or sabotage of the disposal centre facilities or of the contained used fuel, so as to endanger the public and UFDC staff health and safety. Physical protection of nuclear material is the responsibility of each state. The potential hazards from used fuel are radioactive contamination and the radiation fields arising from the decay of used fuel isotopes.

With the concern that the public has for nuclear power and radioactive materials (Greber and Anderson 1989), it was recognized that the security procedures for the UFDC must be comprehensive and effective enough to protect the public, and must inspire public confidence.

Canada has among the most stringent safeguards policies in the world to minimize the risk that exported uranium and/or CANDU technology may be used to acquire nuclear weapons (DEA 1985). The Federal government safeguards commitment under the Nuclear Non-proliferation Treaty (NPT) is implemented via the Atomic Energy Control Act which authorizes its agency, the AECB, to regulate the acquisition, use, storage and transport of nuclear materials in Canada.

The design requirements for disposal centre security and safeguards were reviewed, based on current practices, AECB regulations (AECB 1988b), and International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) recommendations (IAEA 1972a, 1972b, 1985, 1991a, 1991b). The design provisions were found to meet all the requirements.

ES7. ANALYSIS OF POTENTIAL EFFECTS FROM USED FUEL TRANSPORTATION

The disposal centre engineering study assumed that the centre would receive used fuel from Ontario, Quebec and New Brunswick, at a rate of 250 000 bundles per year, for a total of 10.1 million bundles over the disposal facility operating lifetime. This is equivalent to 1 300 truck shipments each year, 44 train shipments, or 36 barge shipments. The transportation system design is summarized in Section ES 2.2.

Shipment of used fuel is routine practice in Europe, by rail, road and sea; between Europe and Japan, by sea; and in the US, mainly by road. No transportation accidents involving used fuel have resulted in injury or property damage attributable to the radioactive nature of the fuel. In nearly thirty years of experience, including many thousands of shipments of radioactive materials (although mostly materials other than used fuel), Ontario Hydro has never had an accident that resulted in any release of radioactive contents.

Ontario Hydro performed an environmental and safety assessment of the transportation of used fuel from the sites of its nuclear generating stations to a conceptual disposal centre located somewhere in the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield (Grondin et al. 1993). The Ontario Hydro study examined the effects of transporting 180 000 bundles per year, which is the maximum number of bundles per year that could be taken out of used fuel storage pools based on their current design. This study was used as the basis for the transportation analysis. The potential additional effects of transporting 250 000 bundles were analyzed by sensitivity analysis.

The scope of the transportation assessment included the following activities: loading of used fuel modules at the nuclear generating stations, and off-site transportation by road, rail and water, including inter-modal transfer for water transportation. Potential effects on public and worker safety, the natural environment, the socio-economic environment, and direct, indirect and induced economic (economy-wide) impacts were examined.

ES7.1 REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

The road and rail cask were designed in accordance with the AECB Transport Packaging of Radioactive Materials regulations (AECB 1991b). These regulations specify the external dose rate around the cask and allowable leakage under normal and accident conditions. The transportation casks would provide a high standard of safety and would ensure that only insignificant quantities of radioactive material could escape from the cask, even in severe accident conditions.

The used fuel transportation program also met the requirements of the Transportation of Dangerous Goods regulations and all other standard transportation regulations and legislations.

ES7.2 POTENTIAL RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS ON THE PUBLIC AND ENVIRONMENT - NORMAL CONDITIONS

Under normal conditions of transport, radiological impact on members of the public would be limited to exposure to the low radiation fields around the cask.

a) Individual Doses

Individual doses under normal transportation conditions were calculated (Kempe 1993a) using the models in the code INTERTRAN, sponsored by the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). Doses were calculated for the following

potentially exposed groups:

- the general population residing near the transportation route and pedestrians;
- the population near shipments during stops; and
- the population in other vehicles using the same transportation route.

The maximum doses estimated from transporting 250 000 used fuel bundles per year using the three modes were as follows:

Mode	Destination	Dose ($mSv \cdot a^{-1}$)	Percentage of AECB Dose Limit[d]
Road	All	0.09[a]	2 %
Rail	All	0.0004[b]	0.008 %
Water	All	0.05[c]	1 %

[a] Dose to persons present at a truck stop used by the shipments
[b] Dose to persons living beside the rail link
[c] Dose to persons following a shipment through a canal (Kempe 1993a)
[d] Current dose limit is 5 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$, the AECB has proposed a reduction to 1 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$

All individual doses in normal transportation were well below the AECB limit for members of the public and also well below the dose from natural background radiation, which is 3 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$ (Neil 1988).

b) Collective Dose

The code INTERTRAN (Yamaguchi and Sartori 1986) was used to perform the collective dose calculations for normal transportation. Collective doses were calculated for the same potentially exposed groups as those listed for the individual dose calculations.

All the collective doses were small, the largest being 0.131 person-$Sv \cdot a^{-1}$ for the shipment of 250 000 used fuel bundles to the Northern region centroid by the water-road mode. Because of the low speed of the barge during travel and the relatively long stop times at the locks, doses were the highest via the water mode.

Although wide variations were seen among the cases, the absolute doses are not high enough to justify drawing a distinction between the modes and destinations, based on this measure.

Using the risk coefficient of 5×10^{-2} fatal cancer per Sv (ICRP 1991), the maximum number of fatal cancers in the entire exposed population would be 0.006 per year, and 0.3 over the 41 years of operation. Because this is less than one, no fatal cancer would be expected.

c) Doses to Non-human Biota

The individual doses to humans were calculated assuming high or 100% occupancy. In addition, since the assessed doses were due entirely to external radiation from the cask, absorbed dose from external radiation from the cask, absorbed dose and dose equivalent were assumed to be, for practical

purposes, the same. A maximum dose of 0.09×10^{-3} Gy·a^{-1}, or about 1×10^{-8} Gy·h^{-1}, was estimated for non-human biota. This is well below the level of ~10^{-4} Gy·h^{-1}, at or below which no radiological effects have been observed in natural systems (Rose 1992).

ES7.3 POTENTIAL RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS ON THE PUBLIC AND ENVIRONMENT - ACCIDENT CONDITIONS

The used fuel is not flammable, and only conventional fire hazards would be associated with an accident to the shipment. However, a severe transport accident involving a used fuel shipment could potentially cause radiation doses to members of the public in two ways:

- loss of shielding leading to increased exposure to direct radiation from the used fuel; and
- seal failure and fuel damage leading to escape of airborne radioactive material from the cask.

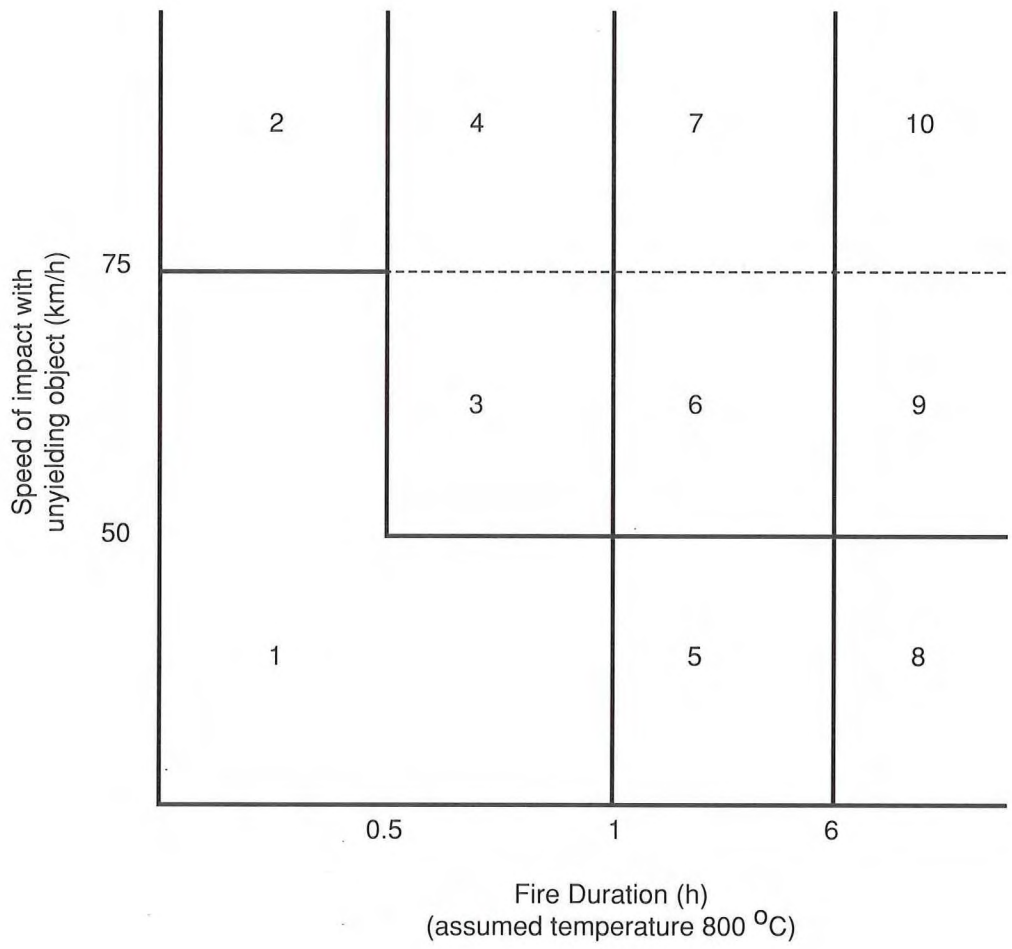
a) Accident Severity Categories

To examine the radiological impact of hypothetical accidents severe enough to cause a breach of the cask integrity, the range of postulated accident conditions was divided into a number of accident severity categories. These accident categories are shown in Figure ES-3. The first category consisted of those accidents that were not severe enough to affect the integrity of the cask, and for which the radiological consequences were bounded by the allowable leakage limits imposed by the AECB for the cask. The other categories were chosen to represent a spectrum of accident conditions for which the release from the used fuel transportation cask would vary from minimal up to the most severe credible . The spectrum of possible accidents was broken down into ten categories. The radioactive release in each severity category was characterized in terms of the following:

- the occurrence of seal failure (which might permit escape of gases and fine particulates from the cask);
- the fuel temperature reached (which would affect the release of volatiles from failed fuel, might cause additional fuel failure, and might result in oxidation of failed fuel);
- the fraction of fuel subject to impact rupture; and
- the fraction of fuel subject to creep rupture.

These parameters were in turn related to the impact and thermal environment experienced by the cask. The accident severity categories were, therefore, characterized by the impact and thermal environment experienced by the cask, as shown in Figure ES-3. Possible impacts were divided into three ranges: 0 - 50 km·h^{-1}, 50 - 75 km·h^{-1}, and over 75 km·h^{-1}. Note that these speeds represent impact with an unyielding surface although, in reality, objects involved in a collision are not unyielding. This was taken into account in deriving the impact speed with a real target needed to obtain an impact equivalent to a 50 km·h^{-1} or 75 km·h^{-1} speed of impact with an unyielding target. The thermal environment was characterized by the fire duration, assuming an engulfing fire of 800°C. The possible durations were 0 - 0.5 h, 0.5 - 1 h, 1 - 6 h, and greater than 6 h.

The ten categories were used in the calculation of radioactive releases from the cask and in the estimation of probability of accidents. In the final calculations, the release in Categories 3 and 4, Categories 6 and 7, and in Categories 9 and 10 were found to be the same. In the subsequent calculation of doses due to radioactive releases from the cask, the ten categories were condensed into seven, as indicated on Figure ES-3.



Note: Ten categories are used in the calculation of radioactive releases and in estimation of accident severity probabilities. For the dose calculations, the ten categories are condensed into seven, as indicated by the solid lines.

FIGURE ES-3: Severity Category Scheme for Transportation Accidents

b) Accident Probability

A simplified form of fault tree analysis was used to estimate the probability of each severity category, for each mode. This methodology has been commonly used to estimate the probability of rare scenarios where little or no historical data were available for those specific scenarios. The event probabilities (e.g. probability of a collision occurring in a particular speed range) were taken from the literature. Conservative simplifying assumptions were made (e.g. as to orientation of the cask at the time of impact).

The conditional probability of an accident in each severity category (i.e. the probability that an accident occurs in that severity category, given an accident has occurred) was summarized as follows:

FRACTION OF ACCIDENTS IN SEVERITY CATEGORY

Severity Category	Given an accident, probability of this accident being of a given severity		
	Road	Rail	Water
1	0.99998	0.99988	0.99999
2	10^{-5}	10^{-4}	0
3/4	10^{-7}	10^{-6}	10^{-8}
5	10^{-5}	10^{-5}	10^{-6}
6/7	10^{-8}	10^{-7}	10^{-7}
8	0	10^{-5}	10^{-5}
9/10	0	10^{-7}	10^{-6}

c) Maximum Short-Term Individual Dose

The maximum individual dose calculated for severe accident conditions was 10-40 mSv, for an accident frequency of 10^{-6} per year or less. The same radiation dose limits that applied to the safety analysis for disposal centre operation were assumed to apply to transportation accidents (see Section ES6.2.2). The worst case transportation accident, with a frequency of approximately 10^{-6}, would fall in class 5, bounded by a limit of 250 mSv. The maximum doses, 10 - 40 mSv for infants, would only be a fraction of this limit.

d) Collective Dose

The collective dose due to a severe transport accident with a frequency of about 10^{-6} per year would be of the order of 1 person-Sv for an estimated exposed population of 10^{5} persons. This may be regarded as an upper bound. Using the ICRP risk coefficient of 5×10^{-2} fatal cancers per Sv (ICRP 1991), the number of fatal cancers resulting from exposure of this population to a severe transportation accident would be 0.05. Because this is much less than one, no fatal cancer would be expected.

e) Long-Term Doses

Adult doses from long-term groundshine and re-suspension were compared with the short-term doses. With cleanup, the individual dose would increase by about 60% if long-term pathways were included, but if no cleanup actions were undertaken, the dose could increase by a factor of ten, due to re-suspension. The collective dose would be affected most by inclusion of the long-term pathways, because of the effect of cesium deposition from the air during elevated releases.

Exposure via the foodchain was not included in the main calculations, because control of food supplies would be exercised, and would be the main factor affecting exposure. Calculations (Kempe 1993a) indicated that, for an accident in Severity Category 2, the foodchain dose at 100 m, without intervention (i.e. cleanup), might be a factor of 10 or so more than that for inhalation, or about twice the dose for inhalation and groundshine together. This dose is in the range (>0.5 mSv; Government of Ontario 1984) at which intervention might be considered, but, given the conservatism in the calculation, it is unlikely the intervention would be required.

ES7.4 POTENTIAL RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS ON WORKERS - NORMAL CONDITIONS

Specific routine radiological hazards were identified through a systematic analysis of the reference transportation systems, using Ontario Hydro's experience in handling used fuel and experience in the transportation industry. The design of the reference system assessed is not yet refined to minimize worker doses. At the implementation stage, the ALARA (As Low As Reasonably Achievable) design process would be used. Various measures can be identified which would reduce both individual and collective worker doses.

a) Radiation Dose Estimates

During cask movement, the cab dose was calculated to be 0.00153 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$. The IAEA guideline (IAEA 1985) of 0.02 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$ maximum is, therefore, met with a comfortable safety margin. Although no specific limits exist for rail and ship crews, dose rate estimates in the rail caboose and in the occupied portions of the tug/barge were well below the 0.02 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$ maximum specified for truck drivers.

The maximum annual individual doses received by members of the transport crews were estimated to be 2.4 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$, 0.44 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$ and 10 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$ for road, rail and water, respectively. Therefore, radiation doses received by workers during transportation of used fuel were within the current and proposed Atomic Radiation Workers (ARW) dose limits (50 and 20 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$ respectively).

For cask handling at the nuclear generating stations, assuming road transport, 3 shifts of 4 workers per shift, and 292 casks shipped from each station per year, the maximum annual individual dose would be approximately 10.6 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$. This dose is also well below the ARW dose limits (currently 50 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$, proposed 20 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$).

b) Collective Dose and Risk

The annual average collective doses to workers vary from about 0.2 person-Sv to almost 1 person-Sv per year.

The radiological risk to workers were estimated as follows:

Mode	Fatal cancers per year from normal transportation using a risk factor of 4×10^{-2} fatal cancers per Sv		
	to Southern Region Centroid	to Central Region Centroid	to Northern Region Centroid
Road	1.7×10^{-2}	1.9×10^{-2}	2.0×10^{-2}
Rail	6.3×10^{-3}	6.0×10^{-3}	6.2×10^{-3}
Water-Road	-	2.7×10^{-2}	2.8×10^{-2}
Water-Rail	-	1.1×10^{-2}	1.1×10^{-2}

Since the numbers in this table are all well below one, no fatal cancer is expected from normal used fuel transportation.

ES7.5 POTENTIAL NON-RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS ON WORKERS - NORMAL CONDITIONS

For normal transportation, estimates of non-radiological hazards were derived based on experience with similar industries, using equipment of the same size and type. Where quantification was not possible, a qualitative analysis was performed.

The analysis assumed that worker protection measures in accordance to the Ontario Occupational Health and Safety Act (Government of Ontario 1990c) would be implemented to ensure adequate control of noise and exhaust emissions in the working area.

ES7.6 POTENTIAL RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS ON WORKERS - ACCIDENT CONDITIONS

The analysis used the same accident severity categories as those in the public radiological safety analysis presented above.

The potential pathways to worker exposure were:

1. inhalation of radioactive material in the plume;
2. inhalation of re-suspended radioactive materials;
3. external radiation from ground deposits (groundshine); and
4. direct external radiation from radioactive material remaining in the cask.

For the transportation crew, pathways 2, 3 and 4 were insignificant compared to 1 due to the short length of time over which the crew would be exposed and the small amount of ground deposits anticipated within 50 m of the accident site. In addition, no loss of cask shielding is expected, therefore, the contribution from 4 was equal to the chronic dose rate.

The following assumptions were used to estimate the frequency-weighted annual dose for all accidents:

- the transport crew survives all accident severities and remains within 50 m of the release point;
- in the event of a fire, the plume rise prevents a dose accumulation in the vicinity of the accident, hence the source term to workers is only the short-term release; and
- clean-up after the accident is not included in the doses.

The frequency-weighted individual doses using the above assumptions were as follows:

Mode	Individual Frequency Weighted Dose ($mSv \cdot a^{-1}$)		
	Southern Centroid	Central Centroid	Northern Centroid
Road	2.7×10^{-4}	1.1×10^{-3}	2.3×10^{-3}
Rail	1.5×10^{-3}	4.6×10^{-4}	6.9×10^{-4}
Water/Road	-	3.5×10^{-4}	3.0×10^{-4}
Water/Rail	-	4.4×10^{-4}	3.2×10^{-3}

The collective frequency-weighted doses were as follows:

Mode	Collective Frequency Weighted Dose (person-Sv·a^{-1})		
	Southern Centroid	Central Centroid	Northern Centroid
Road	3.8×10^{-7}	1.5×10^{-6}	3.2×10^{-6}
Rail	2.1×10^{-6}	6.4×10^{-7}	9.6×10^{-7}
Water/Road	-	4.9×10^{-7}	4.2×10^{-7}
Water/Rail	-	6.1×10^{-7}	4.4×10^{-6}

The risk of a fatal cancer, using the risk coefficient of 4×10^{-2} fatal cancers per Sv (ICRP 1991), were as follows:

Mode	Fatal cancers per year associated with accident conditions using a risk factor of 4×10^{2} fatal cancers per Sv		
	to Southern Region Centroid	to Central Region Centroid	to Northern Region Centroid
Road	1.5×10^{-8}	6.0×10^{-8}	1.3×10^{-7}
Rail	8.4×10^{-8}	2.6×10^{-8}	3.8×10^{-8}
Water-Road	-	2.0×10^{-8}	1.7×10^{-8}
Water-Rail	-	2.4×10^{-8}	1.8×10^{-7}

All of these estimates are many orders of magnitude below one, so no fatal cancer is expected.

ES7.7 POTENTIAL NON-RADIOLOGICAL IMPACTS ON WORKERS - ACCIDENT CONDITIONS

It is assumed that cask handling procedures would comply with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act Regulations 213/91 and 854 on the safe operation of cranes, and would follow the guidelines of the Construction Safety Association (1975). It was also assumed that working conditions for the driving crew would comply with the Ministry of Labour regulations.

Estimates of the non-radiological risks were based on adjusted fatality data obtained from the Workers Compensation Board (Social Data Research 1986) and on labour requirements for each activity. It was anticipated that the fatality rates in the used fuel transportation activities would be lower than the industrial rates because of the extensive training, safety procedures and standards that would be applied to the system operation. The potential non-radiological hazards would be associated with cask handling (i.e. dropping of cask, cask maintenance), and cask transport (i.e. normal traffic accidents, floundering, capsizing, explosions, fires and cargo-related accidents), and would also include miscellaneous hazards such as falling, machine and tool injuries, and on-site vehicle/personnel collisions. Over the 41 years of disposal operation, the maximum number of worker fatalities resulting from used fuel transportation is estimated as less than 2 (associated with transportation by road to the Northern region.

ES7.8 POTENTIAL EFFECTS ON THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT - NORMAL CONDITIONS

The analysis showed that:

- atmospheric emissions from used fuel transportation should have minimal effects on air quality along the transportation corridors;
- noise and traffic increases would be small enough to be within the normal day-to-day variations of existing transportation traffic; and
- commitment of natural resources to used fuel transportation would be small.

ES7.9 POTENTIAL EFFECTS ON THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT - ACCIDENT CONDITIONS

Non-radiological accident consequences, such as material damage to vehicles, personal injury and, in extreme cases, loss of life were examined.

Traffic Accidents

The expected number of accidents per year on the reference routes was calculated based on reported accident rates for general traffic. The number of these accidents that could statistically involve a used fuel transportation vehicle and their consequences were also estimated.

The consequences of a used fuel transportation accident for all three modes of transport are as follows:

Consequences of UFT accidents	Location	Number of consequences per year		
		Southern	Central	Northern
ROAD				
- material damage only	Rural	0.53	1.13	2.38
	Suburban	0.02	0.03	0.07
	Urban	0.01	0.01	0.01
- personal injury	Rural	0.27	0.56	1.20
	Suburban	0.01	0.02	0.04
	Urban	0.01	0.01	0.01
- loss of life (including drivers)	Rural	0.005	0.01	0.02
	Suburban	0.0002	0.0003	0.0007
	Urban	0.0001	0.0001	0.0001
RAIL				
- personal injury	Rural	0.35	0.14	0.2
	Suburban	0.014	0.007	0.007
	Urban	0.02	0.014	0.007
- loss of life	Rural	0.11	0.04	0.06
	Suburban	0.004	0.002	0.002
	Urban	0.006	0.004	0.002

continued...

concluded...

Consequences of UFT accidents	Location	Number of consequences per year		
		Southern	Central	Northern
WATER-ROAD				
- personal injury	Open Water	-	0.0002	0.0002
	Channel/River	-	0.0004	0.0004
	Road-Rural	-	0.32	0.24
	Road-Suburban	-	-	0.03
- loss of life	Open Water	-	0.0004	0.0004
	Channel/River	-	0.0008	0.0008
	Road-Rural	-	0.006	0.004
	Road-Suburban	-	-	0.0005
WATER-RAIL				
- personal injury	Open Water	-	0.0002	0.0002
	Channel/River	-	0.0004	0.0004
	Rail-Rural	-	0.05	0.6
- loss of life	Open Water	-	0.0004	0.0004
	Channel/River	-	0.0008	0.0008
	Rail-Rural	-	0.015	0.18

Traffic Disruption

Traffic accidents could interrupt the normal road, rail and water flow of traffic and disrupt the surrounding land and water uses. The establishment of an emergency response plan, required under the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, should minimize impacts.

Effects on the Natural Environment

Contents of diesel tanks or radiator water could be spilled as a result of impact. The diesel tank could also catch fire. Given that these hazards would be of the same nature as for standard transportation activities, and the small amount of hazardous material available for release, there should be minimal impacts on the environment. The operation of an emergency response plan should also minimize the adverse impacts of used fuel traffic accidents on the environment.

ES7.10 POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON THE SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT

The analysis was based on the transportation system design, studies of the concerns and perceptions of the general public, community characteristics and the social processes which determine the nature and significance of socio-economic changes at any location. Socio-economic impact assessment research and case studies were used extensively.

The assessment had an impact management focus, in that it identified as full a range of socio-economic impacts as possible and demonstrated that they can be addressed through a number of impact management measures. It should not be assumed that potentially-affected communities would experience the full range of impacts, the same kinds of impacts, or impacts to the same degree. However, the types of impacts identified have been encountered before, and substantial experience (as outlined in Hardy Stevenson and Associates 1992a; Lockart-Grace 1993; and Paez-Victor 1993) exists in managing them.

Normal Conditions

Social, cultural and economic impacts could be associated with all aspects of the used fuel transportation, for any of the three modes under consideration: transportation along the route; transfer facility and access road/rail construction; and siting/routing.

Potential impacts to social and cultural vitality related mostly to the transfer facility and access road/railway construction could be: resident displacement, family impacts, demographic changes, changes in housing, nuisance impacts, community satisfaction, community integration, changes in recreational facilities, and impacts on Aboriginal communities. Potential impacts to the economic viability of communities could be: workforce impacts, changes in business activity, changes in environmental quality, impacts on local income and structure, changes in housing and property values, impacts to local taxes, and impacts on Aboriginal business and economy. Potential impacts to political efficacy could be: impacts to municipal facilities and services, municipal finance and administration impacts, changes in political activity, impacts on labour unions, and impacts to the political activity of Aboriginal people.

A wide variety of impact management measures could be implemented in order to avoid, mitigate and redress negative impacts and enhance positive ones. The significance of the potential impacts could not be determined in the absence of a site-specific community, and neither could the results of impact management measures be estimated with certainty. However, impacts associated with used fuel transportation have been encountered before in different types of projects, and substantial experience exists in managing these impacts. An impact management program developed jointly between the proponent and affected communities would assure compatibility with community values and interests, and would allow for communities themselves to take part in the protection and enhancement of their natural and social environment. As a result, negative impacts could be minimized and positive ones enhanced.

Accident Conditions

The key impact assessment variables, with respect to the analysis of impacts associated with an accident, were: health and safety concerns; and safety, security and administrative requirements. Public concerns over the risk of radiological contamination are sources of potential impacts. Such concerns would be intensified in the event of an evacuation, although the safety analysis shows that the likelihood of a transportation accident severe enough to require an evacuation is extremely low.

The identified impacts also include standard and conventional impacts that could be associated with any transportation accidents.

The implementation of an emergency response plan would be part of the impact management program.

ES7.11 POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON THE PROVINCIAL AND NATIONAL ECONOMY

Using the same methodology as that used for the economy-wide evaluation of the disposal facility life-cycle costs, the impact on the Gross Domestic Product and employment in Ontario from used fuel transportation activities were calculated to be as follows:

Transportation Scenario	GDP Impact ($1990 M)	Employment Impact (person-years)
Rail 1400 km	331	35 700
Water-Rail - 1600 km	257	25 200
Water-Rail - 1300 km	238	23 600
Rail- 400 km	206	21 500
Road- 1900 km	104	11 400
Water-Road - 1700 km	103	9 900
Water-Road - 1300 km	69	7 200
Road- 400 km	44	4 700

ES7.12 SECURITY AND SAFEGUARDS

Security

Since the AECB Physical Security Regulations (AECB 1983) specify security procedures according to the radiation field of the material, they were considered to be applicable to used fuel transportation. As long as the out-of-reactor years of the used fuel did not exceed 90 years, the used fuel can be transported as a self-protecting cargo (i.e. without special security measures). The security measures specified in the reference transportation system design were found to be adequate (Frost 1993b).

Safeguards

The safeguards provisions for used fuel transportation were based on existing safeguards procedures in Canada for filling, transporting and emptying the used fuel cask, and IAEA guidelines (IAEA 1985). The most important measures considered were material accountancy, use of safeguards seals and in-situ surveillance. The proposed measures were found to be adequate (Frost 1993b).

ES8. POTENTIAL IMPACTS OF FACILITY DECOMMISSIONING, EXTENDED MONITORING AND CLOSURE

ES8.1 PRE-DECOMMISSIONING MONITORING

At the end of the disposal facility operation, performance and environmental monitoring of undefined duration may take place to provide sufficient assurance of the disposal vault's performance and continued environmental protection to be able to proceed to vault closure. No new effects from the extended monitoring activities would be expected.

ES8.2 CONTAINER RETRIEVAL

During the extended monitoring period or during operation, container retrieval may be required (e.g. to demonstrate performance or for safeguards verification). Retrieval procedures were developed as part of the reference design. If retrieval is necessary, environmental protection would be ensured through proper waste water and solid waste management procedures during the buffer cutting and retrieval operations. Occupational safety would be ensured through the use of shielding rings, skirts, decks and housings necessary to minimize radiation exposure to equipment operators. The air in the room would also be filtered to remove particulates that might be present in quantities large enough to be a risk to the operators.

ES8.3 DECOMMISSIONING

The decommissioning stage of the UFDC life-cycle would begin after the waste emplacement operations have been completed, sufficient performance monitoring data have been collected to support the application for approval to decommission and seal, and the decommissioning plans have been approved by the appropriate regulatory authorities. The decommissioning plans would outline the specific decontamination, vault sealing, dismantling, demolition, waste removal, and site restoration and marking activities, their durations and their likely effects. Decommissioning would end when the vault has been sealed, and all surface facilities have been decontaminated and removed.

Public Safety

The reference design assumed that the criteria used in the decommissioning of the Gentilly I reactor would apply to decommissioning of the UFDC. These criteria should make the site surface suitable for unrestricted public access after decommissioning. The emissions of radionuclides from the facility during decommissioning are expected to be small compared to emissions during the operating stage, since the primary source of radioactivity (the used fuel) would have been completely disposed of. Dismantling activities, which could expose activated product sources, would not create sources of the same order of magnitude as those from the operating UFDC. The radiological exposure of members of the public during the operating stage is expected to be a small fraction of the regulatory limit or exposure from natural background radiation, and the exposure resulting from decommissioning is expected to be even smaller.

Occupational Safety

Non-radiological occupational hazards during decommissioning would be similar to hazards encountered in any large demolition project, such as airborne pollutants (dust and exhaust emissions from engines), noise and vibration. Provided that procedures were in accordance with regulatory requirements on conventional hazards in the Occupational Health and Safety Act of Ontario (Government of Ontario 1990c), non-radiological effects would be minimized.

The decommissioning risk from non-radiological sources would be less than 1 fatality and about 81 lost time injuries over the decommissioning period.

The estimated collective dose to workers from decontamination work was 1.3×10^{-2} person-Sv. The average dose per worker was calculated to be 0.1 to 0.2 mSv over a 2-year decontamination period, which is well below the AECB criteria for Atomic Radiation Workers (50 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$ currently, 20 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$ proposed).

Natural Environment

Although no experience in the decommissioning of a used fuel disposal facility exists, considerable experience has been gained within the nuclear industry in all aspects of nuclear facility decommissioning. In the U.S., highly radioactive fuel reprocessing facilities have been decontaminated and a few have been partially converted to other uses.

Potential effects of decommissioning activities include the following:

- fugitive dust emissions could arise during the demolition of site buildings, and the use of heavy equipment;
- demolition activities could change the site topography and, if not properly managed, could increase site run-off leading to sedimentation of nearby water bodies;

- demolition of the water intake and discharge structures could disturb aquatic life near the shore by increasing water turbidity and sediment concentrations;
- waste water from decontamination activities could affect water quality; and
- local wildlife could be disturbed by the increased traffic and noise from blasting and other demolition activities.

Possible mitigation measures were identified which would minimize effects of decommissioning activities on the natural environment.

In general, the potential effects of decommissioning would likely be less than those during construction or operation. According to the reference UFDC design, radioactive waste from decommissioning of the used fuel disposal facility would be shipped off site to an existing licensed disposal facility for low and intermediate level radioactive wastes (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994). It is inappropriate at this stage to speculate about possible uses of the used fuel disposal site after decommissioning and closure.

Social, Cultural and Economic Environment

During decommissioning, the main sources of socio-economic impacts would be: the reduction of the workforce after many years of steady employment (construction and operation); the reduction in materials and services purchased; concern about possible impacts on the environment and on health and safety. Although the social dynamics during decommissioning are opposite to those during the other project stages, the potential impacts could be similar. These impacts would be lessened if, throughout the years, the disposal facility management has contributed successfully to the economic viability of communities by fostering:

- policies of regional economic diversification; and
- economic activities aimed at resource sustainability.

The relatively long time span from siting through construction and operation of the disposal facility would provide ample opportunities for joint planning to minimize adverse impacts.

ES8.4 VAULT CLOSURE

Closure would involve the removal of instruments from surface boreholes used for extended monitoring and the sealing of these boreholes. The objective of closure would be to return the site to a state such that safety does not depend on institutional controls. The closure stage could begin either immediately after the decommissioning stage or after a further monitoring stage. The closure stage would end when all monitoring boreholes, that could compromise long-term safety if left unsealed, were sealed. Effects of closure on public safety and the natural environment are expected to be much less than those during the construction, operation, and decommissioning stages.

ES9. SENSITIVITY AND SCENARIO ANALYSIS

ES9.1 SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS

A sensitivity analysis was undertaken for three main reasons. First, because the assessment used average regional parameter values to represent the affected environment, a sensitivity analysis of the effects of variations in environmental parameter values on the assessment results was needed. Second, in areas where design details were lacking, analysis assumptions were made.

Finally, since an approved disposal concept would only be implemented some time after the year 2000, the effects of time on the analysis results were examined.

The sensitivity analysis showed that for normal operating conditions of the disposal centre, the estimated dose to members of the critical group was most sensitive to changes in the parameters that affect the radionuclide emissions to the environment, the concentration of radionuclides in lake water, the bioaccumulation of radionuclides in fish, and the human ingestion rate of fish and vegetables.

Under accident conditions, the estimated dose received by the critical group was most sensitive to changes in the parameters that affected the radionuclide concentrations in the environment and the total exposure.

As expected, radiation dose rates at working locations and exposure times are the dominant parameters for occupational dose during normal conditions. Accident frequency and accident severity were the most important factors for occupational dose during accident conditions. The non-radiological effects on the workers were found to be dependent on the types of industries used to represent activities at the UFDC.

When estimating the collective dose from used fuel transportation during normal conditions, the two most important parameters (assuming no modifications were made to the design of the cask) were the number of shipments per year and the distance travelled. Cooling time of the used fuel was an important parameter for both collective and individual doses estimates. Under accident conditions, the fraction of the inventory assumed to be retained in the cask and the degree of fuel oxidation were important in determining the radionuclide releases. The number of casks assumed to be affected by an accident and the distance of the receptor from the accident were also important for individual dose. The population density was an important parameter for the collective dose estimate.

The occupational dose during transportation, on a per bundle basis, was found to be most sensitive to the distance travelled. The collective dose was found to be sensitive to the number of bundles transported.

In view of the non site-specific nature of the assessment, the natural environment analysis examined a wide range of environmental parameters and was for most part only qualitative. The analysis conclusions would, therefore, not be affected by small changes in reference environment parameters. The design features and assumptions used in the analysis were found to have more effects on the analysis results.

The effects on the natural environment from used fuel transportation depended most on distance travelled, system capacity, and on existing noise and traffic.

Because the socio-economic analysis of the UFDC life-cycle activities, including used fuel transportation, identified as wide a range of impacts as possible, changes in either the reference environment or design parameters would not invalidate the results of the analysis.

Conclusion of Sensitivity Analysis

The conclusions of the base-case analysis (based on the reference design, the reference environment conditions and some basic analysis assumptions) were found to be relatively insensitive to variations in the design parameters, environmental parameters and analysis assumptions.

Because of their non-site specific nature and impact management focus, the base-case analysis of environmental effects and the socio-economic impact assessment covered a wide range of potential impacts.

ES9.2 POSSIBLE NATURAL AND SOCIAL ENVIRONMENT SCENARIOS

The implications of certain natural environment and socio-economic scenarios were assessed. The natural environment scenarios considered were: an urban location scenario, a wilderness area scenario and a sensitive environment scenario. With the kind of siting approach outlined in Section ES4.1, however, it is not expected that a disposal facility would be located in a sensitive environment. These scenarios were considered to provide a broader context for the results of the main (reference) analysis.

The socio-economic scenario analysis summarized the results of a study of reference communities done early in the concept assessment (see Stevenson 1983, a support document to the second interim concept assessment). This study assumed that the disposal facility was placed in four reference communities modelled after unidentified, real communities: a county, a town, a township and an area of unorganized territory within which a new town would be located. The analysis was based on social and economic data gathered from each community type. Limitations of the reference communities analysis were also assessed.

ES9.3 NUCLEAR ENERGY PRODUCTION SCENARIOS

Nuclear energy production in the future and, hence, the amount of used fuel produced would depend on socio-economic factors such as the demand for electricity, the cost of producing electricity by various methods, and attitudes toward nuclear energy. It would also depend on technical factors such as environmental impacts of producing electricity by other methods and the performance of the existing nuclear generating stations. Thus, any projection about the accumulation of used fuel over time must be based on assumptions regarding these factors. Three projections on future nuclear energy and used fuel bundles production were made for purposes of the present analysis:

(1) The existing capacity is maintained to the end of the assumed 40-year operating life of each nuclear generating station, but there is no expansion;
(2) There is a nuclear moratorium leading to the shutdown of all existing reactors by January 1st 1995; and
(3) There is an expansion in nuclear energy production by which all existing nuclear generating capacity is maintained, one CANDU 600 is built in Canada outside of Ontario, and there is a 3% growth in nuclear-generated electricity production in Ontario after 1995.

The third scenario corresponds to the base-case: a facility with a capacity of 10.1 million used fuel bundles. Since the base-case has the largest capacity it is expected that the impacts of the preclosure phase for the first two scenarios would be smaller in terms of releases to the environment and total occupational impacts, and similar in terms of some of the socio-economic impacts.

ES10. FUTURE STUDY STRATEGIES FOR CONCEPT IMPLEMENTATION

ES10.1 ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY

The main differences between the assessment strategy used in the present assessment and the strategy that would be used at the concept implementation stage are:

- The assessment at concept implementation would not be generic. Environmental effects would be assessed based on the site-specific project design, and data from monitoring and sampling of the specific environment;

- The assessment at concept implementation would be done in cooperation with the local community/public, government agencies and scientist groups, and an ecological framework would be used for the environmental assessment; and

- The assessment of the social and natural components of the environment would be integrated.

The primary purpose of an environmental assessment is to present relevant ecological and socio-economic information for consideration in project planning. From an ecological perspective, a significant effect, within specific time and space boundaries, is a an estimated or measured change in an environmental attribute which should be considered in project decisions, depending on the reliability and the accuracy of the prediction and the magnitude of the change. From a social perspective, the significance of effects needs to be established with the affected public. The environmental assessment strategy has to blend these two perspectives into an integrated environmental assessment process.

As part of the future assessment strategy, cumulative effects assessment methods are reviewed.

ES10.2 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS CONSIDERATIONS

The cumulative effects of the UFDC activities in the preclosure phase were reviewed based on the methodology outlined by FEARO for application of the new Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (FEARO 1993). Application of this methodology to a future site-specific assessment was also examined.

Three possible types of cumulative effects were reviewed:

1. the cumulative effects of existing projects at or near the site of the UFDC which should be added to the estimated effects of activities during the preclosure phase - given the non site-specific nature of this assessment, the cumulative effects could only be determined in very general terms when looking at possible existing land uses;

2. the cumulative effects within the UFDC, such as the cumulative impact of transporting the used fuel and the buffer/backfill material to the facility. The cumulative effects of traffic during the operation stage were calculated and the cumulative nature of the pathways analysis and socio-economic impact assessment were discussed; and

3. the cumulative effects of future projects at or near the site of the UFDC which should be added to the estimated effects of activities during the preclosure phase. Given the long time-frame of the UFDC implementation and the uncertain implementation date, this type of effects could not be determined explicitly.

The establishment of geographic and temporal boundaries for the assessment of cumulative effects was also placed in the context of this non site-specific assessment with an uncertain time frame for implementation.

ES11. OVERALL ASSESSMENT CONCLUSIONS

The objective of this study was to assess the safety and potential environmental effects, including socio-economic impacts, of activities in the preclosure phase of the disposal concept. Limited by the conceptual and no-site nature of the project, the assessment used the experiences of the nuclear industry and other industries, and reasonable assumptions where necessary.

The conclusions are based on the results of the analyses presented in earlier sections and on the assumption that the implementing organization, when finalizing the design and work procedures, and setting up the management structure for the UFDC and disposal system, would adopt and be committed to:

- a defence-in-depth safety philosophy;
- an ALARA (As Low As Reasonably Achievable) approach regarding emissions and exposure of the public and workers;
- an environmental protection policy;
- a health and safety policy and program;
- a public involvement policy; and
- a thorough quality assurance program.

The following conclusions are selected and summarized from a longer list of conclusions presented in the main document:

1. The reference design would allow a nuclear fuel waste disposal facility to be normally operated such that no worker or member of the public would receive a radiation dose that exceeds the limits specified by the Atomic Energy Control Board. Individual doses to the public during normal operation of the disposal facility would be small fractions of natural background dose.

2. Large-scale used fuel transportation based on the used fuel transportation system developed by Ontario Hydro would meet all the requirements of the Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB), the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) and Transport Canada. The analysis showed that the radiological dose from normal transportation is a small fraction of the natural background dose.

3. Non-radiological effects of the preclosure phase on the natural environment were found to be typical of large construction, underground mining and civil engineering projects. Mitigation measures exist that could reduce these effects to acceptable levels. Sensitive environmental areas would normally be avoided through careful siting of the facility.

4. The socio-economic impact assessment has been limited by the absence of a site, and, consequently, the absence of actual people and communities in which to carry out a socio-economic impact assessment. It is, therefore, not possible to be precise as to the occurrence of socio-economic impacts. Neither is it possible to evaluate the significance of the identified socio-economic impacts without knowledge of the values, opinions and concerns of the people who would be subject to these impacts.

5. The socio-economic assessment showed that the adverse impacts of the UFDC life-cycle activities can be managed based on extensive Canadian and international experiences with similar-sized projects. The assessment also concluded that the public's concerns over risk must be addressed as an integral part of the impact assessment and management process.

6. Northern communities and Aboriginal communities have particular characteristics that make them more susceptible to negative impacts from the disposal system and should be given special attention during implementation.

7. The successful management of social, economic, cultural, health and environmental impacts is contingent on a system of creative impact management jointly planned and implemented with the community.

8. Overall, the kinds of effects identified in the present document are not unique. They are similar to those encountered at large civil engineering structures, mining developments, nuclear generating stations, waste management facilities and other large scale projects. There is a considerable body of experience in the industry for assessing and managing these types of effects.

1. INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

Used fuel from Canada's CANDU[1] reactors is currently safely stored at the nuclear generating station sites in Ontario, Quebec and New Brunswick. Most of this used fuel is produced by the 20 reactors at Ontario Hydro's Pickering, Bruce and Darlington nuclear power sites. Hydro Québec operates one reactor at its Gentilly site and New Brunswick Power operates one reactor at its Point Lepreau site. Future nuclear energy production scenarios are discussed in Chapter 9.

In 1978, the governments of Ontario and Canada agreed to co-operate in the development of technologies for the safe management and permanent disposal of nuclear fuel waste through the establishment of the Canadian Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program (NFWMP) (Joint Statement 1978). Atomic Energy of Canada Limited (AECL) was given the responsibility for undertaking research and development on a specific used fuel disposal concept: "...disposal in a deep underground repository in intrusive igneous rock", while Ontario Hydro was given the responsibility for developing the storage and transportation components of the fuel waste management system. The objective of the Canadian Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program was to provide the data necessary to assess the safety and feasibility of the disposal concept.

Public opinions expressed in forums established by the Hare Commission (Hare et al. 1977), the Royal Commission on Electrical Power Planning (1976, 1980) and the Select Committee on Ontario Hydro Affairs (1980) were considered in the development of the Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program. A review of public views that affected the development of the program is included in Appendix A and R-Public (Greber et al. 1994).

In 1981, the governments of Ontario and Canada announced that "...no disposal site selection will be undertaken until after the concept has been accepted" (Joint Statement 1981). The disposal concept was first to be assessed, and public and regulatory acceptance sought, before proceeding further with the concept.

The objective of concept assessment was to evaluate the safety and feasibility of the disposal concept during the preclosure and postclosure phases. The division between the pre- and postclosure phases is taken to be the point at which the used fuel disposal vault and shafts have been sealed, the surface facilities removed, and the site returned to a state such that safety would not depend on institutional controls. The postclosure phase is the period extending after closure. AECL has the primary responsibility for the overall environmental and safety assessment of the concept. Ontario Hydro performed the environmental and safety assessment of the preclosure phase of the disposal concept. Two interim concept assessments were completed in 1981 and 1985 (Wuschke et al. 1981, 1985), each of which included a preclosure assessment (Johansen et al. 1981, 1985). This report, therefore, documents the third iteration of the preclosure assessment. It is a primary reference for the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS), which has been submitted by AECL to the Federal Environmental Assessment Panel. AECL's assessment of the postclosure phase is documented in another primary reference (Goodwin et al. 1994) (see preface for a list of all Primary References).

---

[1] The CANDU reactor, a unique Canadian design, uses natural uranium fuel and is moderated and cooled by heavy water.

1.1 OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE

1.1.1 Objectives of the Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program

The objectives of the Canadian Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program at the concept assessment stage, in general terms, are:

i) to establish if disposal in stable plutonic rock formations (referred to as intrusive igneous rock in the 1978 Joint Statement) is a safe and acceptable means of isolating used nuclear fuel from the environment, by gaining acceptance of the concept from the federal government and the public through a public review process involving the provinces where used nuclear fuel is produced and stored or which have a stake in the nuclear industry: Ontario, Québec, New Brunswick, Manitoba and Saskatchewan; and

ii) to develop guidelines and methodologies for evaluating potential sites and disposal/transportation activities at a site-specific stage.

General Requirements for the Disposal Concept

The Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program has focused on developing a disposal concept that meets the following general requirements:

- Human health and the natural environment must be protected;
- The burden placed on future generations must be minimized, social and economic factors being taken into account;
- There must be scope for meaningful public involvement during all stages of concept implementation; and
- The disposal concept must be appropriate for Canada.

Technical Objectives during Concept Development

During the development of a concept that would meet the general requirements, the Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program has focused on meeting the following technical objectives regarding safety and feasibility:

- to develop and demonstrate the technology to site, construct, operate, decommission, and close a disposal facility in plutonic rock;
- to develop and demonstrate a methodology to evaluate the safety of a disposal facility against established safety standards; and
- to establish that technically suitable disposal sites are likely to exist in Canada.

The disposal technology was developed to meet the following specific requirements:

- The technology should not rely on long-term institutional controls as a necessary safety feature;
- The technology should be currently available or readily achievable;

- The technology should be adaptable to a wide range of physical conditions and to potential changes in regulatory standards and societal requirements;
- The technology should include monitoring; and
- The technology should include retrievability.

1.1.2 Objectives of the Preclosure Assessment

The preclosure environmental and safety assessment is a non site-specific analysis of the potential effects on the natural environment, the public, the workers and their community, associated with the following stages of the preclosure phase (see Chapter 2 for a detailed definition of each stage):

i) siting (divided into site screening and site evaluation);

ii) construction of a conceptual disposal facility (referred to as the Used Fuel Disposal Centre or UFDC);

iii) operation of the disposal facility, including transportation of used fuel to the disposal site; and

iv) decommissioning and closing of the facility.

The objectives of this assessment are:

i) to identify the potential environmental effects and safety implications of the preclosure phase activities associated with the conceptual disposal system;

ii) to identify practical measures that could be used to prevent, minimize and/or mitigate, and manage environmental effects and safety hazards;

iii) where it is possible in a non-site specific context, to assess the significance of residual effects and safety hazards (i.e. effects or hazards remaining after the application of impact management measures); and

iv) to suggest guidelines and analytical methods that could be used in the assessment of disposal and transportation activities at the site-specific stage.

1.1.3 Scope of the Preclosure Assessment

The scope of environment that is being assessed includes the following elements (Government of Ontario 1990b):

i) air, land or water;

ii) plant and animal life, including humans;

iii) the social, economic and cultural conditions that influence the human life or a community;

iv) any building, structure, machine or other device or thing made by humans;

v) any solid, liquid, gas, odour, heat, sound, vibration or radiation resulting directly or indirectly from human activities; or

vi) any part or combination of the foregoing and the interrelationships between any two or more of them.

This assessment assumes that the public would be involved in the decision-making process that takes place throughout the preclosure phase.

The preclosure assessment is largely a product of sixteen designated support documents (outlined in Figure 1-1), prepared for AECL by a multi-disciplinary team of Ontario Hydro staff. The relationship between the preclosure assessment and the other primary references for the EIS is illustrated in Figure 1-2.

The scope of the preclosure assessment (Table 1-1) includes the public and worker safety and environmental implications of siting, construction, operation, decommissioning and closing of a used fuel disposal facility, as well as transportation of used fuel to the disposal facility, under normal and accident conditions. This scope was developed based on the EIS guidelines prescribed by the Federal EA panel (1992) as well as the Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB) regulatory policy statement R-71 (AECB 1985), which states that the normal life-cycle of a waste management facility can be separated into a number of relatively distinct stages: siting, design, construction, operation, closure and postclosure. The design stage is not an explicit stage in the reference schedule for the disposal facility, as design activities are expected to take place during siting and even during construction where some of the design features would be adapted to the specific underground geology. AECB policy statement R-71 also requires that transportation be taken into account as part of the disposal system and considered in the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS). An assessment of three modes of transportation (road, rail, water or a combination thereof) is, therefore, included in the scope of this document. This transportation assessment is based on a separate assessment performed by Ontario Hydro (Grondin et al. 1993).

The assessment of effects from the siting, construction, operation, decommissioning and closing of a disposal centre is based on the conceptual UFDC design study prepared by AECL (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994; AECL CANDU et al. 1992). The reference design describes the technical feasibility, facilities, procedures, environmental protection and occupational safety provisions, costs, personnel requirement and schedule estimates. Where necessary, the reference design is supplemented by analysis assumptions based on experience in Ontario Hydro and other relevant industries. These assumptions are detailed in the appropriate chapters. The assessment of effects from used fuel transportation is based on transportation system designs developed by Ontario Hydro (Ulster 1993a) for road, rail and water transportation.

For purposes of this assessment, the location of the disposal facility is assumed to be in one of three regions within the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield (Figure 1-3), since the majority of the used fuel in Canada is produced in Ontario. The transportation assessment is based on transportation of used fuel from the nuclear generating stations in Ontario to each of the three regions shown in Figure 1-3, but implications of used fuel transportation from Quebec and New Brunswick are also addressed.

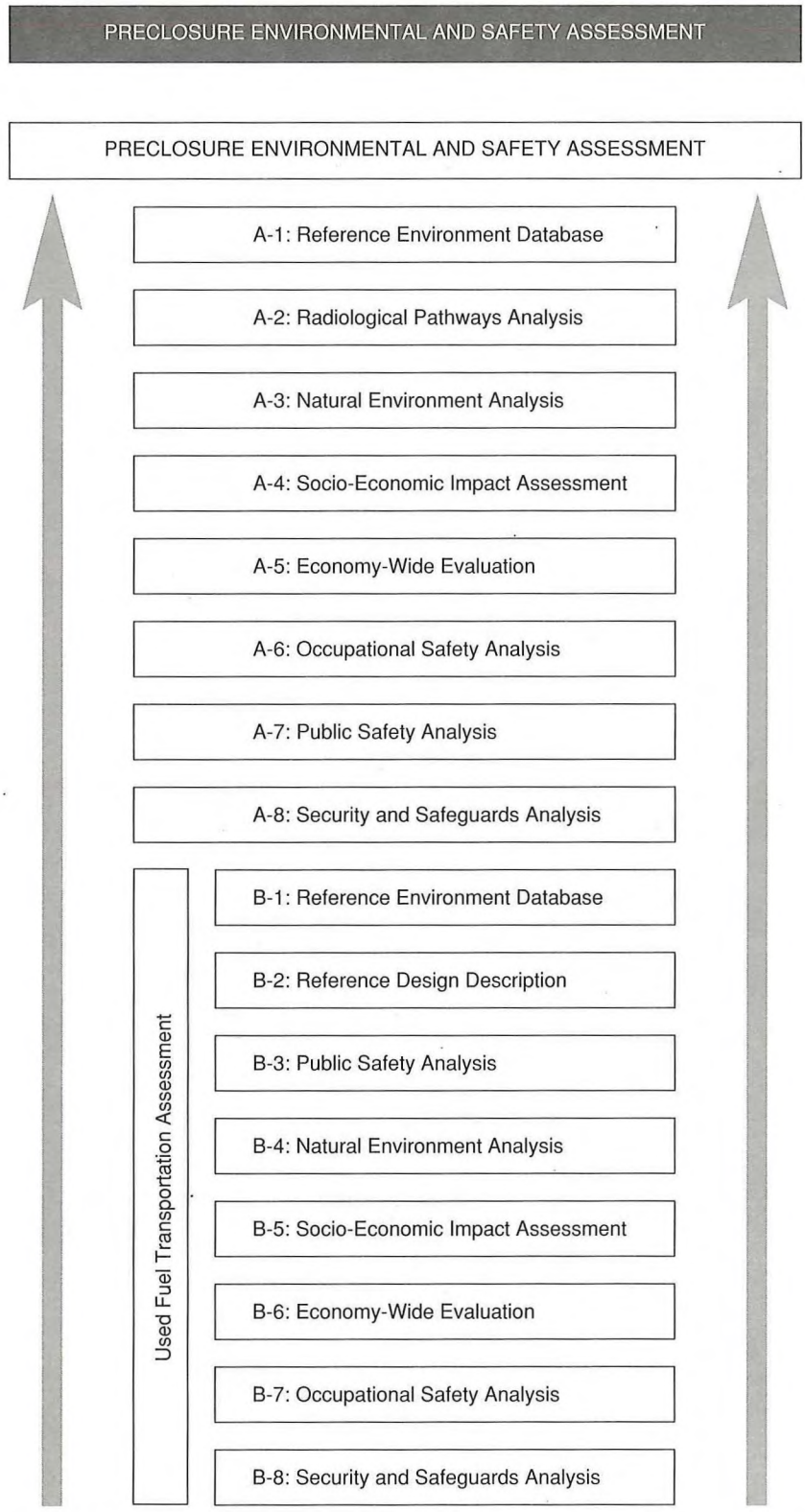


FIGURE 1-1: Preclosure Environmental and Safety Assessment Support Documents

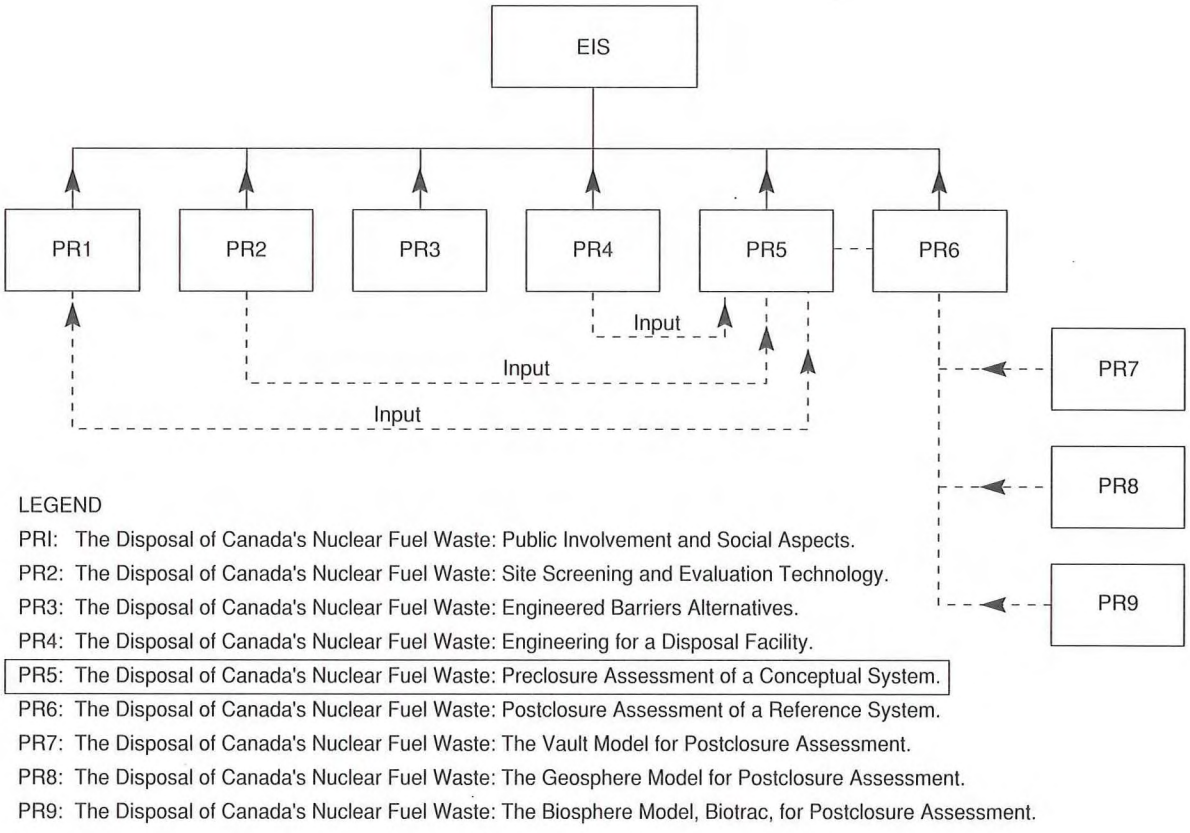


FIGURE 1-2: Relationships Between Primary References (PR) and the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)

TABLE 1-1
Scope of the Preclosure Assessment

INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND FOR THE ASSESSMENT (Chapters 1, 2 and 3)		
	ANALYSIS CHAPTERS	
	Type of Effects Analyzed	Primary Models, Methods and Databases Used
SITING (Chapter 4)	• Socio-economic impacts on the community(es)	• review of case studies and social theory • input/output economic model[1]
	• Non-radiological safety effects on the public and workers	• review of case studies • database of accidents to workers[2]
	• Non-radiological effects on the natural environment	• interaction matrix • review of case studies
CONSTRUCTION (Chapter 5) (normal and accident conditions)	• Socio-economic impacts on the community(es)	• review of case studies and social theory • input/output economic model[1]
	• Radiological effects on the public and workers (radon from excavation)	• review of mining experience and natural radon emission data
	• Non-radiological safety effects on the public and workers	• databases of accidents to workers • reference route traffic database[3]
	• Non-radiological effects on the natural environment	• interaction matrix • review of case studies • U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Air Emission Factors (U.S. EPA 1978) • reference environment database, GIS model[4]
OPERATION (Chapter 6) (normal and accident conditions)	• Socio-economic impacts on the community(es)	• review of cases studies and social theory • input/output economic model[1]
	• Radiological effects on the public, workers and the environment	• PREAC[5] and PSAC[6] • hazard identification/quantification
	• Non-radiological safety effects on the public and workers	• databases of accidents to workers • reference routes traffic database[3]
	• Non-radiological effects on the natural environment	• CEMTOX[7] • interaction matrix • review of case studies • U.S. EPA Air Emission Factors (U.S. EPA 1978) • reference environment database, GIS model[4]
TRANSPORTATION (Chapter 7) (normal and accident conditions)	• Socio-economic impacts on the communities	• review of case studies and social theory • input/output economic model[1]
	• Radiological impacts on the public, the environment and workers	• INTERTRAN[8] and TADS[9]
	• Non-radiological safety effects on the public and workers	• reference routes accident database[3] • databases of accidents to workers
	• Non-radiological effects on the natural environment	• interaction matrix • U.S. EPA Air Emission Factors (U.S. EPA 1978) • Ontario Ministry of the Environment Traffic Noise Model • reference routes traffic database[3]

continued...

TABLE 1-1 (concluded)

ANALYSIS CHAPTERS (continued)		
	Type of Effects Analyzed	Primary Models, Methods and Databases Used
DECOMMISSIONING AND CLOSING (Chapter 8) (normal and accident conditions)	• Socio-economic impacts on the community(es)	• review of case studies and social theory • input/output economic model[1]
	• Radiological safety effects on the public, the environment and workers	• case studies
	• Non-radiological safety effects on the public and workers	• databases of accidents to workers[2]
	• Non-radiological effects on the natural environment	• interaction matrix • review of case studies
SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS AND SCENARIO ANALYSIS (Chapter 9)		
FUTURE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY AND CUMULATIVE EFFECTS (Chapter 10)		
CONCLUSIONS (Chapter 11)		

1 Input/output model used in the economy-wide evaluation and documented in Cheng (1993c).

2 Ontario occupational work injury and fatality statistics documented in Myint (1989). It incorporates data from Ontario mines, construction industry, and forestry industry.

3 Used Fuel Transportation Database documented in Grondin (1993a).

4 UFDC Reference Environment Database documented in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a). Use of a GIS system is also documented in the same report.

5 PREAC = Preclosure Radiological Environmental Assessment Code, a pathways analysis model developed by Ontario Hydro and used to calculate the individual and collective doses to the public from a UFDC in the reference environments in the northern, central and southern regions of the Canadian Shield of Ontario.

6 PSAC = Public Safety Analysis Code, a model developed by Ontario Hydro and used to estimate the frequencies of postulated accidents and to calculate the individual and collective doses to the public from the postulated accidents at a UFDC.

7 CEMTOX = ChEMically TOXic environmental assessment code, a model developed by Ontario Hydro and used to calculate the environmental concentrations of chemically toxic nuclides in the reference environments in the northern, central and northern regions of the Canadian Shield of Ontario.

8 INTERTRAN = A model sponsored by the IAEA and used to calculate the collective doses to the public from normal used fuel transportation

9 TADS = A model developed by Ontario Hydro and used to calculate the individual and collective doses from used fuel transportation accidents

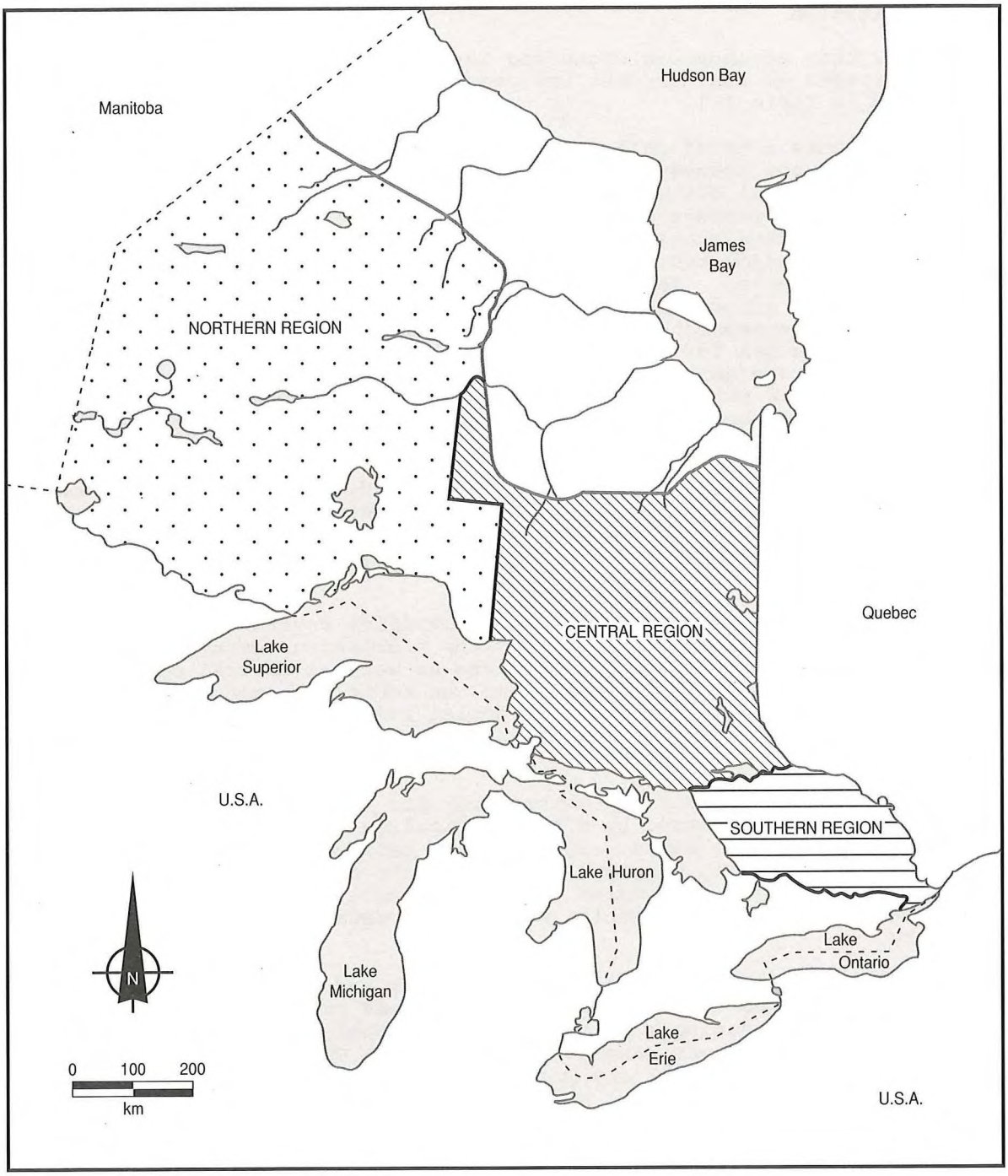


FIGURE 1-3: The Three Reference Regions in the Ontario Portion of the Canadian Shield

1.1.4 Organization and Terminology of This Document

(a) Organization

In overview, this document is organized largely along the lines of the preclosure stages in the disposal implementation sequence. This organization is reflected in Table 1-1.

Chapter 1 presents a brief introduction to the Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program, objectives, assessment scope and how the preclosure assessment relates to the overall EIS and other primary references (Figure 1-2). Section 1.2 reviews present regulatory requirements at the provincial, federal and international levels which had a bearing on this assessment of the disposal concept and/or could have a bearing on the preclosure phase of disposal implementation. Sections 1.3-1.4 outline how public views have been considered in this generic assessment (1.3) and how they would be incorporated in site-specific assessments during concept implementation (1.4). Section 1.5 introduces a framework for assessing the significance of effects and risks for purposes of both this generic assessment and later site-specific assessments. Finally, Section 1.6 outlines the quality assurance program followed in carrying out this assessment, including validation of new computer models and peer reviews.

Chapter 2 describes the conceptual design of the disposal system used as a basis ("reference design") for this preclosure assessment, including a disposal facility (referred to as the Used Fuel Disposal Centre or UFDC) and a system for transporting used fuel from Canadian nuclear generating stations to the disposal facility.

Chapter 3 describes the general (not site-specific) environment baseline used as a basis ("reference environment") for the preclosure assessment, including population settlement and land use patterns as well as natural components of the environment. It should be noted that the socio-economic component of this assessment is based more on documented social science research and experience with other major projects (case studies) than on the combination of reference design and reference environment.

Chapters 4, 5, and 6 present the methodology for and results of analyses of effects which could be caused by disposal facility siting, construction and operation, respectively, based largely on the reference design and environment information summarized in Chapters 2 and 3. Both normal and potential accident conditions are considered. Table 1-1 outlines the main categories of effects analyzed as well as models, methods and databases used in the assessment.

Chapter 7 similarly presents the methodology for and results of analyses of effects which could be caused by transporting used fuel from storage at Canadian nuclear generating stations to the disposal facility, again largely based on the design and environment information in Chapters 2 and 3. The analysis results in Chapter 7 are primarily based on transportation of used fuel from existing Ontario Hydro nuclear stations to a disposal facility assumed to be located somewhere within the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield (Figure 1-3). These results are extrapolated to take into account the incremental effects of used fuel transportation from nuclear stations in Quebec and New Brunswick.

Chapter 8 presents the results of analysis of disposal facility decommissioning, monitoring and closure of the underground vault. Completion of this stage defines the endpoint of the preclosure phase of disposal implementation and of the scope of this assessment.

Chapter 9 presents the results of an array of sensitivity analyses intended to identify how variations in disposal system design and implementation parameters and in environmental conditions, depending on final design and location of the facilities, would affect the results of the base-case analyses presented in Chapters 4-8. In addition, Section 9.11 discusses the implications of certain scenarios (natural and social environment and energy production scenarios) specified in the EIS guidelines. These sensitivity and scenario analyses serve to augment the assessment, in the absence of specific environmental data and public views associated with a specific site and a final disposal system design optimized for a specific site.

Chapter 10 outlines a strategy and site-specific methods which could be used for environmental and safety assessment during implementation stages. Both ecological and socio-economic perspectives, as well as an approach to cumulative effects assessment, are discussed.

Chapter 11 presents a summary and conclusions drawn from the analysis results in Chapters 4-9 with a view to the strategy outlined in Chapter 10.

(b) Terminology

In any multi-discipline assessment, such as this, it is inevitable that some differences in the use of terms will arise. The Glossary at the back of this document provides definitions of technical terms as well as common words which are used with a special meaning in the document.

Two terms which deserve special mention are "environmental effect" and "environmental impact". They are both commonly used in the environmental assessment field, often interchangeably, and there is no generally accepted rule for using one term or the other. In this document, an attempt has been made to use both terms in a specific and consistent manner.

In general, the term "environmental effect" is intended to mean a change in the environment (defined as including social and economic conditions as well as natural components) caused by implementation of the disposal system. In the context of social and economic (socio-economic) assessment, the term "impact" is intended to mean an "effect" which is considered to be important or significant by the community(s) affected. In other words, some natural or socio-economic environment effects may lead to socio-economic impacts, while some will not. The key to this distinction is that a socio-economic impact assessment is carried out in light of the goals and values of the community(s) affected, not just the views of assessment professionals. On the other hand, in the context of radiological assessment, the term "impact" generally refers to the direct result of radioactive emissions from a facility (i.e. radionuclide concentration in the environment, potential dose to exposed human or other living organisms), whereas "effect" generally refers to the potential health consequence to organisms which are exposed. In other words, some radiological impacts may lead to health effects, while others will not. In the context of natural environment assessment, no such distinction is generally made; the term "effect" is used throughout, regardless of significance.

1.2 RELEVANT REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS AND GUIDELINES

The main legislation (acts and regulations) and guidelines at the federal, provincial and international levels that might have a bearing on the preclosure phase of disposal implementation are listed in Table 1-2. These and others are described in Appendix B.

The listings in Table 1-2 and Appendix B are not meant to be exhaustive. Rather, they are intended to be illustrative. Municipalities, which receive their authority from provincial legislation, may also have relevant

TABLE 1-2
Major Legislation[1] Applicable or Potentially Applicable to the Preclosure Phase

FEDERAL LEGISLATION (alphabetical order)
• Atomic Energy Control Act
• Canada Labour Code
• Canada Shipping Act
• Canada Water Act
• Canada Wildlife Act
• Canadian Environmental Assessment Act[2]
• Canadian Environmental Protection Act
• Fisheries Act
• National Parks Act
• National Transportation Act
• Navigable Waters Protection Act
• Nuclear Liability Act
• Railway Act
• St. Lawrence Seaway Act
• Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act
ONTARIO LEGISLATION (alphabetical order)
• Conservation Authorities Act
• Dangerous Goods Transportation Act
• Emergency Plans Act
• Environmental Assessment Act[2]
• Endangered Species Act
• Environmental Protection Act
• Heritage Act
• Highway Traffic Act
• Labour Relations Act
• Lakes and Rivers Improvement Act
• Occupational Health and Safety Act
• Public Lands Act
• Water Resources Act
INTERNATIONAL REQUIREMENTS AND CODES
• International Atomic Energy Agency Safeguards Requirements
• International Atomic Energy Agency Radioactive Materials Transportation Regulations
• CFR 49 United States Code of Federal Regulations on the Transportation of Dangerous Goods
• United Nations Convention on Environmental Impact Assessment in a Transboundary Context
• International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG) (United Nations)
• Draft Code for the Safe Carriage of Irradiated Nuclear Fuel in Flasks on Board Ships (United Nations)

[1] A brief description and a reference for these and other potentially applicable legislation are included in Appendix B.

[2] Applicable at the time of implementation. This concept review is under the federal Environmental Assessment and Review Process (EARP) Guidelines Order (Government of Canada 1984).

requirements. In addition, directives, policies, or procedures of the governments or government agencies might have to be considered. These could be found, for example, in regulatory documents issued by the AECB, in the Federal Nuclear Emergency Response Plan prepared by Health Canada, or in Guidelines for Preparing Environmental Assessments issued by the Ontario Ministry of Environment and Energy, the Ministry of Transportation and other Ontario Ministries.

At present, the Canadian disposal concept is not site-specific. It is expected that used fuel will remain safely stored at the reactor sites for several decades and, in the interim, safety and environmental protection legislation and guidelines will likely change. It is, therefore, difficult to anticipate all the requirements which will apply to concept implementation. It is assumed that an implementing organization would be established at the time of, or soon after, the federal government's decision on acceptability of the concept, if that decision is positive. It is further assumed that the organization would:

i) comply with all applicable legislation, or other regulatory requirements;

ii) develop appropriate standards where necessary; and

iii) mitigate effects (radiological and non-radiological) according to the ALARA (as low as reasonably achievable) principle, and reduce any other adverse effects to a minimum or acceptable level.

1.3 PUBLIC VIEWS

Public views on the management of radioactive materials and their potential effects on people, communities and the natural environment are considered in this generic assessment of the disposal concept. This assessment assumes that the implementing organization, when established, will seek public views and involve the public in the decision-making process for implementation of the concept.

Since 1978, AECL has been gathering information on public views, opinions and concerns regarding the nuclear fuel waste disposal concept and related topics. A list of issues identified in a formal public consultation program has been documented by AECL (Greber and Anderson 1989). AECL has summarized the results of program-specific consultation activities in a separate primary reference (Greber et al. 1994).

In addition, beginning prior to 1978, Ontario Hydro has identified and addressed public issues and concerns associated with radioactive materials in the context of electricity generation, used fuel storage, transportation and disposal. Components of this research on public views related to the Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program have been compiled by Hardy Stevenson and Associates (1992a) for general use in the assessment.

Public opinion survey respondents, focus groups, interest groups and locally affected publics differ in their degree of knowledge, in their degree of control or involvement in the decision-making, in the degree to which they are affected by a particular issue, and in the motivation they have to express their concerns. These different publics have different and sometimes conflicting opinions and concerns. Until the locally affected publics are consulted, the degree of concern about an issue is not likely to be known. General public input, such as gathered in opinion surveys, focus groups, commissions, etc., is used as an indication of the potential issues involved in used fuel disposal. The issues that have led to important changes in the disposal concept have been highlighted in the text of this assessment.

The major issues related to the preclosure phase, identified during AECL and Ontario Hydro public consultation activities and considered in this assessment, are summarized in Appendix A.

1.4 ROLE OF THE PUBLIC IN THE DECISION-MAKING PROCESS

The preclosure assessment makes a number of assumptions on how the implementing organization for used fuel disposal would involve the public in the decision-making process at the implementation stage (see Sections 4.1 and 6.5). These are important because the relationship established between the implementing organization and the affected community or communities through the siting and environmental assessment process is a major factor influencing the occurrence and management of socio-economic impacts. This relationship would determine the type of interaction that the project would have with the affected communities (see Chapter 6 for a definition of community).

1.4.1 The Environmental Assessment Process and the Role of Communities

The siting process would be based on the principles of fairness, openness, voluntarism, shared decision-making, and commitment to safety and environmental protection, and would provide a framework for the siting activities (see Section 4.1 for details on the principles). It is assumed that more site-specific environmental screening and assessment (including suitable technology options) would be carried out for site selection decision-making purposes. Furthermore, it is assumed that even with public involvement in the siting process, formal environmental assessment reviews and government/regulatory approvals will be sought at appropriate times in the siting and development of any disposal facility. The environmental assessment process is a planning process which should ensure that the eventual decision to select a particular disposal facility design and a particular site has taken into account all aspects of the affected environment (natural, social, cultural and economic).

The environmental assessment process, whether it is a provincial or a joint federal-provincial process, would require public participation. The siting and concurrent environmental assessment activities would be integrated into a consensus building process that may involve joint planning with the community and governmental agencies. It is necessary to establish early in the siting stage, the role that the community would have in the identification, monitoring, mitigating and enhancement of impacts, and to specify the rights and responsibilities of all parties involved (e.g. implementing organization, public, government agencies). It is assumed that, before siting activities begin, the implementing organization would have a public involvement policy in place which would include the following commitments:

i) citizen participation in the decision-making process throughout the preclosure phase;

ii) the role of the community in each stage of the preclosure phase would be clearly defined in consultation with the community;

iii) the community would have a share of control in the planning and implementation of the facility; and

iv) the implementing organization would be flexible and willing to change the community involvement mechanisms to respond to community priorities, values and concerns.

1.4.1.1 Role of Communities in the Identification of Potential Environmental Effects

The environmental effects of the disposal facility and the used fuel transportation system would be determined based on the project interaction with, and response of, people and their communities and the natural environment. Potentially affected people and their communities will have to participate in the identification of potential environmental effects (including socio-economic impacts) and in the determination of the significance of the identified effects. In general, people base their decision on significance partly on factual information about a project, but ultimately this decision is a reflection of their values. The adoption of a "valued ecosystem components" approach in the environmental assessment (see Chapter 10) would ensure that the value that people in the community, technical experts, and other stakeholders attach to a given ecosystem component is factored into the assessment. The social impacts arising from changes in the environment would therefore be assessed together with the effects on the natural environment, and the impact management measures proposed would be directed at all effects of concern.

1.4.1.2 Role of Communities in the Establishment of an Impact Management Program

Impact management would involve the coordinated application of prevention, mitigation, compensation and enhancement, and the establishment of mechanisms for community involvement in monitoring and in decision-making. Its purpose would be to avoid, reduce the severity, redress and/or enhance the impacts associated with the disposal facility in a manner which is socially acceptable through joint planning with potentially affected communities. Affected or potentially affected communities must be full participants in the establishment of policies, the development of institutional arrangements, the implementation of community monitoring and a mechanism for on-going review and assessment, all of which could be components of community impact agreements between the implementing organization and the affected communities.

It is assumed that public participation in the establishment of an impact management program by the implementing organization would be based on the following principles:

i) the people and communities that would host a disposal facility, and those potentially affected by it, have a legitimate right to participate fully in the decision regarding the prevention, mitigation, compensation of negative impacts and enhancement of positive ones;

ii) effective and continuous communication would be established between the implementing organization the community and its diverse groups or stakeholders in order to facilitate joint problem solving;

iii) dispute and conflict resolution processes would be established to ensure that impact management goals are met and that community concerns are addressed; and

iv) monitoring of changes in the community resulting from disposal facility implementation activities, would be done; monitoring results would be used in periodic reviews of the program and in possible revisions to the program (as required).

The community impact agreements would be site-specific and agreed to between the proponent and the community. Some of the features that could be included in a community impact agreement are:

i) statements describing project characteristics, community characteristics and the full range of possible impacts or concerns;

ii) a description of the rights and duties of each party to the agreement;

iii) agreements to provide necessary project information such as construction schedules, employment levels and projections for the number of in-migrants;

iv) provisions for monitoring including the identification of variables to monitor, the participation and/or verification by the community of monitoring results;

v) provisions for the determination and evaluation of actual impacts and the selection of appropriate mitigation;

vi) provisions to implement community liaison measures;

vii) a financial agreement that may include compensation;

viii) a description of audit procedures;

ix) a process for dispute resolution; and

x) allowances for extensions to the agreement or future negotiation and settlement of impacts that may arise after the term of the original agreement.

A special set of guidelines or policies may also be required for particular aspects of the project or to address broader social policy issues in a more comprehensive manner. For example, specific guidelines and agreements will likely be required with any Aboriginal communities affected.

In addition to formal agreements, the establishment of effective liaison measures can provide the means for continued participation in decision-making regarding the project's development.

1.4.2 Role of Communities during the Disposal Facility Construction, Operation, Decommissioning and Closure

It is assumed that the implementing organization would involve the community in managing the disposal facility construction, operation, decommissioning and closure. Active participation of citizens in the management of the facility could be through representation on the board of directors and other management committees (e.g. committees responsible for emergency response, health and safety, environmental protection, etc.). The public involvement mechanisms would need to be negotiated with the community and these mechanisms should be flexible enough to respond to the priorities, values and concerns of the community as the facility progresses from one stage to the next. Effective liaison between the community at large and the implementing organization would provide the community with information about the activities being carried out at the disposal facility and the implementing organization with information on possible community concerns.

Further discussion of public involvement in implementation stage planning and assessment is given in Chapter 10.

1.5 FRAMEWORK FOR ASSESSING SIGNIFICANCE AND RISK

This section defines the concepts of significance, health and risk as they are used in this assessment.

1.5.1 Definition of Significance

Determining whether a project (concept in this case) is likely to cause significant adverse environmental effects is a key objective (explicit or implicit) of any environmental assessment process. It is a requirement of the EARP Guidelines Order (1984) which governs this assessment. In general, for a full site-specific environmental assessment, the determination of significance of identified adverse effects would be based on a number of factors, such as:

i) magnitude of effects, including cumulative effects, relative to some reference level(s) (e.g. regulatory criteria, guidelines, standards and practices, sustainability of natural resource use, natural background levels, etc.);

ii) geographical extent of effects (site-specific);

iii) duration and frequency of effects;

iv) degree of reversibility/irreversibility of effects;

v) ecological context (e.g. already affected by human/industrial development or fragile ecology with little resilience to additional stresses);

vi) case studies based on similar or relevant projects; and

vii) views and concerns of potentially affected public/community.

This approach is generally consistent with the approach outlined in the emerging "Guide to the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act". However, for a concept assessment such as this one (without site-specific baseline conditions), significance cannot be determined fully.

For purposes of this concept assessment, three types of factors were used as the main indicators of significance of identified effects on the public, workers and the environment (Appendix C contains a summary of the factors relevant to each stage of the preclosure phase; a more detailed summary can be found in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993b)):

i) requirements of laws, statutes, regulations and governmental guidelines;

ii) industrial standards/targets; and

iii) case-studies and industrial practices.

It is important to emphasize that these factors were only used as indicators of significance for concept assessment purposes. For implementation purposes, the actual significance of a given effect would be determined in consultation with regulatory staff and the affected public, and with the knowledge of the site-specific baseline conditions and ecological context.

The preclosure assessment is both an environmental assessment and a safety assessment. It is, therefore, convenient to divide the discussion of significance into these two components.

1.5.1.1 Significance and Safety

The significance of the identified effects of the preclosure phase activities on the safety of the public and workers was evaluated in terms of:

i) regulatory criteria for radiological safety under normal and accident conditions as prescribed by the AECB;

ii) targets used at the Ontario Hydro nuclear generating stations; and

iii) natural concentration of radiological and non-radiological contaminants in the environment, and background radiation dose.

The indicators of significance are listed in Appendix C and used in the analysis chapters.

1.5.1.2 Significance and Environmental Effects

Given the definition of environment used in this assessment (see Section 1.1.3), the significance of effects on both the socio-economic and natural components of the environment was considered.

a) Significance of Impacts on the Socio-Economic Environment

The full significance of socio-economic impacts could not be determined without the participation of the affected people and their communities. Such determination of significance would be done during the environmental assessment process at the implementation stage. The manner in which public input would be incorporated in the assessment of socio-economic impacts is discussed in Section 1.4 and in Chapter 10 (describing the approach/methods that would be used in the site-specific environmental and safety assessment).

Nevertheless, the extent to which impacts have been experienced and managed in the past for comparable projects provided an indication of the potential significance of such impacts for this concept assessment. The case studies used in the socio-economic part of this assessment are listed in Appendix D.

b) Significance of Effects on the Natural Environment

Although some degree of significance can be derived in a non-site specific assessment based on most of the general factors listed under Section 1.5.1 above, full significance is difficult to determine without the proper ecological context. The factors used as indicators of significance in this natural environment analysis are listed in Appendix C for each stage of the preclosure phase consistent with the three types of factors or indicators, introduced under Section 1.5.1 also (i.e. (1) legislation, regulations and government guidelines, (2) industrial targets, (3) case studies and industrial practices).

Here again, input from regulatory staff, technical experts, the public and other stakeholders is required to determine what value should be attributed to a given ecosystem component, and ultimately to determine the full significance of potential effects on this component (see Chapter 10 for a description of the valued ecosystem component approach).

The determination of the significance of identified effects on the natural environment in this concept stage assessment was, therefore, not as conclusive as would be expected at the site-specific stage. Using case studies, however, measures that have been used elsewhere to mitigate similar types of impacts were identified.

1.5.2 Definition of Health

The guidelines for the preparation of the EIS require that the effects of the disposal concept on human health be assessed. It is, therefore, useful to define how the concept of health is used in this assessment.

The definition of health used in this assessment is taken from the World Health Organizations's Constitution: health is defined therein as "a state of complete physical, mental and social well-being and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity" (World Health Organization 1967).

This definition closely parallels the aboriginal view that health is holistic - it is not only physical well-being, but also psychological, social, cultural and spiritual well-being (CEARC 1990).

1.5.3 Definition of Risk

In the context of this assessment, the term "risk" is broadly defined as "the existence of a threat to life and health" (Advisory Committee on Nuclear Safety 1986). If this definition is compared with the broad definition of "health" given in Section 1.5.2, it follows that the concept of risk goes beyond its technical definition of probability multiplied by consequences. Risk also needs to be placed in a social context.

This section will first describe how risk has been defined and estimated in terms of human deaths and injuries. Then, the social implications of risk will be discussed.

It will be important for the implementing organization to recognize that risks to the environment (natural and social) are viewed and evaluated by the public based on the core social values around which society is organized. This is particularly so for risks associated with new technologies, such as the disposal technology, since people make technological choices based in part on technical and scientific factors, but mostly on societal values (Otway and Thomas 1982; Rayner and Cantor 1987). Such moral and ethical issues are discussed in Section 6.5. General public views on risk are reviewed in Section 1.5.3.2.

In the end, a good understanding of the concept of risk and of its social implications will be necessary in order for the implementing organization to minimize effects of a proposed facility at a given site.

1.5.3.1 Technical Definition of Risk

In the preclosure assessment, the technical definition of risk includes both radiological and non-radiological considerations.

a) Radiological Risk

In order to assess compliance with established regulatory criteria, an estimate of the radiological dose (expressed in sievert or Sv) to workers and the public was included in the assessment. The radiological risk was obtained by multiplying a given radiological dose by: (1) the probability of occurrence of this dose and (2) the risk conversion factor recommended by the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP 1991) expressed in terms of the number of fatal cancers per Sv of exposure.

For routine emissions, the probability of occurrence of the dose is 1 and for accident conditions, it is the product of the probability of occurrence of an accident and the probability that a dose results from that accident. The ICRP risk factor for the public is 5×10^{-2} fatal cancers per Sv of exposure and for workers 4×10^{-2} fatal cancers per Sv of exposure. The fact that the age of

the worker population normally lies between 20 and 65 years old, makes the workers a less vulnerable population than the general public, and accounts for the difference in the value of the risk factor.

A summary of human health effects from exposure to ionizing radiation in general is contained in Appendix E.

b) Non-radiological Risk

Non-radiological risks to workers are expressed in terms of fatalities and lost time injuries per unit of work-time. They are based on data from experience in relevant industries. Non-radiological risks to the public from the disposal facility life-cycle activities cannot be quantified at this non-site specific stage. They are analyzed qualitatively and practical mitigation measures are discussed in Chapters 4 through 8.

1.5.3.2 Social Context of Risk

It has been common in the past for risk researchers to describe risk as a concept in which experts and their "objective facts" are pitted against lay persons and their "subjective values". However, more recent risk research reflects the fact that even scientific assessments or evaluations cannot be performed independent of values and assumptions (Kasperson 1978). On the one hand, it has been recognized that values that stem from personal, cultural or philosophical context or methodological values are difficult, if not impossible, to avoid in science and risk assessment (Schrader-Frechette 1991). On the other hand, lay persons do not evaluate risks exclusively in terms of values, independent of experience and certain types and degrees of knowledge. The perceptions, observations and facts that individuals have of the world around them, and of risks in particular, are a result of both values and the action of the external world (physical and social) upon them. Community dynamics, moral and ethical values, political and economic values and distributions, education and availability of information on the level of risk all have a role to play in the lay persons' process of risk appraisal.

a) Factors Influencing Acceptability of Risk

There are certain patterns in the social context within which individuals become aware of and appraise technological risks (Slovic et al. 1978, 1982; Sandman 1985). Risks are generally considered less acceptable to individuals and communities if:

i) the individuals are unfamiliar with the activity;

ii) the risks are involuntary (the individuals do not choose to do or accept the activity);

iii) the individuals have no personal control over the risks or it is not clear who would control the risks;

iv) the risks can be associated with dramatic, memorable events;

v) uncertainty exists over the degree of risk;

vi) the individuals dread the potential consequences of an accident;

vii) consequences are difficult to detect;

viii) the risks are seen as unfair or inequitable (risk distribution skewed); and

ix) and the risks are difficult/impossible to protect against.

b) Risk Concerns as a Source of Social Impacts

Since risk in its basic definition is related to health, and using the World Health Organization (WHO) definition of health as including mental and social well-being, it follows that risk could be an important source of social impacts. In addition, stress related physical health effects could arise from the way risks are viewed and evaluated by members of the public.

High levels of concern over the health and safety of family, friends and community, and the concern that one's livelihood may be jeopardized by contamination of the environment, can all interfere in the normal day to day interactions of people. Therefore, risk has the potential to influence all aspects of community life: social, economic and political. Details on these risk related social impacts are given in Section 6.5.

c) Public Views on Risk

Public views, opinions and values need to be taken into account in a complete assessment of risk. However, this is a difficult task in this non-site specific assessment given that such views are likely to be influenced by geographical location, age composition of the population, past experience, time and many other factors. Public views on risk would need to be ascertained during the site-specific environmental assessment process. Some general public views on risk were nevertheless used to help define the risk context for this concept assessment. The manner in which these views influenced the design of the conceptual disposal facility and the assessment is described in the design (Chapter 2) and analysis chapters (Chapters 4 to 8) where appropriate.

Focus group research and public opinion surveys regarding used fuel management in Ontario confirmed that Ontario residents were concerned about nuclear materials and the disposal and transportation of used fuel (Greber et al. 1994; Pieroni 1984; Decima Research Ltd. 1985). Used nuclear fuel and a disposal facility have many of the features which could lead to a high degree of concern over risk. The hazardous nature of radiation, the fact that it is invisible and imperceptible to the human senses contribute to the view that its threat is "unfamiliar, insidious and even unfair" (Siting Process Task Force on Low Level Radioactive Waste Disposal 1987). Risk studies which attempted to rate risks of various natures showed that the public views risk of a nuclear nature as high (Lowrance 1976; Fischhoff 1978; Slovic et al. 1978).

The public views on the risk associated with a nuclear fuel waste disposal facility can also be indicated by the closest distance that residents would be willing to live from such a facility. For both low and high level radioactive waste facilities, the closest distance quoted was about 30 km (Decima Research Ltd. 1985).

The controllability of the risk was found to be the most emphasized factor in public views on risk (Decima Research Ltd. 1985). The type of community control preferred included: communities having the right to decide whether or not a high-level waste disposal facility should be located near them; and independent monitoring of effects by the community.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Assessment Quality Assurance Objectives and Requirements

The preclosure assessment quality assurance program had two main objectives:

i) to establish a clear understanding of the quality requirements, the responsibilities of the Ontario Hydro Preclosure Assessment

Team and the management control activities that would be utilized to ensure the quality of the assessment; and

ii) to provide procedures to each team member for meeting the quality requirements of the preclosure assessment through individual task work plans, and to establish a system for review and approval of documents.

To assure the quality of studies and analyses contributing to the preclosure assessment, work was conducted under the following requirements:

i) models, calculations and analysis to be realistic where possible and conservative where necessary;

ii) parameter values and assumptions to be well documented;

iii) wherever possible, parameter values from widely recognized sources (e.g. CSA Standards) to be used;

iv) computer codes to be adequately translated from conceptual models and verified;

v) wherever possible, widely recognized codes and models available to the AECB and other agencies to be used;

vi) results and predictions from models to be systematically documented for ease of retrieval and review of assumptions;

vii) scientific peer review to be undertaken; and

viii) any significant deficiencies and limitations in the data and/or analysis to be identified, and their implications addressed in the assessment documents.

1.6.2 Planning and Controlling Work

To undertake and control work contributing to the preclosure assessment, a multi-disciplinary team was established by Ontario Hydro. Eight major sub-tasks were identified for assessment of the disposal facility and eight other sub-tasks were identified for assessment of used fuel transportation. Work scopes and schedules were developed and revised on a yearly basis, for each area of analysis. The work scope identified responsibilities and specified various work procedures and deliverables. Members of the team were selected from the appropriate areas of the Ontario Hydro organization responsible for the required types of work.

Team meetings were held regularly to keep track of progress, ensure consistency between the various analyses and provide internal working level review of the work. AECL coordination staff were present at many of these meetings. These meetings were documented and actions were assigned. Semi-annual status reports were submitted to AECL and published in the Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program semi-annual status report.

The work under the 16 sub-tasks resulted in the 16 support documents outlined in Section 1.1.3 (Figure 1-1). The procedures for review of the support documents and their approval were defined and issued to the contributors. Draft versions of the support documents were issued, reviewed by Ontario Hydro and AECL, and peer reviewed. The final versions were reviewed and approved by Ontario Hydro according to pre-established review and approval procedures.

1.6.3 Quality Assurance of Computer Models

Several computer codes have been developed and used to assess the potential radiological and toxic chemical impacts on the environment from the operation of the disposal facility (the PREAC, PSAC and CEMTOX codes) and radiological impacts from transportation of used fuel to this facility (the TADS code) (see the analysis chapters for a full description of the use of these codes).

These computer codes were developed based on Ontario Hydro Quality Assurance procedure QEPS 2.34 for computer models (Ontario Hydro 1991c).

Each computer model had three levels of documentation:

i) a theory manual;

ii) a programmer's manual; and

iii) a verification report.

The computer code INTERTRAN used in the risk assessment of used fuel transportation is an IAEA sponsored code used internationally and was not subjected to internal quality assurance procedures. The input data was, however, subjected to the quality assurance requirements listed above.

1.6.3.1 The Theory Manual

The physical problem to be analyzed and the analysis scenario are outlined in the theory manual. The theory used to develop the computer code is detailed and the mathematical models described. Theory manuals have been prepared for PREAC, PSAC, CEMTOX, and TADS (Russell 1993c, 1993e, 1993f; Kempe 1993c).

1.6.3.2 The Programmer's Manual

The programmer's manual contains a general description of the code and the algorithm. A brief overview of the model is provided, followed by a global algorithm illustrating the translation of the scientific model into a structured plan for the calculations. A variable list and an index key (showing the meaning of the various indices) is included. The source code is listed in the detailed program description section and example input data files and output files are listed in appendices. Programmer's manuals have been prepared for PREAC, PSAC, CEMTOX and TADS (Russell 1993b, 1993d, 1993g; Kempe 1993b).

1.6.3.3 The Verification and Validation Report

This report documents the results of the following actions:

i) verify that the programming statements in the code are a reasonable representation of the theory under consideration;

ii) decompose the code into functional groups and examine the coding in detail; verify by hand calculations, or other software tests, that the coding is a correct translation of the mathematical models described in the theory manual; test the robustness of the code;

iii) perform and document a complete hand calculation using simplified but reasonable approximations to detailed or repetitive numerical calculations; compare these with the results from the computer program; and

iv) identify portions of the code that will allow validation against independent environmental data sets.

Verification reports have been prepared for PREAC, CEMTOX, PSAC and TADS (Wai 1993a, 1993b and 1993c; Kempe and Beck 1993).

1.6.4 Peer Reviews

The preclosure assessment and the component analyses have been extensively reviewed internally by Ontario Hydro and AECL staff, and externally by recognized experts in the various disciplines relevant to the assessment:

i) the pathways analysis was reviewed by staff at Health and Welfare Canada, and the PREAC code development was closely reviewed by T. Oren of the Technical Advisory Committee to AECL;

ii) the pre-guidelines version of the socio-economic impact assessment (SEIA) was reviewed by C. Cluett from Battelle and K. Storie from Memorial University;

iii) the occupational safety analysis was reviewed by D. Chambers of SENES, A. Marko, former Director of Physics and Health Sciences Division at AECL, and D. Bernhardt of Rogers and Associates Engineering Corporation;

iv) the security and safeguards components of the assessment were reviewed by staff from the Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB) and R. Smith, Safeguards Consultant;

v) the used fuel transportation database was reviewed by staff from the Institute for Risk Research (University of Waterloo), the Ontario Ministry of the Environment, the AECB, Hydro Quebec and New Brunswick Power;

vi) the reference transportation system design was reviewed in part by staff from the Canadian Coast Guard, the Canadian Railway Company, the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Directorate (part of Transport Canada), and marine consultants MacDonald and James;

vii) the radiological public safety analysis of used fuel transportation was reviewed by staff from the Institute for Risk Research;

viii) the occupational safety analysis of used fuel transportation was reviewed by staff from the AECB, the Ontario Ministry of the Environment, Hydro Quebec and New Brunswick Power;

ix) the used fuel transportation assessment was reviewed by British Nuclear Fuel Limited of the United Kingdom; and

x) the final draft of the preclosure assessment was reviewed by K. Davies of Ecosystem Consultants and D. Dixon, Environmental Consultant.

In addition, papers on the assessment components were presented at conferences, including:

i) The 2nd International Conference on Radioactive Waste Management, Canadian Nuclear Society, Winnipeg, Canada, 1986.

ii) The International Symposium on the Back End of the Fuel Cycle - Strategies and Options, International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna, Austria, 1987.

iii) The 9th Symposium on the Packaging and Transportation of Radioactive Materials, Washington. D.C., U.S.A., 1989.

iv) The International Symposium on Hazardous Materials/Wastes: Social Aspects of Facility Planning and Management, Toronto, Canada, 1990.

v) The 12th Radiation Protection Conference and Symposium of the Canadian Radiological Protection Association (CRPA), Winnipeg, 1991.

vi) The International Consensus Conference on Risks of Transporting Dangerous Goods, Toronto, Canada, 1992.

vii) The International High Level Radioactive Waste Management Conference, Las Vegas, Nevada, U.S.A., 1992.

1.6.5 Primary Reference Production Quality Assurance Procedures

The preclosure assessment was prepared in a planned and controlled manner to ensure that it addresses the applicable requirements of the EIS Guidelines. The document was prepared in accordance with AECL's Quality Assurance process for primary references.

2. CONCEPTUAL DESIGNS OF USED FUEL DISPOSAL CENTRE AND TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS

This chapter presents the main features of the conceptual used fuel disposal centre and transportation system designs that were used as a basis for the assessment (these will be called "reference" in this chapter). Given that a conceptual design is only one of many potential alternative designs for the disposal facility and transportation system, foreseeable developments in these conceptual designs are discussed in Section 2.4.

2.1 REFERENCE DESIGN FOR A USED FUEL DISPOSAL CENTRE

The reference Used Fuel Disposal Centre (UFDC) design, developed by AECL, has been described in detail in AECL CANDU et al. (1992) and Simmons and Baumgartner (1994). The main design features are summarized in the following sections.

2.1.1 Overview

2.1.1.1 The Reference Disposal Technology

The basis of the concept is to dispose of nuclear fuel waste in an underground vault in the plutonic rock of the Canadian Shield. The reference vault would be located 1 000 m below the surface and the disposal area would occupy approximately 2 km x 2 km. In the reference design, waste isolation would be achieved by the following natural and engineered barriers to radionuclide release:

i) the used fuel waste form;

ii) the corrosion-resistant container;

iii) buffer material compacted around the container;

iv) backfill material compacted within the disposal rooms;

v) access tunnel, shaft and borehole seals; and

vi) the plutonic rock (granite).

These barriers are illustrated schematically in Figure 2-1. Details on how the barriers provide containment and isolation are contained in Johnson et al. (1994a).

Even though the first four barriers would be present in filled and sealed disposal rooms, the radiological analysis (contained in Chapter 6) only credited the used fuel waste form and the corrosion-resistant container as barriers during the preclosure phase for conservatism (Used fuel is in the form of ceramic pellets of uranium oxide encased in sealed sheaths made of a zirconium alloy. Both components resist corrosion, dissolution and radionuclide release. The walls of the titanium container would also act as a barrier to radionuclide movement).

In the conceptual design of the vault, containers filled with used fuel are placed in boreholes (this activity is referred to as 'fuel emplacement') drilled into the floor of individual disposal rooms. Compacted buffer material, a mixture of 50% by weight sodium bentonite clay and 50% by weight silica sand, surrounds each container in individual boreholes. Lower backfill material, a mixture of 25% by weight glacial lake clay and 75% by weight crushed granite from the vault excavation, is used to backfill the lower part of the disposal rooms. The upper portion of the room is filled by spray-compacting an upper backfill material similar in composition to the

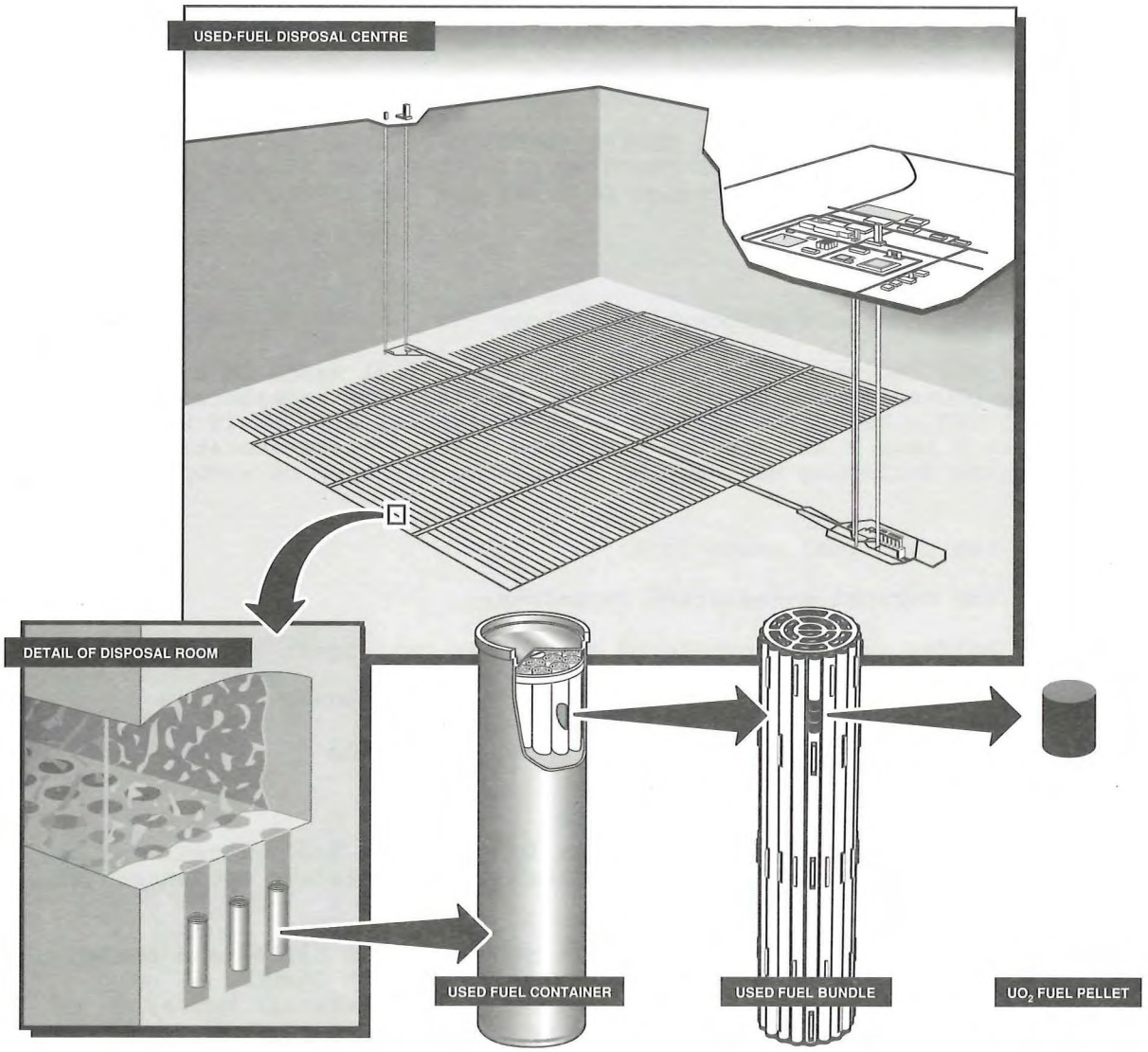


FIGURE 2-1: Schematic Illustration of Barriers to Radionuclide Contamination Provided by the Reference Design

buffer. The service areas and access tunnels are backfilled and sealed in a similar way. The shafts are sealed with concrete plugs and lower backfill material. Supply of the clay and other materials is discussed in Section 6.4.

2.1.1.2 The Reference Site

AECL's conceptual design (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994) specifies the UFDC as a self-contained complex. A general layout of the reference site and surface facilities within the site are shown in Figures 2-2 and 2-3, respectively. The reference site layout would include facilities such as the basket and container fabrication plant, used fuel packaging plant, underground vault and all the surface facilities associated with the underground operations (e.g. the access shafts, concrete batching plant, backfill preparation plant and rock-crushing plant). In addition, the reference UFDC would include the ancillary facilities required to provide the operational and personnel services such as the auxiliary building, administration building (including fire hall and security services), powerhouse, utilities, warehouse, waste management facilities for both radioactive and inactive wastes, and quality control laboratories. The UFDC would require an area of land measuring 5.2 km x 3 km, including a fenced area of 1.5 km around the used fuel packaging plant and the upcast shaft complex (this is called the protected area for security purposes).

The conceptual design assumes that the UFDC site would have the following characteristics:

i) relatively flat and undeveloped site;

ii) within 300 km of a populated centre (e.g. 15 000 inhabitants or more);

iii) within 25 km of a suitable railway line, highway and electrical power grid;

iv) adjacent to a suitable source of fresh surface water;

v) located on stable plutonic rock of the Canadian Shield;

vi) unpopulated within 500 m of the outer boundary; and

vii) located in a zone of low seismic risk.

It was also assumed that the site contains nothing that is of significant scenic, cultural or historic value that would preclude its development and that there is no obvious present or future alternative use for the site. As recommended in the AECB regulatory document R-71 (AECB 1985), it is also assumed that the site host rock would not contain commercial grade minerals to minimize the probability of human intrusion in the postclosure phase. Assumptions made in the present analysis with respect to site selection are discussed in Chapter 4.

2.1.1.3 Reference Vault Layout

As illustrated in Figure 2-4, the reference vault has five vertical shafts connecting the surface to the vault to provide for ventilation and for transportation of container casks, personnel, materials and equipment.

A network of underground tunnels would provide access to the disposal area made up of eight panels. Each panel would have 64 disposal rooms, with a possible 282 boreholes per room.

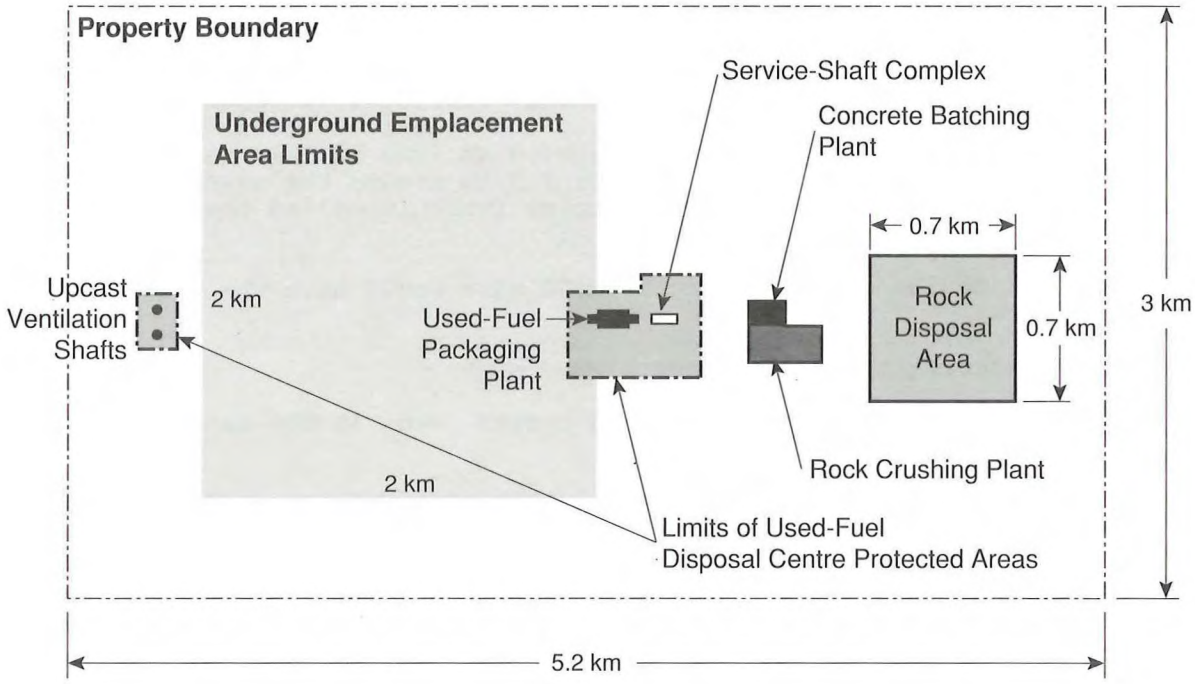
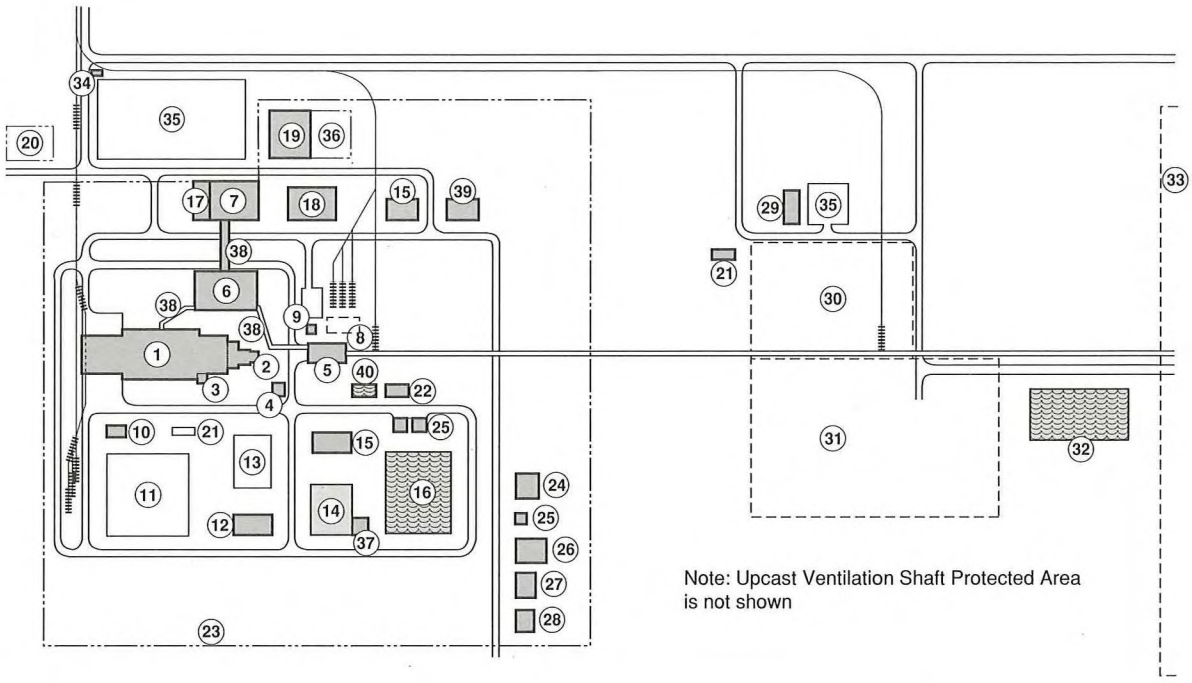


FIGURE 2-2: General Layout of the Reference Site



1. Used-Fuel Packaging Plant
2. Waste Shaft Headframe
3. Stack
4. Downcast Ventilation Shaft
5. Service Shaft Complex
6. Auxiliary Building
7. Admin. Building Including Firehall
8. Sealing Material Storage Bins
9. Dust Collection Bag House
10. Active Solid Waste Handling Bldg.
11. Waste Management Area
12. Active Liquid Waste Treatment Building
13. Low-Level Liquid Waste Storage Area
14. Sewage Holding Pond
15. Garage
16. Storm Runoff Holding Pond
17. Cafeteria
18. Basket and Container Fabrication Plant
19. Warehouse
20. Switchyard
21. Transformer Area
22. Air Compressors
23. Security Fence (Main Protected Area)
24. Powerhouse
25. Fuel Tanks
26. Water Storage Tanks
27. Water Treatment Plant
28. Pumphouse and Intake
29. Quality Control Offices and Laboratory
30. Concrete Batching Plant Area
31. Rock Crushing Plant Area
32. Process Water Settling Pond
33. Rock Disposal Area
34. Guard House
35. Parking Area
36. Storage Yard
37. Sewage Treatment Plant
38. Overhead Corridor
39. Hazardous Materials Storage Building
40. Service Shaft Complex Water Settling Pond

FIGURE 2-3: Layout of Main Surface Facilities Within the Reference Site (not to scale)

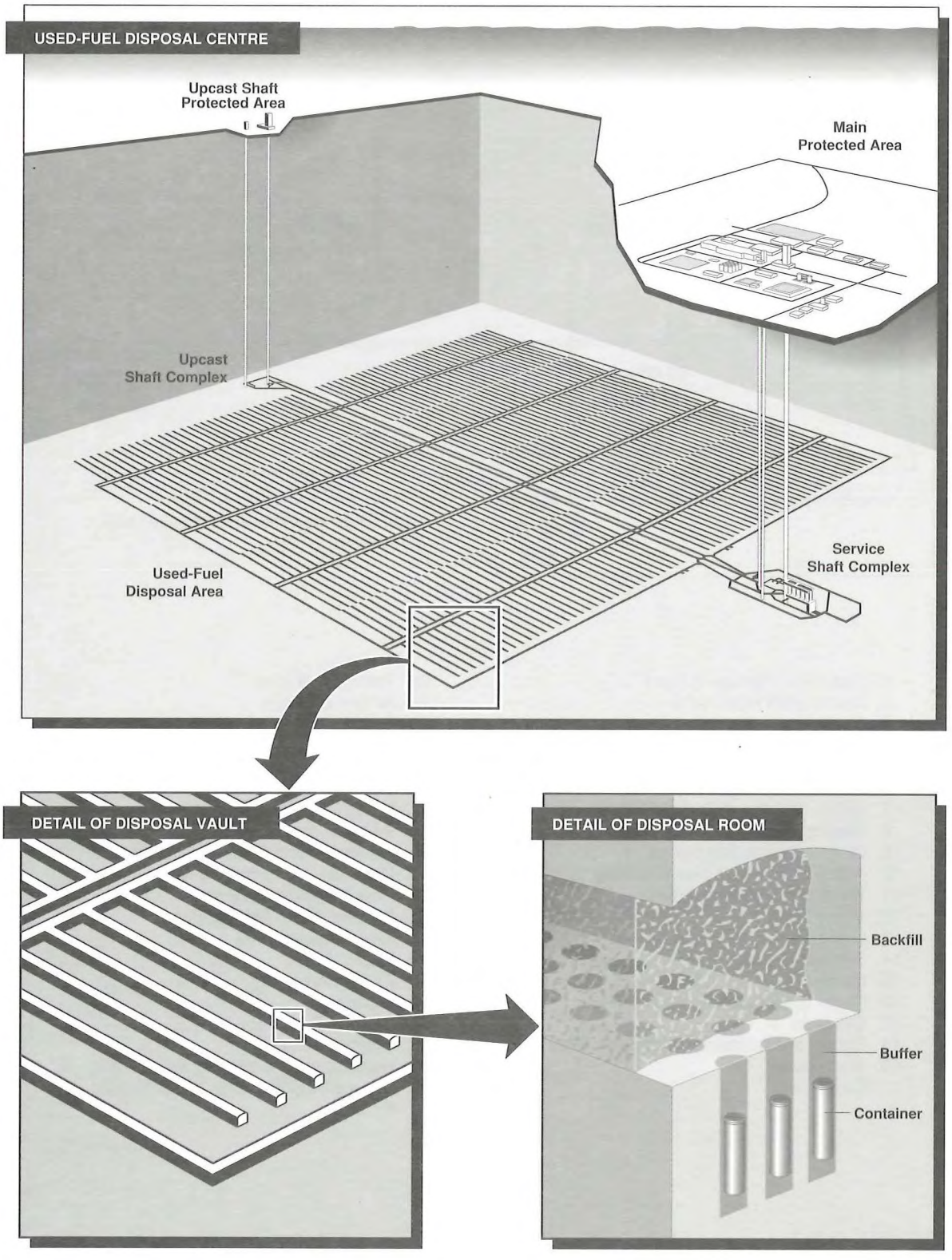


FIGURE 2-4: Reference Vault Layout

Access to the disposal area would be provided by a perimeter tunnel and two central tunnels dividing the area into two halves, four panels in each half.

The emplacement of containers would be carried out in one panel on one side of the twin central access tunnel, during the simultaneous excavation of disposal rooms in a panel on the other side. The twin central access tunnels would permit the segregation of container traffic from other traffic and provide for division of the ventilation systems into two separate parts, one for the mining operation and one for the used fuel emplacement operation.

2.1.1.4 Reference Used Fuel: Source and Volume

The reference used fuel is from the Bruce Nuclear Generating Station. It has an average burnup of 685 $GJ \cdot kg^{-1}U$. A burnup of 1 008 $GJ \cdot kg^{-1}U$, which is almost the peak burnup, was used for the design of the shielding. For this study, it is assumed that the used fuel would be stored at the reactor sites in water-filled storage bays for ten years before transportation to the UFDC (current used fuel storage practices in Canada are discussed in Frost (1993c) and summarized in the EIS). The bundle weights for all CANDU reactors are virtually the same. The peak burnup will vary according to the refuelling strategy for the particular reactor but the average burnup is fairly uniform.

The reference design study assumes a vault capacity of about 10 million used fuel bundles (which would have contained 191 133 Mg of uranium when initially fed into the reactor). This estimate of disposal need was based on a projected nuclear-generated electrical growth of 3% (including completion of Darlington NGS in Ontario and construction of another 600 MW reactor outside Ontario) up to, and including, the year 2035. It includes fuel from nuclear stations in Ontario, Quebec and New Brunswick also maintained in capacity to 2035 (see Section 2.3.3 for a general discussion of fuel transportation from Quebec and New Brunswick). A discussion of used fuel production scenarios can be found in Chapter 9, where projections of used fuel production are compared to actual used fuel production to date. The reference design study also assumed a disposal operation lasting about 41 years which results in a disposal rate of about 250 000 bundles per year. Using these assumptions, the used fuel inventory to the year 2035 would be disposed of by the end of the operational period.

As described in the reference disposal facility design (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994), the fuel would be packaged in disposal containers each with a capacity of 72 used fuel bundles (see Figure 2-5). Thus, we would require 3 471 containers per year, for a total of 140 256 containers over the operational lifetime of the vault (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994).

2.1.1.5 Project Stages, Schedule, Cost Estimate and Labour Requirements

The schedule for the UFDC project stages and major activities is shown in Figure 2-6. In addition to the well-defined siting, construction, operation, decommissioning and closure stages, extended monitoring stages of undefined durations are included as part of the preclosure phase.

1. Project Stages

The following project stages have been defined in the reference UFDC design:

i) Siting comprises the identification of potential disposal sites (site screening) and then a detailed investigation of one or more preferred sites (site evaluation) including underground exploration. All of these steps would be done in consultation with the public and within the framework provided by a siting process (see Chapter 4 for a discussion of the principles on which a siting process would be based);

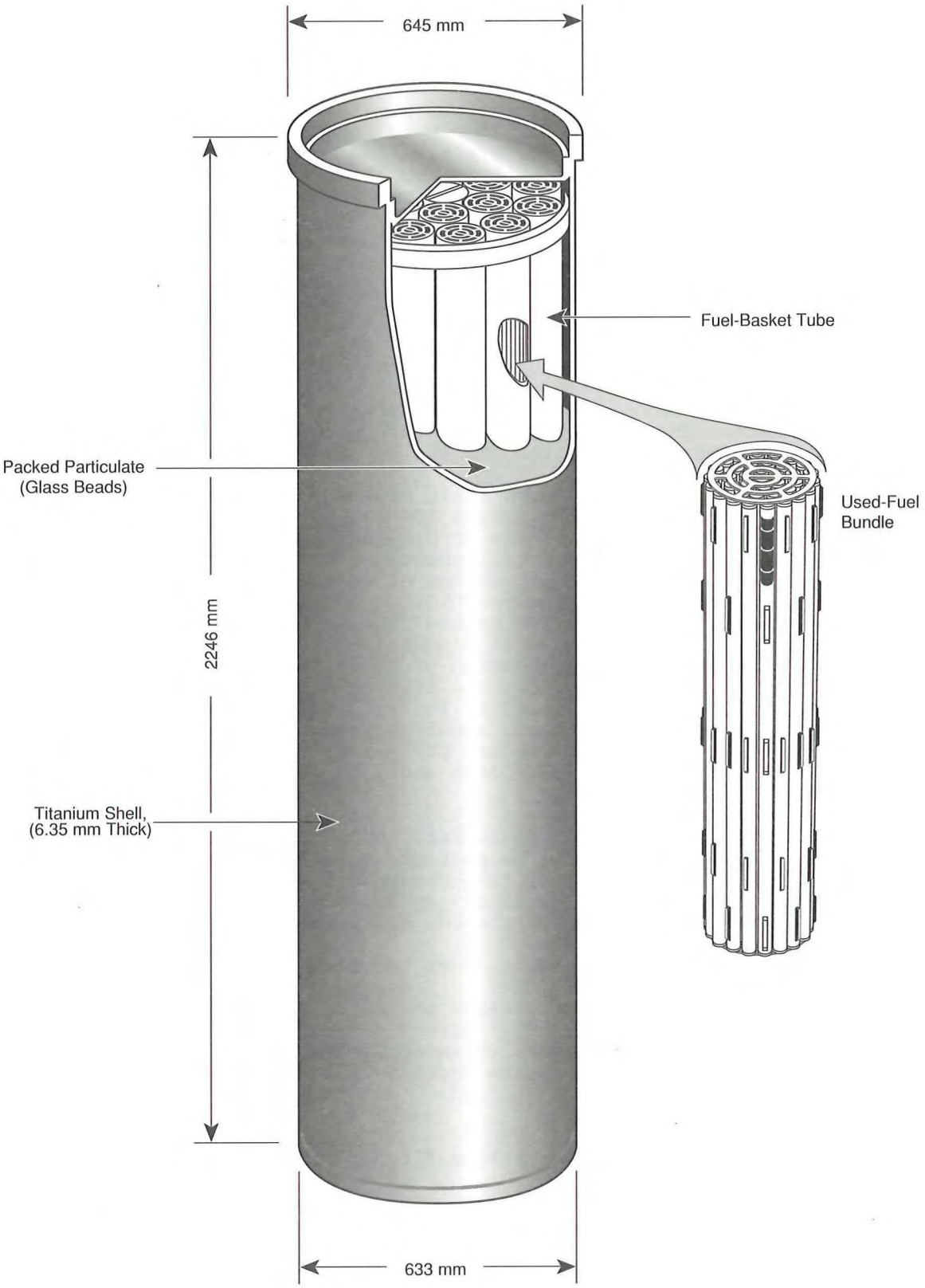


FIGURE 2-5: Reference Disposal Container

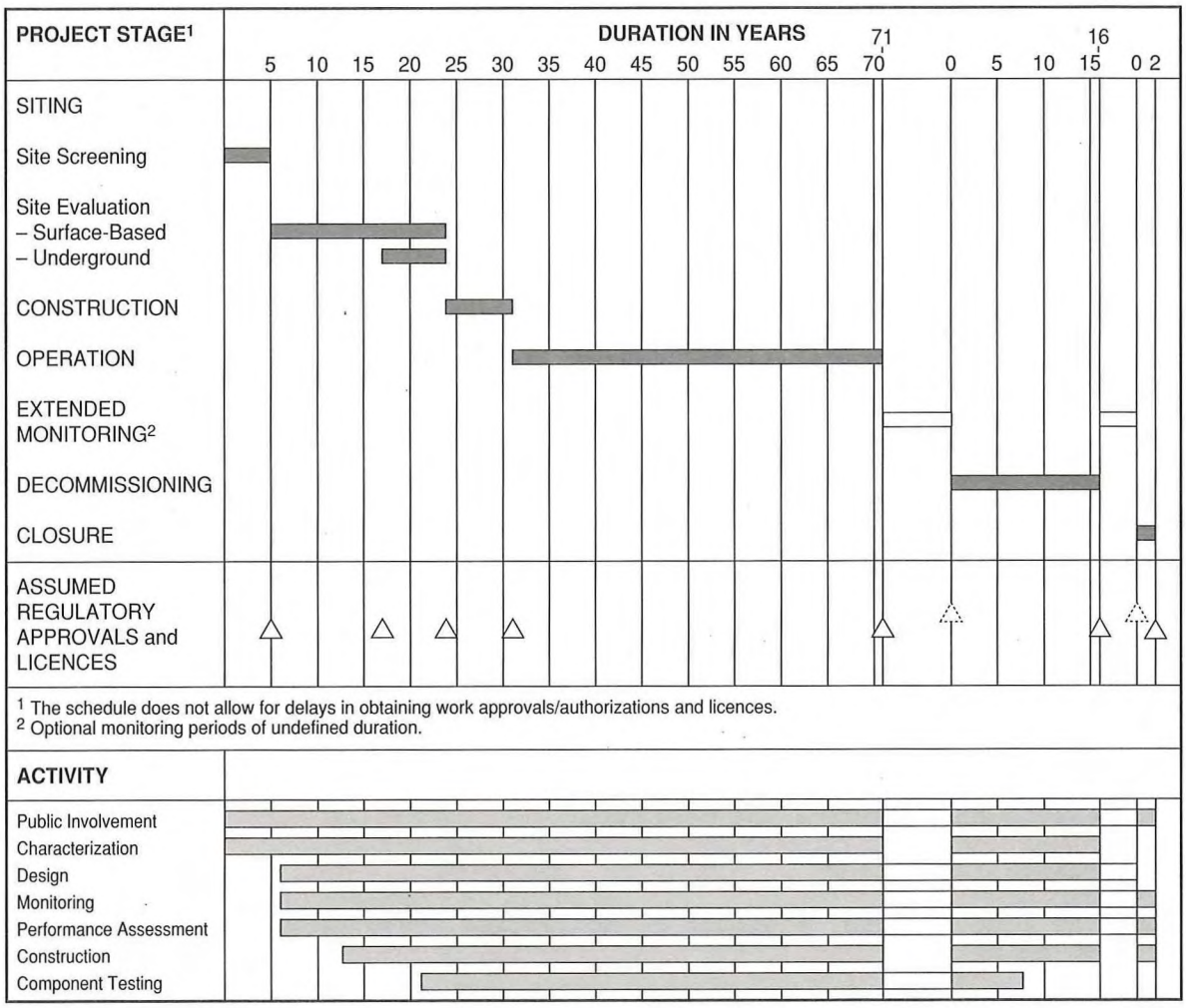


FIGURE 2-6: Schedule for UFDC Stages and Activities

ii) Construction comprises the development of the site and construction of facilities making up the UFDC, namely the transportation facilities and access routes, the used fuel packaging plant, the used fuel disposal vault, and the ancillary service facilities, utilities and infrastructure needed to operate the centre and excavation of the underground facilities and some of the disposal rooms;

iii) Operation involves receiving the used fuel that has been transported from the nuclear stations site, packaging it in the disposal containers and emplacing these containers in the underground vault, backfilling and sealing the disposal rooms that have been filled with used fuel containers, and excavating additional disposal rooms; (note that for purposes of the present study, used fuel transportation is assessed separately from operation);

iv) Extended Monitoring if required, would involve monitoring conditions in the vault, geosphere and surface environment following the operation stage. Extended monitoring may be required before decommissioning of the facility and/or after decommissioning but before final closure;

v) Decommissioning involves the decontamination, dismantling and removal of the surface and subsurface facilities, and the sealing of the tunnels, shafts, service areas, and exploratory and monitoring boreholes throughout the disposal vault; and

vi) Closure is the removal from the surface of instrumentation and equipment left in place for the extended monitoring of disposal vault performance that could open up a pathway for radionuclide migration. If there is no extended monitoring stage after decommissioning, this stage is combined with decommissioning

Note that the extended monitoring stage was not included in the original disposal centre design. It was added in response to the public views, expressed during the AECL public consultation program (Greber and Anderson 1989), that such a feature was desirable.

2. Project Activities

During the above stages, a number of activities would take place, which are described below:

i. Characterization is the surface and subsurface investigation of a site. Data is gathered to develop and refine the geotechnical models required for refining and finalizing the design and for conducting pre- and postclosure performance assessments to establish the suitability of the site. The scope of characterization is determined in consultation with the public, government agencies, scientific groups and other stakeholders. The data acquisition that starts during the siting stage continues throughout the construction and operation stages, and extends into the monitoring activities in the transition period between pre- and postclosure. Many of the systems installed during initial site characterization become elements of the monitoring activities. Site characterization at the site screening and site evaluation sub-stages is further discussed in Chapter 4;

ii. Design and Refinement is the development of an increasingly detailed facility, based on the evolving geotechnical model for the site developed using site characterization data;

iii. Monitoring is the continuous or intermittent measurements of conditions in the region that is influenced, or potentially influenced, by the disposal centre and transportation systems . The scope of monitoring is determined in consultation with the public, government agencies, scientific groups and other stakeholders. Baseline environmental monitoring is further discussed in Chapter 10;

iv. Performance Assessment is the frequent analysis of characterization and monitoring data to assess the short- and long-term performance of the disposal centre and disposal vault. Results of the performance assessments are used in the various project stages to obtain the approvals, permits and licences necessary to proceed to the next stage;

v. Construction is the excavation of rock, the development, fabrication and assembly of surface and underground installations, the development of disposal rooms in the operation stage and finally the disassembly and sealing in the decommissioning and closure stages; and

vi. Component Testing is the planning, testing, and analysis of test results to assess the specific performance of elements of the disposal system.

3. Project Cost and Labour Requirements

Estimating the cost and labour requirements of a disposal project such as this, based on only concept-level engineering studies three decades in advance of its assumed in-service date, is a challenge. Preliminary cost and labour estimates for the UFDC reference design were suggested by AECL in 1988 as part of the results of their Concept Assessment Engineering Study. These estimates have been refined since then, as the reference design and implementation plans have evolved. The latest update of the estimates is presented in AECL's UFDC engineering primary reference (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994). Because of the lead-time required to carry out the related analyses in this Preclosure Assessment (i.e. socio-economic impact and occupational safety analyses required cost and/or labour estimates), a 1992 version of the estimates was used for these analyses.

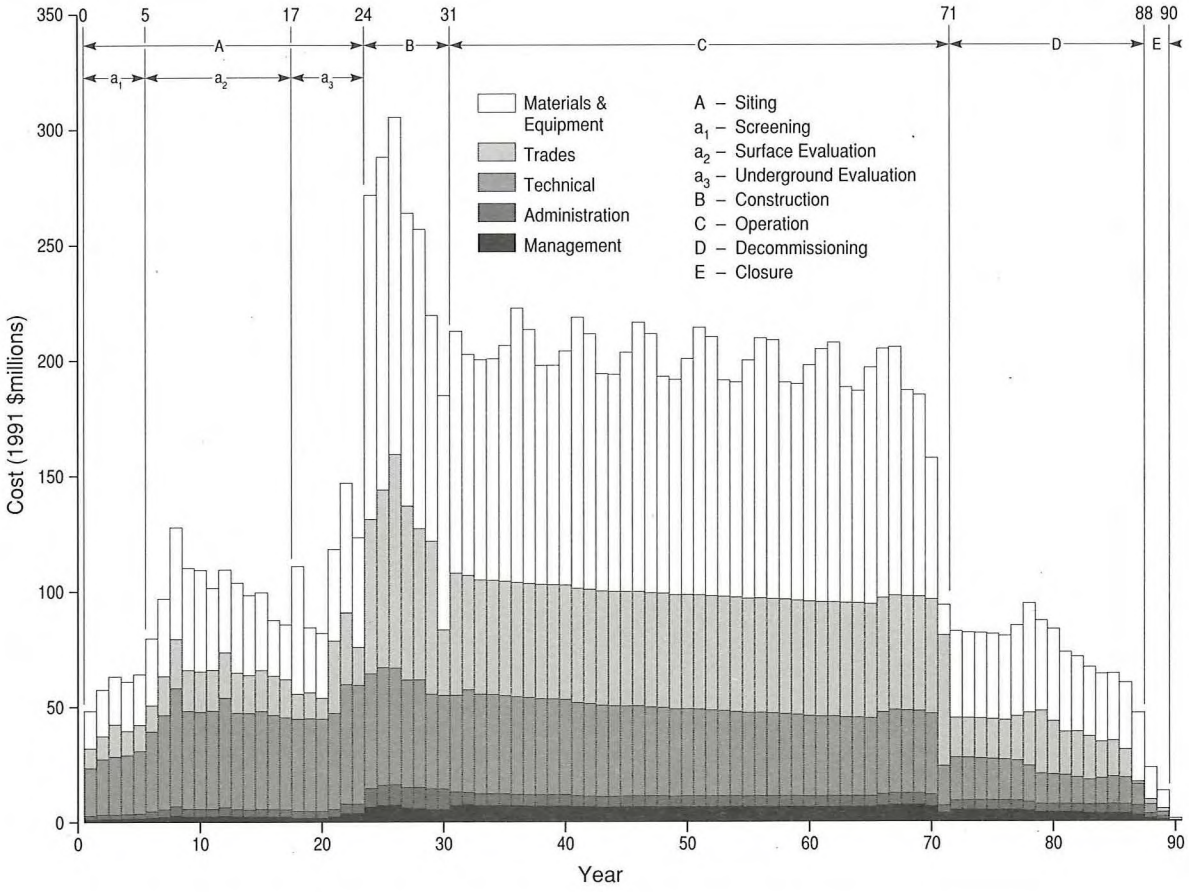
Both sets of estimates (i.e. the 1992 set used for Preclosure analyses and the latest 1993 update) are presented in Table 2-1. This table includes estimate totals and breakdowns for each UFDC implementation stage/ substage. Figure 2-7 shows the profile of annual costs over the lifespan of the UFDC, based on the latest estimates. Similarly, Figure 2-8 shows the profile of annual labour requirements over the same lifespan, including a breakdown into four labour categories (trades, technical, administration and management). As can be seen from Table 2-1, the estimate totals used for the analyses are virtually identical to the latest update totals. The differences between stage estimates are relatively minor, well within the accuracy range reported by AECL for these estimates (-15% to +40%). The effect of these minor differences on the conclusions of this Preclosure Assessment is considered to be negligible.

In summary, the total cost of the UFDC over a projected lifespan of about 89 years is estimated at approximately $13.3 billion (1991 $). The total direct labour requirement for the UFDC over that same lifespan is estimated at over 60 000 person-years. The maximum annual labour requirement is estimated at approximately 1 300 person-years during the peak of the 7-year construction stage, but the annual requirement remains relatively level at around 1 000 person-years throughout the 41-year operation stage.

TABLE 2-1
Estimated UFDC Life-Cycle Costs and Labour Requirements

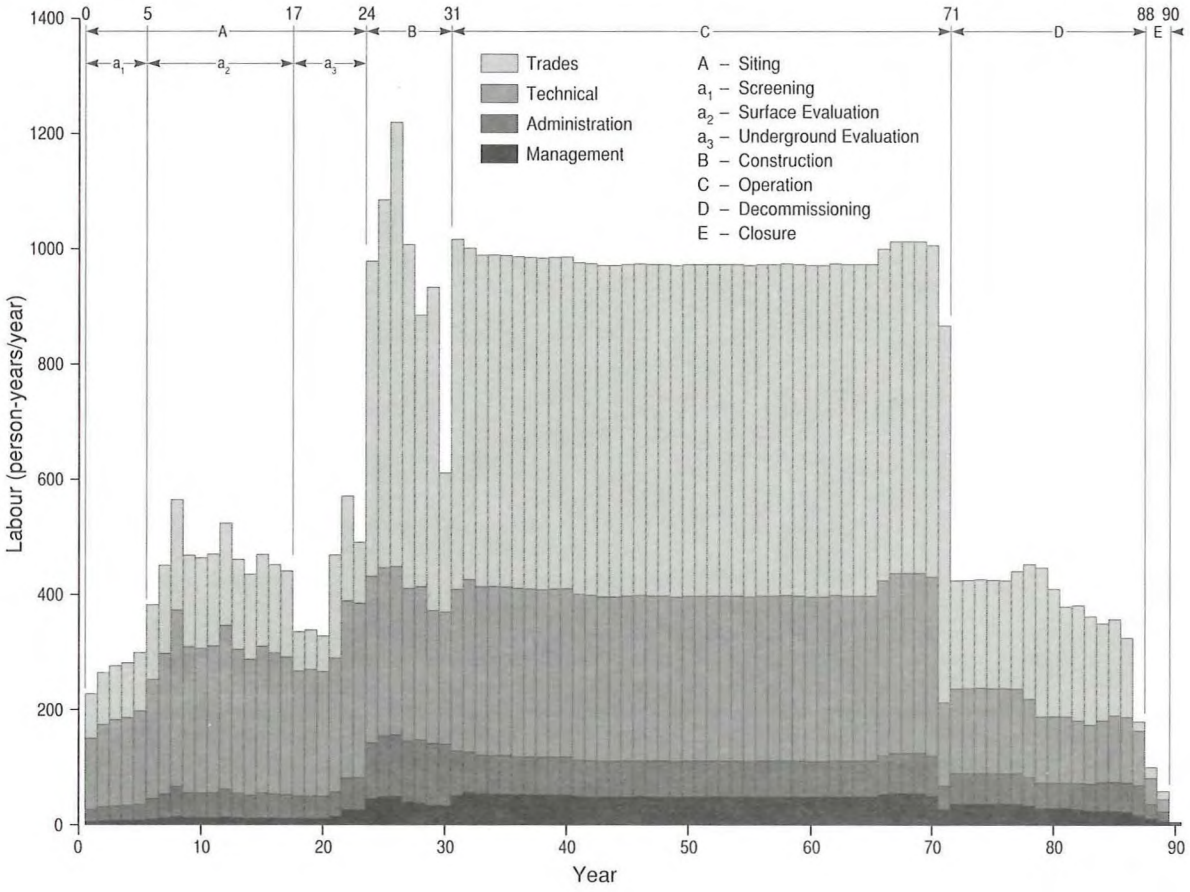
Stage/Substage	Duration (years)	Costs (1991 $millions)		Labour (person-years)	
		Analysis[1]	Update	Analysis[1]	Update
SITING					
Site Screening	5	277	289	1 639	735
Site Evaluation/Surface	12	1 152	1 210	6 667	4 537
Site Evaluation/Underground	6	681	680	3 130	2 824
Total Siting	23	2 110	2 179	11 430	8 095
CONSTRUCTION	7	1 810	1 808	7 040	7 342
OPERATION	41	8 080	8 056	37 700	39 854
DECOMMISSIONING	16	1 290	1 248	6 540	6 733
CLOSURE	2	30	30	140	145
TOTAL	89	13 320	13 320	62 850	62 170

[1] The numbers in the "Analysis" columns are based on a 1992 preliminary estimate, and were used in analyses for this Preclosure Assessment. The numbers in the "Update" columns are based on the final 1993 estimates. See text Section 2.1.1.5 part 3 for explanation of difference.



Notes: 1. The cost fluctuation every five years during Operations Stage reflects capital equipment replacements.
2. Research costs are included as Contracts under Materials and Equipment.

FIGURE 2-7: Estimated Annual UFDC Costs



Notes: 1. Research labour is not included since it is an off-site contract.
2. 1 person-year = 261 days

FIGURE 2-8: Estimated Annual UFDC Labour Requirements

The basis and assumptions for these cost and labour estimates are detailed in the UFDC engineering primary reference (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994). The cost estimate includes continuing research and development, long-term component testing, design, environmental assessment, licensing and performance monitoring. The siting and possible extended monitoring stages are not yet fully defined (pending consultation with regulators and public at the appropriate time during implementation), thus order-of-magnitude cost estimates have been included at this time. The overall UFDC cost estimate does not include the cost of used fuel transportation (presented separately in Section 7.6). It also does not include specific provisions for review and approval process costs or mitigation/compensation which would be negotiated with a host community. However, the overall UFDC cost estimate includes a 17% contingency factor. The accuracy of the overall estimates is considered to be within the range -15% to +40%. That is, the estimates could be 40% too low or 15% too high.

In order to accumulate the funds required to cover these future disposal costs, the nuclear power utilities in Canada are already collecting revenues through their electricity rates. The principle behind this practice is that electricity customers pay for the cost of disposing of the nuclear fuel used to generate the electricity they consume and benefit from.

2.1.1.6 Management

No agency has been given the responsibility for implementing the disposal concept. The implementing organization might be an existing organization or a newly created one; it might be a crown corporation, a private company, or some combination thereof.

Management functions to be carried out by the implementing organization would include:

- development of the role of the community;
- long-term planning;
- liaison with regulatory authorities;
- public involvement and public liaison;
- obtaining licences and approvals;
- disposal facility design;
- characterization;
- monitoring;
- component testing;
- environmental assessment;
- excavation and sealing;
- waste packaging and emplacement;
- commissioning and decommissioning;
- establishing and reviewing procedures;
- inspecting and maintaining equipment;
- training of workers;
- conflict resolution;
- environmental protection;
- health and safety of workers and the public;
- safeguards;
- security and fire protection;
- quality assurance;
- emergency response; and
- overall impact management.

These functions and others as required would need to be assigned within the implementing organization to ensure the most efficient and safe operation of the disposal facility. A number of these functions warrant further discussion, as follows:

1. Role of the Community

The organizational structure would allow for the development of mechanisms for participation of the community in the decision-making. A formal procedure would be established to seek and take into account the concerns of those interested and directly or indirectly affected by the project. Active participation of citizens in the management of the facility could be done through representation on the board of directors and other management committees (e.g. committees dealing with emergency response, health and safety, environmental protection, audit, quality assurance, etc.). The public participation mechanisms would need to be negotiated with the local community.

2. Conflict Resolution

Mechanisms for resolving conflicts with workers, and with potentially affected communities, need to be established. Such mechanisms typically include the following stages:

i) facilitation to provide parties involved in the dispute with information that helps them reach an informed decision;

ii) negotiation between the parties involved in the dispute to reach a common agreement;

iii) mediation to help achieve a settlement if negotiation fails; and

iv) arbitration leading to a binding agreement if negotiation and mediation efforts fail.

The conflict resolution provisions for dispute with workers might, however, be dictated by the labour relations code in the particular province, such as the Ontario Labour Relations Act (see Appendix B).

Establishing mechanisms for conflict resolution with potentially affected communities must necessarily involve the communities.

3. Quality Assurance Program

The objective of quality assurance is to reduce uncertainty of performance, maximize equipment reliability and minimize human error.
A quality assurance (QA) program, including appropriate QA manuals, would be developed for the disposal facility. This QA program would ensure that activities during siting, construction, operation, extended monitoring, decommissioning and closure stages of the disposal facility would be done according to established procedures and standards. This would provide confidence in the installations, analyses and interpretations as they are applied to assessing the short and long-term safety of disposal. Detailed requirements would be documented. Careful and complete project records would be kept.

4. UFDC Safeguards

As a signatory of the Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT) (IAEA 1972a, 1983), Canada has agreed that all used fuel and other nuclear materials in all Canadian civilian nuclear facilities be subjected to IAEA safeguards. National safeguards requirements are regulated by the AECB (safeguards are technical methods for verifying the fulfilment of Canadian obligations in accordance with the NPT). Safeguards personnel in Canada and at the IAEA are responsible for establishing and maintaining a system to account for, and control, all used fuel subject to safeguards. The disposal facility would be fully safeguarded against diversion of used fuel in accordance with IAEA and AECB (as an agent for the Government of Canada).

5. Health and Safety of Workers

There would be a demonstrated management commitment towards safety. A safety program would be established at the disposal facility and worker safety would be a key component of the UFDC operation. This program would comprise:

i) the establishment of safety and health committees;

ii) regularly scheduled safety meetings for all employees;

iii) the implementation of a safety incident reporting and investigation system to achieve accident prevention objectives;

iv) emergency response procedures and drills;

v) employee orientation and instruction program;

vi) employee training;

vii) special group (security, fire protection, medical and first aid, underground rescue and emergency response personnel) training on safety, particularly radiation safety; and

viii) employee Workplace Hazardous Material Information System (WHMIS) training.

6. Physical Security and Fire Protection

Continuous physical security and fire protection would be implemented during the siting stage. This would continue through construction, operation, decommissioning and closure.

The combination of a fire-water system, fire detection and alarm systems, automatic fire extinguisher systems and manual fire extinguishing equipment, and of adequately trained staff are considered to provide adequate fire protection. A minimum of one fully-equipped fire truck would be provided for the site. The number of fire trucks and fire fighters would depend on the number, proximity and experience of the local community fire-fighting forces that can provide backup support under a mutual-aid agreement. The conceptual design specifies a full time staff of 54 during operation of the disposal facility to provide access control, security, site and building inspection, and fire protection. The conceptual design also specifies that an underground rescue response group would be formed to provide fire fighting and rescue efforts.

Protection against forest fires will need to be coordinated with the appropriate provincial ministries (Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR) for a disposal site in Ontario). At the design refinement stage, the MNR could help ensure that the facility design/layout minimizes the effect of forest fires. An outline of some of the design and layout considerations for forest fire protection purposes and applicable regulations within the Forest Fires Prevention Act (Government of Ontario 1990g) are presented in Appendix F.

7. Monitoring

An administrative structure would need to be established to coordinate and implement monitoring activities throughout the preclosure phase. Based on the results of the AECL public consultation program (Greber and Anderson 1989) and feedback obtained at the FEARO scoping meetings (Dowell 1991a), it is clear that the public views monitoring as an essential feature of a used fuel disposal facility.

A successful disposal facility monitoring program would require that the following be established:

i) a mechanism for participation of the public, the regulators, scientific experts and project stakeholders in:
   a) the choice of parameters to measure (indicators of change, see examples in Appendix G);
   b) the type of measurement, measurement techniques and frequency of measurements;
   c) the interpretation of the monitoring results (to establish what is a significant change); and
   d) the decisions that would be made following the detection of significant change in one or more indicators.
   (see Chapter 10 for a discussion of a framework for this type of participation);

ii) monitoring objectives for each stage; and

iii) monitoring database and routine analysis of results and reporting (reports would be distributed to the local community, regulatory stakeholders and any other interested party).

The program should also include a feedback mechanism by which the data collected would be analyzed and the parameters to be monitored or the monitoring methods adjusted as required given the long time scale of the preclosure phase (reference duration of 89 years excluding possible extended monitoring at the end of operation).

2.1.2 Siting

Two types of activities would take place during the siting stage. First, there would be a series of activities associated with development of the process for selecting a site. Siting process considerations are discussed in Chapter 4. Secondly, there would be activities associated with characterization of candidate regions, candidate areas, and at the end of the siting stage, candidate sites; these various characterization activities are described in Davison et al. (1994a). These activities would be carried out within the framework provided by the siting process, and the scope of the characterization activities would be determined through this siting process. Some of the characterization activities would continue throughout the life-cycle of the facility to gather long-term temporal data on the site characteristics.

The technical characterization activities performed during siting would be similar to many of the activities performed during the geological exploration phase of standard mining projects. They can also be related to the geotechnical investigations performed prior to development of large civil structures such as hydro-electric dams, tunnels and underground powerhouses.

Siting is divided into two successive parts: site screening and site evaluation.

2.1.2.1 Activities During Site Screening

During site screening, characterization of the existing environment would mainly entail analysing existing regional-scale data for the candidate regions (see Table 2-2). Existing data on the hydrogeology, geology, other aspects of the natural environment, and on people and their communities would be gathered and mapped. This data would come from a variety of sources: remote sensing data (satellite or airborne imagery), government agency databases and reports, published scientific literature, and traditional knowledge about the region (Davison et al. 1994a). Some existing region-wide characterization may

TABLE 2-2
Characterization Methods Used During Site Screening

Method and Type of Information
1. COMPILATION AND ANALYSIS OF EXISTING DATA AND MAPS - geologic maps and reports - airborne geophysical surveys and reports - soils and surficial geology maps - surface water hydrology maps, hydrologic records and topography maps - meteorologic data, such as rainfall, precipitation, evaporation - forestry, soils and vegetation inventories - wildlife surveys - mineral exploration records and reports including borehole records - water resource surveys, including any water supply boreholes - seismic monitoring records
2. AIRPHOTO AND TOPOGRAPHIC MAP ANALYSIS - various scales of black and white and colour photographs, thermal infra-red photographs, topographic maps
3. SATELLITE IMAGERY - Landsat TM (bands 1-7) - SAR images from ERS-1 - panchromatic images from SPOT
4. RECONNAISSANCE GEOPHYSICAL SURVEYS - aeromagnetic surveys - airborne EM and VLF-EM - airborne radiometric - airborne and surface-based gravity - reflection seismic profiles
5. RECONNAISSANCE GEOLOGICAL MAPPING - lithologic mapping at outcrops - fracture mapping at outcrops - fracture mapping at outcrops adjacent to potential structural features - petrographic analysis of samples of major lithologic units and fracture infill minerals
6. RECONNAISSANCE HYDROLOGIC/HYDROGEOLOGIC SURVEYS - drainage, runoff patterns, range of water level fluctuations - examine seepage and spring locations, rock outcrops, exposures of surficial deposits for permeability characteristics
7. GEOCHEMICAL SURVEYS - surface water chemistry - chemistry of springs and seepages - reconnaissance soil gas surveys - electrical conductance of land/river bottom sediments and bottom waters

Adapted from Davison et al. (1994a)

provide a starting point upon which to build (e.g. Environment Canada's ecological land survey and classification (Environment Canada 1989b)). In addition, reconnaissance surveys and studies of the candidate regions would be carried out to complement the existing databases. This reconnaissance work would involve surface investigations only, and would be of a relatively short duration (days or weeks) at a given location. Selection of features to be characterized and of the extent of the study areas would be done as part of the siting process (see Chapter 10 to see how public, scientific and project interests could be incorporated). Determination of information needs could be done through scoping workshops. The environmental assessment for the Little Jackfish Hydro-Electric Development in Ontario provides an example of the use of such workshops in the characterization of an existing environment (Ontario Hydro 1988b).

The information gathered during site screening would be fed into the siting process (see Chapter 4 for a general discussion of the siting process) and a short list of potentially suitable areas selected for thorough surface and sub-surface investigation during site evaluation.

2.1.2.2 Activities During Site Evaluation

During site evaluation, field studies would be undertaken to gather more detailed data for analysis and input into the site selection process.

Surface and sub-surface investigations would be done to determine the existing geotechnical, physical and biological conditions of the potential sites, and baseline data on human health and socio-economic conditions would be collected.

During site evaluation, reconnaissance work would start within the areas selected during site screening, and be followed by detailed surface investigations. Sub-surface characterization would follow, which requires the drilling and testing of boreholes. These results are used in safety assessments to evaluate the safety and performance of alternative site locations and disposal facility designs. Finally, based on results of safety and other technical assessments, and socio-economic considerations, a preferred site would be identified for underground exploration, excavation, and characterization.

1. Reconnaissance surveys

As in site screening, the initial investigations conducted in the area during the reconnaissance period of site evaluation, employ traditional methods of field geology, mineral exploration, terrain analysis, and characterization of the physical, biological and socio-economic environments. Subsequently, more detailed investigations are conducted at the surface during this reconnaissance period of site evaluation as shown in Table 2-3.

In many cases, these investigations require the construction of access roads for the transport of equipment and personnel, and the cutting of grids of survey lines for geophysical and geological surveys. Although field investigations during site screening only involved brief visits of a few days or weeks, the reconnaissance field investigations, which are conducted during the site evaluation, are very extensive and would span many months.

TABLE 2-3
Reconnaissance Scale Site Evaluation Methods

Method and Type of Information
1. REGIONAL GEOLOGIC MAPPING - traverses 0.5 km to 2 km apart at a scale of 1:16 000 (more detailed mapping of existing quarried, road cuts of excavations) - percentage of rock type and spatial distribution of large rock units - lineament analysis of satellite data, airphotos, topographic maps and, magnetic survey maps - fracture density - fracture orientations, lengths and infilling minerals - collection of rock and fracture infill samples
2. AIRBORNE GEOPHYSICAL SURVEYS - EM and VLM-EMA - magnetic - gravity - side-scanning radar surveys
3. GROUND-BASED GEOPHYSICAL SURVEYS - gravity transects - reflection seismic profiles along transects - ground penetrating radar surveys along transects on rock outcrops
4. HYDROLOGIC/METEOROLOGIC SURVEYS OF WATERSHEDS - temperature, windspeed and direction, evaporation rates, precipitation, runoff rates and distributions, levels of surface water bodies; examine springs and seeps
5. WATER CHEMISTRY SURVEYS - chemistry of surface waters - chemistry of water in springs and seepage area
6. SOIL GAS SURVEYS AND SURVEYS OF GAS BUILDUP BENEATH ICE-COVERED BOTTOMS - He and Rn concentrations
7. SONAR SURVEYS OF LAKE BOTTOMS - lake bottom bathymetry, thickness of lake bottom sediments, bedrock surface
8. MAPPING SPATIAL DISTRIBUTION OF THERMAL CONDITIONS IN LAKES AND ELECTRICAL CONDUCTANCE OF LAKE BOTTOM SEDIMENTS - temperature and chemistry of lake bottom waters
9. MAPPING PATTERNS OF FLORA AND FAUNA - species and population distribution - studies of habits of individuals such as deer or moose

Adapted from Davison et al. (1994a)

2. Subsurface Investigations

Detailed studies of potentially suitable sites would involve subsurface investigations of boreholes within the areas selected during site screening. These studies would take place over a period of years. It is not possible to specify how many boreholes would be required to characterize the subsurface conditions of the potential site and its surroundings. The number of boreholes would depend on the geological and hydrogeological complexity of each different area being investigated, on the ability to predict the subsurface geologic structure from airborne and surface measurements, and from measurements made within the boreholes. Regardless of the subsurface complexity, a large number of boreholes would eventually be required to define and monitor the physical and chemical properties of the groundwater systems of the area, particularly in and around the small area of the site that appears most suitable for locating the underground disposal vault.

3. Underground Evaluation

Once a preferred site has been identified and selected, underground evaluation would consist of investigations in the exploratory shafts and underground tunnels. This process would take several years. During underground evaluation, observations of actual geological conditions, hydrological conditions and responses, and geomechanical conditions would be made and compared to the predictions that were based on the surface investigations and on the borehole data.

2.1.2.3 Siting Approvals and Licenses

It is assumed that at the end of the siting process, prior to any construction, an environmental assessment of the site-specific project would be submitted. The environmental assessment process (see Chapter 10) to be followed, whether it is a provincial process or a joint federal-provincial process, would require public involvement. It is assumed that the environmental assessment process would be coordinated with the AECB approval/licensing process. As outlined in Appendix B (Section B.1.1), it is assumed that AECB approval or licensing would be required at three stages during implementation of the disposal concept: (i) site approval, (ii) construction approval and (iii) operating license.

2.1.2.4 Environmental Protection

The implementing organization would meet all the requirements of environmental legislation and develop its own standards where regulations do not exist so that adverse effects on the environment are as low as reasonably achievable.

Whether site characterization activities are carried out by contractors or by staff from the implementing organization, it is assumed that the implementing organization would prepare, issue and implement environmental protection procedures to be followed during site characterization activities, and would provide training in the use of these procedures. These would include:

i) waste management procedures for radioactive and non-radioactive waste, with strong emphasis on reduction, re-use and recycling of all material, and clear instructions on disposal of waste material;

ii) procedures for protection of the natural environment, including provisions to minimize the area disturbed and to restore any affected areas; and

iii) provisions to minimize disturbance to the local populations.

In the case of contracted work, these procedures could be part of the contract requirements.

A list of suggested mitigation measures that could be used to protect the environment from the effects of site characterization activities is included in Chapter 4.

2.1.2.5 Occupational Protection Provisions During Siting

The implementing organization would meet all requirements of legislation related to occupational protection and would develop its own standards for occupational health and safety.

As with environmental protection, it is assumed that the implementing organization would prepare, issue and implement occupational protection procedures to be followed during site characterization activities and would provide training in the use of these procedures. These could include:

i) the safe use of equipment;

ii) the use of protective equipment;

iii) first-aid training requirements for each crew (e.g. at least one fully trained member);

iv) strict standards for blasting; and

v) forest orientation training requirements for each crew (e.g., at least one fully trained member).

2.1.2.6 Monitoring

Baseline monitoring data would be used to establish the state of the potentially affected environment prior to the start of the project. The purpose of baseline monitoring is to establish the pre-operational database for later comparison with operational monitoring and post-operational monitoring, i.e. it establishes a benchmark for the assessment of change. Decisions on the scope of the baseline monitoring would be made as part of the siting process and would incorporate public, scientific and project interests (see Chapter 10 for a discussion of the approach). It is envisaged that the scope of baseline monitoring would include health monitoring.

2.1.3 Disposal Facility Construction

Construction of the disposal facility would start after the finalization and approval of all designs and plans, and after receipt of an AECB construction licence. It would continue until such time as all surface and underground facilities are installed, made operational and ready to begin receiving used fuel for disposal. The conceptual design specifies a duration of 7 years for the construction stage.

2.1.3.1 Construction Plan

The construction plan for the UFDC would follow a standard construction sequence typical of any large industrial or mining project. The details of the construction plan would be influenced by the geographical location of the site, means of access and availability of services.

Construction of the main facilities would proceed as follows:

i) development of means of access, utilities and service infrastructure for construction of the major surface and underground facilities;

ii) construction of administrative and support facilities, and security systems;

iii) excavation of tunnels and shafts in addition to the exploratory excavations;

iv) completion of shaft headframe complex;

v) construction of used fuel packaging and container fabrication plants;

vi) construction of waste and materials storage and handling systems;

vii) completion of underground service areas and initial disposal rooms; and

viii) completion of construction and commissioning of all equipment and systems necessary for operation of the disposal centre and emplacement of the waste.

During the construction stage, underground characterization and monitoring initiated in the siting stage would continue as underground excavations are advanced.

2.1.3.2 Requirements Prior to Construction

Construction of the disposal centre would commence when the following conditions have been met (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994):

i) detailed drawings, specifications and construction plans have been produced, checked and approved, and an engineering group is established for design corrections, modifications and remedial actions;

ii) approvals for construction have been received from all appropriate federal, provincial and municipal regulators and authorities following a public and community consultation program;

iii) an appropriate Quality Assurance program has been developed, quality control procedures have been established and qualified inspectors are available;

iv) a qualified underground characterization team has been formed and their activity plans integrated into the underground construction plan; and

v) contracts have been awarded to qualified contractors and sub-contractors.

2.1.3.3 Site Access

It is assumed that the site would be far enough from existing road and railway that construction of access road and rail systems (25 km in length) would be required to provide access to the disposal facility. The basic activities involved in the construction of access roads and railways may include one or more of the following: surveying, clearing, grubbing, ditching, draining,

excavation, blasting, filling holes, surfacing and construction of water crossings. In addition, construction of temporary storage areas and construction camp facilities may be required to support access road construction or other site surveys and scientific studies (Prinoski et al. 1983).

2.1.3.4 Construction of the Surface Facility

1. Site Preparation

Once proper access to the disposal facility site has been provided, a construction camp with storage and yard facilities for materials and equipment may be required. In the event that the site is not clear and levelled, site preparation might be required. Site preparation activities would include: clearing existing vegetation, removing stumps and levelling the site by grading, filling holes and installing a site drainage system. Herbicide might be used to control vegetation at the construction site and along the access road. Portable trailers and permanent buildings may then be located on the site to provide living quarters, offices, workshops and storage areas as necessary. Electricity for the early construction activities might be supplied by fuel-fired generators or by constructing a transmission line to the site (Prinoski et al. 1983).

Vegetation would be cut and cleared as necessary in designated areas for the placement of the construction camp and yards. Excavating, filling, blasting, stripping and grading requirements depend on the existing terrain and the foundation base required to build the particular component.

2. Physical Security System

The security system would meet the AECB requirements (AECB 1983). The protected area would be surrounded by a 2.5 m high chain-link security fence topped by 3 strands of barbed wire leaning outward (Figure 2-9). Seven gates provide access to the area. The fence would be equipped with an intrusion detection system to monitor integrity and motion of the fence. Lighting would be provided along the fence and at the entrance of each building. Closed-circuit television cameras would also be installed.

3. Utilities

A transmission line would be constructed to connect the disposal facility to the regional electrical power grid. Approximately 4 MW of standby power would also be provided by on-site diesel generators (600 V AC) and by an uninterruptible 250 V DC/invertor system.

4. Service Water

The disposal centre is assumed to be located adjacent to a suitable source of fresh water. A pumphouse would be constructed on the water course. The amount of excavation involved in the construction of the intake or discharge would depend on the type of intake (offshore or shoreline intake), and the construction methods used.

Activities involved in the construction of a shoreline intake or discharge may include clearing, stripping, grading, drilling, blasting, excavating and dredging.

Offshore intakes or discharges may be constructed by excavation and backfill. Details of offshore intake and discharge construction can be found in Prinoski et al. (1983).

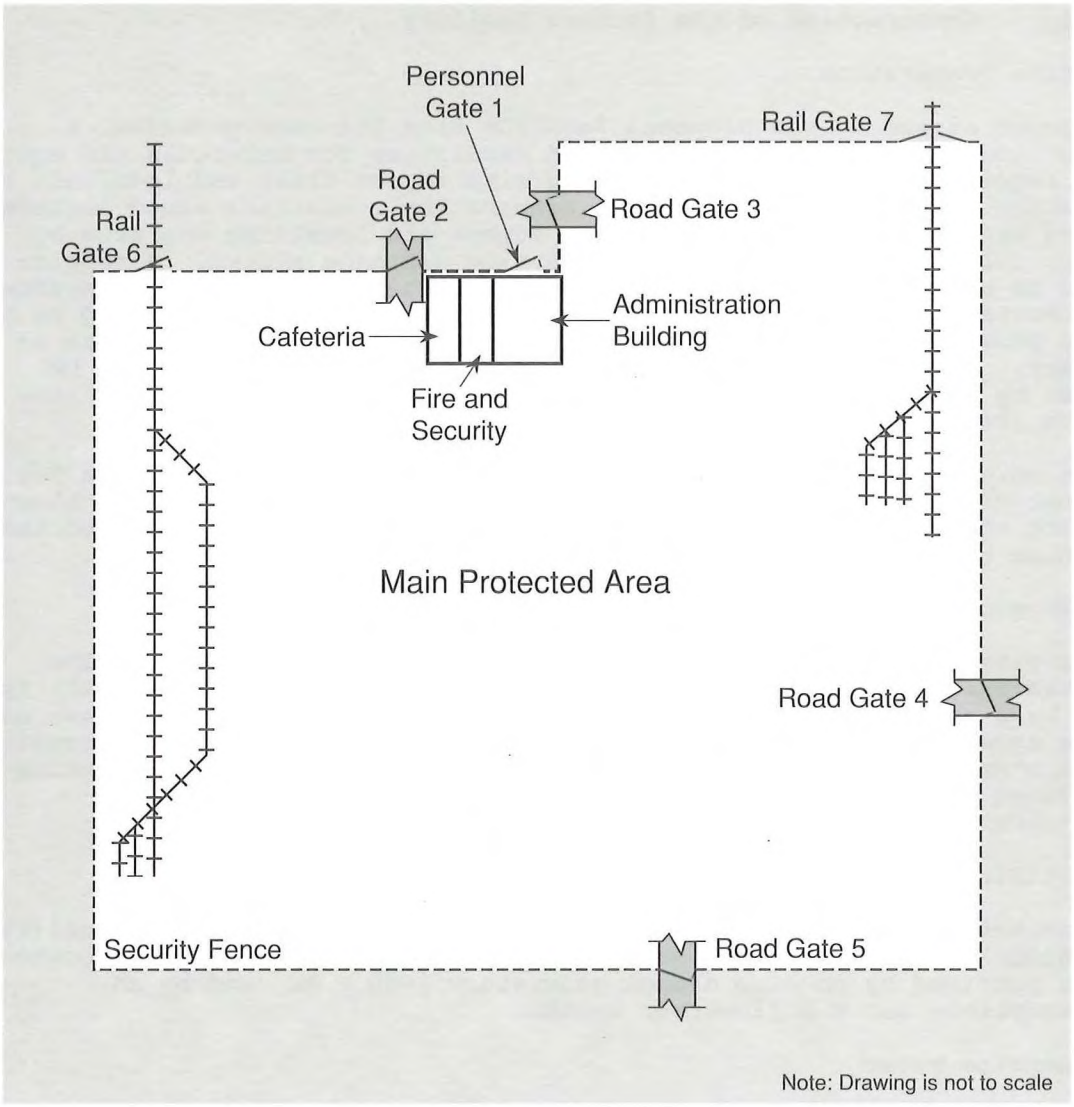


FIGURE 2-9: Conceptual Arrangement of Disposal Centre Security Zones and Access Control

5. Rock Crushing Plant

A rock crushing plant would be constructed to produce crushed rock with a size distribution suitable for preparing backfill material and concrete aggregate to be used in the vault. The crushing plant would be located at least 500 m from the service shaft headframe to separate the main operation areas from the crushing plant noise and dust (see Figure 2-10). Covered conveyor belts and enclosed stock piles or mass flow bins would be constructed for transfer of the rock to the crushing plant.

6. Excavated Rock Disposal Area

Approximately 37% of the excavated rock would be re-used in the underground vault. The remaining excavated rock can be used locally for civil construction or other purposes, but in the interim would be stored in a rock disposal area. This area would be located about 1 000 m away from the service shaft headframe, in the same direction as the crushing plant, to separate the main operation areas from noise and dust.

7. Concrete Batching Plant

The concrete batching plant would be constructed near the rock crushing plant. A conveyor would be built to receive aggregate feed from the crushing plant.

8. Waste Management Systems

Systems would be constructed to control and manage the airborne, waterborne, solid and liquid wastes that would be generated during the operation and decommissioning stages of the facility, as follows:

a) Air Discharge Systems

Air filtration systems would be constructed for facilities housing operations involving radioactive materials, such as the packaging plant, module handling and fuel packaging cell. These systems comprise roughing and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filters to collect the particulate contaminants.

b) Water Discharge Systems

Water filtration/ion-exchange systems would be constructed for contaminated process streams. Settling ponds would be constructed to treat water containing particulates from the rock crushing plant and the underground vault (ponds would be located near the rock crushing plant and the upcast ventilation shaft, respectively). A sewage treatment plant, dedicated septic tank or connection to a municipal sewage system would be constructed to handle sewage water.

c) Liquid and Solid Waste Management Systems

A suitable storage building would be constructed on-site to store hazardous liquid waste containers until eventual shipment to licensed disposal facilities. Facilities would be constructed to manage solid radioactive waste. They would include a compactor or cutter to reduce the volume, a packaging system and a storage area. A landfill site may be constructed at the disposal centre for solid wastes with no radioactive contaminants and no economic recycle value, if a suitable municipal landfill is not available. Collection pits would be constructed to dispose of particulates from dust separators and baghouse filters, sediments from the settling ponds and from the underground sumps.

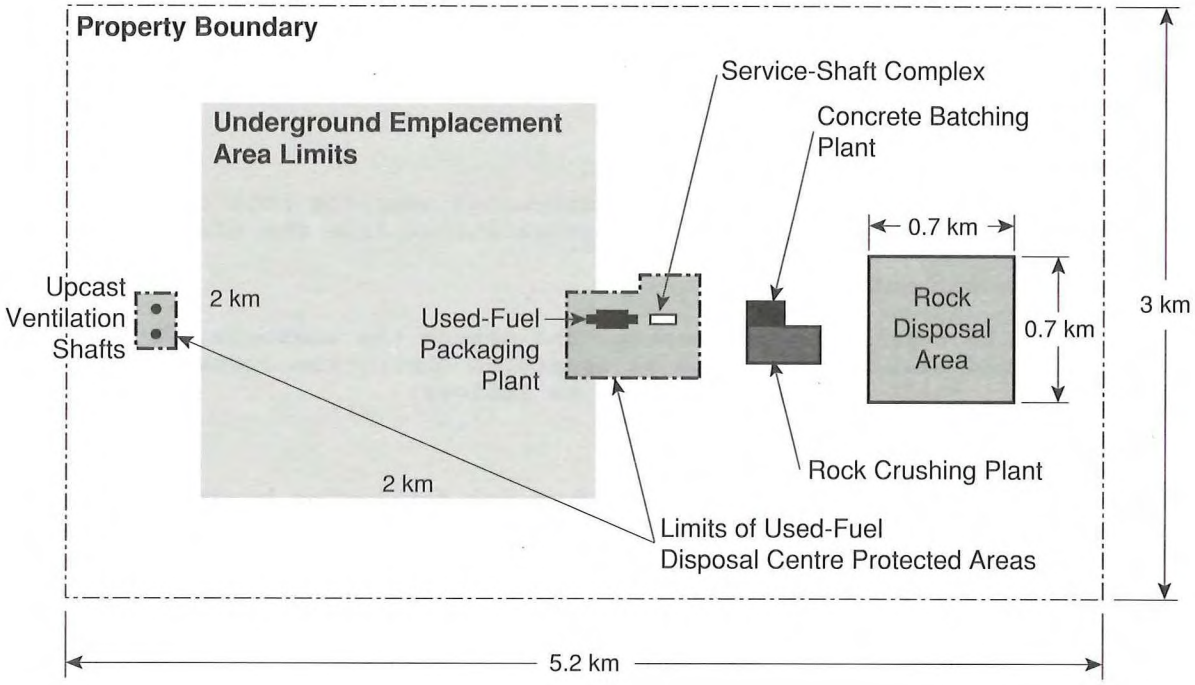


FIGURE 2-10: Rock Crushing Plant Location

9. Used Fuel Packaging Plant

The used fuel packaging plant would comprise a transportation cask laydown area, a damaged cask hot cell (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994), a cask decontamination area, receiving and headframe surge-storage pools, a control room and two parallel waste packaging process lines. These process lines would include: a storage/shipping module handling cell; a front-end packaging cell for used fuel bundle transfers from module to container; a back-end packaging cell for container void filling, sealing, inspection and decontamination; an access and maintenance room with airlocks to provide access to the used fuel packaging cell for workers, equipment and material; and a basket and container-shell storage room (see Figure 2-11).

This two-storey building would be a reinforced concrete structure, designed according to the Canadian design practice for the concrete containment structures of CANDU nuclear generating stations (CSA 1982b). The design would meet seismic loading requirements (CSA 1980).

10. Basket and Container Fabrication Plant

The basket and container fabrication plant would be about 60 m long and 40 m wide with heating, ventilation and other services. The plant would include an area for receiving, inspecting and storing of materials; docking facilities for unloading transport vehicles; overhead crane facilities; and separate areas for the preparation and fabrication of baskets and containers.

11. Other Buildings

Warehouse and storage facilities, including a vehicle garage (1 250 m^2), a general warehouse building (3 000 m^2), a hazardous waste materials storage building (see Section 2.1.4.7), an outdoor storage yard (3 000 m^2) and an active solid-waste storage building (3 720 m^2) would be constructed. An administrative building located on the boundary of the protected area and containing administration offices, security offices, change rooms, security monitoring rooms and fire-fighting facilities would also be constructed.

A 75 m x 50 m auxiliary two-story building with a basement would be constructed adjacent to the used fuel packaging plant. It would house the facilities that are closely associated with the operation of the plant including workshops, stores, laboratories, change rooms and a laundry room. It would be connected to the administrative building by an overhead corridor, and would provide the main access for workers into the potentially radioactive secured area of the site.

2.1.3.5 Construction of the Underground Facilities

Disposal vault construction would begin with the sinking of three shafts and the full development of the underground tunnels and service areas. The service shaft, the waste shaft and an upcast ventilation shaft (see Figure 2-12) would be excavated by standard drill-and-blast sinking methods. On completion of the various shafts, the permanent concrete headframes would be erected.

Two exploration shafts, with exploration tunnels, would have been constructed prior to actual vault construction. The exploration shafts would provide access, ventilation and excavated rock handling services for the enlargement of the exploration tunnels to full-size access tunnels and the excavation of additional vault access tunnels. The underground ancillary facilities, including the service shaft complex, the upcast ventilation shaft complex, and the buffer and backfill plant, would be excavated and constructed, as required.

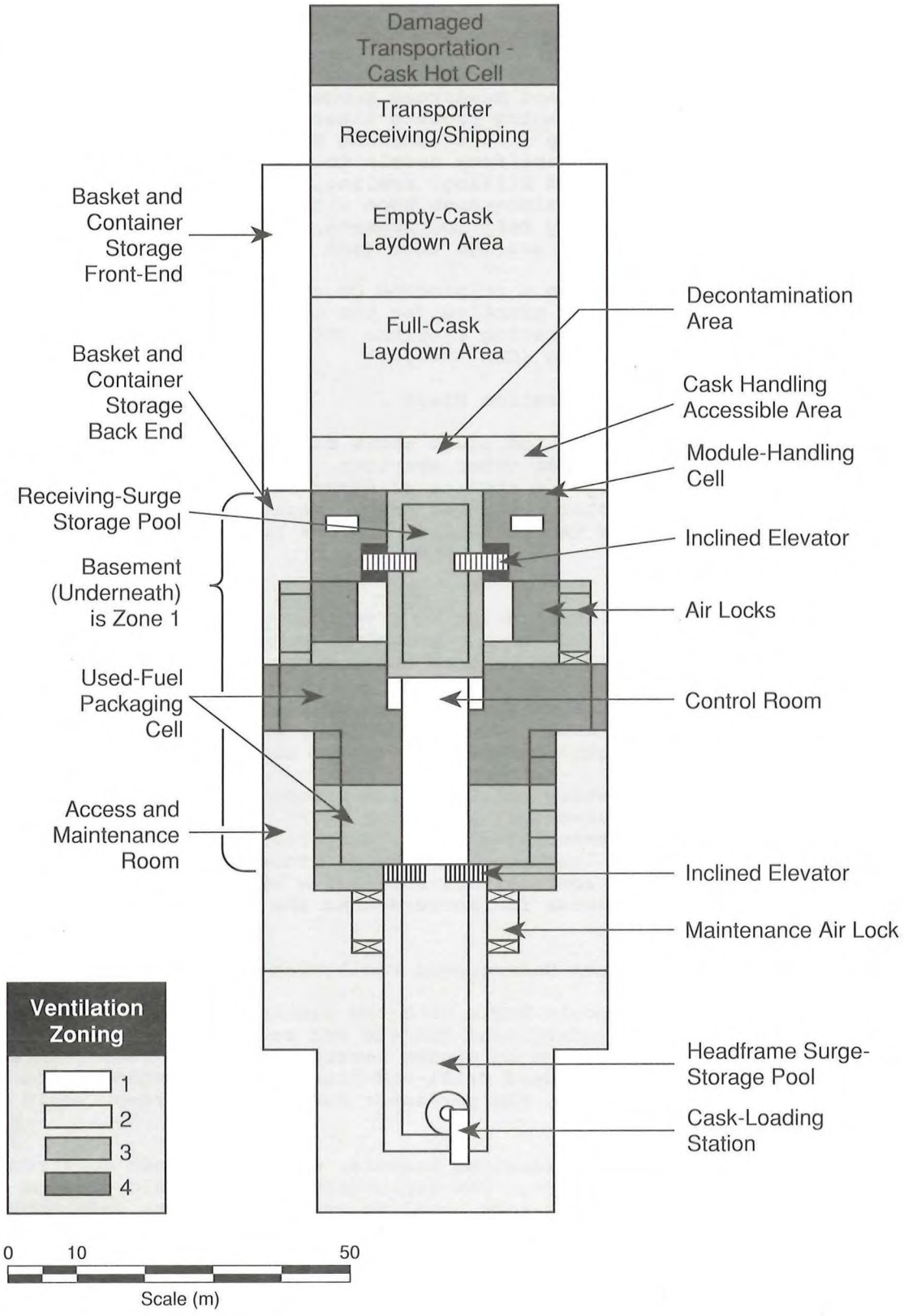


FIGURE 2-11: Used Fuel Packaging Plant

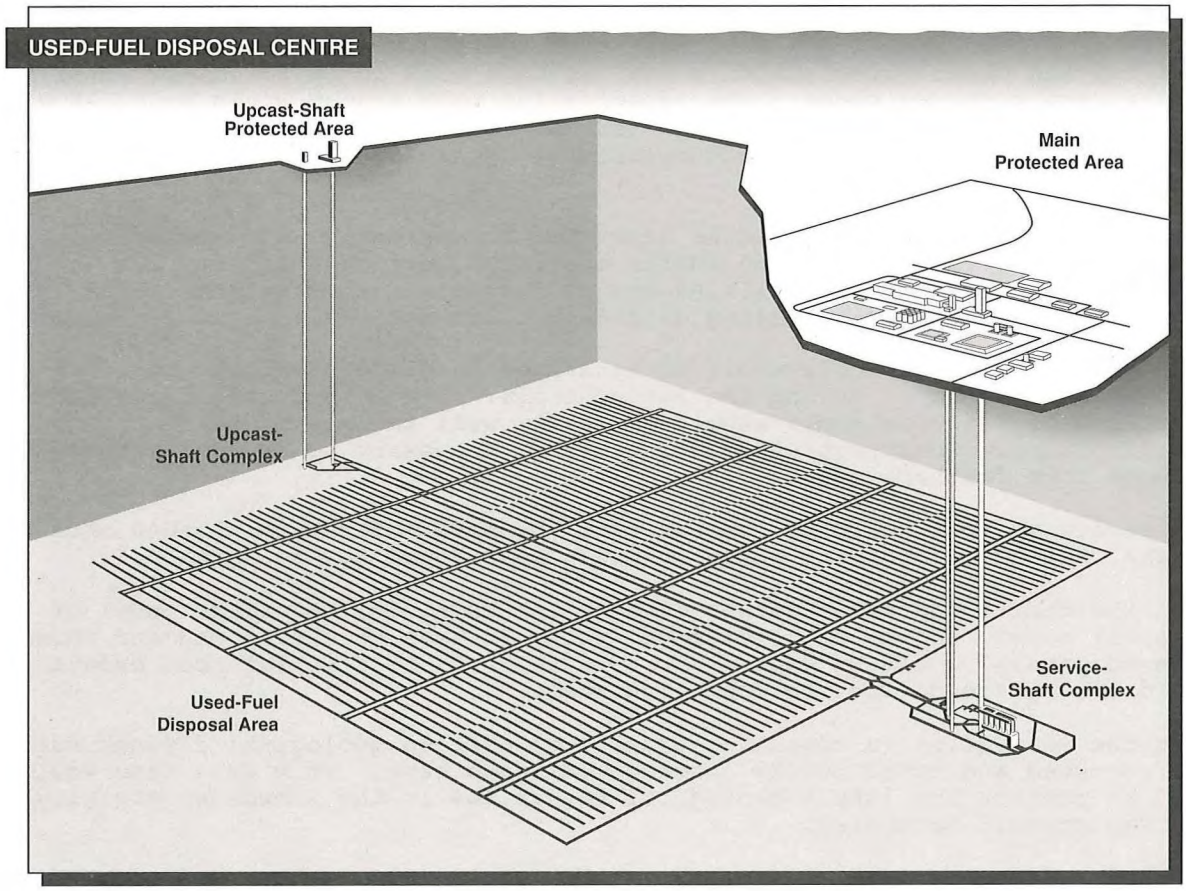


FIGURE 2-12: Shafts in the Disposal Vault

The major underground ancillary facilities would be located at the bottom of the service shaft and upcast ventilation shaft. The service shaft complex (Figure 2-13) comprises: a transfer cask surge storage area; a maintenance service facility; a diesel fuel storage facility; a service shaft rock bin; two explosives and detonator magazines; a first-aid refuge station complete with seals, utilities, oxygen supply and communications for worker emergencies; the service shaft complex drainage water sumps and pumps; offices, washrooms and lunch rooms; access and ventilation tunnels; and a component test area. The upcast shaft complex comprises: a preparation and pumping system for vault drainage water; a ventilation control system; and retrieved-container transfer facility (see Section 2.1.4.10 for container retrieval procedures). The drainage-water systems consist of a series of settling-and clear-water sumps, a pump station with pumps for clear water and sludge, and stand-by pumps. The capacity for this system would be 2 218 $m^3 \cdot d^{-1}$ which assumes a groundwater seepage rate of 1 000 $m^3 \cdot d^{-1}$. The buffer and backfill preparation plant would be located underground adjacent to the service shaft.

The vault access tunnels would be excavated concurrently with new shaft sinking, using the exploration shafts until the service shaft and its excavated rock handling facilities are completed and commissioned. The tunnels would be excavated using drill-and-blast methods.

The new shafts and tunnels would be excavated in close proximity to excavations developed during the siting stage. The ground conditions and locations of fracture zones should be fairly well known and well characterized. Construction grouting may be necessary to control groundwater seepage from fracture zones.

The excavated rock would be removed from the excavation face, loaded onto to trucks, and hauled to bins where it would be hoisted to the surface.

When the shafts and vault access tunnels are complete, the first panel of disposal rooms, and 10 to 12 disposal rooms in each of the second and third planned panels, would be excavated. The rest of the disposal room excavation would take place during the operation stage.

When the excavation is complete, details of exposed geological discontinuities are recorded and added to the geotechnical data base. This data base would be used to project the likely geological conditions in the immediate vicinity of the emplacement boreholes.

2.1.3.6 Monitoring

Monitoring data, collected during construction, would be used to make design refinements. This, along with all previous monitoring results, would be used to support the application for a licence to begin waste emplacement.

Environmental and health monitoring would also take place during the facility construction. The monitoring program would have been negotiated with the local community during siting. Monitoring results would be compiled and made available to the public and government agencies. Further discussion on the role of monitoring in the disposal facility life-cycle is contained in Chapter 10.

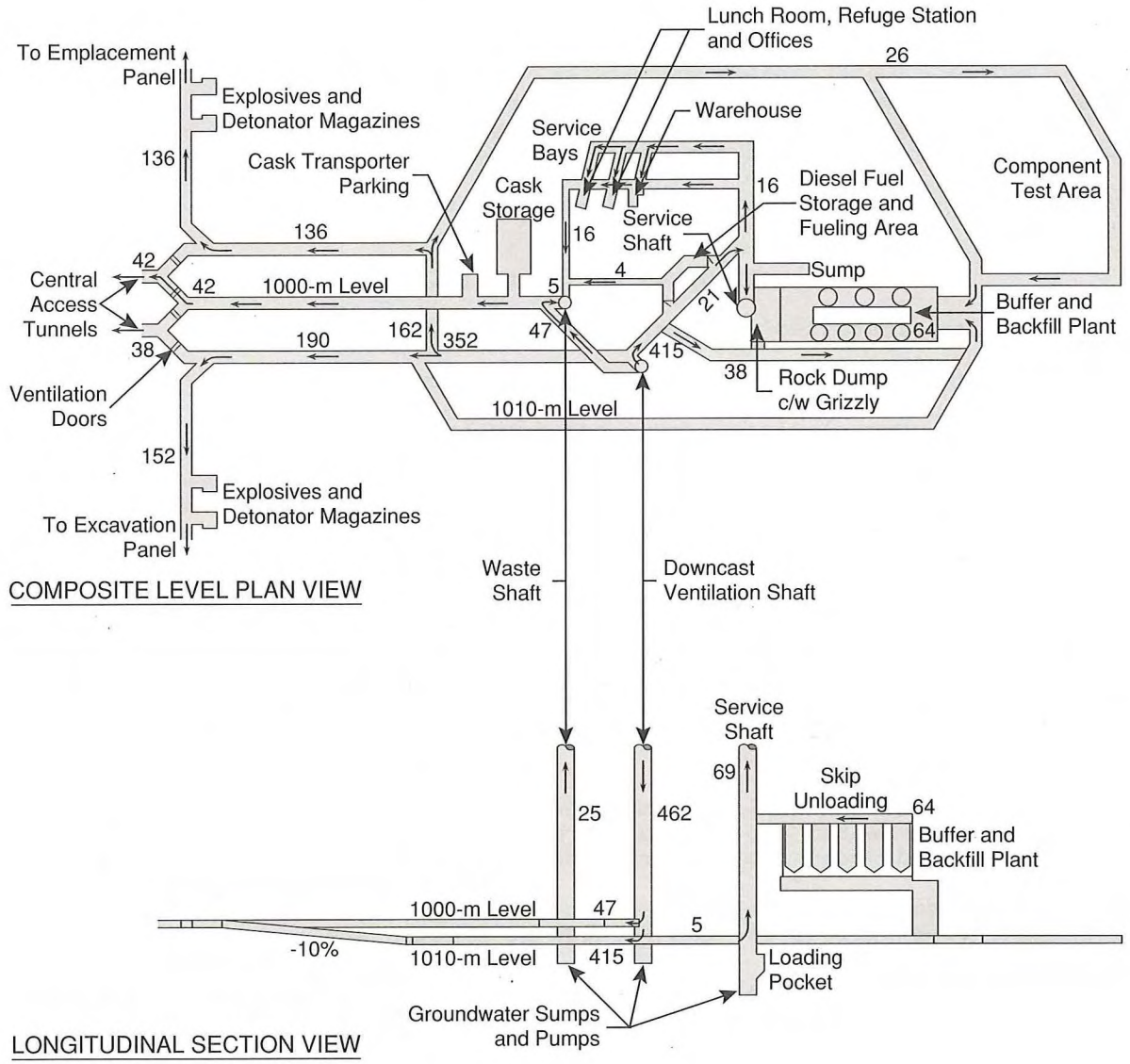


FIGURE 2-13: Underground Ancillary Facilities

2.1.3.7 Quality Control Monitoring

In the construction stage, quality control monitoring would be carried out during and shortly after all excavation and vault construction. Specifications for methods during the construction stage would include methods for drilling and blasting, mucking out, cleaning, scaling, ground support, emplacement hole drilling and grouting. Methods specifications for the sealing systems would include methods for buffer emplacement, buffer augering, container emplacement, sand emplacement, sealing container holes, backfilling and bulkhead construction. Finally, there would be specifications for all materials used in the vault sealing and support system.

The reports from this quality control monitoring would be used to confirm that:

i) the correct procedures are being followed;

ii) any installed materials are to specification;

iii) the methods specifications are appropriate; and

iv) no unusual effects resulted from the activity.

If any unusual effects occurred, then design or construction personnel would institute the appropriate specification change and/or remedial measure. An example would be the case of blast-induced fracturing: a possible remedial measure being to scale off a zone where blast-induced fracturing occurred.

2.1.3.8 Environmental Protection

The implementing organization would meet all the requirements of environmental legislation and would develop its own standards where regulations do not exist so as to keep the adverse effects on the environment as low as reasonably achievable. These would be scrutinized during the project-specific environmental assessment.

It is assumed that the implementing organization would prepare, issue and implement environmental protection procedures to be followed during construction, and would provide training in the use of these procedures.

A list of suggested mitigation measures that could be used to protect the environment from effects of construction activities are included in Chapter 5.

Activities that would require good environmental protection practices include:

1. Waste Management

It is assumed that waste management procedures during construction would strongly emphasize the reduction, re-use and recycling of all material, and provide clear instructions on disposal of waste material.

All oils and chemicals used in excavation equipment would be stored in suitable containers and disposed of according to applicable provincial and federal regulations, e.g. the Ontario Environmental Protection Act regulations. The Environmental Protection Act would also require certificates of approval for:

i) disposal of domestic and construction garbage;

ii) sewage from construction site and construction camp; and

iii) waste disposal of dredge spoil and soil.

Meeting these requirements should ensure that waste management practices during the construction stage would protect the environment.

2. Water Treatment

Water used to wash rock faces and settle dust, and water that collects in the vault during excavation, would be pumped to settling ponds, monitored according to provincial requirements (in Ontario, MISA) and treated accordingly. Water used in the cement batching plant would be treated in the same way. Storm water, which would contain suspended sediments (since ground would be loosened by truck tires and workers), would be directed to ditches and straw barriers, and may then be directed to settling ponds for subsequent treatment. Water would not be released to the environment until applicable regulations are met. Water used for hygiene would be treated in the water treatment plant.

3. Noise Control

It is assumed that the implementing organization would have a noise control protocol to limit noise from equipment and noise levels outside the property line to acceptable levels. An example of such protocol can be found in Ontario Hydro (1981b).

2.1.3.9 Occupational Protection

The implementing organization would meet all requirements of occupational protection legislation and develop its own policies and procedures for occupational health and safety (see Appendix H for an example of an occupational health and safety policy).

As in the case of environmental protection, it is assumed that the implementing organization would prepare, issue and implement occupational protection procedures to be followed during construction and would provide training in the use of these procedures. These would include:

i) procedures for the safe use and maintenance of equipment;

ii) procedures for hazardous material handling;

iii) first-aid training requirements;

iv) standards for handling and use of explosives;

v) monitoring of ambient air quality both underground and at surface facilities; and

vi) mine rescue procedures (see Section 2.1.9.2 on Emergency Response).

In addition, the following would be established during the construction stage:

i) a joint (workers-management) health and safety committee;

ii) worker training programs including emergency response and mine rescue training; and

iii) safety targets against which performance could be audited.

2.1.3.10 Construction Management

Construction management would have the following objectives:

i) to establish and maintain safe working conditions and good employee relations;

ii) to ensure that facilities are constructed in accordance with construction licence requirements, design specifications and an approved quality assurance program;

iii) to comply with all government regulations;

iv) to liaise with the local community, keeping them informed about the progress;

v) to monitor effects of construction, and to adjust mitigation measures as required;

vi) to perform all construction work on schedule; and

vii) to manage and control costs.

Project management procedures would be established to coordinate all activities by the construction crew and contracting and supply agencies. These procedures would define how work would be performed, controlled and renewed; define the implementing organization, engineering and contractor relationships; establish document distribution lists; and define various functions and processes as required.

2.1.4 Disposal Facility Operation

The operation stage, specified to be 41 years in duration, would start when all approvals (including AECB operating licence) have been received from federal, provincial and other relevant jurisdictions. The operation stage involves the receipt, packaging and disposal of used fuel in the underground vault. The conceptual design assumes that 10.1 million used fuel bundles would have been handled during this stage (see Chapter 9 for a discussion of vault capacity related to scenarios of energy production).

2.1.4.1 Disposal Facility Operation Plan

Used fuel would be shipped dry in casks from the CANDU generating stations to the disposal facility by road, rail or water. If water transportation is used, the casks would be transferred to the disposal facility by road or rail from a Transfer Facility (TF).

The major operations at the UFDC would include:

i) receipt of used fuel in transport casks;

ii) transfer of used fuel from the transport casks into baskets which fit into corrosion-resistant disposal containers, followed by filling, compacting of glass beads and sealing of the containers;

iii) transfer of the disposal containers to the underground facility in disposal container casks which are transported to the disposal rooms;

iv) emplacement of the containers into boreholes;

v) sealing of the boreholes;

vi) sealing of the disposal rooms when full; and

vii) excavation of additional disposal rooms.

Disposal facility operations also include support activities such as the preparation of the buffer and backfill material, fabrication of the disposal containers, rock crushing and concrete mixing. A detailed description of these activities can be found in Simmons and Baumgartner (1994).

2.1.4.2 Reference Disposal Container

The reference used fuel disposal container is a sealed cylindrical vessel of all-welded construction, with a maximum outside diameter of about 645 mm and an overall height of about 2 250 mm. All shell materials would be made of ASME Grade-2 titanium. The container is shown in Figure 2-5. When filled and sealed, the container would have a mass of about 2 830 kg.

The container incorporates a basket that would hold 72 used CANDU fuel bundles in four vertically stacked arrays of 18 bundles. The filled basket would be placed in the container, and glass beads poured into the container and compacted by vibration around the bundles and into all empty spaces. Next, the top end-plate would be pressed into place and diffusion-bonded to the container shell. Two inspections would be done: ultrasonic inspection of the final closure weld and a helium leak test of the entire container. If a defective weld was noticed in a container, the container would be sent back to the welding area for repair. If a defect remained after repair, the loaded fuel basket would be removed and placed in a new container. Defective containers would be decontaminated and recycled or disposed of as low-level radioactive waste (See Section 2.1.4.7, under waste management).

The effectiveness of the container as a barrier is shown as the cumulative fraction of containers failed as a function of time (Figure 2-14). Foreseeable developments in container design are discussed in Section 2.4.

2.1.4.3 Used Fuel Handling Sequence at the Surface

Much of the used fuel handling technology for the disposal facility is based on the experience gained in the development of fuel handling equipment for CANDU nuclear generating stations, particularly technologies for the remote handling of used fuel.

1. Transportation Cask Receiving

A receiving facility in the used fuel packaging plant would handle transportation casks from road or rail, or both. Used fuel would be received at the disposal facility in shielded transportation casks (either sized for road, rail or for both modes of transport) and remain secured inside the casks during the routine receiving operations (transporter unloading, placement of the cask in the cask laydown area, and radioactive contamination monitoring of the cask surface and decontamination, if necessary). Empty decontaminated casks (containing empty modules) would be loaded on the transporters for the return trip to the nuclear generating station.

The cask would then be placed in a trolley and transported to the Module Handling Cell (MHC) receiving port. After positioning the cask trolley under the port, the cask lid bolts would be undone in preparation for unloading of the used fuel modules. At this point, the cask would be on a scissors lift, ready to be raised to seal against the receiving port.

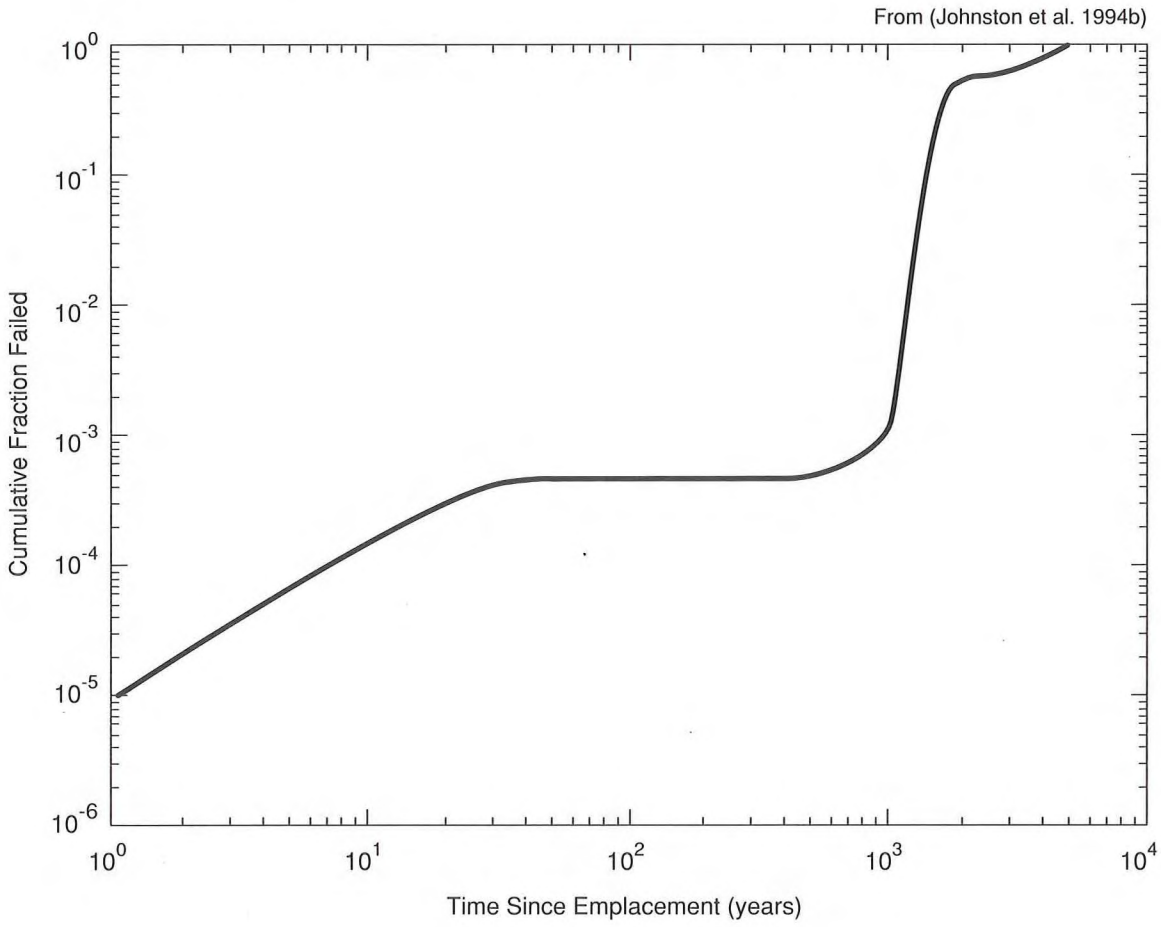


FIGURE 2-14: Expected Container Performance

2. Unloading of the Modules from the Transportation Cask

All transportation cask unloading activities would be done remotely. Through the MHC port, the transportation cask lid would be removed and the storage/shipping modules lifted out by the module handling equipment.

Each module would hold 96 used fuel bundles (see Figure 2-15). The cask sized for road transportation would contain 2 modules and the cask sized for rail transportation would contain 6 modules. The used fuel module would be moved either through a forced-air drier to a module trolley to be transferred directly to the used fuel packaging cell, or to an elevator that would lower it into the receiving surge-storage pool where it would be stacked by module handling equipment. When retrieved, by reversing this process, the modules would be dried by moving them through the forced-air drier and transferred to the Fuel Packaging Cell (FPC) through the module-transfer tunnel and airlock.

3. Disposal Container Loading

All used fuel handling activities in the packaging cell would be done remotely. Used fuel modules would enter the packaging cell through the airlock and would be placed in the transfer bridge from which the bundles would be transferred into a fuel container basket designed to fit inside the disposal container. Empty modules would be placed in the transportation cask for the return trip.

In the event that a bundle has been damaged from shipping or handling, and cannot be transferred to the basket, or cannot be adequately identified and needs further examination, it would be transferred into a special handling area. Here it can either be examined in detail or stored into a 500 mm high broken bundle container.

Full baskets would then be placed in corrosion-resistant titanium containers. The containers are packed full with glass beads, sealed with a diffusion bond, inspected, decontaminated, dried and placed in the headframe surge-storage pool or placed in a disposal container cask and transferred to the container cask laydown area in the headframe to be taken down to the vault.

Disposal containers that failed to pass the inspection tests would be moved to either the container closure station or the container repair station for repair or disassembly.

The shielding provided by the disposal container casks with their 330 mm thick steel shell and 40 mm polythene liner would reduce the radiation field from the full disposal container to 19 $\mu Sv \cdot h^{-1}$ at the outer surface of the cask. The empty transfer cask would weigh about 35 Mg.

Dual hoisting systems would remotely load and unload the disposal container cask with the disposal container, and would accommodate single failure-proof safety features including a mechanical fail-safe cask latching system.

2.1.4.4 Used Fuel Handling Sequence Underground

1. Disposal Container Transfer

On leaving the packaging plant, the disposal container cask would enter the waste shaft headframe and be transferred to a cage (a conveyance which moves vertically within the shaft, like an elevator). In the reference design, the waste shaft is dedicated to the handling of container casks. At the bottom of the shaft, the cask would either be transferred to the underground transporter (a modified, 40 Mg mine truck) for transportation to a disposal room or could

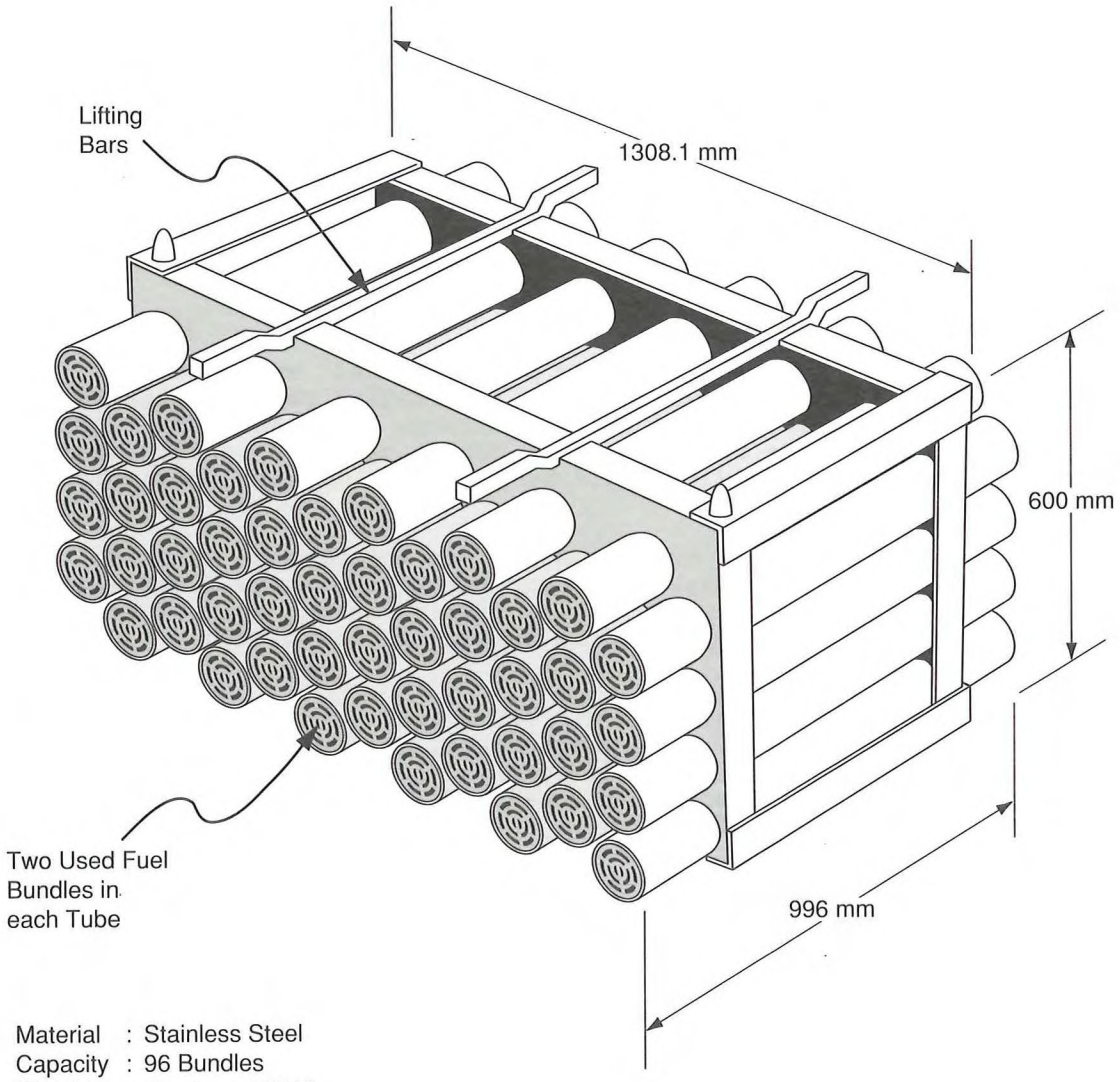


FIGURE 2-15: Used Fuel Module

be transported (by an overhead bridge carriage) to a surge-storage room adjacent to the shaft for temporary storage. The casks would be no more than 2 m above the floor during this procedure.

2. Transport to the Disposal Rooms

The precautions taken during transportation of the cask to the disposal rooms would include restricted access of personnel and vehicles to the transporter route (exclusively used for container transportation) and a maximum speed of the transporter of 8 $km \cdot h^{-1}$. The truck would travel to the disposal room, a distance of up to 3 km. At the entrance to the disposal room, an overhead crane would transfer the cask from the transport vehicle onto the emplacement platform.

3. Disposal Container Emplacement

The steps to be followed in the emplacement sequence are summarized in Figure 2-16 and can be described as follows:

a. Disposal Room and Borehole Preparation

The disposal area is made up of 8 panels, each with 64 disposal rooms. First, all the disposal rooms in one panel would be excavated. Then rails would be laid in each room and a borehole coring drill mounted on a special rail platform. A maximum of 282 boreholes, 5 m deep and 1 240 mm in diameter, would be prepared in each of the disposal rooms. The drilling platform would then be removed and replaced by a buffer emplacement platform. Each borehole would be filled with 3.5 m of buffer material, compacted in layers to a specified density (1 670 $kg \cdot m^{-3}$ dry mass density) to act as a barrier to radionuclide migration. The buffer platform would then be removed. Each borehole would be inspected before emplacement could begin.

b. Container Emplacement Sequence

Three platforms would be used for the emplacement sequence: an auger platform, a platform for a container emplacement, and one for buffer emplacement. Immediately prior to container emplacement, the central portion of the buffer in each borehole would be augered to accommodate the container. The container cask would be brought into the room on the container emplacement platform, positioned accurately over the borehole, and a shielding ring and shielding skirt positioned to shield personnel from the external radiation field. The container would then be lowered into the borehole. The space between the container and the augered borehole wall, as well as the space above the container, would be filled with dry sand. The shielding ring would be raised, the container emplacement platform removed, and the buffer emplacement platform positioned over the borehole. The platform and shielding skirt would provide radiation protection at this time. Buffer material would be fed into the borehole in layers and compacted to the same density as that specified for the initial buffer emplacement. The sand layer above the container would cushion the container from the buffer compaction loads. The container would be isolated from the host rock by at least 250 mm of compacted buffer material. Because of the shielding provided by the buffer, the radiation fields in disposal rooms would be less than 25 $\mu Sv \cdot h^{-1}$. The container would be isolated from the host rock by at least 250 mm of compacted buffer material.

c. Disposal Room Backfilling and Sealing

When all acceptable boreholes in a room are full, the room would be backfilled. The backfill material would be compacted to a specified density using conventional and pneumatic equipment. A concrete bulkhead would be cast

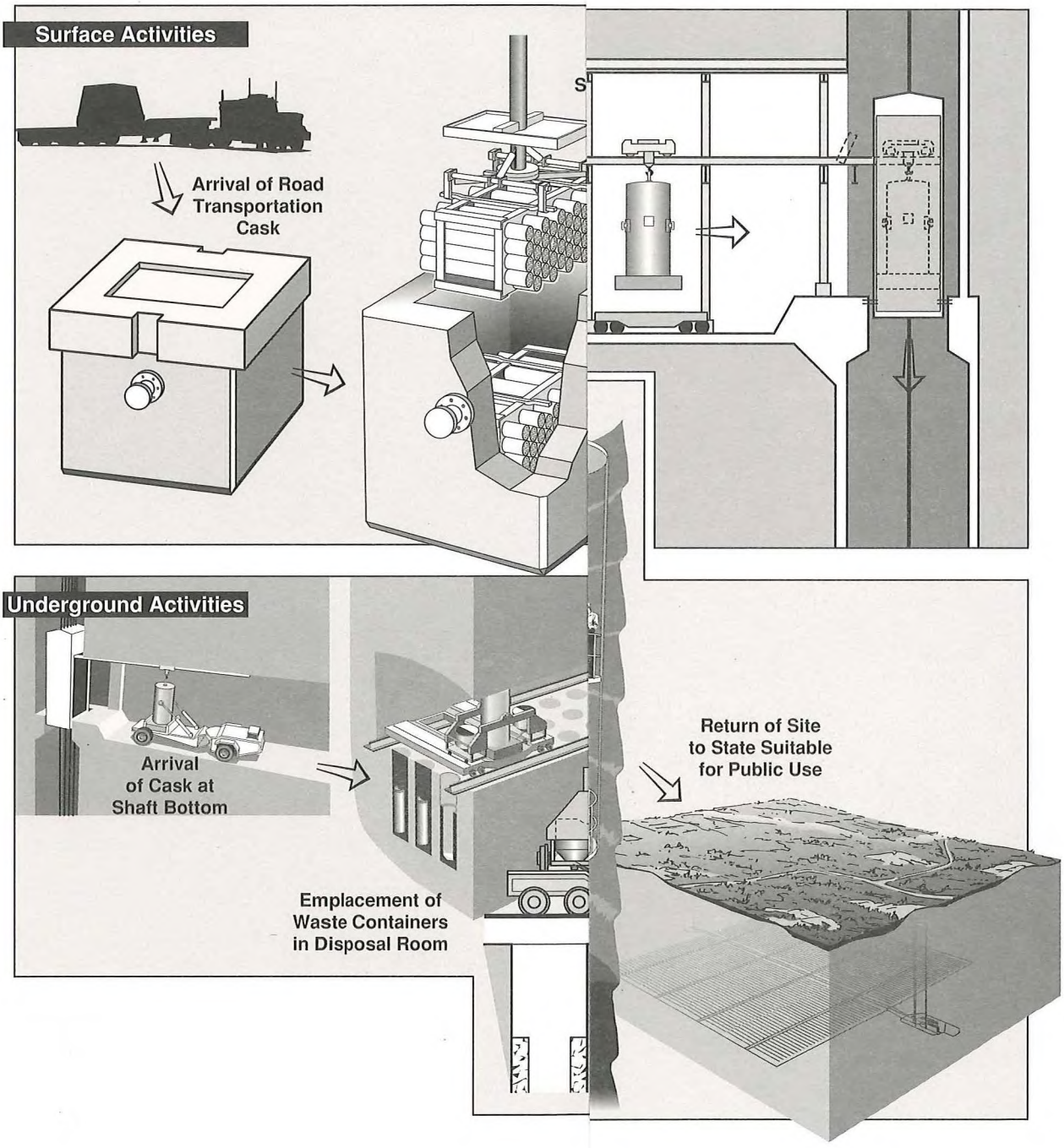


FIGURE 2-16: Reference Disposal Contain

and grouted to seal the room entrance. In addition to its sealing functions (to prevent water flowing in and radionuclide transport), the bulkhead would prevent access. With the above sequence,it would take approximately five years to fill a panel. When a panel is full, the same operations would be conducted in another panel on the opposite side of the vault. At the end of the operation stage, access tunnels and service areas would be backfilled using the methods and materials used for the disposal rooms.

2.1.4.5 Other Activities During Operation

1. Basket and Container Fabrication at the Surface

The materials required for the used fuel disposal basket fabrication facility, would be carbon steel tube, plate and bar stock. Basket fabrication activities would include: metal cutting with a turret lathe, forming with a drop hammer, welding and inspection.

The used fuel disposal container would be fabricated from 6.35 mm thick titanium plate. Container fabrication activities would include: metal cutting with a rotary shear cutter, vacuum heat treatment in a heat-treating furnace, preparation of the weld and bonding surfaces with a turret lathe and planer, metal forming with bending rolls, gas-tungsten arc welding and inspection.

2. Preparation of Buffer, Backfill and Vault Sealing Material Underground

The buffer and backfill preparation plant would be located underground adjacent to the service shaft. Silica sand, crushed rock fines and crushed rock would be lowered to the vault level in service-shaft vessels dedicated to handling sealing materials at a rate of 100 $Mg \cdot h^{-1}$. Sodium-bentonite and glacial-lake clays would be pneumatically conveyed from the surface and discharged directly into their respective bins. Trucks would move the material to the entrance of the disposal room.

The quantities of sealing materials that would be required for the facility are shown in Table 2-4.

TABLE 2-4
Quantities of Vault Sealing Materials

Sealing Material Components	Quantities (10^6 Mg)
Bentonite Clay	2.10
Glacial Lake Clay	2.17
Silica Sand	2.23
Crushed Granite	6.92
Cement	0.14
Total	13.56

Concrete would be prepared at the concrete batching plant using special cements, pozzuolana, aggregate, additives and water.

2.1.4.6 Environmental and Performance Monitoring

Monitoring provisions would comprise environmental monitoring to assess the impacts from operation of the disposal facility, and performance monitoring to monitor the effects of the disposal vault on the rock mass and groundwater systems. Environmental monitoring would provide the baseline data and ongoing information necessary to assess compliance with local, provincial and federal environmental guidelines and regulations.

The purpose of baseline monitoring is to establish a pre-operational database for comparison with subsequent operational monitoring and post-operational monitoring data. The role of monitoring in an environmental strategy is discussed in Chapter 10.

Reporting of monitoring results during operation at the disposal facility would also be required by the AECB as a condition to the operating licence and to verify compliance with other regulatory requirements.

Since the disposal facility has both surface and underground components, it is assumed that the disposal facility operation would have to comply with Municipal and Industrial Strategy for Abatement (MISA) monitoring requirements similar to those imposed on the Electric Power Generation (EPG) sector for its surface facilities, and to monitoring requirements similar to those imposed on the Mining Sector for its underground and related facilities.

Data from performance monitoring would provide data to compare predictive models to measured responses, and to refine and validate models.

2.1.4.7 Environmental Protection

This assessment assumes that prior to the start of operation, the implementing organization would have adopted an environmental policy consistent with the guiding principles outlined in Appendix B. Environmental protection systems would be designed to control and manage the waterborne, airborne, solid and liquid wastes that would be generated during the operation of the disposal facility. Wastes would be managed by concentration and long-term storage, or decontamination and release to the environment. All emissions would be monitored, documented and reported to the appropriate public and regulatory authorities. This section reviews the environmental protection provisions included in the conceptual UFDC engineering design (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994).

1. Water Quality Management

Water Supply

The water supply to the disposal facility is assumed to be from a nearby lake or river. The pump house would be located on shore. Three levels of water quality would be required: process/fire water, domestic water, and demineralized water. The gross water supply requirements, without recycling, are shown in Table 2-5. It is assumed that water recycling would be used to reduce these requirements.

1) Process Water

Process/fire water would be fresh water from which the fish, weeds, algae, etc., and large particulates had been removed by screening and straining. The process water would be drawn from the water source through screens and distributed by pumping systems to the surge-storage pools, heat exchangers, crushing plant, underground drilling and washing locations, domestic water treatment facility, and other general surface locations. Fire water would be required only in an emergency, not on a continuous basis.

2) Domestic Water

Domestic water would be process water that has been filtered and chlorinated to satisfy drinking water quality requirements. At the water treatment plant, process water would be subjected to chemical pre-treatment, flocculation and filtering by sand filters to remove suspended solids. The clarified water would then be chlorinated and pumped to a domestic-water storage tank.

TABLE 2-5
Water Requirements of the UFDC
(without recycling)

To be supplied to	Domestic water	Demineralized water	Process/Fire water	
			Process water	Fire water
	$L \cdot d^{-1}$ (max)	$L \cdot d^{-1}$ (max)	$L \cdot d^{-1}$ (max)	$L \cdot d^{-1}$ (max)
SURFACE FACILITY				
Used Fuel Packaging Plant	8 000	6 000	900 000	n/a
Concrete Plant (intermittent, 24 $h \cdot d^{-1}$, 1 or 2 days/month)	34 000	n/a	n/a	
Crushing Plant ($8h \cdot d^{-1}$)	n/a		3 600 000	
General Surface	162 000	n/a	2 000 000	17 280 000
Supply to Domestic & Demineralized Water Systems (rounded off)	n/a		500 000	
Total Surface	204 000	6 000	7 000 000	17 280 000
UNDERGROUND FACILITY				
Buffer/Backfill Plant	267 000	n/a		
Drilling/Washing	n/a		1 200 000	
General Underground	18 000	n/a		
Total Underground	285 000	n/a	1 200 000	
Overall Total	489 000	6 000	8 200 000	17 280 000

n/a: not applicable

3) Demineralized Water

Demineralized water would be process water from which suspended matter and dissolved ions had been removed by ion exchange and activated carbon filtration. It would be used in the used-fuel surge storage pools for the initial fill-up and to make-up for evaporative losses.

Waste Water Management

During the operation stage, waste water management systems would be in place to manage waste water from various facilities. The waste waters are classified as non-radioactive or potentially radioactive. For non-radioactive streams, the emphasis for contaminant control would be on prevention, detection and correction. The waste water treatment requirements for the facility are shown in Table 2-6.

1) Radioactive waste water streams

Radioactive water from the decontamination of casks and containers in the Used Fuel Packaging Plant and from laundries, washrooms and showers for staff working in areas where radioactive materials are present, would be filtered to remove particulates and then collected in storage tanks where it would be sampled for contamination. If clean-up was required, the water would be circulated through a filtration/ion-exchange system to reduce the contaminant levels to within effluent limits for release to the environment. The filters and ion-exchange resins are handled as a radioactively contaminated solid waste.

The receiving surge-storage pool and headframe surge-storage pool would have a cooling and purification circuit to remove the radiogenic heat from the used fuel, to control the water chemistry and remove radioactive contamination. The pool water would be pumped continuously through a heat-exchanger circuit cooled by process water, a filter and an ion-exchange column.

2) Non-radioactive waste water streams

All streams would be sampled and treated to meet local, provincial and federal water quality standards before release to the environment.

Clear water from process heat exchangers, general plant usage and rain water are not expected to contain significant quantities of contaminants and would be released directly to the environment, if not recycled. These streams would be regularly monitored to ensure compliance with water quality standards.

The rock crushing plant would use high-pressure water jets on a multi-deck vibrating screen to remove nitrates and fines before the rock was classified according to its size, then crushed. This water would be pumped to settling ponds designed to reduce the particulate content to acceptable levels for either recycling or discharge to the environment.

The underground drainage water system would consist of a series of settling- and clear-water sumps, and a pump station with pumps for clear water and sludge. The normal throughput of this system would be 2 218 $m^3 \cdot d^{-1}$ which assumes a groundwater seepage rate of 1 000 $m^3 \cdot d^{-1}$. This underground water would be pumped to separate settling ponds near the upcast ventilation shaft complex and the service shaft complex.

During the borehole drilling operations, water would be used to cool and lubricate the drill bits and to flush the cuttings from the holes. This water would first fill other drilled boreholes and then flow through the rail track

TABLE 2-6
Waste Water Production

Source of Waste Water	Low-Level Radioactive Waste Water ($L \cdot d^{-1}$)	Normally Non-radioactive Waste Water ($L \cdot d^{-1}$)
Packaging plant - decontamination of containers and casks	8 000	
Laundry, washrooms, etc. for radiation workers	30 000	
Laundry, washrooms, etc. for non-radiation workers (surface)		132 000 (no settling required)
Return process water from heat exchangers, etc., general usage		2 900 000 (clear water)
Crushing plant		3 600 000 (settling required)
Drilling, rock washing		1 200 000 (settling required)
Treated sewage (underground)		18 000 (settling required))
Groundwater		1 000 000 (settling required)
Total	38 000	8 850 000

curbs into the drainage channels, or flow down the centre of the room to the panel tunnel. As a room of boreholes is completed, each borehole would be pumped dry. This water would join the underground drainage water.

In the unlikely event that the underground water would be contaminated by radioactive material, it would be treated using a filtration/ion-exchange system prior to recycle or discharge. During the emplacement operations, groundwater draining from the disposal room where containers were being emplaced would be diverted to a local sump at the panel tunnel entrance, where it would be monitored and filtered before being allowed to enter the normal underground drainage system.

Sewage water from areas not subject to potential radioactive contamination would be collected and treated locally.

Application of MISA regulations

MISA regulations rely on the best available technology (BAT) concept to achieve the goal of pollution prevention. Best available technology can include:

i) changes in production methods;

ii) chemical substitution;

iii) plant controls;

iv) best management practices;

v) water conservation;

vi) effluent treatment technologies; and

vii) energy conservation.

Application of BAT to the disposal facility would mean that, at the very least, water recycling would be done to minimize the amount of water withdrawn from the surrounding water bodies. It is likely that 90% of the water used at the disposal facility would be recycled. Recycling the water would also reduce siting constraints since a smaller water body would be required to supply the disposal facility.

2. Air Quality Management

Non-radioactive air streams

In facilities that would not contain significant quantities of hazardous materials, or where the materials present could not contaminate the building air, the ventilation systems would discharge directly to the environment. For facilities containing operations in which significant dust or fumes would be generated, such as the rock crushing, excavated rock or buffer/backfill materials handling and transfer, and basket and container welding facilities, they would be equipped with air filtration systems, including baghouse filters, to collect the particulates.

The pneumatic conveyor systems from the sealing material delivery bins to the storage bins, and from the storage bins to the surge bins in the service-shaft complex at the surface, would be enclosed and the air stream cleaned using cyclone separators and filters before discharging the air into the atmosphere.

Potentially radioactive air streams

Facilities housing operations involving radioactive materials, such as the packaging plant, module handling and fuel packaging cells (Zones 3 and 4, see Section 6.1.2.3), would be equipped with air filtration systems comprising roughing and HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Air) filters to collect the particulate contaminants (see item 3 for the management of used filters). The exhaust air from these areas would be continuously filtered and discharged through the stack.

The storage/shipping module drier in the module handling cell, which dries the modules coming out of the receiving surge-storage pool would be an inlet-outlet air duct enclosure that seals against the open ends of each module and would be equipped with an air filtration system to collect any contamination that would be loosened from the bundles during drying.

Airborne contaminant filtration systems would be installed in facilities with potential for airborne radioactive contamination due to accidents, such as during container handling in the disposal room and the waste shaft.

The waste shaft exhaust ventilation would also be equipped with a HEPA filter system at the surface. Air normally bypasses the filters. In the event of airborne radioactive contamination in the headframe air, an automatic damper system would divert air through the HEPA filter to remove any radioactive particulates before release to the environment. As well, the alarm system would be activated to notify workers. The waste-shaft headframe would be maintained at a negative pressure at all times to ensure that fresh air would enter the building.

The emplacement panel upcast ventilation shaft would be provided with a HEPA filter system that would normally be bypassed. If radioactive contamination was detected in the airflow, automatic control dampers would divert exhaust air through the HEPA filter installation and alarms would be triggered. In addition, the main fans would be throttled back to approximately 50% of normal airflow to reduce the volume of air passing through the HEPA filters, thus improve their filtration efficiency. The HEPA filter system would have a surface area of 75 m^2 and would be rated for a flow of 90 m^3. The reduction in air flow through the vault would not increase the hazard to underground workers. An underground alarm system (e.g. odour alarm, klaxons and flashing lights) would advise them to shut off most diesel equipment and follow emergency response procedures (e.g. use transport vehicles to move toward the first-aid and safety refuge station).

Auxiliary ventilation would be provided during activities in individual disposal rooms, during excavation or emplacement. Filters would be installed to remove dust from the air before discharge into the panel tunnel. A portable HEPA filter system would be provided on the exhaust from the disposal room in which containers are being emplaced. During container emplacement, ventilation ducts would be equipped with by-pass dampers. In the event of airborne radioactive contamination, an automatic damper would direct air into a single duct, trip an alarm and shutdown the auxiliary fans. A third fan would start and would draw the exhaust air through the portable HEPA filter. The airflow provided by this fan would be more than adequate for the needs of the workers as there would be no demand for diesel equipment ventilation in the room. Also, when the alarm sounded, the workers would vacate the disposal room toward the perimeter tunnel (a clean air source).

3. Waste and Hazardous Materials Management

Waste management procedures would emphasize reduction, re-use and recycling of material, and provide clear instructions on the disposal of waste material.

Non-radioactive Waste

The collected particulates and sludge from settling ponds and from underground sumps would be disposed of in the waste rock dump or in other collection pits in the area. Any run-off from this area would be sampled and treated to meet local, provincial and federal water quality standards before release to the environment.

Solid wastes with no radioactive contamination (including used disposable filters) and of no economic recycle value would be either transported to a suitable municipal landfill or disposed of in an approved landfill at the disposal centre.

The excavated rock from the disposal vault would be transferred to a rock disposal area. About 37% of the rock would be reused in the vault for backfill and concrete, and the remainder, if needed, could be used locally for above ground civil construction and site refurbishment.

Radioactive Waste

Solid radioactive wastes would be collected separately from other wastes. They would be classified as low-level (e.g. operating supplies, clothing, rubber gloves, rubber boots, etc.) or intermediate level (e.g. filter units and ion exchange resins from the receiving and headframe surge-storage pool purification circuit and other filtering processes, hot cell equipment, etc.).

Each would be reduced in volume by compacting or cutting, packaged in approved containers and stored in shielded and controlled facilities before being shipped to licensed disposal facilities. The volume of compacted radioactive solid waste for the 41 years of operation is estimated to be 2 000 m^3.

During container disassembly (for containers that have failed the non-destructive tests and cannot be repaired), container shell sections would be removed, decontaminated and may be recycled if suitably decontaminated, or treated as low-level radioactive waste. A vacuum catchment system would contain and recycle the spilled glass particulates.

Hazardous Materials and Wastes Management

A wide variety of materials would be used and produced during operation of a disposal centre. Many of these could be potentially hazardous to human health and the environment, and operating procedures must be developed to manage them. Table 2-7 gives a list of the non-radioactive hazardous materials likely to be present at a used fuel disposal centre. Hazardous liquid wastes at the disposal centre would be collected in approved containers and stored in suitable structures on site until shipment to licensed disposal facilities.

2.1.4.8 Occupational Safety

This assessment assumes that prior to the start of operation, the implementing organization would have adopted a worker health and safety policy similar to the one presented in Appendix H. This section reviews the occupational safety provisions in the conceptual disposal facility design.

1. During Excavation Underground

The proposed drill-and-blast method is routinely used in mining and civil engineering in rock similar to that proposed for the disposal vault. Experience at AECL Underground Research Laboratory (URL) indicates that damage induced in the rock mass by drill-and-blast excavation can be minimized by careful design and application. Ground control would be achieved by standard

TABLE 2-7
Major Non-Radioactive Hazardous Materials at the UFDC

Material	Main Use or Mode of Production	Main Hazard	
		Type	Location of Material
GASES, DUST AND FUMES			
Argon	Used in fabrication of used fuel basket and container and during bonding of container lid.	Asphyxiant	Basket and Container Fabrication Plant, Used Fuel Packaging Plant and compressed gas storage building.
Chlorine	Used for domestic water treatment.	Toxic and corrosive	Water treatment plant and chemical storage building.
Diesel engine exhaust	Produced by transporters and other diesel equipment.	Asphyxiant and health hazard (respiratory diseases).	Surface and underground.
Dust and smoke	Produced during rock crushing, blasting and excavation.	Health hazard (silicosis) and limiting visibility.	Crushing plant, buffer preparation plant, and underground.
Helium	Used for container leak test.	Asphyxiant.	Used Fuel Packaging Plant and compressed gas storage building.
Hydrogen	Radiation-induced decomposition of water.	Explosive and flammable.	Surge storage pools, container emplacement rooms.
Natural gas and propane	Used for heating air supply to underground in the winter.	Asphyxiant, explosive, and flammable.	In distribution piping, downcast ventilation shaft, and in the compressed gas storage building.
Ozone	Produced in the vicinity of high voltage electrical equipment and during welding.	Health hazard (short term change in lung function; cough and pain on deep breathing)	Transformers on surface and underground, and general welding locations surface and underground.
Acetylene	Used in maintenance welding.	Explosive and flammable.	Surface and underground.
Oxygen	Used in maintenance welding.	Explosive and Flammable.	Surface and underground.
Welding fumes	Produced from welding during basket and container fabrication, and during maintenance work.	Health hazard (see ozone)	Basket and container fabrication plant, surface and underground.

Continued...

TABLE 2-7 (Concluded)

Material	Main Use or Mode of Production	Main Hazard	
		Type	Location of Material
LIQUIDS			
Acids	Used to passivate the titanium container, in batteries for underground vehicles and uninterruptible power, and in maintenance and cleaning of equipment.	Toxic and corrosive.	Basket and container fabrication plant, auxiliary building, chemical storage building and general surface and underground locations.
Bases	Used to control pH around 10 in the water pools.	Toxic and corrosive.	Surge storage pools and chemical storage building.
Other solvents	Use in the process of basket and container fabrication, to swab the area to be welded in containers, and in maintenance work.	Toxic and flammable.	Basket and container fabrication plant, used fuel packaging plant, auxiliary building and at general surface and underground locations.
Diesel and fuel	Used to refuel vehicles and machinery.	Flammable.	Fuel tanks at the surface and underground.
Hydrazine	Used in water chemistry control.	Health hazard and flammable.	In the surge storage pools and chemical storage building.
Oil, grease and antifreeze	Used in engines, hydraulic systems and machinery.	Health hazard and flammable.	At surface and underground locations, and in the chemical storage building.
Sewage	From washrooms, showers, kitchen facilities.	Health hazard, air and water pollutant.	At surface and underground locations.
Waste Water	Used in washing of rock, vehicles and physical plant, as coolant, and from groundwater drainage.	Health hazard, air and water pollutant.	At the rock crushing plant, surge storage pools, and various surface and underground locations.
SOLIDS			
Explosives	Used in excavation of rock.	Explosive.	In underground facility and explosive magazines.
Office, kitchen and shop waste	Scrap paper, materials and food.	Health hazard, air and water pollutant.	Primarily at the landfill site on the surface.
Scrap Metal	Produced during container fabrication and maintenance.	Health hazard, air and water pollutant.	At various surface and underground locations.

rock-bolting methods from scissor-lift trucks to prevent rock falling from the tunnel ceiling. For excavation that will remain open for long times, such as access tunnels and ancillary facilities, screens and bolts might be a cost-effective procedure for rock surface maintenance.

2. During Used Fuel Handling

Used fuel would arrive in transport casks and workers would be exposed to low levels of radiation by contact handling. Used fuel bundle handling operations at the disposal facility would take place in shielded facilities and would make extensive use of robotic or remote handling tools. The used-fuel packaging would take place in a hot cell using robotic and remote-controlled equipment.

3. During Container Handling

The used-fuel containers would be stored in a water-filled headframe surge storage pool using remote handling equipment, transferred underground in shielded casks and emplaced in boreholes from casks using contact handling. The shielded, contact-handling transfer concept was selected over the unshielded, remote-handling transfer operations because any failure of, or accident in, the remote-handling system would make access and remedial action slower and more difficult, and might represent greater radiological risks to the workers.

During emplacement of a used-fuel disposal container in a disposal room, the handling equipment, and the rock and sealing materials would provide shielding. A shielding ring would be installed around the mouth of the borehole to protect operators from the radiation from the container as it is lowered. After the emplaced container has been covered with sand, there would remain a significant radiation flux from the borehole to the platform decks. However, the 0.3 m of shielding on the deck of the container emplacement platform would protect operating personnel on the platform. The buffer emplacement platform would also be shielded to protect operating personnel. A radiation detector would warn of unexpected radiation fields at the platforms. The container would be handled remotely based on techniques used for used fuel handling operations at nuclear generating stations and nuclear research facilities.

When the buffer has been emplaced up to the floor of the disposal room, there would be sufficient sand, buffer material and rock surrounding the container to reduce the radiation field in the working areas of a disposal room to 0.7 $\mu Sv \cdot h^{-1}$, well below the regulatory limit for working in radioactive areas (50 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$ for an occupancy of 2 000 hours per year would give a limit of 25 $\mu Sv \cdot h^{-1}$).

4. Occupational Dose Management Program

In accordance with current practice at nuclear generating stations, a formal occupational radiation management program to minimize occupational dose would be implemented to minimize occupational dose. The radiation management program would first establish an occupational radiation exposure target for the design stage. A monitoring program would be established to verify that the dose targets were not exceeded during operation. Specific dose reduction programs would be created to reduce personnel doses to "as low as reasonably achievable" (ALARA), taking into account social and economic considerations. Both external and internal individual occupational doses would be monitored to assess the effectiveness of the radiation control program.

5. Establishment of Radiation Zones

The facility would be divided into four radiation zones according to the potential contamination in each area. These zones, defined in Table 2-8, are based on current AECB regulations and nuclear facility operating practice. A radioactive work area at the disposal facility would then be defined as any location where any of the following conditions exist (Ontario Hydro 1987 and 1992):

i) a dose rate of 25 $\mu Sv \cdot h^{-1}$ or more (for gamma or neutron radiation);

ii) a dose rate of 250 $\mu Gy \cdot h^{-1}$ or more (for beta radiation);

iii) airborne activity equal to or greater than the maximum permissible concentration of any radionuclide;

iv) detectable loose surface contamination;

v) working with materials having a fixed activity greater than 25 $\mu Ci \cdot m^{-2}$; and

vi) working in an area designated as a radioactive work area.

The most hazardous areas in the disposal centre (Zones 3 and 4) are called "controlled areas". They require special procedures to prevent inadvertent exposures to personnel, and the control and movement of personnel in them would be maintained by stringent operational procedures and physical barriers. All other areas (Zones 1 and 2) are commonly called "supervised areas".

All normal routes between zones would have contamination monitors, and points of entry and exit from zone boundaries would be identified and marked with signs. Ventilation systems would be designed so that air would flow from areas of lower potential radioactive contamination to areas of higher contamination.

Personnel contamination monitors would be located throughout the facility at zone boundaries and other strategic points to detect the movement of radioactive contamination. Each monitor would sound an alarm right at the actual monitor, and also in a control room. Atomic radiation workers who are allowed to enter the "property boundary" are subject to special health supervision and assessment of their individual integrated dose equivalent (with monitoring for both external and internal exposures).

6. Monitoring Provisions

To ensure that contamination levels are below acceptable limits, a swipe-test station would be provided in the Fuel Packaging Cell (FPC) to monitor containers for surface contamination after they have been decontaminated and before they are moved from the FPC.

Fixed-area radiation monitoring would be provided in all areas where radioactive materials are handled. Appropriate alarms would indicate a high level of radiation or a high rate of increase of the radiation level.

TABLE 2-8
Definition of Radiation Zones

Zone	Radiation Hazard		Access Status	Maximum Annual Effective Dose
	Potential for Internal Contamination	External Radiation Dose Rate		
1	No potential for contamination.	Less than 2.5 $\mu Sv \cdot h^{-1}$	Entry would be allowed to all staff. Access area to members of the public.	5 mSv [1]
2	Potential for contamination. Contamination would not be tolerated, and would be eliminated immediately once discovered.	Between 2.5 and 25 $\mu Sv \cdot h^{-1}$	Work zone for Atomic Radiation Workers only.	Between 5 mSv and 50 mSv [1]
3	Contaminated area. Contamination levels are less than the Maximum Permissible Concentration in air and on surfaces.	Between 25 and 250 $\mu Sv \cdot h^{-1}$	Controlled access[2]. Protective clothing would be required.	
4	High levels of contamination. Levels are higher than the Derived Air or Surface Concentration.	Higher than 250 $\mu Sv \cdot h^{-1}$	Normally inaccessible area[2]. Special protective clothing and equipment would be required. Special equipment should also be provided for handling fuel bundle or for decontamination purposes in the UFPP.	

[1] Maximum Annual Effective Dose is based on 2 000 hours in the zone per year.

[2] Controlled access area. Entry permitted only with special authorization. Exposure times will be managed so that an individual's total effective annual dose shall not exceed 50 mSv. Air from these zones is continuously filtered through HEPA filters, for removal of particulates, and discharged through the stack.

7. Operating Procedures

Strict operating procedures (i.e. Operating Manuals), similar to the procedures established at nuclear generating stations, would be developed to protect the workers from radiological and non-radiological hazards. The manuals would include procedures for:

i) all used fuel handling operations;

ii) operation and maintenance of heavy equipment;

iii) dust and fumes associated with diesel equipment operations;

iv) non-radioactive material handling;

v) explosives handling and use; and

vi) working underground.

8. Worker Training Programs

It is assumed that training programs would be established in four main areas:

i) health and safety;

ii) radiation protection;

iii) hazardous material handling; and

iv) emergency response.

Health and Safety

In Ontario, joint (management/worker) health and safety committees are required for any workplace that regularly employs 20 or more workers. Such a committee would, therefore, be required at the disposal facility. Members of the health and safety joint committee would receive, as required under the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Government of Ontario 1990c), special training in occupational health and safety, and would be certified by the Government of Ontario.

Radiation Protection Training

Based on current practice at Ontario Hydro, AECL and other nuclear establishments, all employees of the disposal facility would receive radiation protection training. This training would include the following:

i) definition of ionizing radiation;

ii) identification of sources of various types of radiation;

iii) review of methods to reduce radiation exposure; and

iv) health effects of radiation on human body.

Training in Hazardous Material Handling

The Workplace Hazardous Material Information System (WHMIS) is implemented through a combination of federal and provincial regulations. Related training would be required for all employees working in proximity to hazardous materials.

In Canada, WHMIS training is required under the WHMIS Regulation for workers exposed to a hazardous material on the job (Government of Canada 1985a; Government of Ontario 1990f). At the disposal facility, such workers would be identified and receive training in the following areas:

i) hazardous material labelling;

ii) material safety data sheets; and

iii) hazard training associated with the eight WHMIS hazard symbols (compressed gas, flammable/combustible, oxidizing, poisonous/infectious fast acting, poisonous/infectious long term acting, poisonous/infectious causing disease, corrosive and dangerously reactive)

Emergency Response Training

As part of the facility emergency response plan, trained emergency response teams would be formed, and workers would receive general training on response procedures and equipment. Emergency drills would be conducted at regular intervals, as would employee training sessions.

9. Other Occupational Safety Provisions

Hazardous Material Management

The quantity of hazardous materials in occupied areas would be restricted to limit the potential exposures received by individual workers to an acceptable minimum based on 2 000 hours of occupancy per year.

Communication/Warning

Workers working within site boundaries, but remote from direct telephone or radio system access, would be provided with a portable paging system. A public address (PA) system would be installed in all areas of the disposal centre to provide paging and one-way communication services. The PA system would also be equipped with tone generators, horns and flashing lights (e.g. for noisy underground work areas) to provide fire and radiation hazard warnings as part of the alarm system.

The alarm system warns workers of detected hazards such as fire, hazardous material releases, radioactive exposure and contamination. Specific detectors (e.g. smoke, heat, radiation monitors etc.) would be strategically located in all work areas to monitor work place conditions. Audible and visible alarms would alert control room operations, physical security and fire protection staff, and radiation and industrial safety staff. A stench gas emergency warning system would be provided as specified in the Ontario Mining Regulations (Government of Ontario 1990e).

Underground Ventilation

The ventilation system would be designed to provide sufficient airflow to maintain a safe and comfortable working environment for all underground personnel. It would provide adequate airflows for the operation of diesel-powered equipment and for the dilution of radon gas and progeny products emanating from the rock to acceptable limits.

Protective Equipment

Workers involved in the operation of the crushing plant and heavy diesel equipment, and those handling sealing systems and materials would be required to wear suitable eye, hearing and breathing protection.

2.1.4.9 Reliability of Electric Power Supply

All electrical equipment would be designed, built, tested, installed and operated in accordance with applicable codes, regulations and standards. The electrical loads at the disposal facility would be supplied through electrical distribution equipment and switch gear powered from the regional electrical grid (4 160 V AC), on-site stand-by diesel generators (600 V AC) and an uninterruptible power system (250 V DC/invertor system). The specific power sources would depend on how critical a specific load was for environmental control, occupational and radiological safety, and the size of the load. Large power loads would be supplied from the grid, and possibly the stand-by diesel generators, while smaller loads where continuous operation was critical, would be on uninterruptible power.

2.1.4.10 Container Retrieval Procedure

As early as 1978, during the Royal Commission on Electrical Power Planning hearings (RCEPP 1976, 1980), the public mentioned retrievability as a desirable feature for a used fuel disposal facility. The same view was recorded during the AECL public consultation program (Greber and Anderson 1989) and during the FEARO scoping meetings on the disposal concept (Dowell 1991a). AECB regulatory policy R-71 also requires provisions for retrievability (AECB 1985). Container retrieval procedures were, therefore, included as a contingency in the reference design.

Containers may need to be retrieved if they are defective, if defects occur during buffer placement, if the performance of the disposal system does not meet specifications, or for safeguards verification. Containers could be retrieved as described below during the operation stage, and during the extended monitoring stage prior to decommissioning. After decommissioning, when all underground excavations are sealed, additional work to open new underground access would be necessary for any retrieval operation.

It is assumed that the retrieval operation would require reentering a sealed disposal room. If the disposal room sealing bulkhead had been installed, retrieval would require the removal of the bulkhead and backfill material to gain access to the sealed boreholes, followed by removal of the container(s) from the borehole(s). Bulkheads could be removed by careful drill and blast excavation, or by using hydraulic rock breakers. Precautions would be taken to prevent any damage to emplaced disposal containers during these activities.

Continuous underground excavation equipment could be used to remove the upper and lower backfills. The broken concrete and loosened backfill material could be handled by load-haul-dump vehicles and trucks, and returned to the surface for examination and possible re-use. Since the backfill near the container boreholes may be contaminated, monitoring procedures would be instituted to detect contamination. Special procedures and equipment would be developed to segregate and handle contaminated material. Ventilation and other services would be re-established as necessary.

The equipment proposed for container retrieval would be rail-mounted similar to the arrangement for container emplacement operation, except that the transfer cask would be replaced by a retrieval cask. A remotely-operated core drill, enclosed within a shielded housing and mounted on a rail platform, would be positioned over the borehole from which the container is to be retrieved. The surveying records from the container emplacement operations would ensure that retrieval equipment would be precisely located.

To begin container retrieval, an annular recess would be drilled in the floor around the emplacement borehole. The recess would be wide enough for the shielding ring and deep enough to allow for irregularities in the disposal room floor. The shielding rings would be designed to allow access to the

entire borehole. The buffer augering platform would be positioned over the emplacement borehole and its inner shielding ring would be lowered to fit into the recess drilled around the borehole collar.

The upper 1.65 m of buffer material would be removed, cleaned, and handled as potentially contaminated material.

The shielding ring would be raised, a cover placed over the hole, and the deck supporting the trepanning auger positioned over the borehole. The cover would be set aside and the shielding ring lowered from the new deck into the drilled recess to re-establish ventilation and shielding over the boreholes. The trepanning auger would be lowered into the borehole and would cut an annular slot about 100 mm thick adjacent to the emplacement borehole wall to a depth of about 3 m. The buffer cuttings would be cleaned from the trepanning auger and handled as potentially contaminated material.

When the trepanning operation is complete, the shielding rings would be lifted, and the platform supporting the container retrieval cask would be located over the borehole. Its shielding ring would be lowered into place and the grapple lowered from the retrieval cask in the trepanned slot. The lower edge of the grapple would be equipped with high pressure water jet nozzles to cut horizontally through the buffer material to free the container from the lower mass of buffer. When the grapple had been lowered and inflated, water would be forced through the nozzles. The container would then be lifted into the retrieval cask.

The retrieved container would be handled in a hot cell located in the retrieved container facility in the upcast ventilation shaft complex. The remaining buffer and sand would be removed in the hot cell using dry methods. The container would then be enclosed in a plastic-sealed or metal overpack and placed in a disposal container cask for transfer to the surface.

Provisions for Environmental Protection

1) Waste Water Management

During container retrieval, some of the buffer cutting operation would use a high pressure water-jet nozzle to cut horizontally through the buffer material to free the container from the lower mass of buffer. The water and clay slurry would be discharged through pipes built into the segments of the grapple and collected in a shielded portable holding tank. The tank and contents would be treated as contaminated material until it could be checked for contamination. If not contaminated, the contents would be allowed to settle. The decant liquid would be filtered to remove suspended solids before being released to the underground drainage system. If contaminated, the tank would be moved to the surface active-waste-treatment building for separation and handling.

2) Air Quality Management

During container retrieval operations, a temporary ventilation system would be set up to filter any contaminants drawn from the borehole. The filter system would be designed to remove particulates present in quantities large enough to be a risk to the operators. The air would be monitored for fission product gases and diverted through a filter system if they were detected.

3) Solid Waste Management

At the start of container retrieval operations (i.e. during the removal of the upper and lower backfills), monitoring procedures would be instituted to detect contaminated materials, since the backfill near the container boreholes might be contaminated. Special procedures and equipment would be developed to

segregate and handle contaminated material. During the actual container retrieval operation, buffer cuttings would be treated as potentially contaminated material until proven otherwise.

4) Occupational Safety

The proposed container retrieval equipment would be rail-mounted and supplied with the shielding rings, skirts, decks and housings necessary to minimize the radiation exposure to equipment operators.

The air in the room would be filtered through a dedicated temporary ventilation system designed to remove particulates present in quantities large enough to be a risk to the operators.

2.1.5 Pre-Decommissioning Extended Monitoring

If deemed necessary by the public or regulatory authorities, a period of extended monitoring may be implemented after all the used fuel containers have been emplaced and all disposal rooms are sealed, but before decommissioning and closure of the vault.

2.1.5.1 Definition

At the end of the disposal facility operation, extended monitoring may be required to provide assurance that the disposal vault is performing satisfactorily before vault closure. Duration of this pre-decommissioning monitoring period is undefined: it would last as long as necessary to gather strong evidence on the safety of the disposal vault and to enable verification of the predictive models of long-term performance.

2.1.5.2 Type of Measurements and Instrumentation

After the fuel has been emplaced, measurement of disposal system parameters, disturbances and responses, and environmental monitoring would be done to verify predictive models (Simmons et al. 1994). Both performance and environmental monitoring would be performed. Typical technical parameters that would be measured are given in Table 2-9. Additional tests on borehole, tunnel and shaft seals could be performed to verify the effectiveness of their designs. These tests may include:

i) borehole tests to measure the response of the rock mass and groundwater systems, to the presence of the disposal vault;

ii) emplacement and testing of borehole plugs to monitor their effectiveness; and

iii) emplacement and testing of shaft and tunnel seals to assess their performance.

The primary purpose of these tests would be to confirm the long-term performance of these components of the disposal systems, and to support the application for approval to decommission and seal the vault.

Monitoring systems installed during characterization to regularly sample and analyze the air, surface water, soil, plants and animals, would continue to operate in the pre-decommissioning extended monitoring stage. In addition, instrumentation installed in boreholes during site characterization would allow us to characterize and monitor the natural environment surrounding the disposal centre to a depth greater than the depth of the vault. These systems would continue to operate throughout this stage.

TABLE 2-9
Geotechnical Characterization, Properties and Techniques

GEOTECHNICAL PARAMETER	MONITORING METHOD	EQUIPMENT
In-situ stress magnitudes and directions	Hydrofracturing Overcoring	
Deformation or displacement of rock, structural supports, bulkheads and composite seals[1]	Conventional surveying Construction Records Inspection	Convergence gauges Probe extensometers Fixed borehole extensometers Traverse deformation gauges
Stress change in rock	Geological mapping Overcoring Hydraulic fracturing Construction Records Inspection	Soft inclusion gauges Rigid inclusion gauges
Load and stress in structural supports	Materials testing Construction Records Inspection	Load cells Strain gauges
Thermal response of rock and sealing materials[1]	Materials testing	Thermocouples Resistance temperature gauges Thermistors
Rock mass structure/ properties	Photography (aerial, ground, underground, borehole and crosshole methods) Ground probing (Radar and seismic/ultrasonic) Materials testing Geological mapping (selected areas) Drilling (core or other methods)/logging	
Overburden materials/properties	Field observation Geophysical surveys	
Groundwater pressure, storativity, hydraulic conductivity, velocity of flow and chemistry	Borehole testing Crosshole testing Groundwater chemical sampling	Single and multipoint standpipe piezometers Pneumatic and electric piezometers
Moisture content of sealing materials[1]	Materials testing Construction Records Inspection	Capacitance probe Neutron probe
Pressure of sealing materials		Earth pressure cells
Groundwater inflow volume	Mass water balance Head variation	Flow meter Water collection rings
Air/water vapour chemistry, humidity and temperature (in underground openings)	Air/particulate sampling	Contaminant monitoring devices Psychrometer/hygrothermograph/digital sensors Thermometer/digital sensing monitors
Hydrology and meteorology	Continuous monitoring of pressure Head Atmospheric pressure	Hydrometric monitoring stations Weather stations
Seismic vibrations	Acoustic emission monitoring	Strong motion seismographs

[1] These tests would be done in a component test area which would be located far enough away from any emplaced waste to avoid any adverse effects on its isolation.

The near-field instrumentation installed in the disposal vault to monitor temperature, pressure, rock movement and radioactivity in or near the emplacement rooms, would be progressively removed as the vault was being filled.

Far-field monitoring systems installed to monitor radioactivity in and around the surface and underground facilities, physical changes in the surrounding rock, and groundwater conditions adjacent to the underground vault, would be removed as part of sealing and decommissioning. These systems would be completely shut down only after the final radioactive contamination surveys were completed upon demolition of the surface facility. At the end of the operation stage, when all the disposal rooms are sealed, monitoring could be continued at the surface, in boreholes extending from the surface, and underground in the access tunnels and shafts.

2.1.5.3 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection provisions in place during the facility operation would continue in the pre-decommissioning extended monitoring period (see Section 2.1.4.7).

Water would be used mainly to treat municipal waste at the water treatment plant before releasing it to the environment.

2.1.6 Disposal Facility Decommissioning and Closure Plan

The decommissioning stage of the disposal facility life-cycle would begin when the waste emplacement operations had been completed, sufficient performance monitoring data had been collected to support approval to decommission and seal, the decommissioning and sealing designs and plans had been approved by the regulatory authorities, and a decommissioning licence has been granted by the AECB. The decommissioning plans would outline the specific decontamination, vault sealing, dismantling, demolition, waste removal, and site restoration and marking activities, as well as the timetable for these activities and their likely effects. Decommissioning would end when the vault had been sealed, and all surface facilities had been decontaminated and removed.

The main elements of the decommissioning stage would include:

i) decontamination, dismantling and removal of surface and subsurface facilities;

ii) sealing of the tunnels, shafts and service areas; and

iii) sealing of all surface boreholes and those subsurface boreholes not required for monitoring.

The site would be returned to a suitable state as defined by regulating authorities and permanent markers placed to indicate the vault location. Land use restrictions could be placed in archives in federal, provincial and municipal records and maps.

When decommissioning and closure begin, all activities would take place on a 3 shifts per day, 7 work days per week basis, as in the construction stage. During this period, the surface and vault activities would be integrated to ensure that surface facilities, required to support the underground activities, were available for as long as required.

2.1.6.1 Underground decommissioning

1. Decommissioning of Underground Facilities

Decommissioning of the underground facilities would include removal of permanent operating systems, installation of temporary services, refurbishing or preparation of the exposed rock mass for sealing, and installation of seals. Details of the operations required to prepare for sealing and the sealing systems to be used, would depend on the specific site and disposal system involved (Johnson et al. 1994a).

Sealing operations would be carried out from the furthest disposal rooms back to the main shaft complex.

Exposed rock surfaces in tunnels and ancillary service areas may be coated by debris, engine and hydraulic oil, diesel soot, blasting smoke and paint during the vault operation. Similarly, the floors may be covered with gravel road beds or concrete work pads and have water drainage ditches. All such materials would be removed from the rock surfaces, loose rock would be scaled off and the surfaces cleaned to concrete-placement quality prior to backfilling and sealing.

When all ancillary services areas had been decommissioned and sealed, the underground backfill and buffer preparation plant would be disassembled and moved to the surface.

Concrete bulkheads and compacted bentonite clay seals would be installed in the tunnels at strategic locations in the vault. These bulkheads would be similar to the disposal room bulkheads.

2. Shaft Sealing

Shaft sealing would be the last step in the sealing of the underground facility. Prior to backfilling the shafts, the following would be required:

i) removal of instrumentation from boreholes drilled into the shaft walls, followed by sealing of the holes;

ii) grouting of fracture zones to limit water inflow to the shafts;

iii) localized grouting in the excavation-disturbed zone;

iv) removal of shaft services and shaft furnishings;

v) removal of the concrete liner and a small annulus of rock from the shaft wall by reaming of the shaft walls; and

vi) re-equipment of the shaft to provide temporary access and services for sealing.

These operations would be carried out from working platforms suspended from hoist ropes.

Removal of the shaft lining and a small annulus of wall rock is recommended to expose a sound, clean rock surface for sealing. The liner and rock would be removed by reaming and the debris from the operation transported to the surface.

Shaft sealing would involve the placement of backfill, and composite concrete/compacted bentonite clay material seals. The collar of each shaft would be sealed with a reinforced concrete plug which would be anchored soundly to the surrounding rock.

2.1.6.2 Decommissioning of surface facilities

The purpose of decommissioning the surface facilities is to return the site to a state suitable for unrestricted public access and restricted subsurface use, and to eliminate any possibility of radiation exposure to the public from residual effects of the facilities. The surface decommissioning activities can be divided into three components: decontamination, dismantling/demolition, and site restoration.

A decommissioning sequence for the disposal facility might be as follows:

i) module-handling cells and used-fuel packaging cells;

ii) surge storage pools and pool service systems;

iii) air-locks, decontamination areas, laundry and washrooms;

iv) ventilation systems; and

v) liquid and solid waste treatment facilities.

1. Decontamination

Although no specific criteria have been established for decontamination of the UFDC, requirements for nuclear generating stations are assumed to apply. They are:

i) no detectable loose contamination;

ii) no general radiation fields giving a dose greater than 1 $\mu Sv \cdot h^{-1}$ at 1 m from the surface;

iii) no fixed beta-gamma contamination greater than 37 000 $Bq \cdot m^{-2}$;

iv) no fixed high-toxicity alpha contamination greater than 3 700 Bq/m^2; and

v) no fixed low-toxicity alpha contamination greater than 37 000 $Bq \cdot m^{-2}$.

The required decontamination program would be determined by the total radioactive inventory, the characteristics of this inventory, and the physical state of the contaminants.

The radioactive contamination would be mainly from the corrosion products of the primary heat transport systems in the reactors from which the fuel was taken, and the fission products and fuel material released from failed fuel bundles. Normally, these would only be present in the module-handling cells, the receiving surge-storage pool and the used-fuel packaging cells. Much of the contaminants would have been collected by the pool filtration system, the ventilation system and by routine cleaning of the floors, roofs and walls of working stations.

The contamination would be either loose or fixed. Loose contamination would be easy to remove, while fixed contamination might require partial demolition and removal of structures. Contamination soaked into concrete or into the subsoil would be more difficult to remove. Generally, small areas of high contamination would require less effort to remove than the same amount of contamination dispersed over large areas.

In the decontamination plan for a specific disposal centre design, methods for decontaminating each area of the centre would be specified based on the level

of contamination and the characteristics of the contaminated area. The methods would include collection and containment of loose contamination, and removal and packaging of material with fixed contamination. Loose contamination would be removed and contained using a fluid wash such as air flushing of ventilation systems for collection on filters, vacuuming with special machines, or flushing with water or a solvent into an active drainage system. Materials with fixed contamination would be disassembled or demolished, and placed in containers for disposal in approved facilities. In some cases, it might be safer, simpler and more cost effective to convert loose contamination to fixed contamination (e.g. by painting) and to remove the entire item as contaminated waste.

In the radioactive and potentially radioactive areas, a detailed inventory would be carried out to identify the location and amounts of contamination remaining in the facilities.

When the major areas had been decontaminated, the service systems such as active filter and drainage systems would be decontaminated, disassembled and packaged for disposal. Where these systems would be embedded in structures, a portion of the structure might be disassembled to remove the contamination (e.g. duct or pipe). Finally, following treatment of all collected waste the storage tanks and treatment systems would be decontaminated, and the contents packaged using temporary systems and installations that could be readily disposed.

Normally, the contaminated material would be removed mechanically or chemically by physically separating the contaminated material from the balance of the system, installation or structure. Contaminated pieces would be broken down to sizes that could be efficiently packed in low- and medium-level waste containers. Material separated chemically would be collected, neutralized and solidified for disposal.

The equipment required for decontamination would be similar to that used during routine house-keeping and maintenance of the Used-Fuel Disposal Centre, as shown in Table 2-10.

2. Dismantling and demolition

After decontamination, the facilities would be disassembled and demolished. The technology for demolition, that is the disassembly and disposal of systems, installations, and structures that are not contaminated or have been decontaminated, is well established (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994).

3. Site restoration

After the vault has been sealed, all facilities and buildings removed, and the area shown to meet regulatory contamination limits, the site would be landscaped to promote natural growth and, if appropriate, reforested.

Depending on the policies developed by the regulatory agencies at the time, vandal-resistant structures, access routes and equipment might remain for monitoring and safeguard purposes (see Section 6.8).

Permanent markers would be installed at the site to inform future generations of the presence of the sealed disposal vault.

TABLE 2-10
Required Equipment during Decontamination

EQUIPMENT	DESCRIPTION
Hydrolyser	an electrically-driven, high-pressure (up to 70 MPa) water jet with water flow rate up to 35 l/min
Scarifier	a manually-operated pneumatic hammer with special heads for removing concrete surface layers
Demolition hammer	a standard manually-operated electric or pneumatic hammer/chisel
Underwater vacuum cleaner	a cleaner designed to not only clean underwater surfaces but to pick up loose debris such as bolts, nuts, etc.
Chipping hammer	standard manually-operated electric or pneumatic chisels in various sizes
Portable ventilator	a large extraction fan with HEPA filter and flexible ducts
Wet/dry vacuum cleaner	industrial models with HEPA filter and flexible ducts
Cleaning cabinet	an enclosed cabinet with windows, having connection to an external hydrolyser system, for decontaminating small items

2.1.6.3 Environmental Protection

During decommissioning, the surface and vault activities would be integrated to ensure that surface facilities such as water treatment facilities, required to support the underground activities, were available for as long as they were required. Waste management procedures would emphasize reduction, re-use and recycling of material, and clear instructions would be given on disposal of waste material.

1. Radioactive Waste Management

The contaminated material collected during decontamination and decommissioning (about 2 000 m^3 after compaction) would be additional to the intermediate- and low-level waste accumulated during the operation of the Used Fuel Disposal Centre (also about 2 000 m^3 after compaction). During both stages, the wastes would be temporarily stored on site until sufficient quantities were accumulated to be shipped to a licensed low- or intermediate-level waste disposal facility, assumed to be established prior to the operation of the Used Fuel Disposal Centre.

The low-level radioactive solid waste would be packaged in custom-made rectangular boxes with about 1 m^3 capacity. To maximize the packing density of each box, a compactor/baler would be used, or the material would be cut to fit.

The small volume of solid waste with higher levels of contamination, such as spent resin and filters from the pool water purification circuits and the liquid waste treatment systems, would also be packaged in boxes or in drums. These boxes may require shielding during storage and transportation.

The radioactive liquid wastes collected during decommissioning would be treated in ion-exchange columns and filters to reduce or remove the contamination. The cleaned water would be released to the environment in the plant water discharge flow, and the ion exchange resins and filters handled as solid radioactive waste.

2. Non-Radioactive Waste Management

The waste from demolition would comprise metal and non-metal (e.g. timber, concrete) materials. Disposal of these wastes would depend on the location of the site. Many system components and metallic wastes, free of contamination, could have scrap or resale value if the disposal centre is close enough to suitable markets. Otherwise, the materials would be buried in a landfill location on the site.

3. Waste Waters

During decommissioning and decontamination of the vault, radioactive contaminants would be present in the water. This water would be treated in a series of ion exchange columns and filters to remove contaminants. Water which had accumulated or had been used for decontamination would be collected, treated and recycled for further decontamination activities.

2.1.6.4 Occupational Safety

Workers would be thoroughly instructed on radiation protection procedures and all necessary precautions would be taken to ensure worker safety during decommissioning.

Following shaft reaming, and prior to shaft sealing operations, the shaft walls would be re-supported with rock bolts and mesh, if necessary, to provide a safe working environment.

2.1.7 Post-Decommissioning Extended Monitoring

This would be implemented if the regulatory authority responsible for issuing the permit for closure decided that the monitoring data collected through all previous stages was insufficient to demonstrate the long-term safety of the disposal system. This could delay the closure stage until sufficient performance monitoring data were collected.

Post-decommissioning extended monitoring would provide additional data on the performance of the sealed disposal vault. This would likely be done using instrumentation already in place, such as surface-based geotechnical monitoring systems. The resulting data would provide the information for testing and improving the models being used in the performance assessment activity, and would provide confirmation that any changes to the rock mass, groundwater, sealing system and air/water vapour were as predicted, and that sealing systems had been placed properly.

2.1.8 Closure

The closure stage would involve the removal of monitoring instruments from the surface boreholes and the sealing of these boreholes. This stage would be separated from decommissioning only if extended monitoring is required after decommissioning. Final regulatory approval of closure would mean that the safety of the site and the disposal vault would not require continuing institutional control.

2.1.9 General Safety Provisions for the Used Fuel Disposal Centre

2.1.9.1 Safety Design Principles and Approach

The UFDC design would utilize the principle of defence in depth, where several lines of defence act in series. If the first line is breached, a second, and then a third, and so on, would provide the protection needed. The ordered lines of defence against abnormal events that may lead up to accidents are prevention, mitigation and accommodation.

This approach, which is used in the design of nuclear facilities, incorporates a number of reliable, independent and effective barriers to minimize, or prevent, the release of radioactivity from the fuel to the environment. These barriers can be classified in three groups: engineered barriers (process systems and safety systems), natural barriers (rock) and institutional barriers (access control). The UFDC design incorporates the following barriers to release during operation: the ceramic uranium oxide (UO_2) fuel pellets, the zirconium alloy fuel sheaths, the used fuel packaging plant (structure, process systems, safety systems etc.), access control and other security measures for the used fuel packaging plant, the titanium disposal containers, the buffer and backfill, and the stable geological formation following emplacement. Reliability, independence and effectiveness of the barriers are achieved through the use of high quality components, and physically and functionally independent equipment and systems where practicable.

1. Specific Requirements for the UFDC

In accordance with current nuclear industry practices, the UFDC design would meet the following criteria:

Systems and Operations

All process operations, including safety functions, and related equipment would be designed to have a probability of being unavailable, due to maintenance etc., of less than 10^{-2} (one in one hundredth). This is the number used in components of currently licensed nuclear facilities (Ontario Hydro 1990a). This level of reliability can be achieved with commercially available components. In addition, the objective of the design would be to minimize the release and spread of radioactivity, and the ambient radiation field to meet the occupational and public dose limits specified by the AECB (1978 and 1991a). The design of systems would also facilitate inspection, maintenance and testing of equipment to improve reliability and reduce malfunction.

As the first line of defence against the spread of radioactivity, all equipment that handles used fuel (grapples, cranes, hoists, etc.), would be conservatively designed, maintained, inspected and tested, before use and on a regular basis during their use. For example, grapples for handling used fuel containers/modules would be designed to provide positive engagement, the capability to determine that engagement has been achieved, and a method of preventing inadvertent disengagement. This approach coupled with the implementation of rigorous procedures and training would minimize the possibility of active radiation exposure or the release of radioactivity during used fuel handling.

Health Physics/Plant Design

The main potential radiological hazard to site personnel and the public from construction, operation, and decommissioning of the UFDC would be from the used fuel packaging plant, where the major handling of radioactive material occurs.

The design of the plant would ensure that the AECB regulatory requirements, which are based on the recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP), are met. This applies to the concentration of radioactive materials, radiation fields in the different areas of the plant, effluent from the plant, and occupational radiation doses.

Ventilation systems would be designed so that air flows from areas of lower to areas of higher potential radioactive contamination, to minimize the spread of contamination in the event of an incident. Monitoring systems for gaseous and particulate radioactivity would be installed in strategic locations.

Fixed area radiation monitoring would be provided in all areas where radioactive materials are handled to detect occurrence of radiation hazards. Alarms, indicating a high level of radiation or a high rate of increase of radiation level, would be installed. Currently in nuclear facilities, personnel monitors placed between radiological zones and non-radioactive areas will alarm in the control room. Hand and foot monitors between two radiological zones will alarm locally but not in the control room. It is assumed that this would be done at the UFDC. Personnel monitoring, and dosimetry facilities and equipment, would be in place to monitor external and internal individual radiation exposures, to assess the effectiveness of the radiation control program.

Table 2-7 shows a list of major non-radioactive hazardous materials at the UFDC. At the surface and underground facilities, the concentrations of non-radiological hazardous materials in occupied areas would be controlled to keep exposure of individual workers within federal and Ontario regulations and guidelines for such exposures (considering 2 000 hrs.a^{-1} occupancy) (see Appendix B for a discussion of health and safety regulations). Labelling of hazardous materials and the availability of information on handling of these materials would be done in compliance with the requirements of the Workplace Hazardous Material Information System (WHMIS) regulations (see Appendix B).

Protection Against Common-Mode Events

Common-mode events are single events that could cause multiple equipment/system failures within the facility. They include natural phenomena such as earthquakes, tornadoes, hurricanes, temperature extremes, precipitation, floods, lightning and fires, as well as anthropogenic events including fires/explosions, aircraft crashes, etc. The factors that govern the impacts of these events are largely dependent on site-specific characteristics. Detailed assessments of the consequences and probabilities of occurrence of these events where meaningful data were available, or could be inferred are presented in Chapter 6. The general procedures for establishing the design protection against common-mode events are summarized below.

The UFDC facilities would be designed to protect against earthquakes according to the recommendations of the National Research Council of Canada on the National Building Code (NRCC 1985). The design would cover the range of credible seismic events at a specific site and would be based on a complete set of historical earthquake data for the reference environment in the Canadian Shield region of Ontario. This method is intended to provide assurance that the integrity of the containers and facilities is maintained under earthquake conditions. Underground operations would also comply with the Regulation for Mines and Mining Plants (Government of Ontario 1990e).

To protect against floods, the UFDC would be designed to the same standards as currently licensed nuclear facilities, that is to limit the consequences of a worst credible flood to an acceptable level. A disposal site near a dam or on the shore of a confined body of water would be evaluated to determine the acceptability of the potential consequences of such events. If the

consequences were unacceptable, then the site would either be rejected or further engineering design would be carried out until safety could be ensured.

The forces generated by tornadoes and hurricanes, as well as the potential impacts of high-speed missiles that may result from these phenomena are also considered in the design of the disposal facility. The design of the ventilation system prevents the reversal of air flows within the facility that may be caused by atmospheric pressure changes during hurricanes or tornadoes.

Fires can result from events occurring inside or outside the facility and can have potentially serious consequences in terms of radiological releases. For these reasons, fire/explosion protection is an integral part of the design, construction and operation of the facility. For example, safety-related equipment would be protected from fires by a fire zone or boundary of sufficiently high resistance that a fire would burn out before breaching the boundary. Ventilation systems would be isolated from outside air to prevent smoke and heat from fires of external origin from affecting the operation of the UFDC. The twin-central access tunnel concept used in the design of the vault allows us to separate excavation and waste emplacement activities, thereby limiting the potential for an explosion hazard involving a used fuel container.

For the natural phenomena discussed here, the UFDC is designed to limit the consequences of the worst credible events to a level that would not result in an unacceptable risk to the public. Credible anthropogenic events, such as an airplane crash and some events beyond the specification of the design, are also considered in the design of the facility so the consequences of these events to the public are within the regulatory limits.

2. The Application of Human Factors Engineering to UFDC Design

Human factors engineering is the study of the interaction between people and their working environment. Its application is aimed at reducing the potential for human error, thus maximizing safety, efficiency and comfort of the work environment (Humphreys 1988; Kirwan and Ainsworth 1992; Price 1992). Human factor engineering could be applied to the following areas during the design of the disposal facility:

i) equipment design and layout;

ii) the working environment (e.g. temperature, illumination);

iii) training and procedures;

iv) communications;

v) emergency planning; and

vi) staffing requirements and the allocation of tasks between staff and machines.

The following methods could be applied at the design optimization stage to ensure that the design promotes safe and efficient operations.

(i) Task Analysis

Task analysis methodologies could be used to identify and evaluate the tasks that must be completed to operate the facility. The data yielded from the task analysis could include the following: operator information requirements, required actions, feedback, communications and factors such as noise, confined space and stress. This information could be used to specify the most appropriate equipment such as displays and controls for the tasks to be

performed. The task analysis also provides a valuable input into the development of procedures, analyses of communications and training needs, and the assessment of workload.

(ii) Human Error and Human Reliability Analysis

The task analysis forms the basis for a human error analysis aimed at identifying operations that may be subject to human error. A human reliability analysis could then be conducted to predict the probabilities of human error, and the extent to which they may affect safety. The results of the analyses could be used to evaluate alternative design configurations, and to assist in cost/benefit decisions relating to the disposal facility design and the training programs.

(iii) Human Performance Evaluation

Various methods could be employed to evaluate human performance under specified conditions such as the response to alarms. These include the construction of mock-ups, experimental trials and the recording of measures of performance. The results could be used to evaluate alternative designs and highlight areas where further performance enhancements could be achieved.

(v) Communications Analysis

Communications analysis is a systematic method of identifying and assessing tasks which require communication with other people both within and external to the facility. The objective of the analysis would be to identify the necessary communication links, and communications facilities and their capabilities, and to provide input into procedural documents.

(vi) Training Needs Analysis

Training needs analysis defines the skills, knowledge and abilities required to perform the tasks identified during the task analysis, and categorizes them into recruitment and training requirements (including retraining and refresher training). Information obtained from the analysis could be used to produce job descriptions and to develop the training program and material.

(vii) Workload Assessment

Workload analysis techniques could be used to estimate operator workload to assess required staffing levels. The results would also assist in decisions about job organization, and the allocation of tasks between staff and machine.

2.1.9.2 Emergency Response Plan

Under the General Amendments to the Atomic Energy Control Regulations, a description of the measures to be taken to control hazards in the event of an accident is required in an application for an operating licence. In addition, during AECL's Public Consultation Program (Greber and Anderson 1989) (see Section 1.3), the public gave clear indication that they viewed an emergency response plan as an essential feature of a used fuel disposal facility. Emergency response measures would include protection of the workers on site, and liaison with and notification of authorities off-site of the occurrence of an emergency, to ensure protection of the public.

Based on the safety analysis of the UFDC (see Chapter 6) it is not anticipated that any off-site emergency measures would be required even in the worst case scenario. However, the Ontario Nuclear Emergency Plan covers such an eventuality (Government of Ontario 1986).

An underground rescue plan would also be required, in case of an emergency involving the underground facilities.

1. Province of Ontario Nuclear Emergency Plan

The legal basis in Ontario for emergency planning and response is the Emergency Plans Act. The Ontario Nuclear Emergency Plan (Government of Ontario 1986) has been developed under this Act by the Ontario Government, Ontario Hydro and municipalities where nuclear facilities are located. The plan provides the basis upon which nuclear emergency planning, preparation and implementation are undertaken to safeguard the health, safety and well-being of Ontario residents, and to protect their property.

The UFDC would be subject to such a plan and would make use of any provincial or federal emergency response infrastructure present at the time of implementation.

2. UFDC Emergency Response Plan

A UFDC Emergency Response Plan would be set up for both radiological and non-radiological emergencies which might arise during development and operation of the disposal facility. The plan and its procedures for public notification would be developed in consultation with the local community.

Such a plan would provide the earliest possible response to an emergency, and thereby minimize its effects on the employees, the public, the site and the environment, as well as the costs of restoring the facility to its normal state.

A number of details in the Ontario Nuclear Emergency Plan, described below, would be incorporated in the UFDC Plan.

Planning Zones

For emergency response planning, the area around a nuclear facility is divided into zones. The purpose of establishing zones is to mitigate possible effects on humans of airborne radioactive releases. The approximate sizes of the zones for the designated nuclear facilities in Ontario are as follows:

Contiguous Zone	-	3 km radius
Primary Zone	-	10 km radius (includes Contiguous Zone)
Secondary Zone	-	50 km radius (includes Primary Zone)

A higher level of emergency planning is required for the area within the Contiguous Zone, compared to the outlying area, due to its proximity to the potential hazard.

The Primary Zone is the area around a nuclear facility within which planning and precautionary measures, including evacuation, are taken against exposure to the atmospheric plume. It is expected that this zone would be much smaller for the UFDC than for nuclear reactors because no nuclear reaction would occur at the disposal facility.

The Secondary Zone is a larger zone within which planning and precautionary measures are taken against exposure from ingestion of radioactivity and exposure to the plume.

Protective Action Levels

Protective Action Levels (PALs) are used as aids in decision-making and planning in an emergency. These are expressed in terms of projected radiation doses and provide guidance on whether there is a need to take special protective measures and, if so, what type of measure should be taken.

The specific Protective Action Levels to be used in Ontario are contained in Table 2-11 (Government of Ontario 1986).

There are two guideline levels of projected radiation doses, an upper and lower. Below the lower level, protective measures are not justified. Between the lower and upper levels, protective measures are required, unless valid reasons exist for deferring action. At or above the upper level, protective measures are implemented unless this action presents greater risk to the people involved.

TABLE 2-11
Ontario Protective Action Levels (PALs)

Measure	Lower Level		Upper Level	
	Effective	Thyroid	Effective	Thyroid
Sheltering	1 mSv	3 mSv	10 mSv	30 mSv
Evacuation	10 mSv	30 mSv	100 mSv	300 mSv
Thyroid Blocking	--	30 mSv	--	300 mSv
Banning Food/Water Consumption	0.5 mSv	1.5 mSv	5 mSv	15 mSv

Note: These PALs are expressed in terms of the highest projected dose likely to be received by the most exposed individual in the relevant critical group.

Emergency Worker Safety Guidelines

A system for ensuring the safety of the emergency workers is required in an emergency response plan. Emergency worker safety guidelines involve a system of colour codes which provide an indication of the safety status of the sector within which emergency personnel are working. As well, one or more exposure control centres would be set up to monitor the radiation exposure levels of workers, provide personal monitoring devices and protective equipment, and decontaminate personnel, if necessary.

Phases of Operation

There are two phases of operation in a nuclear emergency following an accident involving release of radioactivity. Phase 1 is the emergency phase, requiring urgent action involving plume exposure control, ingestion control and restoration. Phase 1 ends when the nuclear facility is in safe shutdown condition and systems exist to prevent further uncontrolled emissions.

The follow-up phase, Phase 2, is the ingestion control and restoration phase (the purpose of restoration is to restore conditions to normal after a nuclear emergency). At this time, the long term potential effects of the emission are assessed and clean-up initiated, and any health protection measures taken as required.

Emergency Management Organization

As stated in the Ontario Nuclear Emergency Plan, a nuclear facility must notify provincial and municipal authorities of the existence of an off-site emergency as soon as possible. When this occurs, a provincial operations centre (OpsCentre) is set up to take over operational control and direct activities. The OpsCentre controls all operations in Phase 1, and becomes the focal point of coordinating actions to deal with the emergency.

The overall organization of the emergency management system is illustrated in Figure 2-17 (Government of Ontario 1986). If designated, the Solicitor General would exercise the emergency powers of the Premier, and would provide overall control and direction to emergency management operation. Other agencies which have roles set out in the Ontario Nuclear Emergency Plan are as follows:

i) Ministry of Agriculture and Food
ii) Ministry of Community and Social Services
iii) Ministry of Environment and Energy
iv) Management Board of Cabinet (formerly Ministry of Government Services)
v) Ministry of Health
vi) Ministry of Housing
vii) Ministry of Labour
viii) Ministry of Municipal Affairs
ix) Ministry of Natural Resources
x) Ministry of the Solicitor General
xi) Ministry of Transportation and Communications
xii) Director of Emergency Information
xiii) Atomic Energy of Canada Ltd.
xiv) Ontario Hydro
xv) Designated Municipalities
xvi) Atomic Energy Control Board
xvii) Emergency Preparedness Canada (EPC)
xviii) Health and Welfare Canada

3. Underground Rescue Plan

The underground rescue plan would be organized in a way similar to conventional mine rescue plans.

Selection of mine rescue team members would be consistent with the qualifications outlined by the Ministry of Labour (1984) in the "Handbook of Training in Mine Rescue Operations".

All mine rescue teams would have knowledge of the following:

i) the object of rescue and recovery work;

ii) the constituents and properties of normal air and gases which may be encountered in abnormal circumstances in mines;

iii) methods of detecting these gases;

iv) methods of protection of persons travelling in atmospheres contaminated by noxious gases;

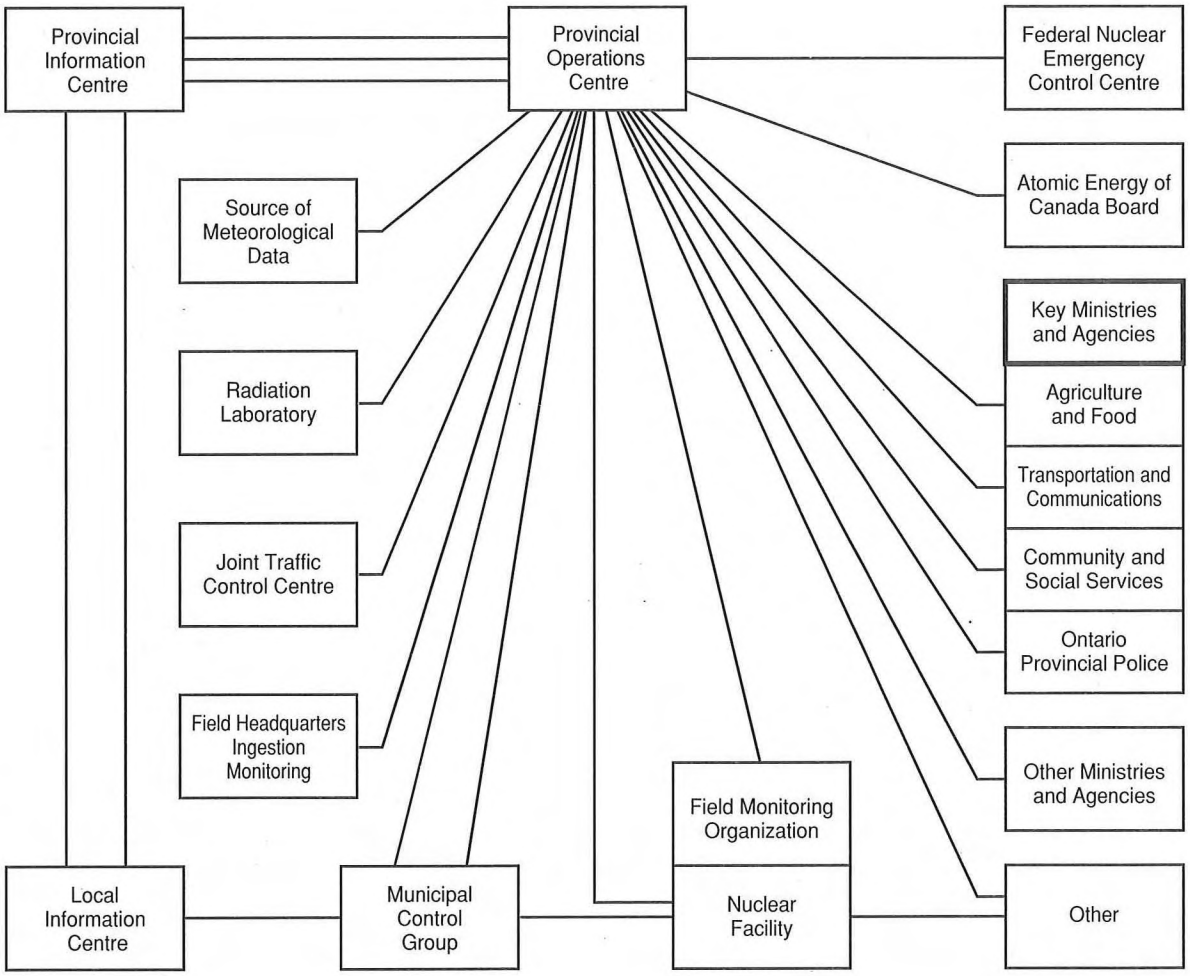


FIGURE 2-17: Overall Organization of Emergency Management System

v) a preliminary training period in the actual wearing of the protective devices; and

vi) in addition, all rescuers, both surface and underground, would be trained to deal with accidents involving radioactive material and contamination.

Mine rescue drills would be part of the fire drill (Ministry of Labour 1984).

2.2 REFERENCE DESIGN FOR A USED FUEL TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM

A reference transportation system has been developed by Ontario Hydro for road, rail and water transportation of used nuclear fuel from the storage sites (the nuclear generating stations) to a disposal centre (Ulster 1993a). Air transportation is not considered feasible for a number of reasons, including: absence of air access provisions both at nuclear generating stations and the UFDC, and costs and problems related to the concentrated weight of the transport cask (see following sections for weight specifications).

The three transportation modes were considered equally in the reference design. Public consultation on used fuel transportation gave no clear indication that the public preferred a particular mode (Decima Research Ltd. 1985; Pieroni 1981, 1986) (see Appendix A for a summary of the public views).

The reference used fuel to be transported is 10-year-cooled CANDU used fuel.

The reference transportation system was designed to transport 180 000 bundles of used fuel per year from Ontario Hydro's nuclear generating stations. This capacity was selected because it is the amount that could be handled annually at Ontario Hydro's used fuel storage facilities with the current pool design. A transportation season of 231 days was assumed for transport by water, and 275 days for transport by road or rail. The length of the transportation season was based on external constraints such as weather conditions and vehicle breakdown. Data and analyses presented in Sections 7.1 - 7.7 assume this transportation capacity.

However, the UFDC was designed for a larger annual capacity, 250 000 bundles per year, to provide for disposal of fuel from Quebec and New Brunswick, and from a possible future 600 MW reactor outside Ontario. The UFDC design also assumed a different length of operating season, 230 days. The reason for these differences is that the designs of the transportation and UFDC systems were developed independently, by Ontario Hydro (Ulster 1993) and AECL (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994), respectively. Both designs were based on total disposal of about ten million bundles. Section 7.8 presents a generic analysis of potential effects of transporting used fuel from provinces other than Ontario. Finally, Section 7.9 presents an analysis of potential effects of transporting the total 250,000 bundles per year, extrapolated from the analyses in Sections 7.1 - 7.7 and 7.8.

At the implementation stage, the designs of the UFDC and the transportation system would be fully integrated. If necessary, surge-storage pools at the UFDC would temporarily store fuel that could not be packaged immediately for emplacement underground in the vault.

The technology for used fuel transportation can be separated into two components: the transportation package (cask) and the transporter (tractor-trailer, locomotive-railcar, tug-barge).

The design of the transportation package is based on certified technology and is regulated by the AECB through the Transport Packaging of Radioactive Materials (TPRM) regulations (AECB 1991b). Development of the Ontario Hydro

demonstration cask is discussed below (in Section 2.2.1). To date, Ontario Hydro has designed a demonstration transportation cask, known as the Irradiated Fuel Cask (IFC) (Ontario Hydro 1986), which, in 1987 was granted a design approval certificate by the AECB. One full-scale demonstration cask has been manufactured. Although it could be transported by any mode, this cask was designed such that its weight would allow transportation by road in Ontario. A larger cask design has also been developed to the conceptual stage for rail transportation, based on similar technology.

The TPRM regulations cover external radiation levels, allowable external surface contamination, leakage of radioactivity in normal conditions, and retention of shielding capability and containment of radioactive material in severe accident conditions. These regulations are intended to reduce the hazards to transport workers and the general public to a safe level. The technology for the "transporter" component of a used fuel transportation system is also well established. Ontario Hydro has developed three transporter concepts for road, rail and water. They are intended to be safe and workable, but have not yet been optimized. Together with the cask designs, they provide a realistic reference design for this assessment.

2.2.1 Transportation Cask Design

The design of the Ontario Hydro demonstration cask (full scale and licensed) was based on the following criteria:

i) the cask must be licensable as a type B(U) package under the AECB Transport Packaging of Radioactive Materials (TPRM) Regulations;

ii) the cask must be easily transportable (e.g. no special permit required for travelling on the highway) (i.e. weight would be limited);

iii) loading and unloading of used fuel must be easily accomplished; and

iv) occupational doses for the operation must be kept as low as reasonably achievable.

In addition, the public was consulted to allow incorporation of public concerns into the design and testing criteria. Focus groups suggested that the following features would be desirable in a used fuel transportation cask design (Pieroni 1984; Ontario Hydro 1984d):

i) a large margin of safety must exist between operating conditions and cask design requirements;

ii) occupational dose levels should be reduced closer to the dose limit for the general public; and

iii) strict enforcement of the regulations should be emphasized.

The selection of cask shape, material and manufacturing techniques was based on thorough analysis and testing. A rectangular monolith made of stainless steel with a capacity of 192 bundles of 10-year-cooled fuel, was selected.

The demonstration cask was designed to withstand extreme Canadian weather, including a temperature range between -40°C to 40°C. It is equipped with a weather cover, and was designed to withstand the effects of rain, snow, ice formation and the spray of saline solutions under winter driving conditions. Consideration has also been given to the effects of freezing of any intended or residual liquid contents of the cask, and of water that may become trapped in any component of the cask, cask closure system or cask body.

The demonstration cask has been designed to be wet loaded in a nuclear fuel bay at the generating station, drained, transferred by tractor-trailer, barge or railcar, and unloaded in a dry cell at the disposal centre. In order to protect both the workers and the public, the demonstration cask design and all cask operations are based on the ALARA principle of dose control. The demonstration cask has been designed to a dose limit of 0.1 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$ at a distance of one metre from the cask, equivalent to a contact dose of around 0.2 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$.

In order to facilitate lifting, the demonstration cask has been designed with two lifting trunnions. The lifting trunnions are essentially two hollow, capped cylinders, which project from opposite sides of the cask. Each trunnion is attached to the side of the cask by six bolts. Vertical motion of the trunnion is restricted by a shear disk. The trunnion has been designed to withstand at least three times the weight of the cask.

The demonstration cask will always be lifted and transferred using a specially designed lifting beam. The lifting beam consists of a rigid welded structural steel frame with recessed slots on the inside of the lifting arms to engage the cask trunnions. The lifting beam can be used to lift the loaded cask with or without the impact limiter which is made of redwood encased in stainless steel and acts as a shock absorber upon impact. Lifting beams are kept at each nuclear generating station and at the UFDC, as well as with the emergency response team.

As a safety precaution, the cask has been designed so that there are no other features besides the trunnions that could be used for lifting.

Prior to transportation, the cask is fastened to either the trailer, railcar or barge cargo hold with a specially designed tiedown system. The tiedown system has been designed to restrain the cask during normal acceleration conditions expected to occur during transportation. In the event of a severe accident, the tiedown system is designed to release the cask without affecting the cask's shielding or containment integrity.

During road transportation, the transportation package will be subject to normal vibrations as a result of bumps, pot-holes and uneven surfaces on the road. Although vibrations are a catalyst for fatigue, it is not anticipated that the containment would ever weaken. This is because of the size and strength of the package. Since the cask lid bolts are weaker than the cask, the bolts could be identified as the critical component of the entire cask. To prevent any weakening of the bolts, they are subject to a strict inspection program and replaced at regular intervals. The inspection program also includes the cask seals and seal surfaces. The seals are replaced annually. In addition, in order to maintain cask integrity, the cask surface is continuously inspected for corrosion and other damage. In the event of a severe transportation accident resulting in any physical damage to the cask, the cask will be taken out of service permanently.

2.2.1.1 Selection of Cask Material

The selection of material is based on shielding, structural and weight requirements, availability and cost. Based on shielding requirements, the demonstration cask uses approximately 260 mm thick stainless steel. Other cask designs use materials such as depleted uranium, or a combination of steel plus lead or depleted uranium. The density of the material governs the thickness required for the necessary radiation shielding.

Monolithic stainless steel was chosen for the cask construction rather than ferritic grade steels and cast iron because of its resistance to brittle fracture at low temperatures. Stainless steel is also readily available, is suitable for a cask of this size and is easier to decontaminate than most

metals. The cost associated with the monolithic stainless steel design is comparable to that of a laminated design (e.g. a combination of steel and lead). Both Japan Steel Ltd. and Kobe Steel have manufactured stainless steel casks similar in size and thickness to the Ontario Hydro cask design.

Stainless steel has a high melting point and it retains its shielding capacity in a 30 minute 800°C regulatory fire test. It also retains its toughness at low temperature and is, therefore, less susceptible to brittle fracture. Although the stainless steel cask is bulkier than an equivalent lead/steel cask, its total weight is only marginally greater, and it meets weight restrictions for travel on Canadian highways. Stainless steel is also less susceptible to corrosion than other materials. In terms of material costs, stainless steel is more expensive than ferritic steel. However, this is offset by the cost of (1) the high alloy ferritic steels needed to provide the low temperature material properties, (2) post-forge and/or post-weld heat treatment of ferritic steels needed to provide the required material properties, and (3) cladding the ferritic steel cask with stainless steel to provide a surface that can be adequately decontaminated.

The demonstration cask is licensed by the AECB to be constructed as either a one-piece casting, a single forging or a welded fabrication. The single forging method was chosen for the demonstration cask to show manufacturing capabilities. There are sufficient examples of one piece casks produced throughout the world to guarantee the supply.

Viton elastomeric o-rings were selected as seals for the lid, drain and vent openings. 'Viton' has been used in most cask designs throughout the world since it withstands a wide temperature range, is resistant to radiation and has low permeation leakage.

2.2.1.2 Selection of Cask Loading Method

The demonstration cask has been designed to be wet loaded in a nuclear fuel bay at the generating station. Wet loading has been chosen instead of dry loading for the following reasons:

1. existing nuclear generating stations have facilities suitable for wet loading only (Darlington NGS is the only station that can accommodate wet and dry loading); and

2. with wet loading, it is simpler and less costly to minimize exposure to workers.

2.2.1.3 Comparison with International Cask Designs

There are a number of similarities between Ontario Hydro's demonstration cask and other casks throughout the world (Table 2-12). First, all casks which transport high-level radioactive material must obtain a type 'B' licence and are, therefore, required to pass the same internationally recognized regulatory tests. In terms of appearance, the majority of casks have impact limiters (or shock absorbers) to protect the lid bolts during impact and to protect the lid seals in a fire. They also have 'Viton' elastomeric seals with a double seal arrangement, because of its strong performance over a wide temperature range. Most casks also have bolted lids and have a trunnion on each side of the cask to facilitate handling.

Ontario Hydro's cask has a simpler design than most other casks. It is manufactured out of one material only - stainless steel. It is rectangular, has no fins, and does not have to be vacuum-dried prior to shipping. The reason for the simple design is primarily due to the type of fuel being shipped and its age. A large number of utilities throughout the world use PWR (Pressurized Water Reactor) or BWR (Boiling Water Reactor) fuel, both of which

TABLE 2-12
Comparison of Type 'B' Packages[1]

Type 'B' Cask	Dimensions	Weight Loaded	Capacity & Fuel Characteristics	Construction and other Features
Ontario Hydro Irradiated Fuel Transportation Cask (Canadian Design)	rectangular 2.2 x 1.6 x 1.9 m	35 Mg	192 CANDU bundles each 0.5 m long, 0.1 m diameter, minimum 10-year cooled	forged monolithic stainless steel, impact limiter - redwood in stainless steel, 'Viton' elastomeric O-rings, 2 lifting trunnions, transport dry, no fins
British Nuclear Fuel Limited (BNFL) Excellox 6 (British Design)	cylindrical 6.1 m long 2.1 m diameter	97 Mg	Pressurized Water Reactors (PWR) & Boiling Water Reactors (BWR) each 5 m long, minimum 1-year cooled	monolithic stainless steel, forged lid, transport wet, fins.
BNFL Excellox 7 (British Design)	cylindrical 5.6 m long 2.1 m diameter	89 Mg	PWR & BWR each 4.5 m long, minimum 1-year cooled	monolithic, transport wet, fins.
Magnox Mk 2c (British Design)	rectangular 2.6 x 2.2 x 1.9 m	47 Mg	200 Magnox fuel elements each 0.9 m long	forged, load wet or dry, transport wet, fins.
Ontario Hydro Flask NOD-F1 (Canadian Design)	rectangular 1.8 x 0.9 x 0.9 m	14 Mg	2 CANDU fuel bundles each bundle < 350 watts	laminated steel rectangular plate, welded into a cuboid, Zircaloy inner sheath liner.
AGR A1 (British Design)	rectangular 2.7 x 2.3 x 2.0 m	54 Mg	20 AGR fuel elements each 1.0 m long	steel body, lead shielding liner, clad in stainless steel, shock absorber, fins, lid: double O-ring.
AGR A2 (British Design)	rectangular 2.6 x 2.2 x 2.3 m	53 Mg	15 AGR fuel elements each 1.0 m long	single carbon steel forging, shock absorber, fins welded on, purge valve.
MOX PWR & MOX BWR (British Design)	cylindrical 5.5 m long 1.3 m diam		2 to 6 LWR fuel elements	stainless steel, silicon rubber neutron shielding, shock absorber, internal fins.
HZ-75T (Japanese Design)	cylindrical 5.9 m long 2.3 m diam	74 Mg	7 PWR or 17 BWR elements PWR: 4.2 m long, 120 days cooling BWR: 4.5 m long 120 days cooling	stainless steel, neutron shielding, shock absorber, fins, lead shield.
TN-Gemini (Transnuclear Design-United States/France/Germany)	cylindrical 3.0 m long 2.7 m diam	16 Mg		2 stainless steel concentric ring circular cylinders, bolting and double O-ring.

continued...

TABLE 2-12 (concluded)

Type 'B' Cask	Dimensions	Weight Loaded	Capacity & Fuel Characteristics	Construction and other Features
MONJU (Japanese Design)	5.5 m long 1.6 m diam	41 Mg	1 to 3 Fast Breeder Reactor fuel elements	single forged stainless steel, lead liner, shock absorbers, fins, transport wet.
TN-24 (Transnuclear Design-United States/France/Germany)	cylindrical 6.0 - 6.4 m long 2.2-2.5 m diam	93-103 Mg	24-32 PWR assemblies 52-68 BWR assemblies 5 years cooling	forged carbon steel containment vessel, welded bottom, flanged and bolted top lid, polyester resin for neutron shielding, 4 trunnions.

Used for transportation of used fuel. Note that since all designs are based on international (IAEA) standards, they can be used anywhere in the world.

are light water reactor fuel. This type of fuel is much hotter (mainly because of the higher burnup and shorter cooling time), more enriched with ^{235}U, and each element is almost eight times the length of a CANDU fuel bundle.

No fins are required for heat dissipation, because CANDU fuel is much cooler than used fuel from Light Water Reactors. This feature facilitates decontamination, and makes the cask cheaper to manufacture. Also, because CANDU fuel is cooler, the cask does not have to be purged of air in order to prevent fuel oxidation.

Because Ontario Hydro's CANDU fuel is 0.5 metres in length, as compared to most reactor fuel types which are between 4 and 5 metres in length, there are more options when selecting the shape of the cask. The length of the fuel and the rectangular shape of the modules (96 bundles per module) with approximately equal height and depth, resulted in the choice of a cubic shaped cask, 2 modules per cask. If a cylindrical cask (with equal height and diameter) was used, an internal rectangular framework would have been required to prevent movement of the rectangular payload. This would have increased the cask weight and manufacturing costs. Heat dissipation, performance in a regulatory fire test and resistance to impact are insensitive to whether a cask with approximately equal height and depth is rectangular versus cylindrical in shape. Most international casks are rectangular or cylindrical, and are long and narrow. This is because PWR and BWR fuels are much longer. The Magnox cask (U.K.) is similar in appearance to Ontario Hydro's demonstration cask. Because the fuel used in a Magnox reactor is short (1 metre in length), the Magnox cask is cubic in shape.

Weight played a major role in the design of the demonstration cask. Most casks throughout the world have a weight between 45 and 90 Mg, whereas the demonstration cask weighs only 35 Mg. The demonstration cask is much lighter than the other casks because it was a design objective that used fuel be transportable on Ontario Class-A highways without a special axle load or weight permit.

2.2.1.4 Cask Quality Control

A quality control program would need to be instituted for the design and large scale manufacturing of transportation casks and systems. It is assumed that such a program would be similar to the quality control program that was applied to the design and manufacturing of the Ontario Hydro demonstration cask described here. A summary of the details of such a program can be found in Appendix I.

2.2.1.5 Cask Maintenance

The maintenance program for any transportation cask would be similar to that specified in order to obtain a licence for the demonstration cask. There are three types of maintenance: on-going, annual and 5 year maintenance. On-going maintenance would include visual inspection of the cask and seals after each use. Prior to each shipment, the cask lid seal and orifice interspaces would be pressurized to a specific level. The pressure would be monitored at 3 points. If the pressure fell beyond the limits, the bolts and plugs would be checked for tightness. If after a second pressure test, the pressure again fell below the limit, the seals would be checked and replaced, if necessary.

All seals would be replaced annually. Also on an annual basis, the cask would be helium-leak tested at all penetrations. In addition, there would be an annual inspection program, where components would be replaced if needed. The inspection would include the bolt threads, cover plate threads, vent and drain plug, trunnions, impact limiter and bolts, and threaded bolt holes in the cask body. The cask surface finish would also be inspected and polished when necessary (to facilitate decontamination).

In addition to both the on-going and annual maintenance programs, a dye penetration test would be performed on the lid bolts (ASTM 1980).

The 275 day operating season for the road and rail mode allows for 25% down-time. This would include annual and 5-year maintenance programs for the cask, as well as on-going maintenance for the tractor/trailer or dedicated rail car. In addition, it is possible that support equipment, such as cranes at the station, may require maintenance. In the case of road transportation, the down-time would also include times when the weather made it unsafe for travel. Weather is not expected to significantly affect the rail system.

The logistics for the water mode are based on a 231 day shipping season. The shipping season covers the period from the last week of April to the first week of December. This may be extended depending on weather conditions. There is not the same degree of down-time included in the shipping schedule as there is for road and rail, since most ship maintenance would be done in the off-season. However, there is still the possibility of minor maintenance throughout the shipping season.

2.2.1.6 Other Considerations

The demonstration cask has not been chosen as the final design for transportation of used fuel to a Used Fuel Disposal Centre. Details of the design may change when a transportation system has been specified in detail. In addition, as design and testing programs continue, alternative options for cask design are being explored (see Section 2.4 on foreseeable development in the conceptual designs).

2.2.2 Experience with Transportation of Radioactive Materials and Cask Design and Testing

2.2.2.1 Transportation Experience

Based on data provided to the IAEA, 20 to 40 million packages of radioactive material are shipped annually worldwide (Pope and McClure 1986). In 1981, over 4 million shipments of radioactive material were made in Canada; however, 86% of these were shipments of exempt packages, that is, they contained only very small amounts of radioactive material. Only 1.8%, or about 80 000 shipments, were type B packages.

Used fuel, mainly from research reactors, has been transported safely in Canada since the late 1940s. Ontario Hydro has been involved in shipments of used fuel, tritiated water, and reactor wastes since 1964. Over 1 000 shipments of these types are made each year. Historically, about 20 of these have been shipments of used fuel for examination or storage. Three types of casks of capacities 2, 25 and 72 bundles each, have been used for this purpose. With the shutdown of the NPD reactor, only a few (1-4) shipments of used fuel are now made each year.

Extensive experience with the transportation of used fuel has been gained outside Canada, particularly in those countries that have chosen reprocessing as a preferred route for management of used fuel. In the United Kingdom, more than 10 000 safe shipments of used fuel by road and rail were made over 20 years, up to the early 1980s (Mummery 1985). A comparable volume of used fuel was shipped in France: approximately 4 000 casks were transported to reprocessing plants, mainly by rail and sea, in the years 1966-1985 (Lenail and Curtis 1986). Used fuel has also been shipped by sea from Japan to both the U.K. and France (Spink 1983). In the U.S.A., an average of 291 shipments per year were made between 1964 and 1984 (Jefferson 1985). Approximately 90% of all shipments were made by truck, and the remainder by rail.

There has been no transportation accident world-wide involving used fuel in which people were injured or property damaged as a result of the radioactive nature of the fuel (Lenail and Curtis 1986). The accidents and incidents that have occurred were ones in which there was no damage to the cask, and where detected contamination of external surfaces of casks was due to wet loading in fuel bays rather than release from the cask (Emerson 1983; Gelder et al. 1986). In the U.S.A., Jefferson (1985) reports that of 50 Type B packages involved in accidents, none released any radioactive material.

For all radioactive material, the AECB reports 234 incidents over the period 1979 - 1990 (AECB 1991c). Of the 12 incidents in 1990-91, only one was significant, involving spread of carbon-14 contamination during road transportation from Mirabel airport to Ottawa. On a truck's arrival at an Ottawa terminal, it was discovered that an international shipment of radioactive carbon-14 powder had broken open during the road transport from Mirabel Airport in Quebec. Before the nature of the incident was fully realized, low-level contamination had been spread throughout the warehouse, involving 15 employees, vehicles and other goods. Some contamination was spread off-site. AECB inspectors responded quickly and verified clean-up. No significant health detriment is anticipated from this incident.

In 1989-90, the only significant event concerned contamination by uranium residues leaking from uranium hexafluoride cylinders. After off-loading, the contaminated equipment was isolated and later decontaminated with some effort. The problem was due to inadequate tie-downs on the heavy uranium hexafluoride cylinders. Corrective action has been taken to ensure that the situation will not be repeated.

None of the other events involved leakage from the package. Incidents typically concern events such as dose rates above the regulatory limits, loss of packages, transport accidents with no damage to the package, and minor damage to package with or without a small release of contents. They are reported every year by the AECB in their annual report (AECB 1992).

Ontario Hydro Experience

Figure 2-18 illustrates Ontario Hydro's experience in transporting radioactive materials from 1969 to 1990. Although Ontario Hydro experience dates from 1964, there is insufficient data during the years 1964 to 1968. There were three accidents involving shipments of radioactive material, one each in the years of 1976, 1977 and 1979. All of these involved "strong industrial containers", a type of package used for low-activity material of less integrity than the Type A or B packages. Although there was severe damage to the vehicles involved, in no case was there any release of radioactive contents.

Over the period 1964 to 1990, the accident rate (i.e. the number of accidents per 1 000 000 km travelled), was 0.82. The highest annual shipment over this time period was in 1990, with about 1 500 shipments over a distance 266 000 kilometres.

2.2.2.2 Cask Design and Testing Experience

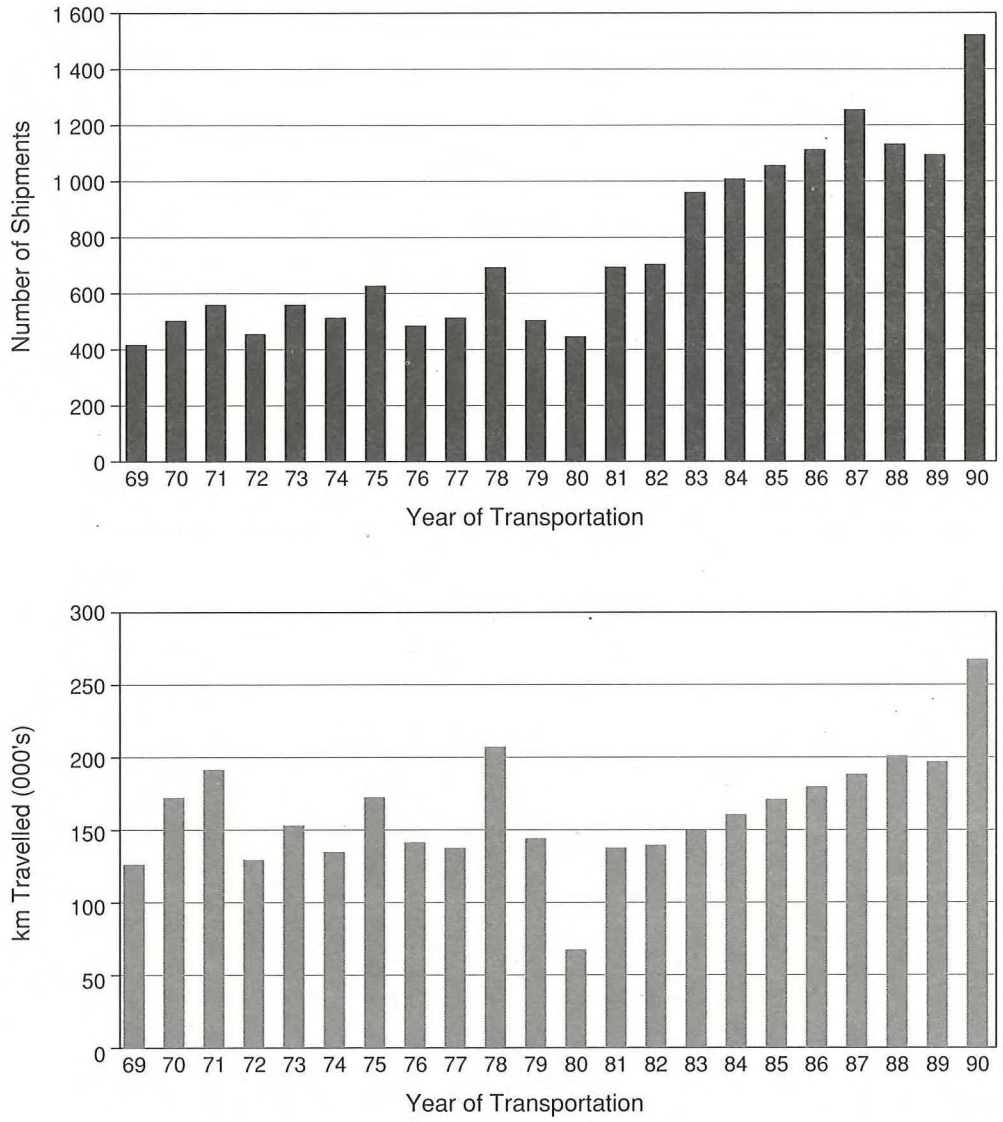
Impact tests were carried out on an empty half-scale model of the demonstration cask at AECL's Chalk River Laboratories in 1986 (Ontario Hydro 1986) to demonstrate compliance with the Transport Packaging of Radioactive Materials regulations (see Figure 2-19) (see Appendix B for a description of the AECB test conditions). Public opinion was sought on the use of a half-scale model for cask testing. Results of a public opinion survey (Decima Research Limited 1985) showed that 82% of the respondents would find the knowledge that a half-scale replica of the cask has successfully passed the regulatory test convincing evidence about the safety of the full-scale cask. This indicated public acceptance of using scale models for testing. Public opinion was also sought on the actual tests carried out with the cask (Pieroni 1981). A summary of the public input on cask design and testing can be found in Appendix A.

Four separate 9-metre drops and two separate 1-metre drops onto a steel bar (puncture test) were carried out in different orientations to ensure maximum damage. The 9-metre drops were onto an unyielding steel plate mounted on concrete. The cask was checked for any pressure drop during the test, and the leakage through the seal was measured using sensitive helium leak testing equipment. The leak rate was within the allowable limits in all measurements.

Damage to the cask during the tests was minimal. The only loss of shielding was a small deformation of one corner of the cask. The impact limiter remained attached. In a top corner drop, the steel sheathing of the impact limiter was torn; however, the loss of thermal protection (normally provided by the impact limiter) was not significant.

The thermal response of the cask was simulated using a finite-difference computer code developed by Ontario Hydro (Ontario Hydro 1986) and validated against full-scale thermal testing. The temperature distribution throughout the cask was shown to be well within acceptable limits for normal operation, and to have a large margin of safety for the regulatory accident conditions.

A number of test programs were carried out in addition to those required for the design approval certificate (Ribbans 1988). These included shock and vibration tests to verify the structural stability of the fuel in normal transportation conditions, investigation of oxidation and fission product



Notes: (1) Includes all Ontario Hydro shipments of radioactive materials within Ontario, and shipments of used fuel to AECL Research, Whiteshell Laboratories, Pinawa, Manitoba.
(2) Estimated values from 1983 to 1986 were obtained by interpolating within available data.

FIGURE 2-18: Transportation of Radioactive Materials, Ontario Hydro Experience, 1969 to 1990

FIGURE 2-19: Cask Drop Test Facility

release in normal and accident conditions, seal performance tests at high and low temperatures, and impact limiter material performance tests. After obtaining the design approval certificate for the road cask, 'extended' fire testing was carried out using the half-scale cask model (Taralis and Morandin 1988). The test showed that the cask seals remained intact in a one hour fire at the 800°C temperature specified for the regulatory thermal test.

An impact test was carried out on a one-seventh model of the cask. This non-regulatory test showed that the cask would remain intact in a high-speed impact with a locomotive (reported in Kempe 1993a). The locomotive and coupler were modelled at one-to-seven scale. The cask model was dropped on guide wires onto the coupler. The speed, assisted by a solid-fuel rocket attached to a sled supporting the cask, reached 104 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ at impact. The locomotive model suffered extensive damage; however, the cask model was only superficially scarred and the bolts maintained their integrity. The AECB tests and the additional testing carried out demonstrate the high degree of safety provided by the demonstration cask design.

Major investigations of the behaviour of transport packages in "real" accident situations have also been carried out in the United States by Sandia National Laboratories, and in the United Kingdom by the Central Electricity Generating Board (Wilmot et al. 1980; Mummery 1985; Holt 1985; Hart et al. 1985a, 1985b). These programs demonstrated the adequacy of the regulations in preventing releases from transportation casks during real accident situations and the validity of scale model tests.

Although the 9-metre drop represents an impact speed of about 50 $km \cdot h^{-1}$, the impact target is specified as "essentially unyielding", which results in a very severe test with most of the impact energy being absorbed by the cask. In real-life situations, much of the impact energy is absorbed by damage to the target, for example, deformation of the other vehicle involved in vehicle-vehicle collisions, or cracking and disassembly of concrete or masonry in collisions with stationary objects.

2.2.3 Review of Used Fuel Transportation Systems Around the World

Used fuel transportation systems throughout the world have similar features since used fuel casks are governed by universal recommendations, such as those of the IAEA and IMO that were adopted by the countries' regulatory bodies. For example, as shown in Table 2-13a for water transportation of used fuel, most vessels have the following characteristics:

i) double bottom and double hull for protection during a collision;

ii) duplicate equipment, such as engines, propellers and electrical systems;

iii) radio beacons for salvage operations and satellite communication systems; and

iv) below deck cargo.

The differences in used fuel water transportation systems are primarily related to where the vessel is travelling and for what purpose. For example, used fuel water transportation in the United Kingdom and in Japan involves sea transportation by ship over long distances. On the other hand, Ontario Hydro's system involves transportation on lakes using an integrated tug/barge. Tug/barges have a better safety record than ships on the Great Lakes, are more versatile (unloading a barge while the tug picks up a second barge), and for the purposes of travel on lakes, tug/barges are less expensive than ships in terms of capital and operating costs.

For rail transportation (Table 2-13b), used fuel casks and transportation systems are quite similar. As discussed above, all casks are governed by the same international recommendations from the IAEA, so their designs are similar. Their designs are also similar because of common height constraints on various rail lines. In addition, most rail lines have similar weight restrictions. The most common rail car for transporting radioactive materials is a 100 Mg capacity 4 axle flat car. The car is usually modified for cask tie-downs. A major difference between Ontario Hydro's rail car and those in the U.S. is that some U.S. rail cars, such as the GE car, are equipped with cooling systems. This is because BWR and PWR fuel is much hotter than CANDU fuel.

Road transportation of used fuel is the most common mode and the one in which there is very little variation among individual transportation systems. The majority of road transportation systems use a standard tractor with a custom trailer (Table 2-13c). Modifications to the trailer include a tiedown system which holds the cask on the trailer, and modifications to the height at which the cask is off the ground. The latter modification is for trailer stability. As with rail transportation, the weight of the vehicle is restricted by law. This restriction plays an important role in cask design.

2.2.4 Reference System for Road Transportation

The road transportation system is at a more advanced design stage than the two other modes. Ontario Hydro demonstration cask received a design approval certificate from the AECB in July 1987 (see Section 2.2.1 for a detailed description of the cask design). Once the AECB design approval certificate is obtained, manufacturing of the cask can start. Transportation cask certificates have to be renewed every 5 years under current AECB regulations (AECB 1991a).

2.2.4.1 Hardware

The road transportation system consists of an engineered tractor/trailer cask system. The tractor/trailer would transport one cask per trip.

The road cask (the Ontario Hydro demonstration cask) is designed to transport 192 bundles weighing approximately 5 Mg (Ulster 1993a). The main cask body, illustrated in Figure 2-20 and 2-20A, is a rectangular monolithic stainless steel construction, forming a hollow rectangular shape with solid walls and base weighing approximately 28.3 Mg when empty. A lid containing an 'O'-ring-type double seal is bolted to the tops of the four walls to form a sealed enclosure. An impact limiter (weighing approximately 1.4 Mg) is fitted onto the upper end of the cask when it is ready for shipment. It is held in place by 8 bolts attached to the cask lid. This device, constructed of blocks of redwood encased in a steel sheath, provides impact protection and serves as thermal insulation to protect the seals between the cask lid and body under accident conditions. The redwood itself is protected from exposure to a fire during accident conditions by the sheathing. This sheathing has been shown to survive the regulatory accident conditions. In the event of severe heating, the redwood would char but not burn. The reference design specifies a cask life of 20 years.

The cask is to be transported on a flatbed trailer weighing approximately 10 Mg (Figure 2-21). The trailer has four axles, all with dual tires. A tiedown system (resisting both horizontal and vertical forces) firmly secures the cask to the trailer. The reference design assumes a trailer life of 8 years.

TABLE 2-13a
Comparison of Radioactive Transportation Systems
Water Transportation

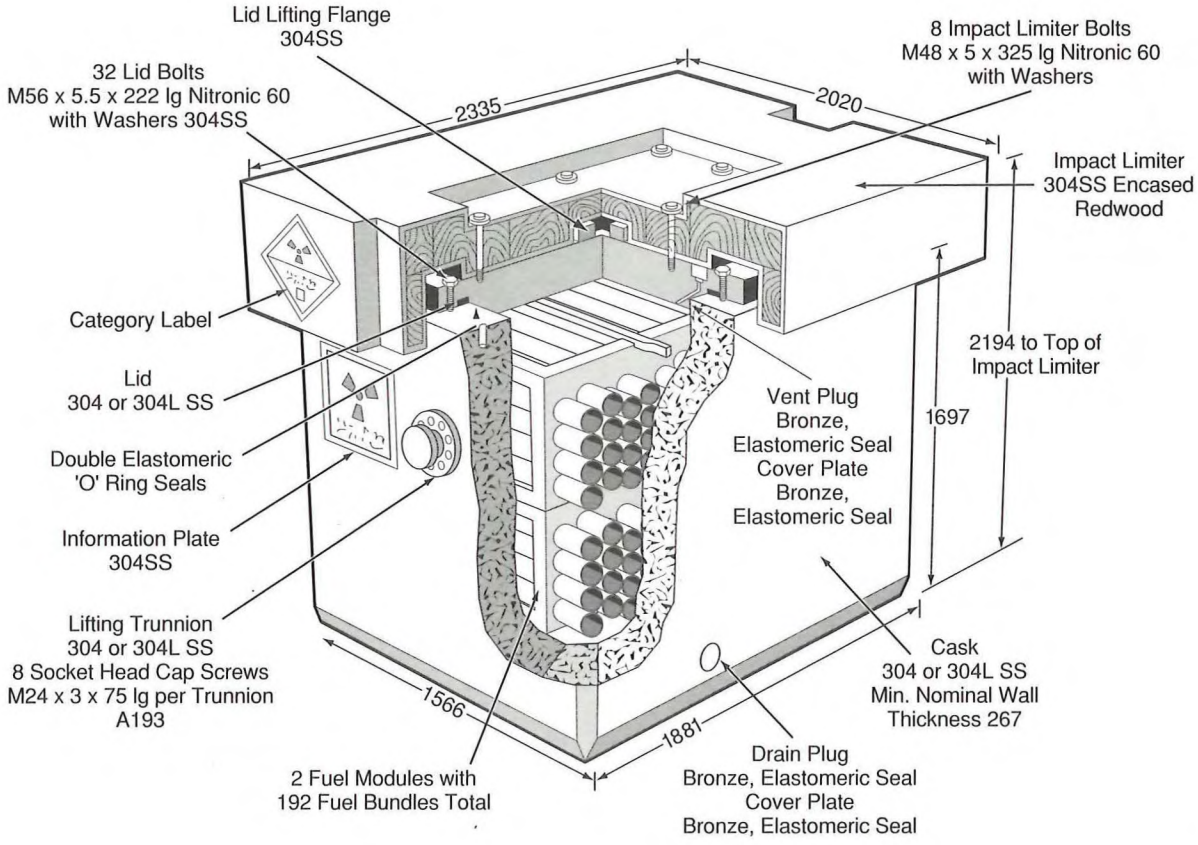
Owner/Operator	Type	Description	Experience	Regulations	Reference
Ontario Hydro (conceptual) (Canada)	Integrated Tug/Barge	- double bottom - ice-strengthened for medium ice conditions, Ice Class 1B - holds 36 road casks (192 fuel bundles each) or 12 rail casks (576 fuel bundles each) - four cargo holds - 13 person crew - system capital cost of 8.5 M$ (1987) per Tug/Barge - yearly operating/maintenance $772,458 per Tug/Barge (1987) - duplication of equipment	- conceptual stage - projected: 26 trips per year - a total of 938 road casks or 313 rail casks per year - 4500 Mg of used fuel per year	- design and construction must adhere to Transport Canada (Canadian Coast Guard) and St. Lawrence Seaway Authority - Atomic Energy Control Board - IMO Regulations	Ulster, 1993a; 1993b
Swedish Nuclear Fuel (SKB) (Sweden)	Ship - M/S Sigyn (Designed by Salen Technologies AB, Saltech)	- double bottom, double hull - ice breaking bow/ ice knives aft of the rudders, Ice Class 1A - machinery and electrical equipment duplicated - casks secured to deck of cargo hold - cargo driven on board - holds 10 TN MK2 casks (7 PWR or 1 BWR fuel assemblies), 80 Mg each, or 10 ILW containers (ion exchange resins) - satellite communications/navigation - 25 person crew - system capital cost of 40 M$ US (1983) - yearly operating/maintenance cost of 2.5 M$ US (1989)	- 30 trips per year - in operation since 1983 - 1000 Mg of irradiated fuel, 25,000m³ of reactor waste - 111 Mg of fuel annually	- built to comply with Bureau Veritas and Lloyd's Register of Shipping - meets International Maritime Organisation (IMO) Regulations for type I Ship	Gustafsson 1989
British Nuclear Fuel Limited (BNFL) (Britain)	Ships: - Stream Fisher - Pool Fisher - Lever Fisher - Pacific Fisher - Pacific Sandpiper - Pacific Pintail	- Stream Fisher has capacity of 15 Mg U - Lever Fisher has capacity of 30 Mg U - Pacific Fisher has capacity of 45 Mg U - Pacific Sandpiper holds 8 Magnox flasks or 18 Oxide flasks (introduced into service in 1985) - 11 person crew - strengthened hulls and bulkheads - additional watertight subdivisions and bulkheads give reserve buoyancy - duplication of equipment: eg. rudders, engines, propellers, electrical - satellite navigation	- over 4,000 Mg of spent fuel - Italy to UK and Japan to UK - since 1969 - 174 Mg of used fuel annually		Elder 1983
Japan	Ship - Hinoura Mura	- double bottom, double hull - horizontal beams to absorb collision energy - cooling equipment to keep cask surface temperature below 82°C - shield water tanks around holds - capacity of 4 casks (Excellox-3A, HZ-75T, NH-25)	1978-1980: - 50 casks (121 Mg U of Fuel) - 90 Mg of fuel to be transported annually	- Ministry of Transport, Ship Bureau - "Regulations for Carriage and Storage of Dangerous Goods in Ships" - ship must harbour if wind speed is more than 23 m/s or wave height is greater than 4 m.	Keisuke 1980

TABLE 2-13b
Comparison of Radioactive Transportation Systems
Rail Transportation

Owner/Operator	Cask/car	Description	Experience	Regulations	Reference
Ontario Hydro (conceptual) (Canada)	Rail cask Standard car	- 4 axles, 100 ton standard flat car - loaded cask weight 82 Mg - rail car weight 29 Mg - gross vehicle weight 111 Mg - 1 Rail Cask per car - 300 HP locomotive - a caboose - four buffer cars, two to separate the occupied locomotive and caboose, respectively, from the cask cars - 4 person crew	- conceptual stage - projected: 31 trains per year with a total of 21 rail casks in system	Atomic Energy Control Board (Canada) Transport Canada	Ulster 1993a; 1993b
General Electric (United States)	IF-300 GE car	- IF-300 cask holds 7 PWR or 18 BWR fuel assemblies - loaded cask weight is 63.5 Mg - 100 tonne capacity, 4 axle rail car - flat car - slightly modified car - cooling system - gross vehicle weight is 120 Mg - rail car weight 34 Mg - capital cost is $ 4 mil (1978$)	- 9 BWR/9.3 PWR number of trips/reactor year - 4 casks in U.S.	United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission	Elder 1983
National Lead Industries Inc. (now owned by Nuclear Assurance Corporation) (United States)	NLI-10/24 NLI car	- NLI-10/24 cask holds 10 PWR or 24 BWR fuel assemblies - loaded cask weight is 91 Mg - rail car weight 59 Mg - gross vehicle weight is 160 Mg - specially designed rail car with cask tie-down arrangement built into car frame - capital cost is $ 4.4 mil (1978$)	- 6.7 BWR/6.5 PWR number of trips/reactor year - 2 casks in U.S.	United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission	Elder 1983.
Transnuclear (United States/Germany/France)	TN-12	- TN-12 cask holds 12 PWR or 32 BWR fuel assemblies - loaded cask weight is 105 Mg - gross vehicle weight is 147 Mg - capital cost is $ 5.5 mil (1978$)	- 5 BWR/5.5 PWR number of trips/reactor year	United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission	Elder 1983

TABLE 2-13c
Comparison of Radioactive Transportation Systems
Road Transportation

Owner/Operator	Cask/Vehicle	Description	Experience	Regulations	Reference
Ontario Hydro (Canada)	Demonstration Cask Tractor-Trailer	- 192 CANDU fuel bundles, 5 Mg - 35 Mg loaded cask - custom designed flatbed trailer, 10 Mg - 4 axles, dual tires - tiedown system - standard 3 axle tractor. 9 Mg	- demonstration purposes	Atomic Energy Control Board (Canada)	Ulster 1993a; 1993b
Ontario Hydro (Canada)	NOD-F1 Tractor-Trailer	- 2 CANDU fuel bundles, 44 kg - 14 Mg loaded cask - custom designed flatbed trailer - standard 3 axle tractor	- from 1987 - 1990 12 shipments (averaging 2175 km per year)	Atomic Energy Control Board (Canada)	Howe 1987
Commonwealth Edison (US) and other European companies (United States/Germany/France	TN-9 Tractor-Trailer	- 7 PWR fuel assemblies - 35 Mg loaded cask - custom designed flatbed trailer, 36 Mg - 3 axles - tiedown system - sliding tarpaulin enclosure - 3 or 4 axle tractor - 2 separate king-pin positions to adjust axle weight load distributions	- 400 Mg U of spent fuel in Europe	United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission	McCreery 1981
Germany	PWR Tractor-Trailer	- 2 PWR fuel assemblies - 6.6 Mg loaded cask - custom designed tractor-trailer - security features	- 70 shipments in Germany, 1 in Switzerland	PTB	Bergmann 1989
Swedish Nuclear Fuel (Sweden)	LWR Cask Special Vehicle	- LWR fuel assemblies - custom designed vehicle - vehicle and load 155 Mg - 7 axles, 26 wheels - hydraulically driven powered by diesel engine above ground and electric motor in tunnels - maximum above ground velocity of 10 $km \cdot h^{-1}$	- 150 casks per year	IAEA	Gustafsson 1989



Notes:
1. Empty Package Mass ..... 29 700 kg
   Mass of Fuel Bundles in Two Fuel Modules ..... 5 000 kg
   Total Loaded Weight ..... 34 700 kg
2. Minimum Cooling Time for Fuel ..... 10 Years
3. Reference Drawings ..... TRA 1 D5H 03700 0056
   TRA 1 D0H 03700 0057
   TRA 1 D5H 03700 0062
4. All Dimensions are in Millimetres

FIGURE 2-20: CANDU Used Fuel Road Cask

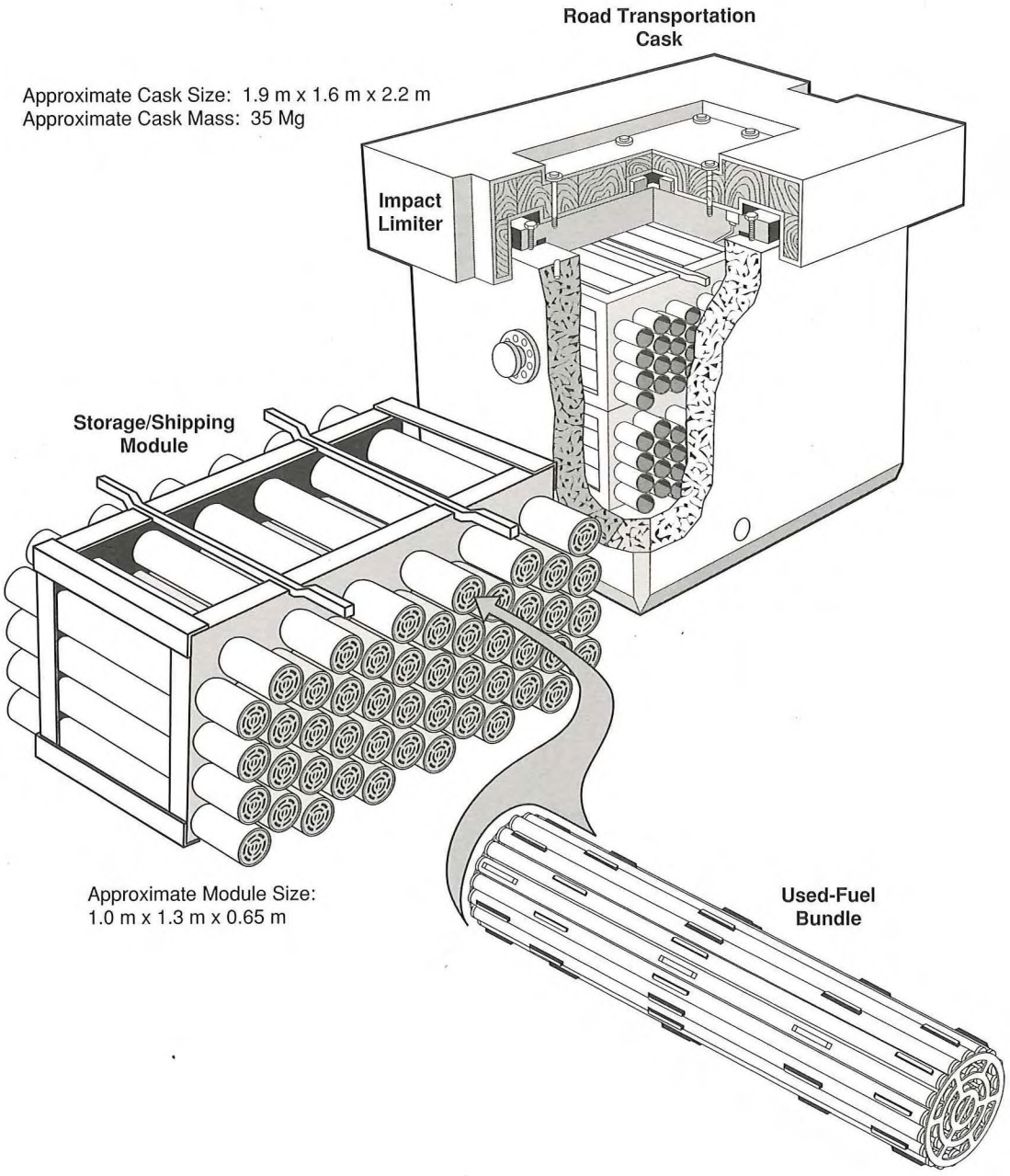


FIGURE 2-20A: Detailed Road Transportation Cask

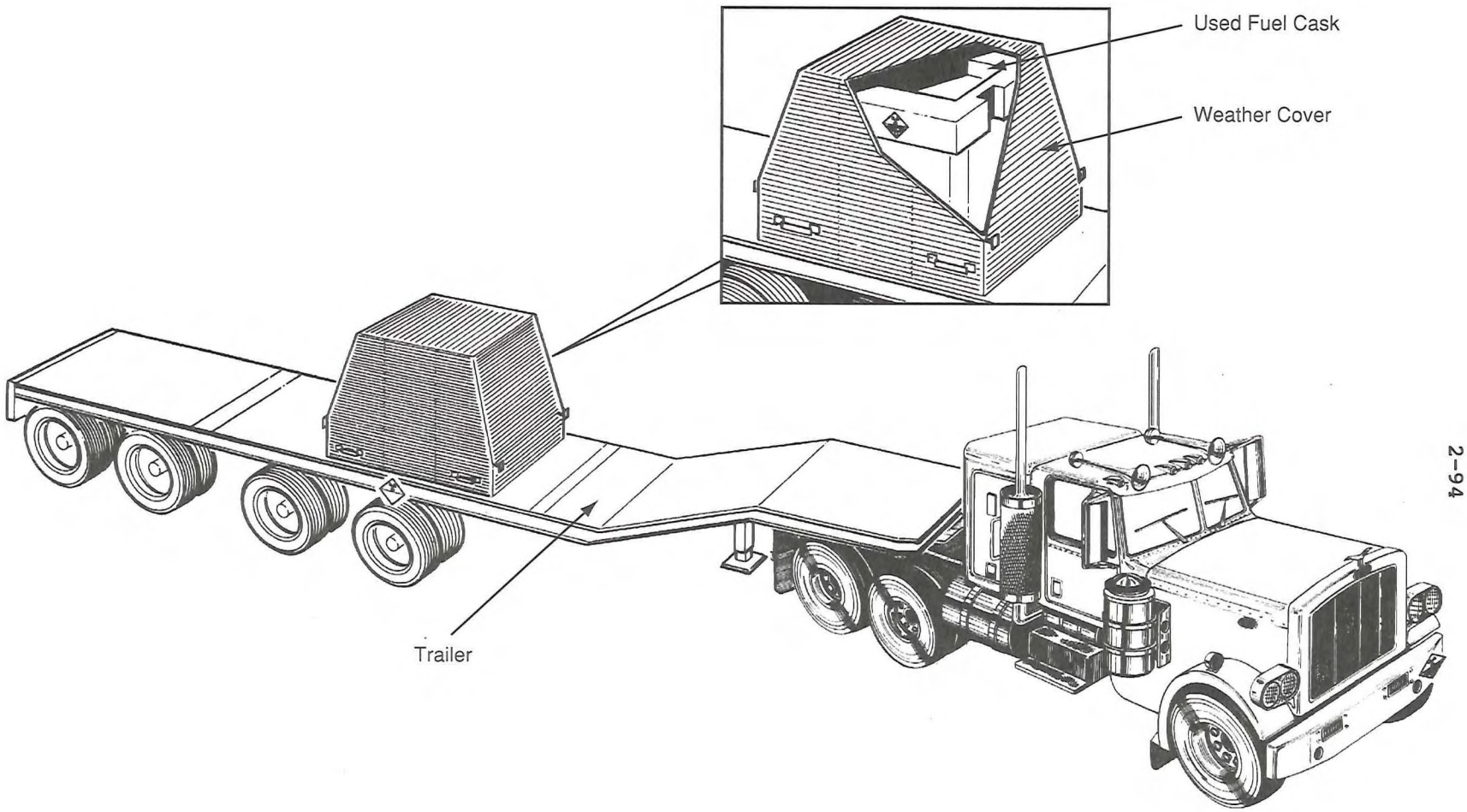


FIGURE 2-21: Used Fuel Cask and Truck Trailer

The tractor is a standard unit normally used in handling heavy loads. It has three axles in total, a single front axle with single tires and a tandem axle with dual tires, and weighs approximately 9 Mg. An adjustable fifth wheel connects with the trailer unit, allowing some flexibility in load distribution. The reference design assumes a tractor life of 5 years. The total weight of the loaded tractor-trailer assembly is approximately 54 Mg.

2.2.4.2 Used Fuel Handling Operations at the Nuclear Generating Station

The reference transportation system specifies wet loading of the cask. The loading sequence would be as follows:

1) decontamination (if necessary) of trailer and empty cask;
2) filling of cask with demineralized water;
3) lowering the cask into the fuel bay;
4) removal of the cask lid and inspection of the seals;
5) removal of the empty modules;
6) placement of the modules containing the used fuel into the cask;
7) identification and recording of used fuel loaded into the casks (according to safeguards requirements);
8) repositioning of the lid;
9) spraying of the cask for decontamination while being lifted out of the fuel bay;
10) emplacement and tightening of the lid bolts;
11) radiation monitoring;
12) surface wipe and decontamination if necessary;
13) drainage of the fuel bay water;
14) repeat surface wipe and decontamination if necessary;
15) leak test of all valve plugs or closure devices, and
16) attachment of IAEA safeguard seals.

The cask would then be fitted with the impact limiter, loaded and tied down on the trailer (2 trunnions for the road cask). Prior to the vehicle's exit from the loading site, the cask and trailer would be labelled as prescribed by the Transportation of Dangerous Goods regulations and the AECB regulations (Government of Canada 1992; AECB 1991b). The empty cask could be transported under less stringent regulations provided it met the criteria of the AECB packaging regulations (AECB 1991b). The criterion is based on the level of non-fixed surface contamination on the inside of the cask.

Used fuel cask handling at the station would take an average of 62 person-hours of effort per road cask (53 person-hours for cask filling and decontamination and 9 person-hours for trailer loading/unloading).

To ensure proper execution of their functions, the used fuel handling personnel would receive training on the cask handling procedures, including a knowledge of the various applicable dangerous goods regulations.

2.2.4.3 Off-site Transportation

The cask and vehicle would travel on Class A roads, assumed to be available for unlimited cask movement at least 275 days per year without load restriction. The maximum vehicle speed is assumed to be 100 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ and the average vehicle speed estimated at 50 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ to allow for rest stops (Ulster 1993a).

Table 2-14a shows the trip duration for three general reference destinations in the Ontario Shield (described in Section 3.7), and the average speeds in each population zone (Grondin 1993a; Ulster 1993b). Speed estimates are low, providing conservatism for the public safety analysis.

TABLE 2-14a
Tractor Trailer Trips Details for the
Three Reference Destinations

TO SOUTHERN REGION[1]	
one-way distance (km)	400
number of round trips per year	938
total one-way-trip duration	8 h
driving time	7 h
number of drivers required (max. 10 h driving)	1
person-hours per year	15 000
average speed in rural zone	85 $km \cdot h^{-1}$
average speed in suburban zone	50 $km \cdot h^{-1}$
average speed in urban zone	15 $km \cdot h^{-1}$
TO CENTRAL REGION[1]	
one-way distance (km)	900
number of round trips per year	938
total one-way-trip duration	18 h
driving time	15.5 h
number of drivers required (max. 10 h driving)	2
person-hours per year	67 500
average speed in rural zone	75 $km \cdot h^{-1}$
average speed in suburban zone	50 $km \cdot h^{-1}$
average speed in urban zone	25 $km \cdot h^{-1}$
TO NORTHERN REGION[1]	
one-way distance (km)	1900
number of round trips per year	938
total one-way-trip duration	38 h
driving time	31 h
number of drivers required (max. 10 h driving)	2
person-hours per year	213 900
average speed in rural zone	74 $km \cdot h^{-1}$
average speed in suburban zone	49 $km \cdot h^{-1}$
average speed in urban zone	27 $km \cdot h^{-1}$

[1] To the geometric centre of the region

TABLE 2-14b
Road System - Annual Inspection, Breakdown and Repair Time

Destination	Number of Inspections	Inspection Time (person-$h \cdot a^{-1}$)	Number of Breakdowns	Repair Time (person-$h \cdot a^{-1}$)
Southern Centroid	2	156	12	24
Central Centroid	4	313	27	54
Northern Centroid	9	704	56	112

One of the driving crew would perform inspections of the tractor, trailer and cask en route to check for mechanical problems (e.g. brakes, tires), as well as carry out security checks. It is assumed that an inspection occurs prior to leaving the station and every 4-5 hours when a stop takes place (i.e. about every 200 km).

For the occupational safety assessment, it was also assumed that some mechanical problems develop which would delay the tractor/trailer/cask system, while a driver or emergency crew resolve the problem. Although regular maintenance of the system fleet would minimize the number of truck breakdowns en route, it is conservative to assume that some breakdown would occur.

The annual inspection and repair time on the road system en route are shown in Table 2-14b.

2.2.4.4 Cask Unloading

When the cask arrived at the UFDC, it would be inspected for damage and any evidence of leakage. If damage or leakage was suspected, remedial actions as prescribed in the Transportation of Dangerous Goods and AECB regulations would be followed (see Section 2.2.7.3 for criteria and procedures for damaged cask handling). Otherwise, the unloading sequence would follow normal procedures, as detailed in the UFDC conceptual design (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994).

2.2.5 Reference Rail Transportation System

2.2.5.1 Hardware

The reference rail transportation system consists of a number of casks designed specifically for rail transport (see Figure 2-22), plus a dedicated train. The train includes 10 rail cars, each loaded with one rail cask (see Figure 2-23), plus four buffer cars, a caboose and a locomotive.

Each rail cask (weighing approximately 62 Mg when empty) is designed to transport 576 bundles in 6 modules of 96 bundles each (weighing approximately 15 Mg total). The rail cask design has the same basic configuration as the road cask, but the impact limiter configuration is different. The rail cask has two impact limiters, one at each end as illustrated in Figure 2-23 (the two impact limiters weigh approximately 2 Mg). The reference design specifies a cask life of 20 years.

The cask is to be transported on a 100 ton rail flat car (weighing approximately 29 Mg) modified to meet Ontario Hydro's specific requirements. The flat car has four axles and is equipped with cushioning couplers in order to reduce the forces on the cask due to normal train operation such as shunting. Another safety feature is double-shelf couplers and locking centre pins to keep all cars and components together in the event of a derailment. The railcar is provided with a cask transportation support frame (weighing approximately 5 Mg). The car floor is made of stainless steel designed to facilitate decontamination. The reference design assumes a railcar life of 35 years. The total weight of the full cask-railcar assembly is approximately 111 Mg.

CAPACITY:
6 modules / 576 bundles

SIZE:
4.3m x 1.9m x 1.6m

WEIGHT: (loaded)
79 Mg

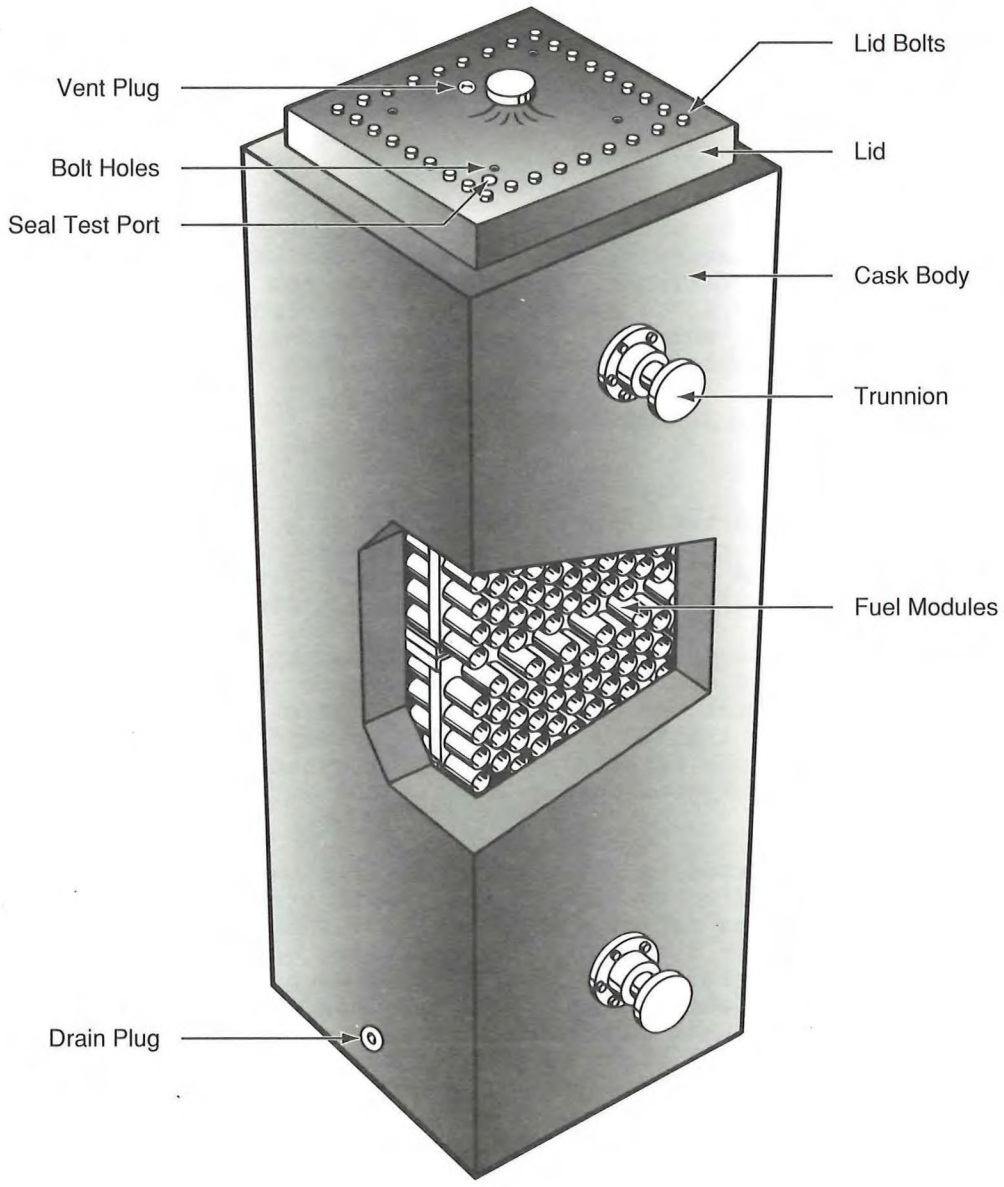


FIGURE 2-22: CANDU Used Fuel Rail Cask

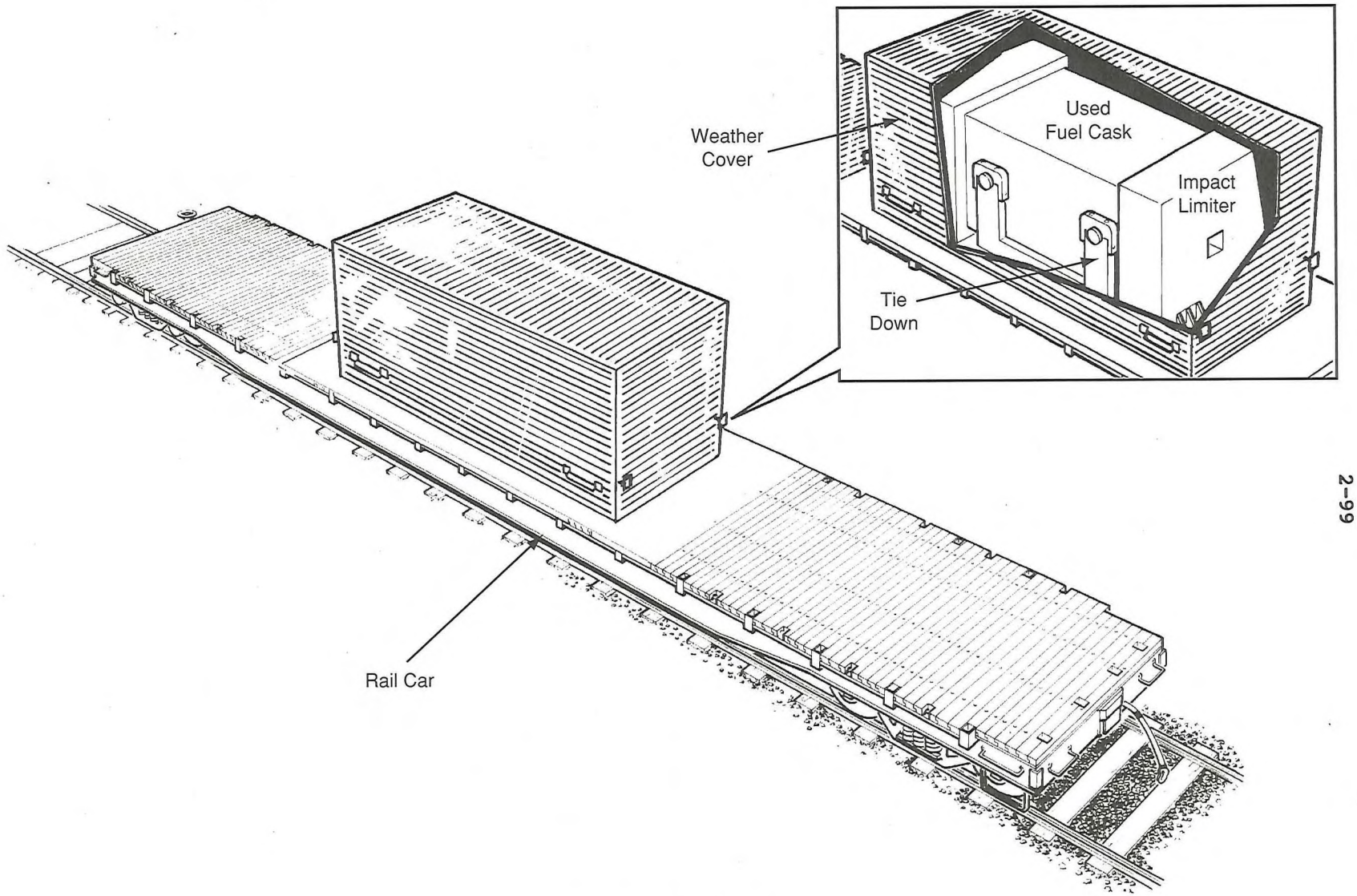


FIGURE 2-23: Rail Car

The railway company would be responsible for supplying the locomotive and backup facilities. The train components include:

i) a 3 000-hp locomotive;

ii) a caboose; and

iii) four empty buffer cars, two at each end to separate the occupied locomotive and caboose, respectively, from the cask cars.

2.2.5.2 Station Operations and Cask Unloading

Cask loading and unloading would be done vertically in the same fashion as for the road cask. An impact limiter would be placed at both ends of the cask.

Prior to the vehicle's exit from the loading site, the cask and railcar would be labelled as prescribed by the Transportation of Dangerous Goods and AECB regulations (Government of Canada 1992; AECB 1991b) in the same fashion as described for road transportation. These duties would be performed by employees at the nuclear generating stations.

2.2.5.3 Off-site Transportation

The rail crew of 4 would pick up the loaded flat cars at the siding next to the fuel bay area and take them to the specified destination.
The train crew would be supplied by the railway company. They would have received special training, including the application of the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations.

Trip distances and duration for the three destinations in the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield and the average speeds are shown in Table 2-15a (Grondin 1993a; Ulster 1993b).

As in the case of road transportation, inspections of the trains loaded with full rail casks would be carried out to look for mechanical problems and as security checks. Empty trains would also be inspected briefly for mechanical problems. The inspection and repair times are shown in Table 2-15b.

2.2.6 Reference Water Transportation System

Since the UFDC reference locations may not be on the shore of a navigable water body, the use of water transportation would be combined with one of the land modes of transportation described earlier (road or rail). A transfer facility would be required to connect the two transportation modes.

2.2.6.1 Hardware

Shipment of used fuel on the Great Lakes could be achieved using either a conventional ship or a tug/barge combination. Preliminary investigations indicate that the tug/barge combination have a number of advantages over conventional ships. Some of the advantages include an excellent safety record on the Great Lakes (Grondin 1993a), the versatility of unloading a barge while the tug is free to pick up a second barge, and lower capital and operating costs (Elste et al. 1974; MacDonald 1986).

TABLE 2-15a
Train Trips Details for the Three Reference Destinations

TO SOUTHERN REGION[1]	
one-way distance (km)	400
number of casks transported per year	313
number of casks per trip	10
number of round trips per year	32
total return-trip duration	16 h
person-hours per year	2 048
average speed	49 $km \cdot h^{-1}$
TO CENTRAL REGION[1]	
one-way distance (km)	800
number of casks transported per year	313
number of casks per trip	10
number of round trips per year	32
total return-trip duration	31 h
person-hours per year	3 968
average speed	51 $km \cdot h^{-1}$
TO NORTHERN REGION[1]	
one-way distance (km)	1400
number of casks transported per year	313
number of casks per trip	10
number of round trips per year	32
total return-trip duration	52 h
person-hours per year	6 656
average speed	54 $km \cdot h^{-1}$

[1] To the geometric centre of the region

TABLE 2-15b
Rail System - Annual Inspection, Breakdown and Repair Time

Destination	Number of Inspections	Inspection Time (person-$h \cdot a^{-1}$)	Number of Breakdowns	Repair Time (person-$h \cdot a^{-1}$)
Southern Centroid	1	7	1	6
Central Centroid	2	14	2	12
Northern Centroid	3	21	3	18

The water transportation reference design consists of an integrated tug/barge unit. The tug would be rigidly attached to the back of the barge and push it rather than tow it. The tug boat would fit in a notch at the back of the barge where it could be rigidly connected to the barge. When in this configuration, the tug boat would push the barge and they would form an integrated vessel. The barge could transport either road or rail casks depending on the system chosen for ground transportation. The reference barge would normally be loaded with 36 road casks or 12 rail casks or some combination, but it could be loaded to accommodate a maximum cargo equivalent to 48 road casks or 20 rail casks. Rail and road cask designs are as described earlier. Transfer of the cask from the fuel bay to the dock site would be achieved by a rubber-tire multi-axle vehicle, capable for use both inside the fuel bay loading areas and outdoors on-site.

The specially-designed barge (Figure 2-24) includes two longitudinal side bulkheads, one forward collision bulkhead and five transverse bulkheads to subdivide the barge into four cargo holds with ballast tanks at the sides and in the double bottom. These ballast tanks allow the stability, draft and trim of the barge to be controlled. In addition, the barge would feature a forecastle where mooring and anchoring equipments are located. The shell and internal structure at the bow and waterline would be ice-strengthened for medium ice conditions. A bow-thruster would be fitted below the waterline to further enhance the manoeuvrability of the integrated tug/barge system. The back of the barge would have a deep notch properly designed to provide a rigid structural attachment for the tug.

Cask tiedowns would be permanently fixed to the decking of the barge and designed to accommodate loading conditions arising from vessel movements under normal and accident conditions. Quick release indicator buoys would be attached to each cask prior to the start of a voyage to enable one to locate a cask in the event of submersion. The reference design assumes a barge life of 40 years.

The tug, chosen from commercially available models, should be able to move a 76.2 m barge loaded with 1 704 Mg (maximum) of cargo on the Great Lakes, as well as the inter-connecting rivers and waterways for the full navigation season. A locking device consisting of a hydraulic ram would be mounted on the bow of the tug to provide a smooth and rigid mating of the two units.

A towing bollard would allow towing of the barge in the conventional manner. Sufficient officer and crew accommodations, and associated facilities would be a necessary part of the tug's construction. The tug would be provided with all the required state-of-the-art navigational and communications equipment as specified in the Navigating Appliances and Equipment Regulations (see Appendix B), which would allow for the safe passage of the vessel at all times and in all conditions.

The crew requirements for the tug/barge would meet the Safe Manning Regulations (see Appendix B) as laid down by the Canadian Coast Guard and would comprise one master, one chief officer, one cook, one chief engineer, one second engineer and three general purpose crew.
The dock construction would be able to bear the weight of the casks, mobile gantry, crane and loaded transporters. The dock face would be constructed of reinforced steel, together with heavy horizontal rubber fendering. The dock would have sufficient mooring bollards for the tug and barge to secure itself alongside. The docks would be fitted with all the required tug/barge servicing facilities. A dock laydown area, suitable for temporary placement of 15 road casks or 5 rail casks, and 2 cask-lifting beams would be provided.

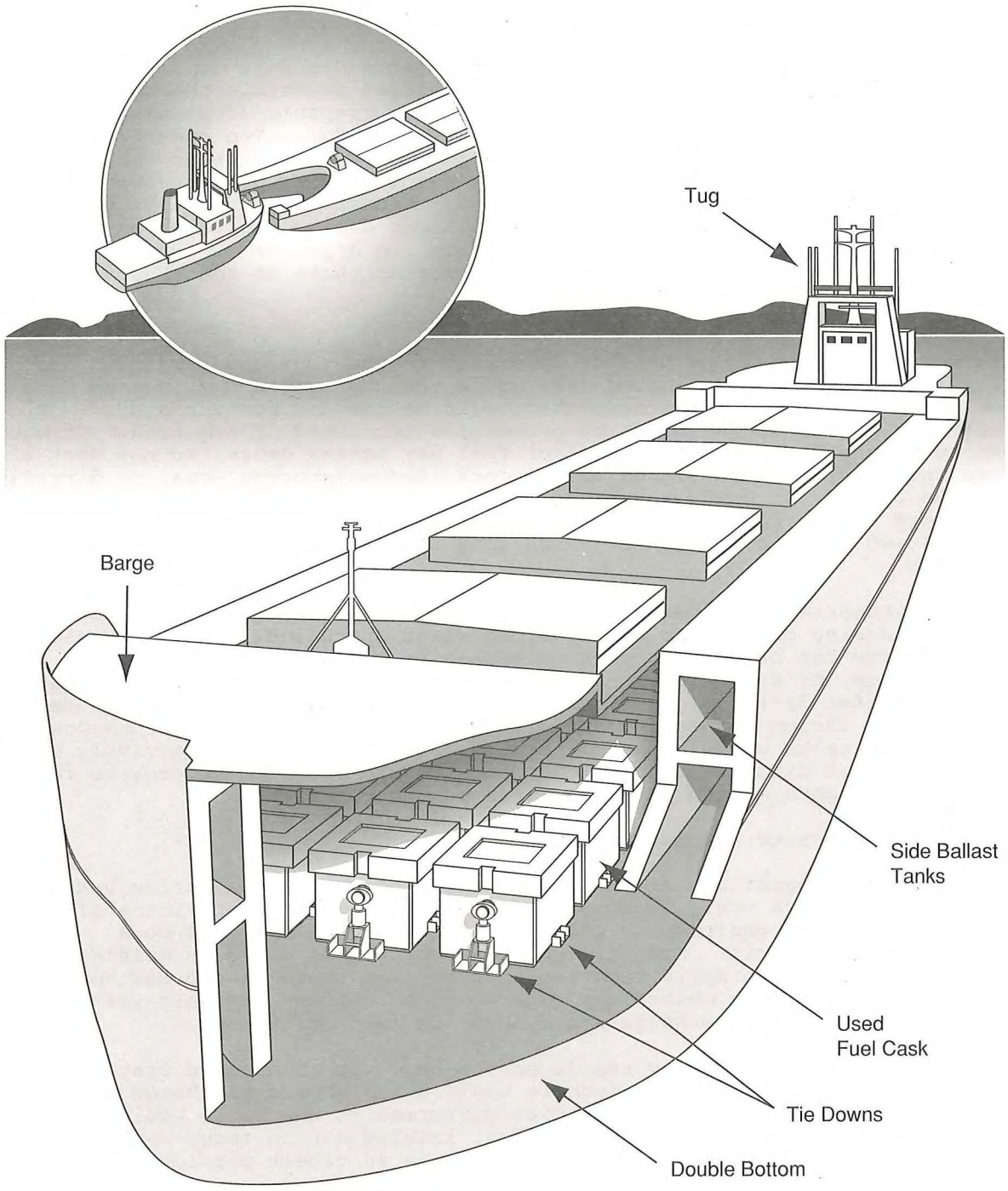


FIGURE 2-24: Integrated Tug-Barge System

The Transfer Facility serves as an off-loading port to transfer the casks from the water transporter to the land transporter (road or rail). A schematic layout of the facility is shown in Figure 2-25. A dock 125 m long would be required. The approach to the dock must allow for a 61 m wide, 4.6 m deep dredged channel extending out into the lake for a distance of 1.6 km. A reinforced, vertical dock front would be required to enable the barge to moor at the dock face. A two-rail gantry dock crane, capable of accessing all points along the length of the dock would be provided. Two cask-lifting beams (one operational and one stand-by) would reside in the transfer facility cask laydown area for use in all barge loading and unloading operations. Periodic maintenance dredging of the dock and access channel areas would be performed to ensure navigable requirements are maintained during the shipping season. Dredging approvals would be required as shown in Appendix B. Security at the transfer facility would have similar features as those at the UFDC facility.

2.2.6.2 Station Operations and Cask Unloading

Cask wet loading would be done as described in the previous sections. The fully loaded and decontaminated cask would then be lifted and lowered onto the on-site transporter. The transporter would be checked for surface contamination and decontamination procedures initiated if required. It would then be driven through station and/or fuel bay access doors, to the dock site where the cask would be placed in the cask laydown/storage area, or directly onto the barge. An empty returning cask would be loaded onto the transporter for return to the fuel bay. These cask filling and transfer procedures would be continued until a designated barge load is assembled and waiting at the dock site.

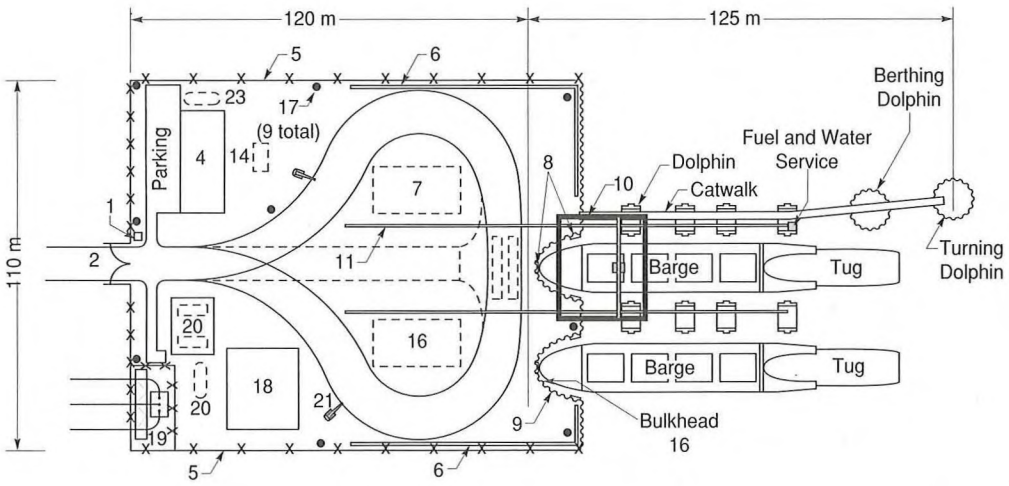
With the integrated tug/barge system, the tug would be rigidly connected to the barge during open water and confined water operation. The tug would be released from the barge at a dock only when it was necessary to collect another barge, or for maintenance and repair. This is envisaged to occur only at the transfer facility. The tug would be ballasted to almost the same draft as the barge during connection and disengagement. When loading commences, the anti-heeling tanks would be automatically activated, which effectively moves a weight of water from one side of the barge to the other to compensate for off-centre weights and to keep the barge on the horizontal.

2.2.6.3 Off-site Transportation

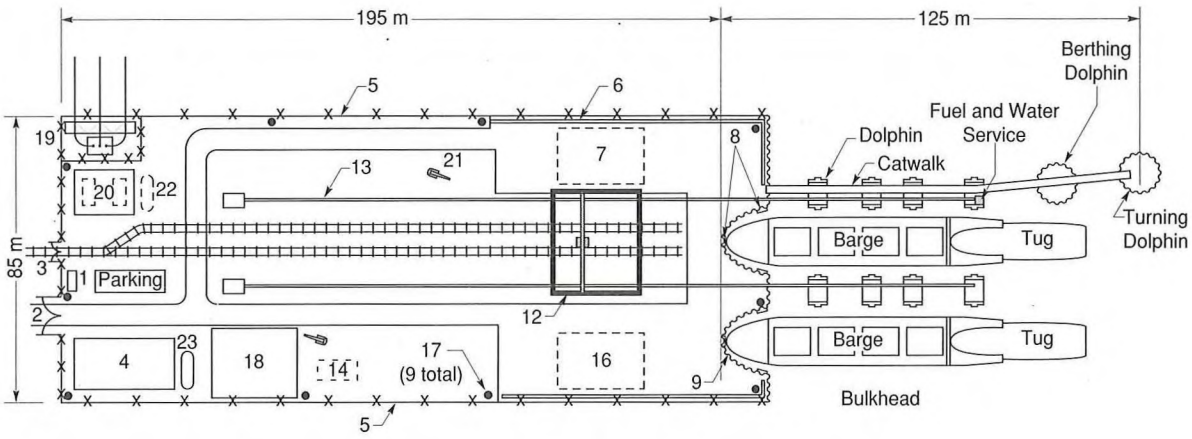
The day-to-day operations of the system would be run from a marine head office based ashore, which would organize and control the daily activities of the seagoing staff and equipment. The tug/barge would be operated on a twenty-four hour basis. Standard shipboard practices would be maintained. The work day would be split into two watches, six hours on and six hours off. These watches would be maintained regardless of whether the ship was in port or in transit. The wheelhouse would never be left unattended.

The crew of 8 would normally reside on the tug. It is assumed that several times during the trip, 2 crew members would climb aboard the barge and walk past the casks to the bow. Activities performed on the barge would include: preparing for docking, operating winches, looking out in foggy weather, etc. During these activities, crew members would be in closer proximity to the casks than while on the tug.

Trip distances and durations for the central and northern destinations in the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield and the average speeds are shown in Tables 2-16a and 2-16b for the Water-Road and Water-Rail modes, respectively (Grondin 1993a; Ulster 1993b; Zeya 1993b). Annual inspection and repair times are shown in Table 2-16c.



Truck-Barge Option



Rail-Barge Option

1. Guardhouse
2. Road Access
3. Rail Access
4. Administration Maintenance And Utility Building
5. Security Fence
6. Steel-clad Security Wall
7. Storage Area for Full or Empty Casks (about 19m x 24m)
8. Wood and Rubber Bumper Guards
9. Vessel Mooring Cleats
10. Overhead Crane
11. Overhead Crane Rails
12. Gantry Crane
13. Gantry Crane Rails
14. Septic Tank and Tile Bed
15. Bulkhead
16. Cask Storage Area (19m x 24m)
17. Light Standards
18. Equipment Storage Area
19. Substation (Crane, Fire, Lights)
20. Backup Generators w/House
21. Fire Protection Equipment
22. Generator Fuel Storage Tank
23. Boiler Fuel Storage Tank

FIGURE 2-25: Layout of the Transfer Facility

TABLE 2-16a
Water-Road Trip Details for the
Central and Northern Reference Destinations

TO CENTRAL REGION[1]	BARGE	TRUCK
one-way distance (km)	960	340
number of round trips per year	26	938
one-way trip duration (h)	72	4
number of crew required	8	1
person-hours per year (full casks)	14 300 + 620[2]	3 752
average truck speed	--	80 $km \cdot h^{-1}$
average tug/barge speed - open waters	15 $km \cdot h^{-1}$	--
average tug/barge speed - channel/river	4 $km \cdot h^{-1}$	--
TO NORTHERN REGION[1]		
one-way distance (km)	1 110	590
number of round trips per year	26	938
one-way trip duration (h)	84	7
number of crew required	8	1
person-hours per year (full casks)	16 800 + 620[2]	6 566
average truck speed	--	80 $km \cdot h^{-1}$
average tug/barge speed - open waters	15 $km \cdot h^{-1}$	--
average tug/barge speed - channel/river	4 $km \cdot h^{-1}$	--

[1] To the geometric centre of the region
[2] For tug + barge, respectively

TABLE 2-16b
Water-Rail Trip Details for the
Central and Northern Reference Destinations

TO CENTRAL REGION[1]	BARGE	TRAIN
one-way distance (km)	940	360
number of casks transported per year	313	313
number of casks per trip	12	6/10[2]
number of round trips per year	26	52/32[3]
total return - trip duration (h)	144	50/14[4]
person-hours per year (full casks)	14 300 + 620[5]	5 200[4]
average train speed - rural ($km \cdot h^{-1}$)	--	14/51[4]
average tug/barge speed - open water	15 $km \cdot h^{-1}$	--
average tug/barge speed - channel/river	4 $km \cdot h^{-1}$	--
TO NORTHERN REGION[1]		
one-way distance (km)	1 140	460
number of casks transported per year	313	313
number of casks per trip	12	6/10[2]
number of round trips per year	26	52/32[3]
total return - trip duration (h)	168	64/17[4]
person-hours per year (full casks)	16 800 + 620[5]	6 656[4]
average train speed - rural ($km \cdot h^{-1}$)	--	14/54[4]
average tug/barge speed - open water	15 $km \cdot h^{-1}$	--
average tug/barge speed - channel/river	4 $km \cdot h^{-1}$	--

1 To the geometric centre of the region.

2 The reference UFT train design accommodates 10 casks. For the combined water-rail mode, however, transfer facility logistics may reduce shipments to 6 casks per train (Ulster 1993b). The natural environment analysis used the reference design. The radiological safety analyses for public and workers used the smaller train size for additional conservatism.

3 The smaller train size (6 casks) would increase the number of trips (52 per year), compared to reference design.

4 A slower average speed (14 $km \cdot h^{-1}$) was used for worker safety analysis compared to the other analyses, for additional conservatism. This, in turn, results in longer trip duration than used in the other analyses. The annual person-hours, used for worker safety analysis, are also based on the slower speed.

5 For tug + barge, respectively.

TABLE 2-16c
Water System - Annual Inspection and Repair Time

Mode	Destination	Inspection Time (person-h·a^{-1})	Repair Time (person-h·a^{-1})
WATER-ROAD			
- water	Central Centroid	52	0[1]
	Northern Centroid	52	0
- road	Central Centroid	78	20
	Northern Centroid	156	32
WATER-RAIL			
- water	Central Centroid	52	0[2]
	Northern Centroid	52	0
- rail	Central Centroid	26	12
	Northern Centroid	26	12

[1] Barge breakdowns are repaired in port when no full casks are on board. Report of tug breakdowns on route would not result in additional occupational radiation exposure.

An inspection of the tug and barge would be performed prior to leaving port with full casks. No other inspections are required during the trip except for brief checks when crew members board the barge. Some tug and barge breakdowns might occur en route. Tugs would either be repaired en route by the crew, or a substitute tug would be supplied. Breakdown of equipment on barges would be repaired in port when no full casks were on board. There is no large breakdown anticipated which would need immediate repair resulting in significant radiation exposure.

2.2.6.4 Operations at the Transfer Facility

At the transfer facility, the tiedowns are removed on the barge, the casks are lifted with the fixed dock crane onto trailers or railcars, as the journey from the transfer facility to the UFDC can be done by either road or rail. The casks are tied down. The vehicles are then monitored and inspected prior to leaving the transfer facility. Cask handling times at the transfer facility are given in Section 7.3.1 (estimation of occupational impacts).

2.2.7 Transportation Contingency Measures and Emergency Response Provisions

This section presents a review of the contingency measures and emergency response provisions included in the reference used fuel transportation system design (Ulster 1993a). See "Appendix J" for further details.

As mentioned earlier, public consultation on the subject of used fuel transportation showed that the public views emergency response measures as an essential feature of a used fuel transportation system (Decima Research Ltd. 1985; Greber and Anderson 1989).

2.2.7.1 Measures in Response to Transport Delay

Operation of the transportation system in abnormal and accident conditions requires that provisions be in place to respond to the following situations:

i) traffic congestion;

ii) delays;

iii) mechanical problems;

iv) traffic accidents - undamaged cask;

v) traffic accidents - potential loss of integrity of the cask; and

vi) traffic accidents - damaged cask.

These are discussed in the following sub-sections.

1. Road

All road shipments would be carried out on designated routes. In the event of traffic congestion, it would be the duty of the driver to contact the shipping manager (using radio, telephone or satellite communication). The shipping manager must then contact an appropriate contact at the destination to avoid the situation where the shipment is late and the whereabouts of the shipment are unknown. Because of road weight restrictions, as well as for security, it would be necessary for the driver to remain on the designated route. If for some reason the driver was unable to take the designated route, the driver must contact the shipping manager for an alternative route.

In order to provide a speedy response to a traffic accident, a vehicle problem, or to monitor the whereabouts of a shipment, all tractors would be equipped with either a telephone, radio or satellite communication system.

In the event of a road accident, the shipping manager would be contacted using telephone, radio, or satellite tracking technology (by pressing a key and sending a pre-coded message). If the driver is physically unable to contact the shipping manager, satellite tracking could be used to locate the whereabouts of the vehicle. At that time, the shipping manager would notify the transportation emergency response team via an emergency 1-800 phone number. As part of the emergency plan, local emergency services would be notified. If satellite tracking was not available, the transportation emergency response team and emergency services would travel along the designated route starting at the last point of contact.

In the event where there are significant traffic delays, the driver would be able to contact the shipping manager via the communications link.

If there was a situation in which a shipment was late, or the driver had not responded according to plan, the shipping manager would first try and contact the vehicle. If this was unsuccessful and satellite tracking was available, the shipping manager would be able to locate the vehicle and if necessary, dispatch the transportation response team or the proper emergency services. Otherwise, the shipping manager would send the transportation emergency response team and emergency services along the designated route starting at the last point of contact.

In the event of tractor problems, the driver must park the vehicle in a safe location and if appropriate, set up flares. The driver must then contact the

shipping manager and arrange for a replacement tractor. The shipping manager must contact the appropriate personnel at the destination and notify them of the delay.

In the event of trailer problems (such as a broken axle), the procedures mentioned above would also apply. However, it would also be necessary to dispatch a mobile crane to the scene in order to transfer the cask from one trailer to the other.

In any other unusual circumstance (such as a blockade), it would be necessary for the driver to contact the shipping manager. It would be the responsibility of the shipping manager to notify the appropriate parties (such as the police).

2. Rail

In the event that there was a delay during rail transportation, a member of the train's crew would contact the shipping manager, and notify him/her of the delay and the current location of the train. The shipping manager would then contact the destination and notify the appropriate personnel of the delay.

In any other unusual circumstance, it would be necessary for a member of the train's crew to contact the shipping manager. It would be the responsibility of the shipping manager to notify the appropriate parties.

3. Water

In the event that there was a mechanical problem with the tug/barge, or in the event that the tug/barge ran into bad weather, the ship's captain would notify the shipping manager and would then dock the tug/barge at the nearest pre-designated port (pre-designated port is a port along the route which has previously agreed to receive a tug/barge containing radioactive materials in such an event). The shipping manager would then contact the destination and notify the appropriate personnel of the delay.

In any other unusual circumstance (e.g. a blockade), it would be necessary for the captain to contact the shipping manager. It would be the responsibility of the shipping manager to notify the appropriate parties (e.g. police, Coast Guard).

4. Effect of delay: Road, Rail or Water

The casks are designed and licensed to hold the contents at a specific pressure and temperature for at least one year, and thus any delay would not affect safety.

2.2.7.2 Emergency Response Training

Emergency response training for radioactive materials transportation is already in place at Ontario Hydro. The Ontario Hydro emergency response teams consists of qualified personnel at the nuclear generating stations who are trained to provide technical support and response assistance during a transportation emergency. The training is described in, and complies with, the Nuclear Operations Branch Training Policy - Transportation Emergency Response Plan (TERP) Response Team Training.

Response team training would include as a minimum the following elements:

i) radiation protection training for some team members (this includes being able to confirm the presence of radioactive material and ascertaining whether a radiation or contamination hazard exists, use of radiological monitoring instruments, implementation of

protective measures, and the use of protective clothing and equipment);

ii) leadership and management training for response team leaders and assistant team leaders;

iii) training in contaminated casualty handling procedures;

iv) familiarization with the containers used and radioactive material transported, and the hazards associated with these. Familiarization with the regulations which govern the packaging and transportation of radioactive materials;

v) familiarization with the Transportation Emergency Response Plan (including the awareness of other Hydro departments and external agencies involved during a response and their expectations); and

vi) training in the use of the specific response procedures and equipment for incidents involving transportation of radioactive material.

On an annual basis, all emergency response personnel would undertake refresher training to maintain their competence. In addition, all UFDC employees would receive WHMIS training.

2.2.7.3 Emergency Response Plans

According to the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations, a shipper of dangerous goods should have an up-to-date and operational emergency response plan that:

i) identifies hazards associated with the transportation of hazardous materials;

ii) identifies means of dealing with the hazards, whether to people or the environment, and indicates ways of containing or cleaning up any release;

iii) identifies emergency response resources in-house, through a mutual aid plan or externally through a contractor;

iv) provides technical advisors to handle all informational aspects of an accident involving the company's product or waste material;

v) provides specialized equipment and materials required for responding to an accident;

vi) provides assistance in training first responders along the transportation corridors;

vii) facilitates co-operation with government or other agencies at the accident scene; and

viii) is sensitive to, and provides for evaluation with appropriate authorities, the need for immediate and short-term assistance for persons who are evacuated because of a transportation accident.

In the event of a transportation accident, Ontario Hydro's emergency response team, in conjunction with the appropriate design engineers, will assess the situation and determine which of the following two scenarios exist and thus which procedure should be applied:

i) the emergency response team has determined that radiation levels are below the regulatory limit and that there is no loss of integrity to the package. It must be assumed that the fuel inside the cask is damaged, so the cask would be sent to the UFDC and unloaded in the hot cell. Ontario Hydro has experience in dealing with damaged fuel and thus this would be more or less routine.

ii) the emergency response team has determined that there is leakage from the cask. Based on the results of the regulatory tests, the probability of a cask with leakage or radiation levels above the regulatory limit for accident conditions is highly unlikely. However, procedures would be in place to deal with this scenario. The emergency response team, wearing protective clothing if necessary, would determine the source of the leak and seal it using an appropriate method. Based on results of the safety analysis (see Chapter 7), the leak would most likely come from seal failures (either lid, drain or vent seals). If the leak was from the lid area, the lid could be welded closed. If the leak was from either the vent or drain, a plate could be welded over the area. Once the leak had been sealed, and with the AECB permission, the cask would be transported, under escort, to either a nuclear station or to the UFDC, whichever is closer. The cask would be unloaded into either the fuel bay or the hot cell and procedures would be followed under the assumption that the fuel inside the cask would be damaged.

In either of the two scenarios, it may be necessary to replace the damaged tiedowns, trunnions or the tractor/trailer with equivalent or temporary equipment. There is no circumstance in which fuel modules would have to be removed from the cask at the site.

As part of the three reference designs, specific emergency response plans were developed. They are included in Appendix J.

2.2.8 Transportation System Management

2.2.8.1 Organizational Structure

An organizational structure for transporting used fuel on a large scale, where responsibilities and functions were specifically defined, would have to be established before the start of transportation. Based on the organizational structure in place at Ontario Hydro for the transportation of radioactive materials, it is assumed that the used fuel transportation organizational structure would include the following functions:

i) long-term planning and strategies;

ii) transportation system design;

iii) liaison with the public, the regulatory authorities - AECB, Transportation of Dangerous Goods Directorate, and the provincial transportation and environment authorities (spill management departments; in Ontario, the Spill Action Centre under the Regional Operations Division of the Ministry of Environment and Energy); regarding cask licensing, licence renewal and emergency response plan Transportation of Dangerous Goods approval;

iv) establishment and review of procedures for equipment;

v) equipment inspection and maintenance;

vi) emergency response planning including interaction with local municipal emergency response services along the route, and emergency response training;

vii) driver training;

viii) transport package loading;

ix) transportation safeguards;

x) transportation documentation; and

xi) transportation operation coordination, routing and scheduling (including weather forecasting and provision of up to date information on the state of the road, railway or shipping lanes).

These functions and others as required would need to be assigned within the implementing organization to ensure the most efficient and safe operation of the transportation system.

The transportation organizational structure should also allow for the development of community involvement mechanisms. A formal procedure to seek and take into account the concerns of all interested and directly/in-directly affected individuals and groups should be established. Concerned individuals may include: residents along the transportation routes, business owners/operators, employees, groups and organizations, etc. The public involvement mechanisms would be negotiated with the affected public.

As indicated in Appendix B, the activities of handling, transport and offering for transport of used fuel would be subjected to the requirements of the federal Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act and Regulations, as well as the corresponding dangerous materials transport legal arrangements within each of the provinces involved. To coordinate, formalize and standardize procedures for transportation of used fuel between the provinces, the utilities and the implementing organization would seek to establish an intergovernmental Protocol for Interprovincial Transportation of Used Fuel. Interprovincial transportation is discussed in Section 2.3.

2.2.8.2 Conflict Resolution

Mechanisms for resolving conflicts with workers and with potentially affected communities need to be established as part of the transportation system management. This mechanism would typically define the following stages:

i) facilitation to provide information to parties involved in the dispute that would help to reach an informed decision;

ii) negotiation between the parties involved in the dispute to reach a common agreement;

iii) mediation to help achieve a settlement if negotiation failed; and

iv) arbitration leading to a binding agreement after negotiation and mediation efforts have failed.

The conflict resolution provisions for dispute with workers might, however, be dictated by the labour relations code in the particular province (e.g. Ontario Labour Relations Act). Establishing mechanisms for conflict resolution with potentially affected communities must necessarily involve the communities.

2.2.8.3 Occupational Protection

Occupational radiation exposure is regulated in Canada by the Atomic Energy Control Regulations, as described in Chapter 1 and Appendix B. In addition, specific radiation dose limits for transport are laid down in the transport regulations. The demonstration cask was designed for a dose rate of less than 0.1 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$ at one metre, corresponding to a transport index of less than 10, well below the exclusive use criterion (the transport index is a number, defined in the TPRMR, equal to the radiation level at 1 m from the package surface in units of microsieverts per hour, divided by ten).

All activities involved in the reference transportation of used fuel to the UFDC would be subject to Ontario Occupational Health and Safety legislation (Government of Ontario 1990c). As a federally-regulated facility, the transfer facility itself would be subject to AECB and Labour Canada. However, for the purposes of this assessment, it is assumed that a letter of understanding among AECB, the Ontario Ministry of Labour and Labour Canada, similar to that applying to the nuclear stations, would exist, and that the provincial regulations would apply.

In addition to regulations, there would be standards and guidelines applicable to the various occupational hazards. For example, within Ontario Hydro, corporate safety rules and programmes are used to enhance worker safety. Specific examples are given below.

All of the safety features incorporated in existing operations for handling heavy loads would be utilized in the design of transportation system. The occupational safety aspects of the reference system would be optimized in accordance with the ALARA principle.

1. Occupational Safety Regulations and Standards

Transportation operations at Ontario Hydro generating stations are subject to the Ontario Occupational Health and Safety Act (OHSA) (Government of Ontario 1990c). Occupational hazards are regulated as follows:

i) Sources of worker exposure to air pollution include particulates, sulphur dioxides, carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons, nitrogen oxides and others. Air quality standards for these emissions are set under the Ontario Environmental Protection Act, as discussed in Section 1 of the Act. In addition, worker exposure is limited under Regulation 213/91 of the OHSA, applying to the construction phase (e.g. during construction of the transfer facility for the water system), and Regulation 854, applying to the operating phase of an industrial establishment. Exposure limits for diesel fumes are based on the threshold limit values (TLVs) of the individual components.

ii) Exposure to noise is currently regulated under OHSA Regulation 854. The maximum sound level for an 8-hour exposure is specified as 90 dB(A), before measures must be taken to reduce the sound level. At levels between 90 dB(A) and 115 dB(A), the exposure duration is regulated. Above 115 dB(A), hearing protection must be worn.

A separate regulation on noise is currently being prepared under the OHSA.

iii) No regulations presently exist limiting the intensity, time or frequency of whole body vibration (WBV). However, International Standard (#ISO 2631 or SAE J1013) can be consulted as guidelines. Adherence to the Ministry of Labour guidelines for truck drivers

may also minimize health effects from WBV (Helmkamp et al. 1984).

iv) Cask lifting activities would be governed by OHSA Regulation 692, which governs health and safety procedures in industrial establishments.

v) All construction activities at the transfer facility (for the water mode) would involve standard building materials and techniques, and would, therefore, be governed by the Occupational Health and Safety Act of Ontario, Regulation 231/91 (Government of Ontario 1992b).

In addition to the Regulations, industry standards would be consulted. For the reference system, the Ontario Hydro Corporate Noise Control and Hearing Protection Program (Ontario Hydro 1984b) outlines control and surveillance programs to minimize the hearing loss of noise-exposed workers. Ontario Hydro's Corporate Safety Rules include regulations for the safe operation of cranes (lifting devices). Cask lifting activities would be based on safe practices such as those described in the Construction Safety Association's Rigging Manual and Crane Handbook (1975).

The Ministry of Labour guidelines for truck drivers, mentioned above, place a limit on driving time between breaks, and list other working conditions. The guidelines were put in place to assist in preventing accidents.

2.2.8.4 Safety Features and Procedures

Safety design features and operating procedures would be used to reduce occupational hazards at the stations and during transport. Measures would be taken to avoid certain handling accidents (for example, dropping a cask onto the fuel in the Irradiated Fuel Bay (IFB) or onto the floor in the bay area, accidentally removing the lid from a full cask, or dropping the lid into the IFB). For example, in the reference system, once modules were in the cask, and the lid was lowered on, four lid bolts would be put in place from the gantry before the cask was lifted out of the IFB. This would prevent an operator from accidentally lifting the cask lid off.

Once the full casks were ready for shipment, there is no accident which could occur during cask handling at the station, transfer facility or station dock which could result in an acute radiation dose to the workers.

Chronic hazards such as exposure to noise would be limited, for example, in the case of noise from railway locomotives, by not operating locomotives near the station loading bays. Instead, railcars would be brought in by a smaller rail power truck.

During travel, there is a large margin of safety under the regulated value, in the reference system, in the radiation dose rate at occupied positions of the transport vehicles. Both conventional and radiological hazards would be reduced by the use of short, direct transport routes, and dedicated vehicles and drivers. In the reference system, stopping the movement of fuel during inclement weather is facilitated by a 275-day-operating season.

The reference system has not been optimized. Ergonomic aspects are among those that would be used in system optimization for occupational protection.

2.2.8.5 Environmental Protection

The utilities responsible for the transportation of used fuel would meet all the requirements of environmental legislation and develop their own standards where regulations do not exist so that adverse effects on the environment from the used fuel transportation activities are as low as reasonably achievable.

Whether used fuel transportation activities are carried out by contractors or by staff from the utilities, it is assumed that the operator would prepare, issue and implement environmental protection procedures to be followed during transportation activities, and would provide training in the use of these procedures. These would include:

i) waste management procedures, with emphasis on reduction, re-use and recycling of all material, and clear instructions on disposal of waste material (e.g. used tires);

ii) procedures for protection of the natural environment, including provisions to minimize emissions and noise from vehicles, and in the case of transfer facility construction, to minimize the area disturbed by construction and operation of the facility; and

iii) provisions to minimize disturbance to the local populations (e.g. regular inspection of muffling device to minimize noise).

In the case of contracted work, environmental protection procedures could be part of the contract requirements.

A list of suggested mitigation measures that could be used to protect the environment from the effects of used fuel transportation activities is included in Chapter 7.

2.3 INTERPROVINCIAL TRANSPORTATION

The UFDC would receive used fuel from Canadian CANDU reactors. Reactors are currently operating in Ontario, Québec and New Brunswick. Interprovincial transportation of used fuel may, therefore, be required between New Brunswick, Québec and Ontario.

As mentioned in Chapter 1, used nuclear fuel is classified as a dangerous material under the federal Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act. Interprovincial transportation of other classes of dangerous materials is a common occurrence in Canada. Transportation of dangerous materials is subjected to both federal and provincial legislations. Interprovincial transportation of dangerous materials has, therefore, to comply not only with the federal requirements applicable across Canada, but with the specific regulations of the provinces through which the materials are being transported.

2.3.1 Regulatory Framework

The regulatory framework that would impact on interprovincial transportation of dangerous materials is discussed here in relation to transportation of used nuclear fuel across New Brunswick, Québec and Ontario.

At the federal level (see Chapter 1 and Appendix B), the transportation and handling of dangerous materials is governed by the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act. This federal regulatory scheme has been adopted by each of the provinces for intraprovincial movements. This means that as long as used fuel transportation complies with the federal TDG regulations, the provincial requirements would also be satisfied.

The handling and packaging of used nuclear fuel is also subject to regulations under the Atomic Energy Control Act (AECB 1978). Application of this Act would be the same in all three provinces.

In addition to the above regulations, transportation of used nuclear fuel waste by rail would also be subject to other federal legislation and regulations that would have common applicability (e.g. the National

Transportation Act (Government of Canada 1985b), Nuclear Liability Act (Government of Canada 1985c), the Railway Act (Government of Canada 1985d); the Canada Shipping Act (Government of Canada 1985e); and the policies, fees, and regulations of the St. Lawrence Seaway Authority).

2.3.2 Establishment of a Protocol for Interprovincial Transportation of Used Fuel

The utilities and the implementing organization would seek to establish an intergovernmental Protocol for Interprovincial Transportation of Used Fuel to coordinate, formalize and standardize procedures for transportation of used nuclear fuel between provinces. This Protocol would be negotiated between all applicable levels of government (e.g. federàl, provincial, municipal and possibly Aboriginal).

The protocol may include definitions of terms and terms of agreement, as well as standardized guidelines and procedures for material handling and transportation, in addition to those common to the legislative arrangements in each of the jurisdictions. The Protocol may also include standardized procedures for the communication of planned movements and transportation schedules to, as well as between, the responsible agencies in each jurisdiction. The Protocol should also cover procedures for non-routine events and emergency response. Public and government involvement would be an integral component of the development of the Used Fuel Transportation Protocol. Potentially affected communities and Aboriginal groups would also need to be involved in the development of this Protocol.

2.3.3 Applicability of Conceptual Transportation Systems to Used Fuel Transportation from Quebec and New Brunswick

The interprovincial 'transportation system' for movement of used fuel waste from New Brunswick and Quebec to a UFDC in Ontario may be either a road, rail or water transportation system. Regardless of the mode selected, the term "transportation system" is understood to refer to the modules, casks, vehicles and tie-downs, as well as site handling facilities necessary for such movements (Ulster 1993a). The applicability of the reference transportation systems design, presented in Section 2.2, to transportation in Québec and New Brunswick, is briefly reviewed.

The first difference in the transportation of used fuel from Québec and New Brunswick applies to all modes of transportation. It is in the used fuel storage assembly. The reference storage transportation assembly used in the present analysis is the used fuel module (Figure 2-7). Used fuel in other provinces is not stored in modules but in baskets or trays.
The transportation cask would either need to be modified for transportation of baskets (or trays), or the used fuel would need to be transferred to modules prior to shipment.

2.3.3.1 Road Transport

Should the movement of used fuel waste occur by way of road transport, it would be necessary for the reference tractor/trailer/cask system to conform to the vehicle dimensions and weight limitations regulations within each of the three provincial jurisdictions. The reference road transportation system incorporates an engineered seven-axle tractor/trailer/cask system weighing approximately 54 Mg when loaded. For road transportation in Ontario and Québec, no special permits would be necessary for the vehicle hauling the cask, i.e. the vehicle would not be overweight or oversized.

In New Brunswick, however, special permits would be required. Regulation 83/42 under New Brunswick's Motor Vehicle Act places a 50 Mg limit on vehicles with the axle configuration and size of the tractor-trailer outlined within the reference transportation system design.

2.3.3.2 Rail Transport

Should the movement of used fuel occur by rail transport, it would be necessary for the reference rail/cask transportation system to conform to the weight limitations placed on any proposed railway routes within each of the three provincial jurisdictions. The weight of the reference railcar/cask system (approximately 111 Mg when loaded) is below the limit of 119 Mg set by CN for the gross weight of so-called 100-ton railcars. The reference transportation system for rail transport of used fuel waste assumes the use of dedicated trains. Each train would consist of a locomotive, 4 buffer cars, 10 flat cars (each loaded with one used fuel cask), a caboose and crew.

For rail transportation, no special permit would be necessary for used fuel movements across Québec and New Brunswick in excess of the requirements already applied to the Ontario rail transportation system, since the railway system is administered by the same company across the country.

2.3.3.3 Water Transport

All of Canada's nuclear generating stations are located on navigable bodies of water. Movements of used fuel may involve water transportation (conventional ship or tug/barge), in combination with road or rail transport. Since shipping is a federally regulated activity, transportation of used nuclear fuel by water from Québec and New Brunswick should not impose any requirement other than those already applied to the Ontario water transportation system.

2.4 FORESEEABLE DEVELOPMENT IN THE CONCEPTUAL DESIGNS

Both the UFDC and the used fuel transportation system designs are at a conceptual stage using both current and achievable technologies. The reference designs used in this assessment have not, therefore, been refined, as that would be premature at this stage. For eventual implementation, the design of a disposal facility would have to be adapted to site-specific conditions. However, these reference designs are considered to be an effective method, using both current and achievable technology, of meeting the objectives of the Canadian Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program. In addition to the overall system refinements that would take place prior to concept implementation, this section presents a discussion of possible design improvements for the UFDC, disposal container and used fuel transportation system designs.

2.4.1 Disposal Centre Design Flexibility

The UFDC design is at a conceptual stage, sufficiently advanced to allow us to assess its safety, and the general environmental effects and costs of its life-cycle. The next stage of the design would be to produce more detailed and accurate costs, safety analysis and construction plans, so that the ALARA (As Low As Reasonably Achievable) principle could be applied. Subsequently, detailed designs would proceed so that construction and operations could begin.

Design details would have to be developed and the concept would have to be refined as experience is gained through practical application of the design concepts and as regulatory requirements develop.

Many rapid changes are occurring in technologies today. Due to those changes and the time frame of this program, it is foreseeable that many changes to design details would be made before the concept is implemented. The disposal

concept has been developed so as to be flexible and adaptable to site-specific conditions at the time of implementation. For example, options are available for underground vault design, disposal container design and materials.

2.4.1.1 Surface Design Considerations

Despite the lack of Canadian experience in the remote packaging, sealing and inspection of full used fuel containers, such operations are deemed to be practical given the rapid development in the field of robotics and the fact that both Ontario Hydro and AECL have proven experience in remote fuel handling (Simmons et al. 1994).

The development of an internationally accepted warning/identification system for use at the site after the vault has been sealed is being considered.

The parameters that are likely to be monitored in the vault can be measured with available instrumentation. However, in many cases, further development may be required to improve the longevity and reliability of instruments under disposal vault conditions. Technology is rapidly advancing in this field and should be available for the implementation stage.

2.4.1.2 Underground Design Considerations

The actual waste emplacement technique is still conceptual. Emplacement times are only an estimate, due to the absence of production-scale operations on which to base such estimates. However, these uncertainties are within the cost range given. As further development of the emplacement technique takes place and more is understood about its performance, the emplacement design and estimates would be updated.

Quality testing of sealing materials, to ensure that specifications for mixing and transport are met, would have to be developed. Experiments with respect to the emplacement of buffer and backfill materials would be carried out to assess the practicality of the concept design. Development is also anticipated on the sealing of fractured areas (Johnson et al. 1994a).

A retrieval method for disposal containers has been proposed (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994) for the reference container for borehole emplacement. Details of retrieval methods would be developed when disposal containers, buffer and backfill materials, and emplacement methods have been finalized.

2.4.2 Container Design Considerations

Other disposal container concepts are being studied, in addition to the reference titanium shell container. Some of these are the Iron-Based Stressed-Shell container, the copper container and the Dry Storage Container made of concrete. Details of these other container designs can be found in Johnson et al. (1994a).

The Iron-Based Stressed-Shell container would hold 72 used fuel bundles and have a carbon-steel inner shell to provide structural strength against external pressure loading, and a titanium-shell overpack for corrosion durability.

The copper container would hold 72 used fuel bundles and have a 25.4 mm thick shell of high purity copper. A granular material (such as glass beads) would be compacted by vibration into all residual space inside the container to resist any external pressure on the shell after emplacement in the vault.

The Dry Storage container would hold 384 used fuel bundles. It is proposed as a waste package suitable for storage, transportation and, possibly, disposal. Development efforts on these alternative container concepts have been

conducted in parallel with the joint AECL/Ontario Hydro studies of the corrosion-resistant metal-shell options.

2.4.3 Transportation System Considerations

A variety of transportation cask seal materials and groove designs will be tested and characterized. Impact limiter materials will also be tested and characterized. The rail cask design will need to be developed in more detail. Design refinements to the transportation systems to maximize safety, while maintaining reasonable costs, would also be carried out (for example, in the area of emergency response). The road and rail systems are based on standard technology. The water system would need to be refined based on a review of available options (e.g. tug/barge versus boat).

3. REFERENCE DISPOSAL AND TRANSPORTATION ENVIRONMENTS

This chapter presents a description of the reference disposal and transportation environments used for the assessment of all stages of the UFDC life cycle and used fuel transportation.

As mentioned in Chapter 1, it is assumed that the disposal centre would be located somewhere in the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield.

3.1 CHARACTERIZATION OF A NON-SITE SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENT

In a project environmental and safety assessment, baseline environmental conditions are usually established to provide some context to the assessment of potential changes arising from the project and significance of these changes. As mentioned in Section 1.5, baseline information on the community characteristics and participation of the affected public is essential to the determination of the significance of socio-economic impacts. This argument can be extended to the assessment of effects on the natural environment. Although some indication of significance can be drawn from a non-site specific assessment, the full significance can only be determined with the proper site-specific ecological context.

The characterization used in this assessment evolved from a fundamental principle established early in the Nuclear Fuel Waste Management program by the governments of Canada and Ontario (Joint Statement 1981). The Governments agreed that site selection for a disposal facility would not begin until after the disposal concept has been assessed and accepted by the public and the regulators. It followed that an environmental and safety assessment of the concept had to be performed in a way that would not prejudge the location of the disposal site. This was a major challenge because the assessment could not rely on site-specific baseline environmental data and because of the large study area to be investigated (the Canadian Shield area of Ontario).

True baseline environmental conditions were, therefore, not established for the study area (see Chapter 10 for strategy for environmental characterization at the site-specific/implementation stage). The approach to characterization for this assessment was to give as much context as possible by describing, in general terms, the socio-economic and natural environment of the study area, without trivializing the wide local variations and their influence on the actual effects. This general description, presented in Section 3.2, was compiled into a database of region-wide data for the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield documented in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a). The region-wide parameters contained in the database are summarized in Appendix K.

In addition, the study area was described with reference to the ecoregions of Ontario (Environment Canada 1989b). A summary of this description is found in Section 3.3 and the full description in Appendix L.

Finally, conservative parameters for the natural and socio-economic environment were derived for the safety analysis, based on region-wide data. These data are presented in Section 3.4.

The same type of approach was used for the transportation reference environment. The general description of the transportation socio-economic and natural environment is presented in Section 3.6, based on region-wide data (Grondin 1993a). The natural and socio-economic environment parameters derived for the safety analysis, based on region-wide data, are described in Section 3.7.

3.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE DISPOSAL ENVIRONMENT

The following general definition of the study area was used in the socio-economic and natural environment analyses to provide some context to the assessment of potential effects during the life-cycle of the UFDC. It is based on region-wide characterization data (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a). Selection of the parameters for the region-wide characterization is also documented in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a).

3.2.1 The Reference Disposal Environment

The study area is the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield. It is approximately 650 000 km^2 in area and extends from the border of Manitoba, to the St. Lawrence River and the Quebec border. It is bounded by the Hudson Bay Lowlands to the north and by Lake Superior, the North Channel of Lake Huron and Georgian Bay to the south. From approximately Coldwater (near Georgian Bay), the Shield-Great Lakes-St. Lawrence Lowlands boundary extends generally eastward through the northern portions of Simcoe and Victoria Counties, central Peterborough County and southern Hastings, Lennox, Addington and Frontenac Counties to Gananoque on the St. Lawrence River. From the St. Lawrence River at Brockville, the Shield boundary traverses Leeds and Lanark counties into Quebec near Arnprior.

For purposes of the preclosure assessment, the Canadian Shield region of Ontario has been divided into three smaller regions - Southern, Central and Northern, as illustrated in Figure 3-1. The Southern region is approximately 51 000 km^2 in area and includes the southern portion of the Shield from the St. Lawrence River north to the French and Mattawa Rivers and Lake Nipissing. The Central region, approximately 207 000 km^2 in area, is bounded by the French and Mattawa Rivers and Lake Nipissing to the south, the Quebec border to the east, the Hudson Bay Lowlands to the north, and the boundary between Algoma and Cochrane Districts (in the Central region), and Thunder Bay district (in the Northern region) to the west. The Northern region contains the remaining portion of the Shield in Ontario to the Manitoba boundary, with an area of approximately 385 000 km^2.

Climate

The climate of the Ontario Shield is continental and becomes increasingly rigorous northward. In the Northern region, mean July temperatures are approximately 10°C lower and mean January temperatures approximately 20°C lower than in the south. The Central region receives the highest snowfall of the three regions, and the Northern region has the lowest mean annual total precipitation of the three regions.

Topography and Soils

The topography of the Ontario Shield shows very little relief; elevations vary within 100 metres, except in the Southern region where elevations vary within 150 metres. The soil is a relatively thin mantle of surficial sediments, largely of glacial origin. Most of the surficial soils are humo-ferric podzols, and most overburden can be characterized as sandy with increasing proportions of clay and organic soils towards the Hudson Bay Lowlands. The organic soils are largely associated with the poor drainage (muskeg) conditions of the northern areas.

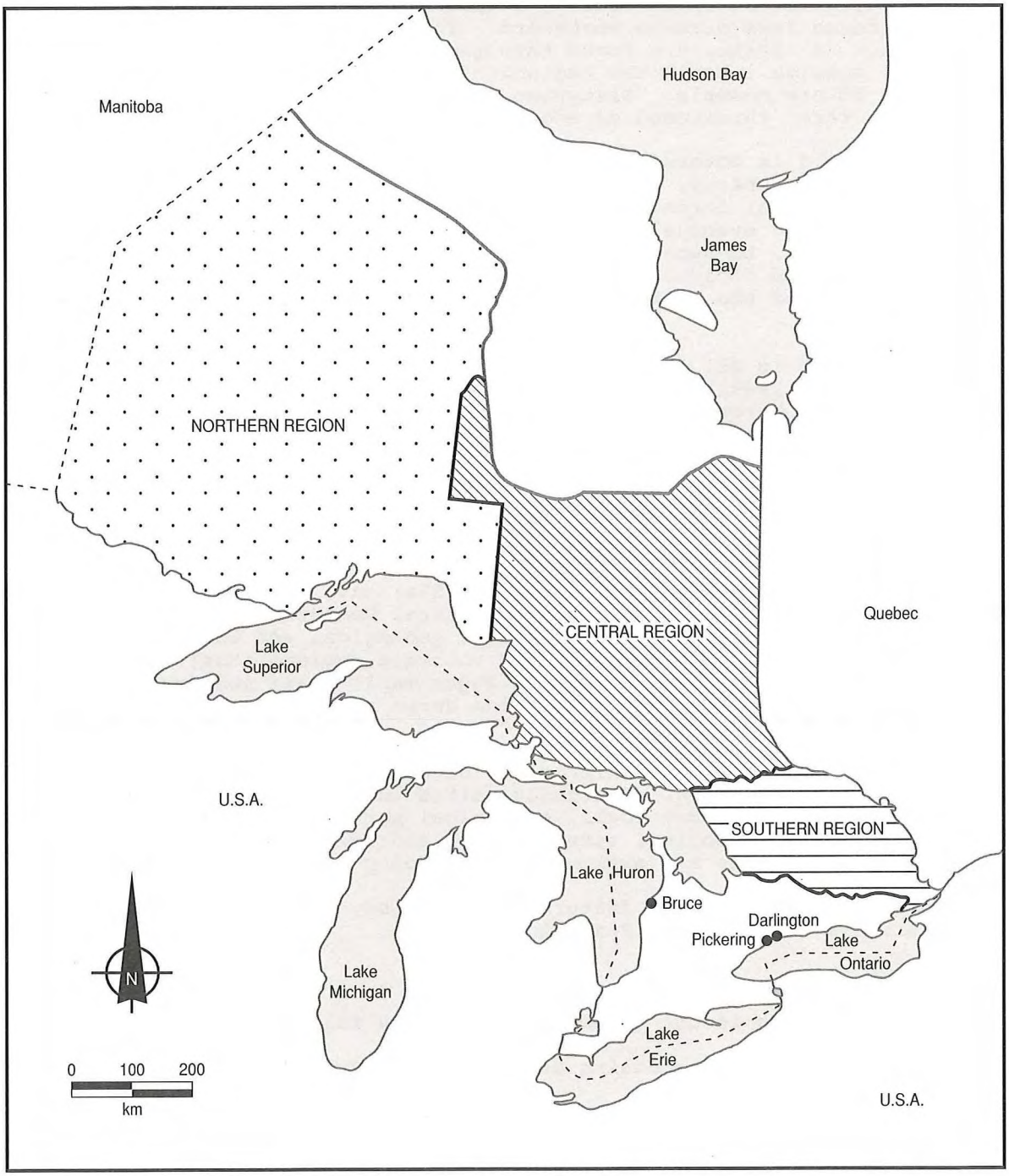


FIGURE 3-1: Three Regions of the Study Area

Flora and Fauna

The Shield region is characterized by a wide variety of flora and fauna, which generally becomes less diverse northward. The region supports 72 species of fish, of which 24 species are found throughout the region. Three hundred and six wildlife species inhabit the region, of which 202 are birds, 44 are reptiles and 60 are mammals. Sixty-two species of flora and fauna have been identified as rare, threatened or endangered (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a).

The Ontario Shield is covered by two major forest regions: Boreal and Great Lakes-St. Lawrence (Energy, Mines and Resources 1986; Environment Canada 1989a). Boreal forest occurs over large portions of the Central and Northern regions and eventually gives way, with increasingly rigorous climatic and soil conditions, to sub-arctic open lichen-woodland towards the Hudson Bay Lowlands. The mixed deciduous Great Lakes-St. Lawrence forest occurs in southern portions of the Central and Northern regions, and throughout the Southern region.

Wetlands are found in all three regions (Energy, Mines and Resources 1986; Environment Canada 1989a). The low subarctic wetland, continental high boreal, humid high boreal, continental mid-boreal, humid mid-boreal, and low boreal wetland regions are present in the Northern region. The humid mid-boreal and low boreal wetland regions are present in the Central region, and the low boreal and eastern temperate wetland regions are present in the Southern region.

Sensitive Features

Areas of natural and scientific interest (ANSIs) have been identified in the three regions by the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a). Such features include unique geological and landmark sites (e.g. a soapstone quarry, sand dunes and volcanic agglomerates), rare vegetation sites (e.g. climax forest, a sugar maple stand and prairie-type vegetation), and wildlife sites (e.g. blue heron rookeries, bald eagle nests and trout streams).

Other sensitive features of an historical or archaeological value are contained in the study area. Historical sites include: abandoned town sites, old mining sites, Hudson Bay Posts, mechanical portages, museums, old sawmills, etc. Archaeological sites include aboriginal burial grounds, aboriginal village sites and explorer camp/trading posts.

The ANSIs and other sensitive features of the study area are described in detail elsewhere (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a).

Surface Water

The drainage patterns in the three regions are as follows:

i) Southern region basins drain into the Great Lakes;

ii) Central region basins drain into Hudson Bay (59% of the area) and into the Great Lakes (41% of the area); and

iii) Northern region basins drain either into Manitoba waterways (29% of the area) or into Hudson Bay (57% of the area).

A list of the rivers found in each region can be found in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a).

An estimated 14.5% of the Northern region is covered by water in either lake or river form. This is the highest percentage of the three regions.

Land Use

The capability for forestry is extensive in each of the three regions. Approximately 80% of the land in the Southern region is of moderate to high timber capability and it produces the greatest volume of timber per unit land area. In Central and Northern regions, the timber use capability is considered to be moderate to high in 39% and 27% of the forested areas, respectively.

Climate and soil conditions restrict agriculture to a few areas of the Ontario Shield, the largest single area being the Cochrane Clay Plains in the Central region. Less than 2% of the Ontario Shield area is farmland, with less than half of this in improved farm land. Livestock (dairy and poultry) and some cereals for consumption by livestock are the most significant agricultural commodities produced in the Shield region.

Opportunities for recreational land use abound in the Ontario Shield region. Land capability to support intensive (for a large number of people) and extensive (dispersed low density) recreational use is greatest in the Southern region, and tends to decrease toward the Northern region. The Southern region has a greater number and density of cottages, parks and other recreational facilities used by the local population and by tourists from the densely populated areas of Southern Ontario.

Mineral exploration and mining land uses are also prevalent in the Ontario Shield region. The Southern region contains a small fraction of the Sudbury mining district, the rest being part of the Eastern Ontario mining district. The Central region, which has most of the mining land use on the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield, comprises all of the Lader Lake mining district, most of the Porcupine, Sault St. Marie and Sudbury districts, and a small fraction of the Thunder Bay district. The Northern region comprises all of the Patricia mining district, most of the Thunder Bay district, and a small fraction of the Larder Lake and Sault St. Marie districts (Lemieux et al. 1987).

Population

The Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield is generally sparsely populated with a mean population of 1.5 person per km^2, compared to 9.0 for the province. Approximately 70% of its population lives in cities, towns and villages.

The Southern region comprises only 7.5% of the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield but contains 25% of its population. This population is, however, more dispersed than in the other two regions. It has no large centres, but has a larger number of towns and villages than the other two regions.

The Central region covers 32.5% of the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield and contains 52% of the population. Sudbury, Sault Ste. Marie, Timmins and North Bay are the major population centres, representing 52% of the region's population. Population centres are generally located along the main transportation routes.

The Northern region is the least densely populated of the three regions covering 60% of the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield but having only 23% of its population. Thunder Bay accounts for 50% of this population. As with the Central region, population centres are usually located along main transportation routes.

Employment

The labour force by industrial sector in each region is summarized in Table L-2 in Appendix L. The manufacturing and service sectors are the largest employers in all three regions.

Aboriginal peoples and communities

Aboriginal peoples and communities (living on and off reserves) are a significant component of the socio-economic environment within the three regions of the Ontario Shield. In this context, Aboriginal refers to Indian, Inuit and Metis. The entire area of the Ontario Shield is encompassed by Treaties between the First Nations, and Federal and Provincial Governments.

The political interests of Aboriginals in the Shield are represented by the following Aboriginal Organizations:

i) The Association of Iroquois and Allied Indians;

ii) The Nishnawbe-Aski Nation;

iii) The Union of Ontario Indians;

iv) Grand Council Treaty #3;

v) The Ontario Metis and Aboriginal Association; and

vi) The Chiefs of Ontario.

Geographical Identity of People Living in the Ontario Shield Region

Geographically, approximately 65% of Ontario is considered Northern (Statistics Canada 1988; Bone 1992). Using this definition, only southern parts of the Ontario Shield region would not be considered a northern area. People living in the northern sections of the provinces have a special identification with the northern environment. This concept is discussed in more detail in Section 6.5.

3.2.2 Use of the Reference Environment Description in the Analyses

3.2.2.1 Socio-Economic Impact Analysis

The general description of the environment presented in Section 3.2 was used to give some context for the socio-economic impact analysis. The disposal and transportation socio-economic analyses are not based on a pre-defined reference socio-economic environment. They are based generally upon case studies of comparable projects; studies of public opinions and concerns over comparable projects and in particular nuclear facilities; and community dynamics and the social processes which determine the nature and extent of changes resulting from project implementation in any location (see Section 6.5.2 for a detailed description of the methodology). The general description was, therefore, used in such areas as the assessment of the relevance of case studies and to assist in the understanding of the public opinions and concerns.

3.2.2.2 In the Natural Environment, Radiological Pathways and Safety Analyses

Table 3-1 shows how the general description of the environment was used in the natural environment, pathways and safety analyses. Environmental parameters that were characterized for use in these analyses are listed in Table 3-1. The environmental factors and specific considerations used in the selection of these parameters are defined in greater detail in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a).

3.2.3 Selection of Reference Environment Factors

This section describes the types of factors included in the region-wide characterization of the disposal environment documented in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a).

3.2.3.1 Natural Environment Factors

The natural environment factors for characterizing the non site-specific disposal environment were selected based on a review of :

i) the kind of region-wide data available for the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield from federal and Ontario government databases;

ii) environmental factors usually considered in environmental assessments (Jain et al. 1977; Ontario Hydro 1988b); and

iii) the federal codes of practice (Environment Canada 1985, 1987a, 1989a).

The following natural environment factors were selected: flora and fauna, non-renewable resources, land use, air and water. Although these factors divide the environment into somewhat arbitrary compartments, use of such factors help to organize the information on the non site-specific disposal environment in a systematic manner. Information on these factors provide the context for the study of effects of the UFDC on the natural environment.

3.2.3.2 People and their Communities

Region-wide data were collected to provide some context on the people that inhabit the Ontario Shield, their communities and the types of regional economic activities. The data included: population density, natural and historical features, agricultural production, aboriginal communities, and labour force by industrial sector.

3.2.4 Data Collection and Processing

Comprehensive regional information was collected for each environmental factor.

Geographical Information System Data

A Geographical Information System (GIS) was used to represent and analyse geo-referenced data (i.e. data in reference to a geographical location on a map). An example of the use of the GIS to represent data is shown in Figure 3-2 (map of annual snowfall). The environmental data for each factor were reviewed for appropriateness, converted to numerical values by digitizing, and represented on a map. For each map, the relational database part of the GIS estimated the area covered by each environmental factor value or range in terms of percentage of each of the three regions in the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield.

TABLE 3-1
Summary of Environmental Factors and Parameters Used in the Preclosure Environmental and Safety Analysis

Environmental Factor	Environmental Parameter	Data used in:
Flora and Fauna	Number of common wildlife species in a region (as an indicator of biological diversity)	Natural Env. Effect[1] Analysis
	Number of common fish species in a region (as an indicator of biological diversity)	Natural Env. Effect Analysis
	Number of forest tree associations in a region (as an indicator of biological diversity)	Natural Env. Effect Analysis
	Number of endangered species in a region	Natural Env. Effect Analysis
	Forest fires data	Natural Env. Effect Analysis and Public Safety Analysis[2]
	Wetlands	Natural Env. Effect Analysis
	Areas of Natural and Scientific Interest (ANSIs)	Natural Env. Effect Analysis
Non-renewable Resources	Reserves of metal and non-metal mineral resources	Natural Env. Effect Analysis
Land Use	Presence of permafrost	Natural Env. Effect Analysis
	Timber use capability	Natural Env. Effect Analysis
	Intensive and Extensive Recreational Use	Natural Env. Effect Analysis
	Parks	Natural Env. Effect Analysis
	Agricultural land	Natural Env. Effect Analysis
Air	Meteorological data	Pathways Analysis
	Emissions data	Natural Env. Effects Analysis[1]
	Background radiation	Pathways Analysis[1]
Water	Mean lake size	Pathways[1] and Natural Env. Effect Analyses
	Lake size distribution	Pathways Analysis[1]
	Mean lake depth	Pathways and Natural Env. Effect Analyses[1]
	Mean river discharge	Pathways Analysis
Human Environment	Population density	Pathways and Public Safety Analysis
	Natural and historical features	Natural Env. Effect Analysis
	Food production data	Pathways and Public Safety Analysis
	Aboriginal	Natural Env. Effect Analysis

(1) See Sections 4.5, 5.4, 6.4, 7.4 and 8.4
(2) See Section 6.1

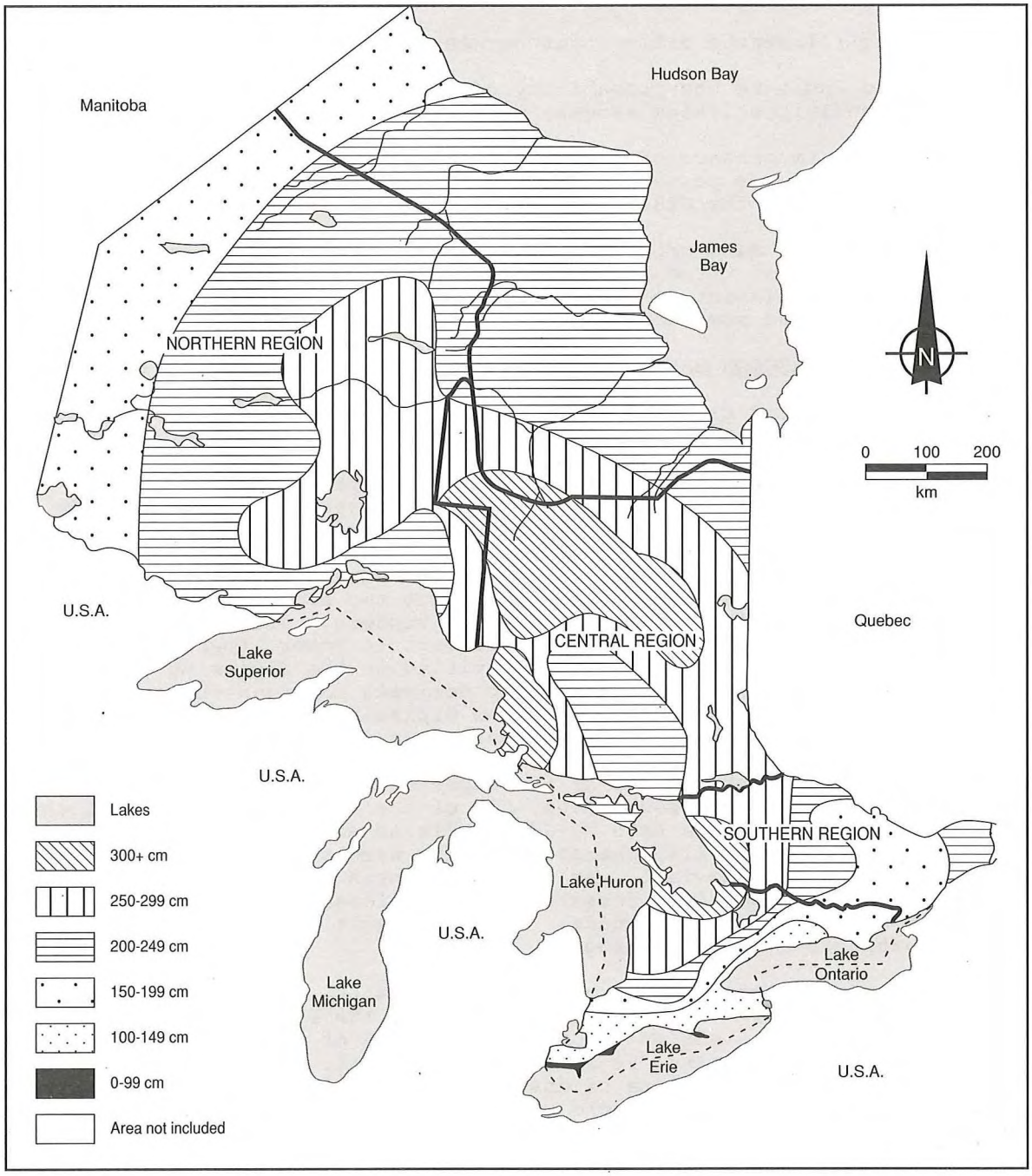


FIGURE 3-2: Example of a Map of an Environmental Characteristic Generated by a GIS – Mean Annual Snowfall over the Ontario Portion of the Canadian Shield

This data served two purposes:

i) to illustrate differences between the regions; and

ii) to indicate the probability of encountering certain environmental conditions (value ranges) within each region.

For example, the importance of the various types of possible land use could be determined based on the percentage of the region covered by each type of land use, as calculated by the GIS.

Although not all the data processed by the GIS represents the environmental characteristics of the three regions of the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield, they were relevant to the analysis (e.g. annual snowfall), and they nevertheless provided some context for the analysis.

3.3 AN ECOREGION BASED DESCRIPTION OF THE STUDY AREA

In its Ecological Land Classification Series, Environment Canada has divided Ontario into a number of ecoregions (Environment Canada 1989b). These ecoregions and their characteristics were correlated to the three regions of the Ontario Shield used in this assessment (see Appendix L). This type of information would be used early in the siting process to provide a study area-wide characterization of the existing environment (see Chapter 10).

The Southern region comprises 79% of the Nipissing and 33% of the Saint-Laurent ecoregions. The climate of these two ecoregions is characterized by warm summers and cold snowy winters. The natural vegetation type is deciduous forest. Forestry, hydroelectric power, tourism and mining (in part of the region) are the main activities in the Nipissing ecoregion, while dairy farming and agricultural crop dominate the Saint-Laurent region. North Bay is the major urban centre in the Nipissing ecoregion, and Ottawa is the largest urban centre in the Saint-Laurent ecoregion.

The Central region comprises 46% of the Superior Highlands, 21% of the Nipissing, 97% of the Chapleau Plains, 91% of the Lac Matagami, 11% of the James Plains, and 2% of the Lake St-Joseph Plains ecoregions. The climate of these ecoregions is generally characterized by warm summers and long cold winters, with varying snowfall. As one moves northward, the natural vegetation changes from mixed forests to boreal forests. Forestry, mining and tourism are the dominant activities. Sudbury, Sault St. Marie and Timmins are the major urban centres in the region.

The Northern region comprises 4% of the James Plains, all of the Nipigon, Thunder Bay and Lake of the Woods Plains, 96% of the Big Trout Plains, 54% of the Superior Highlands, all of the Gods Plains, 8% of the Spector Plains, 98% of the Lake St-Joseph Plains, 9% of the Lac Matagami, and all of the Berens Plains ecoregions. The climate of these ecoregions is generally characterized by short warm summers and long cold winters, with snowy winters in some ecoregions and cool summers in others. Some of the areas are only accessible by forest access roads. Forestry, tourism and recreation are the dominant activities across the region. Mining is also found in some areas. Thunder Bay, Kenora, Fort Frances, Red Lake, Dryden and Sioux Lookout are the major population centres.

3.4 SPECIFIC DATA USED IN THE RADIOLOGICAL PATHWAYS AND SAFETY ANALYSIS

1. Population

The population distribution around the site is used to calculate the potential impacts on public health due to emissions from a disposal facility. Since the cumulative public exposure to airborne emissions from a nuclear facility will increase with increasing population density around the site, the generic population density around the site has been estimated conservatively, i.e. it overestimates the population within a 100 km radius from the disposal facility.

The generic population densities around the UFDC were estimated as follows. The region within the 100 km radius was divided into 9 radial intervals, as shown in Figure 3-3 (Russell 1993a). The population density of each of the census division (counties, municipalities, etc.) was then determined. For each of the three Shield regions, the highest value was chosen and was used to estimate the population within the radial interval closest to the facility (i.e. up to 4 km). The census division with the next highest population density was used to estimate the population within the second radial interval (4 to 8 km). This procedure was continued out to the radial interval within 100-km radius. This method of estimating the potentially affected population gives conservatively high values because it postulates that the highest population densities in each Canadian Shield region would be within a 100 km radius of the UFDC.

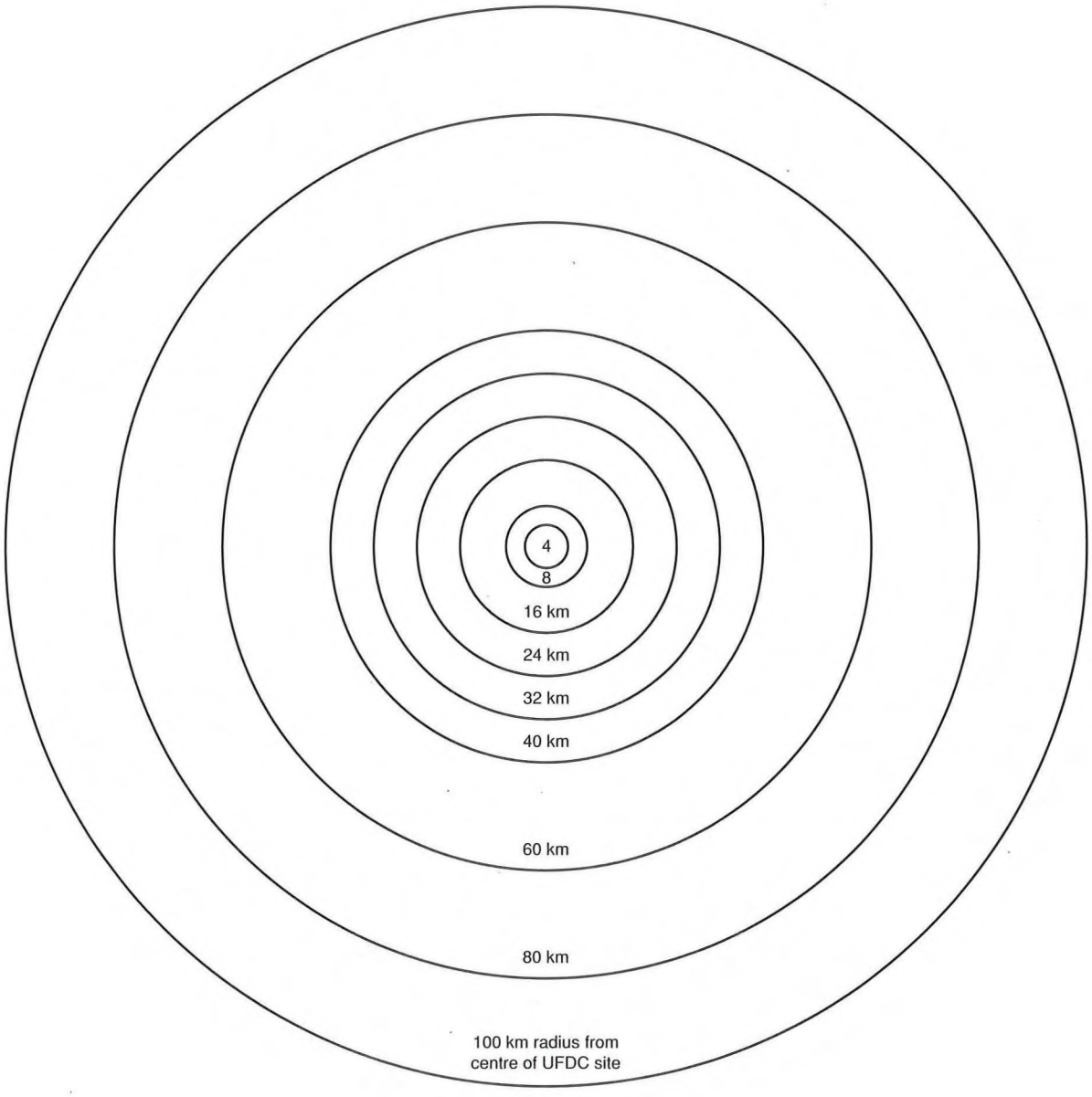
In this generic assessment, the population is assumed to be evenly distributed among the 16 compass directions within each radial interval. The population data for the Northern, Central and Southern regions are given in Table 3-2 for each of these 9 radial intervals.

2. Food Production

Food production within 100 km of the UFDC has been tabulated using the reference environment data (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a). The data consists of the following food groups of milk, beef, pork, eggs, poultry, fruits and vegetables. It has been specified in terms of the 9 radial intervals from the UFDC and is assumed to be distributed uniformly within each radial interval. Food production is conservatively assumed to be situated as close to the facility as possible. Data for the Northern, Central and Southern regions of the Shield are listed in Tables 3-3, 3-4 and 3-5, respectively.

3. Meteorology

The meteorological data for the reference UFDC location were based on representative weather stations in each region of the Ontario Shield (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a). The meteorological data was obtained from 17 stations across the three regions. The variance within each region was small enough to permit the use of a representative station as the source of the weather frequency distribution for each region. Given the generic nature of the study, this assumption seems reasonable. However, for accident conditions, the weather conditions providing the least dispersion were assumed. The implications of changes in meteorological and other environmental parameters are examined in Section 9.2.2.2 as part of a sensitivity analysis.



Population and food production data are defined for 9 radial intervals from the UFDC (1.5-4, 4-8, 8-16, 16-24, 24-32, 32-40, 40-60, 60-80, 80-100 km). These data are used to calculate the collective dose to the population within 100 km of the UFDC.

FIGURE 3-3: Radial Intervals to 100 km Radius from the Disposal Centre

TABLE 3-2

Population Data

Region	Persons		
	Radial Interval (km)		
	1.5 to 4	4 to 8	8 to 16
Northern	1.63×10^3	5.74×10^3	2.29×10^4
Central	2.36×10^3	8.30×10^3	3.32×10^4
Southern	1.03×10^4	3.62×10^4	3.27×10^4
Region	Radial Interval (km)		
	16 to 24	24 to 32	32 to 40
Northern	3.82×10^4	5.35×10^4	4.60×10^4
Central	5.53×10^4	7.28×10^4	6.15×10^4
Southern	3.12×10^4	4.36×10^4	5.13×10^4
Region	Radial Interval (km)		
	40 to 60	60 to 80	80 to 100
Northern	3.27×10^4	0	0
Central	1.86×10^5	1.01×10^5	3.99×10^4
Southern	1.57×10^5	1.43×10^5	1.21×10^5

(Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a)

TABLE 3-3

Food Production Data for the Northern Region

Food Group	Food Production ($kg \cdot a^{-1}$)		
	Radial Interval (km)		
	1.5 to 4	4 to 8	8 to 16
Milk	1.20×10^{3}	4.21×10^{3}	1.68×10^{4}
Beef	3.22×10^{5}	1.13×10^{6}	4.52×10^{6}
Pork	1.21×10^{4}	4.24×10^{4}	1.69×10^{5}
Egg	2.34×10^{3}	8.22×10^{3}	3.28×10^{4}
Poultry	3.88×10^{2}	1.36×10^{3}	5.44×10^{3}
Vegetables	2.00×10^{5}	7.01×10^{5}	2.80×10^{6}
Food Group	Radial Interval (km)		
	16 to 24	24 to 32	32 to 40
Milk	1.02×10^{4}	0	0
Beef	2.74×10^{6}	0	0
Pork	1.03×10^{5}	0	0
Egg	1.99×10^{4}	0	0
Poultry	3.30×10^{3}	0	0
Vegetables	1.70×10^{6}	0	0
Food Group	Radial Interval (km)		
	40 to 60	60 to 80	80 to 100
Milk	0	0	0
Beef	0	0	0
Pork	0	0	0
Egg	0	0	0
Poultry	0	0	0
Vegetables	0	0	0
Fish Yield	3.5×10^{-4} $kg \cdot m^{-2} \cdot a^{-1}$		

No production was assumed for radial intervals beyond 24 km because all the regional production was assumed to be in the closest intervals to the UFDC.

(Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a)

TABLE 3-4

Food Production Data for the Central Region

Food Group	Food Production ($kg \cdot a^{-1}$)		
	Radial Interval (km)		
	1.5 to 4	4 to 8	8 to 16
Milk	1.23×10^{3}	4.33×10^{3}	1.73×10^{4}
Beef	3.23×10^{5}	1.13×10^{6}	4.53×10^{6}
Pork	9.48×10^{3}	3.33×10^{4}	1.33×10^{5}
Egg	2.29×10^{3}	8.04×10^{3}	3.21×10^{4}
Poultry	1.20×10^{3}	4.22×10^{3}	1.68×10^{4}
Vegetables	1.93×10^{5}	6.79×10^{5}	2.71×10^{6}
Food Group	Radial Interval (km)		
	16 to 24	24 to 32	32 to 40
Milk	2.88×10^{4}	7.71×10^{3}	0
Beef	7.55×10^{6}	2.02×10^{6}	0
Pork	2.22×10^{5}	5.93×10^{4}	0
Egg	5.35×10^{4}	1.43×10^{4}	0
Poultry	2.81×10^{4}	7.52×10^{3}	0
Vegetables	4.52×10^{6}	1.21×10^{6}	0
Food Group	Radial Interval (km)		
	40 to 60	60 to 80	80 to 100
Milk	0	0	0
Beef	0	0	0
Pork	0	0	0
Egg	0	0	0
Poultry	0	0	0
Vegetables	0	0	0
Fish Yield	3.1×10^{-4} $kg \cdot m^{-2} \cdot a^{-1}$		

No production was assumed for radial intervals beyond 32 km because all the regional production was assumed to be in the closest intervals to the UFDC.

(Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a)

TABLE 3-5

Food Production Data For the Southern Region

Food Group	Food Production ($kg \cdot a^{-1}$)		
	Radial Interval (km)		
	1.5 to 4	4 to 8	8 to 16
Milk	1.44×10^{3}	5.04×10^{3}	2.01×10^{4}
Beef	4.33×10^{5}	1.52×10^{6}	6.08×10^{6}
Pork	2.60×10^{4}	9.13×10^{4}	3.65×10^{5}
Egg	2.78×10^{3}	9.77×10^{3}	3.90×10^{4}
Poultry	1.40×10^{4}	4.91×10^{4}	1.96×10^{5}
Vegetables	9.71×10^{4}	3.41×10^{5}	1.36×10^{6}
Food Group	Radial Interval (km)		
	16 to 24	24 to 32	32 to 40
Milk	3.36×10^{4}	4.70×10^{4}	6.04×10^{4}
Beef	1.01×10^{7}	1.42×10^{7}	1.82×10^{7}
Pork	6.08×10^{5}	8.51×10^{5}	1.09×10^{6}
Egg	6.50×10^{4}	9.10×10^{4}	1.17×10^{5}
Poultry	3.26×10^{5}	4.57×10^{5}	5.88×10^{5}
Vegetables	2.27×10^{6}	3.18×10^{6}	4.09×10^{6}
Food Group	Radial Interval (km)		
	40 to 60	60 to 80	80 to 100
Milk	6.74×10^{4}	0	0
Beef	2.03×10^{7}	0	0
Pork	1.22×10^{6}	0	0
Egg	1.31×10^{5}	0	0
Poultry	6.56×10^{5}	0	0
Vegetables	4.57×10^{6}	0	0
Fish Yield	3.4×10^{-4} $kg \cdot m^{-2} \cdot a^{-1}$		

No production was assumed for radial intervals beyond 60 km because all the regional production was assumed to be in the closest intervals to the UFDC.

(Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a)

4. Aquatic Environment

The aquatic environment near the UFDC is assumed to be either a river or a lake which receives the liquid effluent from the UFDC. A reference lake, and river sizes and flow rates were derived for the Northern, Central and Southern regions of the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield by Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a, 1993b). These data are presented in Table 3-6.

To estimate the airborne deposition of radionuclides to water, the average distance from the airborne release point at the UFDC to the water body was assumed to be the 1.5 km (the radius of the land use control zone) plus the radius of the lake.

The maximum routine water requirements of the UFDC are about 190 $L \cdot s^{-1}$ maximum (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994). This water is assumed to be returned to the water body after processing.

The maximum water withdrawal from a river for protection of the aquatic environment is assumed to be 15% of the river's flow rate (Knox 1978). The flow rate of a river supplying water to the UFDC must then be at least 1 200 $L \cdot s^{-1}$ to ensure protection of the aquatic environment (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a). It is assumed by Environment Canada that 5% water withdrawal from a lake (of the lake volume) is sufficient to protect the biological resources in a lake. This will however vary greatly with lake morphometry, and characteristics of the littoral zone (Environment Canada 1989b). The minimum lake volume of a lake supplying water to the UFDC is derived from that assumption (see Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993b for further details).

5. Background Radiation

Neil (1985) has summarized the average background dose to the public from natural sources and routine exposure to technical processes (e.g. coal burning and nuclear power plant operation), consumer products and services (e.g. radioluminous watches, smoke detectors, glassware and air travel), nuclear weapons testing fallout and potential medical exposures. The analysis was recently updated to include a revised dose from radon and thoron daughters (NCRP 1987). The resulting background radiation doses are given in Table 3-7. The average annual background dose to the public in Ontario from natural sources is approximately 3.0 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$.

3.5 DATA UNCERTAINTY

Many sources of information were used to prepare these region-wide data bases for the disposal environment. Although the data presented for some factors are based on relatively few years of data or on a limited number of data points, every effort has been made to use the best available data from recent years on a province-wide scale, and to ensure that the data presented are accurate and as representative as possible of actual conditions. However, this data is not meant to replace baseline environmental data that will need to be collected during implementation.

The population data used in the safety analysis (Table 3-8) was overestimated on purpose, such that when used in the calculation of dose it leads to conservative results.

A sensitivity analysis to changes in the reference environment data has been carried out to test the robustness of the analysis results. It is documented in Chapter 9.

TABLE 3-6
Lake Data

Parameter	Region		
	Northern	Central	Southern
Estimated From Data (rounded off)			
Lake Surface Area (m^2)	104×10^4	151×10^4	211×10^4
Mean Lake Depth (m)	6.2	5.2	4.6
Annual Precipitation ($mm \cdot a^{-1}$)	750	850	850
Annual run-off ($mm \cdot a^{-1}$)	300	400	300
Calculated			
Lake Volume[1] (L)	6.45×10^9	7.85×10^9	9.71×10^9
Lake Flow[2] ($L \cdot s^{-1}$)	74	144	150

Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a)

1 Calculated based on Ministry of Natural Resources definition of mean lake depth

$V = A * D$ V = lake volume
A = lake area
D = mean lake depth

2 Lake flow = Annual run-off x drainage basin area / (365x24x3600 s) where the drainage basin is assumed to be 7.5 times the average lake area (normally drainage basins are between 5 and 10 times the lake area)

TABLE 3-7
Estimated Average Values of Background Radiation Dose to Individual Members of the Public in Ontario

Source of Irradiation	Annual Dose ($mSv \cdot a^{-1}$)
Natural	
- cosmic rays	0.3
- ^{14}C	0.01
- ^{40}K (internal exposure)	0.3
- radon and thoron progeny	2.0
- irradiation from ^{238}U and ^{232}Th	
- internal	0.17
- external	0.23
- other natural	0.01
Total Natural (rounded)	3.0
Nuclear Weapon Test Fallout	0.02
Exposures from Technological Processes	0.04
Consumer Products and Services	0.02
Total Background (rounded)	**3.1**
X-ray Diagnosis	0.39
Nuclear Medicine	0.10
Total Annual Individual Public Dose from all Sources	**3.6**

Sources: National Council of Radiation Protection and Measurements Report No. 94, December

TABLE 3-8
Definition of Population Zones

Population Zone	Population Density (persons/km^2)
RURAL	0 - 149
SUBURBAN	150 - 649
URBAN	greater than 650

Grondin (1993a)

3.6 GENERAL DEFINITION OF THE USED FUEL TRANSPORTATION ENVIRONMENT

The study area for this assessment extends from the existing used fuel storage sites in Ontario (Pickering/Darlington and Bruce) to the geometric centre of the three regions in the Canadian Shield. The environment is different for each transportation mode: road, rail and water. The assessment assumes that used fuel transportation would use the existing road, rail and water networks.

For the road and rail modes, the transportation environment comprises the land, and all natural and built features on each side of the transportation corridors, the people that live on and use this land, and the people that travel along the transportation corridors.

The description of the Ontario Shield environment (Section 3.2) covers, in general terms, the environmental conditions that would be encountered along the transportation route for the northern part of the journey. In rural areas, the population will tend to settle along the major roads. The southern part of the route is closer to large population centres, especially for Pickering and Darlington with predominantly residential, commercial and industrial land use. The area near the Bruce Generating Stations is not as densely populated, and is dominated by recreational/outdoor and agricultural land use. Depending on the actual route selected at the time, some travel by road and rail could go through protected lands such as parks and Aboriginal reserves.

Some road travel will be on multiple lane highways, some on rural roads and some on residential streets with varying levels of traffic. The proportions of each of these are given in Section 3.7.3.2 (Table 3-9). The majority of the journey by road (or rail) would be in rural areas with a population density less than 149 persons per km^2.

Travel by water would be on the Great Lakes and interconnecting waterways. Part of the route will, therefore, be close to populations in the channels and rivers, and part would be in open waters. Part of the route would be in the relatively shallow waters of Lake Ontario, Lake Erie and the channels and rivers, and part would be in Lake Superior with water depths up to 400 m. Some of these routes would be used for pleasure boating by tourists and the local communities. The reference location for the transfer facility is the northern shore of Lake Superior. This area contains a number of areas of natural and scientific interest (ANSI's), as identified by the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources. They are listed in Grondin (1993b).

TABLE 3-9
Reference Environment Parameters for the Reference Road Routes to the Three Assumed Locations for the Conceptual Disposal Facility

Parameter	to Southern Region[1]	to Central Region[1]	to Northern Region[1]
Total Distance (km)	400	900	1900
Distance in Each Population Zone			
rural (km)	371	871	1846
(% of total distance)	(93%)	(97%)	(97%)
suburban (km)	20	23	48
(% of total distance)	(5%)	(3%)	(3%)
urban (km)	9	6	6
(% of total distance)	(2%)	(<1%)	(<1%)
Distance in Each Population Zone by type of road			
rural - highway (km)	347	871	1846
(% of rural zone)	(93%)	(100%)	(100%)
rural - freeway (km)	24	0	0
(% of rural zone)	(7%)	(0%)	(0%)
suburban - highway (km)	18	23	48
(% of suburban zone)	(89%)	(100%)	(100%)
suburban - freeway (km)	2	0	0
(% of suburban zone)	(11%)	(0%)	(0%)
urban - city street (km)	7	6	6
(% of urban zone)	(76%)	(100%)	(100%)
urban - freeway (km)	2	0	0
(% of urban zone)	(24%)	(0%)	(0%)
Population Density (persons/km^2)			
rural	19	13	12
suburban	370	314	318
urban	922	885	885
Traffic Count (# of vehicles/24h, each way counts for one)			
rural	3617	4197	3153
suburban	10303	4337	3056
urban	7364	5144	5154
Accident Rate (# of accidents per 10^6 vehicle-km travelled)			
rural	1.12	1.00	1.00
suburban	0.91	1.14	1.21
urban	1.02	1.38	1.38
overall	1.11	1.01	1.01

[1] to the geometric centre of the region

(Grondin 1993a)

3.7 SPECIFIC DATA USED IN THE TRANSPORTATION SAFETY ANALYSIS

For each of the three regions in the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield, a database was developed using transportation environment data for routes originating at the existing sources of used fuel and ending at the geometric centre of the particular region. The resulting data is presented in the form of reference routes which are composites of real routes within each region. The detailed methodology can be found in Grondin (1993a).

This transportation study area could be expanded or adapted to include interprovincial transportation.

3.7.1 Selection of Reference Environment Parameters

The environmental parameters required to assess the public safety during the transportation of used fuel are:

i) distance travelled along the reference routes;

ii) population density along the reference routes;

iii) population zones along the reference routes;

iv) traffic count along the reference routes;

v) number of persons sharing the transportation corridor with the used fuel transportation vehicle (road, rail or water) along the reference routes;

vi) accident rate along the reference routes;

vii) general atmospheric dispersion data (Pasquill stability category and frequency of occurrence) and severe weather data along the reference routes; and

viii) maximum depth of navigable waters along the reference water routes.

3.7.2 Definition of Reference Routes

As mentioned earlier, the transportation study area is defined as being from the used fuel storage sites (Pickering/Darlington and Bruce) to a destination assumed to be the geometric centre of the three regions. In this context, a reference route is defined as a composite route, without specific geographical location, with environmental characteristics constructed from a number of existing possible routes. The data used for each of the reference routes are distance-weighted averages of the data along the existing routes from which the reference routes are constructed.

3.7.3 Acquisition and Interpretation of Route Data

3.7.3.1 Alternative Routes

Characteristics of the transportation reference routes (road, rail, road/water and rail/water) to the three regions are based on data from existing road, rail and water network from the two sources of used fuel: Bruce and Pickering/Darlington (because of their proximity, Darlington and Pickering are considered as one location).

The alternative routes were selected based on the following criteria:

i) only existing roads, railways and waterways may be selected;

ii) the shortest transportation distances are preferable;

iii) only class A roads (permitting heavy traffic), main tracks and standard shipping lanes may be used;

iv) the roads and railways should lead to the vicinity of the regional geometric centre (the assumption in Chapter 2 is that a 25 km access road/railway to the UFDC would be required);

v) the water routes should lead to locations that are accessible by road or rail;

vi) for the water-road and water-rail modes, the distance covered by the water mode should be maximized while minimizing the total distance (otherwise a more direct land route would be used instead); and

vii) sufficient water depth must be available along the routes.

A reference water route to the Southern region was not considered because it does not satisfy criterion (vi) above. Using these criteria, the reference port location for water-land transfer was chosen to be on the northern shore of Lake Superior.

The impacts of changes in data with time and other factors are discussed in the sensitivity analysis found in Chapter 9. Details of the alternative routes used can be found in Grondin (1993a).

3.7.3.2 Parameter Evaluation

Along each of the alternative routes, published data on the following parameters were evaluated: distance, traffic count, accident rate, population density, type of population zone, population density ratio along rural roads and maximum water depth. Three types of population zones were defined: rural, suburban and urban. The corresponding population densities based on actual population density data, are shown in Table 3-8. The reference parameters for each route are shown in Tables 3-9, 3-10, 3-11 and 3-12 for the three regions and all modes of transportation.

3.7.3.3 Data Variability

The reference environment approach has been found to be sufficiently flexible to enable various forms and types of data to be incorporated.

The reference road, rail and water traffic volumes are based on current traffic data on existing roads, railways and waterways in the study area. Since used fuel transportation would not start until well after the year 2000, it is likely that traffic volumes would have changed. A sensitivity analysis was, therefore, carried out to assess the effects of changes in traffic and other environment parameters (see Section 9.1).

The population density in the three population zones (rural, suburban and urban) is based on current population data. A corridor of 800 m on each side of the road was assumed to be populated at the average population density of the zone. Although the population in the transportation study area is expected to have changed by the time used fuel is transported, the wide range of population densities covered in the database is still expected to be representative.

TABLE 3-10
Reference Environment Parameters for the Reference Rail Routes to The Three Assumed Locations for the Conceptual Disposal Centre

		to Southern Region[1]	to Central Region[1]	to Northern Region[1]
Total Distance (km)		400	800	1400
Distance in Each Population Zone km (%)				
rural		320 (80%)	720 (90%)	1330 (95%)
suburban		40 (10%)	48 (6%)	42 (3%)
urban		40 (10%)	32 (4%)	28 (2%)
Distance in Each Population Zone by rail type km (%)				
rural	single	240 (75%)	720 (100%)	1330 (100%)
	multiple	80 (25%)	0	0
suburban	single	4 (10%)	32 (67%)	14 (33%)
	multiple	36 (90%)	16 (33%)	28 (67%)
urban	single	24 (60%)	24 (75%)	28 (100%)
	multiple	16 (40%)	8 (25%)	0
Population Density (persons/km^2)				
rural		23	14	11
suburban		344	359	297
urban		1038	1525	1647
Traffic Count (# of trains/24h, each way counts for one)				
rural		12	12	12
suburban		27	9	4
urban		24	7	5
Accident Rate (# of accidents/million railcars-km)				
rural		1.73	0.23	0.20
suburban		0.54	0.29	0.28
urban		0.89	0.49	0.51
overall		1.53	0.24	0.21
Persons Traffic (# of persons/24h, sharing the transportation corridor)				
rural		936	347	274
suburban		1892	392	187
urban		1879	376	340

[1] to the geometric centre of the region

(Grondin 1993a)

TABLE 3-11
Reference Environment Parameters for the Reference Road-Water Routes to the Central and Northern Destinations

	to Central Region[1]	to Northern Region[1]
Total Distance (km)	1 300	1 700
Distance in Each Population Zone km (%)		
road-rural	339 (26%)	550 (32%)
road-suburban	0	43 (3%)
open waters	849 (65%)	998 (59%)
channel/river waters	112 (9%)	109 (6%)
Population Density (persons/km^2)		
road-rural	19	18
road-suburban	--	345
open waters	0	0
channel/river waters	559	559
Traffic Count (# of road vehicles/24h, each way counts for one; # of water vessel passages per year)		
road-rural	781	1 404
road-suburban	--	3 767
open waters	12 183	11 974
channel/river waters	10 842	10 842
Accident Rate (# of accidents/million vehicle-km)		
road-rural	1.49	0.68
road-suburban	--	1.05
open waters	1.05	0.81
channel/river waters	18.91	18.91
Maximum Water Depth (m) (averaged over all route segments)		
open waters	123	157
channel/river waters	10	10
Extreme Maximum Water Depth (m) (maximum of all route segments)		
open waters	201	304
channel/river waters	17	17

[1] to the geometric centre of the region

(Grondin 1993a)

TABLE 3-12
Reference Environment Parameters for the Used Fuel Rail-Water Reference Routes to the Central and Northern Destinations

	to Central Region[1]	to Northern Region[1]
Total Distance (km)	1 300	1 600
Distance in Population Zone km (%)		
rail-rural	358 (28%)	462 (29%)
open waters	833 (64%)	1026 (64%)
channel/river	109 (8%)	112 (7%)
Population Density (persons/km^2)		
rail-rural	9	21
open waters	0	0
channel/river	559	559
Traffic Count (# of 2 way trains/24h, # of water vessel passages per year)		
rail-rural	11	7
open waters	12 183	11 974
channel/river	10 842	10 842
Person Traffic (# of 2 way persons on board trains/day)	129	246
Average Number of Persons on board vessels	24	24
Accident Rate (# of accidents/million railcars-km)		
rail-rural	0.21	1.87
open waters	1.05	0.81
channel/river	18.91	18.91
Extreme Maximum Water Depth (m)		
open waters	201	304
channel/river	10	17

[1] to the geometric centre of the region

(Grondin 1993a)

4. ANALYSIS OF UFDC SITING

This chapter presents an analysis of the effects of siting activities on the public, workers and the natural environment. The conceptual reference UFDC design specifies a duration of 23 years for the siting stage (see the implementation schedule, Figure 2-6).

The technical characterization activities performed during siting are similar to many of the activities performed during the geological exploration phase of standard mining projects (see Table 2-3). They can also be related to the geotechnical investigations performed prior to development of large civil structures such as hydro-electric dams, tunnels and underground powerhouses. General knowledge of the effects of these site investigations can, therefore, be used to identify possible effects on the environment from the site characterization activities for a disposal facility (Marshall 1982). Technical site characterization activities are described in Chapter 2.

The manner in which a site is selected would have a profound influence on the socio-economic impacts, not only during the siting stage, but throughout the life-cycle of the disposal facility. The siting process would provide a framework for planning and assessment of the siting activities. Siting process considerations are, therefore, discussed in Section 4.1.

4.1 SITING PROCESS CONSIDERATIONS

In order to assess the effects of each stage of the disposal facility life-cycle, it is necessary to make some assumptions about the kind of process that would lead to the selection of a disposal site and the transportation routes. These are discussed below.

4.1.1 General Considerations

As mentioned in Chapter 1, no siting activities will be undertaken until the disposal concept has been determined to be acceptable. The organization that would be responsible for implementation of the disposal concept, if accepted, has not been identified at this time. It is, therefore, premature to detail the siting process that would be used.

Nevertheless, it is reasonable to assume that the siting process will follow a cooperative approach. In general, the objective of the siting process would be to identify a site for the disposal facility which is:

(i) technically suitable based on the fundamental directives of protecting human health and safety, and the natural and social environment; and

(ii) socially acceptable to the local communities.

Without preempting the public consultation process, it is further assumed that some basic principles would govern the interaction between the implementing organization and the public during the siting process and subsequent stages of disposal concept implementation (Greber et al. 1994). These principles are summarized as follows:

(1) Commitment to safety and environmental protection;

(2) Commitment to voluntarism;

(3) Commitment to shared decision-making;

(4) Commitment to fairness; and

(5) Commitment to openness;

A more detailed description and discussion of these principles is presented in R-Public (Greber et al. 1994). However, for purposes of this assessment, it is emphasized that the "voluntarism" principle means that no community would be forced to host a disposal facility. A community would have the right to determine whether or not it is willing to be a host community. A disposal site would be sought in a particular area only with the support of the community that has jurisdiction over the area. In areas of crown land, a site would be sought only with the consent of the government that has jurisdiction. In such areas, the government would be encouraged to identify a potential host community.

A joint problem solving and consensus building process based on these principles would give the public and, in particular, the potential host communities, an effective involvement in facility planning and development. It would ensure that the communities' needs and concerns have a priority in siting and facility development.

A conventional top-down approach to site selection (not proposed) is not likely to receive significant public acceptance. A site selection process that is based on the principles outlined here is more likely to be acceptable to the public. For example, the voluntarism principle was used in the siting of hazardous waste management facilities in Alberta and Manitoba. A similar approach is being followed in siting a facility in Ontario for disposal of low level radioactive wastes.

From here on, for convenience, the assumed siting process involving the principles of fairness, openness, voluntarism, shared decision-making and safety/environment protection will generally be referred to as the "cooperative" siting approach.

4.1.2 Role of the Public in Disposal Site Screening and Evaluation

The conceptual process design (Davison et al. 1994) envisages that the siting process would take place in two sub-stages: site screening and site evaluation. The technical aspects of these sub-stages are summarized in Section 2.1.2.

A cooperative approach to siting would involve the communities in developing, or at least finalizing, both the procedures and the criteria for identifying and evaluating sites (Greber et al. 1994). The role of the public during site screening and evaluation would be determined jointly as part of the initiation of the siting stage. This initiation would include a broad-based public communication program on the disposal facility, in order to help the public understand the nature of the used fuel waste disposal problem, the concept proposed for its disposal, alternatives, the decision-making process and how to take part in it. Participation of First Nations would involve specialized forms of cross-cultural communication (e.g., document translations) and methods of interaction or exchange of information that are culturally appropriate to, and selected by, the First Nations.

The roles of different participants must be clearly defined for a successful implementation of this process.

4.1.3 Considerations Specific to Transportation Mode and Route Selection

Based on recent hazardous waste site selection processes in Canada, that include a transportation component (Hardy Stevenson and Associates 1992b), public participation in the transportation studies varied as follows:

i) public participation intensified from the early part to the concluding part of the siting process;

ii) public participation depended on the level of voluntarism in the siting process; and

iii) public participation depended on how much of the transportation considerations had been incorporated in the site selection studies.

Acceptance of the transportation of hazardous waste depended in large part on early and extensive public participation in resolving transportation issues within the siting process.

Transporting used fuel produced in southern Ontario largely for the benefit of southern Ontario, for disposal in the Canadian Shield region of Ontario is an equity issue that has been raised by Aboriginal groups (Hardy Stevenson and Associates 1993). Also, individuals and interest groups have expressed the concern that burying the waste far away from where it is created increases the risks associated with transportation (IPPANI 1985). This is supported by focus group research in northern, eastern and southern Ontario who considered it dangerous to transport used fuel from southern Ontario to a northern Ontario disposal site. Many in the focus groups who opposed the disposal concept did so because of their fear of a transportation accident (Goldfarb Consultants 1991). Issues such as these would have to be addressed early on in the siting process and may well influence which disposal sites should be considered.

In hazardous waste transportation cases, where there was a voluntary site selection process with the right of communities to refuse a site, the communities along potential routes focused their attention on ways of reducing transportation risks and improving emergency response planning, and in the end accepted the transportation routing decisions for optimal routes (Hardy Stevenson and Associates 1992b). During the period when a single disposal site is being evaluated, the alternative used fuel transportation routes and modes would be studied in greater detail. Again, public input would be required to determine socially acceptable criteria for characterizing these routes, and to decide whether or not a route selection process is desirable.

4.2 POTENTIAL EFFECTS ON PUBLIC

Considering the kinds of activities likely to occur during the siting stage, as outlined in Section 2.1.2 and detailed in R-Siting (Davison et al. 1994a), no significant adverse physical effects on public health and safety are expected. This does not take into account the possibility of stress which some members of a local community might feel, as discussed in Section 4.5. As indicated in Section 4.3, depending on proximity to a community or individual residence, the most likely potential physical effects would be some noise, traffic and other nuisance effects associated with access road construction, drilling and blasting. However, assuming that a cooperative siting process (as outlined in Section 4.1) and reasonable mitigation measures (as outlined in Section 4.3) are used, it is considered unlikely that any public health and safety effects would be significant.

Sealed radioactive sources would be used in borehole geophysical logging instruments to determine the density and porosity of the rock. Radioactive materials are routinely licensed by the AECB for characterization during siting and exploration activities. Their effects were not evaluated in this assessment.

4.3 POTENTIAL EFFECTS ON THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT

Site characterization surveys and ancillary physical work can be classified as either disruptive or non-disruptive to the surrounding environment. Normally there should be little or no significant disturbance of the land surface during the regional characterization, during site screening and in the early part of site evaluation. The activities occurring at the end of site evaluation, particularly during underground evaluation, would be more disruptive. These disruptions are common to exploration activities for natural resources.

The environmental factors that could be affected were identified by reviewing the site characterization activities with respect to potential interactions with the environmental factors. An interaction matrix between the natural environment and the site characterization activities was derived from that review. This interaction matrix was refined based on a review of observed and estimated effects of geological exploration (Bates et al. 1980, Marshall 1982) and effects during the early phases of hydraulic dam construction (Ratchford and Chubbuck 1983). The interaction matrix for our study is shown in Table 4-1. This table is used as a checklist in the analysis to ensure that all potential effects have been considered. Only those interactions identified as having a potential for affecting the environment are discussed.

The exact nature of the effects or their actual significance could not be determined without a real environmental setting (see Section 1.5). However, the environmental effects of site characterization activities, including exploration and site development, would probably lead to local disturbances of the land, air and water (Ripley et al. 1979). Regional effects are expected to be fewer and more moderate.

4.3.1 Effects During Site Screening

The reconnaissance surveys during site screening are of short duration, and are expected to have minimal effects on the existing environment, provided that the implementing organization respects legislation designed to protect sensitive natural, cultural and historical features (see Section 4.5.1 for the social, cultural and economic impacts associated with site screening).

Legislation exists to protect some natural and human environment features such as park lands (National Parks Act), endangered species habitat (Endangered Species Act), fish habitat (Fisheries Act), conservation areas (Conservation Authority Act), forest (Crown Timber Act and Forest Fire Prevention Act), river banks and lake shores (Beach Protection Act), Indian reserves (various treaties), archaeological and historical sites (Ontario Heritage Act) etc. (see Appendix B). It is assumed that the implementing organization would have a policy during site screening and site evaluation to meet all requirements of the above legislations.

TABLE 4-1
Potential Interactions between Site Characterization and Site Development Activities and the Natural Environment

Activities	Environmental Factor					
	Air	Noise	Ground water	Surface Water	Flora & Fauna	Land Use
RECONNAISSANCE SURVEYS - SITE SCREENING		✓			✓	
RECONNAISSANCE SURVEYS AND SURFACE ACTIVITIES - SITE EVALUATION						
- Construction of access roads for the transport of equipment and personnel (clearing of vegetation, grading, etc.)	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
- Cutting grids of survey lines (operation of equipment and removal of vegetation)		✓		✓	✓	
- Geophysical surveys (land based)					✓	
- Survey of physical and chemical characteristics of groundwater and discharge areas			✓		✓	
- Survey of surface water, and soil moisture				✓	✓	
- Survey of flora and fauna					✓	
SURFACE INVESTIGATIONS (more site-specific)						
- Construction of an access/haul road	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
- Rock sampling (equipment operation, vegetation removal, topsoil removal, etc.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
- Soil investigations (vegetation removal, topsoil removal)					✓	✓
- Hydrometeorology of the site and surrounding area.					✓	✓
- Seismic monitoring					✓	✓
- Inventory of flora and fauna at site and surrounding area					✓	
SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS (boreholes)						
- Construction of access road for the transport of equipment and personnel (clearing of vegetation, grading, etc.)	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
- Construction of drill pad (equipment operation, vegetation removal, topsoil removal, etc.)	✓	✓		✓	✓	
- Construction of sump (equipment operation, vegetation removal, topsoil removal)	✓	✓	✓		✓	
- Operation of Drill	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
- Borehole Surveys: Geophysical, hydrogeological, hydrogeochemical sampling; hydraulic testing, sampling, pumping tests; piezometer installation and monitoring.		✓	✓			
UNDERGROUND EVALUATION						
- Drill and blast	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
- Construction of facilities	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
- Waste management			✓	✓	✓	✓

4.3.2 Effects During Site Evaluation

During site evaluation, the reconnaissance surveys are performed over a number of years and to a greater level of detail than those during site screening. Surveys would be similar to those carried out during site investigation for typical mining and civil engineering projects. Activities such as construction of access roads, exploration trenches, pits and drill pads cause dust, noise and disturbance to the local land surface and drainage patterns.

Construction of an access road would typically involve clearing rights-of-way, building stream crossings and excavating borrow pits, each of which may lead to accelerated erosion and particulate loading of streams and lakes. The removal of overburden (top layer of soil) for exploration trenches and pits disturbs vegetation and soil, and may produce significant sedimentation of lakes and streams. Establishing geophysical grids, for land-based survey purposes, requires a system of grid lines to be cut through vegetation and surface soils. This can result in visual changes, and vegetation damage and removal, and may cause local sedimentation and wildlife disturbance.

Other survey activities would primarily affect local flora and fauna, surface water and/or groundwater. However, these effects would be localized and would cease once the survey was completed.

The effects of all of these activities are intensified in environmentally sensitive areas such as the tundra (Marshall 1982). However, with careful planning and with the use of specialized equipment, such as remote sensing technologies and helicopters, these effects can be minimized.

(1) Effects During Surface Investigations

Activities at this stage of site characterization include construction of an access/haul road, rock sampling, soil investigations and inventory of flora/fauna. Both road construction and rock sampling affect the natural environment in similar ways: equipment movement and operation, removal of vegetation and overburden, and noise. The rock that is retrieved from the boreholes would be boxed and saved for analysis, and would not affect the surface environment.

In the case where protected surface features, such as archaeological and historical sites, are present at the site to be investigated, special precautions would be taken and a permit would be required under the Ontario Heritage Act. If the proposed alteration to the feature is judged to be significant, investigation at that particular site would be stopped. If an endangered species habitat might be affected by the surface investigation, special precaution would be required so that the habitat or the species are preserved during site investigation.

(2) Effects During Subsurface Investigations

During subsurface investigations, effects from construction of access roads, drill pads, etc., are similar to those mentioned above. Of more concern at this stage, however, may be the physical and chemical disturbances that could occur as a result of exploratory borehole drilling.

Physical and chemical disturbances to the groundwater flow system are possible as a result of exploratory drilling, and hydraulic testing and sampling in boreholes. The quantity and quality of drinking water supply, irrigation supply, or other surface water supply could be affected by these operations. Appropriate steps need to be taken to ensure that any valuable groundwater supplies are not contaminated or reduced. No oils, muds or other additives are used as lubricants for the diamond drilling (Davison et al. 1994).

Water from nearby surface ponds or streams is generally used for cooling and flushing during drilling operations (Davison et al. 1994). As a result of the extraction and use of water for drilling purposes, the supply and quality of drinking water, irrigation water or other surface water could be affected. Because small volumes of waste water, contaminated with drilling particulates or other material, can be produced from drilling operations, it is important that the drilling water is suitably contained and recirculated, to ensure that other water supplies are not contaminated.

(3) Effects During Underground Evaluation

Drilling, blasting and waste management activities during site preparation affect almost all sectors of the natural environment. Drilling and blasting affect the environment in ways similar to those mentioned above, although the construction of the exploratory shafts and excavations could potentially disturb the hydrogeological regime at the site and in the surrounding area to a greater degree than the previous characterization activities. Waste management activities associated with operating the facilities for the exploratory shaft could affect groundwater, surface water, flora and fauna. However, proper pollution control devices and measures could minimize these effects.

Land use changes would be more pronounced at this stage including: structures, open trenches and pits, and waste management activities that are not easily reclaimed (Ripley et al. 1979). If a protected archaeological feature is found at the surface, a permit would be required under the Ontario Heritage Act to excavate the site. In the case where protected archaeological features not apparent from the surface, are discovered during the excavation, provisions of the Ontario Heritage Act would come into play and a permit would be required to continue excavation. In either case, if the proposed alteration to the feature is judged to be significant, investigation at that particular site would be stopped.

4.3.3 Potential Mitigation Measures

Most of the effects of the site characterization activities, although widespread over the study area, could be mitigated with sound environmental practices. These include:

i) minimizing vegetation clearing;

ii) establishing good waste management practices for lubricants, waste oil and other wastes generated by the characterization activities, especially drilling;

iii) reclaiming as much of the area as possible when digging trenches or removing overburden for rock sampling;

iv) ensuring that no long-term damage results from stream crossings during access road construction activities;

v) designing and operating a temporary oil and fuel storage facility in accordance with the Gasoline Handling Act;

vi) storing, handling and disposing of water containing oils or chemicals (from drilling) together with liquid fuels, lubricating oils and other potentially toxic liquids in accordance with industrial safety and environmental regulatory requirements;

vii) obtaining permits from the Ministry of the Environment for controlled burning of slash material. Controlled burning, if necessary, must comply with air quality criteria as specified in Regulation 346 of the Environmental Protection Act of Ontario. A fire permit might also be required from the local jurisdiction;

viii) controlling noise as much as possible and in accordance to regulations;

ix) preventing disturbance to sensitive environmental areas, and avoiding endangered species habitat as much as possible;

x) preventing or avoiding disturbance to protected historical, cultural or natural features in accordance with regulations;

xi) controlling erosion, by avoiding vegetation removal on slopes and shorelines, and by promoting revegetation of disturbed land preferably with indigenous species; and

xii) monitoring extracted groundwater for contaminants to ensure compliance with regulations prior to discharge at the surface.

4.4 POTENTIAL EFFECTS ON WORKERS

This section presents an analysis of the health and safety of workers during the 23 years of the siting stage. Workforce numbers (in person-years) are given for the siting stage (and other stages) in Section 2.1.1.5.

4.4.1 Hazard Identification

Typical occupational hazards associated with geological site characterization activities, along with mitigative measures, are shown in Table 4-2.

The potential occupational hazards that would exist during this stage would be similar to those that occur in the forestry, mining and civil engineering sectors as similar techniques and equipment are used.

Exposure to extreme weather conditions, noise, vibration and emissions from diesel powered equipment are likely to occur. It is difficult to quantify these conventional safety hazards at this preliminary assessment stage. Therefore, it is assumed that the implementing organization would maintain levels of these hazards below the values recommended by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (1982) and would follow existing regulations regarding these hazards.

Since the details of the site characterization activities depend to a large extent on the site to be characterized, the above hazards to the workforce cannot be quantified.

4.4.2 Potential Mitigation Measures

A high degree of training in identifying and assessing potential safety-related situations would mitigate occupational hazards for workers. Safety awareness programs and the correct use of safety equipment as part of induction training would enhance safety at the UFDC. Periodic safety audits would help verify adherence to procedures and correct any deficiencies.

TABLE 4-2
Hazard to Workforce Associated with Site Characterization Activities

Hazard	Mitigation
Physical Hazards	
Routine Conditions	
Exposure to noise	Installation of muffling devices on equipment and use of protective equipment (e.g. ear plugs)
Exposure to oils and/or chemicals used in drilling	Establishment of strict handling procedures, use of protective equipment (e.g. eyeshields) and protective clothing
Accident Conditions	
Transportation, Vegetation clearing, Drilling, and Blasting accidents	Training in the use of equipment and safety equipment Inspection and enforcement of routine precautions including crew training and first aid course Use of appropriate standards
Isolation hazards	Forest orientation and survival training Provision of appropriate survival and communication equipment

Based on: (Bates et al. 1980)

4.5 POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON THE SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT

This section presents a summary of the potential impacts on the socio-economic environment during siting of the disposal facility and associated transportation routing. It is based on a review of experiences with siting of industrial facilities, including hazardous waste management facilities (Paez-Victor 1993). Due to the generic nature of this assessment, it has not been possible to predict the extent to which a cooperative siting process (as outlined in Section 4.1) would avoid or reduce the impacts based on more traditional siting processes. However, it is reasonable to assume that impacts would be avoided or reduced. More detailed discussions of the potential impacts of disposal facility construction and operation and used fuel transportation are included in Sections 5.2.4, 6.5 and 7.5, respectively.

4.5.1 Identification of Potential Impacts

During the 23 years of the siting stage, socio-economic impacts are expected to result from the interaction between the implementing organization siting activities (the project) and the community, defined in terms of three main community characteristics (socio-cultural vitality, economic viability, and political efficacy, see Section 6.5 for definitions).

It is expected that a siting process based on the principles outlined in Section 4.1 would in itself help mitigate the potential socio-economic impacts of siting. This has been demonstrated in a number of cases studied (see Appendix D, Table D-6).

4.5.1.1 Potential Impacts During Site Screening

The source of the impacts from the project at this stage is within the planning process used by the implementing organization for siting the facility. Political efficacy would be the community characteristic most likely to be affected during site screening. There would be public reactions to the announcement and to the implementation of preliminary siting activities. These would include the responses of the media, and specialized professional and academic publications and journals. Groups and organizations that have a special interest in energy and environmental issues may become involved in the siting process. Aboriginal groups and professional organizations would follow the siting process closely and may choose to become involved.

4.5.1.2 Potential Impacts during Site Identification and Evaluation

During site identification and evaluation, integration of mutually acceptable criteria with the technological criteria would be required in order to select and evaluate potential sites.

In general, the siting stage sets many of the parameters that determine whether or not socio-economic impacts will occur. The relationship established between the implementing organization and the affected community or communities through the siting process is a major factor because it usually determines the type of interaction that the project characteristics will have with the affected communities. With a voluntary site selection process guided by the principles listed in Section 4.1, the negative impacts, particularly the political and social disruptions, caused by a technically-driven process would be reduced.

The community characteristics of social and cultural vitality, economic viability and political efficacy might all be affected. The criteria, processes and potential results of the siting process as well as the risks involved would all be reviewed by the community. The political efficacy of communities may be affected as the municipal leadership tries to control and manage the outside influences upon it, and at the same time, tries to maintain their political authority and good standing within their communities. These impacts on the political dynamics of the community can also affect municipal facilities and services, as their future plans may be put on hold until the siting uncertainties are resolved.

Political activity, labour unions and the political life of Aboriginal people may be affected through the deliberation within communities over the possibility of deciding to host a site. Site evaluation activities such as access road construction, cutting grids of survey lines, and surveying of flora and fauna may affect Aboriginal traditional land use and rights. For example, there could be increased hunting by local residents and exploration crews. Also, local wildlife will likely be temporarily disturbed by construction of an access route, survey and drilling activities. The degree of conflict and cohesion within and between communities can also be affected by siting activities.

The social and cultural vitality of communities can be affected by impacts stemming from questions related to future radiological risk to the public, workers and the environment, causing stress among community members. Given

the long duration of the siting stage, this stress can be prolonged and can potentially affect not just one community but a series of communities near the site or the transportation routes.

The well-being of Aboriginal communities may be affected if traditional hunting capacity is hindered. Accidental disturbance of burial grounds (protected by legislation) could affect the community's cultural heritage. Nuisance effects such as traffic, noise and improper waste management practices (see Section 4.3) could affect the daily life of local residents. The cumulative impacts of these changes in their immediate environment can diminish the level of satisfaction of its members towards the community.

Positive and negative impacts on the economic viability of the communities can result from site evaluation. There could be positive impacts on the local employment, goods and services. There could be negative impacts on the traditional Aboriginal economy, particularly related to hunting. Farming activities may be particularly affected if access road and survey lines cut across farming land.

Other impacts might occur depending on the intensity of the site investigation activities and if the quality of the living environment is affected. They might include: resident displacement; family impacts; demographic changes; impacts on housing; nuisance impacts; impacts on recreational activities, local services, business activity, property values and taxes. However, as indicated in Section 4.5.2, potential adverse impacts can be avoided or mitigated through a joint impact management program. Furthermore, with a cooperation siting process as outlined in Section 4.1, the process would only proceed from site screening to site evaluation with the consent of the communities involved.

4.5.2 Socio-Economic Impact Management Measures

Adverse socio-economic impacts can be prevented, mitigated and managed, and positive impacts enhanced by implementing an impact management program, jointly developed and managed by the community. An impact management program would be characterized by a decision-making framework that includes the local community, with shared rights and responsibilities for impact management. The program related to siting could include:

i) measures such as optimization of the technical operations necessary for site investigation and strict adherence to jointly developed avoidance criteria;

ii) establishment of public health and safety programs: including health monitoring and research programs, joint programs with the communities on the notification of hazardous events, community awareness, and monitoring;

iii) management and standard mitigation of nuisance effects following jointly developed criteria; and

iv) compensation and impact assistance grants, local planning and assistance grants, property value protection, direct financial compensation, in-kind replacement/restoration and community liaison measures.

4.6 RESIDUAL EFFECTS

Residual effects are the effects that remain after the application of impact management measures. The concept of residual effects is also linked to significance, since an effect that cannot be mitigated or managed is more likely to be significant. As discussed in Section 1.5, the significance of effects cannot be fully determined without the affected public and baseline environmental conditions to provide the social and ecological contexts. This is also the case for residual effects. The residual effects discussed here are, therefore, our best judgement on what effects might remain after the application of impact management measures. This would need to be validated with the site-specific population and natural environment settings.

Given that the activities and potential effects during the siting stage are common to other sectors (e.g. civil engineering, exploration geology), methods and technologies exist to mitigate them. Based on the available information, residual effects on the natural environment are expected to be minimal during the siting stage provided that adequate environmental protection measures are taken and that the potentially affected public is involved in the scoping of the characterization activities.

Social impact management measures should minimize any negative impacts and, as well, enhance the positive impacts that have been foreseen. Nevertheless, during siting, a potential residual impact could be continuing political disagreements and conflicts between community groups associated with the siting process. The length of the siting process could mean some period of uncertainty and possible stress, although this would be expected to be offset to a significant extent by the cooperative nature of the siting process. Concern about radiological risk and its associated stress-related impacts may remain to some degree even after impact management measures have been implemented.

It is assumed that through time, residual socio-economic impacts are likely to result from changes in project and community characteristics. Therefore, it is not possible to preclude residual impacts; rather, it is necessary to expect them. However, if a vigorous and continuous impact management program is implemented, they can be addressed. The impact management program would include shared decision-making, monitoring of the effectiveness of the measures and periodic review (see Section 6.5).

5. ANALYSIS OF UFDC CONSTRUCTION

This chapter presents an analysis of the effects on the public, the natural and socio-economic environment and workers from UFDC construction activities. Details and socio-economic of these construction activities are given in Chapter 2.

The construction stage of the UFDC, as defined in Simmons and Baumgartner (1994), is the period starting when the site and disposal facility design have been approved for construction, and continues until the surface and underground facilities are installed and operational, and an initial set of disposal rooms excavated and serviced. The construction stage is expected to last 7 years.

During this period, the conceptual design estimates that over 7 000 person-years of labour would be required at the facility, for an average work force of about 1 000 workers.

5.1 RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS

Used fuel would not be on site during construction of the UFDC surface facilities or during the first stage of vault construction. Excavations on site would release naturally occurring radon (Rn) and radon progeny to the atmosphere. The radioactivity due to the release of ^{222}Rn from an underground vault constructed in granite has been estimated to be 7×10^{11} $Bq \cdot a^{-1}$ (U.S. Department of Energy 1980). The natural ^{222}Rn emission from surface soil depends on the radon concentration in the soil and other soil parameters. Using a value of 2.4×10^{-2} $Bq \cdot m^{-2} \cdot s^{-1}$ (UNSCEAR 1982), the natural radon emission from an area the size of the UFDC site (15.6 km^2) would be about 1×10^{13} $Bq \cdot a^{-1}$. Therefore, radon emissions from construction of the UFDC is expected to present a very small increase over the natural radon emission to the atmosphere from the surface soils at the UFDC and are expected to be well within the normal fluctuations in outdoor radon concentrations. Thus, radon emissions are considered to have a negligible impact on the public, the workers or the environment.

5.2 NON-RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS

5.2.1 Effects on Public Safety

Transportation of construction material to the site will result in an increase in traffic in the region. The estimated increase in road and rail traffic due to transportation of construction materials is shown in Table 5-5. The maximum increase in road traffic would be 31-32 trucks per day. The actual effect of this increase would depend on a number of factors including the types of road, the actual traffic and accident statistics on the road, the duration of the trip and the seasonal transportation variations. Based on the traffic data for the reference routes derived for the used fuel transportation assessment, this traffic increase corresponds to 7 to 10% of the average traffic on the reference route. Although this increase would have most the effect on traffic flow and number of accidents on roads already operating at full capacity, it would also be noticeable on other roads. The actual impact of transporting materials traffic on public safety could only, therefore, be accurately assessed at the site-specific stage, because at the concept assessment stage, the origin of the construction material and the traffic on the transportation network leading to the facility are not known.

The maximum increase in rail traffic would be 21-22 railcars per day. This is about one third of the number of railcars on an average freight train (Statistics Canada 1982) and would contribute about 3% of the reference route traffic in the rural zone.

No other aspects of the UFDC construction are expected to affect public safety, because access to the site would be restricted.

5.2.2 Effects on the Natural Environment

Potential interactions with the natural environment from activities associated with the UFDC construction (see Chapter 2) were identified and analyzed. The analysis used data from the region-wide environment characterization presented in Chapter 3 and detailed in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a).

Although no used fuel disposal site has ever been constructed, many of the project characteristics are similar to those of other nuclear and non-nuclear projects. Thus, when insufficient information was available, assumptions would be made based on similar industrial construction projects.

Using a matrix system (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993b), the potential interactions of primary concern were identified. The matrix of the construction stage is shown in Table 5-1.

5.2.2.1 Effects from Construction of the Surface Facilities

It is assumed that prior to the start of construction activities, all environmental permits would have been obtained from relevant government agencies. A list of the typical permits is included in Appendix B.

(1) Air Quality

(a) Fugitive Dust

Local on-site atmospheric emissions during the construction stage would include dust and particulates from clearing, excavation, grading, filling and operation of construction vehicles or equipment. Off-site sources would include airborne particulates generated by the construction of site access/service corridors (e.g. roads and transmission rights-of-way) and dust produced by vehicles transporting construction materials (e.g. aggregate and ready-mix concrete) to the site.

The quantity of dust emissions depends on the area of land being cleared, intensity of construction, silt content of the soil, wind direction and speed during construction, and soil moisture content (Jain et al. 1977; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 1978). The soils (predominantly humo-ferric podzols) and overburden (predominantly glacial drift, sand and gravel) in the Canadian Shield region of Ontario contain variable quantities of silt, clay and sand.

The nature of the effects depend on the concentration of the particulates. If the concentration is greater than 25 $\mu g \cdot m^{-3}$, visibility would be affected. The regulatory limit in Ontario is 100 $\mu g \cdot m^{-3}$ (Government of Ontario 1990d). Given that the dust-creating activities would be at ground level, particulates would not likely be carried into the surrounding areas to the extent that they would exceed the regulatory limit on off-site property (the property boundary would be at least 1.5 km from the centre of the site).

Dust in the presence of free moisture (dew) would form a crust on vegetation. As a result, some sensitive species might suffer foliage damage, but the number of plants affected is expected to be small.

TABLE 5-1
Potential Interactions between Site Construction Activities and the Natural Environment

Activities	Environmental Factor						
	Air	Noise	Ground water	Surface Water	Flora & Fauna	Soil, Land Use and Forest Fires	Non-Renewable Resources
CONSTRUCTION OF THE SURFACE FACILITIES							
- Clearing and Stripping	o	o		o	o	o	o
- Grading/filling	o	o		o	o	o	o
- Excavating	o	o		o	o	o	o
- Operation of construction equipment	o	o			o		o
- Hauling of construction material	o	o			o		o
- Shoreline construction (water supply intake)	o	o		o	o	o	o
- Management of solid wastes from construction . open burning of slash and waste construction material . disposal	o				o	o	
- Construction of road, rail line to the facility for the transport of equipment, personnel and used fuel (clearing of vegetation, grading, roadbed preparation, surfacing, drainage alteration, stream crossing/bridging, etc.).	o	o		o	o	o	o
- Construction camp and influx of construction personnel					o	o	
- Security facilities (fence)					o	o	
- Construction of support facilities and utilities . water supply (surface water) . transmission line (electrical) . service buildings . parking lot		o		o	o	o	

continued...

TABLE 5-1 (concluded)

Activities	Environmental Factor						
	Air	Noise	Ground water	Surface Water	Flora & Fauna	Soil, Land Use and Forest Fires	Non-Renewable Resources
CONSTRUCTION OF THE SURFACE FACILITIES (continued)							
- Finishing/grading/landscaping	o	o		o			o
- Construction of UFDC surface buildings		o				o	o
- Construction of conventional waste disposal facilities . waste dump . rock disposal area . sewage treatment . runoff controls				o		o	
SUBSURFACE CONSTRUCTION							
- Sinking of ventilation shafts and other underground excavations prior to start of operation	o	o	o	o	o	o	
- Underground dewatering	o	o	o	o	o	o	
- Sinking of ventilation shafts and other underground excavations prior to start of operation	o	o	o	o	o	o	

Paving of roadways and parking areas, periodic water sprinkling, the use of covered trucks where possible and keeping the roads near the site free of heavy dust deposits would help minimize dust erosion. Potential effects from the construction of the access road or railway can be inferred from the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR) Class Environmental Assessment for access roads (Ministry of Natural Resources 1986). The Class Environmental Assessment concludes that dust emissions from access road construction would have a minor effect on air quality.

(b) Other Sources of Air Emissions

Experience at other large construction projects, such as construction of the Darlington Nuclear Generating Station, indicates that air quality is not likely to be altered appreciably by emissions of combustion gases from construction equipment, and that any changes in air quality would be temporary and localized. Construction equipment would be properly maintained to reduce exhaust emissions and would not be left idling unnecessarily.

Incineration and open burning of waste construction materials, slash and general refuse are potential sources of emissions of particulates and combustion gases to the air, but the area affected would usually be localized. Effects would be minimized by conforming to the Ministry of the Environment Code of Practice for Open Burning and Ministry of Natural Resources Guidelines for Controlled Burning (see Appendix B) (Section B.2.2.2). Estimates of air emissions from the burning of unspecified forest slash have been taken from Grondin (1993b). Based on the area required for the facility and assuming that all forest slash included within the property boundary would be burned, estimated emissions from slash burning during the construction stage are shown in Table 5-2.

These are small compared to the routine emissions in each of the three regions documented in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a). Particulate emissions are expected to be small because of the short duration of these activities. This effect can be reduced by minimizing the cleared area and by ensuring that no usable lumber is destroyed.

Emissions from transportation of construction material were calculated from emission factors for heavy duty diesel vehicles for an average traffic speed of 90 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ and a vehicle age of five years (Grondin 1993b). The assessment is restricted to the effect within the site boundary and along the 25 km access route. Based on 22 trucks per day (as calculated later in this section) the estimated emissions due to construction traffic are shown in Table 5-3.

These are small compared to the emissions in each of the three regions documented in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a). All emissions are well below 1% of the regional values, except for sulphur oxide emissions which are 3% of the median value for the Northern region emissions.

TABLE 5-2
Conservative Estimates of the Total
Emissions from Slash Burning during UFDC Site Clearing

Emission Type	Total Emissions
Carbon monoxide	19.8 Mg
Hydrocarbons	3.3 Mg
Nitrogen oxides	0.6 Mg

TABLE 5-3
Estimated Emissions from Construction Truck Traffic
During UFDC Construction

Emission Type	Emission Factor ($g \cdot km^{-1}$)	Emission per day ($g \cdot d^{-1}$)	Emission per year of construction ($Mg \cdot a^{-1}$)
Nitrogen Oxides	9.30	5 115	1.87
Carbon Monoxide	3.22	1 771	0.65
Hydrocarbons	0.81	446	0.16
Sulphur Oxides	1.70	935	0.34

(2) Surface Water Quality

(a) Suspended Solids

Effects on surface water quality during construction would largely be associated with the construction of the water supply intake and discharge facilities. This would involve dredging and blasting, and depending on the characteristics of the bottom sediments and shoreline soil, it might result in prolonged elevated water turbidity levels.

Effects of site preparation activities (e.g. clearing and grubbing) on water quality would include sediment deposition from runoff into neighbouring waterbodies. Although all reasonable measures would be taken to control erosion, surface runoff may occasionally result in increased turbidity. This could affect local fish habitat and other aquatic organisms. Ditching and storm drainage systems would control erosion over large areas. It is not expected that site runoff would be altered significantly. However, the runoff lagtime would probably decrease due to the removal of overburden (thus exposing bedrock), the clearing of vegetation and the construction of more direct drainage systems. This would reduce the sedimentation of suspended material prior to discharge to the water bodies and could result in increased turbidity. The significance of this increase would depend on the change in the runoff lagtime, the quantity and quality of overburden, and the prevailing concentration of suspended solids in the affected watercourse.

(b) Oil and Chemical Contaminants

As discussed in Section 2.1.3.8, all oils and chemicals would be stored in suitable containers and disposed of according to the Ontario Environmental Protection Act regulations. Nevertheless, site drainage may contain oils, chemicals and liquid fuels from various open area construction activities and could pose a risk to water quality. Compliance with established refuelling procedures would help reduce spillage of fuels. The quantities of these materials are expected to be small, and the possibility of spills would be reduced by managing these materials in accordance with regulatory requirements of the Ontario Gasoline Handling Act, the Ontario Environmental Protection Act and the Occupational Health and Safety Act (see Appendix B).

(c) Nutrients, Dissolved Oxygen, Biological Oxygen Demand and Fecal Coliform

As mentioned in Section 2.1.3.8, sewage effluent would be treated to meet regulatory requirements and should not adversely affect the quality of the surface waterbody or the groundwater.

(d) Effects of Construction Activities on Aquatic Life

The water supply intake and discharge facilities are assumed to be shoreline structures. If drilling and blasting are required for construction of these structures, these activities would be undertaken in accordance with Ontario Ministry of the Environment's Marine Construction Guidelines (Ministry of the Environment 1974) to minimize detrimental effects on fish. Shoreline construction may result in localized destruction of benthic communities and fish spawning beds. The spawning beds of 35, 41 and 49 species of fish in the Northern, Central and Southern regions, respectively, may be affected. The majority of fish species in each region spawn in the spring. To minimize any adverse effects on fish spawning, any shoreline or offshore construction activity should be scheduled so as not to coincide with the peak spawning period. After construction activities cease, recolonization of disturbed areas will occur, provided that the habitat has not been permanently altered. Careful planning and review of construction procedures to help prevent habitat destruction would be undertaken before the start of construction. Shoreline protection measures, such as installation of rip-rap or re-vegetation, should also be applied (Prinoski et al. 1983).

(3) Groundwater Quality

No effects on the groundwater are expected to occur during the construction of the surface facility because there is little excavation (see Section 5.2.2.2 for effects on groundwater from underground construction).

(4) Soil Erosion and Drainage Pattern

Site clearing and access/service route preparation would remove the native vegetation cover, thereby exposing the soil to erosion. Clearing, grubbing, grading, excavating and stockpiling would result in channel cuts, dikes and similar embankments. Wind erosion could be significant during the construction of the site and service routes (e.g. after final grading, and before surfacing or re-vegetation). By keeping exposed areas to a minimum, the amount of erosion would also be minimized.

Construction of a facility on permafrost (permanently frozen ground) might result in altered soil stability and drainage. Since permafrost does not occur in the Southern or Central regions or in most of the Northern region, it is not likely to be present at a disposal facility and is not dealt with further in this analysis.

Clearing of vegetation would change the drainage pattern of the site and might increase site drainage onto surrounding lands.

(5) Solid Waste Production

Solid wastes would be generated during construction. These wastes would include broken concrete, glass, scrap metal, scaffolding, lumber, slash timber and brush. As mentioned in Section 2.1.3.8, waste management procedures would emphasize reduction, re-use and recycling of all material, and clear instructions would be established for the disposal of waste material. Burning of slash and wood waste might be carried out. Waste that cannot be re-used or recycled would be disposed of at a licensed disposal site. The construction site would also accumulate domestic wastes in the form of waste paper,

material wrappings and general daily refuse. These would need to be disposed of in a safe and sanitary manner, which would require designated land at or near the disposal facility.

(6) Land Use

The UFDC would require 5.2 km x 3 km of land (see Section 2.1.1.2), totalling 15.6 km^2. In addition, the land area required for access and service routes/corridors would be 0.9 km^2 for road and 0.08 km^2 for rail (assuming 25 km long access route/railway). The total land area required for the facility is, therefore, 16.5 km^2 or, conservatively, 17 km^2. Some additional land would be required for construction of a transmission line to the facility. Other land requirements might also result from the construction camp and accommodations for workers and their families. Since no detail is available on these types of requirements, they are not dealt with explicitly here.

The total land mass area of the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield is about 650 000 km^2 (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a). Of this, the area of the Northern, Central and Southern regions are about 385 000 km^2, 208 000 km^2 and 56 000 km^2 respectively. The amount of land that would be required for a disposal facility is, therefore, a minute portion of the total area.

In addition to the land commitment, the two most significant potential effects on surrounding land use are:

(1) construction of new roads to the facility may increase the accessibility to the area, thereby increasing the opportunity for, and competition for, recreational use of land, hunting, fishing and wildlife habitat; and

(2) potential changes in property values around the facility, due to increased risk perception (negative change) or due to competition for existing serviced sites (positive change).

These types of changes are discussed in the socio-economic impact analysis in Section 6.5. Sensitive land uses may also be affected by emissions (e.g. herbicides used in on-site maintenance activities could potentially affect adjacent agricultural land if not used properly).

Because of the long duration of the UFDC life, the facility could potentially affect not only existing land use, but also future plans for land use in the area. These could include: municipal land use plans, resource management plans and plans for proposed developments. Assuming the siting process follows the co-operative process discussed in Section 4.1, land-use planning would probably be considered at the siting stage and agreements would be established with the affected communities so that their planning would take into account the disposal facility.

The following land uses could be affected by construction of a disposal facility:

i) protected lands;

ii) forestry (capacity);

iii) agricultural; and

iv) recreational

Because it is not known at this time which land use would be present around the facility, the effects of the UFDC construction on each type of land use were examined. Note that, in general, many potential land uses are mutually exclusive, e.g. if the disposal facility were built on agricultural land, it could not simultaneously occupy parkland.

Protected Lands

For the purpose of this assessment, protected lands included native lands and sites of natural or historical importance.

(i) Indian Reserves and Land Use

The location of Indian Reserves in the study area is given in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a). They occupy a small percentage of the study area, 2%, 1% and 2% of the Northern, Central and Southern regions, respectively. The facility and access road or railway may affect hunting, trapping and fishing on tracts of land surrounding reserves.

(ii) Wetlands

The Province of Ontario has adopted a planning policy for the protection of wetlands that applies to "Provincially Significant Wetlands". This policy is summarized in Appendix B. In addition, planning jurisdictions, including municipalities and planning boards, may have wetland protection provisions.

The most common wetland types in the Northern region are the humid-mid boreal and the continental high boreal, with 47% of the region having 26-50% wetland coverage. A wetland area could, therefore, be affected by the facility. In the Central region, the most common wetland type is the humid-mid boreal and the area covered by wetlands is much greater (40% of the region has 51-75% wetland coverage). The Southern region has the least probability of a wetland area (65% of the region has 0-5% wetland coverage). Since wetlands are extremely important for many ecological processes (e.g. waterfowl nesting), siting must be done so as to preserve the most sensitive of these areas.

Although siting the facility in a wetland should be avoided if possible, the potential effects of a disposal facility on a wetland is included in a discussion on sensitive environment scenarios (Section 9.11.1.3).

(iii) Sites of Natural or Historical Importance

In 1977, the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR) undertook two surveys to identify natural landscapes, environments and biotic communities in Ontario. This identification program supported the objective of the Ontario Provincial Parks Policy (Government of Ontario 1978), which is "to protect provincially significant elements of the natural and cultural landscapes of Ontario" (see Appendix B).

Between 1980 and 1982, evaluations of remnant natural areas were undertaken in the Central and Southwestern regions. Through these assessments, the finest natural and geological areas were identified to complement natural features already represented within the Ministry's Natural Reserves. These areas were called "Areas of Natural or Scientific Interest" (ANSI's).

ANSI's represent features of regional, provincial or national uniqueness or rarity, which have either an aesthetic, historical, cultural or archaeological value. To date, 564 ANSI's have been identified in the Province of Ontario. Although not all ANSI's have been mapped, they probably account for less than 2% of the provincial land area. A list of the ANSI's in the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield is given in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a).

Although ANSI's are not legal entities, the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources strives to ensure that the land uses and activities which occur within ANSI's do not degrade them. Most ANSI's are considered to be sensitive to excessive human intrusion. It is, therefore, assumed that the implementing organization would have a policy to protect these features during construction of the UFDC.

In addition to potential direct effect on these natural features, construction of a disposal facility access road could provide access to any features near the site. The influx of construction workers, construction activities and other human intrusion, could result in the degradation of these features if they are not protected. The aesthetic and scenic value of features could be reduced by the development of large buildings in their vicinity. Sensitive areas include: ecological sites such as wildlife habitat sites, vegetation sites, geological features, and historical and archaeological sites.

Protective measures to ensure that sensitive natural or historical features at or near a site, are not adversely affected by the construction activities could include:

i) careful siting of roads, facilities and construction areas;

ii) provision of fencing and similar measures to restrict access;

iii) provision of protective devices (i.e. markers and plaques) to prevent accidental damage;

iv) training programs for construction staff on environmental protection practices in construction;

v) removal of the significant articles to a protected area; and

vi) establishment of a local museum to house and preserve significant articles.

Forestry

In the Southern region, 47 600 km^2 (85% of the total area) is covered with forest, with predominately moderate timber use capability (86% of the forested area). It is, therefore, assumed that a disposal facility located in the Southern region would remain unavailable for forestry purposes until after closure. The land requirement of the facility is small, representing less than half of 1% of the land with moderate timber use capability lands in the Southern region.

Using the same criteria, the Central region reference site is assumed to be located on land of low timber use capability, since 61% of the Central region is rated as such and the site area would constitute less than 1% of both low and moderate timber use capability in this region.

The location of the disposal site in the Northern region is assumed to be on land of low timber use capability (68% of the total area of the region), and the site area would constitute much less than 1% of the low, moderate and high timber use capability lands in this region.

Measures to minimize the effect of UFDC construction on forest resources include:

i) preservation of high timber use capability lands;

ii) reduction of unnecessary clearing (would also reduce erosion and site runoff effects); and

iii) reforestation of the site after closure and decommissioning.

Agricultural Land Use

Up to 18 km^2 of farm land could potentially be taken out of production should the disposal facility be located entirely on farmland.

There is substantially more farmland in the Southern region, in absolute terms and as a percentage of total land, than in either the Northern or Central regions. Thirteen percent of the Southern region is devoted to agricultural use, compared to less than 1% of the Central and Northern regions. Although the amount of land required for the site, 18 km^2, is a very small fraction of the total farmland, the displacement of any farmland would have an effect. This would be particularly important in the Southern region, where agricultural land has been depleted by ever increasing demands for residential and industrial uses. Since this region has the potential for the greatest crop production, the loss of agricultural land in the Southern region would lead to the greatest crop loss. The rarity of agricultural land in the Northern and Central regions, be it less productive than in the South, would also increase the importance of agricultural land losses in these regions.

In addition, a significant amount of surrounding farmland may be adversely affected if herbicides are incorrectly used on the site or adjacent to access roads and railway to control vegetation (Jain et al. 1977).

Measures would, therefore, be taken to minimize the effects of the UFDC construction on agricultural land use. These include:

i) preservation of agricultural land;

ii) restricted use of herbicides especially near site boundaries; and

iii) siting and clearing to prevent changing site drainage patterns and increased site drainage onto surrounding lands.

Recreational Land Use and Parkland

Recreational land in Ontario is categorized according to its capability to support intensive or extensive recreational use, or its designation as a provincial or national park. These are discussed in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a).

(i) Recreational Land Use

Development of a disposal facility may directly or indirectly affect existing or future recreational land uses (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993b). The direct effect could be the displacement of existing recreational land use or the prevention of potential future use. On the other hand, constructing access roads to the site could open up additional land for recreational use that was previously inaccessible. The indirect effect could be a reluctance to use or to develop recreational areas near the disposal facility due to public views on the potential risk (see Section 1.4 and 6.5 for discussions of public views on risk and its associated socio-economic impacts). Recreational use of the reference site itself could not be resumed until after closure of the facility.

More than 70% of each of the three regions of the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield has low intensive recreational use capability. It is assumed that these lands would be the most likely to host the disposal facility. The disposal facility land requirement would only be a minute fraction of these lands (much less than 1 %). More importantly, there is an area of intensive recreation use capability land that is rated as outstanding in each regional

reference environment. Since this is small, especially in the Northern region (1% of total land), preserving this land would be a major consideration when siting the facility.

The direct effects of the disposal centre land requirements on recreational use capability are, therefore, expected to be small, representing a minute fraction of the area of the high, moderate or low capability land in each region of the Canadian Shield in Ontario.

(ii) Parks

The extent and location of provincial and national parks, and conservation areas are given in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a). Since the total parkland area in each of the regions represents less than 20% of the total land area, and the land uses in these parks are restricted under regulations (see Appendix B), it is assumed that a disposal facility would not be located in a public park. The conditions of acceptable land use outlined in the National Parks Businesses Regulations under the National Parks Act indicate that the disposal facility would not be a compatible land use project (see Appendix B). Potential effects, depending on proximity to a park, could include:

i) increased road traffic volumes from material shipments and construction personnel;

ii) increased traffic and construction noise levels; and

iii) increased dust levels.

As well, the influx of construction workers, their families and secondary population may increase park use.

Based on the number of parks and their areas for each reference environment, the probability of a disposal facility being located in the vicinity of a park or conservation area is least in the Central region reference environment (less than 6%) and greatest in the Southern region reference environment (20%). Preservation of the integrity of the park should be strongly emphasized if a UFDC is sited in the vicinity of a park.

Measures to minimize effects of UFDC construction on recreational land use and parkland could include:

i) preservation of high intensive or extensive recreational land use areas;

ii) siting the UFDC more than 25 km from a national or provincial park; and

iii) provision of funding to develop or create new recreational areas for site personnel and their families to reduce their effect on existing areas and facilities.

(7) Fire Hazards

Construction of the disposal facility could influence the frequency of occurrence of forest fires. According to Ontario statistics, forest fires caused by lightning or human accidents increase in areas of higher populations.

Lightning-related fires can increase due to changes in the relative height of the general topography in an area. Construction activities that can affect the number and extent of lightning-caused fires are land clearing, re-grading, and the construction of buildings, towers and devices that attract lightning.

Population-caused forest fires could increase during the construction stage, primarily during site clearing activities and road paving. Increased population influx into the area due to construction activities and associated recreational activities could also contribute to an increase in the number of forest fires in the area.

As mentioned under Section 2.1.1.6, the facility management would cooperate with the Ministry of Natural Resources to prevent forest fires. Applicable regulations within the Forest Fires Prevention Act are given in Appendix F.

It is imperative that forest fire hazards from UFDC construction be kept as low as possible. Measures to minimize effects could include:

i) proper installation of lightning rods on tall site structures;

ii) ensuring metallic equipment is properly grounded, especially near forest edges;

iii) avoiding high or changeable wind conditions when burning slash and forest cuttings;

iv) provision of fire breaks around the construction site area;

v) elimination of sparking equipment near explosive or forested areas on dry days or without proper fire-fighting equipment;

vi) avoiding road paving in extremely dry weather to prevent sparks from the asphalt heating equipment;

vii) training and equipping construction staff in fire-fighting procedures;

viii) providing funding to establish or improve local fire-fighting services; and

ix) providing additional forest surveillance to detect fires at an early stage.

(8) Flora and Fauna

(a) Natural Vegetation

Preparation of the site and access/service route would result in the loss or disruption of the natural vegetation cover. Taking the extreme case, approximately 18 km^2 (the entire area of the site), may be cleared or otherwise disrupted through changes in drainage patterns or surface and groundwater levels (Prinoski et al. 1983). As illustrated in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a), the vegetation communities that would most likely be affected in each Shield region are forests and wetlands (effects on wetlands are discussed earlier in Section 5.2.2.1).

The tree species most likely affected in each region of the Canadian Shield in Ontario are:

Southern: Great Lakes-St. Lawrence deciduous forest, which is characterized by sugar maple, beech, basswood, yellow birch, red maple, white ash, eastern white pine and eastern hemlock.

Central: Boreal forest, which is characterized as a transitional coniferous forest of balsam fir, black spruce, white birch with scattered white spruce and trembling aspen.

Northern: Boreal forest, with black spruce predominant.

Mitigation measures could be used during the construction stage to minimize effects (Prinoski et al. 1983). They include:

i) preservation of as much of the existing vegetation cover as possible to prevent erosion, and for aesthetic and landscaping purposes;

ii) total clearing of only those areas required for the construction camp, surface facilities and site access/service routes;

iii) salvaging of commercial-grade timber;

iv) preservation of shoreline wetland areas which are unique and valuable ecologically in the regions of the Canadian Shield in Ontario; and

v) use of road salt on the access roads only when necessary because of its potential affect on road side vegetation.

Insufficient regional information was available to enable other plant communities, such as meadows and shrubs, to be considered. Further consideration will be given at the site specific stage.

(b) Large Animals, Small Animals and Predatory Birds

The number of common species of birds, mammals and reptiles (i.e. species with a known breeding range greater than 40% of the area of the region) in each of the Shield regions is discussed in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a). The occurrence of a particular wildlife species and its abundance at a specific site would vary according to the habitat, climate and other local characteristics. Although the effects of construction on wildlife would depend on the species and the site characteristics, it is possible to make some general observations on the basis of the regional distribution of the normal ranges and populations of wildlife species in each Shield region.

There are 257, 254 and 263 species of wildlife in the Northern, Central and Southern regions respectively, of which 55, 47 and 50 are mammals, 182, 176 and 173 are birds and 20, 31 and 40 are reptiles. Most of these species are considered to be regionally common (58%, 64% and 71% for the Northern, Central and Southern regions respectively). Some of these species could be affected by site development. The actual effect on the regional populations can only be assessed at the site specific stage. However, it is expected that changes in local populations of regionally common species, as a result of construction activities, would not affect regional populations.

Seventy-three, 55 and 33 wildlife species are considered to be regionally uncommon in the Northern, Central and Southern regions, respectively. Because these have relatively less extensive ranges in each region, they are less likely to be encountered by site development than are the regionally common species.

If they are encountered, measures must be developed to prevent any significant loss to the regional population.

Effects of construction activities on wildlife may result from the release of contaminants, increased noise, traffic and land clearing. Small amounts of heavy metals released by construction vehicles would be deposited on roadside soils and enter the foodchain via initial plant uptake. The concentrations of these emissions would be minimized by avoiding unnecessary engine idling.

Construction activities could displace some wildlife either permanently or temporarily. Those most likely to be affected are the rarer, larger animals and predatory birds. Species that are mobile would attempt to locate to a suitable habitat elsewhere. Some species of large mammals may be attracted to the newly created forest edges along the side of the road/rail and transmission corridors, as well as to the site itself. This could result in road kills and an increased hazard to construction personnel. The composition of the bird community may change due to the introduction of road and rail corridors. Some species would benefit and thrive along the edge and open habitat; others could be adversely affected.

Direct effects (i.e. displacement and mortality by habitat loss and traffic increase) could result in a decrease in the wildlife population on-site. Conversely, there could be a possible increase in certain species due to habitat diversification. Indirect effects of displacement could also occur. Those species that move off-site to search for new habitat would likely enter the territories of outlying populations. This influx could result in some disturbance to the ecological balance of the area. Competition for food and habitat, and alteration of predator-prey dynamics would likely affect the displaced animals. Construction of the fence around the protected area would act as a barrier to wildlife movement in the short term. However, avoidance of important wildlife habitat would be a consideration during the siting process in the first place.

Measures to minimize effects of UFDC construction on fauna include:

i) provision of warning signs and speed limits on access roadways to reduce roadkills;

ii) provision of protected habitat areas on-site or funding to improve habitat in the area;

iii) labelling and strict control of harmful substances, and proper disposal of residues;

iv) engine maintenance to reduce emissions;

v) dust control through watering of stockpiles and use of blasting mats; and

vi) hunting restrictions on-site.

(c) Waterfowl

Transient species such as migrating or staging waterfowl can be expected to temporarily avoid the construction areas.

Although the Canadian Shield region is generally not within any of the major North American flyways, there are waterfowl migration routes in all three regions. Migrating waterfowl that use areas adjacent to the site would be temporarily disturbed by construction activities (especially noise). However, these areas would likely continue to attract migrating birds after construction is complete. Migrating birds may temporarily change their routes, but are likely to re-establish the original routes once the disturbances have subsided.

Land clearing during the waterfowl nesting season could disturb nesting adults, and destroy eggs and nestlings. Although the disturbed adults might try to breed again, the success rate would be lower if the disturbance occurs late in the season. Provided that clearing is not carried out during the prime nesting season (late spring), disturbance to waterfowl population would be minimized. However, if the drainage patterns of the wetland area are

significantly altered and the natural flora destroyed, the waterfowl may be displaced by upland birds.

Measures to minimize effects of UFDC construction on waterfowl include:

i) preservation and protection of waterfowl nesting wetland areas and other habitat at the siting stage;

ii) prohibit clearing during prime nesting season and minimize at all other times; and

iii) if wetland drainage is disturbed, improve other local wetland regions to provide alternate breeding grounds.

(d) Threatened, Rare or Endangered Species

The Northern, Central and Southern regions, respectively, are inhabited by 30, 36 and 37 species of wildlife, 6, 3 and 5 plant species and 3, 1 and 1 fish species that are considered to be rare or threatened in Ontario. Five wildlife species in the Northern region and 4 in the Central and Southern regions are considered to be endangered and are protected by the Endangered Species Act. These species are listed in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a). Because of their scarcity, the possibility of encountering any of these species is very small.

Further discussion of the effects of the facility construction on endangered and threatened species habitat is included in Chapter 10 as a sensitive environment scenario.

Measures to minimize the effects of UFDC construction on threatened, rare or endangered species would include:

i) early identification of threatened species habitat at the site characterization stage;

ii) preservation of threatened habitat at the siting stage; and

iii) transplanting species (if possible) to an off-site or protected on-site area.

(9) Noise

Noise levels are expected to increase in the vicinity of the disposal facility construction areas. Assuming that normal noise control practices are in effect (Ontario Hydro 1981b), noise levels at the site boundary during the construction stage should be within the regulatory limits (see Appendix B). During construction of the Darlington Nuclear Generating Station, the noise increase due to the construction activities was 5-10 dB(A) (the A refers to the spectrum of frequencies heard by the human ear) over the background noise levels of 38-49 dB(A) at the 1.0 km site boundary (Osman 1987). Since facilities at Darlington Nuclear Generating Station are larger than those specified for the disposal facility, therefore, use of these construction noise levels for the UFDC is conservative. The increase in noise level at the UFDC site boundary is also expected to be smaller because the property boundary extends out to 1.5 km. A noise reduction of 6 dB(A) normally results for every doubling of the distance from the source; therefore, there should be no change in noise level from the UFDC construction activities at 4 to 6 km from the site in any direction.

Noise levels due to the construction and use of the access roadways and transmission line during UFDC construction are expected to be more severe because the construction activities would be much closer to the boundary of

the road or railway and would extend for approximately 25 km (assumed length of the access road). This could intrude upon some wildlife habitat.

Generally, noise becomes a source of annoyance for humans if it exceeds 60 dB(A). Since most of the construction would be more than a kilometre away from the edge of the exclusion zone, construction noise is not expected to intrude significantly on the surrounding community. Noise at the site would be controlled to meet regulatory limits (Ministry of Environment 1978).

The socio-economic impacts of noise and other disturbances on the local community are discussed in Section 6.5.

Measures to minimize effects from UFDC construction on ambient noise include:

i) provision of muffling devices on construction equipment;

ii) prohibition or reduced operation of heavy construction activities during night hours; and

iii) scheduling of activities to reduce effect on wildlife during sensitive periods.

(10) Non-Renewable Resources

As recommended in the AECB regulatory document R-71 (AECB 1985) (see Appendix B), it is assumed that the site on which the UFDC is located would not contain commercial grade minerals.

Construction of a disposal facility would require the use of certain non-renewable resources. The effects of this consumption on the supply capability and known reserves of these resources in Ontario, Canada and the world have been assessed. Many factors affect the supply capability and reserves of natural resources, including supply and demand, accessibility, stockpiling and inventory practices, conservation and recycling practices. As noted in Section 2.1.3.8, some of the resources would be recycled during the construction stage or retrieved for re-use when the facility is decommissioned and demolished. Procedures for reduction, re-cycling, re-use and substitution of scarce material would be followed during all stages of the facility's life cycle.

(a) Non-Fuel Resources

The non-fuel resources that would be consumed during construction of the disposal facility have been estimated by breaking down each project activity into component materials. These are presented in Table 5-4. Resource requirements are taken from the UFDC design study (AECL CANDU et al. 1992) and are detailed in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993b).

The major non-fuel resources which would be required for the construction of the disposal facility, but would not be generated on-site by excavation activities are cement, sand, bituminous paving, steel (both stainless and carbon), aluminum, copper, and gravel and/or crushed stone.

TABLE 5-4
Summary of Net[1] Construction Material Requirements

Material	Requirements
Gravel/rock/crushed stone	318 760 m^3
Steel	113 000 Mg
Copper	30 Mg
Sand	311 580 m^3
Bituminous Paving	105 000 m^3
Titanium	Minimal
Aluminium	200 Mg
Bronze	Minimal
Cement	80 780 m^3

[1] "Net" refers to the quantities of materials which would be required to be brought to the site, a certain amount of resources being available at the site (i.e., earth/clay for construction backfill; gravel/rock/crushed stone for foundations and concrete mixes).

Concrete and Sand

Approximately 1 154 000 m^3 of concrete would be required for construction of the major surface facilities. It is assumed that 50% by volume would be foundation grade concrete and 50% reinforced concrete (27 MPa tensile strength) for building material. The constituent materials of this concrete mix are cement 7%, sand 27%, gravel/crushed stone 54% and water 11% by volume. The component raw materials of cement are lime, silica, aluminum, iron oxide and gypsum, which are relatively abundant throughout Canada and the world. Canada is a net exporter of cement, and production capacity in Ontario and Canada exceeds actual production. Since the major user of cement is the construction industry, potential markets are in areas of expansion. The price of cement is very sensitive to transportation costs. The distance separating the source (cement factory) and the market (i.e. the disposal facility) is more likely to limit the availability of cement in the future than is the reserve/resource situation (Monenco Ontario Limited 1990).

Sand and gravel, which are the other principal components of concrete, are also abundant in Ontario and Canada. Like cement, the main limitation on the supply of this resource is distance to the markets.

Steel and Major Constituents

Approximately 113 000 Mg of structural steel would be required for construction of the surface facilities. A further quantity of carbon steel and stainless steel would be required for the equipment, piping, etc.

The basic raw ingredients for steel are iron ore and metallurgical coal, and any limitation on the availability of steel in the future would depend on the reserves of these two commodities. There is at least several thousand years' worth of coal reserves if consumption rates remain stable. Reserves of iron ore in Ontario are abundant (Ministry of Northern Developments and Mines 1987) and present recovery rates (4 000 000 $Mg \cdot a^{-1}$) would not deplete them excessively. The facility's steel requirement represents a very small fraction (less than 1%) of Ontario's current annual raw steel production capacity of 15 100 000 Mg.

Stainless steel contains 12%-27% chromium (the minimum of 12% is based on the required corrosion resistance of the final product), 1%-22% nickel and minor amounts of manganese, silicon, phosphorous and sulphur. Other metals such as molybdenum, selenium, titanium, tantalum, etc. may be added for special duty stainless steels. The requirements for constituents other than chromium and nickel are not expected to be significant.

Assuming that 10% of the steel required for the site would be stainless steel, between 1 300 Mg and 3 050 Mg of chromium (based on 12-27% content) would be required during the construction of the disposal centre. There are fairly large deposits of chromite in Canada (Quebec and Manitoba), but they are considered uneconomical at the present time and are not being mined. Currently, Canada depends heavily on imports of chromite and ferro-chromium (Monenco Ontario Limited 1990; Energy Mines and Resources 1983). Although chromiumis not expected to become a critical resource, in terms of world demand exceeding world reserves, in the foreseeable future (Monenco Ontario Limited 1990) the facility requirements would be dependent on world supply.

Up to 2 500 Mg of nickel may be required as a steel additive during the construction of the disposal facility (based on a 22% content). In Ontario, nickel is usually associated with copper and there are many major copper/nickel mines in the province. Canadian reserves of nickel were estimated to be 7 000 000 Mg in 1985 (of which 5 000 000 Mg were in Ontario) (Energy Mines and Resources 1987). This represents a decrease of 15% since 1981. Nevertheless, the present production rate of 170 000 $Mg \cdot a^{-1}$ in Canada (130 000 Mg in Ontario) exceeds the demand, and the small amount which would be committed to the site during construction is not expected to put a strain on the supply.

Copper

The estimated amount of copper for the facility is approximately 30 Mg. Compared to the known reserves and present production rates of copper in Ontario and Canada, this is a minor amount. However, world-wide copper demand beyond the year 2015 is anticipated to put a strain on supply sources (Grover 1990). In 1985, Canada produced 500 000 Mg of refined copper (280 000 Mg in Ontario) and the estimated reserves were 14 300 000 Mg. This represents a decrease of 15% in the known reserves since 1981 (Energy Mines and Resources 1987). Considering the proposed start-up date of the facility, it is recommended that copper use in the optimized design be re-examined to reduce our dependency on a potentially limited commodity.

Bituminous Paving

The total estimated quantity of bituminous paving required for the site construction would be 105 000 m^3 (136 500 Mg). Bituminous paving is an agglomerate of 6% by weight asphalt filler (a petroleum by-product) and 94% sand aggregates. The limiting factor is the asphalt filler, of which 64 000 Mg was produced in Ontario in 1987. This amounts to an annual bituminous paving production of over 1 000 000 Mg in 1989. The quantities required for the UFDC construction represents 13% of this total. Since it is likely that most of the paving would be done during one year of construction, this could affect the supply of this resource during that year.

Aluminum

Approximately 200 Mg of aluminum would be used in the ducting and equipment installed during construction of the UFDC. This represents 13% of the 1988 Canadian production of 1 534 Mg. Production in Canada is centred in British Columbia and Quebec. No reserves have been identified in Ontario and the known reserves in the British Columbia and Quebec are not considered to be extensive. The world production rate in 1988 was 13 750 Mg, and the world

consumption 14 000 Mg. If this continues, it will lead to a rapid reduction of stockpiled inventories. Furthermore, the consumption rate is expected to grow at a rate of 1.5% per annum until the year 2000. Therefore, although the site requirements represent only 1.5% of the annual production rate, depletion of the reserves before site construction commences must be taken into account.

(b) Fuel Resources

The method for calculating the quantities of fuel required during the construction stage could comprise the following steps: evaluating the type and quantity of fuel utilizing equipment on site; evaluating the rate of fuel consumption of each machine and the length of service expected; and comparing the calculated consumption of the annual production rates and known reserves of these fuels. These quantities have not been estimated for this concept assessment, however, they are not expected to have an impact on availability of the resources.

(11) Transportation of Construction Materials

Delivery of materials to the site during the construction stage would increase traffic on the transportation network leading to the site and on the road/rail access. The delivery traffic to the site was estimated using the non-renewable resource requirements for the construction stage, and the assumption that delivery of the materials would be spread over the seven-year construction stage. The total number of trucks and/or rail cars required to transport the construction material to the site is given in Table 5-5. The upper limit would be if all materials arrived by dump truck. The lower limit would involve semi-trailer or flat-bed railcar transportation. Realistically, materials would be transported in the most appropriate manner according to cost and handling conditions. Using an average capacity for the possible road transport vehicles, and assuming that road transport is used exclusively, the expected increase in traffic to the site over the 7 years of construction would be around 32 vehicles/day. Similarly, if rail transport is used exclusively, the increase in the number of rail cars would be around 22 vehicles/day. Combination of the two systems (the most likely scenario) would result in an average increase of around 25 vehicles/day.

5.2.2.2 Effects from Construction of the Underground Facilities

(1) General Effects of Excavation

The effects of shaft sinking and underground excavation would be similar to the effects during underground evaluation (exploration shafts) at the siting stage (see Section 4.3.5).

Drilling and blasting activities would generate noise and dust. As the excavation proceeded to greater depth, the effects on the surface environment would be expected to diminish. Waste rock would be disposed of in a special area called the rock disposal area. Water pumped out of the facility would be monitored before discharge and treated if necessary.

(2) Effects of Excavation on Groundwater Supplies

As with some of the activities conducted during site evaluation and the construction of the exploration shafts and tunnels, construction of the access tunnels and waste emplacement rooms of the UFDC could have an effect on nearby groundwater supplies. Drainage of groundwater into the underground openings of the UFDC would lower the groundwater levels in the rock surrounding the facility. Although it is unlikely, these effects could extend beyond the site property. Local site conditions, such as the permeability of the rock immediately surrounding the excavations and the distribution and

TABLE 5-5
Estimates of Maximum Road or Rail Traffic for each of the Non-renewable Resource Construction Material Deliveries to the UFDC Facility

Material	If Transported by Road			If Transported by Rail	
	Number of Dump Truck[1] Trips	Number of Flat Bed Truck[2] Trips	Number of Semi-Trailer Trips	Number of Rail Box-Car[1] Trips	Number of Flat-Bed Railcar[2] Trips
Cement	9 100	4 300	4 300	5 800	2 400
Sand	20 300	9 700	9 700	13 100	5 400
Asphalt	5 400	2 600	2 600	3 500	1 400
Gravel	21 000	9 900	9 900	13 500	5 600
Copper (pipes)	30	7	5	6	8
Steel (pipes)	1 800	400	300	400	400
Steel (re-bars)	4 400	2 100	2 100	2 800	1 200
Aluminum	8	4	4	5	2
Total	62 000	29 000	28 900	39 100	16 400
Average number of vehicles from transportation of construction material using a combination of road and rail: 31 000 trips Expected daily increase in road traffic (in-full; out-empty): 24-25 vehicles/day					
Average number of vehicles from transportation of construction material using road (averaged over all types): 40 000 trips Expected daily increase in road traffic (in-full; out-empty): 31-32 vehicles/day					
Average number of vehicles from transportation of construction material using rail only (averaged over all types): 27 723 railcar trips Expected daily increase in rail traffic (in-full; out-empty): 21-22 railcars/day					
Note: These traffic figures are based on flow in and out of the site 365 days/year over a 7 year construction period. [1] or truck of an equivalent capacity for metal products [2] or truck of an equivalent capacity for sand, cement and asphalt					

characteristics of permeable fracture zones elsewhere in the rock, will determine the extent of any such disturbance. The effects of any such changes would be estimated using information derived from a thorough evaluation of the site prior to and during construction of the underground facilities. Monitoring of these changes in the groundwater regions would also be carried out using a network of site and offsite observation wells. If any negative impacts to surrounding groundwater supplies are either estimated or observed, mitigative actions could be taken. These could involve altering the design and layout of the underground facilities to avoid intersecting groundwater features that would cause such a disturbance; grouting or sealing off locations of inflowing groundwater in the underground facility; or providing alternative water supplies to those affected.

(3) Effects of Excavation on Flora and Fauna

Any lowering of groundwater levels could potentially also affect local vegetation and any wildlife using it as habitat. The effect would depend in part on the nature of local surface soils (water retention characteristics essentially). Vegetation growing in soil containing clay would be less likely to be affected than vegetation growing in more porous soil. Again, it is considered unlikely that such groundwater related effects would extend beyond the disposal site boundary. Mitigative measures, if necessary to protect local groundwater supplies, could also contribute to the protection of local vegetation and wildlife.

(4) Effects from Excavated Rock

This section discusses the effects of the excavated rock pile during construction and operation of the UFDC. Decommissioning effects are discussed in Chapter 8.

(a) Effects on Air Quality

The characteristics of the excavated rock depend on the type of rock and the excavation method used. The method of vault excavation is assumed to be a smooth-wall blasting technique, which is a widely accepted method for controlling overbreak in mines. This method usually produces only small quantities of fine size particles (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994), therefore, the rock disposal area is not expected to be a major source of dust emissions.

(b) Effects on Surface Water Quality

Runoff from the rock disposal area might result in sedimentation of surrounding surface waters, which could affect aquatic flora and fauna. The mean annual total precipitation and runoff in the three regions of the Ontario Shield are very similar (800-899 $mm \cdot a^{-1}$ precipitation for both the Central and the Southern regions, 700-799 $mm \cdot a^{-1}$ for the Northern; 250-349 $mm \cdot a^{-1}$ runoff for the Northern and Southern regions, 350-449 $mm \cdot a^{-1}$ for the Central region). The magnitude of the runoff effects are, therefore, expected to depend mostly on the characteristics of the receiving waters.

Sediment concentrations in surface waters across the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield vary from essentially zero to around 200 $mg \cdot L^{-1}$ (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a). The significance of the increase in sediment concentrations from rock pile runoff would depend on local conditions. Canadian water quality guidelines (Environment Canada 1987b) for the protection of aquatic life suggest that concentration of suspended solids should not increase by more than 10 $mg \cdot L^{-1}$ when background concentrations are equal to or less than 100 $mg \cdot L^{-1}$. For background concentrations exceeding 100 $mg \cdot L^{-1}$ the increase should not exceed 10% of the background value.

Experience at AECL's Underground Research Laboratory (URL) shows that the contribution to turbidity and suspended sediment concentration from runoff can be greatly reduced by carefully designing the settling pond and discharge path to increase precipitation of the suspended solids on site (Lemire and Acres 1990). No significant changes in the off-site surface water quality were recorded.

Weathered rock products might contain toxic substances that could contaminate the receiving surface waters. Release of these substances would only occur if they were sufficiently mobile or in high concentrations. The amount and rate of erosion and weathering of the rock excavated from the vault would be determined by the environmental conditions (e.g. precipitation, temperature, etc.), the extent of the exposed surface and the mineralogical composition of the rock. The exposed surface area depends upon the vault excavation technique and the mechanical characteristics of the rock.

Four types of rock are being considered: granite, gabbro, syenite and anorthosite.

Granite is composed of minerals which are high in aluminum silicates. Gabbro contains minerals which have a high concentration of ferro-magnesium silicates. Syenite and anorthosite are considered to be intermediate between granite and gabbro, syenite having more aluminum silicates and anorthosite having more ferro-magnesium silicates (Potter and Robinson 1975). Silicate minerals are some of the more stable components of the earth's crust; mechanical and chemical weathering of these minerals occur very slowly (Hunt 1972; Blyth and de Freitas 1974).

In addition to the major elements, there are small amounts of minor elements which may be trapped or occur as accessory elements in the host rock. Weathering of the excavated rock may cause dissolution of these minor elements. This has been identified in some mine tailings areas where arsenic, cadmium, copper, iron, nickel, mercury and zinc have degraded natural waters, and cobalt, lead, manganese, molybdenum and selenium have been identified as potentially degrading (Hawley 1977, 1979).

The concentrations of sulphur and arsenic, and other potentially toxic elements, are low in igneous rocks (e.g. granite, gabbro) compared to those in mine tailings disposal piles (Hawley 1977, 1979). Given the relatively high resistance to weathering of igneous rocks and the expected low concentrations of toxic substances, detrimental effects on water quality in neighbouring water bodies from the rock disposal area runoff are expected to be negligible. This is supported by results at the URL, where no significant changes were measured in the off-site surface water (Lemire and Acres 1990).

Acidic or basic runoff from the mined rock disposal areas may affect the pH of neighbouring waterbodies. The major minerals of granite are quartz and orthoclase feldspar which, when pulverized in water, have a pH of 6-7 and 8, respectively. The remaining minerals have a pH of 7-9 (Hawley 1979). Thus, a pH of 7-8, which is essentially neutral, might be expected in runoff water if precipitation falling on the mined rock disposal area were neutral, since granite is quite resistant to weathering. There will be monitoring of run-off from the rock pile disposal area, and remedial action will be taken if the run-off is found to be unduly contaminated.

The major minerals of gabbro tend to be basic having a pH of 8-11 when pulverized in water (Hawley 1979). A pH of 9-10 in runoff water might be expected from neutral precipitation falling on mined rock storage/disposal areas. Since precipitation in the Shield region is slightly acidic, and given that gabbro is resistant to weathering (although less resistant than granite), a slightly beneficial neutralization of the rain water may occur prior to entering the receiving waters.

It may be concluded that runoff from granite, gabbro, syenite or anorthosite disposal/storage areas would have little effect on the pH of receiving surface water bodies or groundwater.

5.2.2.3 Summary of Mitigation Measures

As described in the preceding sections, a number of measures could be applied to minimize the effects of the UFDC construction on the natural environment. These are summarized below:

i) minimize vegetation clearing, especially near shorelines;

ii) do not waste commercial-grade timber;

iii) preserve shoreline wetlands as much as possible;

iv) mitigate effect of changes in the water table from excavation;

v) monitor extracted groundwater before discharge;

vi) minimize dust emissions by paving roadways and parking areas, periodic water sprinkling, the use of covered trucks where possible and keeping the roads near the site free of heavy dust deposits;

vii) minimize sedimentation effects on surface water quality by establishing ditching and storm drainage systems to control erosion;

viii) schedule construction activities which are near or at the shore, so as to preserve aquatic life;

ix) preserve sensitive environment areas;

x) preserve valuable agricultural land;

xi) preserve recreational land;

xii) implement forest fire protection measures; and

xiii) protect existing flora and fauna.

It should be noted also that the potential impacts described could not all occur in one location as many are mutually exclusive. For example, if a disposal facility were sited on agricultural land, it could not affect forestry resources.

5.2.3 Potential Effects on Workers

5.2.3.1 Analysis Methodology

The first step in an occupational safety assessment is to identify the hazards associated with construction activities. Typical hazards to workers include noise, vibration, slips and falls, suspended or moving objects and moving vehicles.

An estimate of the exposure time (person-hours) to the identified hazards is then obtained. The basic UFDC labour estimates given in Section 2.1.1.5 are augmented using experience from comparable industries. Any regulatory requirements, limits, guidelines or procedures for performing the task are identified if they affect worker safety.

Once all the foreseeable non-radiological hazards have been identified, they are quantified, where possible. Estimates of potential non-radiological hazards are based on experience in comparable industries, using equipment of similar sizes and types. When quantification is not possible, a qualitative analysis is performed. Acute non-radiological hazards are estimated from risk factors associated with workers' activities. The risk factors are given as the number of injuries or fatalities per 10^8 person-hours worked.

5.2.3.2 Analysis of Potential Effects

(1) Standards, Targets and Guidelines

Regulatory requirements for conventional health and safety are included in provincial regulations (Government of Ontario 1990c) and the Canadian Labour Code (Government of Canada 1985a). In Ontario, all construction activities would be governed by Regulation 213/91 of the Act, and underground activities by Regulation 854 (see Appendix B). The safety standards and guidelines prepared by Ontario Hydro also provide a number of methods that can be used to assess conventional hazards and verify that working conditions meet the regulatory requirements (Ontario Hydro 1977, 1979).

(2) Hazards During Normal Conditions

The chronic non-radiological occupational hazards from UFDC surface construction result mainly from operating large vehicles and machinery. The exhaust fumes from the machinery that would be used for land clearing and site preparation would result in the release of airborne pollutants, but in open air working conditions should not affect workers. More care should be taken during construction of the buildings because the enclosure would not allow rapid air changes in work areas. Noise generated from construction machinery and rock crushing operations would be a hazard to machine operators, drivers, construction workers and supervision personnel.

Vibration from engines and machinery would also pose some occupational health risk. Dust and airborne particulates would also affect the external working environment.

The hazards to the workers associated with surface and underground excavation are presented in Table 5-6, together with commonly used mitigation measures.

It is not possible at this conceptual stage of the UFDC design to quantify all occupational hazards to which workers would be subjected during construction. It can, however, be said that these hazards would be similar to hazards associated with comparable large construction and mining projects.

Exposure limits for diesel exhaust fumes are based on the threshold limit values (TLVs) of individual components, since the fumes contain a large number of chemical compounds. It is assumed that working conditions at the UFDC would be in agreement with the Occupational Health and Safety Act of Ontario (Government of Ontario 1990c), and that worker exposure to diesel exhaust fumes would be within the TLVs.

Worker exposure to noise is currently regulated under the Ontario Occupational Health and Safety Act (Government of Ontario 1990c). The Act stipulates that an equivalent sound level of 90 dB(A) (the equivalent noise level is the average noise level over an hour that would contain the same amount of energy) is the maximum to which a worker can be exposed for a normal work period of eight hours. At levels between 90 dB(A) and 115 dB(A), the exposure duration is reduced. Above 115 dB(A), hearing protection must be worn. It is assumed that these limits would be followed and that no unacceptable noise exposure to workers would result from UFDC construction, operation and decommissioning. At present, there is no regulation to limit the intensity, time or frequency of whole body vibration.

TABLE 5-6
Hazard to the Workforce Associated with
Surface and Underground Excavation

Hazard	Mitigation Measures
Physical injury from blasting and ground falls	Rigid procedures of control
Physical injury, vibration and noise from drilling	Limitation on time of exposure to vibration Hearing protection
Physical injury from heavy equipment operation	Worker education/experience, good operating practice
Diesel fumes from heavy equipment operation	• Use of catalytic afterburners on the engine exhausts • Strict ventilation standards enforced
Dust from drilling and excavation	Elimination of dust by wet drill surveillance and monitoring, protective respiratory masks
Extreme temperatures	Protective clothing

(3) Hazards During Abnormal Conditions

The proposed drill-and-blast method is used routinely in mining and civil engineering projects in rock similar to that proposed for the UFDC. Ground control would be achieved by standard rock-bolting methods from scissor-lift trucks. Massive rock burst are not expected in the underground vault (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994). Minor rock bursts, from accident statistics of the mining industry, are used as a basis for calculating risks from underground excavation.

The nature of acute non-radiological hazards can be inferred from injury and fatality statistics associated with industries using comparable types of equipment. Forestry, construction, mining and light manufacturing industries were chosen for sources of statistical data on worker injuries and fatalities. Slips and falls, strikes by moving objects, trapping by objects, vehicle accidents (see Section 5.2.2 for transportation of construction material), explosions and tripping accidents are typical industrial accidents. Labour requirements given in Section 2.1.1.5 are used to estimate conventional risks for UFDC employees.

5.2.3.3 Analysis Results

Estimated annual acute non-radiological risks to workers are presented in Table 5-7. The total risk from all construction stage activities has been estimated as 0.06 fatalities per year and about 11 lost-time injuries per year. This is considered to be a conservative estimate, based on Ontario industry statistics. It is expected that a disposal facility for used nuclear fuel would achieve better than industry average worker safety, more comparable to that of crown corporations. For example, Ontario Hydro experienced no worker fatality during the 50 million person-hours worked to construct the Darlington Nuclear Generating Station (Zeya 1993a).

TABLE 5-7
Estimated Annual Acute Non-radiological Risks for the UFDC Construction

Activity	Labour (person-h• a^{-1})	Fatality Rate per 10^8 person-hours	Injury Rate per 10^8 person-hours	Annual Fatalities	Annual Injuries
SURFACE CONSTRUCTION					
SITE SURVEY	299	40	5200	1×10^{-4}	0.016
SITE PREPARATION					
Clearing & Stripping	14 694	40	8 130	5.9×10^{-3}	1.20
Rough Grading,	4 081	10	8 130	4.1×10^{-4}	0.33
Excavating and Filling	12 786	10	3 250	1.3×10^{-3}	0.42
SITE ACCESS					
Roads:Clear./Stripping	766	40	8 130	3.1×10^{-4}	0.062
Foundation	613	10	3 250	6×10^{-5}	0.020
Surfacing	367	10	3 250	4×10^{-5}	0.012
Rail: General	474	40	8 130	1.9×10^{-4}	0.038
SITE SECURITY					
Standard	3 030	10	3 250	3×10^{-4}	0.098
Guard House	320	10	3 250	3×10^{-5}	0.010
SITE IMPROVEMENTS & FINISHED GRADING	3 959	10	3 250	4×10^{-4}	0.129
ONSITE TRANSPORT					
Roads & Parking	3 001	10	3 250	3×10^{-4}	0.097
Railway	720	10	3 250	7×10^{-5}	0.023
BUILDINGS & STRUCTURES					
Excavation and Backfill	18 927	10	3 250	1.9×10^{-3}	0.62
Construction	20 909	10	3 250	2.1×10^{-3}	0.68
SYSTEMS					
Electric Power	22 839	10	3 250	2.3×10^{-3}	0.74
Instr. and Control	5 639	10	3 250	5.6×10^{-4}	0.18
Common Processes and Services	12 889	10	3 250	1.3×10^{-3}	0.42
TOTAL - SURFACE	126 331			0.0175	5.09
UNDERGROUND CONSTRUCTION					
SHAFTS					
Sinking Operations	26 920	30	4 700	8.1×10^{-3}	1.27
Permanent Plant Structure	3 750	30	4 700	1.1×10^{-3}	0.18
VAULT EXCAVATIONS					
Central Access Drifts	5 809	30	4 700	1.7×10^{-3}	0.27
Panel Access Drifts	28 251	30	4 700	8.5×10^{-3}	1.33
Perimeter Access Drifts	10 054	30	4 700	3×10^{-3}	0.47
UNDERGROUND EXCAVATION/ BACKFILL					
Shaft Facilities	46 671	30	20.0144 180	0.014	1.95
Underground Ancillary Facilities	10 514	30	4 470	3.2×10^{-3}	0.47
TOTAL UNDERGROUND CONSTRUCTION	131 969			0.0396	5.94

5.2.3.4 Mitigation Measures

As mentioned in Chapter 2, establishing and implementing comprehensive employee training and safety programs would be prerequisites for the Used Fuel Disposal Facility. Training in conventional safety for UFDC workers would be an integral part of the orientation process. Formal training sessions would include the use of safety equipment, WHMIS (see Appendix B) training, and methods to identify and mitigate occupational hazards. In addition, arrangements would be made for informal safety meetings where workers can discuss and exchange information, and/or address occupational safety hazards. Use of protective equipment such as respiratory masks and noise protection equipment would be required when conditions warrant them.

5.2.4 Potential Impacts on the Socio-economic Environment

This section is a summary of the potential impacts on the socio-economic environment during the construction stage. For a detailed discussion, see Section 6.5, and Paez-Victor (1993).

The opportunity for project employment is often of interest to local residents and others with skills applicable to the project. Participants in AECL's public consultation program (Greber and Anderson 1989) identified employment and employment security as important considerations in decision-making regarding the UFDC, and they expressed concern that few local people would be employed because of a possible lack of required skills. Generally, residents from northern Ontario placed greater emphasis on increased employment than did residents from other regions in Ontario (Greber and Anderson 1989).

During the seven-year construction period, the procurement of materials and services, and workforce requirements would create the potential for increased business activity, employment opportunities and increases in personal income. The construction stage represents an opportunity for local residents and businesses to share the economic benefits of the project.

Generally, communities that provide a substantial share of the project's employees experience population growth as a result of an influx of workers and their families and generate secondary employment opportunities, for example, as a result of expansion of housing and community services. These communities also benefit from a planned expansion of infrastructure, for example, health care, shopping and recreational infrastructure. They are likely to benefit most from the economic expansion. There could also be impacts on housing and property values, local taxes, and Aboriginal businesses and activities. The economic changes resulting from increased population and employment can result in positive change if the development meets community needs, and if the rate and process of change reflect community goals.

The influx of workers and their families, and the procurement of project materials and services are the major project characteristics that influence relationships with local people and their communities. Large demographic changes can occur that affect not only community facilities and services, but the fundamental way of life of communities. These changes can affect housing and family living which in turn influence community cohesion, and educational and recreational activities and services. The impacts of concerns for public and occupational health and safety would likely be more centred on non-radiological risks (there would not be any radioactive waste at the facility during the construction stage). All of these impacts can affect the social and cultural vitality of communities.

For Aboriginal communities, for whom wildlife represents not only an important economic resource, but a cultural and spiritual symbol of their identity, construction effects that curtail or impede their traditional land use could have major impacts. Aboriginal people may have to give up hunting in that area for that period or relocate their hunting territory. The latter could cause difficulties, as hunting territories are culturally determined by long-standing customs and rights.

The construction stage could also affect the political dynamics of communities through its demands upon facilities and services, and its hiring policies. Impacts on municipal facilities and services, municipal finance and administration, political activities including labour unions, and the political life of Aboriginal people are possible. These impacts could affect the political structures of communities.

5.2.4.1 Impact Management Measures

A fundamental premise for the prevention and mitigation of impacts during the construction stage is the successful completion of the siting stage. Impact management measures would have been developed, and could be extended or improved. During a voluntary siting stage, guided by the principle of voluntarism, criteria for site selection, evaluation, rejection and avoidance would have been established in consultation with the community. These criteria would then aid the host community and the implementing organization in determining the precise lands that would be set aside for the facility.

During the construction stage, the impact management program could include measures to:

i) refine the facility design based on the identification impacts and monitoring of effects to minimize or eliminate them;

ii) change the project schedule to minimize impacts;

iii) maximize the benefits and enhancements; this could include preferential hiring, job training, employment support services, enhancement of business activity, off-site fabrication of components, co-use measures and property management, and community liaison;

iv) implement a monitoring program agreed upon by the community and with community participation;

v) implement public health and safety programs including:
- community health monitoring and research,
- notification of potentially hazardous events, and
- awareness programs for both radiological and non-radiological hazards;

vi) minimize impacts from the workforce, such as long distance commuting, provision of temporary accommodation or new town developments; and

vii) compensate the community, for example, by the use of impact assistance grants, local planning and assistance grants, property value protection, direct financial compensation and in-kind replacement/restoration and community housing development.

5.2.5 Residual Effects

As mentioned in Section 4.6, the residual effects discussed here represent our best judgement on what effects might be left after the application of the impact management measures. This judgement would need to be validated using the affected population and natural environment setting of the chosen site.

It is expected that the construction stage would be the most disruptive for the natural environment. Sound environmental construction practices have been established in other construction projects to minimize effects and these should be followed during construction of the UFDC (Prinoski et al. 1983). The effect of underground excavation on the water table around the site would need to be investigated further, based on site-specific data and mitigation measures taken if necessary. The effect of the construction material traffic on the local transportation network in terms of noise and public safety would also need to be examined.

Other possible residual impacts during the construction stage could be related to demographic and community infrastructure and service changes. These residual impacts, as well as those resulting from measures to enhance local economic benefits, can result in positive social and economic change if managed jointly with the affected communities.

6. ANALYSIS OF UFDC OPERATION

The operation stage, assumed to be 41 years in duration, involves the receipt, packaging and disposal of used fuel in the underground vault. The conceptual design assumes that 10.1 million used-fuel bundles would be handled during this time. This chapter presents an analysis of the environmental, public and occupational safety, and socio-economic implications during the operational period of the Used Fuel Disposal Centre (UFDC).

The following is an overview of UFDC operations, based on more detailed information presented in Chapter 2 and in AECL's primary reference on UFDC engineering (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994):

- Used fuel will be shipped dry in casks from Canadian nuclear generating stations by road, rail or water transport. Water-transported casks containing used fuel will be transferred to the UFDC by road or rail from the nearest barge docking facilities. The major fuel-handling operations at the UFDC will include:

  - receipt of used fuel in transport casks and emptying of the casks,
  - transferring of used fuel into baskets and containers, and void-filling, compacting and sealing of the containers,
  - transferring of the containers to the underground vault, and
  - emplacement of the containers in boreholes within disposal rooms in the vault.

- The used-fuel packaging plant will be the receiving facility for handling casks from both road and rail transport. Casks will be unloaded from the transporters and placed in the cask laydown area. Empty casks will be loaded back on the transporters for the return trip to the nuclear generating stations.

- Once the modules containing used fuel are removed from the cask within a shielded cell, the modules will be transferred directly to the used-fuel packaging cell, or alternatively, into the receiving surge-storage pool. In the used-fuel packaging cell, the used fuel will be transferred from the modules into a basket designed to fit inside the disposal container. The loaded container will then be placed in a shielded transfer cask. Empty modules will be placed back in the transportation cask for the return trip to the generating station.

- Upon leaving the packaging plant, the transfer cask will enter the waste shaft headframe and will be transferred to the cage (vertical conveyance within the shaft). This shaft will be dedicated to the handling of casks containing used-fuel containers. At the bottom of the shaft, the cask will be transferred to the underground transporter, a modified mine truck.

- The transporter will then travel to the appropriate disposal room, a distance of up to 3 km. At the entrance of the disposal room, an overhead crane will transfer the cask from the transport vehicle onto the emplacement platform.

- The container cask will be brought into the room on the emplacement platform and positioned over the appropriate borehole. The container will then be lowered from the cask into the pre-augered borehole and the annulus between the container and the augered borehole will be filled with dry sand. Buffer material will be fed into the borehole in layers and compacted. Once the borehole has been filled and sealed, the container emplacement operation will be complete.

6.1 POTENTIAL RADIOLOGICAL IMPACTS OF THE UFDC ON THE PUBLIC AND THE ENVIRONMENT

This section presents an analysis of the potential radiological impacts on the public and the environment resulting from routine emissions (airborne and waterborne) at the facility. Radiological doses are estimated for members of the critical group, which represent the individuals in the population that are expected to receive the highest radiation dose. Specific exposure scenarios, such as the exposure of Aboriginal people, are discussed in Section 9.2. The health effects that may be associated with radiation exposure are summarized in Appendix E.

6.1.1 Impacts of Normal Operation

6.1.1.1 Analysis Models and Methodology

Details of the analysis presented in this section can be found in Russell (1993a). This analysis involves estimating airborne and waterborne emissions of radionuclides, determining the pathways by which emitted radionuclides might reach a member of the public in the most exposed group, and calculating the radiation dose to a member of this group.

1) Potential Exposure Pathways to the Public

The emission of radionuclides from the UFDC would occur in two ways - through airborne emissions and waterborne emissions. The direct airborne radionuclides emitted from the UFDC are much greater than the indirect airborne emissions from surface water and soil, and therefore, the only source of air emissions considered here. Radionuclides released from the UFDC may lead to a radiation dose to humans via a number of routes or "pathways". There are 10 major exposure pathways to humans from the airborne and waterborne emissions that could contribute significantly to the dose. These are divided into internal and external pathways:

External pathways:

- immersion in air
- groundshine
- exposure to beach sediment
- immersion in water

Internal pathways:

- inhalation
- ingestion of soil
- ingestion of vegetables and fruits*
- ingestion of animal produce
- ingestion of fish
- ingestion of water

* Note that ingestion of grains and cereals has not been included because they are not assumed to be grown for human consumption in the study area, and therefore are assumed to be imported from outside the study area.

The rationale for choosing the exposure pathways is more fully discussed in Russell (1993a, 1993c).

In order to analyze these pathways in a systematic manner, the biosphere has been divided into a number of compartments with specific transfer parameters from one compartment to another (Gorman 1986; CSA 1987; CSA 1991a, Russell 1993b). The radionuclide transfer from compartment i to compartment j is represented by parameter P_{ij}, as illustrated in Figure 6-1. For example, in the model, the UFDC (the source of radionuclide emissions) is designated as compartment 0 and the atmosphere is designated as compartment 1. Thus the transfer of radionuclides from the UFDC to the atmosphere is described by the transfer parameter P_{01}, also known as the atmospheric dispersion factor.

In a site-specific assessment, these parameters would depend on local environmental conditions near the actual UFDC. However, because of the generic nature of the present analysis, only single-valued constants for these parameters are used, and these are generally steady-state or equilibrium values. The generic environmental data are taken from Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a) and are summarized in Chapter 3.

The radiation doses and dose rates in this assessment are expressed as the committed effective dose equivalent (ICRP 1977; CSA 1987), which is the sum of the weighted dose equivalents received by the organs and tissues of the body after 50 years of committed exposure. The "committed effective dose equivalent" is hereafter referred to simply as the "dose" or "dose rate" as appropriate.

2) Emissions to Air and Water

Estimates of emissions to air and water are based on the UFDC design data and the performance of used fuel (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994; Villagran 1993). These emissions are referred to as the 'source term'.

Airborne Source Term

The Used Fuel Packaging Plant has some areas where used fuel is not enclosed in a shielded cask or disposal container. These areas include the Module Handling Cell, the Fuel Packaging Cell and the receiving surge storage pool (see Chapter 2 for a description of these facilities). These are the most important areas when calculating chronic airborne emissions. Contamination in other areas is not expected during routine operations.

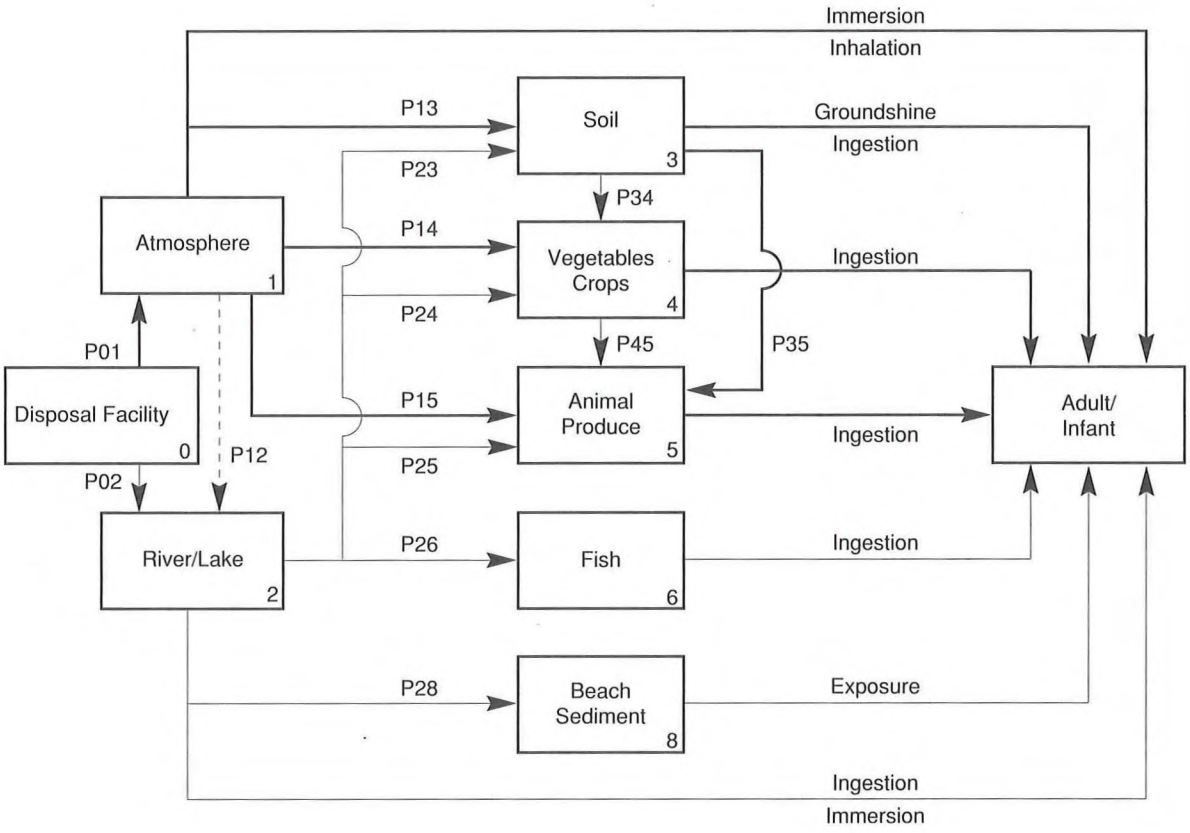
Airborne radionuclides from the Fuel Packaging Cell include:

i) fission products, actinides and activation products escaping from failed fuel elements;

ii) radioactive contaminants in the surface deposits of all fuel bundles; and

iii) neutron activation products generated in the fuel cladding.

At the Fuel Packaging Cell, the major source of airborne emissions is from the assumed failure rate of one fuel element every four weeks of operation (Villagran 1993). Based on a comparison of possible shocks and vibrations during used fuel transportation and handling at the UFDC, with shock and vibration tests on the used fuel, no additional fuel element failures are expected during normal transportation, at the Module Handling Cell or at the UFDC receiving pool.



The environment is assumed to be composed of a number of biological compartments with uniform radionuclide concentration. The movement of radionuclides in the biosphere has been modelled using transfer parameters. For example, the transfer of radionuclides from compartment i to compartment j is characterized by transfer parameter Pij.

FIGURE 6-1: Radiological Pathways Analysis Compartment Model

The rate of transfer of radionuclides from the fuel to the air depends on the temperature and moisture content of the air. In the case of failed fuel, where the uranium oxide matrix is exposed to air (through a crack or damage to the Zircaloy cladding), the irradiation history of the fuel is also important because it strongly affects the fuel oxidation rate (Wasywich and Frost 1986).

The assumed transfer rates of radionuclides contained in the uranium oxide matrix to the surrounding air are based on results of experiments at Whiteshell Laboratories (Wasywich and Frost 1986; 1989).

When the cask lid is removed in the Module Handling Cell, volatile and gaseous radionuclides that have escaped from the fuel bundles during transportation, and are contained in the cask, will become airborne. It is conservatively assumed that the remote handling equipment at the Module Handling Cell is used at full capacity so there would always be two loaded modules continuously exposed to the atmosphere.

Airborne radionuclides from the receiving pool depend on the radionuclide concentrations in the water. These concentrations depend on the quantity of fission products leached out of submersed failed fuel elements. For the purpose of the present assessment, the receiving pool is assumed to be always half-full (the steady state condition during operation).

Waterborne Source Term

Waterborne emissions originate from residual water left in the transportation cask, and from decontamination of transportation casks and disposal containers.

The release of radionuclides from used fuel into the water contained in the transportation cask is derived from Wasywich and Frost (1986; 1989). The disposal container decontamination facility is assumed to receive the radioactive material released from the fuel that is not carried by the ventilation streams. The major contributors to this source are the materials ejected from fuel elements that fail during handling at the Fuel Packaging Cell and the radioactive deposits removed from bundle surfaces at the Fuel Packaging Cell (Villagran 1993).

3) Dispersion Analysis

Radionuclide concentrations in air and water near the UFDC were estimated using data on the reference environment (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993b), potential radionuclide emission rates (Villagran 1993), and transfer models for radionuclides in the environment (Russell 1993c).

4) Dose to the Public and Non-human Biota

The methodology for calculating the dose to the public from exposure to radionuclides released from the UFDC has been adapted from existing standards that are recognized by the Atomic Energy Control Board (Gorman 1986; CSA 1987), the previous interim preclosure assessment (Green and Donnelly 1983), generic environmental transfer models (IAEA 1982; Peterson 1983) and recent improvements in modelling radionuclide transfer in the food-chain for the postclosure assessment (Zach and Sheppard 1992).

The individual and collective doses to members of the public, and the doses to non-human biota, were estimated using calculated radionuclide concentrations, hypothetical exposure scenarios, and dose conversion factors (ICRP 1977; ICRP 1983; Johnson and Dunford 1983; CSA 1987; Holford 1988; 1989). Although calculation of collective doses is not

part of the AECB requirements (AECB 1985; 1987a), it is included so that the methodology may be established for estimating the collective dose during the site selection phase, or to perform ALARA calculations. The collective dose from the operation of the UFDC is one of the factors used to assess differences between one reference environment and another, which may be required during site selection.

5) PREAC Computer Code: Assumptions and Data

The computer code PREAC (Preclosure Radiological Environmental Assessment Code) was developed to calculate the individual and collective doses to members of the public from routine emissions from the UFDC (Russell 1993b, 1993c; Wai 1993a).

The following sections outline the potential radionuclide pathways through the environment, and the calculations performed using PREAC to estimate concentrations of radionuclides.

a) Critical Group Exposures

Calculations of dose to the public are based on exposures to the average member of the "critical group", which represents those individuals that are expected to receive the highest dose (ICRP 1977). For the preclosure assessment, the adult member of the critical group is represented by the "reference man", defined by the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP 1975). The "reference man" is a male/female combination, between 20 and 30 years old, 70 kg in weight and 170 cm tall. The reference man is assumed to be residing on a farm at the UFDC boundary 1500 m from the UFDC emission stack. The location of the farm is assumed to correspond to the wind direction that gives the largest radionuclide concentrations from UFDC airborne emissions.

The infant member of the critical group is assumed to be a one year old infant, as defined by the ICRP (1975). Doses to an infant residing at the UFDC boundary are calculated for several reasons. The Atomic Energy Control Regulations (AECB 1978) specify a thyroid dose limit for persons under the age of 16 years. The AECB will also require the calculation of derived release limits (DRLs) as part of the UFDC's licence to operate. The methodology for calculating DRLs, as specified in the Canadian Standard CSA N288.1 (CSA 1987), requires that dose calculations be performed separately for infants and adults. Ontario Hydro's experience indicates that the release limits for several radionuclides are more restrictive if based on infant doses.

With the exception of cereals and grains for human consumption, the reference adult and infant residing at the UFDC boundary are conservatively assumed to consume only food grown locally on the farm, and to eat fish and drink water from the nearby river or lake which receives the liquid discharge from the UFDC. It is assumed that the infant drinks formula milk made with water from the lake where the effluent from the facility is discharged. It is a more direct pathway than breast milk. The reference individuals are assumed to remain near the facility for their entire lifetime.

No irrigation of crops and pasture grass is assumed in the preclosure assessment, since rainfall is assumed to be adequate for the farm vegetation. However, we assume that backyard vegetables are irrigated, and that farm animals are watered from the contaminated waterbody (river or lake). Variations in the assumptions used in critical group exposure calculations are discussed in the sensitivity analysis (Chapter 9).

b) Radionuclide Concentration in Air

Air contamination from radionuclide emissions from the UFDC were calculated using the Gaussian plume model (Slade 1968; CSA 1987). The calculations were based on the long-term weather frequency data (30 yrs) from representative sites in the Northern, Central and Southern regions of the Canadian Shield in Ontario (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a).

The annual radionuclide concentration in air for various downwind distances and direction sectors can be calculated using the projected radionuclide emission rate and the average annual atmospheric dispersion factor for the site (Russell 1993a).

c) Radionuclide Concentration in Water

The radionuclides in water near the UFDC were assumed to have two sources: direct liquid effluent from the UFDC and airborne deposition to the water's surface from atmospheric emissions from the UFDC.

The deposition of radionuclides from air to water can be modelled using the air concentration at an average distance from the water, the radionuclide's deposition velocity to water, and the surface area of the water.

The dilution of radionuclides in water will depend on whether the liquid effluent from the UFDC is discharged into a river or a lake. If dilution occurs in a river, it is assumed to occur rapidly and reach equilibrium within a short distance of the discharge location (Russell 1993a). If the liquid effluent discharges into a lake, the radionuclide concentration will vary with time depending on the lake's volume, flow rate and recirculation. Since the source of radionuclides is assumed to remain constant during the operation of the UFDC, the maximum concentration in the lake will occur at the end of the UFDC operating period.

For pathways involving water, the water flow rate and the rate of emission from the UFDC were assumed to be constant over the 41-year duration of the assessment period (i.e. an average value was used in the analysis). Sedimentation was included in the lake scenario but was not considered for the river scenario (Russell 1993a).

The lake and river data used in the analysis are presented in Table 3-6.

d) Pathway Dose Rate Factors

The dose to the critical group at the UFDC boundary and other members of the public within a radius of 100 km of the UFDC can be calculated by considering the radionuclide concentrations in air and water, and the radiological pathways in the environment that lead to exposure to humans.

Calculating the collective dose on a regional basis (0-100 km) should account for most of the population dose for airborne and waterborne emissions since the radionuclides concentration in air falls off approximately as $1/x^2$, where x is the downwind distance from the UFDC, and the population density around the UFDC is assumed to decrease with distance from the facility (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a).

In order to simplify the analysis, the concept of a "pathway dose rate factor" is introduced (Russell 1993a). Each pathway in the assessment model has a dose rate factor for airborne releases and/or for waterborne releases. Some pathways are affected by both forms of emission. The dose rate factors are given as dose rate per unit of radioactivity

concentration in air (dose rate / $Bq \cdot m^{-3}$) or water (dose rate / $Bq \cdot L^{-1}$). They are based on exposure assumptions, transfer parameters in the environment, and dose conversion factors. Details on the dose rate factor calculations can be found in Russell (1993a, 1993c). Dose conversion factors for human exposure to radionuclides were based on ICRP 26 (ICRP 1977), and are consistent with the current standards set in Canada (CSA 1987). The implication of the recent revisions to the dose conversion factors based on ICRP 60 (ICRP 1991) is discussed in Section 6.1.1.4.

i) Air Pathways

"Air pathways" refer to those exposure pathways that are affected by the airborne emission of radionuclides. The dose rate factors for the air pathways include: immersion in air, inhalation of contaminated air, exposure to contaminated surfaces (groundshine), and ingestion of soil, vegetables and animal produce (milk, beef, pork, eggs and poultry). They are specified in units of $Sv \cdot a^{-1} \cdot Bq^{-1} \cdot m^3$, and can be multiplied by the radionuclide concentration in air to obtain the annual dose rate for each radionuclide and pathway.

Immersion

In the calculation, the exposed group is assumed to be immersed in a semi-infinite cloud of radioactive material. The exposure time fractions are taken to be 20% outdoors and 80% indoors with a shielding factor of 0.9 for the latter due to the building structure (CSA 1987). The immersion dose conversion factors were taken from Holford (1988; 1989) and include a dose factor for skin exposure.

Inhalation

The air inhalation rate, averaged over the year, is assumed to be 8 400 $m^3 \cdot a^{-1}$ for adults and 1 400 $m^3 \cdot a^{-1}$ for infants (CSA 1987). The dose conversion factors for inhalation were taken from Johnson and Dunford (1983).

Groundshine

Radionuclides are deposited on the ground from the air via wet (rain and other precipitation) and dry deposition of gases and particles. They are then assumed to migrate through the soil via water infiltration from precipitation. The rate of transfer through soil depends on the partitioning of radionuclides between the soil particles and the groundwater (Russell 1993c).

The soil compartment in the model is assumed to extend to a depth of 30 cm (in many areas of the Canadian Shield of Ontario, soil depth would be much less). The radionuclide concentration within this compartment is assumed to be uniform. The dose conversion factors used for groundshine assume that the radionuclides in the soil compartment reside on the surface producing a plane source of radionuclides (CSA 1987). Therefore, for the groundshine exposure pathway only, all of the radionuclides in the soil compartment are conservatively assumed to reside on the surface in order to maximize the dose from this pathway. The fractions of exposure time are the same as for immersion and the indoor shielding factor by buildings for groundshine is assumed to

be 0.4 for all forms of radiation (CSA 1987). This is conservative for low energy gamma, and for beta and alpha radiation. The dose conversion factors for exposure to a plane source of radionuclides were taken from Holford (1988; 1989).

Soil Ingestion

Radionuclides are deposited on the ground as described above. The soil ingestion rate for adults and infants from soiled hands is estimated to be 2.4×10^{-2} kg·a^{-1} and 5.8×10^{-2} kg·a^{-1}, respectively (Hawley 1985). The soil ingestion rate from consumption of backyard vegetables is calculated using a soil concentration of 6×10^{-4} kg dry soil per kg of vegetables (fresh weight) that have been washed (Sheppard et al. 1990) and a vegetable ingestion rate of 203 kg·a^{-1} for adults and 84 kg·a^{-1} for infants (CSA 1987). Therefore, the soil ingestion rate via vegetable ingestion is calculated to be 1.2×10^{-1} kg·a^{-1} for adults and 5×10^{-2} kg·a^{-1} for children. The total from both soiled hands and vegetable ingestion becomes 1.5×10^{-1} kg·a^{-1} for adults and 1.1×10^{-1} kg·a^{-1} for infants.

Vegetable and Fruit Ingestion

The radionuclide concentration in vegetables and fruits is assumed to result from two pathways: root uptake via soil and direct deposition from air to vegetation (CSA 1987). The transfer from soil to vegetables and fruits is based on concentration factors compiled by Baes III et al. (1984). The transfer from air to vegetables is based on wet and dry deposition of radionuclides, and a removal constant corresponding to a weathering half-life of 12 days (Zach and Sheppard 1992), which refers to the radionuclide loss from vegetation as a result of wind, rain etc.

For tritium and carbon-14, the transfer from air to vegetation is calculated using the specific activity model (CSA 1987), which assumes that equilibrium has been reached between the specific activity of the radionuclide in air and the specific activity in the plant. The ingestion rate for vegetables and fruits is assumed to be 203 kg·a^{-1} for adults and 84 kg·a^{-1} for infants (CSA 1987). Cereals and grains are not assumed to be grown for human consumption within the region of potential contamination and thus are not included in the assessment model. The dose conversion factors for ingestion were taken from Johnson and Dunford (1983).

Ingestion of Animal Produce

There are three pathways to be considered for the transfer of radionuclides from air to animal produce: inhalation, soil ingestion and pasture grass or feed ingestion (which includes direct deposition and uptake from soil). The transfer parameters from air to animal produce were taken from CSA (1987). The transfer from soil and pasture grass to animal produce were calculated using published transfer coefficients for milk, beef, pork, eggs and poultry (Ng et al. 1977, 1978, 1979a, 1979b, 1982; Ng 1982; Baes III et al. 1984). The transfer of tritium and Carbon-14 are based on the specific activity model (CSA 1987).

The ingestion rates for milk, beef, pork, eggs and poultry are taken to be 220, 14, 10, 5 and 10 $kg \cdot a^{-1}$ for infants, and 174, 40, 31, 14 and 16 $kg \cdot a^{-1}$ for adults, respectively (see Section 9.2 for the ingestion rate of wild animal produce by Aboriginal people and the subsequent calculation of the dose). The values were adapted from CSA (1987) and Statistics Canada (1985a). The dose conversion factors for ingestion were taken from Johnson and Dunford (1983).

(ii) Water Pathways

The dose rate factors for the water pathways include groundshine via irrigation, ingestion of soil, vegetables, animal produce (milk, beef, pork, egg, poultry), fish and water, external exposure to beach sediment, and immersion in water. They are specified in units of $Sv \cdot a^{-1} \cdot Bq^{-1} \cdot L$, and can be multiplied by the radionuclide concentration in water to obtain the annual dose rate for each radionuclide and water pathway.

Groundshine

The soil compartment is assumed to be irrigated (with the water from the waterbody supplying the water to the facility) at an average rate for backyard vegetables of 2.3×10^{-5} $L \cdot m^{-2} \cdot s^{-1}$ (CSA 1987). As in the case of the air pathway, the radionuclides in the soil compartment down to a depth of 30 cm are conservatively assumed to reside on the surface for external exposure. Also, the increased groundwater flow due to irrigation has been ignored (a larger groundwater flow due to irrigation would decrease the residence time of radionuclides in the soil compartment). The other parameters are the same as those described in the air pathways section.

Soil Ingestion

The ingested soil is conservatively assumed to originate from the irrigated backyard vegetable garden. As in the groundshine pathways, the decrease in radionuclide concentration in soil due to the increased groundwater flow from irrigation has been ignored. The transfer parameters for this pathway were described previously.

Vegetable and Fruit Ingestion

The concentration of radionuclides in vegetables and fruits is due to direct deposition from irrigation and uptake from the soil via roots. The transfer of radionuclides from water to vegetables and fruits is calculated using the annual average irrigation rate, a plant interception fraction of 0.05 (CEC 1979; CSA 1987) and a 12-day weathering half-life. For tritium, the transfer from irrigation water to vegetables is calculated using the specific activity model (CSA 1987). For carbon-14, the transfer from water to vegetables is assumed to be negligible (CSA 1987; Russell 1993c).

Animal Produce Ingestion

The transfer from water to animal produce is based on the daily water intake for each produce group (CSA 1987) and transfer coefficients from feed to animal produce (see the air pathways section).

Fish Ingestion

The transfer of radionuclides from fresh water to the edible portion of fish has been modelled using a bioaccumulation factor (CSA 1987; NCRP 1984; Poston and Klopfer 1986). The transfer of radionuclides from lake sediments to fish was not explicitly modelled, but it is included in the general bioaccumulation factor which is based on measurements in the environment. The rate of fish ingestion is assumed to be 0.55 $kg \cdot a^{-1}$ for infants and 5.5 $kg \cdot a^{-1}$ for adults (Gorman 1986) (see Section 9.2 for fish ingestion rate by Aboriginal people and the corresponding dose calculation). The dose conversion factors for ingestion were taken from Johnson and Dunford (1983).

Beach Sediment Exposure

The beach along the shoreline is assumed to be contaminated by radionuclides in the lake or river through wave action and fluctuating water levels (Russell 1993c). The radionuclide content in the beach sediment compartment has been modelled using the radionuclide distribution coefficient in sediments and a sediment depth of 2.5 cm (CSA 1987). As in the groundshine pathway, the radionuclides in the sediment compartment are conservatively assumed to reside on the beach surface. Since the dose conversion factors are defined for an infinite plane source (Holford 1988, 1989), a shore width factor of 0.3 has been included to account for the finite source geometry (CSA 1987). The critical individual is assumed to be at the beach 1% of the year (CSA 1987).

Water Ingestion

The water ingestion rate is assumed to be 300 $L \cdot a^{-1}$ for infants and 700 $L \cdot a^{-1}$ for adults (CSA 1987). This rate allows for all water ingestion (i.e. drinking water, beverages, etc.). The dose conversion factors for ingestion were taken from Johnson and Dunford (1983).

Water Immersion

The occupancy factor for swimming, bathing and any other water immersion activities such as wind-surfing, is assumed to be 0.01 (CSA 1987). For tritium, the dose rate factor is calculated using the skin absorption rate for water (210 $L \cdot a^{-1}$) and the dose conversion factor for tritium ingestion (CSA 1987). The dose conversion factors for water immersion for the remaining radionuclides were taken from Holford (1988; 1989) and include a weighted skin dose factor.

e) Collective Dose

The calculated collective dose to the population from the operation of the UFDC can be used to compare the radiological impacts in the three regions on the Canadian Shield in Ontario, based on a generic description of the three reference environments (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a).

The annual collective dose to the population in each region is calculated using airborne and waterborne exposure pathways, and reference adult population and food production data to a distance of 100 km from the UFDC. The assessment methodology uses conservative equilibrium transfer parameters in the environment (Russell 1993c), which tend to overestimate the predicted doses to the public.

(i) Air Pathways

The airborne pathways are assumed to affect the population via direct and indirect exposure pathways. Direct exposure pathways (air immersion, inhalation and groundshine) are calculated based on population data within 100 km of the UFDC since they are the only individuals affected. Indirect exposure pathways (ingestion of vegetables and animal produce) are not based on population but are calculated using food production data because they can affect anyone who consumes the agricultural goods produced in the region.

The population and food production data were taken from Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a). The values are given in terms of 9 radial intervals from the UFDC (1.5-4, 4-8, 8-16, 16-24, 24-32, 32-40, 40-60, 60-80, and 80-100 km). The population and food production within any particular ring is assumed to be uniformly distributed.

The collective dose rate from indirect exposure of airborne radionuclides is based on the food production within 100 km of the UFDC. The number of individuals affected by the food pathways can be estimated by dividing the food production rate in each radial interval by the food ingestion rate per person. This value can then be used with the pathway dose rate factors and the sector-averaged radionuclide concentration in air to estimate the collective dose. The summation is performed over the 9 radial intervals for vegetables and produce.

The effect of variation in population distribution is examined in the sensitivity analysis (Chapter 9).

(ii) Water Pathways

Waterborne radionuclide emissions are assumed to affect the population close to the UFDC. The local community is assumed to derive its water supply from the contaminated river or lake which receives the liquid effluent from the UFDC. The average consumption rate of water for domestic use is 395 $L \cdot day^{-1} \cdot person^{-1}$ (Ministry of Natural Resources 1984). This includes drinking, baths, washing clothes, etc. For collective dose calculations, the radiological pathways are assumed to be water ingestion, water immersion and fish ingestion. The collective dose from the fish ingestion pathway is based on the fish production of the nearby lake or river.

While it is likely that some of the radionuclides will persist at diminishing concentrations in the local environment long after the UFDC has ceased operation, doses will be lower than those estimated in this assessment using equilibrium transfer parameters in the environment. In addition, an environmental monitoring program would be in place to assess any impact of residual radioactivity during the decommissioning of the UFDC.

f) Non-Human Biota Exposure Pathways

The environmental transfer model for radionuclides released to the air and water from the UFDC can be used to calculate the dose impact to non-human biota near the facility. As in the case of human exposure calculations, steady-state or equilibrium transfer parameters are used in the model. It is a general and approximate model, and is considered to be conservative.

Since the environment contains a large number of species of plants and animals, it is difficult to accurately assess the radiation dose and its impact to all living organisms at this generic assessment stage. Instead, a simple model has been developed to assess the dose to a number of generic groups of plants and animals that could be exposed to enhanced levels of radioactivity using published environmental transfer data. At the site-specific stage, an assessment of effects on existing flora and fauna would be carried out.

Four generic organisms were chosen to represent the animals and plants that could be exposed to radionuclides released from the facility during the preclosure and postclosure phases. These generic biota include (Amiro 1992a):

1) Fish; a bony fish typical of the fish that inhabit the lakes on the Canadian Shield. It represents a wide range of free-swimming (pelagic) and bottom-feeding (benthic) species. This would include characteristics of diverse species such as lake trout, walleye, northern pike, lake whitefish and white sucker. The fish is assumed to spend its entire life in the lake or river near the UFDC that has the highest radionuclide concentration.

2) Plant; a plant with nuclide uptake characteristics similar to a broad range of terrestrial vascular plants. This would include many grasses, herbs and trees. The plant can be immersed in contaminated soil, air and water, so it reflects the external exposures received by both terrestrial and aquatic species. To be conservative, these plants are assumed to be irrigated with water from the nearby river or lake which is contaminated with the UFDC liquid discharge.

3) Mammal; a mammal most similar to a herbivore in its eating habits and is assumed to feed on vegetation cultivated by humans near the UFDC. The mammal can be immersed in contaminated air, soil and water, thereby reflecting external exposures received by terrestrial land, soil-burrowing and aquatic mammals. To a large extent, most mammalian predators are also included here. The radionuclide transfer characteristics to mammals are assumed to be similar to those for grazing cattle.

4) Bird; a terrestrial bird that eats seeds and fruit cultivated by humans near the UFDC. Typical species would include the ruffed grouse, song sparrow, and evening grosbeak. The bird can be immersed in air, soil and water, corresponding to a

wide range of terrestrial and acquatic species. Thus, waterfowl would also be included to some extent. The radionuclide transfer characteristics for birds are based on those used for poultry.

Internal Exposure

The annual dose to non-human biota from radionuclides within the organism has been modelled using the estimated radionuclide concentration in the plant or animal. To be conservative, the dose model assumes that all energy from internal radioactive decay is deposited within the organism (Amiro 1992a). While this assumption is reasonable for β-decay, it is very conservative for γ-decay since a significant fraction of the internally emitted γ-radiation will not be absorbed by a small organism (IAEA 1976).

The radionuclide concentration in fish, plants, mammals and birds near the UFDC is based on the environmental transfer model for humans described in earlier sections of this report. The radionuclide concentration in fish is modelled using the bioaccumulation factor for freshwater fish. For plants, the concentration model is based on airborne and waterborne (irrigation) deposition of radionuclides to soil followed by root uptake and direct deposition to plant surfaces. For mammals, the concentration model is based on the transfer parameters for cattle, and considers inhalation and ingestion of soil, crops and water. For birds, the concentration model is based on the transfer parameters for poultry, and considers inhalation and ingestion of soil, crops and water.

While the dose to humans can be expressed in dose equivalent (Sv) which accounts for the biological effectiveness of the various types of radiation and the importance of the dose to the various target organs (ICRP 1991), the dose to non-humans was restricted to the total energy deposited per unit mass of tissue per year ($Gy \cdot a^{-1}$), since a more detailed understanding of the effective dose impact for a broad range of biota was not available. Since the generic dose model depends on radionuclide concentration and assumes total energy absorption from decay, the environmental dose conversion factors for internal exposure are the same for each of the generic species of plants and animals. The internal dose conversion factors for the generic biota were calculated from the average α, β and γ energy per disintegration for each radionuclide (ICRP 1983). The value for ^{129}I has been increased by a factor of 10 to account for the accumulation of iodine in the thyroid. The dose conversion factor units are $Gy \cdot a^{-1} \cdot Bq^{-1} \cdot kg$, where $Gy = J \cdot kg^{-1}$. Since the dose model for non-human biota is restricted to calculating absorbed dose, quality factors or radiation weighting factors for different forms of radiation (α, β and γ) have not been used to convert absorbed dose (Gy) to equivalent dose (Sv). The radiation weighting factor for β and γ radiation is equal to 1 (ICRP 1991). Thus, the dose impact from internal exposure to α radiation may be greater by a factor of 20. Because non-human biota tissue weighting factors are not known, the analysis is limited to estimating absorbed dose (Gy) rather than effective dose (Sv) to non-human biota (see ICRP 1991).

Immersion in Air

The annual dose to non-human biota from immersion in air has been conservatively modelled using a semi-infinite, uniformly contaminated medium with 100% occupancy. The air immersion dose conversion factors were taken from Holford (1989). To estimate the total dose to the organism, the γ-radiation dose at the body surface was added to the β-radiation dose at 70 μm into the body surface of humans. This assumption gives the maximum dose that could be received by the outer portions of the plant or animal. It is assumed that fish are not exposed to air. Since the air immersion dose model does not differentiate between a plant, mammal or bird, the predicted dose is assumed to be the same for each species.

Immersion in Water

The annual dose to non-human biota from immersion in water has been conservatively modelled using a semi-infinite, uniformly contaminated medium with 100% occupancy. The water immersion dose conversion factors were taken from Holford (1989). To estimate the total dose to the organism, the γ-radiation dose at the body surface was added to the β-radiation dose at 70 μm into the body surface of humans. This assumption gives the maximum dose that could be received by the outer portions of the plant or animal. Since the water immersion dose model does not differentiate between a fish, plant, mammal or bird, the estimated dose is conservatively assumed to be the same for each species.

The estimated dose is considered to be very conservative because 100% occupancy in water is unlikely for generic biota other than fish.

Groundshine

The annual dose to non-human biota from living on a contaminated surface (groundshine) has been conservatively modelled with 100% occupancy using an infinite plane source. The groundshine dose conversion factors were taken from Holford (1989). To estimate the total dose to the organism, the γ-radiation dose at the body surface was added to the β-radiation dose derived for humans at 70 μm into the body surface of humans. This assumption gives the maximum dose that could be received by the outer portions of the plant or animal. The estimated dose is assumed to be the same for a plant, mammal or bird, and is zero for fish who are assumed not to be exposed to groundshine.

g) Differences Between Pre- and Postclosure Biosphere Models

The principal differences between the preclosure and postclosure biosphere models are due to the origins and types of radionuclides in each of the analyses. In the preclosure phase, radionuclides enter the surface environment from above the ground surface following airborne and surface water emission of radionuclides from the UFDC. During the postclosure phase, radionuclides are assumed to enter the surface environment from below the ground surface via deep groundwater discharge into a well, lake or terrestrial area. Thus, the ways in which radioactivity reaches the biosphere during the two phases of operation are fundamentally different, and the models describing the behaviour of the radioactivity are also different. In addition, the radionuclides of

concern are not the same during the preclosure and postclosure phases. For example, the important preclosure radionuclides, ^{90}Sr and ^{137}Cs, have half-lives of about 30 years which could be considered long during the preclosure phase, but short during the postclosure phase where the radionuclides are expected to reach the biosphere after hundreds or thousands of years. Further details on the differences between the preclosure and postclosure biosphere models can be found in the postclosure biosphere report (Davis et al. 1993).

6.1.1.2 Analysis Criteria

In order to assess the potential impact of UFDC emissions on public health, the dose from these emissions can be compared with the natural background radiation that would be received by the population around the UFDC. Also, the effects of low-level radiation on human and non-human biota can be examined. Finally, the dose can be compared with radiation exposure regulatory limits.

1) Natural Background Radiation Exposure Levels and Pathways

For most people, natural sources of background radiation in the environment are the principal sources of ionizing radiation (UNSCEAR 1982). The main sources of external radiation are cosmic rays and naturally occurring radionuclides in the earth's crust, building materials and the air. These naturally occurring radionuclides may enter the body via inhalation and ingestion.

Individual exposures to natural forms of radiation, both internal and external, vary widely. The earth's atmosphere acts as a shield against cosmic rays, and the exposure doubles with every 2000 m increase in elevation above sea level (NCRP 1987). Also, cosmic rays vary with latitude since they are affected by the earth's magnetic field. Perhaps the largest source of variability in background radiation is the composition and concentration of terrestrial radionuclides, such as radon, in the ground. These affect external radiation exposures and also internal exposures from the incorporation of terrestrial radionuclides into plants, water and air.

The most significant contributor to internal radiation dose are short-lived radon (^{222}Rn) and thoron (^{220}Rn) progeny which give an average individual dose of about 2×10^{-3} $Sv \cdot a^{-1}$. Radon and thoron are inert gases produced by the decay of ^{226}Ra (from the ^{238}U decay series) and ^{224}Ra (from the ^{232}Th decay series), respectively. They emanate from the ground or building materials, and their concentrations in indoor air depend on the type of underlying soil, building materials, building construction, room size and ventilation rate (UNSCEAR 1982). Typical radon concentrations for inland areas are 50 $Bq \cdot m^{-3}$ (indoors) and 5 $Bq \cdot m^{-3}$ (outdoors) (UNSCEAR 1988).

A survey of radon levels in single-family homes was conducted in 19 cities across Canada (Letourneau et al. 1979; McGregor et al. 1980). The population-weighted average exposures levels were found to be 30 $Bq \cdot m^{-3}$, but the levels varied by several orders of magnitude across the country. In 1988/89, AECL tested the radon levels from natural sources in homes in Pinawa, Manitoba and found the median concentration was 167 $Bq \cdot m^{-3}$ (Friedman 1989). Over 5% of the surveyed homes have radon concentrations exceeding 800 $Bq \cdot m^{-3}$

Contributions of these various sources to natural background radiation exposure levels are summarized in Table 3-7.

2) Natural Radionuclide Concentrations in Water and Soil

Naturally occurring radionuclides, which include ^{3}H, ^{14}C, ^{40}K, ^{222}Rn, ^{226}Ra, ^{234}U and ^{238}U, are either primordial or cosmogenically produced. The main sources of anthropogenic radionuclides are fallout from atmospheric nuclear weapons testing, uranium mine tailings and emissions from nuclear power stations. Longer-lived radionuclides present in water from these sources include ^{3}H, ^{14}C, ^{85}Kr, ^{90}Sr, ^{129}I, ^{134}Cs, ^{137}Cs, ^{238}Pu, ^{239}Pu, ^{240}Pu, ^{241}Pu and ^{241}Am. The background levels of anthropogenic radionuclides in the aquatic environment peaked in the 1960s and are now generally decreasing as a result of radioactive decay, dilution and reduced nuclear weapons testing (UNSCEAR 1982).

The background concentration of ^{3}H in surface waters from natural sources was estimated to lie between 0.1 and 0.9 $Bq \cdot L^{-1}$ (Kaufman and Libby 1954), with an average value of 0.4 $Bq \cdot L^{-1}$ (UNSCEAR 1982). In 1963, the average concentration of ^{3}H in surface water from fallout in the United States was about 150 $Bq \cdot L^{-1}$ (UNSCEAR 1977). In 1981, the concentration of ^{3}H in the Great Lakes varied from 7 to 14 $Bq \cdot L^{-1}$ (Joshi 1991), and the current average ^{3}H concentration in surface waters in Ontario is about 5 $Bq \cdot L^{-1}$ (Christiani 1993).

The concentration of ^{14}C from natural sources in lake water can be estimated from the concentration of carbon in water, and the natural isotopic abundance of ^{14}C (the background specific activity of carbon is 227 $Bq \cdot kg^{-1}$) (UNSCEAR 1982). The concentration of calcium carbonate in the Shield Lakes water ranges from 61 to 120 $mg \cdot L^{-1}$ (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993b). Using the lower value, the carbon content of lake water is 7.3×10^{-6} $kg \cdot L^{-1}$, and the ^{14}C concentration 1.7×10^{-3} $Bq \cdot L^{-1}$.

The ^{90}Sr in surface waters is due primarily to fallout. In 1981, the concentration in the Great Lakes varied from 1.6×10^{-2} to 2.5×10^{-2} $Bq \cdot L^{-1}$ (Joshi 1991), with an average value of approximately 2×10^{-2} $Bq \cdot L^{-1}$. Similarly, the concentration of ^{137}Cs in the Great Lakes varied from 6×10^{-4} to 1.7×10^{-3} $Bq \cdot L^{-1}$ (Joshi 1991), with an average value of approximately 1×10^{-3} $Bq \cdot L^{-1}$. In the absence of future atmospheric testing of nuclear weapons, the concentrations of fallout radionuclides such as ^{90}Sr and ^{137}Cs in surface water are expected to drop by one or two orders of magnitude by the year 2050 (Russell 1991).

Also, the levels of ^{239}Pu and ^{240}Pu in the Great Lakes were found to vary from 1.7×10^{-7} to 4.8×10^{-7} $Bq \cdot L^{-1}$ (Joshi 1991), with an average value of approximately 3×10^{-7} $Bq \cdot L^{-1}$.

The average concentration of ^{238}U in surface waters in Ontario is 1.3×10^{-3} $Bq \cdot L^{-1}$ (NRCC 1983), and this value is assumed for the background levels of ^{234}U and ^{238}U (Amiro 1992b).

The natural concentration of waterborne radionuclides is summarized in Table 6-6.

Natural radionuclide concentrations in soil for some key radionuclides were estimated by Amiro (1992b). These concentrations are shown in Table 6-8.

3) Impacts of Low-Level Radiation

The effect of low-level radiation on living organisms is complex and is usually dealt with in a conservative manner (see Appendix E for a summary of human health effects from exposure to ionizing radiation). In 1982,

the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Biological Effects of Atomic Radiation postulated that the probability of developing a fatal cancer or serious genetic effect (the risk factors) is directly proportional to the dose received, even for low doses and dose rates (UNSCEAR 1982). The risk factor was generally taken to be 2×10^{-2} Sv^{-1} (ICRP 1977), and this has been adopted by the Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB 1987d) for the disposal of radioactive waste.

A recent reassessment of the data from the survivors at Hiroshima and Nagasaki suggests that the risk factor could be as high as 1.1×10^{-1} Sv^{-1} (Doll 1990) for high doses and high dose rate exposures. The U.S. National Research Council's Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiation now estimates a risk averaged over all age groups of about 8×10^{-2} Sv^{-1} for an acute exposure (BEIR V 1990). However, this risk could be reduced by a factor of 2 or more if the dose is received over a longer period of time.

The main reason for the increased risk estimates are the additional cases of cancer mortality recorded during the extended follow-up period for the Japanese bomb survivors, a revised risk model, and a downward revision of the dose received by inhabitants of Hiroshima and Nagasaki. Recently, the International Commission on Radiological Protection published their revised recommendations (ICRP 1991). Their estimate of the public's risk of developing a fatal cancer, averaged over all age groups and sexes, was 5×10^{-2} Sv^{-1}. Their estimate of the total radiation detriment (fatal cancers, non-fatal cancers, hereditary effects) was 7.3×10^{-2} Sv^{-1}.

There is concern over the practice of assigning a risk estimate for very low radiation exposures (Health Physics Society 1988). Most of the risk data have been obtained at high doses and high dose rates (UNSCEAR 1986). The risk at lower doses has been extrapolated by assuming a linear response, without threshold, down to zero dose. However, there is no evidence to support this hypothesis; effects at very low doses have not been measured and may not exist. One problem is the large population size required to obtain statistically meaningful data at low doses. It has been estimated that a population of 50 billion people would have to be studied to provide defensible results for exposures as low as 10^{-4} Sv (Health Physics Society 1988). Studies of populations chronically exposed to low level radiation, such as those residing in regions of high background radiation, have not shown conclusive evidence for an associated increase in the risk of cancer (BEIR V 1990).

For low doses and dose rates, the radiation induced effects are difficult to measure and would almost always be masked by the larger carcinogenic effects due to other factors (e.g. smoking). Thus, the health risk at low doses (below 0.1 Sv) and dose rates may be 2 to 10 times lower than calculated from data at high doses and dose rates (UNSCEAR 1988; BEIR V 1990).

Since the precise value of this correction factor is not known, the health risk or total detriment to the public per unit of exposure to ionizing radiation has been assumed to be constant down to zero dose. The ICRP's values of risk from the exposure to ionizing radiation have been adopted for the preclosure assessment.

4) Impacts of Radiation on Non-human Species

The effects of radiation on animal species other than humans are expected to be qualitatively similar to those on humans (BEIR 1972). In general, most animals have a naturally high mortality rate: contrary to humans, they do not live to the full extent of, and do not usually attain, their potential lifespan. Therefore, the main radiation effect of potential

significance on the animal population is impaired fertility (BEIR 1972). The Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiation (BEIR III 1980) concluded that probably no other living species are more radiosensitive than humans, so if humans are protected, then it is likely that other organisms would also be protected.

The Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB 1987a) concluded that the level of radiation protection for humans ensures adequate protection of other living species in the environment. A review of the effects of radiation exposure in the environment (Myers 1989) suggested that although the dose to aquatic plants, freshwater fish, and terrestrial plants and animals may be several orders of magnitude greater than the dose to humans (due to bioaccumulation effects), these populations are relatively resistant to deleterious effects of chronic exposure to radiation.

Laratta (1983) examined the effects of radiological emissions from nuclear generating stations on non-human organisms, and found that chronic dose rates of 3.6 $Gy \cdot a^{-1}$ to populations of aquatic organisms had no somatic or reproductive effects. Although individual organisms showed increased chromosomal aberrations at these dose rates, these did not persist or become established in the population at this dose rate. In the terrestrial environment, mammalian embryos showed near complete sterility at dose rates above 1.8 $Gy \cdot a^{-1}$. However, no significant somatic or reproductive effects were detected at dose rates below 1.8 $Gy \cdot a^{-1}$.

The IAEA (1992) has recently examined the implicit assumption of the ICRP that protecting humans will protect the environment in which they live. The IAEA conservatively estimated that representative terrestrial and aquatic biota would receive a dose rate less than 0.36 $Gy.a^{-1}$ if human exposure was kept within 1 x 10^{-3} $Sv \cdot a^{-1}$. They concluded that chronic dose rates of about 0.36 $Gy \cdot a^{-1}$ to terrestrial organisms are unlikely to cause measurable, detrimental effects in populations. For aquatic species, a chronic dose rate of 3.6 $Gy \cdot a^{-1}$ or less was estimated to cause no measurable detrimental effects to the exposed population.

Rose (1992) has conducted a literature review of the sensitivity of non-human organisms to chronic and acute exposure to ionizing radiation. The study examined the lowest dose rates to animals, plants, fungi etc. that could cause adverse effects such as genetic changes, developmental or behavioural changes, and death. For animals, a lethal dose rate of 3.6 $Gy \cdot a^{-1}$ was found for several American rodents, and the lowest dose rate at which any effect was observed was about 3 x 10^{-3} $Gy \cdot a^{-1}$. This experiment involved the foetuses of laboratory rats (reduced body mass and increased brain mass), and the results have been questioned (Rose 1992). For plants, a lethal dose rate of 6.2 $Gy \cdot a^{-1}$ was observed for red pine after 3 years of irradiation and genetic effects in tulip trees were observed at a dose rate of 0.36 $Gy \cdot a^{-1}$. Rose (1992) concludes that the lowest exposure rate that can produce harmful effects to non-human biota is about 1 $Gy \cdot a^{-1}$.

From these results, we conclude that doses around 1 $Gy \cdot a^{-1}$ should have only a minor radiological effect on non-human biota, and doses near 10^{-3} $Gy \cdot a^{-1}$ should have no measurable effects on non-human biota.

For comparison, the background dose to aquatic and terrestrial organisms from natural and fallout sources has been estimated to vary from 2.5 x 10^{-4} to 5 x 10^{-3} $Gy \cdot a^{-1}$ (Laratta 1983).

5) Radiation Exposure Regulations

The allowable exposure to radiation for members of the public in Canada, as specified in the Atomic Energy Control Regulations (AECB 1974), is 5×10^{-3} Sv·a^{-1} above background (excluding medical exposures). This is consistent with the recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP 1977). This dose limit is intended to apply to the operation of facilities such as the proposed UFDC, which may release radionuclides into the environment during routine operation. However, the ICRP has recently issued revised recommendations (ICRP 1991), with a public dose limit of 1×10^{-3} Sv·a^{-1} above background. This limit is also being considered by the AECB (AECB 1991a) for the operation of nuclear facilities in Canada. If adopted, it will apply to the UFDC operating phase. The facility will be designed such that the public dose is a small fraction of the proposed regulatory limit.

6.1.1.3 Potential Radionuclides Emissions from the UFDC

The radionuclide source term to air and water from the UFDC during the preclosure phase has been calculated by Villagran (1993). The inventories of important radionuclides in the fuel, selected for inclusion in the analysis, were based on their relative concentrations in the fuel (Tait et al. 1989), the physical data for the reference fuel (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994), and their relative dose to the public (Villagran 1993). The used fuel is assumed to be 10-year old Bruce fuel with a burnup of 685 GJ per kg initial uranium. The primary sources of radionuclides that could be released from the used fuel bundles are expected to be surface deposits of corrosion products, fission products, actinides, and activation products from the primary heat transport system in the reactor. In addition, failed fuel elements are a major source of contamination once they are exposed to air or pool water in the Used Fuel Packaging Plant. These include fuel elements that failed in the reactor and those that would fail during handling at the Used Fuel Packaging Plant.

a) Airborne Emissions

The main source of radionuclide emissions to the atmosphere is expected to be the used fuel packaging plant, where the major handling of radioactive materials will occur (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994). The release rates from failed fuel and surface deposits are based on results of experiments on fuel elements with intentionally failed sheaths (Wasywich and Frost 1986; 1989). The release rate for activation products in the fuel is assumed to be similar to that for release of fission products (Villagran 1993). The release of activation products from the zircalloy sheath is based on the fractional oxidation rate of zircalloy.

The potential airborne emissions of 28 radionuclides during the operation of the UFDC are listed in Table 6-1. An efficiency of 99.97% is assumed for the HEPA airborne particulate filter (Burchsted et al. 1976; Villagran 1993).

b) Waterborne Emissions

The principal waterborne emissions from the UFDC would come from decontamination of the transportation cask and fuel disposal container cask (Villagran 1993). The transportation cask is expected to contain some residual water and have an internal temperature of about 100°C. These conditions are similar to the experimental conditions during which the radionuclide release from fuel elements was measured (Wasywich and Frost 1986; 1989). These experimental results were used to estimate the

transportation cask source term (Villagran 1993). The major source of emissions during decontamination of the fuel disposal cask is the removal of 1% of the surface deposits from the bundles by mechanical means into water. Both the transportation and disposal cask source terms are assumed to be treated by a radioactive liquid waste management system with a particulate removal efficiency of 99.9% by ion exchange (Villagran 1993).

The potential waterborne emissions of 28 radionuclides during the operation of the UFDC are listed in Table 6-2.

TABLE 6-1
Potential Airborne Radionuclide Emissions from the UFDC

Radionuclide	Half-life (years)	Emission Rate ($Bq \cdot s^{-1}$)
^{3}H	1.24×10^{1}	$3.49 \times 10^{+1}$
^{14}C	5.73×10^{3}	4.02×10^{-2}
^{55}Fe	2.70×10^{0}	8.53×10^{-4}
^{60}Co	5.27×10^{0}	3.72×10^{-3}
^{59}Ni	7.50×10^{4}	2.47×10^{-7}
^{63}Ni	9.60×10^{1}	3.25×10^{-5}
^{85}Kr	1.07×10^{1}	$5.41 \times 10^{+2}$
^{90}Sr	2.91×10^{1}	2.59×10^{-3}
^{94}Nb	2.03×10^{4}	5.65×10^{-7}
^{106}Ru	1.09×10^{0}	4.38×10^{-6}
^{125}Sb	2.77×10^{0}	7.34×10^{-4}
^{125m}Te	1.59×10^{-1}	2.02×10^{-3}
^{129}I	1.57×10^{7}	8.24×10^{-4}
^{134}Cs	2.06×10^{0}	2.52×10^{-2}
^{137}Cs	3.00×10^{1}	3.13×10^{-2}
^{144}Ce	7.79×10^{-1}	3.78×10^{-7}
^{147}Pm	2.62×10^{0}	2.67×10^{-5}
^{154}Eu	8.80×10^{0}	2.47×10^{-6}
^{155}Eu	4.96×10^{0}	1.04×10^{-6}
^{234}U	2.45×10^{5}	1.32×10^{-9}
^{238}U	4.47×10^{9}	1.62×10^{-9}
^{238}Pu	8.77×10^{1}	4.04×10^{-7}
^{239}Pu	2.41×10^{4}	8.42×10^{-7}
^{240}Pu	6.54×10^{3}	1.15×10^{-6}
^{241}Pu	1.44×10^{1}	7.13×10^{-5}
^{241}Am	4.32×10^{2}	1.47×10^{-6}
^{242m}Am	4.46×10^{-1}	1.07×10^{-9}
^{244}Cm	1.81×10^{2}	5.94×10^{-8}

c) Emissions from Emplaced Used Fuel

During the operating phase of the UFDC, there is a small probability that some of the disposal containers will be prematurely defected after emplacement in the boreholes of the underground disposal vault. The fraction of defected containers in the vault has been estimated to be 1 in 5 000 (Johnson and LeNeveu 1993). If the fuel element failure fraction is assumed to be 1×10^{-3} elements per bundle (Villagran 1993) and there are 72 fuel bundles per disposal container, then approximately 1 in 14 containers may contain a bundle with a defective fuel element. Since the UFDC is designed to process about 3 471 disposal containers per

year (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994), about 2 containers may be both prematurely defective and contain a failed fuel element over the 41-year operating life of the facility (Johnson and LeNeveu 1993).

The analysis by Johnson and LeNeveu (1993) includes a calculation of the radionuclide emissions into an open panel tunnel in the underground facility from a failed container (sealed within a disposal room) containing a failed fuel element. Once the radionuclides have been discharged into the panel tunnel, they could either remain in solution if the groundwater flow is large, or become suspended via evaporation if the groundwater flow is small. Consequently, two cases have been investigated:

> Case 1: The groundwater flow into the panel tunnel is assumed to be small and the radioactivity becomes airborne. The ventilation exhaust transports the radioactivity to the surface where HEPA filters remove 99.97% of the particulates. Radionuclide losses to the walls and floors of the panel drift and shafts have been neglected. The emissions to the environment are assumed to be from ground level.
>
> Case 2: The groundwater flow into the panel tunnel is assumed to be large enough to require the water to be pumped to the surface and treated using a filter with an efficiency of 99.9%. Radionuclide losses during transport to the surface are neglected. The treated water is then assumed to be discharged into a nearby river or lake.

Using the worst case failure scenario of two failed containers containing defected elements under saturated vault conditions (Johnson and LeNeveu 1993), the maximum release of radionuclides to air or to water from emplaced fuel during the preclosure phase is about an order of magnitude less than the projected emissions to the environment from the surface facilities. They are, therefore, not considered to be significant. These release rates are very conservative and are expected to be lower when more realistic data and more detailed modelling in the vault are available. The potential release rates are listed in Table 6-3.

6.1.1.4 Analysis Results

Radionuclide concentrations in air, water, sediment and soil have been calculated at their maximum value, which occurs at the end of the operating period of the UFDC, that is, at 41 years.

1) Radionuclide Concentrations in Air

The atmospheric dispersion factors at points at the boundary of the UFDC are calculated to determine the direction sector with the largest value. The dispersion in that sector is then used to determine the radionuclide concentrations in air in order to calculate the annual dose to the critical group residing on the farm at the facility boundary. The maximum dispersion factors for the three regions agree to within a factor of 2. These results are not surprising since the frequency distribution of Pasquill stability categories is relatively constant across Canada and does not exhibit a strong site dependence (Gorman 1986).

TABLE 6-2
Potential Waterborne Radionuclide Emissions from the UFDC

Radionuclide	Emission Rate ($Bq \cdot s^{-1}$)
^{3}H	1.84×10^{-1}
^{14}C	7.19×10^{-5}
^{55}Fe	5.08×10^{-3}
^{60}Co	2.25×10^{-2}
^{59}Ni	1.47×10^{-6}
^{63}Ni	1.94×10^{-4}
^{85}Kr	0
^{90}Sr	7.85×10^{-2}
^{94}Nb	3.37×10^{-6}
^{106}Ru	4.06×10^{-5}
^{125}Sb	4.38×10^{-3}
^{125m}Te	1.20×10^{-2}
^{129}I	1.47×10^{-6}
^{134}Cs	2.20×10^{-2}
^{137}Cs	4.04×10^{-2}
^{144}Ce	7.21×10^{-6}
^{147}Pm	5.09×10^{-4}
^{154}Eu	4.70×10^{-5}
^{155}Eu	1.99×10^{-5}
^{234}U	2.51×10^{-8}
^{238}U	3.08×10^{-8}
^{238}Pu	7.70×10^{-6}
^{239}Pu	1.60×10^{-5}
^{240}Pu	2.20×10^{-5}
^{241}Pu	1.36×10^{-3}
^{241}Am	2.80×10^{-5}
^{242m}Am	2.04×10^{-8}
^{244}Cm	1.13×10^{-6}

TABLE 6-3
Potential Emissions from Emplaced Fuel in the Vault

Radionuclide	Emission Rate ($Bq \cdot s^{-1}$)	
	Case 1 Airborne Release	Case 2 Waterborne Release
^{3}H	$2.7 \times 10^{+0}$	$2.7 \times 10^{+0}$
^{14}C	1.5×10^{-3}	1.5×10^{-6}
^{85}Kr	$9.3 \times 10^{+0}$	$9.3 \times 10^{+0}$ *
^{129}I	1.3×10^{-6}	1.3×10^{-9}
^{137}Cs	3.6×10^{-3}	1.2×10^{-2}

* Assumed to be released to the atmosphere.

The radionuclide concentrations in air for the Northern, Central and Southern regions of the Ontario Shield are listed in Table 6-4. The results for the three regions agree to within a factor of 2 because of the similarity in the weather across the regions. The values are within the uncertainty associated with the Gaussian plume model for atmospheric dispersion calculations (Miller and Hively 1987).

2) Radionuclide Concentrations in Water

The concentration of radionuclides in water near the UFDC was calculated for both river and lake discharge scenarios. Of the two, the lake discharge scenario gave the larger radionuclide concentrations and this was used in subsequent dose calculations.

The concentrations in the lake water near the UFDC result from the deposition of airborne radionuclides to the water surface and the waterborne discharge of radionuclides from the UFDC. Except for ^{3}H, ^{14}C and ^{129}I, the airborne deposition to surface water was small compared to the waterborne discharge to the lake.

The estimated total radionuclide concentrations in lake water near the UFDC are listed in Table 6-5 for the Northern, Central and Southern regions of the Ontario Shield. The values for the three regions were similar. The lake volumes and flow rates are similar for the Central and Southern regions, but somewhat smaller for the Northern region.

The radionuclide concentrations in lake water near the UFDC can be compared with the average background values from natural and anthropogenic sources given in Section 6.1.1.2.

A comparison of the waterborne concentration values for some of the key radionuclides is given in Table 6-6. Comparison has also been made between the projected concentrations from the UFDC and the water quality objectives of the Ontario Ministry of the Environment (MOE 1984). Since the radionuclide concentrations in lake water from the UFDC were estimated to be a small fraction of the background concentrations, from natural or anthropogenic sources, the radiological impact of the UFDC on the water quality near the facility is expected to be small.

3) Concentration of Radionuclides in Soil and Sediment

The radionuclide concentration in the soil was calculated using both airborne deposition and irrigation, as described earlier. The total radionuclide concentrations in bulk dry soil are listed in Table 6-7 for the Northern, Southern and Central regions of the shield. The concentrations of ^{3}H and ^{14}C in dry soil are assumed to be zero, since most of the tritium was assumed to be in the form of tritiated water and ^{14}C was assumed to have a negligible distribution coefficient in soil (Russell 1993c). The values for the three regions were similar since the weather patterns, lake volumes and flow rates were similar.

TABLE 6-4
Radionuclide Concentrations in Air at the UFDC Boundary from UFDC Emissions

Radionuclide	Concentration in Air ($Bq \cdot m^{-3}$)		
	Northern	Central	Southern
^{3}H	9.0×10^{-05}	4.8×10^{-05}	5.4×10^{-05}
^{14}C	1.0×10^{-07}	5.5×10^{-08}	6.2×10^{-08}
^{55}Fe	2.2×10^{-09}	1.2×10^{-09}	1.3×10^{-09}
^{60}Co	9.6×10^{-09}	5.1×10^{-09}	5.8×10^{-09}
^{59}Ni	6.4×10^{-13}	3.4×10^{-13}	3.8×10^{-13}
^{63}Ni	8.4×10^{-11}	4.5×10^{-11}	5.0×10^{-11}
^{85}Kr	1.4×10^{-03}	7.5×10^{-04}	8.4×10^{-04}
^{90}Sr	6.7×10^{-09}	3.6×10^{-09}	4.0×10^{-09}
^{94}Nb	1.5×10^{-12}	7.8×10^{-13}	8.7×10^{-13}
^{106}Ru	1.1×10^{-11}	6.0×10^{-12}	6.8×10^{-12}
^{125}Sb	1.9×10^{-09}	1.0×10^{-09}	1.1×10^{-09}
^{125m}Te	5.2×10^{-09}	2.8×10^{-09}	3.1×10^{-09}
^{129}I	2.1×10^{-09}	1.1×10^{-09}	1.3×10^{-09}
^{134}Cs	6.5×10^{-08}	3.5×10^{-08}	3.9×10^{-08}
^{137}Cs	8.1×10^{-08}	4.3×10^{-08}	4.8×10^{-08}
^{144}Ce	9.7×10^{-13}	5.2×10^{-13}	5.9×10^{-13}
^{147}Pm	6.9×10^{-11}	3.7×10^{-11}	4.1×10^{-11}
^{154}Eu	6.4×10^{-12}	3.4×10^{-12}	3.8×10^{-12}
^{155}Eu	2.7×10^{-12}	1.4×10^{-12}	1.6×10^{-12}
^{234}U	3.4×10^{-15}	1.8×10^{-15}	2.0×10^{-15}
^{238}U	4.2×10^{-15}	2.2×10^{-15}	2.5×10^{-15}
^{238}Pu	1.0×10^{-12}	5.6×10^{-13}	6.3×10^{-13}
^{239}Pu	2.2×10^{-12}	1.2×10^{-12}	1.3×10^{-12}
^{240}Pu	3.0×10^{-12}	1.6×10^{-12}	1.8×10^{-12}
^{241}Pu	1.8×10^{-10}	9.8×10^{-11}	1.1×10^{-10}
^{241}Am	3.8×10^{-12}	2.0×10^{-12}	2.3×10^{-12}
^{242m}Am	2.8×10^{-15}	1.5×10^{-15}	1.7×10^{-15}
^{244}Cm	1.5×10^{-13}	8.2×10^{-14}	9.2×10^{-14}

TABLE 6-5
Radionuclide Concentration in Lake Water
Resulting from UFDC Emissions

Radionuclide	Concentration in Water ($Bq \cdot L^{-1}$)		
	Northern	Central	Southern
^{3}H	2.2×10^{-02}	9.3×10^{-03}	1.2×10^{-02}
^{14}C	3.8×10^{-06}	1.6×10^{-06}	2.0×10^{-06}
^{55}Fe	4.0×10^{-05}	2.4×10^{-05}	2.2×10^{-05}
^{60}Co	5.1×10^{-05}	3.8×10^{-05}	3.2×10^{-05}
^{59}Ni	1.1×10^{-08}	6.8×10^{-09}	6.1×10^{-09}
^{63}Ni	1.4×10^{-06}	8.9×10^{-07}	8.0×10^{-07}
^{85}Kr	$0.0 \times 10^{+00}$	$0.0 \times 10^{+00}$	$0.0 \times 10^{+00}$
^{90}Sr	7.9×10^{-04}	4.5×10^{-04}	4.2×10^{-04}
^{94}Nb	4.6×10^{-08}	2.4×10^{-08}	2.3×10^{-08}
^{106}Ru	1.9×10^{-07}	1.3×10^{-07}	1.1×10^{-07}
^{125}Sb	3.0×10^{-05}	1.9×10^{-05}	1.7×10^{-05}
^{125m}Te	7.6×10^{-06}	6.1×10^{-06}	5.0×10^{-06}
^{129}I	2.0×10^{-07}	1.2×10^{-07}	1.4×10^{-07}
^{134}Cs	4.6×10^{-05}	3.4×10^{-05}	2.9×10^{-05}
^{137}Cs	9.4×10^{-05}	7.0×10^{-05}	6.0×10^{-05}
^{144}Ce	2.8×10^{-08}	2.0×10^{-08}	1.7×10^{-08}
^{147}Pm	3.9×10^{-06}	2.4×10^{-06}	2.1×10^{-06}
^{154}Eu	5.0×10^{-07}	2.8×10^{-07}	2.6×10^{-07}
^{155}Eu	1.8×10^{-07}	1.1×10^{-07}	9.9×10^{-08}
^{234}U	1.4×10^{-10}	9.3×10^{-11}	8.2×10^{-11}
^{238}U	1.7×10^{-10}	1.1×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{-10}
^{238}Pu	2.9×10^{-08}	2.1×10^{-08}	1.8×10^{-08}
^{239}Pu	6.1×10^{-08}	4.3×10^{-08}	3.7×10^{-08}
^{240}Pu	8.4×10^{-08}	5.9×10^{-08}	5.1×10^{-08}
^{241}Pu	5.0×10^{-06}	3.6×10^{-06}	3.1×10^{-06}
^{241}Am	1.1×10^{-07}	7.5×10^{-08}	6.5×10^{-08}
^{242m}Am	7.8×10^{-11}	5.5×10^{-11}	4.7×10^{-11}
^{244}Cm	1.1×10^{-08}	6.2×10^{-09}	5.7×10^{-09}

TABLE 6-6
Comparison of Radionuclide Concentrations in Surface Water

Radionuclide	Concentration in Water ($Bq \cdot L^{-1}$)			
	UFDC (Northern)	Natural Background	Recent Levels	MOE Guidelines
^{3}H	2.2×10^{-2}	4.0×10^{-1}	$5 \times 10^{+0}$	$4 \times 10^{+4}$
^{14}C	3.8×10^{-6}	1.7×10^{-3}	-	-
^{90}Sr	7.9×10^{-4}	-	2×10^{-2}	$1 \times 10^{+1}$
^{137}Cs	9.4×10^{-5}	-	1×10^{-3}	$5 \times 10^{+1}$
^{234}U	1.4×10^{-10}	1.3×10^{-3}	-	-
^{238}U	1.7×10^{-10}	1.3×10^{-3}	-	-
^{239}Pu	6.1×10^{-8}	-	3×10^{-7}	-
^{240}Pu	8.4×10^{-8}	-	3×10^{-7}	-

The radionuclide concentrations in soil near the UFDC are compared with background values in the environment for some key radionuclides (see Amiro 1992b). In most cases, the projected radionuclide concentration in soil from operation of the UFDC was small compared to the background level (see Table 6-8). Therefore, the radiological impact of the UFDC on soil quality near the facility is expected to be small.

Although not explicitly calculated in the preclosure model, the concentration of radionuclides in beach sediment can be estimated by multiplying the concentration in water by the transfer parameter from water to sediment and the area density of the sediment. However, since the radionuclide concentrations in both water and soil from operation of the UFDC were estimated to be small, the concentration in the sediment should also be small. For example, in the Northern region, the ^{137}Cs concentration in water was estimated to be 9.4×10^{-5} $Bq \cdot L^{-1}$, the transfer parameter from water to sediment was 280 $L \cdot kg^{-1}$, and the area density was 40 $kg \cdot m^{-2}$ (Russell 1993b). This would give a ^{137}Cs concentration of 1.1 $Bq \cdot m^{-2}$ in sediment. Measured ^{137}Cs concentrations in sediment in the Great Lakes are generally greater than 1000 $Bq \cdot m^{-2}$ (Joshi 1991). Thus, the estimated sediment values from operation of the UFDC are about 3 orders of magnitude less than current measurements in the environment.

4) Individual Dose

As mentioned earlier, the dose to the critical group at the UFDC boundary is calculated by considering the radionuclide concentration in air and water, and the radiological pathways in the environment that account for exposure to humans. This is done using the PREAC code (Russell 1993b; 1993c; Wai 1993a).

As shown in Table 6-9, the estimated annual dose to an adult residing on a farm at the UFDC boundary from the operation of the UFDC was calculated to be about 3×10^{-7} $Sv \cdot a^{-1}$ in the Northern region, and 2×10^{-7} $Sv \cdot a^{-1}$ for both the Central and Southern regions of the Ontario Shield. The infant dose in each region was calculated to be 5×10^{-7} $Sv \cdot a^{-1}$ in the Northern region, and 3×10^{-7} $Sv \cdot a^{-1}$ for both the Central region and Southern regions. In each region, the farm was assumed to be located in the direction sector which gave the largest radionuclide concentration in air at 1500 m from the point of release. The higher dose estimate in the Northern region was due primarily to the smaller lake volume and flow rate assumed for the region. The maximum individual annual dose was significantly less than the proposed limit for the public of 1×10^{-3} $Sv \cdot a^{-1}$ (AECB 1991a). The calculated dose would be only 0.01% of the average background dose from natural sources in Ontario (about 3×10^{-3} $Sv \cdot a^{-1}$) (Neil 1985).

The estimated individual dose rates among the three regions were within a factor of 2 of each other. The uncertainty associated with the dose predictions for the assessment model is probably an order of magnitude (Russell 1993c). Consequently, it is only necessary to examine the dose results from one of the regions in order to obtain further information on the key radionuclides and pathways in the dose predictions. The Northern region was arbitrarily chosen for further analysis.

TABLE 6-7
Radionuclide Concentrations in Dry Soil
from UFDC Emissions

Radionuclide	Concentration in Soil ($Bq \cdot kg^{-1}$)		
	Northern	Central	Southern
^{3}H	0.0	0.0	0.0
^{14}C	0.0	0.0	0.0
^{55}Fe	2.2×10^{-04}	1.4×10^{-04}	1.2×10^{-04}
^{60}Co	6.7×10^{-04}	4.8×10^{-04}	4.3×10^{-04}
^{59}Ni	6.8×10^{-07}	4.2×10^{-07}	3.9×10^{-07}
^{63}Ni	7.8×10^{-05}	4.8×10^{-05}	4.4×10^{-05}
^{85}Kr	0.0	0.0	0.0
^{90}Sr	2.4×10^{-02}	1.4×10^{-02}	1.3×10^{-02}
^{94}Nb	2.9×10^{-06}	1.5×10^{-06}	1.4×10^{-06}
^{106}Ru	4.3×10^{-07}	2.9×10^{-07}	2.6×10^{-07}
^{125}Sb	1.9×10^{-04}	1.2×10^{-04}	1.1×10^{-04}
^{125m}Te	5.2×10^{-06}	3.6×10^{-06}	3.4×10^{-06}
^{129}I	3.8×10^{-04}	2.2×10^{-04}	2.5×10^{-04}
^{134}Cs	5.3×10^{-04}	3.4×10^{-04}	3.4×10^{-04}
^{137}Cs	7.3×10^{-03}	4.9×10^{-03}	4.7×10^{-03}
^{144}Ce	5.0×10^{-08}	3.5×10^{-08}	3.0×10^{-08}
^{147}Pm	2.3×10^{-05}	1.4×10^{-05}	1.3×10^{-05}
^{154}Eu	9.0×10^{-06}	5.0×10^{-06}	4.7×10^{-06}
^{155}Eu	1.9×10^{-06}	1.1×10^{-06}	1.0×10^{-06}
^{234}U	8.9×10^{-09}	5.8×10^{-09}	5.2×10^{-09}
^{238}U	1.1×10^{-08}	7.1×10^{-09}	6.3×10^{-09}
^{238}Pu	1.6×10^{-06}	1.1×10^{-06}	9.8×10^{-07}
^{239}Pu	3.9×10^{-06}	2.8×10^{-06}	2.4×10^{-06}
^{240}Pu	5.4×10^{-06}	3.8×10^{-06}	3.3×10^{-06}
^{241}Pu	1.4×10^{-04}	9.9×10^{-05}	8.6×10^{-05}
^{241}Am	6.7×10^{-06}	4.6×10^{-06}	4.0×10^{-06}
^{242m}Am	4.6×10^{-19}	3.2×10^{-09}	2.8×10^{-09}
^{244}Cm	3.4×10^{-07}	2.0×10^{-07}	1.8×10^{-07}

TABLE 6-8
Comparison of Radionuclide Concentrations in Dry Soil

Radionuclide	Concentration in Soil ($Bq \cdot kg^{-1}$)	
	Northern	Background
^{59}Ni	6.8×10^{-07}	1.7×10^{-04}
^{63}Ni	7.8×10^{-05}	1.7×10^{-05}
^{90}Sr	2.4×10^{-02}	$7.0 \times 10^{+00}$
^{94}Nb	2.9×10^{-06}	4.3×10^{-07}
^{129}I	3.8×10^{-04}	3.0×10^{-05}
^{137}Cs	7.3×10^{-03}	$9.3 \times 10^{+01}$
^{234}U	8.9×10^{-09}	$1.2 \times 10^{+01}$
^{238}U	1.1×10^{-08}	$1.2 \times 10^{+01}$
^{238}Pu	1.6×10^{-06}	6.3×10^{-02}
^{239}Pu	3.9×10^{-06}	$1.7 \times 10^{+00}$
^{240}Pu	5.4×10^{-06}	6.0×10^{-02}
^{241}Pu	1.4×10^{-04}	$1.4 \times 10^{+00}$
^{241}Am	6.7×10^{-06}	5.1×10^{-01}

The annual individual dose to an adult as a function of radionuclide for all pathways is listed in Table 6-10 and illustrated in Figure 6-2. The radionuclide calculated to give the largest dose was ^{90}Sr at 1.7×10^{-7} Sv·a^{-1}, which is about 49% of the total dose. The next largest contributors were ^{137}Cs at 1.0×10^{-7} Sv·a^{-1}, which is approximately 29% of the total, and ^{134}Cs at 5.9×10^{-8} Sv·a^{-1}, which is approximately 17% of the total. Together, these three radionuclides account for 95% of the annual dose from UFDC emissions.

The annual individual dose as a function of pathway for all radionuclides is given in Table 6-11 and illustrated in Figure 6-3. The pathway calculated to give the largest dose rate was emission to water, followed by bioaccumulation in fish and ingestion of fish at 1.4×10^{-7} Sv·a^{-1}, which accounted for about 41% of the total dose. The next most important pathway was emission to water, followed by irrigation of backyard vegetables and soil, and ingestion of vegetables at 1.1×10^{-7} Sv·a^{-1}, which accounted for 32% of the total dose.

The dose was also calculated for each radionuclide and exposure pathway. Detailed pathway analysis results can be found in Russell (1993a). The largest annual individual dose as a function of radionuclide and air pathway was found to be air deposition of ^{137}Cs to soil and groundshine at 1.1×10^{-8} Sv·a^{-1}. The largest annual individual dose as a function of radionuclide and water pathway was calculated to be ^{90}Sr in water followed by irrigation of vegetables and human ingestion of vegetables at 1.1×10^{-7} Sv·a^{-1}.

The annual dose at the UFDC boundary is compared with the natural background radiation dose in Ontario and the proposed AECB dose limit for the public in Figure 6-4. The dose from operation of the UFDC was estimated to be at least three orders of magnitude less than that from either natural background radiation or the proposed dose limit for the public. As seen from Table 6-9, this dose is so low that it would be very difficult to measure it, or distinguish it from the dose received from background radiation.

5) Collective Dose

The annual collective dose to the population is calculated using the sector-averaged atmospheric dispersion for each radial interval out to 100 km, plus the contribution from the water pathways near the facility. The total annual collective dose from all radionuclides and pathways was estimated to be about 1.9×10^{-4}, 1.7×10^{-4} and 2.4×10^{-4} person-Sv per year in the Northern, Central and Southern regions, respectively. Since the collective dose for the three reference environments are similar, the results for the Northern region were arbitrarily chosen to obtain further information on the key radionuclides and exposure pathways (see Table 6-12 for the average atmospheric dispersion factor for each radial interval in the Northern region).

The collective dose from the three regions were similar because the collective dose was dominated by ingestion of water by the local population near the UFDC in each region. The local population was calculated using the availability of water from the lake for domestic use

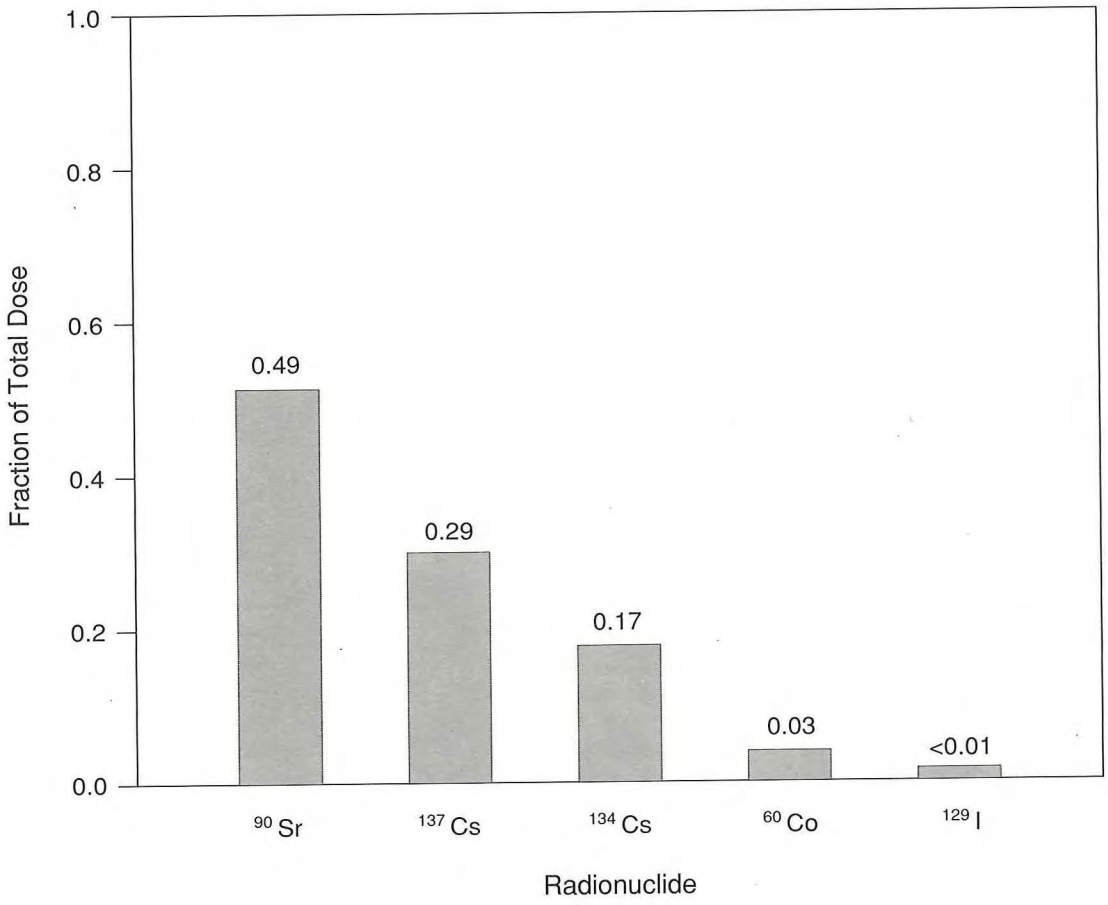


FIGURE 6-2: Individual Dose by Radionuclide in the Northern Region from UFDC Emissions

TABLE 6-9
Estimated Individual Annual Dose at the UFDC Boundary

Region	Annual Dose ($Sv \cdot a^{-1}$)	
	Adult	Infant
Northern	3.4×10^{-7}	5.2×10^{-7}
Central	2.2×10^{-7}	3.1×10^{-7}
Southern	2.0×10^{-7}	2.9×10^{-7}

Average background dose from natural sources in Ontario: 3×10^{-3} $Sv \cdot a^{-1}$

TABLE 6-10
Individual Dose by Radionuclide in the Northern Region From UFDC Emissions

Radionuclide	Annual Dose ($Sv \cdot a^{-1}$)	Fraction
^{3}H	5.5×10^{-10}	1.6×10^{-03}
^{14}C	2.0×10^{-10}	5.9×10^{-04}
^{55}Fe	8.2×10^{-11}	2.4×10^{-04}
^{60}Co	1.1×10^{-08}	3.1×10^{-02}
^{59}Ni	1.8×10^{-15}	5.1×10^{-09}
^{63}Ni	2.9×10^{-13}	8.4×10^{-07}
^{85}Kr	9.2×10^{-12}	2.7×10^{-05}
^{90}Sr	1.7×10^{-07}	4.9×10^{-01}
^{94}Nb	2.4×10^{-11}	6.9×10^{-05}
^{106}Ru	8.4×10^{-12}	2.5×10^{-05}
^{125}Sb	4.6×10^{-10}	1.3×10^{-03}
^{125m}Te	9.1×10^{-11}	2.7×10^{-04}
^{129}I	1.6×10^{-09}	4.8×10^{-03}
^{134}Cs	5.9×10^{-08}	1.7×10^{-01}
^{137}Cs	1.0×10^{-07}	2.9×10^{-01}
^{144}Ce	6.7×10^{-13}	2.0×10^{-06}
^{147}Pm	1.6×10^{-12}	4.6×10^{-06}
^{154}Eu	5.6×10^{-11}	1.7×10^{-04}
^{155}Eu	7.2×10^{-13}	2.1×10^{-06}
^{234}U	1.7×10^{-14}	5.1×10^{-08}
^{238}U	1.9×10^{-14}	5.5×10^{-08}
^{238}Pu	7.1×10^{-11}	2.1×10^{-04}
^{239}Pu	1.8×10^{-10}	5.2×10^{-04}
^{240}Pu	2.5×10^{-10}	7.2×10^{-04}
^{241}Pu	2.6×10^{-10}	7.5×10^{-04}
^{241}Am	2.1×10^{-10}	6.1×10^{-04}
^{242m}Am	7.4×10^{-14}	2.2×10^{-07}
^{244}Cm	9.6×10^{-11}	2.8×10^{-04}

Critical radionuclide = ^{90}Sr

TABLE 6-11
Individual Dose by Pathway in the Northern Region
from UFDC Emissions

Air Pathways	Annual Dose ($Sv \cdot a^{-1}$)
Milk-air	1.5×10^{-09}
Beef-air	7.4×10^{-10}
Pork-air	1.9×10^{-09}
Egg-air	5.1×10^{-10}
Poultry-air	5.6×10^{-10}
Vegetable-air	6.2×10^{-09}
Groundshine-air	1.5×10^{-08}
Inhalation-air	8.5×10^{-11}
Soil ingest-air	1.4×10^{-11}
Immersion-air	9.5×10^{-12}
Water Pathways	
Milk-water	8.7×10^{-10}
Beef-water	1.6×10^{-10}
Pork-water	1.8×10^{-10}
Egg-water	1.0×10^{-09}
Poultry-water	6.7×10^{-11}
Vegetable-water	1.1×10^{-07}
Fish-water	1.4×10^{-07}
Ingestion-water	2.2×10^{-08}
Soil ingest-water	1.3×10^{-10}
Immersion-water	7.6×10^{-12}
Groundshine-water	4.1×10^{-08}
Beach shine-water	1.6×10^{-10}
Total:	3.4×10^{-07}

Critical air pathway = Groundshine-air
Critical water pathway = Fish-water

TABLE 6-12
Sector-averaged Atmospheric Dispersion in Northern Region

Radial Interval (km)	Average Dispersion ($s \cdot m^{-3}$)
(1.5 to 4)	4.1×10^{-07}
(4 to 8)	1.3×10^{-07}
(8 to 16)	4.7×10^{-08}
(16 to 24)	2.3×10^{-08}
(24 to 32)	1.4×10^{-08}
(32 to 40)	9.9×10^{-09}
(40 to 60)	6.4×10^{-09}
(60 to 80)	4.1×10^{-09}
(80 to 100)	2.9×10^{-09}

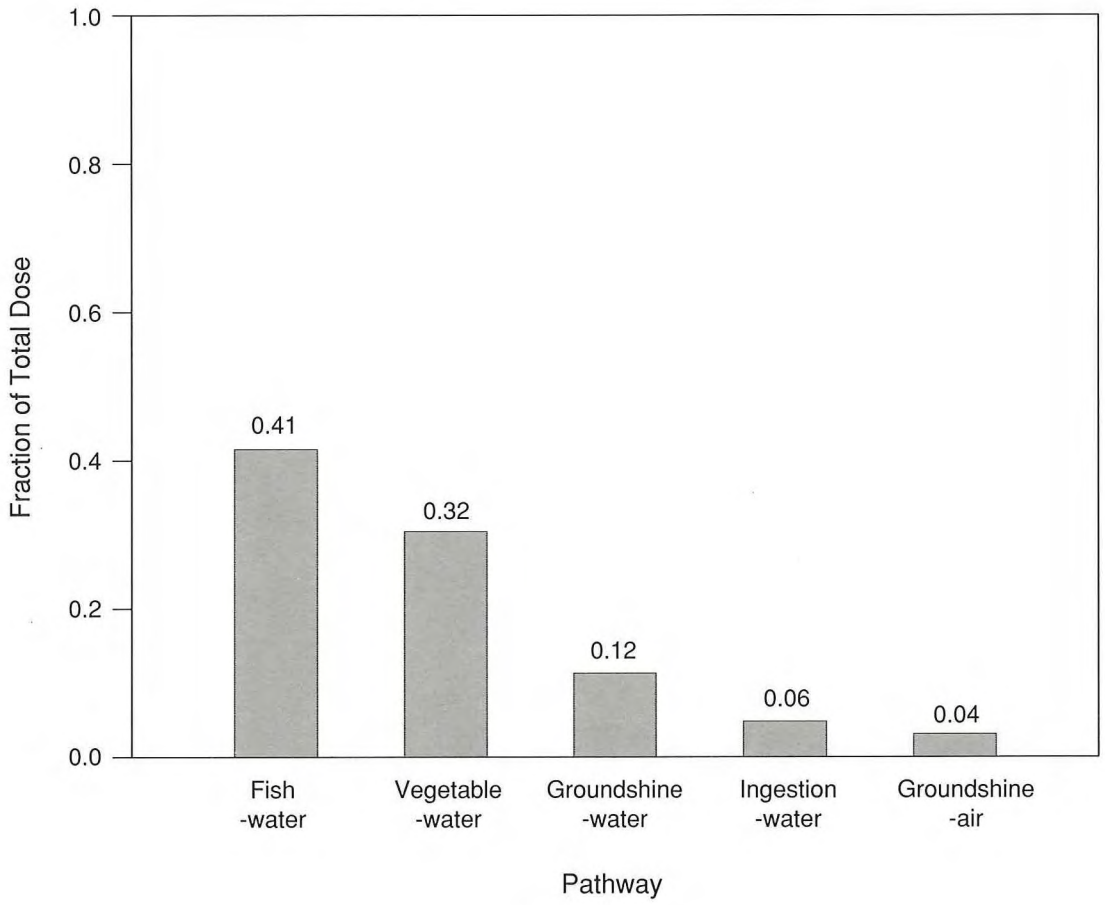


FIGURE 6-3: Individual Dose by Pathway in the Northern Region from UFDC Emissions

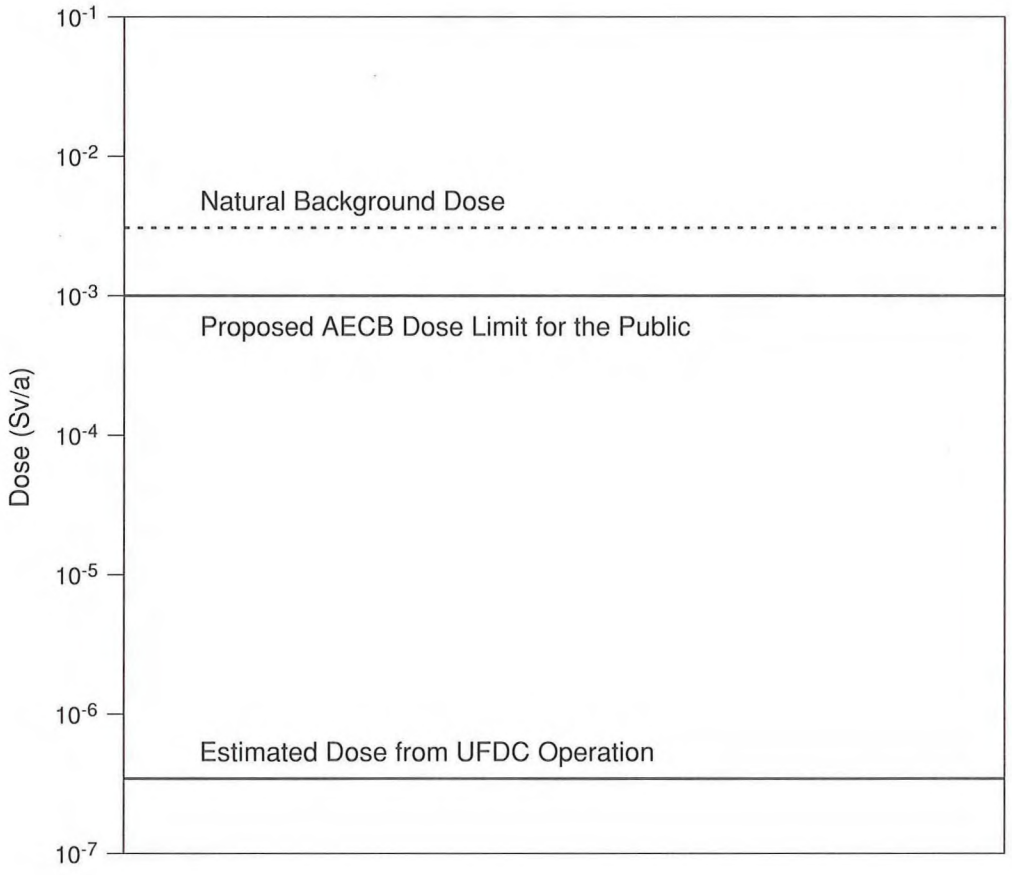


FIGURE 6-4: Comparison of Annual Individual Doses from UFDC Operation, Natural Background Radiation and the Proposed AECB Dose Limit for the Public (AECB 1991a)

(Russell 1993a) and was estimated to be 6 700, 8 200 and 10 000 persons in the Northern, Central and Southern regions, respectively. However, the smaller population in the Northern region was balanced by a smaller average lake size and thus higher radionuclide concentrations in lake water (see Table 6-5). Therefore, while the individual doses were slightly higher in the Northern region, the total collective doses among the three regions were similar.

The annual collective dose for each radionuclide is listed in Table 6-13. The radionuclide that gave the largest contribution to the collective dose was ^{90}Sr.

The annual collective dose as a function of exposure pathway for the Northern region is given in Table 6-14. The pathway that gave the largest collective dose to the population was ingestion of water, followed by groundshine from airborne deposition of radionuclides.

These values can be compared to the expected collective dose from natural background radiation in Ontario using the average dose rate of 3×10^{-3} Sv per year and the population data from the reference environments in the Ontario Shield. The collective dose from natural background exposure is 6.0×10^{2}, 1.7×10^{3} and 1.9×10^{3} person-Sv per year in the Northern, Central and Southern regions, respectively.

6) Implication of Changes to Dose Conversion Factors

The dose conversion factors in this assessment are based primarily on ICRP 26, the 1977 recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP 1977), and are consistent with the current standards set in Canada (CSA 1987). In 1991, the Commission issued ICRP 60 containing its revised recommendations on the fundamental principles of radiological protection (ICRP 1991). As a result of these recommendations, the dose conversion factors may change and the calculated doses from the operation of the UFDC may change. However, in most cases, the changes would be small and many are within a factor of 2.

For example, for chronic emissions analyzed in the preclosure assessment, the most important radionuclides for individual and collective dose rates were found to be ^{90}Sr, ^{137}Cs and ^{134}Cs, and the most important exposure pathway was ingestion. These three radionuclides accounted for 95% of the individual dose. Using ICRP 26 and ICRP 60, the adult dose conversion factor for ingestion of ^{90}Sr would change from 3.4×10^{-8} to 3.3×10^{-8} $Sv.Bq^{-1}$, and the value for ^{137}Cs would change from 1.4×10^{-8} to 2×10^{-8} $Sv.Bq^{-1}$. The value for ^{134}Cs would not change. Consequently, the individual and collective dose rate calculations for chronic emissions would increase slightly, but the change would be less than a factor of 2 using the revised dose conversion factors based on ICRP 60.

For acute emissions analyzed in the preclosure assessment, the key radionuclides were ^{241}Am, ^{241}Pu and ^{240}Pu, and the critical exposure pathway was inhalation (see Section 6.1.2.5). Using ICRP 26 and ICRP 60, the adult dose conversion factor for inhalation of ^{241}Am would change from 1.3×10^{-4} to 6.7×10^{-5} $Sv.Bq^{-1}$, and the value for ^{241}Pu would change from 2.3×10^{-6} to 1×10^{-6} $Sv.Bq^{-1}$. The value for ^{240}Pu would change from 1.3×10^{-4} to 6.7×10^{-5} $Sv.Bq^{-1}$. Therefore, the calculated doses for acute emissions would decrease by a factor of 2 using the revised dose conversion factors.

TABLE 6-13
Collective Dose by Radionuclide in the Northern Region
from UFDC Emissions

Radionuclide	Annual Collective Dose (person-Sv·a^{-1})
^{3}H	2.2 x 10^{-06}
^{14}C	4.3 x 10^{-08}
^{55}Fe	3.8 x 10^{-08}
^{60}Co	7.7 x 10^{-06}
^{59}Ni	2.0 x 10^{-12}
^{63}Ni	7.6 x 10^{-10}
^{85}Kr	1.7 x 10^{-08}
^{90}Sr	1.3 x 10^{-04}
^{94}Nb	5.2 x 10^{-09}
^{106}Ru	7.2 x 10^{-09}
^{125}Sb	1.8 x 10^{-07}
^{125m}Te	1.3 x 10^{-07}
^{129}I	1.2 x 10^{-06}
^{134}Cs	1.5 x 10^{-05}
^{137}Cs	3.4 x 10^{-05}
^{144}Ce	8.0 x 10^{-10}
^{147}Pm	5.3 x 10^{-09}
^{154}Eu	8.0 x 10^{-09}
^{155}Eu	3.4 x 10^{-10}
^{234}U	6.0 x 10^{-11}
^{238}U	6.5 x 10^{-11}
^{238}Pu	1.4 x 10^{-07}
^{239}Pu	3.6 x 10^{-07}
^{240}Pu	5.0 x 10^{-07}
^{241}Pu	5.2 x 10^{-07}
^{241}Am	6.2 x 10^{-07}
^{242m}Am	2.2 x 10^{-10}
^{244}Cm	3.7 x 10^{-08}
Total:	1.9 x 10^{-04}

TABLE 6-14
Collective Dose by Pathway in the Northern Region
from UFDC Emissions

Radionuclide	Annual Collective Dose (person-Sv·a^{-1})
Milk-air	6.8×10^{-09}
Beef-air	4.0×10^{-06}
Pork-air	4.9×10^{-07}
Egg-air	5.8×10^{-08}
Poultry-air	9.1×10^{-09}
Vegetable-air	4.1×10^{-06}
Groundshine-air	2.8×10^{-05}
Inhalation-air	1.6×10^{-07}
Soil ingestion-air	2.7×10^{-08}
Immersion-air	1.8×10^{-08}
Fish-water	9.3×10^{-06}
Ingestion-water	1.4×10^{-04}
Immersion-water	5.1×10^{-08}
Total:	1.9×10^{-04}

7) Dose to Non-Human Biota

The annual dose to four general groups (target organisms) of non-human biota were calculated using steady-state radionuclide concentrations in the environment near the UFDC and a conservative dose assessment methodology.

The dose to non-human biota in the three reference environments were similar because the radionuclide concentrations in the three environments were similar. Thus, the detailed dose analysis was arbitrarily done for the Northern region.

The projected annual dose rate to fish, plants, mammals and birds in the environment near the UFDC was estimated to be 8.6×10^{-6}, 6.5×10^{-6}, 6.4×10^{-6} and 6.4×10^{-6} $Gy \cdot a^{-1}$, respectively. The dose as a function of radionuclide is listed in Table 6-15 and the dose for the four exposure pathways is listed in Table 6-16. For fish, the critical radionuclides were ^{134}Cs and ^{137}Cs, and the critical pathway was internal exposure. For plants, mammals and birds, the critical radionuclide was ^{90}Sr and the critical pathway was groundshine.

The background dose from natural and fallout sources to aquatic and terrestrial organisms has been estimated to be 2.5×10^{-4} to 5×10^{-3} $Gy \cdot a^{-1}$ (Laratta 1983). Therefore, the annual dose rate to non-human organisms is projected to be several orders of magnitude below background levels, and the impact is expected to be very small.

6.1.1.5 Mitigation Measures

Routine measurements of radionuclide concentrations in the environment before and during UFDC operation would allow direct confirmation that emissions are being kept small and that the accumulation of radioactivity in the environment is within estimated ranges. If the emissions need to be reduced, the design and/or operating procedures could be changed to ensure that the radiological impact from the UFDC operation is a small fraction of the proposed AECB regulatory limit.

For example, chronic radionuclide emissions to air and water could be reduced by regular maintenance and replacement of the particulate and ion exchange filters at the UFDC. Also, since most of the emissions have been estimated to occur as a result of fuel failure during handling at the Used Fuel Packaging Plant (Villagran 1993), modifications to the handling procedures would reduce the frequency of failures and the emissions to the environment. Mitigation measures would include:

i) HEPA filter monitoring, regular maintenance and replacement;

ii) ion exchange column monitoring, regular maintenance and replacement;

iii) monitoring at the bulkhead face for early detection of premature failure of a container; and

iv) container retrieval.

TABLE 6-15
Dose to Non-human Biota by Radionuclides in the Northern Region from UFDC Emissions

Radionuclide	Dose ($Gy \cdot a^{-1}$)			
	Fish	Plant	Mammal	Bird
^{3}H	6.3×10^{-10}	5.3×10^{-10}	6.0×10^{-10}	7.3×10^{-10}
^{14}C	1.6×10^{-08}	8.7×10^{-12}	4.4×10^{-11}	2.8×10^{-11}
^{55}Fe	2.4×10^{-09}	3.8×10^{-11}	3.7×10^{-11}	3.7×10^{-11}
^{60}Co	2.2×10^{-07}	4.4×10^{-08}	4.3×10^{-08}	4.3×10^{-08}
^{59}Ni	3.9×10^{-14}	3.3×10^{-13}	3.3×10^{-13}	3.3×10^{-13}
^{63}Ni	1.2×10^{-11}	3.2×10^{-13}	2.0×10^{-14}	1.5×10^{-14}
^{85}Kr	$0.0 \times 10^{+00}$	5.8×10^{-10}	5.8×10^{-10}	5.8×10^{-10}
^{90}Sr	4.5×10^{-07}	5.9×10^{-06}	5.8×10^{-06}	5.8×10^{-06}
^{94}Nb	4.1×10^{-11}	2.0×10^{-10}	2.0×10^{-10}	2.0×10^{-10}
^{106}Ru	1.6×10^{-10}	6.6×10^{-11}	6.4×10^{-11}	6.4×10^{-11}
^{125}Sb	1.6×10^{-08}	4.8×10^{-09}	4.6×10^{-09}	4.6×10^{-09}
^{125m}Te	2.2×10^{-09}	5.3×10^{-11}	4.1×10^{-11}	1.9×10^{-11}
^{129}I	4.4×10^{-12}	7.1×10^{-10}	6.9×10^{-10}	6.8×10^{-10}
^{134}Cs	4.0×10^{-06}	4.2×10^{-08}	4.1×10^{-08}	4.5×10^{-08}
^{137}Cs	3.9×10^{-06}	5.2×10^{-07}	5.2×10^{-07}	5.2×10^{-07}
^{144}Ce	9.5×10^{-11}	7.1×10^{-13}	4.4×10^{-13}	4.3×10^{-13}
^{147}Pm	3.6×10^{-11}	7.2×10^{-11}	7.0×10^{-11}	7.0×10^{-11}
^{154}Eu	1.2×10^{-10}	7.5×10^{-10}	7.4×10^{-10}	7.4×10^{-10}
^{155}Eu	3.5×10^{-12}	5.3×10^{-12}	5.2×10^{-12}	5.2×10^{-12}
^{234}U	1.7×10^{-13}	8.8×10^{-15}	3.4×10^{-15}	5.1×10^{-15}
^{238}U	1.9×10^{-13}	9.3×10^{-15}	3.4×10^{-15}	5.3×10^{-15}
^{238}Pu	2.1×10^{-10}	1.9×10^{-12}	6.3×10^{-13}	6.3×10^{-13}
^{239}Pu	4.1×10^{-10}	3.0×10^{-12}	5.9×10^{-13}	5.9×10^{-13}
^{240}Pu	5.6×10^{-10}	5.4×10^{-12}	2.0×10^{-12}	2.0×10^{-12}
^{241}Pu	3.4×10^{-11}	2.5×10^{-13}	4.3×10^{-14}	4.3×10^{-14}
^{241}Am	3.1×10^{-10}	2.4×10^{-11}	1.9×10^{-11}	1.9×10^{-11}
^{242m}Am	2.1×10^{-13}	7.7×10^{-15}	4.3×10^{-15}	4.2×10^{-15}
^{244}Cm	8.0×10^{-10}	5.4×10^{-13}	1.2×10^{-13}	1.2×10^{-13}
Total:	8.6×10^{-06}	6.5×10^{-06}	6.4×10^{-06}	6.4×10^{-06}

TABLE 6-16
Dose to Non-Human Biota by Pathway in the Northern Region from UFDC Emissions

Pathway	Dose ($Gy \cdot a^{-1}$)			
	Fish	Plant	Mammal	Bird
Internal	8.6×10^{-06}	1.0×10^{-07}	8.8×10^{-09}	1.5×10^{-08}
Air Immersion	0	5.8×10^{-10}	5.8×10^{-10}	5.8×10^{-10}
Water Immersion	3.1×10^{-09}	3.1×10^{-09}	3.1×10^{-09}	3.1×10^{-09}
Groundshine	0	6.4×10^{-06}	6.4×10^{-06}	6.4×10^{-06}
Total:	8.6×10^{-06}	6.5×10^{-06}	6.4×10^{-06}	6.4×10^{-06}

6.1.2 Impacts of Accident Conditions

Given the conceptual nature of the design, the present safety analysis must be considered as a preliminary study that illustrates the methods that could be used in a complete safety analysis of an actual disposal facility. The results demonstrate that the risk associated with a set of postulated abnormal events would be well within the regulatory limits established for fixed nuclear facilities.

6.1.2.1 Analysis Methodology

The public safety assessment methodology used for accident analysis is shown schematically in Figure 6-5 (Russell and Villagran 1993). This methodology is consistent with the methods used in the assessment of public safety for Ontario Hydro's nuclear facilities (Ontario Hydro 1990a).

1) Methodology for Selecting of an Accident Scenario

At the conceptual design stage, the usefulness of the fault-tree analysis technique to identify initiating events and quantify failure frequency is very limited, since the design details necessary to carry out a thorough analysis are not available. Therefore, the selection of reference accident scenarios is based on a systematic review of the concept design and a literature review of safety analyses developed for other repository designs (Jackson et al. 1985).

2) Methodology for Assessment of Consequences

The radioactive releases to the environment in the reference accident scenarios are short-term or acute releases. Following standard practice in the evaluation of the dose to the public from accidents, only the pathways that result in immediate public exposure have been evaluated. It is assumed that any long-term exposures via other pathways would be prevented by corrective actions. A similar criterion is used in the assessment of off-site radiological consequences for Ontario Hydro's existing nuclear facilities (Ontario Hydro 1990a).

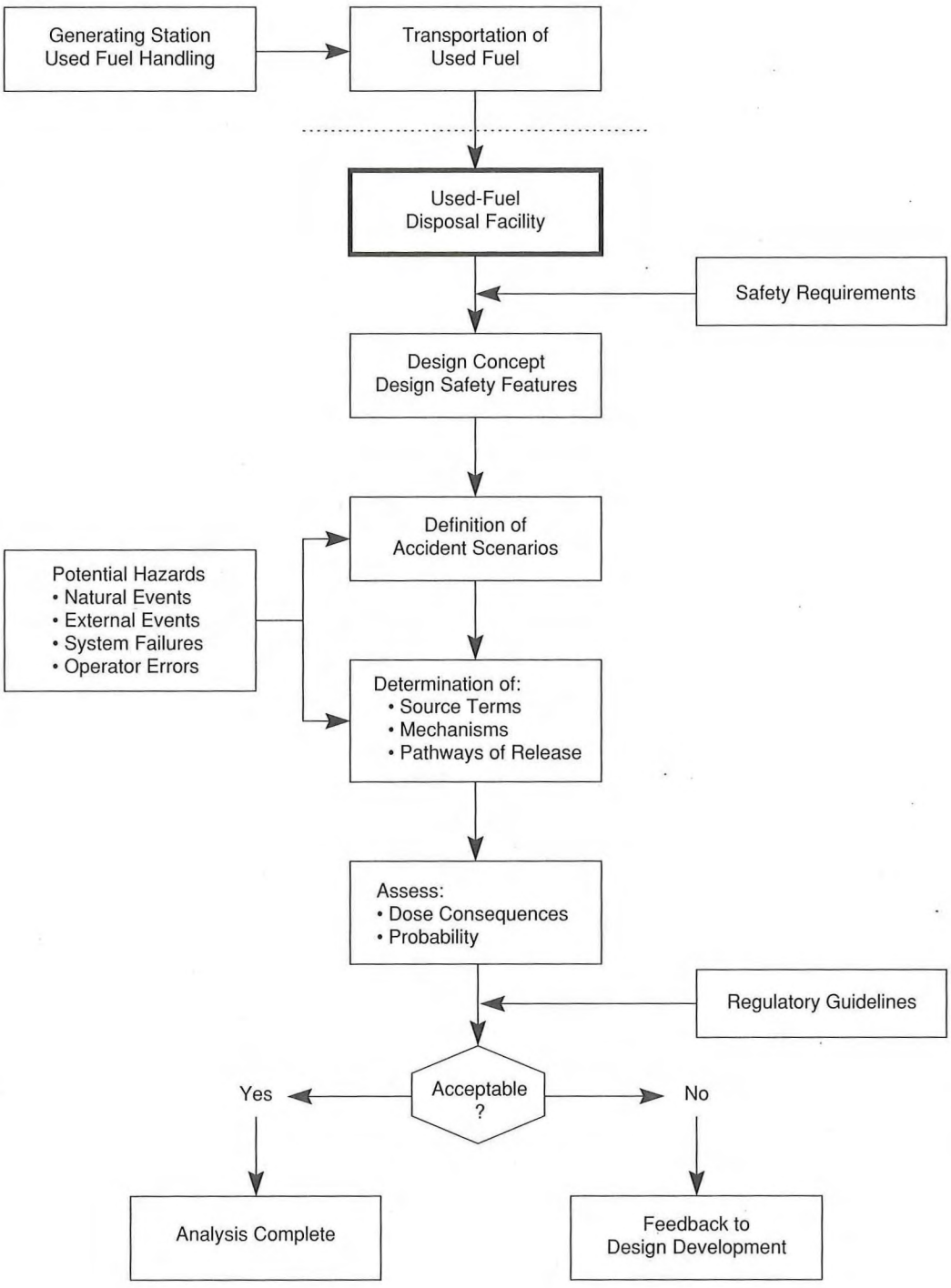


FIGURE 6-5: Public Safety Assessment Methodology for the Preclosure Phase

The dominant pathway for radiation exposure to members of the public from a short-term release of radionuclides is atmospheric transport. The associated pathways that lead to potentially significant doses are: immersion in the radioactive plume (Figure 6-6), inhalation of airborne radionuclides, and groundshine exposure from radionuclides deposited on the ground. A short-term radiological assessment model PSAC (Public Safety Analysis Code) has been developed to calculate the radiological impact from postulated accidents during the operation of the UFDC (Russell 1993d, 1993e; Wai 1993c).

Atmospheric Dispersion

The atmospheric dispersion at the boundary for acute emissions was calculated for various weather scenarios using the Gaussian plume model (Gifford 1968; CSA 1991a). The dispersion parameters that give the largest radionuclide concentration in air were obtained for Pasquill stability class F, which corresponds to stable weather conditions with minimal mixing and dilution of the emission plume. Class F weather was conservatively used for all atmospheric dispersion calculations. The atmospheric dispersion calculation assumed a wind speed of 2 $m \cdot s^{-1}$, an effective height of release of 20 m, and no correction for building wake effects since the geometry of the release point with respect to the surrounding buildings has not been defined at this conceptual stage.

The average radionuclide concentration in the plume and the affected population were used to calculate the collective dose. The adult population surrounding the UFDC was estimated to 100 km from the UFDC by Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a).

Exposure Pathways

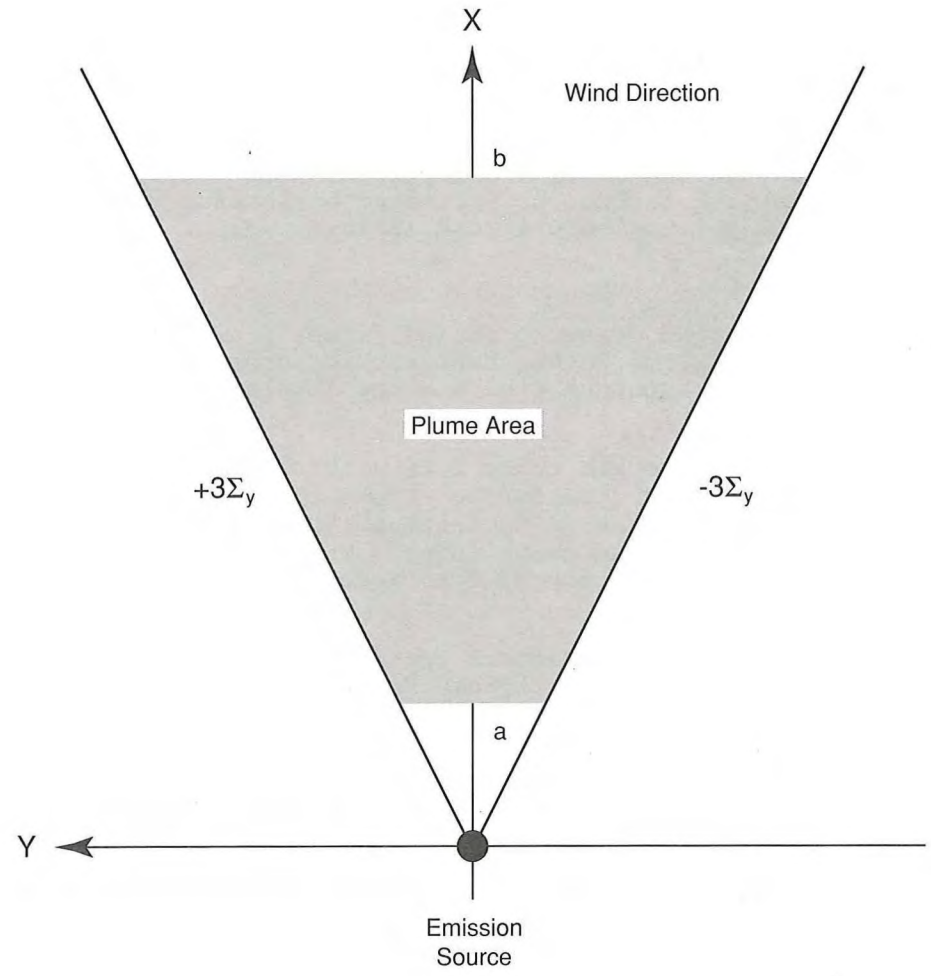
Exposure pathways to the public from the release of radionuclides during an accident at the UFDC include immersion in air, inhalation, exposure to groundshine, ingestion of soil, vegetables and fruit, and ingestion of animal produce. Only those pathways that can lead to an immediate exposure to the public have been evaluated in detail, since it has been assumed that long-term exposure via other pathways can be prevented or restricted by corrective actions. The doses from long-term exposure pathways and food ingestion are discussed in the sensitivity analysis (Section 9.2). Therefore, only the immersion, inhalation and groundshine pathways have been considered when assessing accident doses to adults and infants (defined as one-year old children (CSA 1987)). Infant doses must be calculated since the radiation dose criteria specify a thyroid dose limit, and infants can receive a higher dose than adults when exposed to radionuclides that affect the thyroid.

Ground-level area of radionuclide contamination from a postulated short-term release of radionuclides. The area of the plume is bounded by the downwind radial distances a and b, and the crosswind distances $\pm\Sigma_y$ ($\pm$3 standard deviations of the emission plume to capture at least 99% of the contamination).

Since whole body and thyroid dose limits for the public have been accepted by the AECB for analysis of abnormal events for other nuclear facilities (see Table 6-17), both these doses have been calculated in the UFDC accident analysis.

a) Immersion in Air

The dose to an individual immersed in a plume of radioactive material has been modelled assuming that the plume is a semi-infinite cloud (Holford 1988, 1989). For each radionuclide under consideration and for each



Ground-level area of radionuclide contamination from a postulated short-term release of radionuclides. The area of the plume is bounded by the downwind radial distances a and b, and the crosswind distances $\pm 3\Sigma_y$ (± 3 standard deviations of the emission plume to capture at least 99% of the contamination).

FIGURE 6-6: Plume Area Within Radial Intervals

exposure dose group (adults and infants), the whole body and thyroid doses from immersion in contaminated air depend on the radionuclide concentration in air, the exposure time and the immersion dose conversion factor (Russell and Villagran 1993).

The dose conversion factors for adults for immersion in air (in $Sv \cdot a^{-1} \cdot Bq^{-1} \cdot m^3$) were taken from Holford (1989). The immersion dose conversion factors for infants were conservatively assumed to be 1.5 times the values for adults (CSA 1987), since actual conversion factors for infants are not available. The exposure time was assumed to be the same as the duration of the accident, i.e. 600 seconds (10 minutes). This time was chosen so that the maximum concentration in air would be obtained (the correction factor for increased horizontal dispersion comes into effect when $600 \text{ s} < t \leq 3600 \text{ s}$ (CSA 1991a)).

b) Inhalation

The whole body and thyroid doses to an individual from inhaling radionuclides in air depends on the radionuclide concentration in air, the breathing rate, the exposure time and the inhalation dose conversion factor.

The inhalation rate was assumed to be 2.66×10^{-4} $m^3 \cdot s^{-1}$ for adults and 4.44×10^{-5} $m^3 \cdot s^{-1}$ for infants (CSA 1987). The exposure time was assumed to be 600 s. The dose from exposure to tritium (^3H) was conservatively assumed to come from a tritium oxide (HTO). The inhalation dose from tritium was increased by a factor of 2 to account for the uptake of tritium through the skin.

The whole body dose conversion factors for inhalation were taken from Johnson and Dunford (1983). The thyroid dose conversion factors for inhalation, from Johnson and Dunford (1983), were only given for ^3H, ^{14}C and ^{129}I. The remaining values were calculated using Johnson and Dunford's whole body dose conversion factors and the ratio of the thyroid to whole body dose conversion factors from Killough and Eckerman (1983).

c) Groundshine

The groundshine exposure pathway is based on the deposition to ground (soil and vegetation) of radionuclides from the emission plume following the accident. The process has been modelled using the radionuclide concentration in air and a deposition velocity (CSA 1987; CSA 1991a). For short-term exposures (1 day), the radionuclide removal processes from the ground surface, such as weathering and cleanup, have been ignored. The whole body and thyroid doses to an individual from groundshine exposure assume an infinite plane source of deposited radioactivity. The dose depends on the radionuclide concentration in air, the deposition velocity to the surface, the duration of the accident, the uniformity of the soil, the groundshine exposure time, and the groundshine dose conversion factor (Russell and Villagran 1993).

The total dry deposition velocity to soil and vegetation is used to estimate the radionuclides that are deposited to both vegetation and soil. Dry deposition velocities are usually defined in terms of dry deposition to vegetation and few measurements have been made to both soil and vegetation.

The dose reduction factor accounts for the non-uniformity of the ground surface and is assumed to be 0.7 (CSA 1987). The dose conversion factors from groundshine (in $Sv \cdot a^{-1} \cdot Bq^{-1} \cdot m^2$) were taken from Holford (1989). The dose conversion factors for infants were conservatively assumed to be 1.5 times the values for adults (CSA 1987) since actual conversion factors

for infants are not available. The groundshine exposure time was assumed to be 24 hours or 8.64 x 10^4 s. Corrective measures were assumed to take place to limit the dose from groundshine exposure.

d) Collective Dose

The collective dose to the population following an accidental release of radionuclides from the UFDC can be calculated by considering the average concentration over the plume area, the immersion, inhalation and groundshine pathways, and the number of people affected by the emission plume.

Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a) have estimated the adult population distribution surrounding the UFDC out to 100 km for each of the three reference environments on the Ontario Shield. The highest population density was found in the Southern region, and this has been conservatively chosen as the population data base for the accident analysis.

3) Methodology for Assessment of Accident Frequencies

It is not possible at this conceptual stage of the design to accurately estimate the frequency of occurrence of the accident scenarios. However, probabilities or frequencies can be derived using experience with similar systems. For example, for the frequency of failure of the crane carrying a loaded fuel module, the known failure rate of similar equipment can be used as an approximation.

The USNRC (1987) assessed the validity of reliability analysis methods by comparing analytically-derived accident probabilities with existing empirical data, for the U.S. High-Level Waste Preclosure Systems Safety Analysis (HLW-PSSA). This assessment supports the methodology used in the present analysis, and it also provided some applicable reliability data for the UFDC systems.

Since the failure frequencies are expected to be infrequent and independent, and since the fault trees for the accident scenarios are not too complex, the rare-events approximation (M°Cormick 1981) can be used to simplify the accident frequency calculations. The approximation assumes that if two events A and B are independent and rare ($P(A) < 10^{-1}$ and $P(B) < 10^{-1}$), then the probability of A or B can be written as $P(A \cup B) \approx P(A) + P(B)$. This approximation was assumed to be valid for this assessment.

6.1.2.2 Criteria for Safety Evaluation

Based on current safety analysis practices, the safety of the public would be ensured if the following criteria were satisfied:

i) For all abnormal events that might reasonably be postulated to occur during the operating life of the facility, the radiation dose to a member of the public does not exceed the limits set by the Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB 1980).

ii) The risk associated with the operation of the facility should be insignificant compared to the risks to which members of the public are usually exposed.

The AECB has not yet published specific quantitative safety requirements for the preclosure phase of a used fuel disposal facility. However, Regulatory Document R-71 indicates that a deep geological disposal system must, during preclosure, meet the regulations concerning health, safety, environmental protection, safeguards, security and transportation that are applicable to other nuclear facilities and activities (AECB 1985).

In accordance with the above criteria, dose limits were derived directly from the public safety guidelines used in the licensing of the Darlington Nuclear Generating Station (Ontario Hydro 1990a). Classification of events and dose limits similar to the ones used in the Darlington safety assessment are used in the present analysis to determine compliance with the first of the above safety criteria. The dose limits are given in Table 6-17.

Verification of compliance with the second of the safety criteria requires a full probabilistic risk assessment of the UFDC operation. This cannot be done at this conceptual design stage. The present analysis considers only a subset of possible accident scenarios which have been selected by identifying the worst consequence scenario within each accident class. A probabilistic risk assessment can be used to evaluate safety at the site specific stage.

6.1.2.3 Definition of Accident Scenarios

Events that may result in accidental radioactive releases from the UFDC can be classified as internal or external. Internal events originate within the facility and include human error and equipment failures. External events include natural and man-made phenomena occurring outside the facility, such as earthquakes, tornadoes or forest fires.

a) Surface Facilities

i) Transportation Cask Handling Area -- Scenarios S1 and S2

The transportation casks are designed to meet the stringent requirements specified by the AECB for Type B packages, which includes testing under transport accident conditions (Ontario Hydro 1986). The severity of these tests exceeds the severity of possible accidents on the UFDC site, as long as the transportation cask remains sealed. No credible accidents resulting in a significant release of radioactive material from the cask are postulated to occur during transport and handling at the UFDC before the lid bolts are undone.

The only operation that could lead to a release of radioactivity in the cask handling area is when the cask lid bolts are undone and the cask is being lifted towards the Module Handling Cell receiving port.

A failure of the scissors lift, leading to a release of radioactivity in the Cask Handling Area, accident scenario S1, results from the following sequence of events: the scissors lift mechanism fails when coupling the cask to the receiving port of the Module Handling Cell; the cask separates from the port, the lift then tips dropping the open cask on its side onto the floor, thus damaging a fraction of the fuel bundles in it. This results in exposure of failed fuel to air, and the release of radioactive gases and particulates inside the building.

Accident scenario S2 has the same sequence of events as S1, with the added failure of the ventilation system for the cask handling area so that the ventilation exhaust is released unfiltered.

TABLE 6-17
Public Radiation Dose Limits for an Event of Given Frequency *

Event Class	Event Frequency (a^{-1})	Individual Whole Body Dose (Sv)	Individual Thyroid Dose (Sv)
1	$f \geq 10^{-2}$	0.0005	0.005
2	$10^{-2} > f \geq 10^{-3}$	0.005	0.05
3	$10^{-3} > f \geq 10^{-4}$	0.03	0.3
4	$10^{-4} > f \geq 10^{-5}$	0.10	1.0
5	$f < 10^{-5}$	0.25	2.5

* From Darlington NGS Safety Report (Ontario Hydro 1990a). In the original table, the accident frequency is expressed in terms of numbers of expected occurrences per reactor-year.

ii) Module Handling Cell - Scenarios S3 and S4

Dropping used fuel modules as a result of equipment failure during the various handling operations in the Module Handling Cell could lead to extensive fuel bundle damage. The failure of the overhead carriage, accident scenario S3, assumes that one transportation module is dropped on top of another by the robot used to unload the cask. Damage to the modules is assumed to increase with increasing drop height. Maximum damage occurs when the second last module is dropped on top of the last remaining module in the rail cask, when the drop height could be up to 6 m. A large fraction of the radioactive material released from the damaged fuel elements is expected to remain in the cask.

In the current analysis, the radioactive release is assumed to occur in the Module Handling Cell, which is serviced by the active ventilation system. In the S3 scenario, the ventilation system is assumed to operate normally, and 99.97% of the radioactive particulates in the ventilation exhaust would be retained by the High-Efficiency Particulate (HEPA) filters.

Accident scenario S4 assumes an identical sequence of events as S3 with a concurrent failure of the ventilation system of the Module Handling Cell, so that the ventilation effluent is released without filtering.

iii) Receiving Pool

Transfer of used fuel modules in and out of the pool would be done one at a time. Most equipment failures could, therefore, only damage fuel bundles in one module. Dropping of a fuel module in the receiving pool, due to failure of the module handling tool, is not expected to cause as much fuel bundle damage as dropping a fuel module in the Module Handling Cell. Also, the radioactive release would be into the pool water. Therefore, this event is not considered in this assessment.

The temperature of the water in a fully loaded receiving pool (containing 62 400 used fuel bundles) will not exceed 80°C even with a total loss of

cooling of the pool water for a period of two weeks. Since the zirconium alloy sheath that contains the fuel can withstand temperatures of 700°C, loss of cooling in the receiving pool will not result in significant overheating of the fuel bundles. This also applies to the headframe pool. Thus, release of radioactivity due to loss of cooling in either of the pools is not considered.

iv) Fuel Packaging Cell

There is a finite probability of fuel element failures to occur during handling at the Fuel Packaging Cell. Fuel failures involving single fuel bundles are likely to result in small radioactive releases. Since there would be about 5 000 bundle transfers per week, the projected frequency of bundle failure is relatively high. The resulting radioactive releases have been accounted for in the assessment of chronic emissions, assuming a frequency of one failure, on average, every four weeks of operation (Villagran 1993).

Several failure modes are possible during the fuel packaging procedure. For example, a basket or container of used fuel could be dropped. However, the resulting radioactive release and the frequency of occurrence of these events are smaller than those in earlier scenarios. Therefore, they are not included in this analysis.

There are two sets of airlocks in the Fuel Packaging Cell whose failure could create potential pathways for airborne radioactivity to escape from the Cell. Failure of the airlocks connecting the Fuel Packaging Cell to the Module Handling Cell would only allow radioactivity to move from one controlled-access, shielded and actively ventilated area to another, but not to escape the facility. Failure of the airlocks between the Fuel Packaging Cell and the Headframe building would create a potential pathway for airborne activity to escape the facility, but the pressure differential created by the ventilation system would cause air to flow back into the Fuel Packaging Cell, thereby preventing the spread of contamination.

v) Used Fuel Container Transport

The used fuel container is transferred from the Fuel Packaging Plant to the waste shaft using a container cask. The container cask radiation shielding requirements (300 mm of steel) ensure that its mass and structural strength provide adequate physical protection of the disposal containers. Therefore, abnormal conditions that could occur during the transfer of the casks from the Fuel Packaging Cell to the waste shaft are not expected to result in the release of radioactivity. Thus, no accidents that could lead to the release of radioactivity are postulated in the Headframe building.

b) Underground Facilities

i) Shaft and Hoisting Facilities - Scenarios V1 and V2

Two accident scenarios are considered during operations in the vault shaft that could result in the release of radioactivity from the fuel during transfer to the underground vault. In one scenario, a transfer cask is placed into the shaft in absence of the cage; in the other scenario, a failure of the hoisting system results in the loaded cage being dropped down the shaft. The consequences are estimated to be the same in both cases, but the frequency of occurrence is associated with human error in the first case, and with equipment failure in the second case.

Rather than attempting a detailed calculation of the probability associated with each of the above events, the overall probability of dropping the loaded cask down the shaft is estimated on the basis of available statistics from the mining industry, and both scenarios are represented by accident scenario V1, the failure in the shaft and hoisting facilities. All the fuel elements in the disposal container are assumed to fail as a result of the accident.

Accident scenario V2 is similar to V1, but it assumes that the exhaust from vault ventilation system is released to the environment without filtration.

ii) Container Transportation in the Vault

During transfer of the container cask from the waste shaft cage to the storage room using an overhead bridge carriage, the casks are no more than two metres from the floor. Equipment failures are, therefore, not expected to result in radioactive releases from the used fuel containers.

During transfer of the cask to the emplacement room by the underground transporter, safety precautions include restricted access to the transporter route and limiting the maximum speed of the transporter to 8 $km \cdot h^{-1}$. These precautions are considered sufficient to prevent severe accidents that could cause a release of radioactivity from the container.

iii) Container Emplacement

Two potential accidents scenarios during emplacement operations could result in damage to the used-fuel container and bundles. The first scenario is the failure of the container cask grapple, which could result in the used fuel container being dropped approximately six metres from the cask into the borehole. Significant damage to the container would not be expected, but since the container was not designed to provide physical protection to the fuel under such conditions, the integrity of the fuel bundles after the drop could not be guaranteed. The second scenario is initiated by the failure of an interlock system while the container is being lowered into a borehole. This would cause the emplacement platform to move, and the container could be crushed between the platform and the shield ring or between the shield ring and the side of the borehole.

These accident scenarios are expected to have less serious consequences and about the same frequency as the accident scenarios involving the hoisting facilities. They are, therefore, not analyzed further.

iv) Emplacement of a Defective Disposal Container in the Vault

Johnson and LeNeveu (1993) have studied the probability and the radiological consequences of a defective disposal container, containing failed fuel, sealed within an emplacement borehole in the underground vault. The resulting radioactive releases were modelled using conservative assumptions for two different release scenarios: dry conditions and saturated conditions.

Given the high degree of quality control in the container inspection and emplacement operation, the probability of a defective container being emplaced in the vault was conservatively assumed to be one in five thousand, and the probability of any container having one fuel element with a through-wall cladding defect was estimated to be one in fourteen. Therefore, it is estimated that two defective containers carrying defective fuel could be emplaced in the vault during the operating life of the facility (Johnson and LeNeveu 1993).

Assuming dry conditions in the emplacement borehole, the short-term radioactive emissions from a defective container would be limited to the volatile species. The total release is estimated to be several orders of magnitude less than the emissions from the other accident scenarios considered in the preceding sections.

The radiological consequences of the above postulated scenario would be smaller than those of the accident scenarios involving used fuel and container handling, defined previously. Monitoring provisions and appropriate countermeasures during the preclosure period would prevent any significant radiological consequences resulting from defective containers.

The long-term radiological impact of emplacing defective containers, as a result of subsurface radionuclide migration, is analyzed in the postclosure assessment (Goodwin et al. 1994).

v) Internal Fires

Fires and explosions originating from inside the facility (above ground and below ground) could lead to a significant release of radionuclides from unprotected fuel bundles (Eng and Michlewicz 1989). However, a well-planned and implemented fire and explosion protection program at the UFDC could reduce the frequency of such occurrences to a negligible level. For example, the fire protection strategy at Ontario Hydro's nuclear generating stations, which consists of prevention, detection, suppression and minimization of consequences (Ontario Hydro 1990a), could be applied to the UFDC design in accordance with the Ontario Building Code, the Ontario Fire Code, the Ontario Labour Relations Act, and the National Fire Protection Association Codes. The general fire protection requirements for the UFDC, based on current regulations, could include the following provisions:

i) on-site use and storage of combustible materials in areas adjacent to, or containing, equipment that is important to safety shall be controlled and kept to a practicable minimum;

ii) maintenance work involving the use of open flames, soldering, welding and flame-cutting shall be carried out under controlled conditions with fire protection considerations;

iii) appropriate fire extinguishing systems shall be located to ensure that the operation of the UFDC does not significantly impair the capability of equipment important to safety; and

iv) the plant layout shall be designed to isolate items that are important to safety from fire hazards.

c) Ventilation System

All areas of the UFDC surface facilities, where used fuel is handled, would have an active ventilation system. This includes the Module Handling Cell, the Fuel Packaging Cell, the Receiving Pool and interconnecting volumes, such as airlocks. The active ventilation system is designed to limit the consequences of a radioactive release within these areas by filtering the ventilation exhaust (Simmons and Baumgartner

1994). The system would also prevent the spread of radioactive contamination within the facility by maintaining the appropriate pressure differentials between different zones.

The exhaust air from Zones 3 and 4 would be continuously filtered for removal of particulates and discharged through the stack. Two HEPA filters and three fans, each fan providing 50% of the required system capacity, on standby power ensure continuous reliable exhausting (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994). It is assumed for the public safety assessment that the HEPA filters will retain at least 99.97% of the airborne particulate in the effluent (Burchsted et al. 1976).

The emplacement panel upcast ventilation shaft and the waste shaft are equipped with a HEPA filter system that would normally be bypassed. If radioactive contamination is detected in the airflow, automatic control dampers divert exhaust air through the HEPA filter installation and alarms warn personnel. A similar HEPA filter system is also provided on the exhaust from the disposal room in which containers are being emplaced (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994).

Volatile radionuclides such as ^{3}H, ^{85}Kr and ^{14}C (in the form of CO_2) would be carried in the exhaust stream and would be unaffected by the filters. Since the reference design (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994) does not include charcoal filters, all the iodine escaping from the fuel is conservatively assumed to be released to the environment.

Failure of the active ventilation systems resulting in the ventilation exhaust being released unfiltered are considered to have the most serious consequences in terms of immediate dose to the public. For this reason, in this assessment, the most serious failure of the ventilation system is assumed to be loss of filtration. This is the only type of ventilation system failure included in the reference accident scenarios.

d) External Events

Protection against the external events normally considered in the design of nuclear facilities was discussed in Section 2.1.9. In general, the UFDC will be designed to withstand the most severe natural phenomena expected to occur only once in a 100-year period, so that there will be no unacceptable risk to the public. Specific scenarios initiated by external events with potentially serious consequences are discussed below.

i) Criticality due to Flooding

An assessment of the potential of criticality conditions (permitting a sustained chain reaction) occurring as a result of flooding in the vault was carried out by McCamis (1992). The analysis considered all possible arrangements and configurations that the fuel might have in the vault. It was assumed that the vault was flooded and that the containers were full of water. In all conceivable situations, it was concluded that criticality was not possible.

ii) Vault Cave-in

The reference vault design is a conventional, one-level, room-and-pillar type mine excavated at a depth of 500 to 1 000 metres in the plutonic rock of the Canadian Shield. Existing data on hydroelectric powerhouses, oil storage caverns (with a temperature around 100°C), and deep mines in the Canadian Shield indicate that stable underground chambers of comparable depths and sizes can be constructed. However, data on excavated vaults with a similar combination of depth and temperature are

not available. Therefore, thermal rock-mechanics analysis of various vault configurations have been carried out to assess the long-term stability of the reference design.

Near-field Analysis

Tsui and Tsai (1994) carried out a series of three-dimensional thermo-mechanical finite-element analyses of the disposal vault in the area near the container (near-field). These analyses included finite-element thermal transient and stress analyses, to determine the stress distribution in the rock immediately after excavation and at the peak temperature after emplacement. The results indicate that, as a whole, the rockweb between boreholes is relatively stable.

Far-field Analysis

AECL CANDU et al. (1992) reported results of the thermo-mechanical analysis of a room-and-pillar vault concept at a depth of 1 000 m in granite. The thermal analysis showed two temperature peaks, one at about 60 years (70° C) and another at about 4 000 years (67°C). The analysis indicates that surface uplift due to thermal expansion in less than 300 mm at 4 000 years, that no fracture opening would occur at the surface, and that no deep-seated shear movement along fault zones would be induced.

Based on the near-field and far-field vault stability studies, no cave-ins serious enough to result in fuel container damage can reasonably be expected.

iii) Aircraft Crash

Assessing the potential hazard associated with an aircraft crash requires estimates of the probability of a crash for different aircraft types for the specific site, and an estimate of the effective target area. In general, small aircrafts would not be able to penetrate concrete structures of 0.5 m thick reinforced concrete, while most of the larger and faster military aircraft and airliners could penetrate more than twice that thickness (Hall et al. 1985). Although no site has been selected for the UFDC, it is possible to establish an upper limit for the probability of aircraft crashes based on existing data for the province of Ontario (Manning and Aitchinson 1974).

The probability of an aircraft crash on Ontario Hydro's Pickering Nuclear Generating Station, which is close to a large urban centre being served by a major international airport, has been estimated to be less than 1.6×10^{-6} per year. The annual probability of strike on a critical target such as the control room or used fuel bay, based on site-specific data, was estimated to be 1.1×10^{-6} (Manning and Aitchinson 1974).

The Used Fuel Packaging Plant at the UFDC is a concrete structure designed to provide adequate shielding and containment. The concrete walls of the Module Handling Cell and the Fuel Packaging Cell are 1.26 m thick (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994). Light aircraft are, therefore, not expected to be able to penetrate this structure. The only other building above ground at the UFDC that will contain significant amounts of radioactivity is the Headframe building, which is made of structural steel.

Given the small size of the Headframe building (approximately 30 m high by 10 m square), the probability of an aircraft strike is assumed to be an order of magnitude lower than the values for the control room and used

fuel bays at Pickering NGS, which makes it less than 10^{-7}. At this conceptual design stage, detailed assessment of an accident with such a low probability is not considered necessary.

iv) Earthquake

An evaluation of the potential effects of seismic events on an underground used fuel disposal vault during the preclosure phase has been carried out by Ates el al. (1994). A review of available literature shows that most of the Canadian Shield has been seismically stable since the end of the Precambrian period, or approximately 600 million years. Postglacial faulting has occurred and will likely continue. For most parts of the Canadian Shield, peak horizontal particle accelerations are expected to be less than 0.08 g (NRCC 1985) with a probability of exceedance of 10% in 50 years. Existing data on the effect of earthquakes on underground structures was also reviewed to establish a base for assessing the effect of postulated seismic events on the conceptual vault design.

Using published response parameters, basic rock mechanics analyses were used to calculate expected seismic stresses in the vault structure. The results show very low stress levels compared to the strength of the host rock. The report discusses the potential for various modes of structural failure like rock bursts, slab failures and rock "pop-ups". The potential for displacement along faults and the possibility of flooding as a result of seismic activity are also discussed.

The report concludes that correct design coupled with strength characteristics of the present vault design would be sufficient to ensure the integrity of the used fuel disposal vault during an earthquake equivalent to the most intense earthquake ever registered in the Ontario region of the Canadian Shield.

Such an earthquake, if it occurred during the operating stage, might cause flooding of the vault which could potentially trigger radioactive releases from defective fuel under water-saturated conditions, as described by Johnson and LeNeveu (1993). However, the consequences of such an accident could not be worse than those covered by Scenarios V_1 and V_2, and the probability of its occurrence would be very low.

Extensive areas of the Canadian Shield have shown a history of negligible seismic activity, only very minor seismic events with no damage to building structures have been recorded. On that basis, it is assumed that no substantial damage could be caused to the surface facilities from a credible seismic event. Therefore, accident scenarios having an earthquake as the initiating event have not been analyzed further.

v) Forest Fires

Fire statistics in the study area (Southern, Central and Northern regions) have shown the annual frequency of natural and human-induced forest fires to vary from about 250 in the Southern region to 500 in the Central and Northern regions (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a). The average burned area per fire is between 2 and 4 hectares in the Southern and Central regions, and 102 hectares in the Northern region (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a). However, the total burned area per year is a small fraction of the total land area in each of the three regions. This reduces the probability of a forest fire affecting the region near the UFDC.

The UFDC design could incorporate features to prevent smoke or heat from external fires from affecting essential plant safety functions. For example, the ventilation system could be isolated from the outside air by dampers so that personnel and equipment are not adversely affected by the conditions outside the facility. The consequences of forest fires can also be mitigated by precautionary measures such as reducing the amount of combustibles (for example, explosives and coniferous vegetation) in the vicinity of the UDFC and near access routes. Forest fire protection/prevention measures are given in Appendix F.

Given that the probability of a forest fire affecting the facility is small, and assuming that effective forest fire protection/prevention steps would be taken to reduce it even further, the effects of a forest fire have not been considered further in this assessment.

e) Summary of Accident Scenarios

The accident scenarios that are examined in further detail in this assessment include the scissors lift failure where either a road or rail cask is dropped before transfer to the Module Handling Cell; failure of the overhead carriage, where a loaded fuel module is dropped onto another module by the Module Handling Cell emptying robot; and a failure in the shaft and hoisting facilities, where a fuel container is dropped down the shaft. The reference accident scenarios are summarized in Table 6-18.

TABLE 6-18
Potential Accident Scenarios used in
the UFDC Safety Analysis

Scenario	Description
S1	**Scissors lift failure:** The open road/rail transportation cask is dropped before transfer of the fuel modules to the Module Handling Cell.
S2	**Scissors lift and ventilation failure:** Same as S1, plus a failure in the ventilation system so that the airborne effluent by-passes the HEPA filters.
S3	**Overhead carriage failure:** A loaded fuel module is dropped on top of another loaded fuel module in the Module Handling Cell.
S4	**Overhead carriage and ventilation failure:** Same as S3, plus a failure in the ventilation system so that the airborne effluent by-passes the HEPA filters.
V1	**Failure in the shaft and hoisting facilities:** A fuel container is dropped down the shaft.
V2	**Failure in the shaft and hoisting facilities plus ventilation failure:** Same as V1, plus a failure in the ventilation system so that the airborne effluent by-passes the HEPA filters.

Note: S represents a surface event
V represents a vault event

6.1.2.4 Impact Analysis

1) Radionuclide Source Term

The quantity of radionuclides released from the fuel as a consequence of each accident scenario was expressed in terms of the fraction of the fuel inventory for each radionuclide and the physical conditions of the accident, including the quantity of damaged fuel elements.

For each radionuclide and accident scenario, the total radioactivity released to the environment following an accident is based on the radionuclide inventory in each used fuel element, the number of failed fuel elements, the release fraction of radionuclides from a failed fuel element, the resuspension factor, the fraction of radionuclides that are resuspended into the air, and the filtration factor or fraction of radionuclides that pass through the HEPA filters (Russell and Villagran 1993).

Radionuclide Inventory and Release Characteristics

The important radionuclides in the fuel selected for inclusion in the analysis were based on the relative radionuclide inventories in the fuel (Tait et al. 1989), the physical data for the reference fuel (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994), and the relative dose impact on the public (Villagran 1993). The used fuel is assumed to be 10-year old Bruce Nuclear Generating Station type fuel with a burnup of 685 $GJ \cdot kg^{-1}$ initial uranium. The radionuclide inventories in each used fuel element are listed in Table 6-19.

The average fuel temperature at the time of the postulated accidents in this assessment is approximately 81°C (Ontario Hydro 1986). Therefore, the only volatile radionuclides are ^{3}H and ^{85}Kr. Tritium (^{3}H) is conservatively assumed to be released in an oxide form. Carbon-14 (^{14}C) released in particulate form after failure of the cladding is assumed to be oxidized and dispersed in the form of $^{14}CO_2$. The remaining radionuclides are assumed to be in solid form and are treated as radioactive particulates in the assessment.

Release fractions for each radionuclide are calculated using the following assumptions:

TABLE 6-19
Radionuclides Considered in the Safety Assessment during Accident Conditions at the UFDC

Radionuclide	Fuel Element Inventory (Bq per fuel element)
^{3}H	1.51×10^{9}
^{14}C	2.18×10^{7}
^{55}Fe	1.07×10^{8}
^{60}Co	1.25×10^{6}
^{59}Ni	3.20×10^{5}
^{63}Ni	4.22×10^{7}
^{85}Kr	2.33×10^{10}
^{90}Sr	2.63×10^{11}
^{94}Nb	2.14×10^{0}
^{106}Ru	4.28×10^{9}
^{125}Sb	4.56×10^{9}
^{125m}Te	1.12×10^{9}
^{129}I	1.50×10^{5}
^{134}Cs	9.93×10^{9}
^{137}Cs	3.91×10^{11}
^{144}Ce	1.46×10^{9}
^{147}Pm	1.03×10^{11}
^{154}Eu	9.52×10^{9}
^{155}Eu	4.03×10^{9}
^{234}U	5.09×10^{6}
^{238}U	6.24×10^{6}
^{238}Pu	1.56×10^{9}
^{239}Pu	3.25×10^{9}
^{240}Pu	4.45×10^{9}
^{241}Pu	2.75×10^{11}
^{241}Am	5.68×10^{9}
^{242m}Am	4.13×10^{6}
^{244}Cm	2.29×10^{8}

(a) Gases and volatile species (^{3}H and ^{85}Kr):

Here, the quantity of each radionuclide available for release is defined as the total free inventory plus 10% of the grain boundary inventory. The free fraction and grain boundary fraction were taken from the safety analysis report for the irradiated fuel transportation cask (Ontario Hydro 1986) (Table 6-20):

TABLE 6-20
Gases and Volatile Species in the Used Fuel Elements

Nuclide	Fuel Element Inventory (Bq)	Free Fraction	Grain-Boundary Fraction	Release Fraction
^{3}H	1.51×10^{9}	0.037	0.121	0.0491
^{85}Kr	2.33×10^{10}	0.037	0.121	0.0491

(b) Radioactive particulates:

The fraction of radioactive particulates released from the failed fuel is described in terms of the total mass of fuel material escaping from the cladding when a fuel element ruptures on impact and the fraction of this material that escapes from the cask or the container holding the fuel.

The quantity of UO_2 fuel ejected from a fuel element following rupture of the cladding has been measured at the Oak Ridge National Laboratory (Lorenz et al. 1980). On average, 50 mg of particulates were found to be ejected from the fuel, following creep rupture of the cladding in light water reactor (LWR) fuel segments. A similar quantity has been assumed to be ejected from CANDU fuel elements following rupture of the cladding during a typical failure caused by mechanical shock (Villagran 1993). This represents about one ten-thousandth (10^{-4}) of the UO_2 mass of a reference CANDU fuel element.

Therefore, the radionuclide release fraction for particulates in fuel failures considered in the present analysis is assumed to be 10^{-4}.

Some particulates have sufficiently low deposition velocity that they remain airborne and are carried in the ventilation exhaust. This fraction should be determined on the basis of particle size distribution, but this information is not available. The fraction is, therefore, assumed to be 1%. In the present analysis, any retention of airborne particulate in the cask cavity is neglected. Therefore, the fraction of particulates that are small enough to remain in suspension in the surrounding air and are carried with the ventilation exhaust is assumed to be 10^{-2}. For the gases and volatile species ^{3}H and ^{85}Kr, plus ^{14}C which is assumed to be present as $^{14}CO_2$, the resuspension factor is taken to be 1.

The HEPA filters are assumed to have an operating efficiency of 99.97% for airborne particulates (Burchsted et al. 1976). Thus, the filtration factor or fraction of radionuclides not retained by the HEPA filters is

3×10^{-4} when the filters are operating. The HEPA filters are assumed to have no effect on the retention of iodine. Therefore, the filtration factor for ^{3}H, ^{14}C, ^{85}Kr and ^{129}I is taken to be 1.

For accident scenarios S2, S4 and V2, where the released radioactivity is assumed to by-pass the HEPA filters, the filtration factor for all radionuclides is taken to be 1.

2) Dispersion

The radioactive material that escaped from the fuel was assumed to be carried out of the facility by the ventilation system and transported in the atmosphere to the closest point accessible to the public. Based on the design of the UFDC site (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994), the minimum distance from the emission point to the exclusion boundary has been taken as 1500 m for all assessments.

3) Analysis of Scenarios S1 and S2

Fuel Damage

For failure scenarios S1 and S2, the open road/rail transportation cask is assumed to be dropped before transfer of the fuel modules to the Module Handling Cell (see Figure 6-7, adapted from Simmons and Baumgartner 1994). The quantity of radioactivity released from the damaged fuel depends on the type of cask being handled.

Each transport module can carry 96 fuel bundles and each bundle has 37 fuel elements (Ontario Hydro 1986), i.e. there are 3 552 fuel elements per module. The road cask has been designed to carry two used fuel modules (i.e. 7 104 fuel elements) and the rail cask to carry six used fuel modules (i.e. 21 312 fuel elements) (Ulster 1993a).

The analysis considered different velocities of impact depending on the various configurations of the falling cask. For example, the scissors lift could collapse without tipping of the cask. In this orientation, the bottom of the road cask was estimated to be about 5.4 m off the ground, and the bottom of the rail cask to be about 2 m off the ground (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994). Also, the scissors lift could fail with the cask tipping over. This could cause the fuel bundles at the top of the cask to fall a greater distance than the bundles at the bottom of the cask.

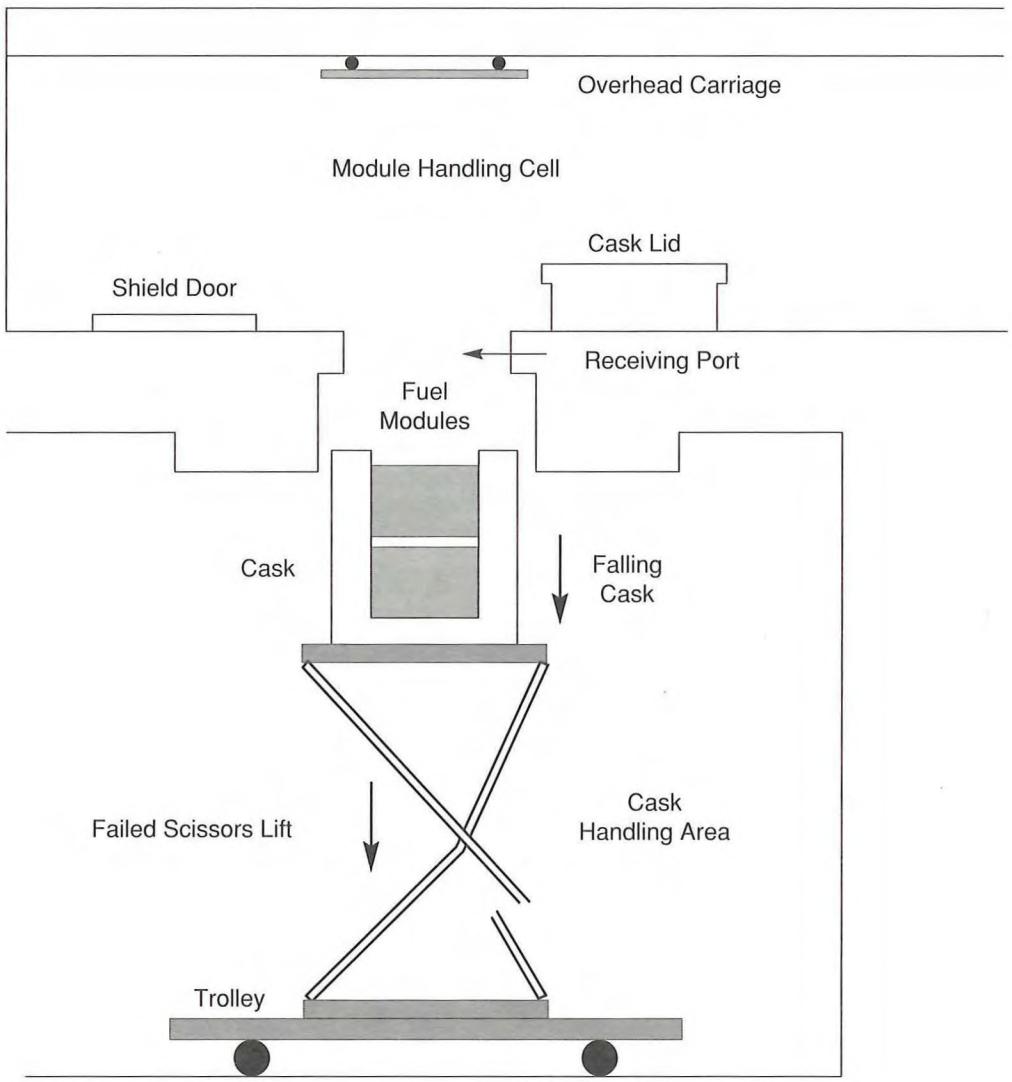


FIGURE 6-7: Scissors Lift Failure in the Cask Handling Area of the Module Handling Cell (Scenario S_1)

The maximum fuel element velocities at impact for the road cask were estimated to be 9.2 to 10.2 $m \cdot s^{-1}$. For the rail cask, the maximum fuel element velocities at cask impact were estimated to be 6.4 to 10.0 $m \cdot s^{-1}$. Thus, for the two transport casks, the fuel impact velocities were of the order of 10 $m \cdot s^{-1}$.

Experimental data on damage to used fuel resulting from mechanical impact is relatively scarce. Nevertheless, some experiments with CANDU fuel have been conducted for impact velocities relevant to the accident scenarios in this assessment. As part of regulatory testing of packages designed for used fuel transport, a package containing unirradiated fuel bundles was dropped 9 m, in tests at the Chalk River Laboratories. The velocity of the package on impact was 13.3 $m \cdot s^{-1}$. Pinhole leaks were found in 9 out of 102 fuel elements, giving a fuel element failure fraction of 0.09 (Taylor 1976). Another series of tests using Bruce-type fuel were conducted by Jackson et al. (1981). In one test, with a velocity on impact of 4 $m \cdot s^{-1}$, no fuel element failures were observed. In two other tests at 13.7 $m \cdot s^{-1}$ impact velocity, the fuel element failure fraction was 0.08. Other bundle drop experiments by Elsayed and Solarski (1982), using impact velocities from 4.6 to 8.3 $m \cdot s^{-1}$, resulted in failure fractions of 0.005.

Few experiments have been conducted on the CANDU fuel of interest; that is, irradiated fuel at low (80-100°C) temperatures. Most of the fuel cladding failure experiments have used unirradiated fuel at ambient temperatures. Analysis of the behaviour of irradiated Zircaloy at 80 to 100°C indicates that its impact strength is about 2.3 to 3.5 times less than unirradiated Zircaloy at 20°C, depending on the hydrogen concentration in the Zircaloy (Sawatzky 1964). Therefore, experiments using unirradiated fuel may underestimate the fuel element failure fraction for irradiated fuel. However, Pon and Archinoff (1983) have concluded that few, if any, fuel cladding failures should occur for impact velocities between 15 and 20 $m \cdot s^{-1}$ for hot irradiated bundles.

Other factors must also be considered when estimating the fraction of fuel failures upon impact, including the orientation of the bundles, the effect of the support structure on the movement of the bundles, and the manner in which energy is dissipated following impact.

The fractional fuel element failure function assumed in the present assessment was based on experimental results and on the above considerations. It is illustrated in Figure 6-8. For impact velocities between 0 and 4 $m \cdot s^{-1}$, the failure fraction was assumed to be 0.01. For velocities between 4 and 13.3 $m \cdot s^{-1}$, the failure fraction was assumed to be 0.10. For velocities greater than 13.3 $m \cdot s^{-1}$, the failure fraction was assumed to be 1, although there is no experimental evidence to assume total fuel failure at speeds just above 13.3 $m \cdot s^{-1}$. A step-wise projection was used for conservatism.

For the scissors lift failure, the estimated fuel element velocities for the modules in the road and rail casks were between 6.4 and 10.2 $m \cdot s^{-1}$. Thus, the fuel element failure fraction for all modules was 0.10. Since there are 7 104 fuel elements in the road cask and 21 312 fuel elements in the rail cask, a rail cask accident would result in the largest emissions. Therefore, the total number of failed elements for the rail cask is 2 131, and this value is used in the assessment for scenarios S1 and S2. (The extreme case where all fuel elements in the rail cask fail is discussed in the sensitivity analysis).

Frequency of Occurrence

The initiating event for scenarios S1 and S2 is a failure of the scissors lift during coupling of the used fuel transportation cask to the receiving port of the Module Handling Cell. The frequency of occurrence of S1 is equal to the frequency of the initiating event, since no other subsystems are involved and no mitigating factors are considered, other than the filtration of the exhaust by the active ventilation HEPA filters.

The frequency of the scissors lift failure was derived from performance data for hydraulic jacks taken from Green and Burne (1972). Assuming continuous duty during two shifts per day, 52 weeks per year, the estimated failure frequency of the scissors lift is 2.1×10^{-3} a^{-1}.

Scenario S2 includes a failure of the active ventilation system so that the ventilation exhaust is released unfiltered. The frequency of occurrence for scenario S2 is estimated to be the product of the frequency of the initiating event multiplied by the median failure probability for the ventilation system reference failure mode.

The packaging plant's active ventilation system has HEPA filters on line. The vault ventilation upcast shafts have HEPA filters on a standby line. When a radioactivity threshold level in the exhaust air is exceeded, the flow is automatically routed through the filters. The probability of failure of the standby filtration system, or of the mechanisms designed to re-route the exhaust through the filters, depends on the safety provisions included in the detailed system design (that is, component redundancy) and on human error (that is, maintenance errors or failure to respond to an alarm indication).

Since a detailed design for the UFDC systems is not available, the probability of loss of filtration is taken from the analysis of a more developed design (USNRC 1987). The assumed value is 7.6×10^{-2}.

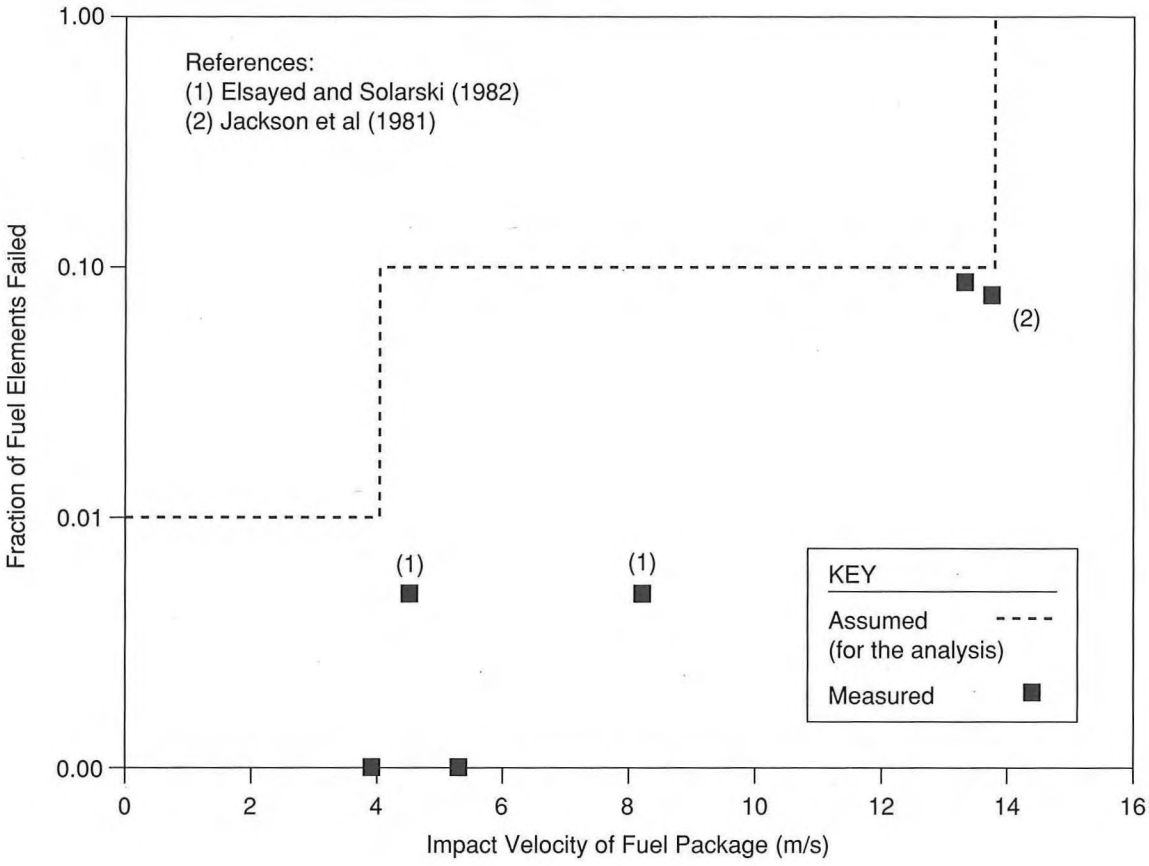


FIGURE 6-8: Fraction of Candu Fuel Elements Failed, as a Fraction of Impact Velocity of a Dropped Fuel Package

4) Analysis of Scenarios S3 and S4

Fuel Damage

For scenarios S3 and S4, a loaded fuel module in the overhead carriage is assumed to drop on top of another loaded fuel module in the Module Handling Cell. The maximum damage to the modules occurs when the secondlast module is dropped on top of the last remaining module in the rail cask (see Figure 6-9). The drop height was estimated to be up to 6 m (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994). Thus, the fuel element velocity upon impact could be up to 10.8 $m \cdot s^{-1}$ and the fuel element failure fraction becomes 0.10. Both the dropped module and the target module were assumed to have this failure fraction. With 3 552 fuel elements per module, the total number of damaged fuel elements for accident scenarios S3 and S4 becomes 710.

Frequency of Occurrence

The frequencies for scenarios S3 and S4 can be estimated as in the previous section. The frequency of S3 is equal to that of the initiating event, which consists of the emptying robot dropping a loaded fuel module. No mitigating factors are considered other than filtration of the ventilation exhaust. In this case, the initiating event can occur either as a result of equipment (overhead carriage) failure or operator error in the Module Handling Cell.

Based on industry statistics, the frequency of an overhead carriage dropping a loaded fuel module is about 3×10^{-6} to 5×10^{-6} per lift (KBS 1978; Heckman and Holdsworth 1979). On average the emptying robot in the Module Handling Cell will handle 2.6×10^{3} modules per year. However, since the module transfer operation will frequently consist of one transfer to the pool and then a second transfer from the pool to the Fuel Packaging Cell, the total number of operations is taken as 5.2×10^{3} per year. Assuming an overhead carriage failure of 5×10^{-6} per lift, the failure frequency for the overhead carriage becomes 2.6×10^{-2} a^{-1}.

The operator error that would result in the release of a fuel module when the handling equipment is in the wrong position is an Error of Commission (ECOM). However, it is reasonable to assume that the design of the Module Handling Cell control panel will include interlocks to prevent this. The failure frequency of the interlock is not known but can be assumed to be less than the mechanical failure per lift. A value of 10^{-6} per lift has been assumed for the assessment. In a simple design, where releasing the module consists of a single operation (e.g. activating a single switch), such an error is assigned a probability of 0.003 (USNRC 1987). Therefore, the frequency of Module Handling Cell operator error becomes 1.6×10^{-5} a^{-1}. Therefore, for accident scenario S3,the probability of equipment failure determines the frequency of occurrence of the initiating event.

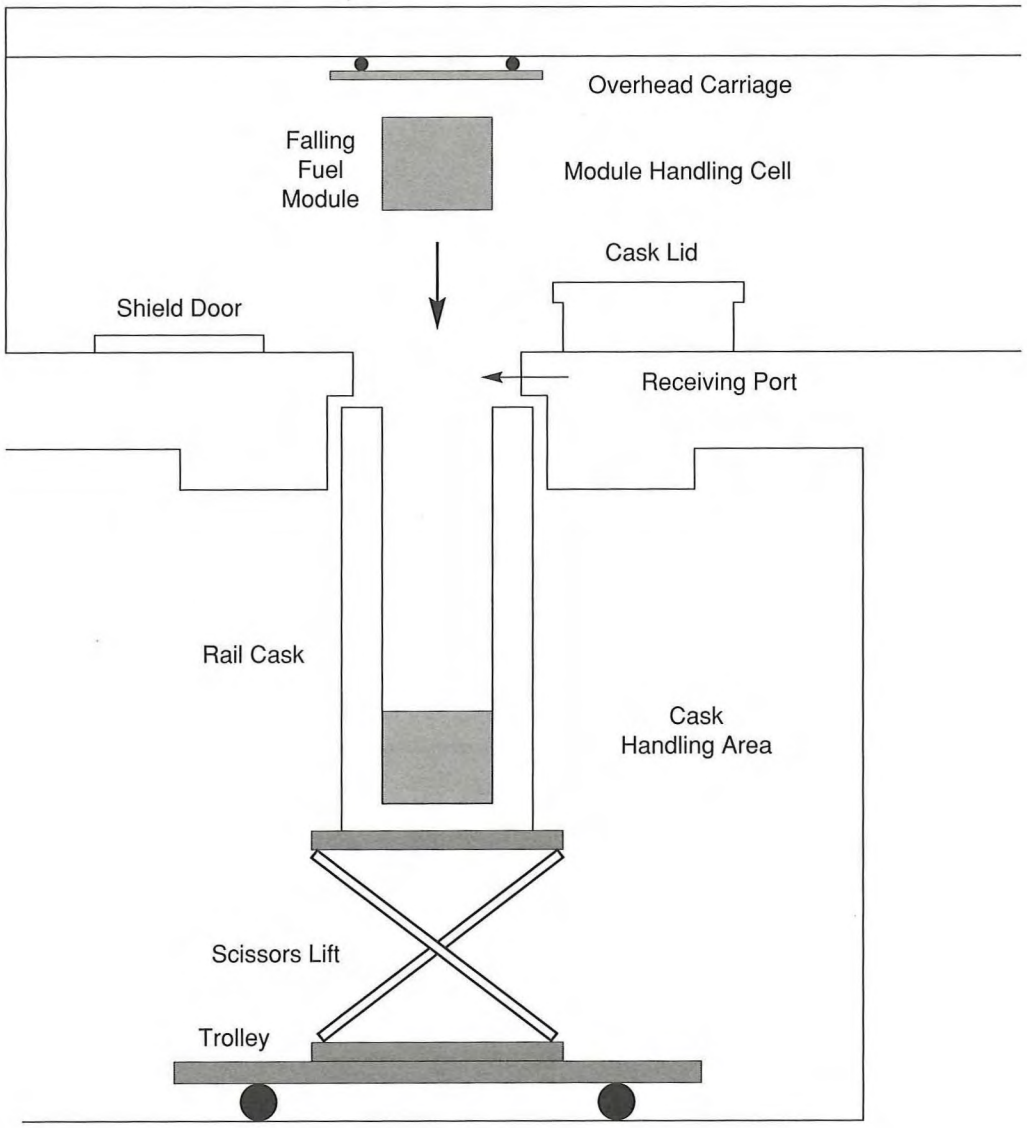


FIGURE 6-9: Overhead Carriage Failure in the Cask Handling Area of the Module Handling Cell – (Scenario S_3)

Accident scenario S4 is the same as S3, but includes a failure of the active ventilation system so that the ventilation exhaust is released unfiltered. This is analogous to the case of Scenario S2 discussed in the previous section. The probability of loss of filtration is 7.6×10^{-2} (USNRC 1987).

5) Failure in the Shaft and Hoisting Facilities, Scenarios V1 and V2

Fuel Damage

For scenarios V1 and V2, failure in the shaft and hoisting facilities is assumed to result in a fuel container being dropped down the shaft. Since the velocity at impact for this accident is not known, all the fuel elements in the disposal container are assumed to fail as a result of the accident, and each disposal container is assumed to contain 72 bundles (Johnson and LeNeveu 1993). Assuming 37 fuel elements per bundle, the total number of failed fuel elements for accident scenarios V1 and V2 becomes 2 664.

A permanent sump filled with water is installed at the bottom of the waste shaft. This should control the release of any fuel particulates if the container cask is dropped. However, the analysis of these accident scenarios has not taken any credit for the mitigating effect of the water in this sump.

The number of fuel element failures for each of the accident scenarios is summarized in Table 6-21.

TABLE 6-21
Number of Fuel Element Failures for the Accident Scenarios

Accident Scenario	Number of Failed Fuel Elements
S1/S2	2 131
S3/S4	710
V1/V2	2 664

Frequency of Occurrence

The initiating event for accident scenarios V1 and V2 is the drop of a fuel disposal container down the shaft. The only event included in V1 is the initiating event. The event sequence for V2 includes a failure of the ventilation system so that the ventilation exhaust is released unfiltered.

An extensive review of shaft hoisting facilities for heavy casks (up to 85 tons) has been done by Hartje et al. (1988). The study included 110 facilities, of which 93 were analyzed in detail. The results show that a shaft hoisting system similar to the one proposed for the UFDC (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994) has no unusual requirements and that the appropriate technology for such a system is fully developed. The proposed design of the UFDC has several advantages with respect to most of the systems surveyed (for example, lower travel velocity, shorter

shaft). A survey of mining data on equipment failures and human error contributions to mining accidents was prepared for the USNRC (1987) for the purpose of developing a data base.

The frequency of an accident involving a transfer cask falling down a mine shaft was determined to be 4×10^{-3} a^{-1}. An evaluation of the same event using analytical methods was carried out by USNRC (1987). The analysis considered initiating events such as human error, electrical and mechanical brake failures, hoist cable failures, and structural failures of the hoist and cage assembly. The results indicated a median occurrence frequency of 4.05×10^{-3} a^{-1}. Therefore, the hoist failure frequency is assumed to be 4×10^{-3} a^{-1}.

Loss of filtration in the waste shaft ventilation exhaust is taken to have the same probability as for the surface facilities (USNRC 1987).

6.1.2.5 Analysis Results

1) Individual Doses

The doses to the critical group, namely an individual adult and infant residing at the UFDC boundary, are listed in Table 6-22 for each potential accident scenarios. The loss of filtration scenarios (S2, S4 and V2) resulted in whole body doses more than 2 orders of magnitude greater than those for the scenarios where filtration is preserved (S1, S3 and V1).

Adult and infant whole body doses were calculated to be between about 10^{-7} and 10^{-4} Sv, depending on the operation of the HEPA filters. Thyroid doses varied between about 10^{-8} and 10^{-7} Sv. The largest individual dose was 2.5×10^{-4} Sv, the whole body dose to an infant from accident scenario V2. For accidents S1, S3 and V1, the critical group, that is the group with the largest predicted dose, was an adult. For accidents S2, S4 and V2, the critical group was an infant.

TABLE 6-22
Individual Doses Calculated for
Potential Accident Scenarios

Accident Scenario	Total Whole Body Dose (Sv)		Total Thyroid Dose (Sv)	
	Adult	Infant	Adult	Infant
S1	2.3×10^{-7}	2.0×10^{-7}	1.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{-7}
S2	1.3×10^{-4}	2.0×10^{-4}	3.1×10^{-7}	1.5×10^{-7}
S3	7.7×10^{-8}	6.7×10^{-8}	5.6×10^{-8}	3.4×10^{-8}
S4	4.4×10^{-5}	6.5×10^{-5}	1.0×10^{-7}	5.0×10^{-8}
V1	2.9×10^{-7}	2.5×10^{-7}	2.1×10^{-7}	1.3×10^{-7}
V2	1.6×10^{-4}	2.5×10^{-4}	3.9×10^{-7}	1.9×10^{-7}

Given that the predicted doses to adults and infants were similar for the same accident scenario, and that the predicted doses were similar between accident scenarios S1/S2 and V1/V2, then the adult doses from accident scenarios S1 and S2 can be used to illustrate the key pathways and

radionuclides, and the differences between accidents with and without filtration. The adult whole body doses from accident scenarios S1 and S2 are listed in Tables 6-23 and 6-24, respectively.

The dose results indicate that inhalation is the critical pathway during an accidental release of radionuclides from the UFDC. For accident scenario S1, the critical radionuclide was found to be ^{3}H, which accounted for 62% of the total dose. For accident scenario S2, the critical radionuclides were ^{241}Am, ^{241}Pu, ^{240}Pu and ^{239}Pu, which accounted for 89% of the total dose.

The thyroid dose was relatively insensitive to the presence or absence of particulate filtration since most of the thyroid dose was due to exposure to ^{3}H.

2) Collective Dose

The collective doses to the population surrounding the UFDC from the postulated accident scenarios are listed in Table 6-25. As in the case of the individual doses, the accident scenarios that included the loss of filtration (scenarios S2, S4 and V2) had whole body doses that were more than 2 orders of magnitude greater than the doses from those accidents with filtration (scenarios S1, S3 and V1).

The collective dose within 100 km of the UFDC for the accident scenarios under consideration varied from about 10^{-5} to 10^{-1} person-Sv. The largest collective dose to the population was estimated to be 4.5×10^{-2} person-Sv from accident scenario V2, the dropped fuel container in the vault and ventilation system failure. However, the collective dose from accident scenario S2 was similar in value to scenario V2 and thus either S2 or V2 can be used to illustrate the collective dose in greater detail.

The collective dose and the affected area and population from accident scenario S2 are given in Table 6-26. As for individual doses, the dominant pathway for collective dose was inhalation.

The results from Table 6-26 indicate that about 72% of the collective dose occurs within 16 km of the UFDC based on the distribution of the reference environment population. While the plume area is increasing with radial distance from the UFDC, the radionuclide concentration is decreasing and the population density is assumed to be decreasing with radial distance (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a). This assumption is conservative since a higher population density close to the facility will expose more people to a higher radionuclide concentration and thus a higher collective dose.

3) Comparison with Regulatory Criteria

The estimated annual frequency and the associated accident Event Class of the six postulated accident scenarios at the UFDC are given in Table 6-27. The accidents were either Class 2 or 3, with the exception of scenario S3 which was Class 1.

Since the thyroid doses were found to be less than the whole body doses, the whole body doses to the critical group (adult and infant at the boundary) can be used to test compliance with the public safety guidelines (see critical group dose criteria listed in Table 6-17). All doses to the critical group were found to be a small fraction of the proposed dose limits.

Long-term exposure doses are discussed in the sensitivity analysis (Chapter 9).

TABLE 6-23
Adult Whole Body Dose from Accident Scenario S1*

Radionuclide	Adult Whole Body Dose (Sv)		
	Immersion	Inhalation	Groundshine
^{3}H	0.0	1.4×10^{-07}	0.0
^{14}C	7.6×10^{-16}	5.5×10^{-13}	3.8×10^{-14}
^{55}Fe	6.8×10^{-21}	1.0×10^{-15}	1.9×10^{-19}
^{60}Co	8.1×10^{-18}	1.3×10^{-15}	7.8×10^{-17}
^{59}Ni	4.5×10^{-23}	9.4×10^{-19}	2.7×10^{-21}
^{63}Ni	0.0	3.2×10^{-16}	0.0
^{85}Kr	4.8×10^{-08}	0.0	0.0
^{90}Sr	1.0×10^{-14}	1.6×10^{-09}	1.3×10^{-12}
^{94}Nb	8.6×10^{-24}	4.1×10^{-21}	9.0×10^{-23}
^{106}Ru	2.4×10^{-15}	9.4×10^{-12}	5.3×10^{-13}
^{125}Sb	4.8×10^{-15}	3.3×10^{-13}	5.4×10^{-14}
^{125m}Te	3.1×10^{-17}	3.4×10^{-14}	1.1×10^{-15}
^{129}I	1.1×10^{-17}	5.7×10^{-13}	7.9×10^{-16}
^{134}Cs	3.9×10^{-14}	1.4×10^{-12}	1.7×10^{-13}
^{137}Cs	5.9×10^{-13}	4.0×10^{-11}	2.7×10^{-12}
^{144}Ce	2.6×10^{-16}	2.6×10^{-12}	8.8×10^{-15}
^{147}Pm	4.1×10^{-17}	2.0×10^{-11}	6.4×10^{-15}
^{154}Eu	3.0×10^{-14}	2.2×10^{-11}	3.1×10^{-13}
^{155}Eu	5.7×10^{-16}	7.1×10^{-13}	7.0×10^{-15}
^{234}U	3.2×10^{-21}	3.2×10^{-12}	1.9×10^{-19}
^{238}U	2.2×10^{-21}	3.5×10^{-12}	1.8×10^{-19}
^{238}Pu	7.6×10^{-19}	2.7×10^{-09}	6.2×10^{-17}
^{239}Pu	1.0×10^{-18}	6.2×10^{-09}	5.3×10^{-17}
^{240}Pu	2.1×10^{-18}	8.5×10^{-09}	1.7×10^{-16}
^{241}Pu	1.1×10^{-18}	9.3×10^{-09}	1.8×10^{-17}
^{241}Am	2.7×10^{-16}	1.1×10^{-08}	5.0×10^{-15}
^{242m}Am	9.5×10^{-21}	8.5×10^{-12}	4.9×10^{-19}
^{244}Cm	1.1×10^{-19}	2.3×10^{-10}	8.7×10^{-18}
Total:	4.8×10^{-08}	1.8×10^{-07}	5.1×10^{-12}

Total Dose from all Pathways: 2.3×10^{-7} Sv

* Accident Scenario S1 - Scissors Lift Failure.

TABLE 6-24
Adult Whole Body Dose from Accident Scenario S2*

Radionuclide	Adult Whole Body Dose (Sv)		
	Immersion	Inhalation	Groundshine
^{3}H	0.0	1.4×10^{-07}	0.0
^{14}C	7.6×10^{-16}	5.5×10^{-13}	3.8×10^{-14}
^{55}Fe	2.3×10^{-17}	3.5×10^{-12}	6.3×10^{-16}
^{60}Co	2.7×10^{-14}	4.3×10^{-12}	2.6×10^{-13}
^{59}Ni	1.5×10^{-19}	3.1×10^{-15}	9.0×10^{-18}
^{63}Ni	0.0	1.1×10^{-12}	0.0
^{85}Kr	4.8×10^{-08}	0.0	0.0
^{90}Sr	3.4×10^{-11}	5.4×10^{-06}	4.3×10^{-09}
^{94}Nb	2.9×10^{-20}	1.4×10^{-17}	3.0×10^{-19}
^{106}Ru	8.1×10^{-12}	3.1×10^{-08}	1.8×10^{-09}
^{125}Sb	1.6×10^{-11}	1.1×10^{-09}	1.8×10^{-10}
^{125m}Te	1.0×10^{-13}	1.1×10^{-10}	3.8×10^{-12}
^{129}I	1.1×10^{-17}	5.7×10^{-13}	7.9×10^{-16}
^{134}Cs	1.3×10^{-10}	4.7×10^{-09}	5.5×10^{-10}
^{137}Cs	2.0×10^{-09}	1.3×10^{-07}	8.9×10^{-09}
^{144}Ce	8.8×10^{-13}	8.6×10^{-09}	2.9×10^{-11}
^{147}Pm	1.4×10^{-13}	6.5×10^{-08}	2.1×10^{-11}
^{154}Eu	1.0×10^{-10}	7.4×10^{-08}	1.0×10^{-09}
^{155}Eu	1.9×10^{-12}	2.4×10^{-09}	2.3×10^{-11}
^{234}U	1.1×10^{-17}	1.1×10^{-08}	6.3×10^{-16}
^{238}U	7.4×10^{-18}	1.2×10^{-08}	6.0×10^{-16}
^{238}Pu	2.5×10^{-15}	9.1×10^{-06}	2.1×10^{-13}
^{239}Pu	3.4×10^{-15}	2.1×10^{-05}	1.8×10^{-13}
^{240}Pu	7.0×10^{-15}	2.8×10^{-05}	5.6×10^{-13}
^{241}Pu	3.8×10^{-15}	3.1×10^{-05}	6.0×10^{-14}
^{241}Am	9.1×10^{-13}	3.6×10^{-05}	1.7×10^{-11}
^{242m}Am	3.2×10^{-17}	2.8×10^{-08}	1.6×10^{-15}
^{244}Cm	3.6×10^{-16}	7.8×10^{-07}	2.9×10^{-14}
Total:	5.0×10^{-08}	1.3×10^{-04}	1.7×10^{-08}

Total Dose from all Pathways: 1.3×10^{-4} Sv

* Accident Scenario S2 - Scissors Lift Failure and Ventilation System Failure.

TABLE 6-25
Collective Dose

Accident Scenario	Collective Dose (person-Sv)
S1	6.4×10^{-5}
S2	3.6×10^{-2}
S3	2.1×10^{-5}
S4	1.2×10^{-2}
V1	8.0×10^{-5}
V2	4.5×10^{-2}

TABLE 6-26
Collective Dose for Accident Scenario S2

No.	Radial Interval (km)	Area (km^2)	Exposed Population (persons)	Collective Dose (person-Sv)
1	1.5 - 4	1.5	350	1.0×10^{-2}
2	4 - 8	4.5	1090	1.2×10^{-2}
3	8 - 16	15	830	4.0×10^{-3}
4	16 - 24	22	690	1.9×10^{-3}
5	24 - 32	28	850	1.6×10^{-3}
6	32 - 40	32	900	1.4×10^{-3}
7	40 - 60	98	2400	2.7×10^{-3}
8	60 - 80	120	1900	1.6×10^{-3}
9	80 - 100	140	1500	1.0×10^{-3}
	Total:	460	10600	3.6×10^{-2}

TABLE 6-27
Accident Frequencies and Event Classes

Accident Scenario	Accident Frequency (a^{-1})	Accident Event Class	Critical Group Dose (Sv)	Fraction of Dose Limit
S1	2.1×10^{-3}	2	2.3×10^{-7}	4.6×10^{-5}
S2	1.6×10^{-4}	3	2.0×10^{-4}	6.7×10^{-3}
S3	2.6×10^{-2}	1	7.7×10^{-8}	1.5×10^{-4}
S4	2.0×10^{-3}	2	6.5×10^{-5}	1.3×10^{-2}
V1	4.0×10^{-3}	2	2.9×10^{-7}	5.8×10^{-5}
V2	3.0×10^{-4}	3	2.5×10^{-4}	8.3×10^{-3}

4) Comparison with Emergency Response Protection Action Levels (PALs)

The estimated doses, for each accident scenario, can be compared with the Protective Action Levels (see Table 2-11) to determine if any protective measures would be required.

The worst possible scenario (V2) has a maximum possible infant whole body dose of 0.25 mSv. The lowest action level, corresponding to a ban on food and water consumption, would be triggered at a dose level above 0.5 mSv. Thus, comparison with the PALs shows that none of the protective measures would be justified.

6.1.2.6 Mitigation Measures

The Province of Ontario has a Nuclear Emergency Plan (Government of Ontario 1986) that has been designed to manage accidents at its nuclear reactor sites. The application of this plan to a nuclear emergency occurring at the UFDC is discussed in Chapter 2.

At the UFDC, it is expected that a Nuclear Emergency Plan would be developed to protect the health and safety of the population surrounding the facility. In the event of an accidental release of radioactivity from the site, the Plan would be activated and the appropriate actions, monitoring and clean-up measures would be implemented.

6.2 POTENTIAL IMPACTS OF THE UFDC ON WORKERS - NORMAL OPERATION

This section presents an analysis of potential impacts of the Used Fuel Disposal Facility (UFDC) during normal operation. Details of the analysis are contained in Zeya (1993a). The analysis is based on the reference conceptual design prepared by AECL (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994; AECL CANDU et al. 1992) and relevant industrial experience. The analysis also assumes that the implementation agency would have an occupational health and safety policy for operation of the facility. An example of such a policy is presented in Appendix H.

Employees may be exposed to low-level releases from ventilation systems and to low radiation fields from arriving transportation casks. However, only employees whose duties require operating, maintaining and servicing equipment related to used fuel disposal would be exposed to radiological hazards.

6.2.1 Analysis Methodology

The first step in the occupational safety assessment was to identify the specific radiological and non-radiological (conventional) hazards to workers during operation of the UFDC. This was accomplished mainly through a detailed analysis of the activities associated with the UFDC operation.

An estimate of the exposure time (person-hours) to the identified hazards is then obtained from work estimates for different labour groups (Section 2.1.1.5) and from comparison with similar experience from other industries. To be conservative, it was assumed that the same workers would be performing the various tasks, every shift for 50 weeks per year. Regulatory requirements, limits, guidelines or procedures for performing the tasks that impact on worker safety were identified.

The identified hazards were quantified where possible, based on the ICRP risk factor for radiological hazard and based on risk factors for both injuries and fatalities per 10^8 person-hours worked, in accordance with standard accident reporting techniques.

6.2.2 Analysis Limitations

Because of the conceptual nature of the design, a full occupational safety analysis could not be carried out. Assumptions on the amount of shielding provided in certain parts of the facility, detailed work routines and labour requirements were made to supplement the reference design data. Estimates of labour requirements associated with equipment inspection and maintenance activities and division of occupational activities into those involving both radiological and non-radiological work versus those involving non-radiological work only, were carried out. In addition, time estimates were made for "hands on" radiological work and activities in the vicinity of radioactive sources (compared to time spent at a desk in a non-radiological environment). Assumptions made for the analysis were mostly based on experience at nuclear power generating stations, and are documented in Petras and Zeya (1989), and Zeya (1993a).

6.2.3 Standards, Targets and Guidelines

Radiological Hazards

Limits on worker exposure to ionizing radiation are established by the Atomic Energy Control Board of Canada (AECB 1978). At present, the AECB requires that no atomic radiation worker (ARW) be exposed to a radiation dose equivalent of more than 50 mSv over a one-year period. This is likely to change in the near future. The AECB has proposed to lower the limit of radiation dose for ARWs to 20 mSv per year (AECB 1991a). The lower limit of 20 mSv per year has been adopted by Ontario Hydro at its nuclear generating stations. To ensure that regulatory dose limits are not exceeded, administrative limits for radiation exposure place restrictions on workers. Doses are checked by using personal radiation dosimeters. It is anticipated that the final UFDC design would incorporate requirements to follow the ALARA Principle for radiation dose optimization. This principle states that radiation exposure to workers are to be kept "as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA)", taking into account social and economic constraints.

Radiation exposures can be reduced by establishing exposure levels which employees may not exceed and by ensuring that every effort is made in support of this objective.

Non-Radiological Hazards

Regulatory requirements on non-radiological hazards are included in the Occupational Health and Safety Act of Ontario (Government of Ontario 1990c). It is assumed that underground activities would be governed by Regulation 854 of the Act. Labour Canada would also have jurisdiction in the health and safety of workers at the facility. Assuming the facility was located in the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield, an agreement would be required between the various level of governments assigning responsibility for the occupational health and safety of workers at the UFDC. A similar agreement exists at the nuclear generating stations in Ontario by which Labour Canada delegates its jurisdictional rights to the Ontario Ministry of Labour. Ontario Hydro standards and guidelines also provide a wide range of methods that can be used to assess conventional hazards and meet the regulations. Ideally, high standards of safety set by crown corporations such as Ontario Hydro and the Atomic Energy of Canada Limited, should be considered as targets for the level of safety at the UFDC.

The Workers Compensation Board's definition of "loss time injury" was used in the analysis. It applies to work injury or illness that prevents an employee from performing all of the duties connected with his/her regular work on any shift subsequent to the shift on which the injury occurred.

6.2.4 Radiological Impact Analysis

1) Hazard Identification

Chronic radiological hazards associated with UFDC operation can occur from the moment used fuel transportation casks arrive at the disposal facility, during the used fuel immobilization process, and during emplacement of used fuel in underground boreholes. An overview of work activities associated with operation of the UFDC is shown in Figure 6-10. A more detailed chart is available in R-Facility for Figure 6-10. Table 6-28 lists the identified hazards for UFDC activities.

Radiological hazards to workers during operation of the facility are associated with external and internal exposures to radiation. Exposure to external radiation would arise from handling of transportation casks and of used fuel containers, as well as from surface and airborne contamination. Used fuel handling operations at the UFDC make extensive use of robotic or remote handling tools and take place in shielded facilities.

Hazards from airborne radionuclides and loose contamination may be present during the operation stage of the UFDC. Ventilation systems would be designed so that air would flow from zones of lower potential radioactive contamination to zones of higher contamination. The spread of loose contamination can also be minimized by requiring workers to wear protective clothing in certain areas, and by providing hand and foot monitoring equipment at the boundaries of different radiological zones. Personnel contamination monitors would be located throughout the facility at zone boundaries (see Section 2.1.4.8) and other strategic points to detect and prevent the movement of radioactive contamination. The portal monitors, located between zone 1 and zone 2, would sound an alarm in a control room as well as at the monitor. Atomic radiation workers, who are allowed to enter the "property boundary areas", are subjected to special health supervision and individual monitoring for both external and internal exposures.

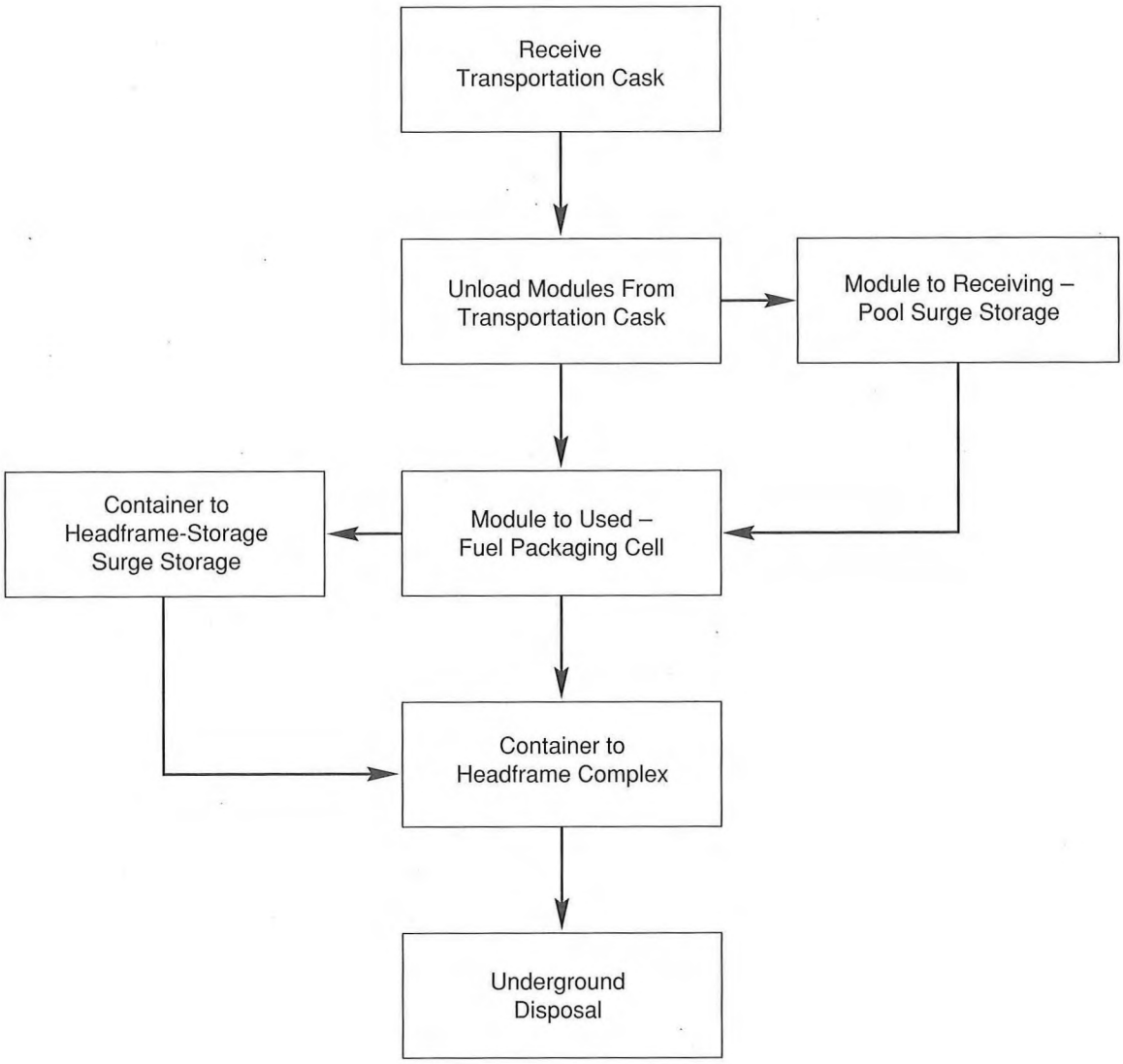


FIGURE 6-10: Work Activities at the UFDC

inhaling airborne particulates and gases. Most of the routine work activities at the UFDC would be carried out by Engineer/Technical (Operators). This will include initial radiation surveys of full transportation casks, rigging and movement of transportation casks into different areas of the UFDC, decontaminating empty transportation casks, operating remote controls for Used Fuel Packaging Plant activities, transporting disposal containers and underground disposal activities. Routine maintenance and repairs would be carried out by Trades (Mechanics), and these activities would include electrical as well as mechanical repairs on equipment such as overhead cranes, inclined elevators and fuel handling/transfer mechanisms. Support staff of the facility would be involved in activities such as radiation control, service maintenance, general decontamination, disposal container fabrication and other support work. Management and Professionals would plan, supervise and audit radiological and non-radiological work at the UFDC. The annual collective dose estimates for routine activities, including service, repair and maintenance activities, are given in Table 6-29 and summarized in Table 6-30 (Zeya 1993a).

Based on the estimated annual collective dose equivalent for UFDC activities given in Table 6-30 and the labour requirements from the reference design (AECL CANDU et al. 1992), the maximum and average individual external doses received by each category of worker at the UFDC is estimated by making a conservative assumption that the same individuals would carry out assigned activities in each area of the UFDC on every shift for 50 weeks a year. Results are shown in Table 6-31 (Zeya 1993a).

The estimates of average radiation doses vary between 0.3 and 9 mSv per year according to the work group. Although very conservative, they are still lower than the regulatory dose limits of 50 mSv per year and proposed 20 mSv per year (AECB 1991b) for atomic radiation workers. Internal radiation dose would be strictly due to airborne radon. The underground ventilation system in the conceptual facility design is based on a requirement to keep radon concentrations well below the threshold values to maintain a safe working environment for all underground personnel (AECL CANDU et al. 1992).

A summary of radiological risks in terms of fatalities is presented in Chapter 11.

6.2.5 Non-radiological Impact Analysis

1) Hazard Identification

The chronic non-radiological hazards from UFDC operation result from activities such as moving heavy objects, light manufacturing activities (basket and container fabrication), and materials handling (rock crushing and particulate transfer).

TABLE 6-29

Used Fuel Disposal Centre Routine Operations
Annual Collective Dose Estimates

Area/Activity	Person-hours	Distance from the cask (m)	Dose Rate ($mSv \cdot h^{-1}$)	Annual Collective Dose ($person\text{-}mSv \cdot a^{-1}$)
Transporter Shipping/Receiving Area				
a) Normal Operation	10 800	0.5 to 10 Ambient Field	0.001 to 0.0345	197.4
b) Service and Maintenance	350	Ambient Field	0.02	7.0
c) Repairs	28	Ambient Field	0.02	0.6
Full Cask Laydown Area				
a) Normal Operation	3 680	0.5 to 10 Ambient Field	0.001 to 0.1	337.6
b) Service and Maintenance	42	Ambient Field	0.1	4.2
c) Repairs	28	Ambient Field	0.1	2.8
Decontamination Area				
a) Normal Operation	7 360	0.5 to 10 Ambient Field	0.001 to 0.0345	21.5
b) Service and Maintenance	84	Ambient Field	0.0025	0.2
c) Repairs	28	Ambient Field	0.0025	0.1
Empty Cask Laydown Area				
a) Normal Operation	2 530	Ambient Field	0.0025	6.3
b) Service and Maintenance	84	Ambient Field	0.0025	0.2
c) Repairs	28	Ambient Field	0.0025	0.1
Cask Handling Accessible Area				
a) Normal Operation	7 360	0.5 to 10 Ambient Field	0.001 to 0.0345	170.8
b) Service and Maintenance	42	Ambient Field	0.05	2.1
c) Repairs	28	Ambient Field	0.05	1.4
Module Handling Cell				
a) Repairs	117	Ambient Field	0.25	29.3
Surge Storage Receiving Pool				
a) Normal Operation	5 060	Ambient Field	0.005	25.3
b) Service and Maintenance	175	Ambient Field	0.005	0.9
c) Repairs	14	Ambient Field	0.005	0.1

continued...

TABLE 6-29 (concluded)

Area/Activity	Person-hours	Distance from the cask (m)	Dose Rate ($mSv \cdot h^{-1}$)	Annual Collective Dose (person-$mSv \cdot a^{-1}$)
Control Room				
a) Normal Operation	37 950	Ambient Field	0.0025	94.9
b) Service and Maintenance	100	Ambient Field	0.0025	0.3
c) Repairs	14	Ambient Field	0.0025	0.04
Access and Maintenance Room				
a) Normal Operation	26 284	Ambient Field	0.012	315.4
Basket/Container-Front End*				
a) Normal Operation	3 680	Ambient Field	0.0025	9.2
b) Service and Maintenance	100	Ambient Field	0.0025	0.3
c) Repairs	14	Ambient Field	0.0025	0.04
Basket/Container-Back End**				
a) Normal Operation	1 380	Ambient Field	0.025	34.5
b) Service and Maintenance	100	Ambient Field	0.025	2.5
c) Repairs	14	Ambient Field	0.025	0.4
Headframe Surge Storage Pool				
a) Normal Operation	4 830	Ambient Field	0.012	58.0
b) Service and Maintenance	175	Ambient Field	0.012	2.1
c) Repairs	14	Ambient Field	0.012	0.2
Headframe Area				
a) Normal Operation	9 430	0.3 to 1 Ambient Field	0.01 to 0.02	179.1
b) Service and Maintenance	42	Ambient Field	0.02	0.8
c) Repairs	42	Ambient Field	0.02	0.8
Underground: Transport of Disposal Containers				
a) Normal Operation	4 110	0.3 to 1 Ambient Field	0.0007 to 0.02	222.7
Underground: Emplacement of Disposal Containers				
a) Normal Operation	8 788	0.3 to 1 Ambient Field	0.0007 to 0.02	50.0

* Front-end: assembly line

** Back-end: inspection/storage/retrieval

TABLE 6-30
Summary of Collective Dose to Workers
Routine Activities

Activity	Estimated Annual Collective Dose (person-Sv·a^{-1})
Operation	1.379
Service and Maintenance	0.021
Repairs	0.036

TABLE 6-31
Distribution of Maximum Individual Annual
Dose to Workers

Job Category	Estimated Dose (mSv·a^{-1}) Maximum	Average
Management and Professional	10	0.3
Engineer/Technical (Operators)	17	2.0
Trades (Mechanics)	17	9.2
Support Staff (service maintainers, sheet metal workers)	6	0.5

Transporters arriving at the transportation cask receiving area would emit diesel fumes. Most affected areas are: truck bays, truck maintenance areas and inside the truck cab. The workers at risk are the cask handling personnel, drivers and maintenance crew.

Employees working in the basket fabrication area would be subjected to airborne pollutants during the operation stage. Chemical fumes from acid pickling/passivating processes, as well as from welding, could affect them. Handling of the hazardous materials used at the UFDC (see list in Table 2-7) could be a source of hazard if proper handling procedures are not followed.

Dust in the rock crushing plant would be an inherent and chronic hazard for workers in that location. Chronic exposure to dust can result in silicosis.

Noise and vibration from metal stamping machines in the basket and container fabrication area could adversely affect the UFDC workers assigned to this area.

2) Quantifying Hazards

At this conceptual design stage, it is not possible to quantify the non-radiological hazards to which workers would be exposed during normal operation of the UFDC.

The extent of airborne pollution from the chemical fumes from the acid passivating process, as well as from welding, would depend largely upon the efficiency of the ventilation system. Air quality can be controlled (American Industrial Hygiene Association 1982).

Workers involved in the operation of the crushing plant would be required to wear suitable eye, hearing and breathing protection (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994).

Typical levels of noise and vibration from metal stamping machines in the basket and container fabrication area cannot be derived at this conceptual design stage. Normal industrial practice of wearing hearing protection devices can be made mandatory in areas with excessive noise levels.

The quantity of hazardous materials in occupied areas would be restricted to limit the potential exposures received by individual workers to an acceptable minimum based on 2 000 hours of occupancy per year.

6.2.6 Mitigation Measures - Normal Operation

As described in Section 6.1 and in accordance with current practice at the nuclear generating stations (Kabir and Burchartz 1984), a formal occupational radiation management program to minimize occupational dose would be implemented. The radiation management program would establish an occupational radiation exposure target for the design, and a monitoring program would verify that the dose targets are not exceeded during operation. Specific dose reduction programs would be established to reduce personnel doses to "as low as reasonably achievable" (ALARA), with social and economic considerations being taken into account. Both external and internal individual doses would be assessed to check the effectiveness of the radiation control program.

Strict operating procedures would be developed to protect the workers from radiological and non-radiological hazards.

An examination of the collective doses presented in Table 6-29 points to areas where design refinements would contribute the most to a reduction in dose. For example, the collective dose for activities performed in the full cask laydown area is the highest and has the highest average dose rate. Even though these numbers are based on conservative assumptions, additional shielding and a reduction in the time that workers spend in close proximity to the cask would help reduce the dose rate and the total dose. Similar refinements could be applied to transportation of the disposal containers underground, which also leads to high collective doses.

6.3 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY ANALYSIS - ACCIDENT CONDITIONS

This section presents an analysis of potential impacts of the Used Fuel Disposal Facility (UFDC) on workers during accident conditions. Details of the analysis are contained in (Zeya 1993a).

6.3.1 Analysis Methodology

The approach used in this accident analysis is the same as used for the analysis of normal operation of the UFDC: hazard identification followed by hazard quantification.

The radiological accident scenarios identified and quantified in Section 6.1.2 for the public safety assessment are assumed to apply to workers. Assumptions are made about where workers are located at the time of the accident and about the time required by workers to evacuate the area.

The nature of acute non-radiological hazards is inferred from injury and fatality statistics associated with industries where tasks comparable to the UFDC activities are carried out using similar types of equipment. Forestry, construction, mining and light manufacturing industries are sources of statistical data on worker injuries and fatalities. Slipping and falling, being struck by moving objects, being caught in or between objects, involved in vehicle accidents, explosions and tripping accidents are the most common industrial accidents. Labour requirements specified by AECL (Section 2.1.1.5) were used to estimate conventional risks for UFDC employees.

6.3.2 Radiological Impact Analysis

1) Hazard Identification

System malfunctions leading to radiation incidents may result from equipment failures, operator errors, or external events. It is expected that the design features and the quality of the components would reduce the occurrence of these malfunctions to acceptable levels.

a) Surface Facility Accidents

Malfunctions of the equipment in the surface facilities may lead to release of radioactivity. Radiological accidents can occur during transportation cask handling activities. Examples are: dropping a transportation cask onto the floor of the receiving area; inadvertently removing the lid from a full transportation cask; transportation cask seal failure during inspection; and failure during venting of the transportation cask. The severity of the accident conditions specified in the transport regulations (and for which the cask design has passed the certification test) exceeds the severity of possible transportation cask accidents inside the UFDC site, as long as the transportation cask remained sealed. The accident scenario S1 involving an unsealed cask (described in Section 6.1.2) should have worse consequences on workers

than all the transportation cask handling accidents and, therefore, is the only transportation cask handling accident scenario analyzed in detail.

Radiological accidents can also occur in the Module Handling and Used Fuel Packaging Cells (MHC and UFPC respectively) (scenario S3 in Section 6.1.2), but because they are not accessible to workers during the used fuel immobilization process, workers would not be subjected to the high radiation doses at the accident location. Repairs would be made only after radioactive sources have been removed by remote handling tools. Failure of the airlock seals could, however, result in exposure of workers to radioactive materials released in the cask handling accessible area. Full analysis of such accidents necessitates detailed design data that is not available at this conceptual stage. Consequences are not expected to exceed those for accident scenario S1. The UFDC ventilation design divides the facility into different zones depending on the radiation field present (see Chapter 2), and ensures that air flows from zones of low radiation fields to zones of high radiation fields. In the case of an MHC or UFPC accident, combined with a ventilation system failure in the MHC or UFPC, the contaminated air would not flow to the non-contaminated areas and, therefore, workers there would not be affected. Exposure of workers in the event of such ventilation system failure would be limited by initial evacuation of the contaminated area and subsequent exposure control during clean-up and repair.

b) Underground Accidents

Acute radiological hazards to the UFDC workers during activities underground, may result from airborne radioactivity released following a disposal container failure. A worst case shielded cask handling accident in the underground vault is postulated which involves dropping a shielded cask down the waste shaft onto another cask (scenario V1 in Section 6.1.2). This accident could result in the rupture of shielded casks, damage to the fuel bundles and release of gaseous fission products. The radiological consequences of this for workers were analyzed. The implications of concurrent ventilation system failure are similar to those discussed under Surface Facility Accidents above.

2) Hazard Quantification

a) Accident in Cask Handling Accessible Area

The postulated radiological accident in this area (scenario S1) would be the result of a failure of the scissor lift. The unsealed transportation cask would drop on its side onto the floor damaging used fuel bundles. This results in the release of radioactive gases and particulates. In this accident scenario, two used fuel modules were assumed to be damaged. It is assumed that workers take one minute to evacuate the area. This assumption is conservative, based on a review of operating experience at nuclear stations. The whole body dose and thyroid dose to an individual worker were estimated at 16.5 mSv and 7.5×10^{-3} μSv, respectively, from the inhalation of radionuclides. An external radiation dose is not expected because the used fuel would be contained in the cask which provides appropriate shielding.

b) Underground Accident

The extremely pessimistic scenario for a radiological accident associated with underground activities involves dropping a full shielded cask (or transfer cask) down the waste shaft onto another full cask (scenario V1 in Section 6.1.2). The shielded cask would rupture and the release of radionuclides would follow. It is assumed that the container cask would

have been designed to ensure that no major loss of shielding would result from this type of accident. Here again, workers are assumed to evacuate the work area in one minute. On that basis, the radiation dose that would be received by workers at the bottom of the shaft is estimated to be 20.49 mSv per individual. Thyroid dose is estimated to be 9.3 x 10^{-3} μSv per worker. The pathway for the radiation dose is again through inhalation because workers would be unprotected at that work location. External radiation dose from such an accident would be negligible since it is postulated that only volatile radionuclides and particulates would be released. However, the presence of water in the sump at the bottom of the shaft would act to limit airborne particulate releases.

3) Significance of Dose Estimate

There is no regulatory limit on the occupational radiation dose under accident conditions. Occupational dose and dose rate design criteria for nuclear facilities provide guidance to the levels of radiation dose that would be acceptable under accident conditions. Radiation doses estimated for UFDC workers under accident conditions are below the current quarterly dose limit of 30 mSv per individual, which has been used as a guide to acceptable exposures for any emergency conditions at nuclear generating stations.

6.3.3 Non-Radiological Impact Analysis

The proposed drill-and-blast method is used routinely in mining and civil engineering projects in rocks similar to that proposed for the disposal vault. Ground control would be achieved by standard rock-bolting methods from scissor-lift trucks. It is not expected that massive rock bursts would occur in the underground vault (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994). Accident statistics of the mining industry, including minor rock bursts and rock falls, were used to calculate the risk in underground operations.

Estimated annual acute non-radiological risks to workers are presented in Table 6-32. Based on Ontario Workers Compensation Board and other industrial statistics (Myint 1989; Social Data Research 1986), up to 0.25 fatalities and 60 lost time injuries per year have been estimated for all operation stage activities. This is considered to be a conservative estimate. It is expected that a disposal facility for used nuclear fuel would achieve better than industry average worker safety, more comparable to that of crown corporations. For example, AECL experienced no worker fatality during 1.6 million person-hours worked to construct and operate their Underground Research Laboratory (Zeya 1993a).

6.3.4 Mitigation Measures - Accident Conditions

An alarm system would warn workers of detected hazardous occurrences such as fire, hazardous material releases, radioactive exposure and contamination. Specific detectors (e.g. smoke, heat, radiation monitors, etc.) are strategically located in all work areas to monitor the work place conditions. Audible, visible and/or odour alarms are provided to alert control room operations, physical security and fire protection staff, and radiation and industrial safety staff. A stench gas emergency warning system attached to the ventilation system would be provided as specified in the Ontario Mining Regulations (Government of Ontario 1990c).

TABLE 6-32
Estimated Annual Acute Non-radiological Risks during UFDC Operation Stage

Activity	Labour (person-hours·a^{-1})	Fatality Rate per 10^8 person-hours	Injury Rate per 10^8 person-hours	Annual Fatalities	Annual Injuries
SURFACE OPERATIONS					
Used Fuel Packaging Plant	170 200	20.1	6 540	0.034	11.1
Basket Fabrication	101 200	21.4	6 190	0.022	6.3
Container Fabrication	132 500	21.6	6 000	0.029	8.0
Utility Services	207 000	29.3	5 940	0.061	12.3
Maintenance Services	116 600	12.2	3 080	0.014	3.6
Protective Services	132 000	3.8	3 970	$5x10^{-3}$	5.2
Technical Support	33 100	4.6	4 360	$1x10^{-3}$	1.4
Admin. Services	22 100	3.3	110	$1x10^{-3}$	0***
TOTAL	915 000*	--	--	0.167	47.9
UNDERGROUND OPERATIONS					
EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL					
Shaft Facilities	32 700	30	4 180	0.01	1.4
Underground	7 400	30	4 470	$2x10^{-3}$	0.3
Ancillary Facilities					
EMPLACEMENT OPERATIONS					
Room Borehole Prep.	39 800	30	4 700	0.012	1.9
Borehole Emplacement	28 900	30	4 420	$9x10^{-3}$	1.3
Room Sealing	21 400	30	4 700	$6x10^{-3}$	1.0
Indirect Support	51 900	30	4 470	0.016	2.3
Capital Equipment	700	30	4 470	0***	0***
Project Indirects	104 900	30	4 470	0.031	4.7
TOTAL	287 600*	--	--	0.086	12.9
TOTAL FOR OPERATION		--	--	0.25 fatalities/year	60 injuries/year

* Numbers may not add up exactly because of rounding
*** Due to rounding

Radiological Hazards

As mentioned in Section 6.1, emergency response plans would be established at the UFDC. Radiation protection training for workers and periodic drills to improve worker response would minimize radiation dose. Further, designated safe areas where workers can take shelter from hazards and the availability of personal protective equipment would add to worker safety. Some possible accidents have been identified in this study. This information can be incorporated into the design and planning process so that the probability and the consequences of these accidents are reduced, and to provide an initial basic plan to recover from the accidents if they do occur.

Non-radiological Hazards

The establishment and implementation of comprehensive employee training and safety programs, and of a Joint Health and Safety Committee to oversee the overall safety of the facility, would be prerequisites for UFDC operations (Chapter 2). Training programs for workers in conventional safety and the use of safety equipment would be an integral part of the orientation process for all employees. Formal training sessions would be set up and would include the use of specialized safety equipment as well as methods to identify and mitigate occupational hazards (see Appendix H). In addition, arrangements would be made for informal safety meetings where workers can discuss and exchange information and/or address occupational hazards.

The research and development of safety features, to reduce the injury rate (industry average) associated with some activities, is recommended. Application of the ALARA principle to the final design of the facility should help reduce the injury and fatality rates in all operational activities.

6.4 POTENTIAL NON-RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS OF THE UFDC ON THE PUBLIC AND THE ENVIRONMENT

This section presents an analysis of potential non-radiological effects of the Used Fuel Disposal Facility (UFDC) on the natural environment. Details of the analysis are contained in (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993b) and Russell (1993a) for the toxic chemical emissions (Section 6.4.3). The analysis is based on the reference conceptual design prepared by AECL (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994; AECL CANDU et al. 1992), environment parameters from the region-wide environment characterization presented in Chapter 3 and a review of relevant case studies (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a). The analysis assumes that the implementation agency would have an environmental protection policy similar to that presented in Appendix C.

6.4.1 Analysis Methodology

The analysis of effects on the natural environment follows the first two objectives of the Preclosure Assessment (see Section 1.1.2) in that it has an impact management focus: it is aimed at identifying possible effects and standard techniques that could be used to mitigate these effects.

TABLE 6-33
Typical Environmental Factors and Attributes

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTOR	ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES
Air	Diffusion factor Particulates Sulphur oxides Hydrocarbon Nitrogen oxides Carbon monoxide Photochemical oxidants Hazardous toxicants Odour
Water	Aquifer safe yield Flow variations Oil Radioactivity Suspended solids Thermal pollution pH Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) Dissolved oxygen (DO) Dissolved solids Nutrients Toxic compounds Aquatic life Fecal coliform
Land	Soil stability Natural hazard Land use patterns
Ecosystem/Flora and Fauna	Large animals Predatory birds Small game Fish, shell fish and water fowl Field crops Endangered species Natural vegetation Aquatic plants
Noise	Ambient level Natural barriers Noise sensitive zones
Non-renewable resources	Fuel resources Non-fuel resources Aesthetics Heritage resources

(Adapted from Jain et al. (1977))

Typically, the first step in a natural environment analysis is to characterize the existing environment, thus establishing baseline environmental conditions. Environmental attributes associated with such environmental factors as air, water, flora and fauna, are identified and characterized. This characterization is done in consultation with public, regulatory and technical stakeholders. An example of the type of environmental attributes and environmental factors included in a natural environment characterization is presented in Table 6-33 (Ontario Hydro 1990b). The second step is to review activities associated with the project and to identify which of the environmental attributes could be affected. Starting with these attributes, the scope of the natural environment analysis is normally determined in consultation with the potentially affected public, regulatory agencies and technical experts in forms such as workshops (see the valued ecosystem component approach outlined in Chapter 10).

The general methodology outlined above could not be used in this non site-specific natural environment analysis. First, the true baseline environmental conditions could not be established given the size of the study area (650 000 km^2). Instead, the environment characterization approach, outlined in Chapter 3, aimed to give as much context as possible to the assessment by describing, in general terms, the natural environment of the study area. This general description was compiled into a region-wide database for the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield, and is documented in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a). Secondly, activities associated with the project were reviewed and possible effects identified, but the overall significance of the effects could not be determined without the ecological context and without input from the affected public, regulators and technical experts as would be done in a site-specific situation (see Chapter 10). However, as explained in Section 1.5.1.2, some degree of significance could be derived based on regulatory criteria, on the geographical extent, duration, frequency and reversibility of the change, and on a comparison with background levels.

In addition, case studies of related projects were used to provide some context to the identified potential effects. A list of these case studies is presented in Appendix D.

The analysis approach to be used during implementation is discussed in Chapter 10.

6.4.1.1 Identification of Interactions

Potential changes to the natural environment as a result of UFDC operation can be identified based on the region-wide environment data, the UFDC conceptual design, and a review of case studies of effects from industrial projects (a list of the case studies in the assessment is included in Appendix D). The following generic environmental factors were used in the analysis: ambient noise, air quality, water quality, land use, ecosystem/flora and fauna, and non-renewable resources. Although this choice of environmental factors is somewhat arbitrary, the separation of the natural environment in that fashion facilitates a systematic analysis.

Using a matrix system (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993b), the potential interactions between the generic environmental factors and the activities at the facility during the operation stage are identified. The resulting interaction matrices are shown in Tables 6-34 to 6-41. Details of these interactions are given in (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993b). Only those interactions identified as having a potential for effect on the environment are discussed in the following sections.

6.4.1.2 Criteria for Effect Evaluation

For the purpose of this analysis, an expected change to an environmental attribute was assumed to be an effect. As discussed in Section 1.5.1, the actual significance of the change cannot be determined without a specific site to study, ie. without the proper ecological context and without input from the potentially affected people.

Some degree of significance was nevertheless derived based on:

i) a comparison of the level of change with environmental criteria prescribed by the regulators;

ii) the geographical extent of the change;

iii) the expected duration and frequency of the change; and

iv) the degree to which the change is reversible and a comparison with natural background levels where available.

Table 1-2 presents a summary of the criteria used to indicate the significance of predicted effects.

6.4.2 Analysis of Effects

1) Groundwater Quality

(a) Dissolved Solids

Water samples collected from boreholes in mines and test drill holes in non-mineralised plutons in the Canadian Shield have revealed the presence of saline groundwater at depths as shallow as 300 m. In mines at depths below 1000 m, the salinity of the water is frequently very high, with total dissolved solids (classified as Ca-Na-Cl brine) often exceeding 200 $g \cdot L^{-1}$. These solutions are found in apparently closed pockets and in faults or fractures accessible by boreholes from the mines and are under high pressures. Discharges from boreholes into mines may range from seeps to litres per minute, which may last for days or many years (Frape and Fritz 1981; Frape, Fritz and Pearson 1981). At depths between 500 and 1000 m in non-mineralized plutonic rocks, groundwaters range in salinity from about 5 to 50 $g \cdot L^{-1}$ depending on location in the hydrogeological flow path (Gascoyne et al. 1987, Gascoyne 1988) and vary between Na-Ca-Cl and Ca-Na-Cl in composition.

Table 6-42 summarizes the average groundwater compositional ranges which may be initially encountered during the operation of the facility at 1000 m depth in a plutonic rock environment. Depending on location in the flow path, these salinity levels could be maintained throughout the preclosure period or may decrease because of dilution by fresher groundwater from the near-surface.

TABLE 6-34
Potential Interactions due to Used Fuel Processing Plant

ACTIVITY	ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS					
	Noise	Air	Water Quality	Land Use	Ecosystem/ Flora and Fauna	Non-Renewable Resources
Cask receiving	●	●			●	
Cask decontamination			●		●	
Module drying		●			●	
Surge storage receiving pool operation			●	●		
Fuel packaging		●				●
Diffusion bonding		●				
Helium leak test			●			●
Container rework	●	●	●			
Decontamination			●		●	
Headframe surge storage pool operation			●	●		

TABLE 6-35
Potential Interactions due to Other Surface Facilities

ACTIVITY	ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS					
	Noise	Air	Water Quality	Land Use	Ecosystem/ Flora and Fauna	Non-Renewable Resources
Operation of equipment in the shaft headframes and fan houses	●					
Rock crushing plant operation	●	●	●			
Rock disposal area operation	●	●	●	●		●
Buffer/backfill receiving and storage operations		●	●			
Concrete batching plant operation		●	●		●	
Warehouse/storage yard operation				●	●	
Waste and service shaft/hoisting and ventilation shaft operations	●	●				

TABLE 6-36
Potential Interactions Due to Basket/Container Fabrication

ACTIVITY	ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS					
	Noise	Air	Water Quality	Land Use	Ecosystem/ Flora and Fauna	Non-Renewable Resources
Materials receiving	●	●			●	●
Materials handling	●					
Planing	●	●	●			
Turret lathing	●	●	●			
Bending	●		●			
Drop hammering	●		●			
Drilling	●	●	●			
Rotary shear cutting	●	●	●			
Band sawing	●	●	●			
Vacuum heat treatment		●				
Welding		●	●			
Cleaning		●	●			

TABLE 6-37
Potential Interactions Due to Excavation of the Disposal Vault

ACTIVITY	ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS						
	Noise	Air	Surface Water Quality	Underground Water Quality	Land Use	Ecosystem/ Flora and Fauna	Non-Renewable Resources
Excavation of shafts	●	●	●	●		●	●
Excavation of access tunnels	●	●	●	●		●	●
Excavation of disposal rooms	●	●	●	●		●	●

TABLE 6-38
Potential Interactions Due to Used Fuel Emplacement

ACTIVITY	ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS						
	Noise	Air	Surface Water Quality	Underground Water Quality	Land Use	Ecosystem/ Flora and Fauna	Non-Renewable Resources
Installation of railtrack	●	●	●	●			
Borehole drilling	●	●	●	●			
Initial buffer emplacement	●	●	●	●			●
Augering of initial buffer	●	●	●	●			
Sand/final buffer emplacement		●	●	●			●
Removal of railtrack	●	●	●	●			
Backfilling	●	●	●	●			●
Bulkhead construction	●	●	●	●			●
Grouting of bulkhead			●	●			●

TABLE 6-39
Potential Interactions Due to Disposal Vault Ancillary Activities

ACTIVITY	ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS						
	Noise	Air	Surface Water Quality	Underground Water Quality	Land Use	Ecosystem/ Flora and Fauna	Non-Renewable Resources
Equipment operation for transfer cask handling	●	●					
Equipment maintenance activities	●	●	●				
Diesel fuel storage/filling		●	●				
Buffer/ backfill preparation operations		●	●				
Rock dumping and loading		●	●				
Explosive magazines		●	●				
Pumping facilities			●	●			

does not cause a water quality problem. Waste water treatment methods described in Chapter 2 would ensure that surface water quality would not be affected by operation of the UFDC.

3) Air Quality

Facilities that do not contain significant quantities of hazardous materials, or where hazardous materials present do not have the potential to contaminate the building air, are provided with ventilation systems discharging directly to the environment. Other facilities are equipped with filtration systems as described in Chapter 2.

Rock would be crushed in an enclosed building equipped with a baghouse to collect dust.

Vehicles (see Table 6-45) would use paved roads and should, therefore, be a negligible source of particulate emissions. Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993b) show that these particulate emissions and emissions from the vehicles' diesel engines are a small fraction of the regional emissions.

Wind erosion of the waste rock pile could be a source of dust emissions. Erosion potential would vary according to the following characteristics:

i) Moisture content of the granite (erosion is inversely proportional to moisture content);

ii) Extent of crushing of the mined rock (erosion is inversely proportional to particle size);

iii) Height of the pile (doubling the height increases erosion by 1.5); and

iv) Grade of the pile (proportional to steepness of grade, very significant if angle is larger than 10 degrees).

The size of excavated rock particles depends on the type of rock and the excavation method used. The smooth-wall blasting technique to be used for the vault excavation usually results in less than 1% of the waste rock consisting of fine size particles (AECL CANDU et al. 1992). Provided that appropriate dust suppression measures, such as watering, and pile height and grade management, are applied, dust emissions from the rock pile should not affect air quality on and off site.

Since buffer and backfill material would be transferred by enclosed conveyors, and the air stream cleaned using cyclone separators and filters before the air was discharged to the atmosphere, this operation would not affect air quality.

Sewage and solid waste treatment could be sources of odours.

4) Soil and Land Use

(a) Soil Stability and Erosion

Soil stability may be altered as a result of waste rock disposal. This would be especially true if waste rock was placed on moisture-rich soils (e.g. wetlands). The increased pressure on these soils could result in subsidence and compaction of the soils on level surfaces, and slumping and flows of soil on inclined surfaces. These potential effects can be

eliminated by careful siting of the waste rock disposal area on soils with appropriate load bearing capacities or by removing the unstable layers and backfilling with sand and gravel to provide adequate drainage. The Ontario Wetlands Policy (see Appendix B) requires that siting on a wetland be considered very carefully and should be avoided as much as possible. Siting the facility on provincially significant wetlands, as defined by the policy, would be prohibited.

Areas cleared for construction would be landscaped and revegetated to minimize erosion potential. Indigenous species and natural ground cover should be used whenever possible for revegetation.

(b) Land Use

The land committed to the facility would not be available for other uses until after the decommissioning of the facility. The effects of the land use commitment are discussed in Chapter 5.

5) Ecosystems, Flora and Fauna

In addition to the importance of maintaining healthy ecosystems and of preserving flora and fauna, in keeping with the goals and principles of sustainable development, we have to recognize the special relationship that Aboriginal people have with the natural environment. This relationship is examined further in Section 6.5.

(a) Ecosystem Health

It has been recognized that healthy ecosystems have an inherent ability to repair themselves when disturbed, and need minimal external support (Karr et al. 1986). An assessment of effects on ecosystem health should, therefore, start with an assessment of the health of the existing ecosystem (baseline characterization and monitoring) to determine its capacity to adapt to change. It is difficult to assess the effects of UFDC operation on the health of a generic environment. The following considerations on ecosystem health are, therefore, kept at a conceptual level.

The World Conservation Union, the United Nations Environment Program, and the World Wide Fund for Nature (IUCN/UNEP/WWF 1991) emphasized the need to conserve the earth's vitality and diversity. Specifically, they stressed conservation of life support systems, the ecological processes that shape climate, cleanse air and water, and enable ecosystems to renew themselves; conservation of biodiversity, including all species of plants, animals and other organisms, as well as the range of genetic stocks and the variety of ecosystems; and the need for the development of renewable resources to be sustainable. Chapman (1991) recommends that generally applicable measures of ecosystem health include the following:

i) biodiversity;

ii) persistence of habitat; and

iii) continuance of normal succession, while recognizing the fact that change is a normal part of natural community and ecosystem development.

Preservation of ecosystem health would therefore minimize loss of the existing biodiversity, of the existing habitat, and make normal succession possible.

As discussed in Section 6.1.1, the operation of the UFDC would result in a negligible change in the environmental concentrations of radionuclides and a small dose to biota. Loss of biodiversity or habitat are, therefore, not expected as a result of radionuclide emissions during normal operation of the UFDC. Non-radiological effects of the operation of the facility would include noise, changes to air and water quality, and the continued use of the land for purposes other than to support natural communities. These effects although localized would affect ecosystems on the site and could affect ecosystems off-site. Effects on the health of surrounding ecosystems would be minimized, provided that ecologically sensitive sites or those providing habitat for rare or threatened biota are avoided. It is expected that most of the effects could be reversed during decommissioning.

(b) Wildlife

The health of wildlife is a major indicator of ecological health. The most substantial effects of a disposal facility on wildlife would have occurred during the construction of the facility. Operation-related effects may result from noise and vibrations produced by facility operations, road kills from vehicular traffic, possible bird impingement and stack-related mortalities, personnel disturbing wildlife and/or habitat in the vicinity of the surface facilities, and use of settling ponds by waterfowls.

Some of the wildlife displaced from the site during construction activities would return when construction was completed. Those habitats on the site which were not disturbed significantly and which were vacated by species during construction would be utilized by the returning species. Many species which would initially be common to the site are characteristic of park or other altered environments. As landscaped vegetation reaches a more mature natural state, more species can be expected to take up residence on the site. This was observed at the Bruce Nuclear Power Development site which is home to a variety of wildlife species including a healthy deer population. Some species might still avoid the site due to the noise generated by the waste rock disposal operation and other routine operations. For example, transient wildlife populations such as migrating waterfowl, which use the site or the adjacent property, may be disturbed by the noise.

All organic refuse would be collected in covered bins and transported from the site by contractors for disposal or composting. Thus, no refuse "food" would be available to attract nuisance wildlife (such as bears). All other wastes would be collected such that accidental ingestion by wildlife is avoided.

A possible effect of the facility may be bird impingement against any tall structures of the facility, (the reference stack height for the Used Fuel Packaging Plant is 20 m) particularly if the site were located in the path of a major bird migration route. The potential for bird impingement is partly dependent upon the height and type of illumination of the structures. Bird deaths have been reported at thermal generating stations in southern Ontario. Site-specific factors influencing the number of susceptible birds include the amount of forest habitat available and bird migration patterns in the vicinity of the site. The main general factors that appear to affect bird kills are: adverse weather conditions, type and amount of stack lighting, and season of the year. Bird kills occur primarily during the migration period in the fall, with lesser numbers during the spring migration. Experience at Ontario Hydro indicates that the most effective method of minimizing bird impingement is to install strobe (intermittent) lighting on tall structures.

Operating personnel could disturb the wildlife surrounding the site. Operating personnel should be taught strict environmental preservation practices.

Settling ponds are used to reduce the particulate contents of waste water to acceptable levels. Waterfowl might be attracted to these ponds and mitigative measures should be developed to keep these birds away.

(c) Vegetation

Dust emissions from waste rock disposal operations might affect nearby vegetation. Some sensitive species could suffer foliar damage or death as a result of stomata blockage. However, the number of plants affected would likely be small. Dust control measures such as periodic water sprinkling should help minimize impacts. Aesthetic considerations are generally of greater importance than is the actual foliar damage.

Emissions of sulphur dioxide, nitrogen oxides and particulates resulting from vehicular movement, are expected to have minimal effect on vegetation growth. The extent of the potential damage can be calculated at the site-specific stage by estimating the cumulative quantities of these emissions. Minimal amounts of heavy metals released from operation of equipment would be deposited on roadside soils and would enter the foodchain via initial plant uptake. The concentrations of these emissions would be minimized by applying appropriate pollution control measures on all equipment.

(d) Aquatic Life

Operation of the water supply system (i.e. intake, pre- and post-use treatment, and discharge) and site runoff may affect aquatic life such as fish (adult, juvenile and fish eggs), plankton (phytoplankton and zooplankton), benthos and aquatic plants.

Ideally, a water supply intake should be located where the aquatic organism density and water turbidity levels are small in order to minimize the potential for entrainment of aquatic organisms. The impact on a body of water used for a water supply would depend upon the site and the facility characteristics. Site-specific characteristics which influence the effects on aquatic life include location of the intake with respect to fish habitat (e.g. weed beds, shoals, reefs, breeding grounds, migratory routes), fish behaviour, fish movement patterns and densities, water turbidity, currents and surface turbulence. Facility characteristics which influence the effect on aquatic life include volume of water pumped, intake flow velocities and directional characteristics (Ontario Hydro 1981a). The Northern, Central and Southern region reference environments are considered to be inhabited by 35, 41 and 49 common species of fish. Most of these fish species spawn in spring or early summer (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a).

Studies of water supply intake effects at thermal generating stations can provide some guidance, although generating stations utilize considerably larger volumes of water than a disposal facility would. These studies indicate that the water supply system design, operation, fish behaviourial responses and environmental conditions contribute to entrapment of fish and other organisms in the intake water flow. Findings of these studies (Ontario Hydro 1981a) considered to be generally applicable to a disposal facility water supply intake are as follows:

i) intakes should be sited away from weed beds, shoals and reefs, breeding grounds, nursery grounds and migratory routes;

ii) fish movement patterns are as important as fish densities in choosing the intake location;

iii) water clarity is one of the most important considerations so that turbidity plumes (e.g. creek and river mouths) and turbid zones of lakes should be avoided; and

iv) other factors influencing the frequency of fish contact with an intake flow include current velocity and direction, surface turbulence, water volume pumped, and regional and seasonal differences in fish habitat association, fish activity patterns and fish movement patterns.

Fish which are too large to pass through the water supply intake screens may become impinged upon these screens. Impinged fish die because they may lose protective scales, mucous membranes and suffer other physical injury. Organisms such as plankton, larval fish, fish eggs and other small fish which pass through the intake screens are said to be entrained. All organisms which are entrained would likely be killed by mechanical stresses such as pumping and sand filtration or chemical stresses such as chlorination. Planktonic organisms and early life stages of fish are susceptible to entrainment because their small size and limited swimming ability do not enable them to escape from the entrained water mass (Lawler, Matusky and Skelly Engineers Inc. 1977).

Waste water and site runoff streams which, if not properly treated, may be toxic to aquatic life include effluents, such as phosphates from laundry, saline groundwater from vault drainage, heavy metals from the basket/container fabrication plant and sewage treatment wastes such as biological oxygen demand. Other effluents which may adversely impact aquatic life include suspended sediment in runoff from mined rock and backfill storage/disposal areas, thermal effluent and sediment in vault drainage effluent.

As described in Chapter 2, all waste water streams could be sampled and treated to meet local, provincial and federal water quality standards before being released to the environment. Such water treatment provisions would be sufficient to ensure that the effect on aquatic life, from treated waste water discharged during the operation of the UFDC, would be minimal. Phosphate free laundry detergents should be used at the facility to minimize impact on the receiving water. In addition, water would be recycled whenever possible to minimize the quantity of water used by the facility and subsequently discharged to the surface waters.

6) Ambient Noise

Equipment used in the mined rock handling operations, especially rock crushing and screening operations, would be noisy. The large fans required to push air through the underground ventilation loop deliver as much as 460 $m^3 \cdot s^{-1}$ and are a substantial source of noise at the surface (around 100 dB). The Ontario Ministry of the Environment Noise Control Model Bylaw (Ministry of the Environment 1978) recommends equivalent noise limits of 55 dB(A) during the day and 50 dB(A) at night. Noise level requirements are also included in regulations promulgated under the Occupational Health and Safety Act of Ontario (Government of Ontario 1990c) to protect workers. Generally, noise becomes a source of annoyance to humans in nearby communities when it exceeds 60 dB(A). The

area of controlled access around the facility should provide an adequate buffer so that noise from disposal facility operation would not likely affect surrounding populations. Noise control measures at the source would protect workers. Therefore, noise levels are expected to have a small effect on the ambient noise level outside the facility boundaries.

7) Non-Renewable Resources

For the purpose of the present analysis, non-renewable resources used during operation were divided into three categories: non-fuel resources, fuel resources, and aesthetics, natural and heritage resources. As mentioned in Chapter 5, it is assumed that the UFDC site would not contain any mineral resources. Therefore, operation of the UFDC at that site would not take away future mineral extraction possibilities.

(a) Non-Fuel Resources

Table 6-43 lists the major non-fuel non-renewable resources which would be consumed during the operation of the facility. Other materials which would be consumed during the life of the facility include: resins, acids, bases, chlorine and other treatment chemicals. The quantities used are not expected to be large enough to affect their availability.

TABLE 6-43
Total Non-fuel Resources Committed during UFDC Operation

Resource	Mass (Mg)
Titanium	20 400
Carbon Steel	62 000
Silica Glass Beads	79 000
Crushed Granite*	6 800 000
Silica Sand	2 358 000
Bentonite Clay	2 057 200
Glacial Lake Clay	1 800 000
Cement	42 000

* assumed to be provided by excavation of the vault.

Titanium

Only about 5% of the world's annual production of titanium minerals is used to make titanium metal; the rest is used primarily in paint to produce white titanium pigment.

The required amount of titanium metal for the fabrication of disposal containers is about 20 400 Mg over the life of the facility, at an average annual consumption of about 510 Mg (Grover 1991). Currently identified, proven world titanium ore reserves are estimated to be about 260 million Mg (titanium content) (Grover 1990). The UFDC requirements are, therefore, a minute fraction of these reserves.

Although there are no production plants for titanium metal in Canada, significant quantities of titanium minerals are available. Quebec Iron and Titanium generates more than 1 million $Mg \cdot a^{-1}$ of an 80% TiO_2 slag (Grover 1990). The UFDC yearly requirements would be a small fraction of that production.

It is anticipated that the average world demand for titanium metal around the year 2000 would be about 170 000 $Mg \cdot a^{-1}$. The known mineral reserves and expected titanium metal manufacturing capacity are more than sufficient to meet this demand. Demand projections for titanium metal beyond the year 2000 are not available.

The average world demand for titanium minerals is expected to be around 2 million $Mg \cdot a^{-1}$ (titanium content) by the year 2000. Demand projections beyond the year 2000 are not available. Two demand scenarios for titanium minerals beyond the year 2000 were considered in the present analysis. First, assuming that the average demand remains at the 2 million $Mg \cdot a^{-1}$, with no new reserve discoveries and no new mineral being used to produce titanium, the titanium reserves would last until the year 2110 (Grover 1990). On the other hand, if one assumes a continuous 3% growth with everything else remaining the same, the titanium reserves would last until around the year 2040 (Monenco Ontario Limited 1990). This is somewhat conservative since there was zero growth in demand between 1980 and 1988. It was assumed that the actual growth would lie between these two estimates and an average growth was used in the analysis. Based on this average growth, the current reserves of titanium would ensure availability of titanium minerals up to the year 2075, which is long enough to enable the UFDC operation to carry on from 2025 to 2065.

In addition to the proven reserves, there are uneconomic (to-date) titanium mineral resources throughout the world. These are estimated to contain about 430 million Mg (titanium content). Extraction of these resources would help extend titanium supply even longer.

Carbon Steel

If carbon steel were used to manufacture the baskets for the stabilization of the fuel bundles within each container, the amount required per container is 444 kg for an annual usage of 1 550 Mg and a total requirement over the life of the facility of 62 000 Mg. Judging by the quantities of carbon steel being manufactured in Canada at present (see Chapter 5) and the known quantities of iron ore and coal reserves (raw components of carbon steel), the basket fabrication requirements are not expected to strain these resources.

Bentonite Clay

Bentonite clay would be used as a constituent in the borehole buffer, vault backfill and sealing materials. With an average of 51 430 Mg of bentonite used per year, approximately 2 057 200 Mg of bentonite would be required for the borehole buffer material around the containers, for the upper backfill material throughout the vault and for sealing of the shafts and any exploratory or monitoring boreholes.

Bentonite is a clay of varied chemical composition, consisting primarily of the mineral montmorillonite. There are two types of bentonite: swelling or non-swelling.

Total production and known reserves of bentonite clays in Canada are presented in Grover (1990) and are reproduced in Table 6-44. The amount of known reserves in Canada is estimated to be 2.5 million Mg, while the UFDC requirements are just over 2 million Mg. Requirements would, therefore, constitute 80% of the currently known reserves of this resource and the average annual requirements would almost meet the production capability of the only swelling bentonite site in the country. However, 80% of the bentonite used in Canada is imported, mostly from the United States (Monenco Ontario Limited 1990). The annual UFDC

requirements would constitute about 18% of the total yearly Canadian imports and 23% of the yearly Canadian imports from the U.S. (Monenco Ontario Limited 1990).

The bentonite requirements could also be supplied by imports, and therefore, should not affect the current availability of the resource. The new requirements could also be seen more as an economic incentive to develop new Canadian bentonite extraction projects rather than a negative effect on a non-renewable resource.

TABLE 6-44
Annual Canadian Production Versus Estimated Reserves

Material	Canadian Production (Mg)	Estimated Reserves (Mg)
Bentonite		
Non-Swelling	20 000	Extensive
Swelling	60 000	2 500 000
Glacial Lake Clay		
Lake Agassiz	282 000	Extensive
Lake Barlow-Ojibway	-	Extensive
Lake Algonguin	18 000	Extensive

(Grover 1990)

Glacial Lake Clay

Glacial lake clay is a generic name which describes a family of clays with different composition and properties. It would be used for vault backfilling purposes. The requirements of glacial lake clay are estimated at 44 060 $Mg \cdot a^{-1}$ (AECL CANDU et al. 1992), approximately 1 800 000 Mg over the lifetime of the facility.

The three most common types present in Canada are:

i) Lake Agassiz (southern Manitoba, northwestern Ontario) (280 000 Mg yearly production, with extensive reserves);

ii) Lake Barlow-Ojibway (central northern Ontario) (no commercial operation); and

iii) Lake Algonquin (Lake Superior shoreline) (18 000 Mg yearly production, with extensive reserves).

Due to the lack of data on reserves of Glacial lake clay within Canada, it is not possible at this time to determine the effect that the use of the quantities estimated for the disposal facility would have on the reserves. The average annual requirements do, however, amount to a large percentage of the present annual commercial production rate (19%). This could have some effect on the supply and demand for this resource.

Sand and Gravel

Silica sand would be used with the Bentonite clay (50/50 mixture by weight) for the buffer material, and gravel would be used during the construction stage. As shown in Table 6-43 approximately 2 358 000 Mg of sand or 59 000 $Mg \cdot a^{-1}$ would be used for this purpose, an average annual consumption equal to that of the Bentonite clay.

The production rate of sand and gravel in Canada in 1985 was about 240 million Mg and about 60 million Mg in Ontario alone (Ministry of Northern Development and Mines 1987). During the operation of the facility, the disposal facility's sand requirement would be 0.10% of the annual Ontario production. The peak annual sand requirement for the facility, therefore, represents a very small portion of the supply.

The only major limitation on the supply of sand is the distance to markets (i.e. transportation costs). The one-way haulage distance is not expected to be greater than 100 km and it is, therefore, unlikely that there would be any difficulty in meeting the requirements for sand and gravel.

Glass

The immobilization material proposed for the filler material inside each container is glass beads. Approximately 566 kg per container is required. This translates to a total quantity of 78 583 Mg and an average annual consumption rate of 1 965 Mg. The composition of the glass beads would be as follows:

SiO_2	76 wt %
Na_2O	12 wt %
CaO	12 wt %

The worldwide abundance of all of these materials is such that the quantities of glass beads required for the facility are not expected to have a significant effect on the reserves of raw materials.

(b) Fuel Resources

i) Natural Gas and Crude Oil

The underground vault would be heated by a gas heating system with a capacity of 24 600 kW (AECL CANDU et al. 1992). The average annual fuel consumption would be approximately 3.1 million m^3 of natural gas. Therefore approximately 127 000 000 m^3 of natural would be required over the 41 year life of the UFDC. The production rate of natural gas in Canada in 1986 was 76 384 000 m^3, natural gas by-products were 18 906 m^3 and crude petroleum was 84 964 m^3 (Ministry of Northern Development and Mines 1987). Most of the production is centred in Alberta. Although the fuel requirements of the disposal facility have not been estimated, it is not expected to be more than 1% of the production rate.

ii) Electricity

It is assumed that during the operation stage, power requirements at the UFDC would be supplied by electricity from the provincial electrical grid. The reference design (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994) specifies a total load of around 22 MW, with 7 MW required by underground operations and 15 MW required by the surface facilities. Over the 41 years of operation of the facility, the total electrical resource required would be about 900 MW·a.

c) Aesthetics, Natural and Heritage Resources

Aesthetics

The portions of the facility that may be visible off site are the rock disposal and backfill storage piles, the stack and other tall structures. The visibility of these structures will be influenced by the topography

of the site, the layout of the surface facilities in relation to the site topography, and the type and amount of screening afforded by vegetation. The aesthetics of site structures can often be improved by landscaping the site. Preservation of vegetation windbreaks and specimen trees near cleared land, the creation of buffers and revegetation of cleared land with native species would help create a natural appearance and blend surface facilities into the existing topography.

The tree species that characterize the forests in each region of the Shield are discussed in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993a). The average height of the trees in the three regions (Hosie 1969), in a surrounding mature forest should provide adequate screening for the rock disposal and backfill storage piles (assumed to be up to 10 m high). Should the facility be located in an area with a large amount of black spruce, attention should be given to preserving as many as possible for wind breaks and screening, since this is a relatively slow growing species.

The upper portions of the tall structures and stack would be visible off the site. The Service Shaft Headframe would be approximately 70 m high and the Waste Shaft Headframe 30 m high. An undesirable visual effect of these structures may be minimized through:

i) architectural design;

ii) landscaping;

iii) proper positioning with respect to viewpoints; and

iv) a 1.5 km (minimum) land use control zone around the UFDC structures.

Natural and Heritage Features

Much of the effect of a disposal facility on natural and historical features would occur during the construction stage. Development of the disposal facility would have provided improved access to any features on or near the site. Operation of the UFDC may affect these features as a result of:

i) continuing access and potential vandalism by site personnel;

ii) having a large industrial facility near scenic or wilderness features; and

iii) noise, dust and vibrations from disposal facility operation which may disturb ecological sites.

In addition to avoidance measures at the siting and construction stages, protective measures which may be taken or continued during operations include:

i) restricting access of site personnel by fencing, regulations or similar measures;

ii) establishing and maintaining buffers between sensitive natural and heritage features, and activities at the site (e.g. a land exclusion zone between the two);

iii) proper site maintenance (e.g. control of litter); and

iv) establishing and maintaining effective protective devices.

TABLE 6-45
Maximum Road or Rail Traffic to Deliver Each of the Non-renewable Resource Materials to the Site

Material	Number of Dump Truck* Trips	Number of Flat Bed Truck** Trips	Number of Semi-trailer Trips	Number of Rail Box-Car* Trips	Number of Flat-Bed** Railcar Trips
Titanium	3 040	680	550	630	760
Carbon Steel	20 460	4 570	3 720	4 270	5 120
Glass Beads	8 270	1 850	1 500	1 730	2 070
Sand	163 570	36 560	29 740	34 150	40 930
Bentonite Clay	217 170	48 520	39 480	45 350	54 350
Glacial Lake Clay	208 140	46 520	37 840	43 460	52 090
Cement	5 010	1 120	910	1 050	1 250
Total	625 660	139 830	113 760	130 650	156 570
Average number of vehicles (road and rail): 233 300 vehicle trips*** Expected daily increase in road traffic (in-full, out-empty): about 50 vehicles/day					
Average number of vehicles (road only): 293 100 vehicle trips*** Expected daily increase in road traffic: about 60 vehicles/day					
Average number of vehicles due to operation (rail only): 143 600 vehicle trips*** Expected daily increase in rail traffic (in-full, out-empty): about 30 vehicles/day					
Traffic is based on a 230 day working year over a 41 year period * or trucks of an equivalent capacity for metal products ** or trucks of an equivalent capacity for sand, bentonite and lake clay, and cement *** a trip constitutes a carrier going to the site full, and coming out empty					

8) Transportation of Construction Materials during Operation Stage

Like construction, operation of the facility would affect local road and/or rail traffic. The transportation effects of the used fuel to the site have been evaluated and documented in a separate Ontario Hydro study, the Used Fuel Transportation Assessment (Grondin et al. 1993). This does not, however, include the increased traffic transporting other materials used in operation. Table 6-45 summarizes the material and subsequent vehicle requirements for each of the non-renewable resources which would be transported to the site during operations.

The vehicle traffic would be substantial over the 41 years of operation. If all deliveries are made via dump truck, the total could be about as high as 130 trucks per day (in and out). The smallest traffic increase would result from materials transportation by semi-trucks (about 24 per day) or rail box cars (about 28 per day).

Most of the transported material would be buffer and backfill. The significance of the effect would depend on the distance that these materials are transported. Since almost all of the bentonite and glacial lake clays are mined outside of Ontario, transportation may be a very significant factor in facility siting.

Given that it is difficult to predict where each of the non-renewable resources would come from, the fuel requirements for the transportation operation could not be estimated.

6.4.3 Potential Impacts of Toxic Emissions from the Used Fuel

The impact from the airborne and waterborne emission of chemically toxic contaminants from the UFDC was assessed using the same methodology as for the dose impact from the chronic emission of radionuclides from the UFDC which have been described in this report and elsewhere (Russell 1993a, 1993f). While the emission of toxic chemicals from routine operation of the UFDC is expected to be small, it is worth considering the impact of these postulated emissions on the environment near the UFDC. One measure of the impact of toxic contaminants in the environment is to estimate their concentrations in the basic biosphere compartments of air, water and soil, and to compare these concentrations with natural or background levels where possible. If the projected concentrations of toxic contaminants are a small fraction of the background levels, then it can be argued that the environmental impact of these toxics will also be small.

Therefore, the scope of the assessment has been limited to determining the concentration of chemically toxic contaminants released from the UFDC and to compare these concentrations with background levels (Russell 1993f).

6.4.3.1 Potential Toxic Chemical Emissions from the UFDC

A large number of potentially toxic contaminants have been identified in the used UO_2 fuel and in the Zircaloy fuel sheath found in CANDU nuclear reactors. A total of 85 elements were screened in the postclosure assessment of the concept for disposal of Canada's nuclear fuel waste to yield eight chemically toxic elements of concern, plus one element (technetium) which has no stable isotope but is potentially toxic (Goodwin et al. 1987; Goodwin and Mehta 1994). The list includes chromium, selenium, bromine, molybdenum, technetium, cadmium, antimony, cesium and samarium (Cr, Se, Br, Mo, Tc, Cd, Sb, Cs and Sm, respectively). Uranium (U) was also added to the list because of its abundance in nuclear fuel and its potential for emission to the

environment. Technetium is different from the other toxic contaminants in the list because it does not occur naturally in the environment. The only known isotope, ^{99}Tc, is radioactive and is present as a result of nuclear weapons testing and nuclear power production.

The emission of chemically toxic contaminants to air and water from the UFDC was based on the prediction for the emission of radionuclides from the facility (Villagran 1993). Data concerning the release of toxic contaminants from used fuel during handling are not generally collected and estimates of emission rates need to be postulated from other measured data. Since the data for estimating the preclosure emission of ^{134}Cs and ^{137}Cs from used CANDU fuel are available (Villagran 1993), the emission data for ^{134}Cs were conservatively used to calculate the toxic contaminant release fractions for all nuclides except U. Uranium release fractions were based on ^{238}U emission rates during the preclosure phase (Villagran 1993).

The fraction release data are given in Table 6-46.

Using the fraction release rates and the mass inventory of toxic contaminants in CANDU fuel (Goodwin and Mehta 1994), the toxic chemical emission rate from the UFDC are calculated (Russell 1993a).

The toxic chemical release rates are listed in Table 6-47.

6.4.3.2 Environmental Concentration of Chemically Toxic Contaminants

The concentration of chemically toxic contaminants in air, water and soil near the UFDC was assessed using the same methodology as for the chronic emission of radionuclides from the UFDC, which have been described in this report and elsewhere (Russell 1993a,c).

The annual average toxic chemical concentration in air from airborne emissions was calculated using the Gaussian plume model. The calculations were based on the long-term weather frequency data from representative sites in the Northern, Central and Southern regions of the Canadian Shield in Ontario (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a).

The concentrations were evaluated at the UFDC boundary (1500 m) for the direction sector with the largest nuclide concentration.

The maximum toxic chemical concentration in water occurs at the end of the UFDC operating period and for the lake discharge scenario. The concentration depends on the lake's volume, flow rate, mixing and sedimentation (Russell 1993f).

The toxic chemical concentration in soil includes airborne deposition and irrigation of lake water. The environmental concentrations near the UFDC of chemically toxic contaminants were evaluated for the three reference environments on the Canadian Shield (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a). The results for the Northern region are given in Table 6-48 (contaminant concentrations in the other two regions were similar to the values in the Northern region).

The environmental concentrations of toxic contaminants in the basic compartments of air, water, sediment, and soil near the UFDC were calculated to be very small (the airborne concentrations are so small that they do not require further analysis). The toxic chemical concentrations in lake water and soil can be compared with the regulatory and background concentrations compiled by Amiro (1992b) and Goodwin and Mehta (1994). The regulatory criteria were taken from Environment Canada

TABLE 6-46
Toxic Chemical Fractional Release Factors to Air and Water

Nuclide	Inventory ($Bq \cdot element^{-1}$)*	Q_a ($Bq \cdot s^{-1}$)	Q_w ($Bq \cdot s^{-1}$)	RF_a ($element \cdot s^{-1}$)*	RF_w ($element \cdot s^{-1}$)*
^{134}Cs	9.93×10^{9}	2.52×10^{-2}	2.20×10^{-2}	2.54×10^{-12}	2.22×10^{-12}
^{238}U	6.24×10^{6}	1.62×10^{-9}	3.08×10^{-8}	2.60×10^{-16}	4.94×10^{-15}

*Note: "element" refers to a used-fuel element. Thus the inventory is given in Bq per used fuel element, and the release factors are given in fraction of a used-fuel element per second.

TABLE 6-47
Toxic Chemical Emissions to Air and Water from the UFDC

Nuclide	Airborne Emission Rate Qm_a ($mg \cdot s^{-1}$)	Waterborne Emission Rate Qm_w ($mg \cdot s^{-1}$)
Cr	2.34×10^{-09}	2.05×10^{-09}
Se	1.64×10^{-10}	1.43×10^{-10}
Br	8.40×10^{-11}	7.34×10^{-11}
Mo	1.06×10^{-08}	9.25×10^{-09}
Tc	2.70×10^{-09}	2.36×10^{-09}
Cd	1.81×10^{-10}	1.58×10^{-10}
Sb	3.73×10^{-11}	3.26×10^{-11}
Cs	7.25×10^{-09}	6.33×10^{-09}
Sm	2.92×10^{-09}	2.56×10^{-09}
U	1.30×10^{-10}	2.46×10^{-09}

TABLE 6-48
Toxic Chemical Concentrations in Air, Water, Sediment and Soil in the Northern Region

Nuclide	Toxic Chemical Concentrations			
	Air (C_a) ($mg \cdot m^{-3}$)	Water (C_{wl}) ($mg \cdot L^{-1}$)	Sediment (C_{sed}) ($mg \cdot kg^{-1}$)	Soil (C_s) ($mg \cdot kg^{-1}$)
Cr	6.0×10^{-15}	4.6×10^{-12}	3.2×10^{-10}	8.0×10^{-10}
Se	4.2×10^{-16}	2.2×10^{-13}	3.2×10^{-11}	4.9×10^{-11}
Br	2.2×10^{-16}	6.8×10^{-13}	1.0×10^{-11}	1.9×10^{-11}
Mo	2.7×10^{-14}	3.5×10^{-11}	3.5×10^{-10}	2.7×10^{-09}
Tc	7.0×10^{-15}	6.0×10^{-12}	6.0×10^{-15}	7.0×10^{-11}
Cd	4.7×10^{-16}	6.0×10^{-13}	4.8×10^{-11}	2.1×10^{-11}
Sb	9.6×10^{-17}	3.7×10^{-13}	1.7×10^{-11}	2.4×10^{-11}
Cs	1.9×10^{-14}	1.5×10^{-11}	4.3×10^{-09}	2.2×10^{-09}
Sm	7.5×10^{-15}	1.0×10^{-11}	2.6×10^{-09}	1.3×10^{-09}
U	3.3×10^{-16}	1.4×10^{-11}	4.9×10^{-10}	8.7×10^{-10}

TABLE 6-49
Comparison of Toxic Chemical Concentrations in Lake Water

Nuclide	Concentration in Water (C_{wl}) ($mg \cdot L^{-1}$)		
	UFDC Soil (Northern)	Background Levels	Regulatory Limits
Cr	4.6×10^{-12}	-	2×10^{-3}
Se	2.2×10^{-13}	-	1×10^{-3}
Br	6.8×10^{-13}	1.4×10^{-2}	-
Mo	3.5×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{-3}	5×10^{-3}
Tc	6.0×10^{-12}	2.4×10^{-14}	-
Cd	6.0×10^{-13}	-	2×10^{-4}
Sb	3.7×10^{-13}	1.0×10^{-1}	-
Cs	1.5×10^{-11}	2.0×10^{-4}	-
Sm	1.0×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{-4}	-
U	1.4×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{-4}	-

TABLE 6-50
Comparison of Toxic Chemical Concentrations in Soil

Nuclide	Concentration in Soil (C_s) ($mg \cdot kg^{-1}$)		
	UFDC Soil (Northern)	Background Levels	Regulatory Limits
Cr	8.0×10^{-10}	$2.2 \times 10^{+1}$	100
Se	4.9×10^{-11}	3.7×10^{-1}	1
Br	1.9×10^{-11}	$1.0 \times 10^{+1}$	-
Mo	2.7×10^{-09}	$1.6 \times 10^{+0}$	4
Tc	7.0×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{-8}	-
Cd	2.1×10^{-11}	6.0×10^{-1}	1
Sb	2.4×10^{-11}	2.0×10^{-1}	20
Cs	2.2×10^{-09}	$2.0 \times 10^{+0}$	-
Sm	1.3×10^{-09}	$5.0 \times 10^{+0}$	-
U	8.7×10^{-10}	9.5×10^{-1}	-

(1987b), Angus Environment Limited (1991), the Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (1991).

The results are given in Tables 6-49 and 6-50. The projected toxic chemical concentrations were an insignificant fraction of regulatory or background concentrations, except for Tc in lake water. Since Tc does not exist naturally in the environment, it is not surprising that its projected concentration may exceed background concentrations from weapons testing fallout and nuclear power production. Nevertheless, the environmental impact from Tc is expected to be very small. Note that the estimated Tc concentration in lake water from UFDC operation is about 6×10^{-12} $mg \cdot L^{-1}$, which in absolute terms is very small.

6.4.4 Summary of Analysis Results

Air Quality

Storage of sand, gravel, bentonite clay, and the mined rock crushing and transfer operations would be in enclosed spaces, thus reducing the potential for dust emissions. Dust suppression measures would likely be necessary to minimize dust emissions from the waste rock pile. Air concentrations of toxic chemicals from UFDC operation were estimated to be negligible.

Water Quality

Effects on the water quality would be associated with operation of the water supply system, site runoff and discharge of waste waters. The water treatment provisions and run-off control would prevent degrading of water quality. Water would be recycled to minimize effects on the aquatic environment of both the water withdrawal and water discharge reservoirs.

The projected concentration of Technetium (does not occur naturally) in water was estimated to be higher than background concentrations in lake water. Nevertheless, the concentration of Tc is very small in absolute terms and is expected to have a negligible impact on the environment.

Land Use

Provided that land cleared during construction is landscaped and planted with new vegetation to minimize erosion, soil stability may be altered only in the operation stage by waste rock disposal activities.

Concentration of toxic chemicals in soil from UFDC operation was estimated to be negligible.

Ecosystem/Flora and Fauna

Effects would be similar but much smaller than those during construction.

Ambient Noise

Noise from vehicles travelling to and from the site is expected to cause the greatest impact beyond the site boundary. Controls, such as muffling devices, would be employed as necessary to minimize excessive noise from these vehicles. Noise from rock crushing and screening and the operation of the vault ventilation system would also need to be mitigated. However, the distance between UFDC facilities and the site boundary (1.5 km for the rock crushing plant, possibly less for the rock storage area and the ventilation shafts) would help to mitigate noise effects.

Non-Renewable Resources

Non-renewable resources, such as titanium, carbon steel, bentonite clay, glacial lake clay, silica sand, propane and glass would be used during operation of the facility. Except for bentonite and glacial lake clay, none of these materials are currently in short supply, and there are substantial reserves for future use. If more deposits of bentonite and glacial lake clay are not established, the facility operation would depend on the importation of these resources.

Traffic

A small increase in traffic would result from transportation of material during the operation stage. The effect on the local area would depend on the level of use of the existing road and rail networks.

Aesthetics, Natural and Historical Features

Adverse aesthetic effects can be mitigated with appropriate landscaping provisions. Much of the effect of a disposal facility on natural and historical features would have occurred during the construction stage. Additional measures could be used during the operating stage to minimize effects.

6.4.5 Summary of Mitigation Measures

Since, for the most part, operation of the facility uses available technologies, proven environmental protection measures can be included in the design to minimize risk to the environment.

As part of the facility design, systems would be planned to control and manage the waterborne, airborne, solid and liquid wastes that would be generated during the operation of the UFDC. The philosophy is to minimize waste production, reuse and recycle as much as possible, and for radioactive waste, to manage wastes through concentration and long-term storage, or by decontamination and release to the environment. All

emissions would be monitored, documented and reported to the appropriate public and regulatory authorities. Details of the environmental protection provisions of the facility are given in Section 6.1.

Predicted ecological effects and displacement of land use capability would largely be reversed following closure and rehabilitation of the site. Healthy ecosystems have an inherent ability to repair themselves when disturbed and are expected to recover. The productive capability of the land permanently relinquished as a result of disposal facility construction would be minimized by siting in an area that has little potential for use. Sensitive environmental areas would be avoided through careful siting of the facility. Some of the requirements for non-renewable resources will need to be examined again due to possible reserve shortages in the next century.

A summary of the specific existing or recommended mitigation measures for protecting the environment is given in Table 6-51.

6.4.6 Analysis of Accident Conditions

A wide variety of hazardous materials would be used and produced during operation of a disposal facility and could be potentially hazardous to human health and the environment. Table 2-7 presents a list of the non-radioactive hazardous materials likely to be present. With strict adherence to handling procedures for hazardous material, proper training of the facility personnel in these procedures, and adequate emergency response provisions for accidental spills, the release of these materials should be controlled to have minimal effect on the environment.

6.5 POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON THE SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT

6.5.1 Introduction

This section presents an analysis of potential impacts that the siting, construction, operation, decommissioning and closure of a used nuclear fuel disposal facility could have upon the social and cultural vitality, economic viability and political efficacy of communities and regions. It includes a description of the methodology used in the analysis, a review of potential impacts from normal and abnormal activities at the facility, and a discussion of potential social and community impact management measures.

The potential impacts during siting, construction and decommissioning discussed here are summarized in Chapters 4, 5 and 8 respectively. The socio-economic impact assessment of transporting used fuel to the disposal centre is included in Chapter 7.

Study Objectives:

The objectives of the socio-economic impact assessment (SEIA), as part of the generic concept assessment, are:

i) to identify potential socio-economic impacts that could result from the disposal facility;

ii) to highlight interrelationships among potential socio-economic impacts;

iii) to set out for public review, impact management measures that could be implemented in site specific assessments; and

TABLE 6-51
Summary of Existing or Recommended Mitigation Measures

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTOR	MITIGATION MEASURE
Water Quality	Should important quantities of saline groundwater occur in the vault excavation, measures would have to be taken to ensure that these waters do not reach surface waters before treatment. Waste water treatment would ensure that surface water quality is not affected by operation of the UFDC. Effluents would be monitored for radioactivity to provide assurance that if there were releases, they would be inconsequential.
Air Quality	Facilities which contain significant quantities of hazardous materials, or where the materials present have the potential to contaminate the building air, are provided with air filtration systems. Appropriate dust suppression measures, such as watering, and pile height and grade management, should be applied to the waste rock pile. Air streams from buffer and backfill material conveyors are cleaned using cyclone separators and filters before the air is discharged to the atmosphere. Appropriate pollution control measures should be applied to all equipment. Emissions would be monitored for radioactivity to provide assurance that if there are releases, they are inconsequential.
Soil and Land Use	The waste rock disposal area should be located on soils with appropriate load bearing capacities or the unstable soil layers should be removed and backfilled with sand and gravel, providing adequate drainage. Locating the waste rock pile on wetlands should be avoided as much as possible. Land which has been cleared during the construction stage should be landscaped and revegetated to minimize any erosion potential.
Ambient Noise	The controlled access zone around the facility should provide an adequate buffer. Noise control measures at the source would be taken to protect workers.
Non-Renewable Resources	The aesthetic effect of site structures can be improved by landscaping. Preserving vegetation windbreaks and specimen trees near cleared land, creating buffers and revegetating cleared land with native species would help create a natural appearance and would blend surface facilities into the existing topography. The adverse visual effects of site structures may be minimized through: 1. architectural design; 2. landscaping of the site; 3. proper positioning with respect to viewpoints; and 4. providing of a 1.5 km exclusion zone around the perimeter of the site. Solid wastes would be stored in refuse containers and removed from the site by a contractor. Natural and heritage features would be protected by: 1. restricting access of site personnel by fencing, regulation or similar measures; 2. providing and maintaining buffers; 3. proper site maintenance (e.g. control of litter, etc.); and 4. providing and maintaining suitable, effective protective devices.

continued...

TABLE 6-51 (concluded)

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTOR	MITIGATION MEASURE
Ecosystem/ Flora & Fauna	Ecologically sensitive sites or those providing habitat for rare or threatened biota should be avoided. All waste would be collected in covered bins and transported from the site by disposal contractors or appropriately disposed of on site. Stack lighting should be designed to minimize bird impingement. Operating personnel should be trained in preservation practices for wildlife and the environment. Mitigative measures should be developed to keep birds away from the settling ponds. Dust control measures should be used to prevent dust from the waste rock pile settling on the surrounding vegetation in sufficient quantities to affect it. Effect of water supply intakes can be minimized by including the following considerations when locating the intake: 1. siting away from weed beds, shoals and reefs, breeding grounds, nursery grounds and migratory routes. 2. taking into account fish movement patterns, fish densities, current velocity and direction, surface turbulence, size of the intake capture field (i.e. water volume pumped), and regional and seasonal differences in fish habitat. 3. avoiding turbidity plumes (e.g. creek and river mouths) and turbid zones of lakes. For the preservation of aquatic life, all waste water streams would be sampled and treated to meet local, provincial and federal water quality standards before being released to the environment. Water should be recycled as much as possible to minimize the quantity of water used by the facility and subsequently discharged.

iv) to set out for public review, the principles and processes that could be followed in developing a community based impact assessment and management strategy.

Assumptions:

The following fundamental ethical assumption guides the socio-economic impact assessment:

The socio-economic impact assessment of the disposal facility will reflect the basic principle that those who are to bear the risks of the disposal of nuclear used fuel, i.e. the public in general and specifically the local communities, have the right to fully participate in the decision-making process related to impact assessment and management, facility planning, licensing, operations and monitoring.

This ethical assumption has an important bearing for this non site-specific assessment: determination of the significance of impacts and risks needs to take into account the valuations of the people who may be affected. The introduction into a community of a new project, such as a disposal facility, results in changes or effects in that community. Whether or not these changes have a significant impact on community, either negative or positive, is determined through the assessment and evaluation of significance which includes the consideration of local community values and beliefs (See Section 1.5).

This assumption also has a significant bearing for the site-specific SEIA methodology to be used at the implementing stage: if it is an ethical imperative to facilitate the participation of the public and local communities in the decision-making process, then it will be necessary to use methods of social analysis that incorporate the evaluating criteria, moral and otherwise, of that public and/or community as components of the measures of significance.

Throughout the history of human societies, technology has had far reaching consequences not only in terms of the production and use of materials and tools, but also in the socio-economic, cultural and political organization of societies. Technologies have intended and unintended consequences that challenge the values that underlie social organization (Ellul 1964; Mumford 1963; Polanyi 1957; Gehlen 1980; Postman 1993; Franklin 1990). Decisions about technologies are value-laden: they have implications about the type of life and society that is desired by people and communities. Therefore, social values need to be integrated in the planning process for the development and implementation of new technologies. The assessment of public values is a crucial part of socio-economic impact assessments (Torgerson 1980; Vedung 1978; Schrader-Frechette 1991; Douglas and Wildavsky 1982; Otway and Thomas 1982; Kasperson et al. 1988; Bromley and Segerson 1992; Sagoff 1992).

This implies that, whenever possible, analyst judgement or professional judgement must not take precedence over, nor be a substitution for, the valuations of the public or communities involved. Furthermore, every effort must be made to engage in a process that allows public discussion of risks and the assessment of public and local community opinions, concerns and values. The methodology of this present SEIA reflects this goal.

The present document also attempts, within its generic confines, to analyze, when pertinent, the potential social, economic and cultural impacts to northern and Aboriginal communities in recognition of their distinctive circumstances. Although impacts to northern and Aboriginal

communities are taken into account, it does not imply any intention to, nor implied knowledge that, the disposal facility will indeed be placed in or near these communities.

6.5.2 Methodology

Impact assessments are commonly conducted in the content of site selection and/or site characterization. These studies typically involve the evaluation of alternative sites to identify a preferred location where impacts might reasonably be expected to be minimal, or the identification and assessment of the most probable set of impacts on a host community.

For concept assessment, this study of the socio-economic and cultural changes necessitates a departure from conventional practice in that the assessment remains at a theoretical level. Unlike other types of socio-economic impact assessments, no specific communities are identified, constraining the specific prediction, assessment and evaluation of potential effects.

Therefore, this SEIA presents an assessment of the kinds of changes possible with disposal facility implementation. Without a specific site, it is impossible to eliminate from consideration any of the range of potential effects that can happen in a community as a result of the introduction of this project. As has been stated previously, (see the Preface), many of the assumptions made for this concept assessment are conservative, that is, they would tend to overestimate adverse effects. At the evaluation stage, after the selection of one or more candidate sites, a complete SEIA will be undertaken; at which time it will be possible, working with the community(ies), to identify, assess and evaluate the specific impacts and related impact management measures that would be appropriate and acceptable in each case.

The analysis is based, generally, upon socio-economic impact theory and research, and specifically on:

i) the literature review of studies of comparable large-scale projects and their socio-economic impacts;

ii) studies of public opinion regarding large scale projects and nuclear facilities in particular; and

iii) community dynamics and the social processes which determine the nature and significance of impacts at any location.

Details of the socio-economic impact assessment research (Paez-Victor 1993) that are used extensively in the preparation of the present analysis can be found in the supporting documents. A list of the major case studies used in the analysis is included in Appendix D. The present SEIA is based on a reference design for the disposal facility (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994). Three distinguishing features of this SEIA are its use of social science research and case studies, its community-centred focus and impact management focus.

6.5.2.1 Research and Case Study Focus

This SEIA has an historical approach. The impact analysis is based upon a literature review and case studies of large scale projects that have been built throughout Canada (and elsewhere, principally in the United States) and the documented impacts they have had upon human communities. The projects examined include those in both northern and southern Canada, as well as those in urban and rural areas. SEIA normally takes place

The projects examined include those in both northern and southern Canada, as well as those in urban and rural areas. SEIA normally takes place within a particular locality with identified human groups. The present SEIA, lacking a facility, a site and a community, is based upon the analytical discussion of a broad range of impacts that have occurred in the past with other projects, with the intention of anticipating those that may occur in the future if a disposal facility were to be accepted and implemented in some hitherto unknown locality.

Much of the research analyzed in this assessment deals with projects that involved the influx of a large, young workforce into small rural communities. In addition, case studies dealing with abnormal operating conditions at facilities, actual hazardous events, or attitude and behavioral studies are used to illustrate the potential impacts associated with projects that have risks which, regardless of their probabilities, represent significant consequences to people and communities (Wlodarczyk 1993).

In order for the present analysis to be useful, it is necessary that it be relevant to the Canadian experience, and the Ontario context in particular, in view of the Joint Statements made by the Governments of Canada and Ontario (1978, 1981) in establishing the Canadian Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program. In order to accomplish this goal, use has been made, whenever possible, of Canadian case studies and research literature. Because there are particular sensitivities to Aboriginal communities and their needs, additional attention has been made to examine case studies which affect Aboriginal communities and lands throughout Canada, particularly in Northern and remotely located areas. Small, remote and Aboriginal communities, can be more vulnerable. In fact, the attention to these communities provides a sensitivity factor for the discussion of socio-economic impacts and their management. Their consideration is not meant to undermine the open and public siting process nor does their consideration imply any bias towards the siting of the disposal facility in any particular locale.

6.5.2.2 Community Centred Focus

The types of impacts relevant to SEIA are those that have a social character: i.e. felt not just by an individual or series of individuals, but by individuals as part of a social grouping defined as a community. Four levels of social analysis are usually addressed in socio-economic impact studies (individual, group/organization, community/region and society). These will be incorporated into the study with a major emphasis on community throughout the analysis (Paez-Victor 1993).

Communities are formed by real, living persons, whose individuality is not in doubt, either legally or philosophically. However, individuals are part of a social world that, by means of culture, enables them to have opinions, uphold values, maintain attitudes and generally, perceive reality around them. Such things as language, family, education, socio-economic status, roles, age, gender, religious, philosophical or political affiliation, ethnic groupings, media and political orientation all act upon people helping to form their world view (Weber 1946; Timasheff 1967).

The assessment of the natural environment, and the public and occupational health and safety assessment used a reference environment assessment by averaging the data from three Ontario geographical regions: Southern, Central and Northern (see Chapter 3). The socio-economic assessment does not use this reference environment method because the criteria used to distinguish geographical areas would not adequately reflect the social environment criteria that are critical for

unidentified "reference communities" that included a county, a town, a township and an unorganized area (as a possible new town site). However, this approach was criticized through external peer review as looking at social impacts through the eyes of municipal officials, and not of those perceived by residents, as downplaying impacts on individuals, and overlooking the larger society where wider social implications of the concept could be felt (Lang, Armour 1984).

(As will be seen in Section 7.5, the SEIA of the transportation component of the disposal system used three settlement patterns, urban, cottage/recreational, and rural/agricultural, to represent affected populations along potential transportation routes. The use of settlement patterns and related methodology was criticized as causing the SEIA to focus too heavily on impacts to the individual. The spatial boundaries (i.e. the transportation corridor) were also criticized as being too restricted. It was recommended that interprovincial and international implications also be considered (Lang, Armour 1984). Temporal boundaries also needed to be expanded to examine impacts to future generations.)

In the present SEIA, local impacts refer to those occurring within an affected community, while regional impacts are those shared by many communities over a larger geographical area.

Socio-economic impacts vary geographically and occur on a local, regional, provincial and even national scale. These impacts are defined and understood according to fundamental analytical social concepts and processes. It is these concepts and processes which shed understanding on the difference the introduction of a project, such as a disposal facility, can make to people as they interrelate with each other and with their natural environment in the day to day tasks of solving the problems of collective living. The SEIA is grounded not on a geographical units, but on the social unit of community (Lockhart 1987; Blishen et al. 1979; Bowles 1981). Socio-economic impacts are analyzed according to a fundamental social consideration: what are the changes that a project such as the disposal facility will bring to people as they interrelate with each other and with their natural environment?

1) Definition of Community

A community is a group or groups of people linked to each other to some degree, by the ties of history, and/or environment, organizational life, common social challenges, economic interest, political articulation and, most importantly, face to face personal interaction.

Any socio-economic impact assessment requires a clear understanding of the social world that could be potentially affected by a project. There are several social levels potentially affected by the disposal facility: the local community, a region (of several communities), the provincial and national levels and, ultimately, the international level. In this section, community and its characteristics are defined. The community is considered the fundamental social world, from which impacts ripple into the other social levels (Paez-Victor 1993).

The definition of community is a key conceptual tool, because whether or not there is a social impact will depend upon:

i) the existence of a community (not simply isolated individuals); and

ii) the characteristics of the community or communities.

2) The Role of the Individual within the Community

Undoubtedly, communities are formed by real persons whose individuality is a tenet of Canadian society, politics and culture. Notwithstanding, when dealing with environmental and social impacts, it is the person, not in isolation but in relationship to others, that is the unit of analysis.

Human socio-cultural environment, while having a necessary but not sufficient basis in the physical world, is fundamentally a symbolic universe. By this it is meant that the quality that distinguishes humans from non-humans, culture, is a system of symbolic communication that starts from the acquisition of language and embodies customs, beliefs, attitudes and behaviour in all human activities.

The distinguishing characteristic of culture is that it is not an inherited trait, but a learned one. The process of learning culture is not just education; it is broader than that. It is part of adult as well as childhood life. Every social role and status brings with it a learning process whereby a person acquires the knowledge of the social expectations attached to each social role and situation.

The main social institutions of a society include the family, the educational system, religious, political and economic organizations, and the media. They are composed of varied and by no means homogeneous groups with differing interests and outlooks. All, however, are factors that exert influence upon the formation of the attitudes, systems of beliefs and patterns of behaviour in individuals. This is referred to as the process of socialization.

The agents of socialization which have the most important influences over a person's attitudes and behaviour are the configuration of people to whom the individual has or has had a meaningful personal relationship. This includes first of all those with whom the individual has substantial face-to-face interaction, such as the family, friendship network, work colleagues, etc.

Reference groups are also important. These are people whom the individual may not know personally, but who enjoy their esteem, such as public figures, well known community members, people who belong to the same groups or have the same economic or political interests or beliefs. These can even be those who are only known through their writings.

This does not mean that basic individual human rights and freedom, nor the creativity of the human psyche are being denied. It does mean that for purposes of analysis, this SEIA assumes that the products of individual expression, including attitude towards risk, take place within a social context, specifically that of the groups that form the community; and it is within such a context that these attitudes and behaviours make sense.

6.5.2.3 Impact Management Focus

The purpose of predicting potential impacts is to seek to avoid or reduce negative effects and to enhance positive effects through the development and implementation of impact management measures. Therefore the focus of this analysis is to recommend a community-based impact management process, and to identify various impact management measures that could be implemented, working with the affected community, to manage the effects of change resulting from this project within that community.

The process of impact assessment and impact management are interconnected. The assessment of impacts leads to the identification of impact management measures which, in turn, may lead to other effects which require assessment and management. For example, the preferred facility design might be altered to manage an identified socio-economic impact; that design change will have to be factored into the assessment of impacts. These processes are also interconnected with public involvement activities. As described in Chapter 1, it is essential to work with affected communities through joint problem-solving and planning, to identify and assess potential effects and to develop possible impact management measures. Although the methodologies for impact assessment, impact management, and public involvement are discreet, these processes must support and facilitate their mutual success. The siting process, which would be initiated prior to a site specific SEIA, will set the stage for the public involvement activities supporting the assessment of project effects. A successful siting process will develop the partnership between the implementing organization and the community which will then enhance, in particular, the identification and negotiation of impact management measures consistent with community values and goals.

Within the constraints associated with a non site-specific assessment, it is necessary to identify and take into account the range of possible impacts occurring in a diversity of communities including rural, urban, remote, or Aboriginal. This does not imply that the disposal facility will be sited in any one of these places. It is assumed that the siting of the disposal facility will be a result of a siting process, based on the principles of openness, fairness, shared decision-making and voluntarism, the outcome of which cannot be estimated.

Socio-economic impact management programs can be prepared to respond to any unanticipated impacts. The key elements of success in managing any unanticipated impacts are:

i) a flexible impact management program,

ii) early detection of socio-economic impacts through a structured monitoring program and contingency planning implemented by the community;

iii) shared decision making with the community in a joint impact management program; and

iv) periodic review of impact management strategies.

It should not be assumed that those potentially affected will experience the full range, the same kinds of impacts, or even impacts to the same degree. This can only determined with a site-specific socio-economic impact assessment.

6.5.2.4 Characteristics of Socio-Economic Impacts

Theoretically, there are many potential impacts associated with an undertaking such as a disposal facility. This generic assessment, however, examines impacts in the absence of potentially affected communities and the absence of a fully detailed project. Therefore, it relies on social science theory and research (See Appendix D).

1) Definition of Socio-Economic Impacts

Socio-economic impacts have two dimensions:

a) Socio-economic environment impacts are assessed essentially at the social level, rather than the individual level.

The impacts and risks associated with many economic development activities, while experienced by individuals, are created by the activities of others which have consequences for one or more persons. The implementation, avoidance, control, abatement or eradication of these impacts requires action through political, economic and/or managerial decision-making channels.

If environmental and socio-economic impacts were merely a question of impacts upon individuals, impact management would be simplified to mere bargaining with or compensating each person. While impact management does include this type of measure, it is not exclusively, or even fundamentally, about individual compensation.

Socio-economic impact management is a series of measures ultimately designed to allow individuals to continue their interrelated and vital living activities without hindrance, with minimal risk to their environment and/or their health and safety, and, if possible, with benefit to their community.

The socio-economic variables discussed in this section pertain to the characteristics of communities. These are to be distinguished from the characteristics related to the disposal facility discussed under Section 6.5.2.6. The means by which potential impacts might be managed is discussed in Section 6.5.5.

b) Impacts on the social environment are determined by the relationship between project requirements and the characteristics of the host community.

Socio-economic impacts express a relationship between project and community. There are two types of fundamental characteristics important to any SEIA: those pertaining to the project characteristics (source of change) and those pertaining to the community and the natural environment (receptor of impact). A facility may have, for example, the particular requirement for a construction workforce of two thousand people. This by itself does not constitute an impact. The degree of significance, therefore the impact, would depend on location, i.e. the circumstances of the host community. A requirement of 2000 construction workers in a small community that did not have a locally available workforce could result in the potential for the new workers to either commute to, or move into the host community for a portion, or for all of the construction period. Inmoving workers, especially with families, would place a strain on local housing, other community infrastructure and services. The extent of the strain, or impact, would depend on the planning and coping capacity of the community. Alternatively, a requirement of 2000 construction workers nearby a larger urban centre with a developed infrastructure and an available labour force could result in no significant adverse community impact. Thus the project requirement does not by itself create the impact, but only in relationship to the specific characteristic of the host community.

Every major large scale project, such as the proposed disposal facility, has a discrete set of project characteristics which initiate environmental, as well as, socio-economic impacts. Project characteristics, with their resource and labour requirements, generate

effects, such as noise or workforce influx, for example. Whether these project characteristics constitute an impact depends upon the interaction with and response of individuals and their communities, which make up the socio-economic environment, and the natural environment.

This generic assessment provides a framework for describing community characteristics. In a site-specific assessment, a comprehensive description of the community(ies) would be prepared before the project is implemented to obtain socio-economic baseline data with which to assess changes resulting from project implementation (Paez-Victor, 1993).

6.5.2.5 Community Characteristics

The first essential step in an SEIA is the comprehensive description of the community or communities. Since this is an assessment without a site, community or particular environment, it is not possible to describe the characteristics of an actual community. The generic assessment is, therefore, based on the social theory that identifies main community characteristics in general and proposes a framework for their description based on the work of various social researchers (Bowles 1979, 1981; Blishen et al. 1979; Sinclair and Westhues 1974). This generic description will be used together with a description of the project characteristics (Section 6.5.2.6) and research studies to identify the kinds of impacts that could result from the implementation a disposal facility.

Communities vary according to three main characteristics, which will determine community capacity for evaluating and managing socio-economic and environmental impacts:

i) Social and Cultural Vitality;

ii) Economic Viability; and

iii) Political Efficacy.

These three dimensions, taken together, provide a conceptual framework to help understand community structures and processes. At the site specific stage, indicators can be developed which will facilitate the detailed socio-economic impact assessment of the candidate communities. Socially and culturally vital communities with viable economies and with a high degree of political efficacy will be more able to manage effectively any potential project-related impacts, to maintain these capabilities and to achieve long-term benefits (Bowles 1981).

At the site-specific stage, the indicators of change for each of these three characteristics should include both direct and indirect data:

> Direct data information obtained from individual community members which express beliefs, values and viewpoints (Lockhart 1987);
>
> Indirect data information obtained from secondary sources (other than individuals) such as historical records, statistical and demographic data, economic indices and social research.

Socio-economic impact assessments that do not consider both types of data may be challenged for their lack of sensitivity to local values and public opinion. By including both types of data it is possible to systematically identify social processes in such a way that include experience reliability and the validity of everyday experience.

Examples of indicators which might be used in a site-specific assessment and monitoring program, to identify changes in the socio-economic environment, are listed in Appendix G (Table G-2).

The three main community characteristics are described in the following section. Because these are characteristics of a whole entity, a community, they are intrinsically linked even though they are analytically distinguished. It may be helpful to think of these characteristics as intertwining circles (See Figure 6-10A).

1) Social and Cultural Vitality

Social and cultural vitality is the degree to which individuals become mutually bonded in reciprocal relationships of trust and obligation in order to share knowledge, obtain resources and resolve mutual problems.

The degree of social and cultural vitality is reflected in the description of community culture and heritage, settlement patterns, interaction patterns and networks, mutual support, conflict resolution, prevailing social norms and values, and attitudes towards risks.

Social interaction and social integration take place within the bounds of culture. Sociologists define culture as the symbolic and learned aspects of human society, including language, customs and convention. It is possible to distinguish:

i) the main or dominant culture (for example: Canadian culture);

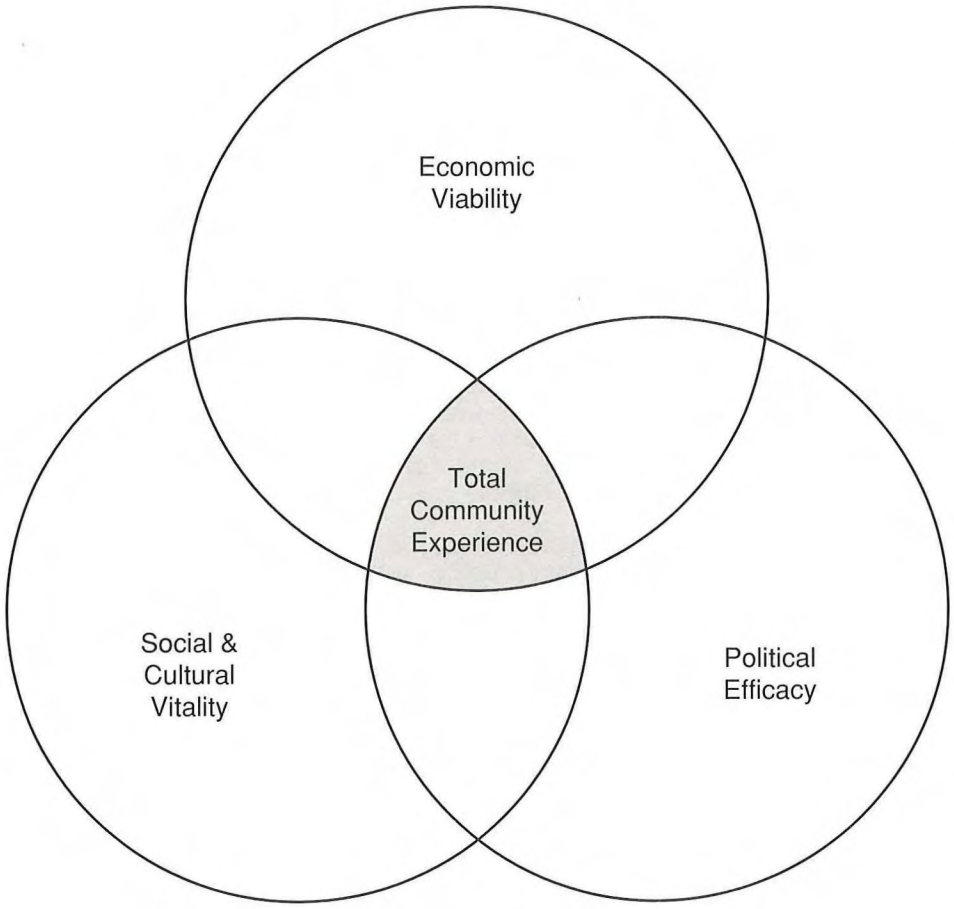
ii) its variations within different social groups expressed as either traditions or lifestyles (for example: the differences between rural and urban communities; and

iii) sub-cultures which co-exist with the dominant culture but have distinguishing features from it (e.g. Ojibwa culture).

Indicators of social and culture vitality will necessarily distinguish cultural patterns of interaction of the dominant culture and the sub-cultures which exist in Canada. These indicators will include both material culture (heritage area features or buildings, for example) and non-material culture (such as beliefs and customs).

An important consideration in appraising social and cultural vitality is how the natural environment affects the way individuals relate to each other in a community. In common usage, the word "community" generally identifies groups of people with a particular locality or environment. Indeed, when the relationship of a group with the land and environment are inescapable, the natural environment then becomes an essential part of the self definition of those communities. In particular, references will be made throughout the discussion with regard to Northerners and Aboriginal people.

Approximately 65% of Ontario is geographically considered northern (Statistics Canada 1988; Bone 1992). Canada as a whole is a northern country, however, people living in the northern sections of the provinces have a special identification with the northern environment (see Section 6.5.2.1).



Note: Refer to text Section 6.5.2.5 for explanation

FIGURE 6-10A: Illustration of Methodological Approach to SEIA for Concept Assessment: Characterization of Community Dynamics

In Canada, the distinction between north and south, in terms of human meaning and interaction, is not simply made. Northerner's self-identification may be considered as a regional consciousness expressed through the appreciation of local natural features, cultural traits and economic issues. Hamelin (1979) attempted to measure the degree of Northerness by combining both human and physical factors. Northerness then, is to be understood not simply as a matter of geography or locality, but also as a psychological identification and social commitment to the locality (Bone 1992).

> "For those Canadians born and raised in the North, regional consciousness is based on the concept of homeland. By living, working and playing in a Northern environment, they have developed a deep and lasting attachment to their surroundings" (Bone 1992).

Thus, in Ontario, to be a northerner is partly a spacial location and partly attitudinal. People who live outside and to the north of the densely populated southern settled areas of Ontario generally consider themselves "northerners". This identification includes those who live in cities, towns, hamlets or in wilderness areas. A distinguishing feature of this northern state of mind is a strong attachment to the northern land and environment.

This northern concern for the environment was reflected in a Province-wide public opinion poll sponsored by Ontario Hydro in 1987 which found that those who expressed the greatest concern about the handling and storage of used fuel were residents of northeast Ontario (Hardy Stevenson and Associates 1992a).

Aboriginal people and their communities, while of varying cultures, do share in common a spiritual relationship with the land that transcends economic interests. The land, its flora and fauna form part of their system of beliefs concerning the how and why of Creation and their role within it. More so, the land is linked to their self-identity as a people.

> "The Native people believe that this land was given to them by their Creator and that they were given this land to live off and to pass it on to future generations in pretty well the same condition that they got it...The Nishnawbe Aski, our name alone, refers to the people and the land is the interpretation of Nishnawbe Aski" (Chief Charles Fox, Nishnawbe Aski Nation, FEARO Scoping Session) (Dowell 1991a).

2) Economic Viability

Economic viability is the ability of a community to create and maintain some measure of local control of material security through its economic activities and to maintain a satisfactory balance between local and external economic factors.

At the site specific stage, socio-economic impact assessment will include indirect data on factors such as wage and traditional economy, labour force features, structure and diversity of local economic activities, economic function of larger urban centres, local facilities and services, resource and environmental base of the economy. Direct data will include information on the attitudes, beliefs and values of the community with respect to the environment, resources, the job market, economic security, opportunity and equity.

It will be necessary to adequately describe the relationship between the economic activities of a community and its natural environment: i.e. the interchange of resources and energy that forms the basis of its economic well being.

In Ontario, there are important north-south economic and political issues related to the distribution of goods, services and political power. Specifically pertinent is the exploitation of natural resources and the distribution of their profits and jobs, and benefits in general. These concerns have implications for the socio-economic impacts of the used fuel disposal facility as they raise the issue of regional equity and the unequal distribution of risks and benefits (see Section 1.5). This point was explicitly made in the FEARO scoping sessions in 1991:

> "Is nuclear waste disposal in the north really a fair distribution of social burdens and benefits when more than 95 percent of the consumers of nuclear power live in southern Ontario?" (Mr. John Stradiotto, Atikokan Citizens for Nuclear Responsibility, FEARO Scoping Session) (Dowell 1991a).

3) Political Efficacy

Political efficacy is the ability of the community, through local processes, to reach relevant collective decisions, maintain order, and mobilize and control the use of its resources. Political efficacy depends not merely on formal political institutions and processes, but also on the community's ability to legitimately, formally or informally, resolve its own social and economic decisions and conflicts (internal efficacy), and to effectively negotiate with outside parties, such as other levels of government, and large industries and business project management (external efficacy). The key indicators of political efficacy are the level of community participation in decision-making and the style of leadership in the community.

At the site specific stage, indirect data for political efficacy would include information on local expertise in planning, management and obtaining government funds, and general local government administration; formal and informal political structure and dynamics, record of past public issues resolved or not resolved, methods and processes of decision making. Direct data would include community values and attitudes of the community's political successes or failures, political decision making process and challenges. Ultimately, indicators of political efficacy should measure the ability and the difficulties that communities may have in making decisions about their resources and impacts upon their environment.

Social theory and observation points to a consistent pattern of socio-economic impacts due to large scale industrial projects and development (Toennies 1957; Durkheim 1985; Polanyi 1957, 1968). In Canadian northern communities, research reveals that the more the internal vital processes of a community displayed features of social bonding, robustness and political efficacy, the better able communities are to manage and resist negative impacts (Lockhart 1987; Bone 1992). A model of socio-economic impact assessment that is sensitive to community processes and culture can best predict and manage impacts resulting from large scale projects such as the disposal facility.

It is possible that no definable community or that several different communities across a broad region may experience impacts from the disposal facility. Their significance will depend on how the project

changes social and economic realities and how the members of those communities evaluate and interpret the changes that the project has had on their lives.

6.5.2.6 Project Characteristics

As impacts on the social environment are determined by the relationship between project requirements and the characteristic of the host community, it is necessary to identify the project characteristics.

The occurrence and type of socio-economic impacts can vary according to:

1) the stage of the undertaking: (i.e. siting, construction, operations and decommissioning); (see Chapter 2), and

2) according to operating conditions; both normal and abnormal.

A review of relevant research literature, the disposal facility conceptual design and the environmental effects analysis indicated that the following project characteristics have been considered major sources of impacts: risk to health and safety; facility design; workforce; off site services and land requirements; resource use, emissions and wastes; material and services procurement expenditures; and safety, security and environmental protection requirements (Wlodarczyk 1993).

RISK

As discussed in Section 1.5.3.2, risk is evaluated here in a social context. There are other approaches taken in other parts of the EIS, notably technological and psychological paradigms are presented. The social approach is used here to be consistent with the SEIA method, and to be able to suggest suitable approaches for impact management. Also discussed in Section 1.5.3, the term "risk" can be broadly defined as "the existence of a threat to life and health" (Advisory Committee on Nuclear Safety 1986).

It has been common in the past for risk researchers to describe the problems of risk as one in which experts and their "objective facts" are pitted against lay persons and their "subjective values". However, recent risk research reflects that this approach shows a poor understanding of the nature and practice of science, as well as an erroneous and patronizing view of the general public (Kasperson et al. 1988; Schrader-Frechette 1991; Lopes 1992; Fischhoff 1989).

Certainly no scientific assessments or evaluations are empirically confirmed independent of values, assumptions and normative criticism. Objectivity in science means the deliberate attempt to avoid misinterpreting or omitting data to suit personal preferences or interests. In that sense it is value free. Values that stem from the personal, cultural or philosophical context or methodological values are more difficult to avoid in science and risk assessment, if at all (Schrader-Frechette 1991).

On the other hand, lay persons do not evaluate risks exclusively in terms of values, independent of experience, and certain types and degrees of knowledge. The perceptions, observations and facts that individuals have of the world around them, of risks in particular, are a result of both values and the action of the external world (physical and social) upon them. Community dynamics, psycho-social dynamics, moral and ethical values, political and economic values and distributions, education and information dissemination - all have a role to play in the lay persons process of risk appraisal.

The defining characteristic of the disposal facility and its transportation system is the fact that it deals with hazardous radiological material. The technology of the disposal facility has been developed in order to reduce the risks of radiological wastes by means of their permanent isolation. However, the risks associated with the nuclear materials and the disposal technology in turn, have the potential to affect public and occupational health and safety as discussed in Section 1.5.3.

The environmental and safety analyses presented in Sections 6.1, 6.2 and 6.3 of this chapter conclude that the level of exposure to radiation is well below the regulatory limits and that consequently the risk to human health is very small. Whether such risk is acceptable or not is a decision of value pertaining to people and/or their legitimate representatives. Thus, social dynamics, moral and ethical values, political and economic considerations, education and information dissemination all have a role to play in the way people appraise the risks of the disposal facility (Slovic et al. 1978, 1980, 1982; Covello and Allen 1988; Leiss 1989; Burns and Slovic 1990; Lichtenstein et al. 1987).

There are certain patterns in the social context within which individuals become aware of and appraise technological risks (Slovic et al. 1978, 1982; Sandman 1985; Sandman and Miller 1991)). Risks are less acceptable to individuals and communities when the risks are:

i) unfamiliar;

ii) involuntary;

iii) dramatic, memorable;

iv) uncertain;

v) dreaded;

vi) controlled by others, or control uncertain;

vii) difficult to detect or undetectable;

viii) seen as unfair, risk distribution skewed; and

ix) not amenable to individual protective action.

These characteristics have been directly correlated with nuclear risks (Slovic et al. 1978, 1985, 1991; Williams 1988; Vedung 1978; van der Pligt et al. 1984; Leiss 1989; Burns and Slovic 1990; Kunreuther et al. 1990). People are deeply concerned with potential radiological impacts of nuclear installations. These installations are associated with high "dread risk factor": lack of control, catastrophic potential, fatal consequences, and inequality of risks and benefits (Slovic et al. 1982; Lopes 1992).

These risks also have the potential to be the most important sources of socio-economic impacts and can also determine the level of intensity for many other impacts (Williams and Olshansky 1987; Burns and Slovic 1990; Williams 1988; Nieves et al. 1992; Leiss 1989). Therefore, it is the aim of socio-economic impact assessment to disclose the underlying social context of the risks that are intrinsic to any project:

> "So, most risk analysts, regardless of their disciplines, would probably agree that risk assessment is not an objective, scientific process; that facts and values frequently merge when we deal with issues of high uncertainty; that cultural factors affect the way people assess risk; that experts perceive risk differently from other members of the public; and that risk communication is more effective when it is structured as a dialogue than as a one-way transfer of facts from experts to the public" (Jasanoff 1993).

FACILITY DESIGN

The scale and physical design of a large scale project can have potential effect upon the natural and human environment. The sheer size of large-scale projects may alter local and regional social life, economy and environment. For example, in the early 1970s, after the commencement of the Bruce Nuclear Power Development, the large inmoving workforce and the workers' families placed a tremendous strain on the infrastructure of the small rural communities in the vicinity of the construction project. The additional project-related construction activities further affected local roads and services. Both local and regional adverse impacts resulted. These events led Ontario Hydro to commence community impact payments to these communities in 1975.

The disposal facility was designed initially to package and dispose of approximately 250,000 used-fuel bundles per year, for an estimated 41 years (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994). While this capacity may be reduced due to changing circumstances and decisions, the initial design capacity has been assumed throughout this analysis. The disposal facility is expected to operate 230 days per year, five days per week with two eight hour shifts per day. The reference design specifies that the manufacturing, packaging and handling operations would be automated to the extent possible as an occupational safety measure. Details on the disposal facility reference design are presented in Chapter 2.

Potential physical, biological, environmental quality and resource effects of the disposal facility are addressed in other sections of this report. These effects can potentially have socio-economic implications.

From a socio-economic point of view, the four most important features of this facility design, are:

i) it is a nuclear facility;

ii) it is a large scale, complex technological project;

iii) considering its pre-and post-closure period, it is of planned, unusually long duration; and

iv) it is a waste management facility.

WORKFORCE REQUIREMENTS

Murdock et al. (1983b) note that "the nature of the projects workforce is one of the most critical factors determining its socio-economic impacts". The size of the workforce, the relationship between construction and permanent employment, the mix of skills, and the project payroll are all factors that can affect the community(ies). When labour is brought into a project, this can affect dramatic demographic changes, not just in the project community, but also in surrounding areas (section 6.6.3.2 for

detailed analysis of workforce - originated impacts to a community's economic viability).

As discussed in Section 2.1.1.5, the reference disposal facility design specifies project stages that extend over approximately 89 years requiring a relatively stable workforce population.

Stage	Approximate Duration Years	Estimated Workforce Peaks
Siting	23	470
Construction	7	1315
Operation	41	1025
Decommissioning	16	495
Closure	2	75
TOTAL	89	

During each of the stages in the facility life-cycle there would be both trade groups and scientific/technical jobs required. In some large scale projects, construction related jobs offer the greatest opportunities for local and regional employment. However, the unique characteristics of this project provide continuing, stable opportunities for highly skilled jobs.

Depending on the location of the disposal facility and its proximity to a local community, and on the character of that community, the workforce requirements associated with this project would have an effect. Whether the workforce commutes, or moves into the community, or establishes a separate community could result in a range of impacts in that community, affecting local employment, infrastructure, services and community life.

OFF-SITE SERVICES AND LAND REQUIREMENTS

The need for off-site services such as water, sewers, waste disposal and utilities may have an impact on community facilities and services, and land use. The water supply for disposal facility processes, fire fighting and domestic uses is assumed to be drawn from either a river or a lake, although the possibility exists of using municipal water supplies. The facility is to be self-contained in terms of waste water and sewage systems, and therefore, reliance on community services will be minimized. Non-radioactive liquid and solid waste could be either disposed of on-site or at suitable off-site facilities. Overall, demands on off-site services are limited to electrical power and possibly supplementary water, liquid and solid waste disposal services.

No specific site has been considered or selected for construction of the disposal facility. A detailed description of the site layout and its facilities is provided in Chapter 2. As mentioned in Chapter 5, the disposal facility would require 15.6 km^2 of dedicated land to provide space for all surface facilities and excavated rock. At the site specific stage, there is the potential to optimize service design, working with the local community.

RESOURCE USE, EMISSIONS AND WASTES

The inputs that a facility obtains from its surrounding environment (land, air, water, resources) and the outputs that it puts forth into it (emissions, wastes) can have impacts on the ecological balance and quality of that environment. Resource use, emissions and waste management can affect the environment and through it, the activities of the community or region (see Section 6.4). Effects upon environmental quality can affect business, municipal services, land use, employment and population, property values, community facilities and services (see Section 6.6.3.2). These changes have the potential to impact the social viability and economic vitality of communities that inhabit that environment. However, the analysis of the natural environment effects (Section 6.4) concludes that these effects are likely to be minimal or manageable.

SAFETY, SECURITY AND ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Large projects such as the disposal facility require services and facilities related to occupational and public health which include: police, fire, emergency planning and health facilities. The disposal facility is to be self-sufficient in terms of fire-fighting personnel.

Specific approvals from various levels of governments and their agencies would be required (see Appendix B). Obtaining these approvals will require joint planning and thorough involvement of the local community. In addition, some facilities, particularly those which handle nuclear or other hazardous materials, have special safety or security requirements which necessitate the involvement of local fire fighting, police and medical officials in their planning and administration. These requirements have financial implications for affected communities and other levels of government.

MATERIAL AND SERVICES PROCUREMENT EXPENDITURES

Project expenditures such as the purchase of supplies and services could be a source of positive impact to the economic viability of communities. The expenditures could affect both positively and negatively the markets, businesses in general, price and sales levels, housing and other social services (see Section 6.6.3.2 for a full discussion of project economic impacts).

6.5.3 Potential Impacts from Normal Disposal Facility Activities

This section presents the full range of socio-economic impacts that could occur in a community resulting from the implementation of this disposal facility concept. As discussed elsewhere, many of the assumptions made for this concept assessment are conservative, that is, they would tend to overestimate any potential adverse impact. At the site-specific stage, a socio-economic impact assessment would be able to determine the actual potential effects and, working with the local community, be able to determine their significance, i.e. their impact, based on compatibility with the community's goals and values.

Some of the impacts identified in this concept assessment may affect more than one of the characteristics of community life: social and cultural vitality, economic viability and political efficacy; some impacts may affect all characteristics. These potential impacts have been identified in research literature from other experiences in actual communities and regions.

A full range of impact management measures is discussed in detail in Section 6.5.5, while only some suggested approaches are referred to here.

6.5.3.1 Potential Impacts to the Social and Cultural Vitality of Communities

Impacts that have the potential for affecting particularly the social and cultural vitality of communities are identified based upon literature review and research. Impacts upon the socio-cultural vitality of a community are those impacts that have the capacity to affect the way people interact with each other in their everyday lives. This would include changes in group self-definition and identification, mutual assistance and labour sharing activities, and the relationships of kinship and social networks.

Given that the three community characteristics are integrated and that socio-economic impacts are cumulative, the sources of impacts on social and cultural vitality might also affect the other community characteristics of economic viability and political efficacy.

PUBLIC AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY IMPACTS

Definition of health and health impacts:

The World Health Organization (1967, 1986), and Health and Welfare Canada (1986a) redefined health, not in a narrow sense based upon epidemiological data of mortality and morbidity, nor on toxicological effects of substances on the human body, but in broader terms which include environment and lifestyle. A holistic view considers health as:

i) a state of complete physical, mental and social well-being, not just the absence of disease and disability; and

ii) a condition that allows people to lead socially and economically productive lives enabling their groups or communities to satisfy their needs and aspirations, and to change or cope with their natural environment.

Hence, human health is now widely understood as a function of the quality of the environment - water, air, land, flora, fauna and resources - and social conditions - poverty, employment and socio-economic inequality. Social well-being, mental health or psycho-social stress thus become serious considerations in the determination of health impacts (Health and Welfare Canada 1986a, 1986b; Kitchen et al. 1991).

> "Health is defined as the extent to which an individual or group is able, on one hand, to realize aspirations and satisfy needs; and on the other hand, to change or cope with the environment. Health is, therefore, seen as a resource for everyday life, a dimension of our "quality of life", and not the object of living; it is a positive concept emphasizing social and personal resources, as well as physical capabilities" (World Health Organization 1986).

The activities at a disposal facility for used nuclear fuel would bear some similarities with construction, mining, industrial and waste management projects and facilities. A review of these types of projects showed that they pose public and occupational health risks and can consequently, affect the social vitality of communities (Viscusi 1992).

The analysis elsewhere in this Preclosure Assessment shows that radiological impacts of the disposal facility on members of the public would normally be orders of magnitude below the proposed new regulatory limit. More specifically, the analysis concludes that:

- Radiation exposure of members of the public resulting from normal operation of the disposal facility would be less than 1 percent of the proposed new AECB limit. It would amount to an even smaller fraction of the average exposure from natural background radiation.

- Public radiation exposure in the event of an accident at the disposal facility would still be below limits which the AECB has accepted for existing nuclear facilities. Based on analysis of a range of accident scenarios, the maximum exposure level would be less than 10 percent of the annual exposure from natural background radiation. None of these accident scenarios would require public evacuation based on action levels under the Nuclear Emergency Response Plan in Ontario.

- Radiation exposure of workers at the disposal facility, even with the conservative analysis used in conjunction with the current non-optimized conceptual design, would be expected to be well below the AECB limit for Atomic Radiation Workers.

- Human health effects from exposure to radiation, based on well known international studies, are summarized in Appendix E.

Nevertheless, public health concerns associated with nuclear facilities centre on the potential of induced cancer and genetic alterations in nuclear workers, their families, and/or the local communities (Schrader-Frechette 1980; Fischhoff 1985; Williams 1988; Lambert 1990; Nieves et al. 1992; Yassi et al. 1990; Lenssen 1991).

The potential impact to public and occupational health and safety associated to any new facility is a major concern with regard the social and cultural vitality of a community. The probability and the consequences of health impacts associated with nuclear materials and technology can be the most important source of all the socio-economic impacts of a disposal project and they can affect the nature and significance of a wider variety of socio-economic impacts (Thomas et al. 1983; Murdock et al. 1983a, 1983b).

As emphasized earlier, the environmental and safety analysis presented in Sections 6.1, 6.2 and 6.3 of this chapter concludes that the level of exposure to radiation would be well below the regulatory limits, and that the level of risk to human health would be small. However, whether such risks are acceptable or not is a decision of value pertaining to people and/or their legitimate representatives. Thus, social dynamics, moral and ethical values, political and economic considerations, education and information dissemination all have a role to play in the way people appraise the possible health impacts of the disposal facility.

Given the potential significance of this impact on the social and cultural vitality of a community, it is essential that this issue be addressed and managed in conjunction with the community. Impact management measures could be developed, including joint planning, information management, monitoring and contingency planning, which would ensure the preservation of community standards for a healthy environment and lifestyle. These measures would be based on the practices established during the siting process.

Well-Being and Stress

From a holistic point of view, health impacts have two ways of affecting mental and physical well-being of people: firstly, by the incidence of illness or accidents (low probability in this case) and, secondly, by the level of concern over the probability or consequences of illnesses and accidents. Concern over the health and safety of family, friends, community and environment, can affect health and also interfere with the normal day-to-day interactions of people (Otway and Thomas 1982; Slovic et al. 1982, 1991; van der Pligt 1984; Williams and Olshansky 1987; Williams 1988; Kunreuther et al. 1990). Since the most important concerns with hazardous waste management facilities are those pertaining to public health and safety, this will also be the case for nuclear fuel disposal.

> "Research results suggests that the most prevalent concern about nuclear waste, regardless of whether it is high or low level, is the potential risk of radiation to public health and safety" (Greber, 1990).

Stress is, therefore, a relevant health impact. Although some causes can be traced to a biological route (an infection or illness, for example), other causes are identified with environmental and social conditions. Some people may experience increased levels of stress as a result of the concerns about risks of nuclear-related work and changes in their lifestyle and community (Williams and Olshansky 1987; Slovic et al. 1991; Leiss 1992; Schrader-Frechette 1991). Psychological responses to stress often involve feelings of concern and increased anxiety or tension, accompanied by feelings of a loss of control. More extreme responses could involve feelings of resentment, apathy or depressed mental states. Direct physiological responses to stress are likely.

Although different people can experience varying degrees of stress in relation to the same situation, stress is cumulative in the individual and may lead to longer-term problems such as alcoholism, chemical dependency, and mental illness (Sorensen et al 1987). Prolonged experiences with high levels of stress or repeated episodes of acute stress can lead to physiological problems (Folkman and Lazarus 1980).

Stress can also be cumulative in a social sense. For example, there is collective stress associated with rapid population growth and the consequent social and cultural change in a community. Often the number of crimes and incidence of problems increase more rapidly than the rate of population growth (Berry 1992).

Rapid population growth and change, such as that experienced in communities that have a large project workforce in-migration, can be associated with increased crime, delinquency and other social problems which threaten people's safety and feelings of security (Finsterbusch 1980; Shklinyk 1984; Waldram 1983, 1986). Adequate project coordinating with municipal planning and joint impact management can alleviate or avoid such impacts.

In general terms, Ontario residents are deeply concerned about nuclear materials, and the disposal and transportation of used fuel in particular. Focus group research and public opinion surveys regarding used fuel in Ontario confirm that the most frequently cited concerns are health and safety related (Greber 1986, 1985, 1983a, 1983b, 1982; Pieroni 1984; Decima Research Ltd. 1985; Goldfarb Consultants 1987, 1992). A report from the Institute of Concern for Public Health (1985) carried out for Ontario Hydro concluded that health and safety concerns will be raised by communities near the disposal site and along the transportation corridors.

Used nuclear fuel and a facility such as a disposal facility have many of the features which may lead to high levels of concern over risk (see Section 6.5.2.6). Radiation is invisible and imperceptible to the human senses, and consequently some people will consider it as an "unfamiliar, insidious and even unfair" threat (Siting Process Task Force on Low Level Radioactive Waste Disposal 1987). Risk studies in which rating scales are used show that nuclear risks score at or near the extreme high-concern end (Lowrence 1976; Slovic et al. 1978).

The degree of public concern regarding health impacts related to nuclear materials disposal is evidenced by the geographic distance residents felt would be desirable to separate them from a nuclear waste management facility. For both low and high level radioactive waste facilities, the minimal acceptable distance was said to be approximately 30 km (Decima Research Ltd. 1985).

One of the most emphasized variables relating to the public assessment of any risk is whether or not it is seen to be controllable. In a survey, a large majority (87 percent) felt that communities should have the right to decide whether or not a high-level waste disposal facility should be located near them. In fact, 27 percent of these respondents considered community control the most important condition under which the siting of a nuclear waste facility would be acceptable to the public. Thirty-eight percent of the respondents stated that independent monitoring would also enhance the acceptability of a siting decision (Decima Research Ltd. 1985). For these reasons, the proposed cooperative siting process would tend to decrease the social and psychological impacts related to risk because they allow greater public control.

As previously noted, according to the environmental and safety analysis elsewhere in this assessment, the levels of risk to human health associated with the disposal facility are expected to be low. However, considering the risks that do exist with respect to radioactive materials and disposal technology, and that there are high levels of concern over them, these and any associated stigma can be regarded as a potentially significant source of impact on well-being and stress to people, communities and regions. The social and cultural vitality, economic viability and political efficacy of communities may all be affected. In tandem with efforts to manage adverse impacts on health and safety, impacts related to well-being and stress can be addressed through joint planning, full access to information, joint monitoring and contingency planning, and other measures which build on the community control developed during the siting process.

Aboriginal Health

The health of Aboriginal people is directly linked to the health of the environment within which not only their traditional economic activities occur, but to which intrinsic meaning for their life is attributed. A large portion of the diet of Aboriginal people comes directly - without intervening processing - from the land. This was taken into account in

the radiological pathways analysis (Section 9.2.1.5). Even if an allowance is made for the Aboriginal diet including 10-20 times more fish than the average diet for the hypothetical "critical group" assumed to be living at the disposal site boundary, the resulting radiation exposure to individuals would still be less than one percent of the regulatory limit.

Medical anthropology recognizes that most Aboriginal peoples across Canada experience health in a multi-dimensional way:

> "Health in Aboriginal society cannot be understood from within the classical, medical illness model. It is as much a community and family issue as an individual issue. It is intimately tied to the health of the land, and to the Aboriginal link with the land. And it is as much a psychological, social, cultural and spiritual concern, as a physical concern. Non-physical illness can and frequently does have catastrophic effects" (O'Neil and Solway 1990).

Health statistics identify a considerable gap between the health levels of Aboriginal people and the general Canadian population including mortality, infant mortality and morbidity (Indian and Northern Affairs Canada 1989a, 1989b; Grescoe 1987; Kue 1987; Frideres 1988; Posti and Moffatt 1988). This already vulnerable situation of Aboriginal health requires the prevention of any further possible health impacts to Aboriginal communities (Berry 1992; Mao et al 1986; Posti and Moffatt 1988; Singh Bolaria and Dickinson 1988; O'Neil & Solway 1990).

It is essential to carefully manage any new development, particularly in a remote area, in order to account for the sensitivity of the traditional Aboriginal land use activities and the potential consequences to health and to community vitality. At the site specific stage, all planning activities could be jointly managed with Aboriginal communities, including the socio-economic impact assessment. Impact management activities would also be jointly developed to be culturally appropriate and acceptable to the Aboriginal community.

Safety and Security

Much of the public concern over disposal facility development will be related to the possibility of a nuclear accident. The analysis presented in this report concludes that none of the accident scenarios postulated for a disposal facility would warrant an evacuation of areas beyond the site boundary. On the basis of the public and occupational safety analyses, risks associated with the disposal facility are estimated to be limited to those related to the socio-economic impacts associated with conventional industrial accidents. This does not, however, mean that there are no risks, that they will not be publicly recognized, that their associated social and psychological impacts will not occur, nor that people will not consider leaving an area voluntarily if the disposal facility is sited near them (Burns and Slovic 1990; Kasperson et al. 1988).

Chapter 1 and Appendix B present the various legislative and regulatory requirements associated with the disposal facility. A number of local approvals and the involvement of community officials will also be required. For example, there is an official Ontario Nuclear Emergency Plan that has as a goal "the safeguarding of the health, safety and well-being of the inhabitants of the Province and to protect their property". Chapter 2 contains a discussion on emergency response in Ontario.

Impact management measures for the disposal facility will include a detailed emergency plan that will require commitment of time and resources on the part of federal and provincial government ministries, the facility operator, and local communities. Plan development and practice emergencies will involve local officials, Aboriginal authorities and emergency response authorities. A broader involvement of workers, unions, and local and Aboriginal public in the development of safety and emergency plans and the periodical testing of the emergency system, as well as the monitoring system, will be needed in order to mitigate risk and the stress it represents.

In summary, in order to prevent public and occupational health and safety impacts, it is assumed that the disposal project would have an impact management program with the following characteristics:

i) impact management will be based upon socially acceptable and generally agreed upon criteria and guidelines obtained through the public process;

ii) impact management will be jointly planned and implemented with the community;

iii) community impact monitoring will be central to the program; and

iv) specific public and occupational health monitoring systems and research would be implemented.

RESIDENT DISPLACEMENT

Resident displacement refers to the forced relocation of residents due to the acquisition of property required for a facility. Experience in past similar projects shows that displacement is one of the most significant socio-economic impacts since it involves the loss of land, property, and the uprooting of individuals and families from neighbourhoods or communities.

As presented in Chapter 5, and assuming a voluntary siting process that follows publicly agreed upon criteria and principles, the displacement impacts resulting from disposal facility land requirements could be minor. In addition, the long duration of the siting stage would allow sufficient time for planning any needed mitigation measures to avoid displacement impacts. However, depending upon location, some displacement could occur as a result of land requirements for a construction camp, possibly a new town and other utilities, services and infrastructure to accommodate the project and its workforce. The following is a discussion of the kinds of impacts related to the displacement of residents in general.

The potential impacts of forced relocation include: the physical and psychological strains of moving, the disruption to kinship networks, friendship and other personal relationships. The psychological stress from the loss or interruption of contact with familiar surroundings, family and friends is also related to health impacts. Displaced residents will need to be compensated for the hardships associated with the time, energy and finances devoted to finding adequate or comparable housing.

Similar impacts may be experienced by individuals who were not part of the forced displacement, but who choose to move into or out of a community. It is also necessary to take into account the impacts upon

those who, residing on the margins of the disposal facility will not be relocated, yet nevertheless may wish to move out and are unable to do so for economic reasons.

Socio-economic impacts rarely have an even distribution, affecting segments of the population within communities, cities and societies in different ways. Impacts vary in terms of their degree of severity according to distributional patterns linked to gender, age, socio-economic status, ethnic groups, or health conditions. For example, the severity of impacts associated with displacement is greatest among the elderly or disabled, long-time residents and low income persons. Such individuals are often less mobile or feel a high degree of attachment to a place and consequently are less able to adapt to relocation.

The displacement for Aboriginal people may be in terms of their seasonal residency and traditional economic activities. Both spiritual and cultural values may be affected: land and wildlife represent not only an important economic resource for Aboriginal communities, but as well, cultural and spiritual symbols of Aboriginal identity. Construction activities that curtail or impede their traditional land use can negatively affect them. Aboriginal people have a culture-sustaining tradition of hunting. It is not easy, nor perhaps possible, to give up hunting for a time nor to relocate their hunting territory as these are culturally determined by long-standing customs and rights (Bone 1992; Wolfe 1988). In Ontario, given the geographical extent of land claims and traditional lands of Aboriginal people, it is necessary to be aware of the possible impacts of the disposal facility to Aboriginal land use.

An impact management program, jointly planned and implemented with the community, should be able to prevent and/or mitigate any potential resident displacement impacts associated with this project.

FAMILY IMPACTS

Families are fundamental to the survival of, and consequently, to the social and cultural vitality of communities. Impacts that affect the physical and mental health of family members are, therefore, of fundamental importance not only to the family but to the community at large.

The main potential positive impacts to the family are those that increase the family income by providing employment to parents. The increase of family income is one of the most important indicators of socio-economic disparity, of social well-being in general and, in particular, of the degree of children's health and well being.

The provision of steady income for the families that constitute the backbone of communities, is a benefit not only in terms of the present but also has important implications for the future of the family and the communities: by means of their access to wealth and income, families endow their children with advantages that have biological, material and psychological consequences which in turn largely determine their life chances. The potential of the children of any community, to be productive, responsible, and contributing citizens lies in the level of material and cultural endowments which their families are able to provide. Thus, parental advantages to their children have to be understood as having a social investment content. The relatively stable, long-term, highly skilled employment opportunities associated with the disposal facility is therefore a potentially beneficial impact for communities and regions.

However, the type of work undertaken at the facility, the length and irregularity of shift work, and the length of travel to and from work may increase stress among all members of the family (Alsands Project Group 1979).

A study of the psycho-social impacts combining natural and technological hazards research (Sorensen et al. 1987) suggests that in a situation characterized by the presence of a risk, such as an operating nuclear facility, increased tension among family members may occur.

The literature suggests that increased family tension and conflict may occur in communities experiencing rapid demographic growth, manifesting itself in greater family tension, conflict and potentially a higher divorce rate (Finsterbuch 1980; Alsands Project Group 1979). These social problems may be more pronounced for segments of the population currently experiencing major social problems, particularly low-income families. However, the long lead time of this project permits planning to mitigate these effects.

Special support services may be needed for the spouses of workers who have re-located to the local community. Women who re-locate to northern communities have experienced particular stresses in the process of adaptation to a colder climate, fewer employment opportunities, fewer amenities and social services, lack of family network, and social isolation (Gill 1984).

Family relations in communities experiencing a period of decline from the closure of a facility may become more strained. Fewer marriages and births in the years following closure have been observed in certain cases (Buss and Redburn 1983). Again, the long duration of this project and the planning mechanisms established through an impact agreement would facilitate appropriate measures to mitigate any closure related effects.

An impact management program should be able to mitigate negative family impacts, and should seek to enhance positive benefits.

DEMOGRAPHIC CHANGES

The in-migration of workers and their families is a major project characteristic that can cause rapid social changes within communities. Social change is not in itself positive or negative; it is the context within which it occurs and the direction that it is given that can contribute to beneficial or detrimental value to the health and well being of people and their communities (Lindheim and Syme 1983).

The influx of disposal facility workers can be expected to create and induce changes in some communities and regions which will have long-term implications for their adaptability, or conversely, vulnerability to future change. These demographic impacts are considered to be cumulative in nature, resulting from a complex interaction of all of the disposal facility socio-economic impacts.

Disposal facility development could have an immediate impact on the social structure of a community by changing its socio-demographic composition (i.e. population, ethnicity, income and age structures). Communities which attract and retain the greatest share of project-related population growth would likely experience the greatest change in social structure. An increase in socio-cultural, political and economic diversity can be expected if a community grows (Branch et al. 1982). Evidence from other large-scale developments indicates that new residents tend to be younger, better educated, more highly skilled, have generally

higher incomes, different lifestyles, and prefer different social and leisure activities than the local population. Typically, a decrease in the median age of the population occurs.

The actual influx of operations staff and their families (i.e., the workforce) will tend to have strong and lasting impacts on the community. These impacts would also be most pronounced in areas of distinctive ethnic or cultural heritage (e.g. Aboriginal or french-speaking communities) where they would represent the challenge, as well as the opportunity, of cross-cultural communications.

A community may also change as a result of changing roles and relationships between communities, and between the community and larger society. These changes emerge as new values, ideas, attitudes and practices are brought into the community. New residents and individuals who leave the community may create new social and economic ties between communities. Furthermore, existing community groups, new groups which form in response to the disposal facility, and organizations involved in project development may also establish extra-local ties to provincial or national organizations. These ties form the basis for an exchange of knowledge, skills, values and beliefs between the community and the larger society (Williams and Payne 1986). New emergent groups may become a permanent component of its social structure. Again, these impacts could also be pronounced in areas of distinctive ethnic or cultural heritage (e.g. Aboriginal or french-speaking communities), and in remote and more isolated communities. These changes are very dependent on location and community characteristics. For example, the significance of these changes could be greater in a remote community compared to an urban centre.

Disposal facility development may result in basic changes to the roles people play within their community groups, organizations and institutions resulting in more formal interaction patterns and changes in "community norms". These include: creation of new roles, more positions in old roles, differentiation of roles, redefinition of old roles, replacement in existing roles and the elimination of old roles (Cortese and Jones 1979).

Permanent changes in the socio-cultural structure, however, are most likely to occur if a major change occurs in the occupational base of a community. This occurs in communities that obtain the largest share of the project-related economic benefits, have a larger proportion of population growth, and show greater diversification in their economies over time (Mountain West Research Inc. 1980).

Rapid social change, such as that spurred by demographic changes, has contributed to salient social disruption of the status and roles within Aboriginal communities and associated psycho-social health problems (Shklinyk 1984; Waldram 1983, 1986; Wolfe 1988; Berry 1992).

An impact management program jointly planned and implemented with the community, following criteria and guidelines determined through broad social consensus, that is continuously informed by socio-economic impact assessment and community impact monitoring activities, should be able to prevent and/or mitigate negative demographic impacts.

HOUSING IMPACTS

Impact on the Availability of Housing

The availability of housing in most communities is a function of the demand and supply of residential units. In-migrant project workers, their families and others will increase the demand for housing.

The greatest demand for housing can be expected during the peak construction period. Construction workers are often reluctant to relocate with their families, consequently, their housing demands are usually concentrated on the rental market. The development of mobile home parks along with conversions of single family dwellings and seasonal accommodations to multiple unit and year-round residences often occurs as the demand for rental accommodation increases. Operations phase employees tend to prefer owner-occupied housing. Thus, increases in the demand for single family housing can be expected during this phase.

During periods of high demand, vacant and particularly resale housing will likely be rapidly absorbed. Local residents who may decide to leave the community at these times are not likely to experience trouble selling their property.

Out-migration from a community after the peak construction period and during later project stages may result in an oversupply of housing. Typically, a glut of rental accommodation occurs after the construction phase, and more permanent housing after operations.

While increased demand for housing may stimulate new construction or housing conversions, some "local builders may not be able to handle the increased demand and may face substantial competition from housing construction companies from outside the community, although it may take several years for outside developers to come in" (Halstead et al. 1982). Adequate prevention of this situation can be carried out through joint impact management related to housing.

Overall, these changes tend to result in a greater variety of housing types available in a community. The beneficiaries of increased housing demand will likely be local businesses, landlords and housing contractors. However, if housing shortages occur, those most likely to suffer would tend to be in-migrant workers and their families, low income families/households or those on fixed income currently living in rental units. With proper planning on the part of the project administration and in coordination with local municipal planning offices, such housing shortages should be predictable and thus manageable.

Concerns regarding the availability of housing and the associated impacts on local communities has led to varying approaches in impact management among different large scale projects. These are discussed in detail in Section 6.5.5. Camps have been developed to accommodate usually single construction workers. Fly-in arrangements have also been used. New town development ensures the project is self-sufficient, eliminating any adverse impacts on local communities. Although these efforts reduce adverse effects, they also reduce opportunities for project-related benefits. The long lead-time in the reference implementation schedule, prior to the initiation of siting activities and during early site screening activities, would allow planning to mitigate any anticipated housing availability impacts. The long duration of this project, in particular the operating stage, does afford the opportunity to jointly plan for project needs and community improvements, where appropriate.

Impacts on the Adequacy of Housing

The adequacy of the current housing stock can be assessed according to the needs of the existing social groups within the community (low, medium, high income groups, elderly and single-parent families and Aboriginal people).

Large scale projects in rural areas have been accompanied by the development of mobile home parks, and the conversion of single family dwellings and seasonal accommodations to multiple and year-round rental units. Although these changes are usually limited to the pre-peak construction period, their effects on the housing market can be more long-lasting.

Cluett et al. (1979) notes that the rent from several project workers usually exceeds the rent which a permanent resident family can afford. In-migrant workers earning higher wages than local residents are usually more willing to pay higher rents for small and simple accommodation. The result is usually strong competition for new accommodations among in-movers, and a struggle on the part of local residents to retain their housing. Low and moderate income families within the community, those on fixed incomes and those in substandard housing are often most severely affected.

Massey (1977) reports that approximately eighty percent of residents in temporary or mobile units would prefer other forms of housing such as a conventional home or an apartment. However, research regarding the adequacy of such housing is inconclusive to date.

The transition from the construction to the operations phase of the project may be accompanied by a deterioration of the temporary units as owners find it increasingly difficult to find and retain tenants.

An impact management program jointly planned and implemented with the community, following criteria and guidelines determined through broad social consensus, that is continuously informed by socio-economic impact assessment and community impact monitoring activities, should be able to prevent and/or mitigate negative housing impacts.

NUISANCE IMPACTS

Nuisance effects generally include disturbance due to noise, dust, vibration, night lighting, odours, traffic and visual intrusion. Residents' day-to-day activities and their use and enjoyment of property may change as a result of nuisance effects associated with facility-related activities. The most often noted changes in resident behaviour as a consequence of nuisance effects include closing of windows and/or doors; reduced outdoor activities; trouble sleeping; increased difficulties in learning, communicating and other tasks; increased stress; more frequent and time consuming cleaning of property; and, feelings of lost privacy. The significance of nuisance effects will depend upon the extent of the effects and upon how they are evaluated by those affected.

As discussed in Chapter 5, there would be truck traffic associated with the facility, in addition to the transportation of the used fuel. Increased congestion on local roads and changes to the transportation infrastructure coupled with safety concerns would have the potential to change the accessibility to some properties, reduce or interfere with the use of roadways by residents, and disrupt visiting patterns which are the basis for social networks. This impact can be addressed through planning and impact management.

Aesthetic impacts could be caused by the piles of excavated rock, backfill storage piles, stacks and other tall disposal facility structures. Appropriate landscaping and distance separation should mitigate this effect.

Impacts are expected to be greatest during the construction stage of the project. The magnitude of nuisance impacts tends to decrease with distance from its source. The distance separation from the facility construction area to the nearest property boundaries should reduce most nuisance effects. The natural environment analysis (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993b) concluded that nuisance effects can be largely avoided or reduced to minimal levels through siting, effective control technology and proper environmental policy and procedures. Continuing impact management activities, including monitoring, can address the social impact of nuisance effects.

IMPACTS TO COMMUNITY SATISFACTION

Satisfaction with a community is an indicator of social and cultural vitality. If the very nature of the human interactions that keep a people bound with ties of common cause, lifestyle, and values are being affected, then the community could feel threatened and dissatisfied. The salient sign of the breakdown in community social vitality is the migration of its members. Other indicators include greater stress, loss of commitment to the community, and withdrawal from community activities.

The literature suggests that residents may experience a change in the level of satisfaction with their community as a result of the introduction of large projects in their area. Disposal facility development may produce changes in some community features and attributes which, combined and accumulated, make the community a less attractive place to live.

Research suggests that community satisfaction decreases with increasing size. This may be exacerbated by project-related growth as the number and scale of individual changes in a community increases (Finsterbusch 1980).

The potential for community dissatisfaction exists throughout each stage of project development depending upon the significance of the community characteristic affected. Dissatisfaction levels are highest in regards to housing and recreation; during the construction and early operations project phases, dissatisfaction with local services is usually greatest (Murdock et al. 1986). However, its persistence over time is variable from community to community and dependent on impact management measures taken. Dissatisfaction will likely be high if residents perceive an overall negative change in their way or quality of life.

Some residents may decide to leave the community as a result of high degrees of concern over risk. However, this is an option open only to those who have the resources to be mobile and the abilities to relocate elsewhere. Usually this is not an option for people of low income or low education and training. It is not generally an option for Aboriginal peoples who have a special attachment to their locality.

The proposed cooperative siting process and a joint impact management program with the community are more likely to affect positively the degree of community satisfaction because these two processes are the venue for a real measure of community control. In addition, the impact management program provides the opportunity to enhance satisfaction throughout the lifetime of the facility.

IMPACTS TO COMMUNITY COHESION AND CONFLICT

The literature review identified impacts that affect the degree of cohesion and conflict within a community. Whether a community responds with conflict or cohesion to external pressures upon it such as those of the disposal facility will be largely a function of its political efficacy, particularly the ability of its social, economic and political leadership. Impacts to the community, however, will be felt first of all in terms of social and cultural vitality.

The introduction of a disposal facility can be a source of either cohesion or conflict for the social and cultural vitality of a community. Individuals and groups within the community may be divided as to their support for or opposition to the facility or they may disagree over specific aspects of the development proposal. The cohesiveness of a community may, however, be enhanced as residents unite to oppose the facility or to negotiate a community agreement with the proponent. This will be a function of the degree of political efficacy within the community.

Project related in-migration may also affect cohesion as conflicts arise between new and long-term residents, and those who benefit and those who may not or cannot benefit from the project-related growth (Bowles 1981; Peele 1976). Such conflicts will vary from community to community, but may be more pronounced with Aboriginal peoples and minority groups with a distinctive lifestyle and culture to protect.

Loss of cohesion would be most pronounced during the pre-peak construction period and should progressively dissipate as integration and adjustment to a community usually occurs within the first two years after in-migration (Cluett et al. 1979).

Voluntary out-migration may result in a loss of kinship and friendship ties for those remaining in the community. Local residents may become less satisfied with the community as a place to live and choose to withdraw from community activities which promote cohesion. This can have important consequences for its social and cultural vitality.

Similarly, impacts on local features which contribute to the interaction of the community may result in decreased levels of interaction among residents. New development (for example, roads) may limit the interaction among residents, isolate segments of the population or create a redistribution of population within a community.

The disposal facility could test a community's ability to absorb or adjust to substantial change without serious social disruption. This will be a function of the strength of the community's social vitality, economic viability and political efficacy. Community integration can be affected by the disruption of an established pattern of population change or as a result of a permanent or long-term change in the community's population. Even a small change in population in areas with distinctive ethnic or cultural heritages could be destabilizing to the community.

In tourist and cottage/recreational areas, unique patterns of population change are usually established which often contribute to the long-term stability of the community and region, and if altered could result in serious social disruption (Ontario Hydro 1982). Some communities which have experience with sudden changes in population are more resilient to the changes likely to accompany the development of a major project. The length of time required for communities to adapt will vary, however, the adaptability of some Aboriginal communities may be longer than for non-Aboriginal ones.

Community dynamics can also be affected by a loss of long-term residents, and home owners, or where there would be a loss of historical continuity provided by residents whose ancestors lived in, and helped build the community.

Communities which have dealt effectively with large-scale project changes will be more prepared and resilient to the impacts of decline during decommissioning and closure, and other non-project related changes affecting the community.

The siting process assumed for this facility development is based on cooperative planning and community voluntarism. Successful siting is premised on community support. The success of this approach should help to mitigate any potential community conflicts and improve cohesion. The joint planning process established in a negotiated community impact agreement would provide a continuing mechanism to strengthen community cohesion and to resolve conflicts. Also, throughout the lifetime of the disposal facility, depending on the location of the site, the people who work at the facility could become integral members of the social life of the community.

EDUCATIONAL IMPACTS

Population changes as a result of the in-migration of project workers and their families for the construction and operation of a disposal facility will affect the demand for all educational facilities that serve the area. Typically, fewer adverse impacts on community colleges and universities occur than at elementary and secondary school levels.

The transmission of skills, knowledge and values is of fundamental importance to the social vitality of community life. Potential education-related impacts include the disruption of educational facilities and services; increased need for new curriculum and/or programs; and change in school boards' financial resources.

The significance of potential impacts will depend on the number of inmoving workers and their families, the capacity in existing facilities, and on the ability of existing facilities to adjust to changing enrolment. At educational facilities currently operating at physical capacity, increased enrolment may require that facilities be enlarged and/or improved, benefiting both existing and new students. Facilities with excess capacity during periods of growth may become more effective.

Increased enrolment during periods of growth may result in increased class sizes, possibly larger staff requirements, or increased workload for existing staff potentially decreasing the quality of education provided. A high turnover rate among teachers and difficulties in attracting new staff may intensify these impacts. The short-term residency of construction workers and their families may cause additional problems for teaching staff.

Loss of enrolment associated with a decline in project-related workforce may require reductions in staff and closure of non-viable programs and facilities. The impact of declining enrolment will depend upon the manner in which growth-related changes were managed.

Changes in the number of pupils, teachers, administrative staff and facilities will have implications for school finances, local taxpayers and funding agencies. An increased tax base would allow better facilities. During growth periods, per student provincial grants for

operating costs will respond directly to enrolment levels. During periods of decline, reduced provincial grants will have to be accommodated.

In cases where school boards are unable to adjust expenditures, local taxes will likely increase. Assistance with capital construction costs is determined by a review of priorities carried out by the Ministry of Education. The identification of local need does not guarantee assistance with capital costs.

Disposal facility development may also result in a need for new curriculum, vocational or adult education courses or programmes. For example, a major barrier to Aboriginal employment is limited education which does not allow the Aboriginal worker to compete with the non-Aboriginal. Government and private sector job training programs and on-the-job-training opportunities are important responses to this social situation. However, it is through finishing high school that young Aboriginal students would increase their employment chances. The proportion of Canadians of Native ancestry that have graduated from high school is well below the national average. "Such levels of schooling effectively prevent many Natives from entering the wage economy" (Bone 1992). Long term operations jobs at this disposal facility will permit needed preparation to ensure job opportunities are realized.

Job opportunities generated by the project may stimulate demands for related vocational and skills training programs at the high school, community college and university levels. The unique character of the disposal facility would require highly skilled jobs in science and technology. This need over such an extended period creates the opportunity for new courses, research chairs, and specialized studies. These might require new facilities and specialized settings, which might represent a benefit to the community. The nature of training and education required will shift with project stages. The nuclear aspect of the disposal facility will probably stimulate interest in environmental education programs. During construction and operation, the unique nature of the facility may result in an increased demand for such information.

Educational strategies that result from vibrant community participation in a joint impact management program could help meet and enhance educational opportunities and challenges, and mitigate negative educational impacts.

IMPACTS TO RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES

Recreational activities are an important aspect of interaction for the members of any community, influencing the community's degree of social and cultural vitality. Recreational activities may be organized or unorganized, service-based or environmentally-based. The disposal facility may change the recreational facilities and also affect the economic viability of community. For example, there may be disruptions to wilderness types of recreation, also linked to tourism economic activities. Another example would be the pressure on the capacity of existing recreational facilities in a community created by the influx of the project workforce. The participation of residents in related activities may also change as a result of the effects on the natural environment, or changes in the use and enjoyment of these facilities and amenities. The ability of particular communities to absorb changes can only be ultimately identified once specific sites have been identified. Hence, the development of a disposal facility could potentially affect recreational and community activities, and their related facilities, services and amenities.

Additional demands on these features due to population growth may reduce their availability to some residents, their attractiveness and/or operational effectiveness. If excess facility capacity exists or if the area can absorb the increased demand, adverse impacts may not occur.

The expansion or provision of new community and recreational features may benefit existing residents in addition to serving new ones. The nature of activities and types of facilities in a community may change. New and younger residents may demand a higher quality or a wider range of recreational opportunities. In some cases, particularly in smaller communities, informal activities may become more formal or organized, and more elaborate facilities may become economically feasible.

Careful planning and an impact management program jointly planned and implemented with the community, should be able to mitigate negative impacts and enhance positive effects to recreational activities and services.

IMPACTS UPON ABORIGINAL COMMUNITIES

Impacts to Spiritual Values Related to Land and the Environment

The centre of the traditional lifestyle and culture, or way of life for Aboriginal peoples is the land (see Section 6.5.2.5 for a discussion of the relationship between environment and the Aboriginal community's social and cultural vitality). The identification Aboriginal people have with the land is different from that of the dominant culture as noted by Berger (1977):

> "...they regard themselves as inseparable from the land, the waters and the animals with which they share the world. They regard themselves as custodians of the land, which is for their use during their lifetime, and which they must pass on to their children and their children's children after them".

For Aboriginal peoples, reverence for the land, seen as the total environment, has a deep spiritual quality, indistinguishable from mysticism (Wolfe 1988). At the FEARO scoping meetings, April 1991, the following statements were made by participant Aboriginal people about their identification with the environment:

> "There may be psychological and spiritual impacts on a non-Aboriginal community but I don't believe that they can possibly compare to the effects on Aboriginal people with their unique relationship to the land" (Mr. Chris Reid, Ontario Metis and Aboriginal Association; Dowell 1991a).

> "The communities of Nishnawbe Aski have a unique relationship with the land. That must be understood at this hearing. This is our land. We have survived here for many years, but the land and the First Nations that have long lived on this land continue to be threatened by the actions that many private companies and government agencies wish to carry out. It seems that they consider this land to be merely empty space to be exploited" (Deputy Grand Chief Charles Fox, Nishnawbe Aski Nation, 18, 32; Dowell 1991a).

In light of this unique relationship with the land, a nuclear fuel waste management facility, such as the disposal facility, may be regarded by some Aboriginal people as being at odds with some Aboriginal social and spiritual values. One such example is their reverence for "the cycle of

life" by which they mean that there is a oneness of people and the land in all its elemental forms, a oneness of things animate and inanimate (Edmond 1986; Wolfe and Strachan 1987; Wolfe 1988):

> "There is probably no amount of favourable environmental assessment findings that will convince the leadership and the people and the membership of UCCM (United Chiefs and Councils of Manitoulin) that a violation of a cycle of life should be considered or even indeed taken, which is the position that we have ..." (Mr. Tim McGregor, speaking for United Chiefs and Councils of Manitoulin, March 6, 1991, 120-130: Dowell 1991a).

Increased training and employment opportunities, and the increased presence of non-Aboriginal people may change the value Aboriginal people, particularly the youth, place on maintaining their language and practising other cultural activities. This may inhibit communication among Aboriginal people, particularly with elders, and diminish the ability of the community to pass on their culture to subsequent generations. A loss of cultural knowledge and environmental knowledge can thus ensue:

> "Of great concern to the people I talked to is a destruction of traditional lifestyles. There are still quite extensive traditional activities taking place in northern Saskatchewan. Even though there is very few people that actually make a living at hunting, fishing and trapping, there is a lot of people who do, to a certain extent, use traditional activities." (Lorna LaPlante, Saskatchewan Native Corporation and the Metis society of Saskatchewan, FEARO Scoping Meeting, April 1991, 16, 21: Dowell 1991a).

Impacts to Cultural Values of Aboriginal Economy

The introduction or enhancement of a wage economy may provide sufficient income to raise the standard of living for some Aboriginal families and their communities. Whether this would allow for the provision of better services for the community is a function of the degree of control that the community could have in directing the impacts upon it.

Some Aboriginal people may want the economic opportunities represented by the disposal facility:

> "We have a special relationship with the land. We have a spiritual relationship with the land and exploitation of natural resources is something that we abhor, we don't agree with. But with new concepts, non-Native concepts being introduced to a Native community, concepts for employment, concepts for economic development, those views are slowly changing" (Chief Charles Fox, Nishnawbe Aski Nation, FEARO Scoping Meeting, April 1991, 18, 48: Dowell 1991a).

> "The northerner must benefit from northern development. But not as gifts, not as handouts, and not as a do-gooder type of approach. Because that will surely destroy them. I am all for getting native people to work. I am all in favour of that. But what I disagree with is simply putting them on the job for the sake of political, social or economic or other factors. It has never helped the native at any time in their history and it is not going to help them tomorrow or in the future. I disagree with the creation of an atmosphere of false perception and conception that the world owes anyone a

> living, that the world owes them benefits. That the world owes them jobs." (Dr. David Ahenahew, for a number of years Chief of the Federation of Saskatchewan Indians and, later, Chief of the Assembly of First Nations. Transcript of Public Hearings, Joint Federal Provincial Panel on Uranium Mining in Northern Saskatchewan, Sentar Consultants Ltd., Saskatoon, Sask, May 17, 1993 Page 260-262.)

Disposal facility activities and associated environmental effects might be disruptive to traditional subsistence activities and other Aboriginal pursuits such as aquaculture:

> "Essentially Native people have lived off the land for centuries, and within the past couple hundred years, Natives have seen their traditional way of life slowly deteriorating because of external events...Now these external events caused their land to be taken away and what is left is slowly being polluted, as everywhere else is being polluted. But more than any other group of people that live in northern Ontario, Natives still rely heavily on fishing and hunting for the bulk of their diet" (Mr. Glen Nolan, Atikokan Native Friendship Centre, Sine River Band/Lac Lacroix Band; FEARO Scoping Meeting, April, 1991; 5,140,145: Dowell 1991a).

Disposal facility development may change the balance between traditional lifestyles and Euro-Canadian lifestyles, in a way which is not desired by a community. Disposal facility development is likely to change the level and type of participation of Aboriginal people in the wage economy. These, however, are changes that would have to be evaluated by the Aboriginal communities themselves as to their benefits or disadvantages:

> "The literature that is put out by AECL...emphasizes the idea of more jobs, the influx of scientific people to the community, more housing would be needed, generally more stability for the community. These are not necessarily attributes that the First Nations' communities would subscribe to" (Mr. Alan Roy, Union of Ontario Indians, March 6, 1991, FEARO Scoping Meeting, 77-78: Dowell 1991a).

> "We have found, in our impact area, the system allows northern Aboriginal people, over our 13 years of experience, to incorporate both lifestyles into one. Whereby they live their traditional lifestyle during their week at home, and live their occupational lifestyle during their week on site." (Lyle Bear, Aboriginal Employee Liaison Officer at Cluff Lake).

In some instances, subsistence activities may decrease or cease to be practised because of project employment and work schedules may not be compatible with the seasonal activity patterns. Decreased success in hunting, fishing, trapping and gathering activities may necessitate a change in diet or in levels of these activities and increase in food purchasing. Furthermore, hunting, trapping and fishing are not only an economic activity for Aboriginal people but a moral and spiritual one:

> "It is also important to recognize that there is a social value inherent in the hunt, which far transcends its cash or substitution value. It has an educational value wherein adults teach the young by demonstration. It is a source of individual and collective esteem. It provides sustenance appropriate to the physical demands of the environment and indeed, a source of spiritual well being" (Wolfe 1988).

Due to the fact that social impacts are cumulative, impacts which may at one level be positive, may spur negative impacts at another level. For example, securing employment at the disposal facility may have the consequence of reducing the availability of country foods and that, in turn, can have detrimental impacts upon Aboriginal people's diet and nutritional health.

However, the experience at the Norman Wells Project in the Northwest Territories, which established a monitoring program to measure socio-economic changes at the community level as a project was taking place, shows that the Aboriginal workers (Dene), remained strongly attached to their culture, their country food and their commitment to their land-based economy despite their participating in the wage economy (Bone 1988, 1992).

Impacts to Aboriginal Cultural Heritage

The disposal facility development would be incompatible with any area containing Aboriginal cemeteries, burial grounds, or areas of cultural, historic and spiritual significance. A voluntary siting process, carried out with criteria and guidelines socially accepted though a legitimate public process, would be able to avoid these particular impacts.

In order to preserve their culture, Aboriginal people have maintained a keen memory of the history of their peoples and their past hardships. Overall, when superimposed on the social problems challenging many Aboriginal communities today, the possible cumulative impacts of the disposal facility will likely be considered important by those potentially affected:

> "Over time we have seen many of our traditional activities harmed by the activities of white people, both private individuals and government, who come onto our land and flood our reserves, cut down our trees and cause other impacts, the extent of which we do not know. All of these activities together create impacts that are generally overlooked when a new activity is planned which will affect our territory. The AECL concept for nuclear waste disposal is yet another one of these proposed activities that will affect us" (Chief Cathy Sky, Grand Council Treaty No. 3; FEARO Scoping Meeting, April, 1991, 18, 85-86: Dowell 1991a).

An impact management program planned and implemented under a real degree of community control, would be the most effective way to avoid major negative impacts to Aboriginal communities and would enable them to derive an optimum of benefits from the disposal facility.

6.5.3.2 Potential Impacts to the Economic Viability of Communities

Economic viability does not consist exclusively of economic activities but of all those skills and processes that allow a society or community to maintain its ability to create material security and have some measure of control over it. Economic activities, both formal and informal, are undoubtedly basic to the life of any community but they are intrinsically linked to social, cultural and political activities and behaviours. It is only for analytical purposes that economic activities are separated.

Disposal facility impacts on the economy include changes in business activity, businesses development plans, development potential, changes in local income and price structure, and labour force. Economic change in a community will result in positive social change if it meets community needs, such as employment, and other community aspirations and when the

rate and process of change do not exceed its capacity for managing change. Moreover, if the local communities desire sustainable development for their economies, rather than the common boom and bust cycle, then a regional outlook is necessary in the implementation of economic impact management measures.

During the seven year construction period, the procurement of materials and services and workforce requirements would create the potential for increased business activity, employment opportunities and increases in personal incomes. Typically, the construction stage represents the best opportunity for local residents and businesses to share the economic benefits of the project. However, the unusually long duration of the operating stage of the project, provides unique planning opportunities to optimize local benefits.

Generally, communities that provide a substantial share of the project's employees, experience population growth (as a result of an influx of workers and their families) and generate secondary employment opportunities (as a result of the expansion of housing and community services) are likely to benefit most from the economic expansion. These benefits could also be shared by the surrounding communities and region. There could also be impacts on housing and property values, local taxes, and Aboriginal businesses and activities. The economic changes resulting from increased population and employment could result in positive change if the ensuing development meets community and regional needs, and reflects community and regional goals.

REGIONAL IMPACTS

The economic impacts of major projects are often seen to be the most positive, benefiting particularly businesses and individuals who gain employment or income in the market or wage economy. The size of the workforce required and the estimated levels of expenditures for materials and equipment have the potential to create substantial employment opportunities and income benefits, as well as substantial stress to a community's economic viability. Attention to the socio-economic context within which projects operate (i.e. the relationship between project effects and the location and character of the community), however, will determine its benefits and its costs:

> " ... available evidence suggests that the local economic impacts of large-scale developments are neither inherently positive nor negative, but rather are heavily dependent on the nature of the site area and of the project" (Murdock et al. 1986).

The economy of northern communities, because of their strong reliance on resource extraction and because of their lack of diversity, are likely to be more sensitive to the economic consequences of the disposal facility. For this reason, they are considered specifically in this assessment. Typically, major resource projects in the north, usually industrial resource extraction undertakings, foster economic activities in areas directly linked to the projects' activities.

The most desired result of such activities is the strengthening of the local and regional economies, the local community(ies) being the most salient recipients of this activity. For the reasons, particular care must be taken in the planning of planning local participation.

Historically, large projects have not succeeded in diversifying the northern Canadian economy (Bone 1992). It is possible that the reason for this has been their single resource focus and the fact that they have

been driven by the interests of the market and out of region owners and economic interests. While large projects have helped to develop its resources, compared to the southern regions of Canada:

> "the Canadian North as a whole received relatively few benefits from resource projects, and there is little evidence to suggest that the northern resource economy will evolve into a more diversified and stable economy" (Bone 1992).

Whenever economic development occurs, uneven distributions accentuate social and economic inequalities between individuals and communities. The distribution of income and employment, not usually central for economic impact analysis, is certainly important to social impact analysis because the patterns of income and employment within the community are often the source of social change (Craig-Davis 1984). Individual and family incomes rise sharply in communities where people are employed by a project. The income and employment differences between Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal are also sharply differentiated, linked to different levels of education, therefore employability.

Part of the reason for these inequalities is that the Ontario economy, reflecting the Canadian economy, is a dual economy: consisting of a resources or wage economy, and an economy characterized by traditional, land-based economic activities such as hunting, fishing and gathering generally carried out in northern regions of the province. It is sometimes referred to as the Aboriginal economy, however, these activities are also carried out by Non-Aboriginal northeners. There are nearly 100,000 trappers in the Canadian north and only about half are Aboriginal people (Schellenberger and MacDougall 1986). The traditional land-based economy is evolving, however, since it is unable to completely meet the needs of Aboriginal communities. Therefore, Aboriginal people have an increasing participation in the wage economy.

The economic impacts of a large project upon regional development is expected through three avenues:

i) the influx of taxes to municipalities enabling them to provide new and better socio-cultural services and programs (such as medical and educational facilities);

ii) the influx of new money being spent by workers stimulating the local economy; and

iii) new needs in the markets, increasing opportunities for businesses and workers.

The off-site project requirements are one of the main concerns of local community municipalities. It has been the attitude of most private companies and Crown corporations to consider their contribution to regional development solely in terms of their investment in resource exploration and project investment. Off site matters by and large, have been left to the local communities, in a scale of priorities whereby the company comes first, then the shareholders and lastly the local or regional interests. These attitudes are changing, even in the private sector. For example, uranium mining companies in Saskatoon have started scholarship programs for northern students (Bone 1992). A used fuel disposal facility, which will necessarily have regional impact, can only offset negative ones, by conscious commitment to regional development.

Impact management that could successfully address potential workforce regional impacts would necessarily depend upon: (1) coordination between the project management and the planning authorities at the local, regional, and provincial levels; and (2) an effective joint impact planning and monitoring with the potentially affected communities that assured a certain measure of community control. Careful planning is required to enhance benefits on a regional scale.

WORKFORCE IMPACTS

This section analyzes workforce-related impacts with respect to: workforce size and type, impacts on employment and labour supply, and impacts on secondary employment.

a) Impacts on Employment and Labour Supply

Levels of employment and labour supply are directly influenced by the amount of available work, the number of employed and unemployed, the skills available and sectoral competition.

Disposal facility development will provide a large amount of employment opportunities throughout its life cycle. These opportunities will be governed not only by the skills required but also by the size of the available labour pool. Murdock et al. (1986) conclude that the percentage of local hiring is directly related to the size of the labour pool. Projects in more rural areas tend to generate large commuter fields. In such cases, project employment opportunities are likely to be distributed over a wider region. Another means of spreading the employment benefits to other communities is the use of a rotational workforce. The Norman Wells project, for example, obtained 55% of its labour force in the peak construction period in 1984 in this manner (Stewart and Bone 1986).

The reference design specifies that the disposal facility construction stage would take place over a period of 7 years and the operations phase would continue for 41 years. The actual length of employment for any individual could be less, as the mix of skills required for different stages of construction encourages workforce turnover. However, as discussed in Section 2.1.1.5, the workforce requirements are fairly stable over the duration, with some of the construction jobs carrying over into the operating stage.

Experience with large Canadian projects shows that labour supply problems were confined to highly skilled trades. A similar situation is reasonable to expect with disposal facility development. For some trades, workers may be drawn from across the province or country. Construction trades workers are identified by the union local having jurisdiction over the construction site according to "out-of-work" lists. As a result, non-local union workers may have an advantage over local workers.

Generally, most of the non-scientific/professional employment opportunities will be in unionized skilled trades. This condition may limit opportunities for some Aboriginal people, to the extent that they may not qualify in a skilled trade, or may not be a member of an appropriate union. To enhance these employment opportunities for Aboriginal communities, impact management measures will need to be developed in conjunction with Aboriginal communities to assist in training and qualifications. Other measures can also be used to enhance opportunities for Aboriginal employment. For example, practices could be more open to Aboriginal peoples by air-commuting to their communities, such as many resource companies now do in the Northwest Territories,

Saskatchewan and Ontario. Air commuting offers Aboriginal workers access to the work place but allows their families to remain in their settlements. This was the case at the Normal Wells project (Bone 1992). This is a welcomed change, and one that is meaningful to the disposal facility, because the activities of resource companies in the Canadian north have been marred by a failure to involve the local Aboriginal people in the economic activity and development (Tough 1972). In the North, especially in Aboriginal communities, there is considerable hidden unemployment, i.e. people wanting to work but not actively seeking a job.

Although local unemployment rates can be expected to decline during project development, project employment may attract people in search of work to the local area. Speculation about employment opportunities and raised expectations may result in inmovers, some of whom may not gain employment as they are not qualified, or because the openings are filled. This may lead to higher overall unemployment levels on a temporarily basis. This impact, however, would be most likely to occur during the siting and pre-peak construction period.

Operating employees often prefer to live closer to work than construction workers. There will be a tendency for disposal facility operations management and technical staff to move into local communities from elsewhere, while the majority of the maintenance and clerical staff will likely be hired from local communities in the region. The relative stability of employment during the operation stage in the technical and scientific fields will create a continuing demand for these skills in the local and regional areas.

In smaller communities, disposal facility employment could change the occupational base of an area. A major shift will influence its development potential, by either attracting or averting different types of activities from an area. Certain types of work can be displaced by a project, such as occurred in the agricultural and small manufacturing sector in the region near the Bruce Nuclear Power Development (Schwass 1980). At the completion of the construction phase or after decommissioning, alternative employment opportunities within a community or region may help to retain disposal facility workers in the area.

Impact management measures, such as preferential hiring policies, can be implemented as part of a joint impact management program with the local communities, coordinated with local, regional and provincial planning authorities in order to mitigate negative impacts on employment and labour supply and to enhance beneficial impacts.

b) Workforce Size and Type

The size and the type of workforce is estimated to be two of the most critical sources of impact to any community's economic viability.

As discussed under Project Characteristics, and in Section 2.1.1.5, the size of the workforce over most of the facility's life-cycle is stable and the types of jobs tend to be highly skilled technical/scientific. The peak labour requirement over the seven year duration of the construction stage is estimated as 1300 persons, while the peak requirement over the forty-one year duration of the operating stage is approximately 1000. The size of the workforce over the operating stage is relatively stable. Also, the transition from the construction to the operating stage could be more easily managed than experienced at other major projects as the overall numbers do not change significantly and there is some continuity of the actual work.

Northern Ontario communities are characterized by the co-existence of both a traditional and a wage economy, and have been very sensitive to impacts of large-scale projects, usually based on non-renewable resource extraction. Since population densities in the north are dramatically less than that of southern regions, workforce impacts have been significant. Hence, the social impact of a used fuel disposal workforce influx can be expected to affect all community characteristics in northern Ontario. However, due to the long-term nature of the disposal facility, some of the worst effects of development projects in the north, i.e. their short-term, boom-bust characteristics, may be avoided.

The demand for labour associated with large scale construction projects may represent a serious problem for economic development in the North.

> "The demand quickly outstrips the capacity of the local labour market to supply workers, thereby shifting recruitment to Southern labour sources. Added to this problem is the limited number of skilled workers in the Northern labour force. For these two reasons, many jobs are filled by workers from Southern Canada" (Bone 1992).

Concerns over expected large influx of workers from the south is one of the major social concerns in northern communities, particularly for Aboriginal communities. During construction, communities are affected by the introduction of transient people who place demands on community life and services and who, not having their customary home base, may be under stress.

In order to offset negative social impacts from the increase of the workforce needed, the Norman Wells Pipeline Project in the Northwest Territories, for example, had all its major contractors fly-in workers on a temporary basis, for periods of two weeks to a month. Further, temporary workers were lodged in self-contained work camps. Fly-in arrangements can also provide employment for disadvantaged workers available outside the project area. In this way, the local community did not suffer from a large numbers of in-migration during the pipeline construction period (Bone 1992). When workers are hired on temporary basis, but with frequent return to their homes, social and psychological stability is maintained, as most workers families remain either in the north or the south where they are based, thus reducing many negative social and psychological impacts.

The disadvantages of air commuting temporary workers, however, is economic since the jobs are held by people from out of the area and, furthermore, their wages are not spent in the local economy. In addition, workers could be flown in from the south to jobs located in the north. In the Norman Wells Project, the Federal government intervened to insist that every effort was made by Esso to employ northerners. Two air commuting systems were established, one from the south and one from the Northwest Territories (Bone 1992).

This project will require a large permanent workforce during the operating stage. This may require the building of new towns or expanding existing ones. Social vitality can be thus affected, as well as economic viability and the ability to politically control these demographic changes. Furthermore, the sharp rise in population size of surrounding towns can create economic inequalities between communities in a region. Fly-in commuting is an example of an impact management measure to reduce economic inequalities.

The full implications of these socio-economic impacts will ultimately depend upon site-specific considerations such as size and location of the

community or communities, the character of the local labour force and, most importantly, the dynamics occurring within the main community characteristics, as discussed in Section 6.5.2.5. Workforce changes will affect all three basic community characteristics, but, in particular, economic viability.

Joint impact management programs with the local communities, coordinated with local, regional and provincial planning authorities, will be necessary in order to prevent negative impacts due to workforce type and size, and to enhance beneficial impacts.

c) Impacts on Secondary Employment

Changes in the business climate may have a positive impact on secondary employment opportunities in the construction, retail and service sectors. As mentioned previously, funds injected to the economy are spent and re-spent by individuals and businesses making purchases and paying employees. During the siting and construction phases of project development, secondary employment tends to be generated in the local or regional retail and services sectors, if the project is obtaining materials and services locally.

Generally, secondary employment opportunities will be greater for the operating stage, stimulated by expansion of community infrastructure and the injection of new wages into the economy. Most of these jobs may be taken by the spouses of project workers or local residents (Gilmore et al. 1982). In some cases, increased productivity in local businesses and extensive commuting by project workers could reduce the anticipated economic development.

Declines in project employment during the decommissioning stage may also adversely affect secondary employment levels. If the disposal facility becomes the dominant employer, the adverse impacts of a decline in disposal facility employment would be severe. For example, recent deliberation over the future of the Bruce A Nuclear Plant highlights these potential impacts. The Bruce Nuclear Power Development employs overall 5,000 employees with about 3000 employees at the Bruce A Plant. The plant is by far the largest employer in the Bruce area. It is estimated that every primary job created by Ontario Hydro, produces 0.87 of secondary jobs in the Bruce area. It is further estimated that 2,200 spinoff jobs in nearby communities would be lost if the Bruce A Plant is closed. However, declines in secondary employment are often not as widespread as expected due to the use of personal savings for household expenses, reliance on a second income and a greater willingness to go into debt (Ontario Hydro 1984c). The degree of this decline is sensitive to local conditions and to the success of impact management, for example, inducing retiring staff to remain in the community.

Joint impact management planning will be necessary in order to prevent negative impacts due to secondary employment and to enhance related beneficial impacts.

ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY IMPACTS

There is now a growing concern among the Canadian public, north and south, as well as the regulating authorities, that economic benefits do not necessarily outweigh environmental effects, and development projects should ensure the continued well-being of the environment.

Environmental effects have a particular capacity to affect Aboriginal people's lifestyles and cultures due to the nature of their land use. Past experience in Canada's north shows that the burden of pollution and

environmental damage caused by pulp and paper companies, oil, gas and hydro-electric development, forest industry, and mining, has been acutely felt by Aboriginal people who rely heavily on the land and water for their survival. The most salient example is the mercury poisoning at Grassy Narrows (Shklinyk 1984; Bone 1992; Wolfe 1988; Geisler et al. 1982; Waldram 1986; Berry 1992). While these negative environmental impacts may have been perceived by mainstream Canadian society as the price of progress, to Northerners it may be viewed as the hidden price of progress, i.e. environmental and social costs (Bone 1992).

A critical social factor to the well being of members of a community is the quality of life which is linked to the natural environment. This is particularly true in northern communities and Aboriginal communities. It is possible that changes in environmental quality could influence the nature and significance of socio-economic impacts. The environmental analyses presented in Chapter 4, 5, Section 6.4 and Chapter 8 conclude that the technology exists to mitigate the identified environmental effects. On this basis, the socio-economic impacts resulting from effects on the natural environment are expected to be limited.

The analysis of natural environmental and land use factors assumes that the following areas would be avoided: permafrost areas, native reserves, prime agricultural lands, areas of high timber capability, areas of outstanding recreational use, and wetland areas. In addition, the AECB has recommended that there be little likelihood that the host rock will be exploited as a natural resource, i.e. siting should avoid areas containing minerals or other materials of commercial value or strategic importance (AECB 1987b). The avoidance of these and other locally significant features would help in reducing the potential for socio-economic impacts, particularly if there is consensus, over these and any other avoidance criteria, reached through open and broad public discussion which later form the basis of the agreed siting process.

Given the extensive area of the Canadian Shield region affected by Aboriginal land claims, lands which are under treaty, used for subsistence purposes or regarded as homeland by the Aboriginal people, it is very likely that impacts on the Aboriginal peoples and communities would occur.

An impact management program jointly planned, implemented and monitored with the communities, and in coordination with local and provincial environmental authorities, can help avoid estimated negative impacts and help to deal quickly with unanticipated impacts.

IMPACTS ON BUSINESS ACTIVITY

The disposal facility will change the volume of business sales, will introduce new customers, diversify local and regional markets, and change the competitive structure in an area. These impacts result from the purchases of project supplies and services; changes in community facilities and services; changes in the activity of the retail and service sector.

Increased business activity can be expected in response to population growth and the levels of direct and secondary employment generated by the project in a community or region. Those gaining employment or increased income will generate further business activity. Funds injected to the economy are spent and re-spent by individuals (e.g. food and housing) and businesses making purchases and paying employees. The supply of goods and services in the construction and operational stages represent a

business opportunity. Increased competition for project contracts may result in lower per unit profit margins and diversification in the supply of products and service.

However, for this chain of economic spinoffs to be enhanced, it would be necessary for the project to make efforts to obtain labour and materials needed for the construction and operation from local and regional sources. If not, these benefits could be lost through leakage to southern economies (Ironside and Mellor 1978; Ironside and Fieguth 1990).

Research indicates that most of project spending for specialized equipment during construction, particularly for large facility components, goes to major manufacturers and suppliers concentrated in existing industrial centres (Murdock et al. 1983a). Ontario Hydro experience indicates that the best opportunities for local construction contracts lie in the area of site preparation work, provision of transportation services and sub-contracting to larger firms. Depending on location, the expansion of community facilities and services often stimulates business activity and economic development during the operating phase (Cluett et al. 1979).

The disposal facility will also use large quantities of materials in the fabrication of disposal containers and buffer and backfill stimulating business activity in the transportation and potentially the manufacturing sectors.

Benefits would be distributed across specific types of businesses. During construction, real estate firms, hotels and restaurants may benefit more than other businesses (The DPA Group Inc. 1986). Rapid growth in a community may attract larger chain stores (Murdock et al. 1986).

Many single industry towns have experienced vulnerability to changes in the business cycle due to market or price fluctuations. These changes do lead to losses of purchasing power, which in turn affect business. The workforce declines associated with later project stages could trigger some loss or turnover of local businesses depending on the success of economic diversification efforts through an impact management program. This project is not sensitive to business cycles. Therefore, the demand for local labour and services would be relatively stable over a 70 year period, (to the end of the operating stage).

a) Impacts on Business Development Plans and Potential

The disposal facility development may positively change the operational effectiveness and viability of businesses, i.e. the opportunities for and level of investment which influence long-term economic development potential.

Business operations could experience changes as a result of disruption to routine operations, changes in business climate, and responses of employees and the community to the nuclear risks of the facility. These impacts could affect business activities near the disposal facility site itself or in a broad geographic area.

Site acquisition can be expected to disrupt or displace any existing on-site activities such as agriculture, forestry, trapping or recreation. New high paying project jobs may cause wage and labour competition, altering the cost structures of existing businesses. Marginal business operations are considered to be most vulnerable to these kinds of impacts. In most cases, wages in local businesses increase at a rate only slightly greater than inflation.

The disposal facility could provide the potential for economic diversification planning. Studies (Van Zele 1976; Schwass 1980) have concluded that energy projects generate business in the retail and service sector rather than stimulate new industrial growth. Therefore, a deliberate effort must be made to encourage new industrial development.

It is possible that new or existing businesses could be discouraged from locating or expanding in a community near a disposal facility or throughout a broader region. However, in Ontario there are a number of businesses located in the vicinity of the Pickering, Darlington and Bruce Nuclear Generating Stations.

b) Impacts on Tourism

Public involvement activities and attitude research regarding the disposal concept indicate that communities or regions relying on tourism as a source of income are concerned that the disposal facility may disrupt tourist related activities or change tourism development plans and potential (Pieroni 1986).

One of the issues relating to tourism is the question of the potential for economic impacts resulting from negative imagery or stigma. In the State of Nevada this is an issue under examination due to the concern that the siting of a disposal facility there could adversely affect local tourism. A negative perception among potential tourists may result in decreased visitation levels and expenditures, adversely affecting local business revenues, future investment and employment. To date, social research has not been able to verify that this concern has resulted in any adverse impact. In the extreme case associated with an accident, subsequent research at Three Mile Island has determined that the decline in tourism immediately following the accident may be attributed, in part, to other factors, i.e. the gasoline crisis and inclement weather, and that this decline did not extend past the 1979 tourist season (Himmelberger et al. 1993).

Case studies indicate that the potential for adverse impacts tends to dissipate as operating experience at the facility is established (Sorensen et al. 1987; Allison et al. 1993). This evidence is consistent with the experience at AECL's Whiteshell Laboratories, located in Manitoba's busiest tourist region, and with the Bruce nuclear site, located in Ontario's Bruce Peninsula tourist area.

Improved access to previously isolated areas will increase the opportunity for tourism-related development and may stimulate new investment. However, improved access associated with the construction of roads, site servicing, and the influx of the project workforce may result in increased local angling and hunting pressures. A reduction in other hunters' or fishermen's success rate may result in a shorter stay or discourage return visits. New access roads and increased hunting or fishing can have a detrimental impact upon the Aboriginal traditional economy that is heavily based upon these activities. This issue has been addressed in a number of other development situations and local negotiations have determined a resolution.

Construction activities and the presence/operation of a facility in some environments has the potential to displace or disrupt local wildlife, disrupt tourists and affect the enjoyment of their activities, influencing visitation levels over the long-term. The disposal facility's land requirements, and project-related population growth may also affect the tourism development potential of the area by changing the availability or use of land.

The in-migration of project workers may provide an important economic benefit for existing operators during the construction period. Increased business may serve to stimulate investment in the provision of accommodation and other services. In more extreme cases, the disruption or loss of long-term traditional business may adversely affect future development plans and potential.

An impact management program jointly planned, implemented and monitored with the communities, and in coordination with business representatives, as well as local and provincial economic development agencies, can help avoid negative impacts to tourism businesses and enhance benefits.

c) Impacts on Local Income and Price Structure

New jobs and new people in a community may increase the average personal income, benefiting both individuals, their families and community.

During construction and operations, project wages are generally higher than prevailing local wages, especially in rural areas. Higher project wages may trigger wage competition and higher prices for land, housing and locally purchased goods and services (Cluett et al. 1979). In this way, increased income may induce local inflation.

An increase in the cost of living will adversely affect those on fixed incomes and those not benefitting from the project. Inequities in the sharing of costs and benefits can lead to resentment and tensions within the community (Halstead et al. 1982).

Because of the large labour force during the operating stage relative to the construction stage, and because many of the construction jobs carry forward into operations, the decline following construction usually observed in large-scale construction projects (Cluett et al. 1979) is not anticipated in this project. The impact of the decline associated with the decommissioning will be influenced by the scale and diversity of the local economy and the success of earlier planning efforts to diversify the economy.

Possible effects on tourism, housing prices, and other development opportunities which are discussed in this section could contribute to changes in local prices. An impact management program jointly planned, implemented and monitored with the communities, and in coordination with business representatives, as well as local and provincial economic development agencies, can help avoid negative impacts to income and price structures.

IMPACTS ON HOUSING AND PROPERTY VALUES

The relationship of housing impacts to economic viability centres upon changes in property values. Studies of property value impacts around industrial facilities indicate that property values may either increase or decrease. Decreased property values during the construction stage are most commonly related to nuisance effects. Declines caused by nuisance effects tend to recover close to pre-impact levels regardless of whether or not the nuisance is eliminated (Clayton Research Associates Ltd. 1985). Declines due to nuisance impacts are usually restricted to the area surrounding a site or the source of an identified interference (e.g. access route). The proposed land belt (for security purposes) around the disposal facility will serve to minimize the potential for nuisance effects. No consistent relationship has been established between decreased property values and distance from a an industrial facility.

Increase in property values could occur as a result of increased employment generated by the facility, greater accessibility brought about by new or improved transportation features, or land speculation in the community during the planning and early construction stages of the project. If population increases significantly, declines in land values may not occur. Property value impacts induced by these changes are more likely to occur on a regional scale.

Residential properties appear to be more susceptible to property value changes, than farm, commercial or industrial properties (Clayton Research Associates Ltd. 1985). Middle to upper income housing tended to increase in value even during the workforce decline period, as permanent operational staff enter the housing market (Ontario Hydro 1985). Overall, property value impacts appear to be site and project-specific, in part determined by buyers' responses to the risks and impacts associated with proximity to a particular type of facility.

This has been one of the more sensitive issues related to development. There are now several examples of impact management measures relating to property value protection. In Ontario, the Ontario Waste Management Corporation has developed a program for a hazardous waste treatment and disposal centre. Ontario Hydro developed one of the first protection programs in 1974 related to the Bruce Nuclear Power Development. During the site evaluation for a disposal facility, the socio-economic impact assessment would determine the extent of any potential property value impact, and, working with the local community, the proponent would negotiate the appropriate measures to manage it. Part of any successful impact management program is monitoring and contingency planning jointly carried out between the proponent and the affected community.

IMPACTS ON LOCAL TAXES

To a resident, the residential tax, plus the cost of all local services, are considered to be the best measures of the cost of living in a community (Ministry of Municipal Affairs 1985). The exact effect on household taxes will be largely determined by local expectations, and the decisions of local governments and service boards, and the location of the disposal facility relative to municipalities that will serve as residential locations for in-migrants.

If population growth occurs to a degree that requires the addition of new services, changes to the level of service or financial character of the community may result. Long time residents will likely experience real increases in tax levels (Wlodarczyk 1993).

Under existing apportionment systems, the location of the disposal facility in a small jurisdiction can attract a disproportionately large share of county, regional or district costs (e.g. new roads or increase in road maintenance). In some instances, the increase in its share of these costs as a result of the added assessment could be greater than the total revenue gained from the facility. Changes to the apportionment system may be necessary. A proponent can provide direct impact payments to communities, usually to a local government, in order to enable the community to carry out specific mitigation measures. The amount of the payment is usually negotiated with the community and is directly related to an identified impact. Often these payments are directly associated with an impact agreement which includes monitoring and compensation provisions.

During the period of decline following the operational life of the facility, local tax levels will be responsive to spending levels, provincial grants and other revenues. The key determinant in tax levels

will be the adjustments that affected jurisdictions make regarding expenditure levels. Slower capital expenditures will reflect a mature service level. However, there may be increasing pressure for some jurisdictions to utilize reserves to cover operating expenses. In addition, the user rates for some services may increase. Appropriate planning measures could offset transition effects.

A jointly developed impact management program could ensure no unacceptable adverse impact on the community's finances or levels of service.

IMPACTS TO ABORIGINAL BUSINESS AND ECONOMY

Aboriginal economy and business cannot be analyzed without reference to the context of land use, environmental concerns and culture. The disposal facility to some extent shares some features with large-scale hard rock mining. In northern areas, environmental conditions, such as slower biological regeneration and permafrost, can exacerbate any land and water pollution creating significant socio-economic impacts for residents. Aboriginal people suffer the most from industrial pollution because they rely on local sources of food (Bone 1992). Therefore it is important to mitigate any such impacts on the environment through careful siting and impact management measures as proposed for this disposed facility.

The Aboriginal economy in the past was entirely land based. Today it is a mixed economy, blending land-harvesting activities with that of the market/wage economy of the settlement, urban type. There are Aboriginal individuals and corporations operating a variety of businesses from stores to construction firms. However, values and attitudes are still traditionally governed. It is these Aboriginal cultural values that maintain the land based economic system and allow it to survive today within the market/wage economy. The importance of land claims for Aboriginal people can, therefore, be understood as their means to ensure that their culture, communities and their economy survive in modern times with sufficient, undamaged land, capital and control:

> "The whole issue of land claims and Aboriginal rights impacts or imposes itself on this particular concept that AECL is putting forward" (Mr. Alan Roy, Union of Ontario Indians, March 6, 1991, FEARO Scoping Meeting, 65-66: Dowell 1991a).

A siting process implemented with criteria of fairness, openness and voluntarism, shared decision-making and safety and environmental protection that have been defined through a legitimate public process and broad social consensus, and subsequently, an impact management program planned and implemented with a significant degree of Aboriginal participation, thus ensuring a real measure of community control, would be the most effective way to avoid major negative impacts to Aboriginal business and economy, and would enable the communities derive an optimum of benefits from the disposal facility.

Impact on Traditional Food Harvesting and Land Use

The Aboriginal economy is characterized by its close ties to the land, both in terms of traditional activities and current ones. Food harvesting is still an important activity, representing substantial economic value.

Traditional food harvesting and its consumption by Aboriginal people themselves is a communal effort which reduces their need to purchase and store food, provides nutrition, as well as income through sales in the

market, and binds the communities culturally. For example, in the Norman Wells Project, Dene employees did not alter their habits of harvesting and eating "country food", reaffirming their culture and commitment to a land-based economy (Bone 1988). Also, in the Northwest Territories it is estimated that country food contributed $55 million per year to the Aboriginal economy (Usher and Wenzel 1989).

The radiological analysis elsewhere in this document includes analysis of human exposure to radiation through consumption of local fish or locally grown foods. The analysis examined local food consumption typical of Aboriginal lifestyles, concluding that the radiation exposure to individuals, assumed to live at the boundary of the facility site, would be less than one percent of the regulatory limit. Therefore disposal facility operation is not expected to be a significant risk to Aboriginal food harvesting, whether for their own consumption or for commercial sale.

During site selection, the implementing organization would work with any potentially affected local Aboriginal community to ensure that the activities associated with the siting activities and subsequent site development are undertaken in ways that will avoid or minimize any disruption of traditional harvesting activities.

The disposal facility development may represent a threat to the manner in which Aboriginal people use and manage both their legal and traditional land base and its resources. Traditional land is the area used by Aboriginal Bands since time "immemorial". The land and the manner in which it is used is an important component of Aboriginal peoples' culture. Aboriginal communities heavily rely on their land base as a source of livelihood:

> "The Nishnawbe Aski communities also engage in Aboriginal activities across a very large portion of Ontario. In fact, our treaty area, Treaty No. 9 territory, covers approximately two thirds of Ontario's land mass and Aboriginal activities are carried out on a large percentage of that land" (Chief Charles Fox, Nishnawbe Aski Nation, FEARO: Dowell 1991a).

Increased access to an area may enable non-Aboriginal people to hunt, trap, and fish in an area that previously may have been used solely by Aboriginal people. A loss of land, increased competition and decreased hunting, fishing, trapping and gathering success in one area may cause the over-exploitation of resources in another, and create difficulties in maintaining traditional hunting law. On the other hand, new access to areas previously difficult to reach could prove to be beneficial, if the ability to conduct subsistence activities is enhanced.

The main impact management strategy to address negative impacts to Aboriginal people is their prevention through measures such as:

i) fair, open and voluntary siting process that follows principles and criteria that have been broadly approved through a legitimate social process;

ii) direct financial compensation; replacement or restitution; and

iii) Aboriginal representation in impact assessment, management and monitoring decision-making.

6.5.3.3 Potential Impacts to the Political Efficacy of Communities

Due to an absence of a real community, this conceptual assessment of political efficacy must rely less on the particular dynamics of legitimate decision-making, informal political processes, leadership style or participation, than on the formal political structure, particularly those of the municipalities, regions, province and Aboriginal communities.

A host community, particularly from the outset of the siting process, but also throughout the different stages of the project, could undergo a range of political events and challenges. These would be a consequence of the community's role as a recipient of project-related socio-economic impacts and also of the community's role in the impact management program. Some of the likely political developments would include:

i) internal competition for leadership positions reflecting varied opinions, interests or values within the community;

ii) the need at various times for different purposes, to legitimize community decisions through representative and systematic public participation; and,

iii) the implementation at the community political level of policies to redress any economic and social imbalances likely to be caused by the project's economic impacts.

There would be public opinion reactions resulting from the announcement and implementation of public hearings and siting activities. These include the responses of the media, including specialized professional and academic publications and journals. Groups and organizations that have a special interest in energy and environmental issues might become involved first in the hearings and public discussion process, and subsequently during the siting process. Aboriginal groups and professional organizations would follow the siting process closely and might choose to become involved.

The criteria, process and potential results of the siting process, as well as the risk implications of nuclear waste technology, would all be reviewed in the public opinion arena and formal public hearing venues. This in turn, means that the political efficacy of communities might be affected as the political and municipal leadership tries to control and manage the outside influences upon it and, at the same time, tries to maintain their political positions and good standing within their communities.

There are significant differences between communities in their ability to manage change and to derive long-term benefit for their members. Past experience with developers and with public participation mechanisms will influence a community's attitudes to change and will have developed certain capabilities and competence to respond to change. The consultation process undertaken to initiate the proposed siting process will be critical in establishing effective relations between the implementing organization and potentially involved communities. Initial contact will affect community perceptions about the veracity of the siting process and of the proponent, thereby influencing the internal dynamics among various community groups and organizations. It is

important that the implementing organization work in partnership with the communities in order to support the development of positive political efficacy or competence throughout the lifetime of the disposal facility.

Lacking an actual site or community, the present analysis of potential impacts to the political efficacy of communities will focus, among others, on potential impacts to municipal services, facilities and finances.

IMPACTS TO MUNICIPAL FACILITIES AND SERVICES

An influx of the project workforce may cause changes in the physical condition of facilities, their quality and the level of service in a community. Population growth in any community will place an extra burden on existing municipal environmental facilities and services. Utilities and municipal services (water, storm and sanitary sewage, solid waste systems) will need to be provided to new residential, commercial or industrial development. The disposal facility could also add to the demand for municipal services such as domestic waste disposal. This might result in the extension of existing services or require development to be directed to serviced, but unutilized, areas.

In communities where facilities and services are inadequate, an expansion or upgrading of these features may be necessary as a result of demographic changes. Dissatisfaction with current services, coupled with concerns for environmental, and public health and safety may increase demands for new types of facilities and services, particularly new water supplies. The implementing organization will have the responsibility to ensure that any nearby community is not adversely affected by the project, such that it experiences an unnecessary burden on municipal facilities and services. These impacts can be addressed through a negotiated impact management program.

Changes in demand for services may also create an administrative burden. Planning, design and construction will require specialized engineering and project management skills. In the operating stage, larger systems may require additional service, maintenance and supervisory staff. If these changes cannot be accommodated, the quality and level of service will likely diminish. However, the greatest potential for disruption of these services exists during the early construction stage of the disposal facility because of the initial influx of workers.

The impacts on the dynamic of political life during siting, could also affect municipal facilities and services, as their future plans might be put on hold until the siting issues are resolved.

Population decline at the end of construction or during decommissioning may not seriously affect the quality and levels of service where they are operating at capacity. A significant decline in population, however, may result in increased user fees if the system carries high fixed costs. Physical deterioration of an expanded infrastructure and subsequent changes in the level of service may occur over the long term if the remaining population base is not able to maintain the system. A properly implemented impact management program should be able to avoid these effects.

An impact management program jointly planned, implemented and monitored with the communities, and in coordination with municipal representatives can help avoid negative impacts relating to local municipal facilities and services and enhance positive ones.

a) Impacts to Health and Safety Facilities and Services

Potential impacts on health and safety services and facilities include disruption of existing health care and fire and emergency facilities and services, and the potential need for new facilities, services and activities, such as health monitoring and research.

The influx of the disposal facility workforce may change the adequacy and physical condition of facilities, and the level and quality of service. To a large degree, the magnitude of the potential disruption will depend on project-related population changes and the condition of the existing facilities and services. Disruption of facilities and services with excess capacity will tend to be minimal. However, if social problems (e.g. alcohol or drug abuse) occur, the level of disruption may be greater than anticipated strictly by population growth rates. In Ontario Hydro's the experience with the Atikokan impact management program, impact payments were made to the Atikokan clinic, and, in response to community concerns, Ontario Hydro paid for the assistance of the Addiction Research Foundation to monitor alcohol and drug use over the construction period. This monitoring program determined that no significant increase in use developed in that time.

Some residents may need or expect a different range of services and facilities than are currently available. In such instances, these services and facilities may be seen as inadequate. Increased demand may also cause the more efficient use of these features or the provision of a more diverse range of services, benefiting users (Halstead et al. 1982). The disposal facility will require the development and maintenance of an emergency plan. This will require the involvement of local police, fire and medical authorities.

It is expected that any increase in population related to the disposal facility would see an increase in hospital use. Furthermore, major construction projects, and mining and manufacturing operations typically experience higher than average rates of occupational accidents creating greater demands for emergency services. However, it is anticipated that these rates will not occur with this project development. For example, the experience at AECL's Underground Research Laboratory in Manitoba includes significantly less than the industry average rate of occupational accidents associated with mining activity. Therefore increased use of local hospital facilities should not be greater than what would be anticipated resulting from demographic changes.

Increased stress among residents may result in an increase in demand for health services. There is some concern that established residents may experience stress related to community growth and change and that the families of inmoving workers, particularly women, may experience stress related to living in a more remote location, particularly if they are isolated and unable to find work. These potential impacts should be short-term in duration and addressed through joint planning and impact management.

Some hospitals may not be equipped to provide all forms of treatment and may need to transfer patients to regional treatment centres. Developments in remote areas or smaller communities may not be able to attract new health care professionals. During periods of population decline, changing demographic characteristics may shift the focus of care needs, and the types of facilities and services affected. Decreases in quality and level of service may result in such instances.

The disposal facility may generate demands for new equipment and services not currently available in a community if it is under-serviced or if the community expects greater levels of health, police and fire protection. New forms of development, scattered residences, and cottage conversions may introduce a new demand for a particular type of fire equipment and greater inspection. These infrastructure and service impacts can be mitigated through impact management planning. Any improvements will represent long-term benefit for the community.

When the disposal facility begins to handle nuclear materials during the operating stage, some hospitals will need to be prepared to receive site employees in the event of occupational accidents involving radiation and other hazardous materials. Some local and regional health care professionals will have to become knowledgeable about the potential health effects of radiation. Knowledgable health care professionals can participate in the health monitoring programs and can also help advise community members regarding potential hazards of radiation. Decommissioning may change the need for some types of services due to a decrease in disposal facility activities. However, residual health and safety and concerns will have to be evaluated and appropriate responsibilities taken.

b) Impacts to Social Services

The in-migration of the disposal facility workforce would affect local social services. Increased population may change the demand for the quality and level of services and/or the physical condition of related facilities due to changes in their use. Changes in demands for various social services may be experienced across a broad region if services are inadequate or shared among communities. The provision of these services may benefit both existing and new users in a community.

Non-urban communities, be they southern or northern, generally have a network of social services that run on non-contractual, voluntary labour. Communities with strong social vitality have members that are engaged in diverse activities of mutual self help such as town councillors and hospital auxiliaries. In urban centres, these services would necessarily be part of salaried, contractual labour. It is not that formal services are not important or do not exist, but the voluntary services constitute the backbone of the community's vitality and interaction. This is a community characteristic that may be affected by the rapid influx of new population, of temporary workers and of commuters. These changes bring about an increase in the demand for social services, at the same time that they do not increase the non-contractual labour force that had provided the services on a voluntary basis. Therefore, the character of the small community is changed dramatically as it becomes, like the urban centres, dependent not on the mutual help of community members but on formal services, which could mean an increase in the taxes (Paez-Victor 1993).

Unlike some other growth-related changes, the potential impacts on social services do not necessarily diminish over the operational lifetime of the facility. Instead, the service demands and the types of services may change over time, depending upon the needs that individuals and communities experience due to different activities and stages of the disposal facility. Service demands during periods of rapid growth or decline often increase at a rate greater than that expected solely on the basis of population change because of the changes in lifestyle among residents in the community. The long-term social service needs will tend to emerge during the operating stage. These demands tend to relate to

family needs such as child care, family, drug and alcohol abuse counselling services. Changing associated with the end of construction and operating stages may increase demands on services.

Impacts on service agencies may be significant if they are understaffed, underfunded, lacking in program flexibility and experience with growth, or have limited capacity in their facilities. Alternatively, if local service agencies have some excess capacity and experience, population growth may result in more efficiency (Halstead et al. 1982).

The ability of service agencies to recruit and retain staff will be affected by the location of the disposal facility, particularly if in a remote area. High staff turnover will tend to exacerbate service disruption.

An impact management program jointly planned, implemented and monitored with the communities, and in coordination with municipal representatives, can help avoid negative impacts relating to local social services and enhance the provision of services to benefit the community.

c) Impacts to Police and Fire Services

The presence of radioactive material at the disposal facility would impose special security requirements on police (see Section 6.7 on security).

Demand for police services will change relative to population changes. In growth areas, an increased need for traffic supervision would likely be the most noticeable potential impact. During construction, increased disturbance in hotels/motels and in communities around the site may be a problem with increases in alcohol and drug-related crimes, traffic offences, theft, vandalism, and Fish and Game Act violations.

Local and provincial police will need to be prepared to respond to disposal facility requests for assistance. Police forces will need to familiarize themselves with the site and key facilities in order to be able to assist. There will be added need for off-site local community services.

The need for fire services and equipment is also expected to increase in response to an increased numbers of dwellings and businesses.

The reference design comprises self-contained services at the site. There will be regulated/legislated requirements for basic fire protection and emergency services. However, it may be possible to work with a nearby community to contract back-up support services, which would provide opportunities for longer-term community benefit. An impact management program would seek any enhancement opportunities and mitigate any adverse impacts resulting from in-moving workers and their families.

IMPACTS TO MUNICIPAL FINANCES AND ADMINISTRATION

This section deals with impacts to municipal finance and administration in non-Aboriginal communities. The efficient use of municipal funds to suit a community's needs is a function of political skill and the community's over-all political efficacy.

a) Impacts Upon Municipal Planning and Administration

Ultimately, all community changes and municipal service impacts have planning and administrative implications. Depending on location, a disposal facility may contribute to the need to institute new forms of

municipal government; a greater federal, provincial or First Nations role in the management of an area; and to changes in the division of responsibilities and interrelationships among various levels of government, including First Nations.

Changes to the political, administrative and financial structures of local and regional governments may also occur. At the political level, the creation or changing of municipal boundaries may be required. The creation of new committees, changes to the roles of existing committees, and more formalized procedures may develop. At the administrative level, more sophisticated structural arrangements and procedures may be introduced.

During the disposal facility siting stage there will be a need for affected and host municipalities to participate in planning, assessments, hearings and other public participatory events. The negotiation of impact management agreements and impact monitoring programs will also increase staff workload.

During the construction stage, more emphasis on the processing of private development applications and the associated public capital works can be expected. Increases in inquiries, complaints and requests to which council and administrative staff must respond may occur. Legal actions deemed necessary will increase both staff workload and costs. These changes may decrease the quality and level of service provided, and necessitate a greater reliance on external specialists and advisors.

The manner in which municipalities respond politically and administratively to a development could influence the public's reaction to the quality, costs, and accessibility of local government. Impact management planning will bring a new administrative focus on economic diversification efforts.

There will tend to be sharper focus and demands on the roles and responsibilities of the levels of government, and that of the different working committees that have negotiating, monitoring or any other kind of link with the activities of the disposal facility.

There will also be a greater demand for public participation, responsibility and accountability through joint planning, impact management and monitoring. Therefore, regulating agencies and levels of government will see an increase in and a change in the quality in their relationships with the host community.

Though impact management programs there will be opportunities, working with the communities and in coordination with municipal representatives, to help avoid negative impacts relating to municipal planning and administration and to provide planning assistance. Ontario Hydro has provided this assistance through impact agreements for the Atikokan, Bruce and Darlington projects.

b) Impacts upon Municipal Land Use Policies

Population growth and new or expanded urban centres will change existing land use patterns and may preclude future uses. Often a change occurs from open space, wilderness or agricultural uses to more urban uses. If growth occurs within existing communities, higher population densities and more intensive land uses may result. If local transportation routes are upgraded or new access routes constructed, some growth along these corridors may result (e.g. strip development).

Land use changes can result from the redistribution of population or activity patterns away from the disposal facility site area or its transportation routes if development is nearby. The concerns raised regarding possible resident out-migration due to radiological risk are subject to much investigation, however the issue of population voluntary out-migration has not been confirmed in the literature. Some research indicates population increases around nuclear facilities (Knox and Burnison 1992). Long-term planning and development patterns may need to change in response to changing population, the site location or transportation routes (Payne and Williams 1986).

The project and the changes that result from it could potentially require changes in existing land use policies, resource or other management agreements and programs of various jurisdictions. Special land use policies and resource management agreements may be required in the vicinity of the repository or along access routes to preclude incompatible uses.

Governments may need to change by-laws or policies to manage and control disposal facility and related development or activities. Special by-laws and resolutions may be promulgated in support, or opposition to, the disposal facility. Policy changes may be required to facilitate economic development and the provision of alternate forms of housing. These potential impacts, along with potential changes in property values, may also affect the overall stability and continuity of land use, increase development speculation, land assembly and absentee land ownership.

It will be important to ascertain whether the disposal facility land use plans have implications for local Aboriginal land claims and their land use activities (see Section 6.5.3.1).

An impact management program, jointly planned, implemented and monitored with the communities and in coordination with municipal representatives, can help avoid negative impacts relating to municipal land use policies and provide land use planning assistance. For example, Ontario Hydro provided funds to assist Bruce Township develop official plan documents.

c) Impacts to Municipal Capital and Operating Costs

Changes to services provided by a municipality or other level of government will have financial implications in terms of capital and operating costs.

Capital costs will be incurred by the municipality in the project planning and construction stages. These expenditures are necessary in order to place the community in a position where it can manage the expected growth. These costs will include those associated with the planning, financing, approval, and installation of capital projects. Costs associated with planning for expanded service delivery capabilities will also be incurred early on.

Costs associated with participation in disposal facility related studies and approvals will also be incurred in the siting and construction stages. Those costs were identified as the single greatest capital costs associated with the proposed Ontario Waste Management Corporation facility (Future Urban Research 1987).

The costs associated with the provision of services are often incurred before growth related municipal revenues can be generated. In addition, costs associated with the project may not be restricted to areas or jurisdictions nearest the facility. Historically, impact management measures have been designed to mitigate this impact.

During periods of population decline, associated with disposal facility decommissioning, there will be opportunities to reduce municipal expenditures, especially debt charges incurred during expansion and operating costs of local facilities due to the long planning horizon. The ability to avoid carrying substantial fixed debt charges during a period of decline will provide some flexibility.

It is anticipated that disposal facility development will have financial benefits in terms of municipal revenues for local municipalities depending on location. Certain changes in municipal revenues will also reflect changes in costs to provincial and federal governments responsible for the delivery of various services.

Current provincial grants are responsive to the needs of changing populations. During periods of decline, the general support grants now reflect any change in municipal levies; in Ontario the Resource Equalization Grant helps compensate for any loss in tax base. It is difficult to speculate about the future structure of municipal finance as this is an area of active change in many parts of Canada.

A siting process based on principles of fairness, openness and voluntarism, and on criteria arrived at through a process of broad social consensus, would include the principle that the project proponent would be responsible to manage the effects of change. Furthermore, an impact management program jointly planned, implemented and monitored with the communities, and in coordination with municipal representatives, can help avoid negative impacts relating to any further or unanticipated municipal capital and operating costs, and enhance positive ones.

d) Impacts to the Municipal Tax Base

Local municipalities may experience growth in their tax base if an expansion of housing stock and business establishments occurs. Residential and farm assessments will tend to increase as more permanent residents enter the community. Commercial and industrial assessment will change in response to changes in local business operations.

Revenues from licenses and permits will vary with population levels and development activities. Building permit revenue will be associated with expansion to accommodate disposal facility related growth. The disposal facility, if located within municipal boundaries, would likely generate substantial building permit revenue.

During the decommissioning stage, residential and farm assessments will likely not decline unless housing units are actually removed. Commercial, industrial and business assessments are more sensitive to changes in the local economy. Business failures may result in the loss of business assessments and the revisions of commercial assessments to lower valued residential assessments. Residential assessments will tend to increase as a percentage of total assessments during periods of decline in the commercial and industrial tax base.

Since a junior level of government cannot levy a tax on provincial or federal government property, the Government of Ontario, the Government of Canada and their agencies voluntarily contribute "payments-in-lieu of property taxes". The disposal facility would contribute such payments to affected municipalities. The amount of the payment-in-lieu would be established at the outset of the siting stage following principles and criteria agreed upon as a result of public hearings.

Capital costs associated with development are sometimes recovered through municipal agreements with developers or through lot levy charges. These contributions will be an important revenue source during the disposal facility related growth period. The success of the municipality in establishing an appropriate lot levy or obtaining contributions will influence the longer term operating costs of the municipality.

An impact management program jointly planned, implemented and monitored with the communities, and in coordination with municipal representatives, can help avoid negative impacts to the municipal tax base and enhance positive ones.

e) Impacts to Transportation and Communication

Project development is commonly accompanied by changes in the use of passenger and freight transportation facilities and services available in an area. These facilities and services are important to economic viability, social and cultural/vitality and political efficacy. In this section, our attention is focused on political efficacy.

The type of transportation feature potentially affected by the disposal facility development would depend upon the mode selected for the transportation of used fuel and other freight to the disposal site. Grondin et al. (1993) conclude that an increase in use of existing features is not likely to cause increases in traffic densities or a safety risk of a magnitude that would cause major disruption. The environmental assessment did not analyze the impacts on transportation related to population growth.

A remote disposal facility location will likely require the expansion of road and/or rail facilities. Increased demand for air passenger travel service and some additional demand for freight service could also occur, particularly if a fly-in type construction project is undertaken. Decreased use of these facilities from peak levels can be expected during the operating stage. Special medical emergency services, if required would affect existing or new airport facilities. The addition of new services or the expansion/upgrading of existing transportation features will benefit users by increasing the quality and levels of service.

Increased use of local roads will be proportional to the number of commuters and the extent of in-migration to a community. The use of, or demand for public transit will change relative to population levels. The need to introduce or expand public transit will tend to be greatest once a more permanent operational workforce is established.

Increased demand for maintenance services will likely occur during periods of growth. An expanded infrastructure and used fuel transportation activities will tend to sustain these service demands throughout later project stages.

There is also the potential for changes in the communications infrastructure and services. The nuclear nature of the project along with changes in population may result in changes in demand for local media, changing the quality and levels of service provided. New types of services may become available in a community. Local media may gain prominence on a regional, provincial or national level.

At the site specific stage, a socio-economic impact assessment would determine the extent of potential impacts resulting from population changes and from disposal facility activities. Impacts can be mitigated using transportation alternatives for workers, e.g. busing, and scheduling for project-related traffic. Compensation can be used to

address the need for road upgrades and continuing maintenance. These are issues within local government jurisdiction, requiring timely, cooperative planning. A jointly planned and managed impact management program would mitigate potential adverse impacts, provide monitoring and contingency planning, and seek opportunities for longer-term community benefit.

IMPACTS TO POLITICAL ACTIVITY

Changes in community leadership may occur as a result of disposal facility development activities. It will be necessary for community leadership to be able to manage the social changes that the disposal facility will bring to their constituency. Political ability will be needed to champion the needs of the community vis-a-vis the demands of the project.

Residents who become dissatisfied with the community may blame the incumbent officials and choose to replace them. A turnover of leadership may also occur if the incumbent officials adopt a different position than the community with respect to their support or opposition to disposal facility development, or if their leadership efforts are seen as inadequate.

Increased involvement and membership in public interest or citizen organizations can be expected. As the saliency of local issues increases, new organizations are apt to form, both supporting and opposing disposal facility-related decisions. Civic and social organizations may find it necessary or desirable to adopt stands or positions on disposal facility-related issues. National or international public interest groups may take on a greater role in local affairs. Local governments may pass by-laws intended to influence siting or to direct disposal facility activities, and may adopt resolutions in support or opposition to the project.

The proposed siting process for the disposal facility is based on principles of fairness, shared decision making, openness and voluntarism;, thus the possibility exists that the political activity in the eventual local site area may not become acrimonious. However, considering the highly controversial nature of nuclear-related projects, the possibility exists for social unrest and acts of opposition such as lobbying and protest. Intense opposition could emerge if local, municipal top-down siting lacks involvement or if there is a lack of community involvement in monitoring and mitigation processes. The adoption of acts of violence and sabotage could be conceivable in such cases. This, in turn, may induce institutional responses such as the implementation of intensive security measures. With the proposed siting process based on criteria obtained through the public process and which enjoys broad social consensus, these circumstances could be avoided.

IMPACTS TO LABOUR UNIONS

One of the more important segments within a community, and one that would be directly involved with this development proposal, is the labour unions. An important aspect of political efficacy is the ability of a community as a collective to manage local resources. Labour unions can play an important role in bargaining with outside agencies for changes that can benefit the whole community. Labour can have the ability to work with other segments in the community to enhance local collective interest. In the process of this involvement, labour unions themselves will be affected by the disposal facility project.

During the early project stages, there will be a need for affected labour organizations to participate in negotiations (formulation and administration of collective labour agreements) and planning efforts (local area definition, hiring sequences). These activities will likely increase the workloads, and change the responsibilities of union officials and administrative staff. Depending upon the location, labour unions may also be required to establish or expand facilities and services for its membership in the local area, potentially straining their budgets and operating costs.

Jurisdictional disputes over work assignments may occur between some unions as a result of the temporary nature of the construction workforce, the tendency for unions to try and expand or retain opportunities for their members, and new types of work involved. Labour agreements may need to be negotiated prior to construction.

It will be necessary to arrive at agreements with labour unions to allow for Aboriginal people to either be employed as non-union members or for special arrangements for their incorporation into unions.

An impact management program jointly planned, implemented and monitored jointly with the communities, and in coordination with labour representatives, can help avoid negative impacts and enhance positive ones.

IMPACTS TO THE POLITICAL LIFE OF ABORIGINAL PEOPLE

Aboriginal issues are also discussed in R-Public (Greber et al. 1994). The following discussion is presented in the context of socio-economic impact assessment.

Aboriginal people across Canada are asserting their rights as nations:

> "First Nations are not an interest group in Canada, they are not a user group, they are the original people of the country and that is why in the wisdom of the federal government, they saw fit to have a section to the Constitution which enshrines Aboriginal rights" (Mr. Alan Roy, Union of Ontario Indians, March 1991, FEARO Scoping Meeting, 08: Dowell 1991a).

They have a unique legal and cultural status in Canadian society. This is largely due to the treaties and agreements that were signed, prior to, and since Confederation. It also stems from the guarantees provided in the Canadian Constitution, from court decisions and from their distinct cultural identity, heritage and lifestyle.

The Government of Ontario in signing The Statement of Political Relationship (Government of Ontario 1991) with the Chiefs of First Nations in Ontario recognizes the inherent right to self-government and is committed to its implementation:

> "Ontario recognizes that under the Constitution of Canada, the First Nations have an inherent right to self-government within the Canadian constitutional framework and that the relationship between Ontario and the First Nations must be based upon respect for this right".

The potential impacts of a disposal facility on Aboriginal people include the impacts on individuals, families, households and communities as discussed in previous sections. However, some potential impacts on Aboriginal people will differ from the impacts on non-Aboriginal people

in the same geographic area, due to their unique situation. Therefore, this section deals specifically with Aboriginal rights and governance, their use of land and their traditional lifestyle and culture.

Aboriginal people possessed distinct land and cultural rights when this continent was settled. The legal existence of these distinct rights, called "Aboriginal title", has been confirmed in several decisions of the Supreme Court of Canada. These rights are supplemented and supported by treaty rights arising of pre- and post-Confederation treaties. While many of these rights remain undefined, recent Supreme Court decisions have indicated the pre-eminence of Aboriginal rights under certain circumstances.

The development of a disposal facility has the potential to infringe upon Aboriginal use of land traditionally used for subsistence purposes. This issue would have to be taken into account in negotiations involving the potentially affected communities, including Aboriginal communities, and the implementing organization. The response of Aboriginal communities and/or political organizations in such instances may be governmental, legal or political action, including use of existing policies and agreements in the form of a land claim, negotiation, litigation or political lobbying. This issue would have to be addressed at the commencement of siting activities.

Aboriginal leaders in Canada recognize the need for a broad land base for their communities to promote self-sufficiency by initiating economic development ventures on the land. Disposal facility development may result in a change in the status of land claim negotiations. Lengthy land claims, slow court or political action related to disposal facility development on Crown land, particularly if it is traditional land, may lead to frustration on the part of some individuals and groups, resulting in outright rejection of the proposal or the pursuit of more non-traditional forms of opposition. It is also possible that disposal facility development could provide the economic development opportunity to enable political self-sufficiency.

Disposal facility development may also strain or change relationships among Aboriginal communities, and between Aboriginal communities and government agencies. This could occur initially during the deliberations within communities over the decision whether or not to host the site. Some site evaluation activities such as access road construction, cutting grids of survey lines, and survey of flora and fauna may affect Aboriginal land use and rights. For example, with new access routes there could be increased hunting by local residents and exploration crews. Also, local wildlife would likely be temporarily disturbed by construction and survey activities. These in turn, can affect the degree of conflict and cohesion within and between communities.

In addition, the desire for economic development may serve to heighten competition among Aboriginal groups for project-related, publicly available revenues.

Aboriginal self-government at the present time, is being discussed in various jurisdictions including Ontario. It may mean a new level of government centred on the issues of land, land use, and resource development. The self-government discussions are in the preliminary stage of negotiations; it is premature to speculate on their full implications.

For Aboriginal communities (and other groups dependent on the land), the social consequences of natural environment impacts need to be carefully assessed. The main impact management strategy is to work with Aboriginal people to develop measures such as:

i) direct financial compensation; replacement or restitution;

ii) Aboriginal representation in impact assessment, management and monitoring decision-making; and

iii) Partnership arrangements for cooperative enhancement.

SUMMARY

This section has presented a broad range of the kinds of socio-economic impacts that could result from the development of this disposal facility. Because this is a concept assessment, the approach has been a conservative one, that is, tending to overestimate the scope of adverse impacts. At the site specific stage, a socio-economic assessment would determine the actual potential impacts dependent on the characteristics of the local community, including its values and attitudes. Based on such an assessment, the implementing organization would work together with the community to develop a comprehensive program to manage the effects of change.

6.5.4 Potential Impacts from Abnormal Disposal Facility Activities

The public radiological safety analysis concluded that none of the postulated accident scenarios would exceed regulatory criteria or warrant an evacuation of areas beyond the site boundary. This does not, however, suggest that there will be no risks nor that concern over them will not occur. In extreme instances, spontaneous or voluntary evacuation could occur as a result of a minor incident at the facility. However, to date, there have been no examples of this occurrence following reported incidents at Ontario Hydro's nuclear stations.

6.5.4.1 Impacts to the Social and Cultural Vitality of the Community

Any negative impacts to the physical well being of workers and other members of a community can have severe consequences to the vitality of that community. Furthermore, the existence of the possibility that such impacts could take place, regardless of whether they have occurred or not, can create real concern and anxiety in a community. For example, even though the Chernobyl incident occurred in the former USSR, shortly after this nuclear accident, Health and Welfare Canada reported the following:

> "The Chernobyl incident raised more information requests than any other single topic in health protection over the last 20 years. The lines were blocked and more than 5,000 phone calls logged" (Sommers 1989).

The safety analysis of the used fuel disposal facility, based on a range of postulated accident scenarios, shows that public exposure to radiation in the event of such accidents (however unlikely) would be small and well below limits which the AECB has proposed for existing nuclear facilities. The maximum exposure would be expected to be less than 10 percent of the annual exposure from natural background radiation. Furthermore, the exposure of disposal facility workers in such accident scenarios was analyzed and found to be well below the level considered acceptable for

nuclear generating stations. No evacuation of local public would be required in any of these accident scenarios, based on Protective Action Levels under the Nuclear Emergency Plan for Ontario.

If abnormal events and conditions were to occur at the disposal facility causing harm to humans and the environment, these could result in significant social and cultural changes.

In addition to safety by design, the main impact management measures would be:

i) the avoidance of accidents and abnormal activities through a financial (equipment) and organizational (regulations, surveillance) commitment to safety on the part of the disposal facility management; and

ii) joint impact management and monitoring with those who potentially face the risks: the community.

6.5.4.2 Impacts to the Economic Viability of the Community

Abnormal operating conditions at the disposal facility have the potential to result in significant economic impacts. A single serious incident or even a series of small events could serve to increase health and safety concerns among local residents. These concerns could lead to a departure of residents. However, the significance and likelihood of such departures is not determined. Some research results indicate no measurable effect on housing market activity in the vicinity of the Three Mile Island plant following the 1979 accident, suggesting residents did not fear living near the plant (Knox and Burnison 1992).

A serious event or the concern about a serious event can disrupt directly-affected business operations, for example, local tourism. These businesses could suffer production and sales losses. Dependent businesses and other operations affected by the possible closure of key transportation routes could also suffer. Local residents could suffer losses in income associated with declines of business activity. Declines in prices of local products would be possible if a stigma were attributed to the local area or a particular product. Abnormal conditions could cause decreased tourist visitation and expenditures in the short term. Potential long-term impacts on business, especially on tourism plans, would be related largely to risk concerns and any associated stigma.

In addition to safety by design, the main impact management measures would be:

i) the avoidance of accidents and abnormal activities through a financial (equipment) and organizational (regulations, surveillance) commitment to safety on the part of the disposal facility management; and

ii) joint impact management, monitoring and contingency planning with the host community.

6.5.4.3 Impacts to the Political Efficacy of the Community

In the event of abnormal conditions or the occurrence of an accident at the disposal facility, a community's ability to manage its affairs would be challenged. Groups and organizations, including the media, would be involved, local leadership would be critical, local facilities and

services could be affected and the partnership with the implementing organization would be tested. The intensity of political activity could increase, and local community cohesion and stability in the short-term could be affected. Any impacts on local municipal finance, planning and administration would depend on the degree of disruption of routine activities, and the extent of costs associated with any emergency planning and response.

An impact management program would include contingency and emergency response planning, with provisions to compensate a local municipality for any additional financial costs related to emergency response activities.

The experience at operating nuclear plants suggests that it is important to disclose reportable incidents to the local community and to openly discuss all operating conditions of the facility. This measure could be a feature of an impact management program, in order to effectively manage all changes associated with the facility, and to enable the host community to establish and maintain the political efficacy necessary to cope with the challenge presented by abnormal conditions.

SUMMARY

In summary, based on a range of postulated disposal facility accident scenarios, the safety analysis elsewhere in this document shows that the maximum radiation exposure of the public would be small, well below levels proposed by the AECB for existing nuclear facilities, and less than 10 percent of the annual exposure from natural radiation. No evacuation of local public would be required in any of these accident scenarios. Nevertheless, public concerns about the potential consequences of abnormal operation or accidents are understandable, as the impacts to a community could potentially be very negative.

In addition to safety by design, it is therefore important that an overall impact management program include provisions for monitoring and contingency planning.

6.5.5 Social and Community Impact Management

Impact management is a strategy for impact prevention, mitigation, enhancement, compensation and monitoring, which has been jointly developed with the community. The role of the community in decision making is crucial in order to assure that the programs are compatible with community values and interests. A joint impact management program is designed to allow communities themselves to take part in the protection and enhancement of their natural and social environment.

The aims of joint impact management programs are to protect people and their community from adverse impacts, enhance the capacity of local systems to cope with change, enhance those impacts deemed beneficial, and increase the implementing organization's accountability to the community. As a consequence, such programs may foster good working relationships between the implementing organization, the community and others involved in the disposal facility. Community monitoring measures are a good example:

> "People want to be informed about what is being done. They want the results of testing made public, and they want some type of community input into radiation monitoring and rad-waste decisions" (Bord and O'Connor 1989).

Joint management of impacts related to facilities that handle hazardous materials, such as the disposal facility, can be a very successful strategy in not only allaying unwarranted fears, but in preventing risks and impacts to the host community and potentially affected communities:

> "I believe that once built and operating, a new waste facility will only remain safe if there has been continuous and comprehensive community oversight and monitoring during the facility's entire construction, operating and maintenance phases" (Sandman 1986).

The implementation of such a program would be initially agreed to at the siting stage with the host community, with further modifications and provisions over time, as impact management is necessarily site specific.

While no implementing organization has yet been identified for the disposal facility, it is reasonable to assume that an impact management program would be based on the following principles:

i) the people and communities that host the project and/or are potentially affected by it have a legitimate right to participate fully in decisions regarding the mitigation, compensation, monitoring, contingency planning and enhancement related to impacts;

ii) efforts to avoid or reduce the severity of adverse socio-economic impacts should take precedence over attempts to offset such impacts;

iii) affected communities will be compensated for unavoidable adverse impacts; and

iv) efforts to optimize local benefits will be consistently carried out to the greatest extent possible.

The following subsections identify a range of possible measures that may be used as part of an impact management program with the community.

6.5.5.1 The Process of Impact Management

The process of an impact management strategy or program, to be further developed during the siting stage, could include the following broad goals:

i) ensuring a high level of disclosure and scrutiny to demonstrate the integrity of the facility;

ii) optimizing any social and economic benefits of the project to the local community;

iii) preventing and/or mitigating potential negative impacts;

iv) alert detection and response to potential and unanticipated impacts through a community monitoring system and contingency planning;

v) compensating negative impacts that cannot be mitigated or otherwise managed;

vi) establishing effective and continuous communication between the implementing organization, the community and its diverse groups or stakeholders in order to facilitate joint problem solving; and

vii) establishing a dispute and conflict resolution process to ensure that goals are met and community concerns are addressed.

In order to achieve these goals, an impact management program would have to carry out the following activities:

i) the establishment of policies;

ii) the development of institutional arrangements;

iii) impact management implementation and community monitoring; and

iv) periodic review and revision of the program.

All these activities are carried out through a consensus building process that would involve joint planning with regulatory, governmental agencies and affected communities. As indicated in Chapter 4 and R-Public (Greber et al. 1994), it is necessary to establish early in the siting stage, the role that the community would have in the identification, monitoring, mitigating and enhancement of impacts.

A special set of guidelines or policies may also be required for a particular aspect of the project (e.g. human health monitoring) or to address broader social policy issues in a more comprehensive manner. For example, specific guidelines and agreements will likely be required with Aboriginal communities, such as the Memorandum of Understanding between the Nishnawabe Aski Nation, and the Ontario Government. It is necessary to underline that the advent of Aboriginal self-government and the implementation of self-government institutions may have a significant impact on the siting and operations of the disposal facility, as well as in the implementation of social impact assessment studies and in any type of socio-economic impact management program.

1) Institutional Arrangements

An institutional arrangement is a formal or informal understanding between two or more parties regarding their roles and responsibilities in the overall impact management program. Some arrangements may require new legislation to facilitate the implementation of impact management measures and the administration of the program. In some cases, disposal facility specific arrangements will need to be consistent with or included in other existing agreements or arrangements.

Institutional arrangements will most likely be required during the siting stage in order to facilitate joint fact finding and other planning activities with the host community (see Chapter 4 and R-Public (Greber et al. 1994)).

The framework, principles and process of impact management are a product of broad social consensus obtained through input from government, regulatory bodies and especially, the public hearings and other processes or public participation prior to siting. Community impact agreements must confirm to this broadly accepted framework. However, the details of

community impact agreements are negotiated between the implementing organization and the host community. Some of the features that can be included in a community impact agreements are:

i) statements describing project characteristics, community characteristics and the full range of possible impacts or concerns;

ii) a description of the rights and responsibilities of each party to the agreement;

iii) agreements to provide necessary project information such as construction schedules, employment levels and projections for the number of in-migrants;

iv) provisions for joint monitoring with the community including the identification of variables to monitor, the type of participation and/or verification by the community of monitoring results;

v) provisions for the determination of impacts and the selection of appropriate management measures;

vi) provisions for the adequate organization and implementation of an effective working relationship with the community;

vii) a financial agreement that includes mechanisms for compensation;

viii) a description of audit procedures;

ix) a process for dispute resolution (e.g. arbitration); and

x) allowances for extensions to the agreement for future negotiation and settlement of impacts that may arise after the term of the original agreement.

In addition to formal impact agreements, effective liaison measures can provide the means for continued participation of the community in decision-making regarding the project's development. A number of precedents and models exist for the establishment of liaison committees (Wlodarczyk 1993).

The liaison committee could become the vehicle for continuous impact management over the life-cycle of the facility. The committee, with specific terms of reference agreed to by the parties, would most probably be created in a negotiated impact agreement. An effective committee would meet regularly, and would have formal arrangements, including minute keeping, agendas, voting procedures, and rules of order. Membership and size would be established by the terms of reference. A dispute resolution process also would be jointly agreed to. The roles and responsibilities, especially its relationship to the local municipality and the implementing organization, should be clearly identified. An effective committee will reflect a positive relationship between the host community and the facility operator and be a key component in the effective management of change associated with the facility.

2) From SEIA to Community Planning

The main purpose of SEIA is to identify impacts and recommend measures for their prevention or management. SEIA cannot be a limited one-time study because of the significant time lag between the time of the initial project study and project construction. During that time many changes can occur with the project and the community. These changes will influence the nature of the resultant socio-economic impacts. There will be a need to assess impacts at different stages in the siting process.

The establishment of continuing community planning within the framework of an impact management program is recommended. Planning studies can be a joint community-proponent undertaking or a study independently commissioned by the community itself. The success of community planning (e.g. planning with Aboriginal communities) is dependent upon the access to and cooperation of community members and the degree to which study techniques are culturally appropriate. The scope of community planning for the disposal facility will vary depending upon the needs and expectations of the communities affected and the socio-economic conditions encountered.

Communities and development programs are not static, but change over time. The full scope of an impact management program should also be reviewed and revised periodically to suit the changing socio-economic conditions in the community and such things as political changes (e.g. changes in government leaders, and progress in the move towards Aboriginal self-government), resolution of Aboriginal land claims, changes in the project (e.g. project stages and schedule changes) and unanticipated changes.

6.5.5.2 Potential Impact Management Measures for a Disposal Facility

Considering the generic nature of this assessment, a range of measures has been identified, based on a thorough review of the research literature including case studies (see Appendix D: Table D-4, D-5 and D-6 plus SEIA References), that may be considered for a comprehensive impact management program with the community. The specific measures that may need to be implemented in the future will depend upon detailed impact studies, impact monitoring and agreements with the host community. The measures presented here represent a range of measures that should be considered during disposal facility design optimization studies, site-specific impact assessments and plans and strategies agreed upon with the host community and that reflect broad social consensus.

Minimizing Adverse Impacts

The following are some measures which past projects have shown could minimize impacts:

a) Facility Design Optimization

Estimates of the workforce required for the disposal facility indicate that the peak workforce is small, while the operations workforce is large relative to some other major Canadian projects. The large number of operating stage jobs enhances local employment opportunities. Furthermore, project activities could be rescheduled to manage the employment transition between project stages.

The proposed land use control zone, and any additional controls on the site will minimize local land use conflicts, the visual intrusion of the facility, most site related nuisance effects, and will add to the physical separation of the facility from people and communities.

In siting, it is assumed that the disposal facility will be self-sufficient in terms of environmental and safety-related facilities and services ensuring that the facility does not place additional burdens on a local community's municipal facilities, services or compromise its fiscal integrity. The design options should be discussed with the community; the provision of non-safety related services provides an opportunity for joint planning and enhancement.

b) Extended Monitoring

Extended environmental and performance monitoring stages may be implemented after the operating stage in order to undertake additional work and public consultation to authorize facility decommissioning or closure. Although the disposal facility has been technically designed so that its safety is not reliant on institutional controls, this does not mean that there will not be institutional controls if the regulators, the public and the local communities decide to implement these controls. An extended monitoring stage may serve to diminish the adverse impacts of workforce decline. The community may consider extended monitoring as a necessary measure for dealing with the risk of radiological contamination. In any case, with a jointly planned impact management program, the community would be assured of the ability to participate in key decisions during the life cycle of the facility.

c) Avoidance

From a socio-economic perspective, the proposed siting process is premised on broad public consensus building. This is not only the best way to obtain social approval, but also enhances the identification, evaluation and management of socio-economic and cultural impacts. Once sited, the location of the disposal facility within a suitable area can be adjusted locally to conform to the avoidance criteria such as to maximize the geographic distance from a community, or from a unique local feature, resource, or tourism area. For example, the natural environmental analysis (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993b) recommends the avoidance of permafrost areas, areas of natural or historical significance, Aboriginal lands, agricultural lands, areas of high timber capability, outstanding recreational use and wetlands. Similarly, the location of a new town, construction camps or villages can be adjusted locally. However, these and all avoidance and siting criteria must be socially deliberated and approved through the public participation process.

d) Long Distance Commuting

It may be jointly agreed by the community and the implementing organization that measures could be taken to encourage commuting, such as: the provision of bus and/or van pool transportation to the facility or fly-in services from communities supplying portions of the workforce. Travel allowances may be provided to offset commuting expenses. On-site measures such as the provision of preferred parking or a rider exchange service are also possible.

Workforce scheduling and rotation systems can be established whereby workers spend a specified period of time at the project site and a leave period at home. Such a scheme is an alternative to the new town and community expansion settlement options. Depending upon facility location, new transportation facilities such as airstrips may need to be provided.

Air commuting can be of importance to Aboriginal communities. In the case of the Norman Wells Project in the Northwest Territories, there were 1700 rotational workers, of which 540 were Aboriginal from diverse scattered communities. The air commuting system played a key role in spreading the job benefits to communities beyond the local project area (Bone 1992).

e) Provision of Temporary Accommodation

Temporary accommodation can be provided by means of construction work camps or worker dormitories and mobile home parks. Clear policies with respect to eligibility for such accommodation need to be established. Construction work camps and dormitories are typically restricted to single status accommodations in order to discourage the in-migration of families for the siting and construction stages. Some proportion of the mobile homes can be reserved for workers and their families. Temporary accommodation may need to be provided in conjunction with long distance commuting measures and new town development.

f) New Town Development

A new town is a special type of impact management measure, as it involves the establishment of a new community in order to avoid adverse impacts on existing communities. This option is considered to be a complex measure. Generally, the creation of a new town to service project workers, their families and other in-migrants will require a high amount of financing and providing an adequate mix of housing, a full range of services and facilities, a transportation infrastructure and a mix of retail services in a regular self-sufficient central business district. New towns can vary in size, ownership, government and lifespan.

g) Nuisance Effects Management

In general, the distance separation of the facility is the best management measure for nuisance effects. Measures to control nuisance effects at source can include: the use of quieter equipment or the installation of muffling devices, imposition of vehicle speed restrictions, restriction of hours of operation, the substitution of construction/operation processes, careful location of equipment and facilities, use of dust suppressants or road watering, careful site design and layout to maximize distance setback, exploitation and preservation of natural topographic features and vegetation, the erection of barriers (berms, walls etc.), perimeter planting, and architectural treatment of the facility.

Measures to control nuisance effects off-site include: roadside planting, woodlot protection/management, dwelling area treatment, provision of air-conditioning for households, improvements of glass/window type, washing of windows/dust clearing, and cautionary notes on titles.

Joint planning of these measures with the community could involve the staging of various construction activities, the establishment of a complaints procedure, development of larger buffer zones, and/or industrial influence areas.

h) Access Route Modifications and Restrictions

Access route modifications would involve the construction and/or improvement of roadways in order to ensure adherence to recognized standards and criteria. Such improvements could include changes to lane widths, shoulder widths, road surface types, creation of additional lanes

or by-passes, and the installation of traffic safety features such as signal lights and appropriate signalization. The need for these modifications would be based upon detailed impact studies and joint impact management decisions and agreements with the host community. Additional measures could include the prudent location and design of site entrances.

Access route restrictions would involve the designation of specific routes for disposal facility related traffic or segments of traffic. In addition, vehicle speed restrictions could be imposed. Furthermore, access to certain roadways may be entirely restricted. These restrictions could be implemented through the enactment of municipal by-laws or by means of joint impact management agreements. Penalties or fines could be imposed on those not adhering to designated routes or speed restrictions.

Public Health and Safety Programs

a) Health Monitoring and Research Program

While the safety analysis indicates that there should be no threat to public health, it is acknowledged that public concern may require the implementation of a comprehensive public health monitoring system and research program that would be designed in cooperation with the community. Such a program could be overseen by an independent research institute.

It should be noted that workers in the nuclear industry have been and will continue to be monitored as a matter of routine; these records are stored and maintained by the Radiation Protection Branch of Health and Welfare, Canada. Non-radiological health programs can also be implemented, as there could be health impacts resulting from conventional disposal facility activities, for example, those related to occupational hazards such as mining.

b) Notification of Hazardous Events

The provision of an extensive emergency preparedness program is an important impact management measure. It would include radiological risks as well as non-radiological, such as mining accidents.

In addition to the emergency preparedness program, the public should be notified of any reportable incident as part of monitoring, in order to demonstrate open communications and responsible safety management. Notification would also relieve community concerns and stress regarding risk, as community members become fully informed of facility operations and involved in contingency planning. Any notification procedure could include local media, government, emergency response health and safety agencies, and Aboriginal representatives.

c) Awareness Programs

A general health and safety information program can be established ensuring that the information is culturally appropriate and socially approved. The aim is to ensure that residents, community groups and people using an area are aware and knowledgeable of the risks and safety procedures associated with the disposal facility, emergency response procedures and impact management efforts. Media programs can also be undertaken.

Managing Community Change and Compensation

a) Payments-in-Lieu of Taxes

At the present time, payments are based on the valuation of property and the taxing authority's mill rate. Payment or payments-in-lieu of taxes is not discretionary. The actual payment amount is dependent upon the type and size of the property along with the type, number and size of buildings on the property. Assessment is usually based upon the value of a comparable privately owned taxable property or building.

Payments in lieu are generally not made until buildings are constructed and assembled; however, they may continue even after decommissioning. The settlement of payments with local governments are usually made within the fiscal year of the taxing authority. In some jurisdictions, interim payments of as much as 95 percent of the anticipated payment can be arranged.

b) Impact Assistance Grants

Impact assistance grants take the form of direct service subsidies to a local government or relevant authority to undertake the necessary measures within their jurisdiction. Service subsidies usually take the form of cash payments to support the necessary mitigative measures.

The specific nature and amount of assistance provided by the proponent will vary according to specific community needs as identified through impact studies and joint impact management programs. Impact assistance may be offered as a one-time payment, regular on-going payments, or funds could be released as the need for additional assistance is detected through the continuing impact management program.

c) Local Planning and Technical Assistance

Planning and technical assistance may be provided through direct involvement of the proponent's staff in the local activities, or through the provision of funds to offset their costs of hiring experts and consultants. Special liaison or joint planning committees may also be established for these purposes. The provision of assistance to the local host community may be agreed upon as part of the initial siting agreements and joint impact management arrangements.

d) Property Value Protection

The need for a property value protection program would be identified during the site-specific SEIA. The features of any program would respond to local conditions. A property value protection program can be composed of a guaranteed purchase or compensation provision, a buy-out option and provisions for "hardship cases". In each of these provisions, specific conditions would determine application.

Guaranteed purchase or compensation would involve the purchase by the proponent of individual properties from owners who wish to sell, after an attempt has been made to sell the property on the open market. The owner would obtain a fair market value for the property. As an alternative, property owners may be compensated for the difference between the market price of the property and the owner's actual selling price.

A buy-out provision would allow owners who wish to sell their property to approach the proponent directly without first attempting to sell the property in the marketplace. Fair market value for the properties would be provided by the proponent.

Hardship case provisions within the program would compensate owners who do not wish to sell their property but are likely to suffer financial hardship due to their diminished ability to borrow using property as collateral. Other hardship cases could relate to compensation to individuals who have difficulties in selling their property due to job transfer, illness or to elderly, disabled or retired individuals whose property has been on the market before site announcement and affected by the site announcement.

e) Community Housing Development

Community housing development activities can include proponent-sponsored construction of permanent housing subdivisions within a community, assistance for housing revitalization or conversion, and the provision of assistance to local housing developers. Housing revitalization or conversion involves the identification of under-utilized buildings and providing funding or other assistance/incentives for their renovation or conversion to housing units. Assistance may be also be provided to in-migrants and local developers in terms of subsidized rental and mortgage rates, guaranteeing occupancy, or in obtaining appropriate zoning and other by-law changes.

f) Direct Financial Compensation and In-Kind Replacement/Restoration

Compensation or replacement/restoration measures can be undertaken as a result of a demonstrated or expected impact (e.g. contamination of water supply, loss of trap lines, logging and mineral rights, impairment of commercial fisheries etc.). Direct compensation can also take the form of payments to the host community which are tied to the volume or activity level of the waste being handled. Typically, the dollar amount of this form of compensation is capped to avoid an excessive financial burden being placed on the proponent, and in order that the host community does not experience an unjustifiable windfall.

g) Community Liaison Measures

The most important link which the disposal facility can have with the community during the construction, operating and decommissioning stages may be that which is forged through a liaison committee, as it would be the vehicle to administer the community impact agreement. An effective liaison committee becomes the forum for issue management, co-planning and problem solving throughout the lifetime of the facility. The community agreement would specify conflict resolution procedures for dealing with impact discrepancies, complaints and disagreements. Participation of the community on an equal basis in the issues that matter most to them, would be the basis of a continuing working relationship between the facility and the community.

As previously discussed, a liaison committee, with specific terms of reference agreed to by the parties, could be created in a negotiated impact agreement. An effective committee would meet regularly, and would have formal arrangements, for example, minute keeping, agendas, and formal procedures, including voting rules. Committee membership and size would be established by the terms of reference. A formal dispute resolution process, specified in the community impact agreement, would deal with any disagreements between the parties. However, informal dispute resolution could include voluntarily using third party opinion, or investigative studies. The roles and responsibilities of the liaison committee, especially its relationship to the local community and the implementing organization, would need to be clearly identified. The committee could receive and review all relevant information and reports,

could develop and manage impact monitoring programs and develop appropriate responses to manage unanticipated effects. The committee could manage all impact management programs.

Community liaison is not restricted to formal liaison committees. At various stages of the project, the implementing organization should employ regular informal liaison measures to support community involvement. Throughout the siting process regular information exchange and liaison activities would be critical to the success of the process. In addition, at various stages, an information hot-line can be established which would provide interested individuals with up-to-date information regarding the facility, the status of operations, major milestones achieved at the facility, status of any negotiations between the implementing organization and host community interests, and progress regarding impact management efforts etc. An information hot-line may be used to provide accurate information to residents in the event of an on-site or off-site accident or provide local residents or interested individuals with access to responsible facility officials.

Particularly if new towns are created, neighbourhood aid programs might be considered to help organize residents. Community integration coordinators may be hired to be responsible for introducing newcomers to other people and the neighbourhood, making them aware of the range of services and facilities available in the new community, and promoting involvement. The aid program could also operate an information and distress line.

Other measures include the establishment of community field offices, information centres, translation services, task forces, facility tours and demonstrations.

h) Development of Disposal Facility Closure Plan

The disposal facility closure plan should be jointly developed and implemented with the host community. The procedures and measures to minimize potential employee effects which can be included in a closure plan are: attrition, transfers, skills upgrading, job redesign, associate placement, under-utilization of human resources, early retirement, provision of separation benefits, counselling for external placement or training.

A plan aimed at community needs could include strategies for economic growth, revitalization and long-term diversification. Such a plan should follow three basic principles. First, the community is in the best position to judge what efforts are likely to succeed, therefore, the facility management involvement should be in the form of support for local initiatives. Second, the success of these efforts requires a commitment of time and money from the proponent, the community and relevant government agencies. Finally, efforts should focus on areas of sustainable development that "fit" the local and regional economic, natural and social environment.

Basically, the plans for closure amount to strategies for fostering sustainable development. It is impossible to successfully implement sustainable development when the facility is getting towards its close if local and regional economic diversification and re-vitalization have not been an integral part of the facility objectives from the start. Therefore, plans for sustainable development of the local and regional economy should be an integral part of the disposal facility. Due to the high technology nature of the project, the economic diversification may take the form of activities related to it through scientific and

technological research, education, teaching and communications. These plans can be revised periodically as a contingency for unexpected closure and potential extended monitoring periods.

Benefits and Enhancements

a) Preferential Hiring

A preferential hiring program could require the negotiation or re-negotiation of collective agreements with appropriate labour unions prior to project commitment. In addition, a firm commitment by the proponent to hire local workers would also be required. Other institutional arrangements may also be required between the proponent, the unions, the First Nations, and provincial and federal levels of government to delineate their interests and responsibilities in addressing the employment needs arising from the project.

b) Occupational Training and Education

The implementing organization should ensure appropriate training and education to optimize local job opportunities.

Three forms of occupational training can be undertaken: simulation, community-based and institutional training. Simulation training would involve the establishment of simulated employment conditions in order to conduct 'hands-on' training for specific project-related work. Community-based training would allow community members to develop skills that will help them acquire jobs. Institutional training and education involves the establishment of a variety of degree, diploma, apprenticeship and skills development courses at local and regional educational institutions.

The provision of occupational training services may require training allowances, accommodation, qualified instructors, and entrance guidelines that do not necessarily depend upon previous educational levels. Attention will need to be given to culturally appropriate training methods and special requirements of the participants.

Institutionalized training and education is the responsibility of governments, colleges and universities. The implementing organization and these authorities should cooperatively plan and develop appropriate programs. New opportunities will exist in science and technology due to the nature and the extended life-cycle of this facility. Programs should be designed to ensure that local employment is optimized, that long-term benefits accrue to the community from educated and skilled workers, which will, in turn, support the longer-term operating staff needs at the facility.

c) Employment Support Services

Employment support services can include a wide variety of possible activities. These can include placement/referral services, on-site counselling and community employment support. Placement and referral services would provide interested and eligible individuals with increased access to hiring offices by establishing temporary hiring centres in remote and non-serviced communities, the provision of travel and accommodation support, and assistance with union membership costs.

Counselling services can be offered on-site or in the community which could deal with vocational, financial, substance abuse, and stress-related problems. Community employment support would involve advising local residents as soon as possible after project commitment of

the jobs, goods and services required, union requirements, training programs and skill requirements. Spouses of re-located workers may need special employment support services, including child care. Attention will need to be given to the provision of services in a culturally appropriate manner.

After the specific need for support services is identified, the implementing organization and the host community would determine the nature and extent of support required.

d) Business Activity Enhancement

Provisions for local procurement or other enhancement measures can stipulate dollar values or percentages of local goods and services to be purchased. Such provisions may include qualifiers to ensure that local purchases are competitive with those outside the target area. Businesses involved in the project may also be encouraged to relocate or establish satellite operations in the local area. Large contracts can be split to make them more accessible. Local shops could also be prequalified prior to tendering to ensure quality standards are understood and met.

Other local business activity enhancement measures can include communication strategies to inform local businesses and the proponents' own contractors of project requirements, schedules and local business opportunities. Assistance can be provided to local firms and organizations in interpreting contract requirements, and obtaining legal, financial, planning or management advice or training.

e) Off-Site Fabrication of Components

This option could involve the establishment of an independent and dedicated facility or the awarding of contracts to businesses with existing equipment to manufacture the required components away from the disposal facility site.

f) Co-Use Measures and Property Management

Co-use would involve improving public access to, and facilitating the use of, disposal facility-owned equipment (e.g. graders, utility trucks, construction lift trucks and service vehicles). A formal registry system can be established to provide qualified and interested individuals with the access and use of this equipment or they can be provided on a case-specific basis. The facility proponent may also participate in a mutual aid agreement with neighbouring municipalities, in the event of a local emergency, through the provision of equipment and trained personnel.

Property management practices involve the maintenance of structures and the continuity of land use on acquired properties. In addition, if land use controls surrounding the site are implemented, the proponent may need to negotiate co-use or co-management agreements for activities compatible with the security and operation of the facility.

6.5.6 Conclusions

The conclusions of the assessment of potential impacts on the social, cultural and economic environment are as follows:

1) The present analysis has been limited by the absence of a site and, consequently, the absence of a context of actual people and communities in which to carry out a socio-economic impact assessment. Therefore, after an extensive literature review, a generic analysis has been done that identifies the types of impacts

types of impacts that may occur if a disposal facility were to be sited. Without an actual site, or a natural and social environment, it is not possible to predict the probabilities of specific impact occurrence. Neither is it possible to evaluate the full significance of impacts without knowledge of the values, opinions and concerns of the people who would be subject to potential impacts.

2) It is noted that the environmental and safety analyses elsewhere in this document shows that radiological impacts on members of the public assumed to live around the disposal facility would normally be extremely small. Even under abnormal or postulated accident conditions, potential impacts on the public are expected to be well below limits applied to existing nuclear facilities. Nevertheless, the potential for radiological impacts to human health and the environment would likely be of concern to people who live around the disposal site. These concerns and associated stress and stigma remain a potential source of social, cultural and economic impacts which would need to be addressed.

3) The most positive impacts of the disposal facility would likely be those positive economic impacts associated with large-scale projects: employment and stimulation of the local and regional economy. Due to the particularly long time span of disposal facility activities, there is the potential of long-term employment and associated sustainable economic development if the disposal facility impact management program includes regional outlook and policies. This is an advantage over most resource-based large-scale projects which are more vulnerable to resource depletion and market fluctuations. There are, however, possible negative economic impacts which would have to be avoided or mitigated.

4) Northern communities and Aboriginal communities have particular dimensions that make them more susceptible to change. Therefore, it is particularly important these communities be involved in every stage of project implementation in order to sensitively plan for their needs.

5) The successful management of expected and unexpected social, economic, cultural, health and/or environmental impacts is contingent on a system of vigorous and creative joint impact management with the community throughout the lifetime of the facility.

6.6 ECONOMIC IMPACTS

6.6.1 Objective and Scope

This section presents the analysis of the economic impacts in Ontario and the Rest of Canada (ROC) resulting from expenditures undertaken in Ontario for all stages of the UFDC life-cycle. It is an economy-wide evaluation which looks at the impacts on the regional economy. Potential socio-economic impacts on the local community are analyzed in Section 6.5. Details of the analysis can be found in (Cheng 1993a). The analysis assumes that the UFDC would be located in the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield.

6.6.2 Evaluation Methodology

6.6.2.1 Methodology Description

The economic impacts can be expressed in terms of a number of key indicators of economic performance, for example: Gross Domestic Product (GDP), employment, wage rates, inflation, interest rates, and foreign exchange rates. In the ensuing analysis, two such indicators are used: GDP expressed in millions of dollars, and employment expressed in number of person-years*. These indicators have been selected because they are the best measures of economic performance to identify the impacts associated with designing, constructing, operating, and decommissioning a UFDC based on the conceptual design developed by AECL and the used fuel transportation system developed by Ontario Hydro. In general, the provincial GDP is interpreted as an approximation to the provincial income. Employment is a useful indicator for policy makers as it provides information for ranking projects which generate the same level of GDP impact.

GDP and employment impacts are estimated using Ontario Hydro's interprovincial input-output model. Data for the model are provided by Statistics Canada Input-Output Division, from their 1984 interprovincial input-output data bank. Impacts are expressed in constant dollar (real) terms by transforming the Statistics Canada 1984 data to 1991 values as appropriate. Provincial GDP and employment impacts were estimated for a change in the level of aggregate demand (via consumer spending), purchases of a particular commodity, or production in an industry. For example, the construction of buildings and structures stimulates production in the construction industry, while design and engineering services for the UFDC stimulates the service sector of the economy.

In summary, Ontario Hydro's I/O model estimates economic impacts in Ontario and the Rest of Canada. The model distinguishes between the direct, indirect and induced effects. The direct effects on GDP and employment are the labour employed and capital cost incurred as a result of the production considered. Indirect effects are examined via the network of inter-industry linkages. Induced effects describe the re-spending of household, corporate and government income.

---

*A person-year is defined as one person working full-time for one year, or any other combination thereof; for example, two people working full-time for half a year each, etc.

The actual procedure used to estimate GDP and employment impacts is as follows:

i) expenditure data on the UFDC design and construction, operation and decommissioning from the reference UFDC design (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994) are allocated by the I/O model using a matrix of GDP multipliers in Ontario for each particular expenditure category;

ii) employment impacts are the products of the expenditures and the employment multipliers. The employment multipliers are based on a matrix of jobs-to-shipments ratios for provincial industries in 1984 and labour requirement information (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994). The conversion from 1984 to 1991 employment impacts is based on an index of average improvement of labour productivity over the same period;

iii) the numbers generated represent the GDP and employment impacts of designing, constructing, operating, and decommissioning a disposal facility in Ontario based on the conceptual design developed by AECL. The same applies to the analysis of transportation impacts; and

iv) a similar methodology is used to estimate GDP and employment impacts for the Rest of Canada.

In this study, impacts are directly proportional to the proposed expenditures on the UFDC development (design, construction, operation, and decommissioning) and used fuel transportation. No impact is expected on Hydro's electricity price or borrowing since it is the utilities' (Ontario Hydro, New Brunswick Power and Hydro Quebec) policy that the future costs for the disposal and storage of used fuel be paid for by current customers. For example, Ontario Hydro's current provisions for future used fuel management costs (not including storage costs which are part of the NGSs operating costs), through surcharges on nuclear energy, amount to less than one percent of revenues coming from electricity consumers in Ontario. The revenues from the surcharge are being placed into a sinking fund (see Section 6.6.2.3) expected to fully finance the transportation and disposal of used fuel.

6.6.2.2 Analysis Assumptions and Limitations

The results generated by the I/O analysis are subject to the following assumptions, some of which relate to the limitations of the I/O model itself:

i) I/O analysis assumes that the inputs and outputs of industries are linked on the basis of simple proportional relationships;

ii) no constraint is assumed on the supply of inputs into production. Labour, materials and energy are available in unlimited supply to all producing industries;

iii) there are no price or technology-induced changes in the production structure from 1984 through to the end of the study period;

iv) all industries contribute to the output values of all commodities according to their 1984 market shares;

v) since the UFDC is to be located in Ontario, it was assumed for this generic analysis that impacts on the Rest of Canada stem from initial spending undertaken in Ontario. That is, there are no direct impacts on the Rest of Canada. Indirect impacts on the Rest of Canada are, however, included;

vi) the I/O model accounts for personal and corporate income taxes, as well as government re-spending of revenues from taxation. However, the estimates of revenues are based on the tax structure prevailing is the model's base year (1984 in the year on which the Statistics Canada data are based);

vii) the employment impacts are assumed at the 1991 productivity level. The employment impacts estimated here should be smaller if the impacts are adjusted for productivity gains over the 1991-2079 period; and

viii) I/O analysis measures the gross impacts of an activity, without accounting for the efficiency of resource allocation. Unless the inputs are drawn completely from an unemployed pool of labour and capital, these resources would have an opportunity cost or a value of alternative use. Consequently, the net economic impacts of these expenditures would require valuing each input on an incremental basis to its opportunity cost. This is the realm of social cost-benefit analysis and is not attempted here.

6.6.2.3 Terms and Definitions

(a) Gross Domestic Product and Employment

"Real value-added" is defined here as the constant dollar amount that Ontario producers contribute towards the final value of goods manufactured, processed or sold in the province. GDP is measured as real value-added plus depreciation and interest (on net assets) and is expressed in millions of real (constant) 1991 dollars.

Employment is derived from real value-added using job-to-shipments ratios, and may vary depending on the capital intensity and local content of the activity. Employment is measured in number of person-years of work at 1991 productivity levels. The GDP and employment impact results differ since the depreciation and interest on net assets (net cash flow) components of the GDP vary between options.

(b) Direct Impact

The "direct economic impact" of investment and operation is derived from the "first-round" expenditures on equipment, labour, and all other inputs used in designing, constructing, operating and decommissioning the conceptual UFDC.

(c) Indirect Impacts

"Indirect economic impacts" are those associated with the subsequent inter-industry production linkages, as successive rounds of supplier and sub-supplier industries participate in the economic activity. For example, the indirect impact of constructing various buildings and structures in a conceptual UFDC would include the stimulus to the cement industry, the metal fabricating industry, and the construction industry. "Leakages" of economic activity out of Ontario, as well as the effect of

activity originating outside Ontario and flowing back into the province, are also taken into account. For example, if some of the cranes and other special equipment needed to construct buildings and structures were manufactured in another province, then the imports of the special equipment represents a leakage of economic activity; in the model, this is accounted for by the economic impacts in the Rest of Canada. In turn, importing equipment may create activity in Ontario if, for example, the manufacture of cranes uses steel from Ontario.

(d) Induced Impacts

"Induced impacts" result from the re-spending of labour and corporate incomes, as well as any government spending which is incremental to economic activity. For example, the induced effects through labour include the "ripple effect" resulting from the initial spending of wages and salaries by construction workers, engineers, etc. Corporate income is re-spent out of the net cash flow to materials and service-supplying firms. Government spending derives from the collection of personal and corporate income tax and other tax revenues. Leakages of economic activity are accounted for, to the extent that income is spent on goods and services from outside of Ontario, by the economic impacts on the Rest of Canada. The re-spending amount of income in Ontario is determined via a matrix of "average propensities to spend" with respect to goods and services*.

(e) Economic Impact

Evaluation of the direct, indirect, and induced effects allows for a full economy-wide assessment of the economic impact of the facility. That is, the economy-wide economic impact is the sum of the direct, indirect and induced impacts. Results presented in this report are at the economy-wide level of aggregation.

(f) GDP and Employment Multipliers

Multipliers are defined to be the ratio of the economy-wide impact to the expenditures. The GDP multiplier measures the extent to which an initial injection of spending is amplified through the economy, as the initial outlay stimulates further spending and income. The GDP multipliers are expressed in 1991 dollars of value-added per dollar spent. Similarly, employment multipliers are expressed in number of person-years at 1991 productivity levels per million dollars spent.

(g) Net Present Value

The results in this report have been net present valued (NPV) or discounted. Discounting provides a summary of a stream of impacts by valuing them at a particular point in time. In this report, the impacts are valued as of 1991. The factor by which future impacts are discounted is the time-related value of money. The Ontario Hydro Corporate Discount Rate is used for this purpose (4.5% at the time of analysis).

---

*Average propensities to spend take the form of shares of income that are spent on consumer durables, consumer services, non-residential consumption, etc. A portion of the income is assumed to be saved rather than spent.

(h) Sinking Fund

A sinking fund refers to the funds set aside on a regular basis for the purpose of repaying debt, or for the depreciation of capital equipment. The method ensures that the full capital invested in a project is recovered at the end of a project's life.

6.6.3 Impact Analysis of UFDC Development

The economic impacts in Ontario and the Rest of Canada stemming from the UFDC expenditures over a period of 89 years are analyzed. Three major expenditure categories are examined: design and construction, operating and decommissioning.

6.6.3.1 Cost Data

Data on each expenditure category associated with the conceptual UFDC are from AECL's concept engineering study (Section 2.1.1.5), and are in real (1991) dollars. The data are separated by expenditure categories; therefore, operating expenditures are separated from design and construction expenditures, and so on. Table 6-52 presents a summary of the input cost data used by this study for the 89 years. These estimates include a contingency of 17%.

TABLE 6-52
Summary of Input Cost Data

Activity[1]	Expenditures (1991 Million$)	Per Cent of Total
Siting	2 110	16
Construction	1 810	14
Operation	8 080	60
Decommissioning	1 320	10
Total	13 320	100

[1]Costs of transportation are presented in Chapter 7.

6.6.3.2 Potential Economic Impacts of a Used Fuel Disposal Facility

Tables 6-53 and 6-54 present the GDP and employment impact multipliers for the expenditure categories in Ontario and the Rest of Canada from the I/O model. For example, the direct employment multiplier for construction material in Ontario is 5.66. This means that for every million dollars spent on construction material in Ontario, 5.66 person-years of employment are generated in Ontario.

1) Impacts in Ontario

Duration of the UFDC implementation stages specified in the reference design are shown in Figure 2-6. The following paragraphs, (a) to (e), present the estimates of economic impacts in Ontario for each of these implementation stages plus the total impacts in Ontario. Figures 6-11 and 6-12 and Table 6-55 summarize the estimated impacts in Ontario.

TABLE 6-53
GDP and Employment Multipliers[1] for Ontario
per 1991 Million Dollars of Expenditures

Activity	Direct GDP	Economy-wide GDP	Direct Employment	Economy-Wide Employment
Management	0.985	2.11	7.76	26.73
Admin.	0.982	2.11	13.11	32.10
Engineering	0.991	2.12	10.44	29.38
Trades	0.977	2.10	11.45	30.46
Material	0.378	1.18	5.66	21.00

TABLE 6-54
GDP and Employment Multipliers[1] for the
Rest of Canada per 1991 Millions Dollars of Expenditures

Activity	Direct GDP	Economy-Wide GDP	Direct Employment	Economy-wide Employment
Management	0	0.375	0	7.31
Admin.	0	0.375	0	7.30
Engineering	0	0.375	0	7.32
Trades	0	0.374	0	7.30
Material	0	0.333	0	6.38

[1]Note: GDP values are in millions of dollars. Employment values are in person-years.

NOTE: Regarding Figures 6-11, 6-12, and 6-13, it should be noted that no specific assumption was made for economic impact analysis purposes as to when implementation of the disposal project would begin. The default date was 1991, the time of the analysis. Therefore, any detailed interpretation of the graphs in these figures should take into account the time shift between 1991 and the year in which implementation actually begins (not expected until 1996 at the earliest). Given the analysis assumptions in Section 6.6.2.2, the shape of the graphs would not be affected by this time shift.

(a) Siting (23 years)

The direct and economy-wide employment impacts would be about 15 500 and 52 600 person-years respectively. The direct and economy-wide net present value GDP impacts would be about $961 and $2 219 million, respectively. Percentage-wise, the net present value GDP and employment impacts represent about 50% and 15% of the total net present value GDP and employment impacts, respectively.

(b) Construction (7 years)

This is the period where the annual economic impact of the project would be at its peak. The direct impact on GDP would be about $356 million (NPV), and the direct employment impact would be about 13 400 person-years. The economy-wide impacts from these expenditures almost triple the direct impacts on the provincial economy. The NPV of the GDP impact would be about $869 million, and the employment impact would be about 44 800 person-years.

(c) Operation (41 years)

The direct NPV of the GDP impact is $672 million, and the direct employment impact would be about 61 200 person-years. The economy-wide impacts are in direct proportion to operation expenditures. The economy-wide NPV of the GDP impact is $1.63 billion, and the employment impact would be about 198 800 person-years of employment over the operating life of the centre. The GDP impacts of the operation of the UFDC are heavily discounted as they would happen at least 30 years from now.

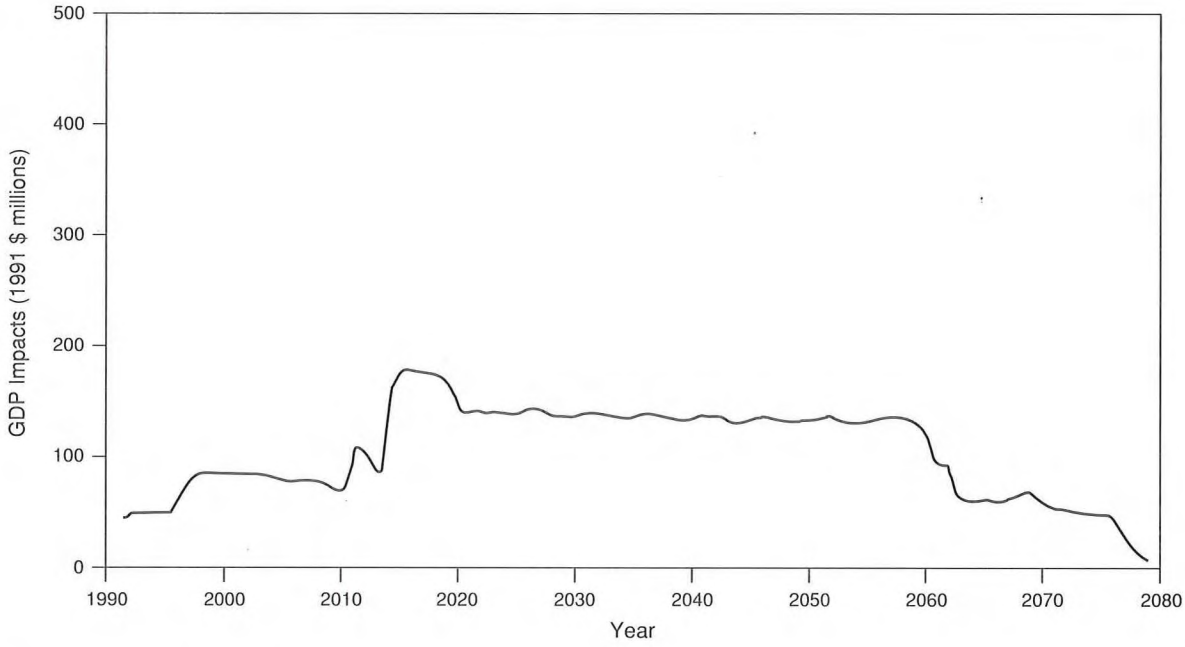
(d) Decommissioning and Closure (18 years)

The decommissioning impacts would be small relative to the other stages. The direct GDP impact would be $30 million on a net present value basis, and the employment impact would be about 10 200 person-years (see Figures 6-11 and 6-12). The economy-wide impacts would also be small: the NPV of the GDP impact would be about $71 million, and the employment impact would be about 33 000 person-years.

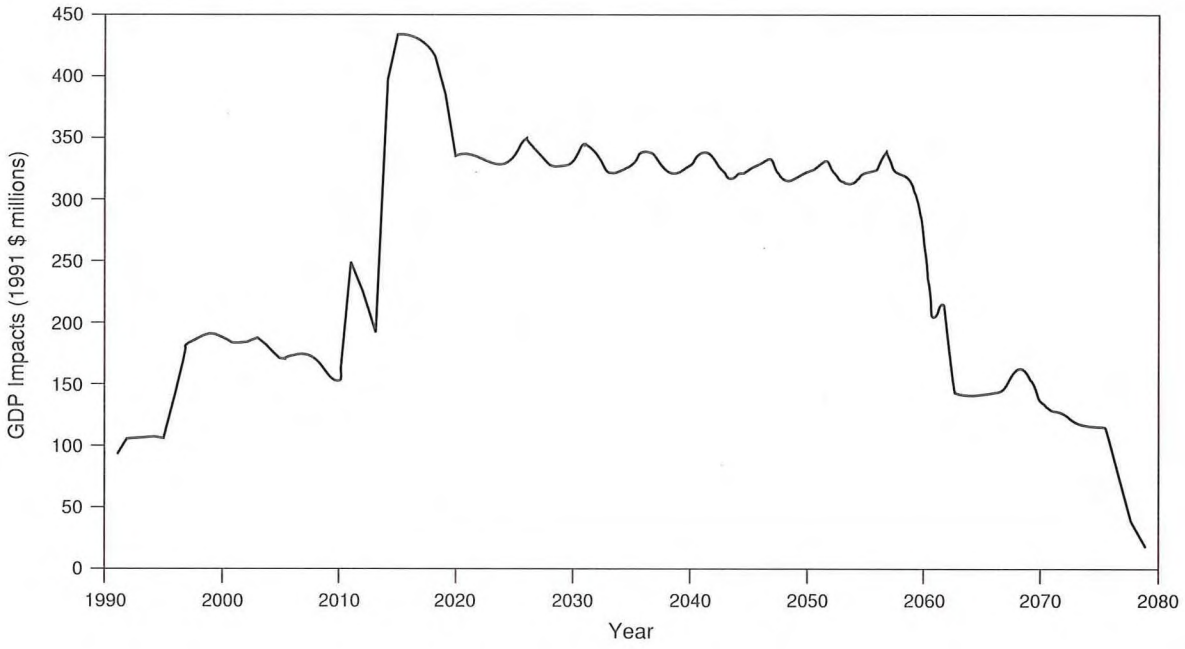
(e) Total Impacts in Ontario

The total direct and economy-wide impacts that would result from siting, constructing, operating and decommissioning a conceptual UFDC cover 89 years. The direct impact on Ontario GDP would be about $2.0 billion on a net present value basis, and a direct employment impact of approximately 100 000 person-years. The economy-wide impacts in Ontario almost triple the direct impacts. The NPV of GDP would be about $4.8 billion, and the employment impact would be approximately 329 000 person-years. These impacts represent less than 0.1% of the average annual provincial GDP and labour force. Table 6-55 summarizes the direct and economy-wide impacts in Ontario.

Direct Impacts



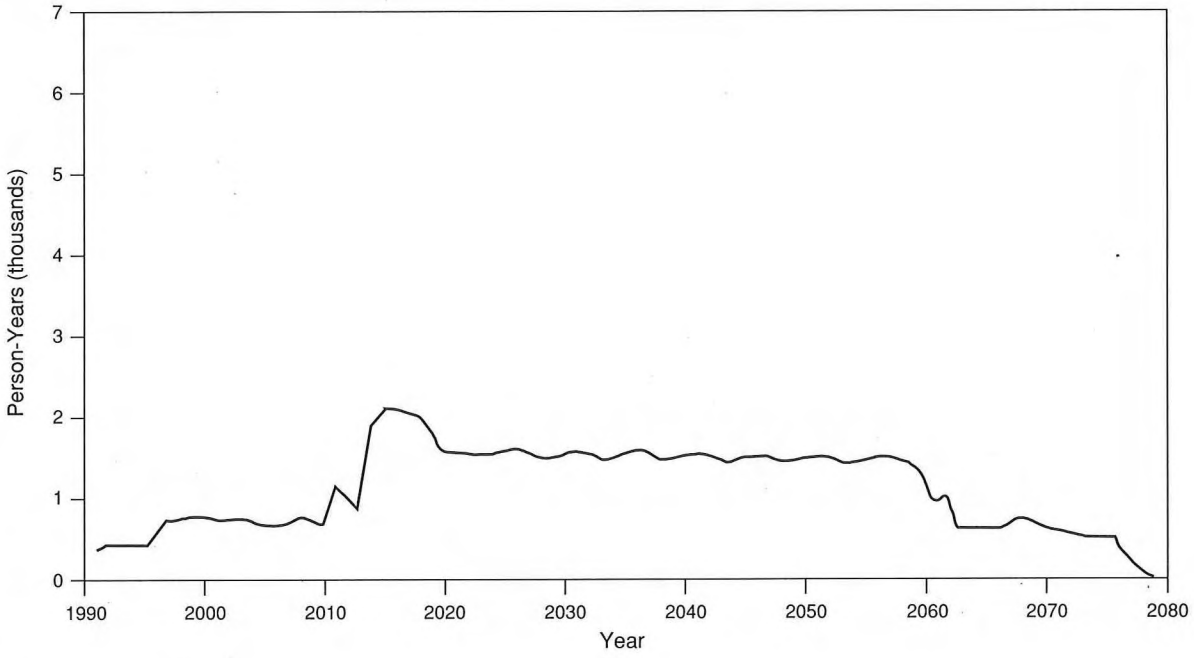
Economy-Wide Impacts



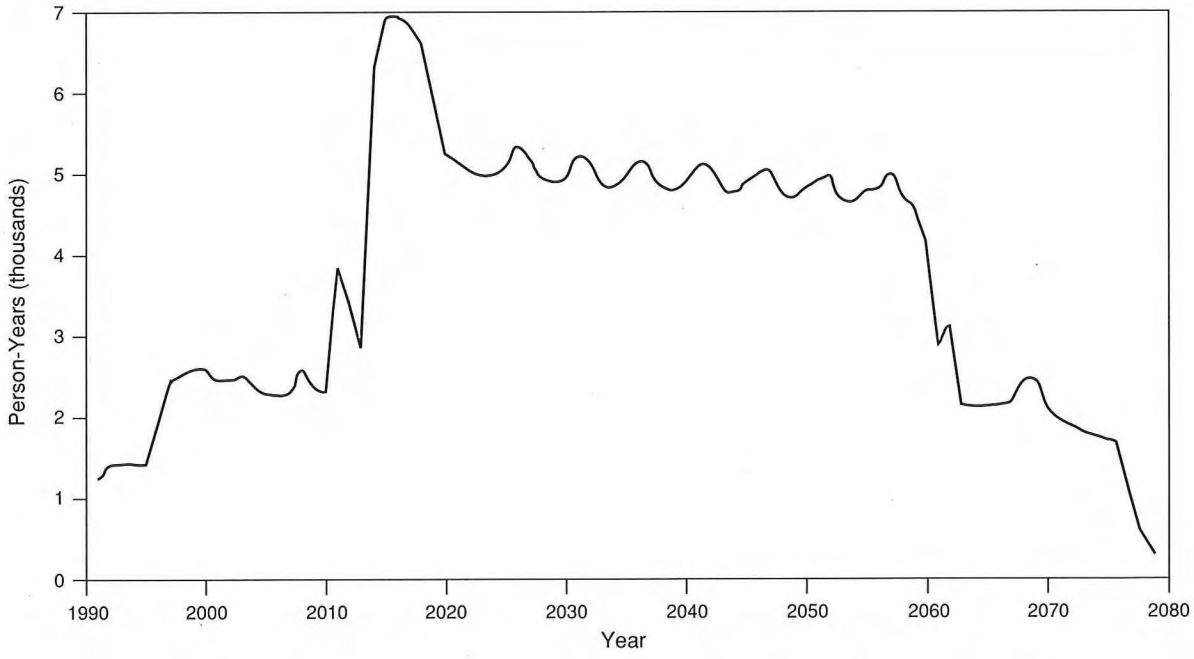
*See explanatory note in text (6.6.3.2) regarding interpretation of dates shown in these graphs.

FIGURE 6-11: Impacts of Construction and Operation of the UFDC on the GDP of Ontario*

Direct Impacts



Economy-Wide Impacts



*See explanatory note in text (6.6.3.2) regarding interpretation of dates shown in these graphs.

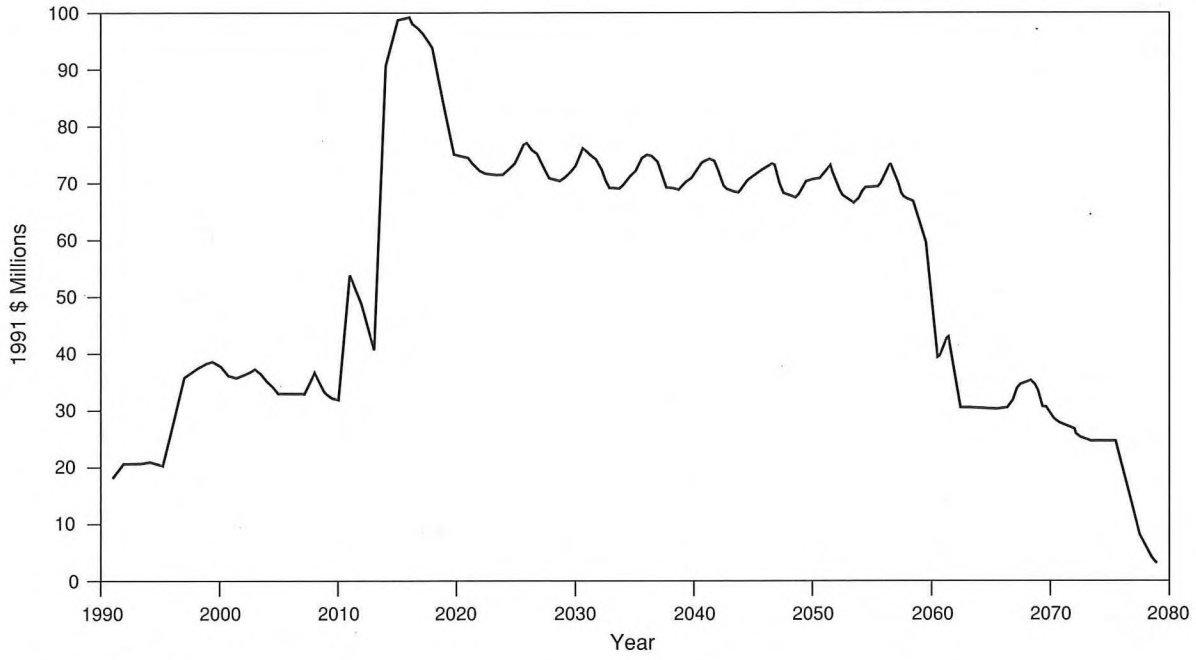
FIGURE 6-12: Impacts of Construction and Operation of the UFDC on Employment in Ontario*

TABLE 6-55
Direct and Economy-wide Impacts in Ontario

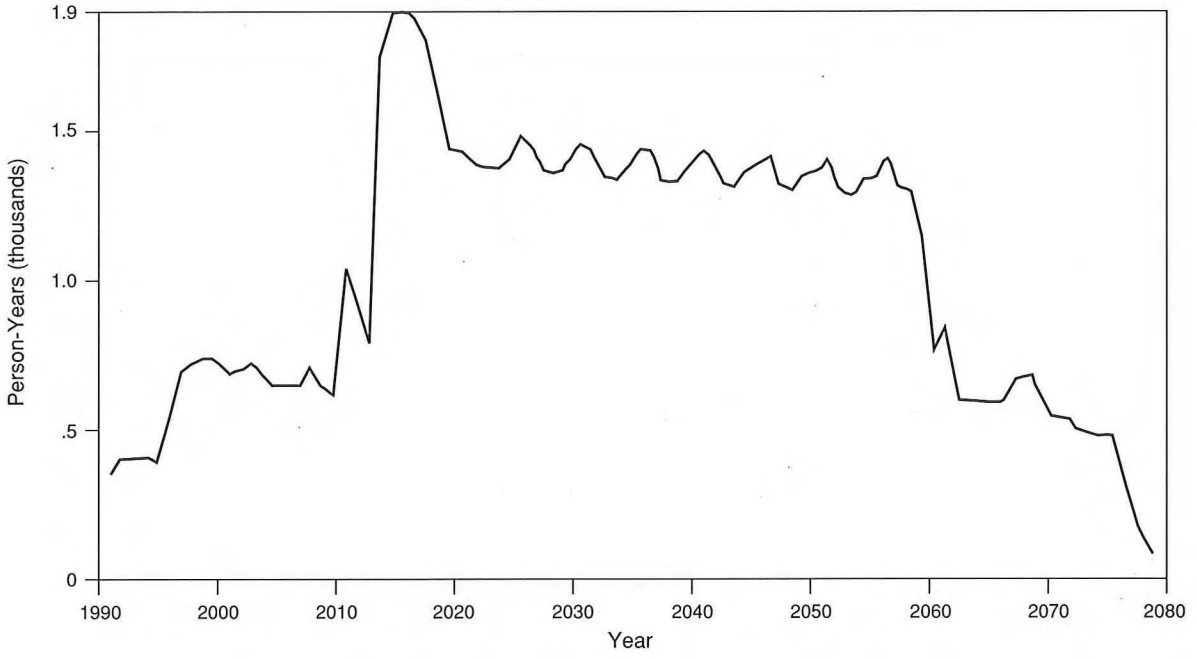
DIRECT IMPACTS		
Activity	**Net Present Value of GDP (1991$ million)**	**Employment Person-years**
Siting	961	15 500
Construction	356	13 400
Operation	672	61 200
Decommissioning	30	10 200
Total	2 019	100 300
ECONOMY-WIDE IMPACTS		
Activity	**Net Present Value of GDP (1991$ million)**	**Employment Person-years**
Siting	2 219	52 600
Construction	869	44 800
Operation	1 629	198 800
Decommissioning	71	33 000
Total	4 789	329 200

*Numbers may not add up due to rounding.

GDP Impacts



Employment Impacts



*See explanatory note in text (6.6.3.2) regarding interpretation of dates shown in these graphs.

FIGURE 6-13: Impacts of Construction and Operation of the UFDC in the Rest of Canada*

2) Impacts for the Rest of Canada

There would be no direct impacts for the Rest of Canada resulting from expenditures on a reference UFDC in Ontario. In other words, direct multipliers for the Rest of Canada for all spending categories are assumed to be zero. Therefore, the results presented below are economy-wide impacts for the Rest of Canada.

The total economy-wide impact for the Rest of Canada due to spending in Ontario on a conceptual UFDC, as illustrated in Figure 6-13, would be approximately one-half of the direct impact in Ontario. The NPV of the GDP impact would be $1.0 billion, and the employment impact would be 91 400 person-years. Table 6-56 summarizes the economy-wide impacts for the Rest of Canada.

6.6.4 Conclusion

The preceding analysis shows the economic impacts associated with the various stages of the conceptual UFDC over the period (year 1 to 89) in Ontario as well as in the Rest of Canada. These impacts would peak during the construction period (year 24 to 31). The economy-wide NPV GDP and employment impacts in Ontario would be about $4 789 million and 329 000 person-years. On average, these impacts represent less than 0.1% of the annual provincial GDP and labour force.

For the Canadian economy as a whole (including Ontario), the expenditures on the reference UFDC are expected to contribute some 420 500 person-years of employment and $5 791 million (NPV) on GDP.

TABLE 6-56
Economy-wide Impacts, Rest of Canada

Activity	Net Present Value of the GDP (1991 Million $)	Employment Person-years
Siting	440	14 700
Construction	195	12 200
Operation	352	55 300
Decommissioning	15	9 100
Total	1 002	91 400

*Numbers may not add up due to rounding.

The employment impacts estimated here assume the productivity would remain at the 1991 level. The employment impacts would be much smaller if they are adjusted for potential future productivity gains. Furthermore, these impacts should not be treated as benefits. Rather, the jobs created may be drawn from other sectors of the economy. Consequently, the net benefits flowing from the UFDC would be some fraction of the economy-wide impacts estimated in this assessment.

6.7 SECURITY AND SAFEGUARDS

6.7.1 Methodology

This section a) describes the nuclear safeguards and security design requirements for the conceptual used fuel disposal facility (UFDC) and used fuel transportation system, and (b) evaluates the possible safeguards and security provisions of the UFDC and reference used fuel transportation system (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994; Ulster 1993a,b), against the design requirements. Details of the analysis can be found in Frost (1993a).

6.7.1.1 Safeguards

1) Background

Canada, having signed an agreement in 1972 (IAEA 1972a) with the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) on nuclear safeguards, has an obligation to fulfil IAEA safeguards requirements for substances containing nuclear materials. The objective of these safeguards requirements is the timely detection of diversion of significant quantities of nuclear material from peaceful nuclear activities to the manufacture of nuclear weapons and other nuclear explosive devices, or for purposes unknown, and the consequent deterrence of such diversion by the risk of early detection. The IAEA defines a significant quantity of nuclear material as the approximate quantity for which, taking into account any conversion process involved, the possibility of manufacturing a nuclear explosive device cannot be excluded. In the case of plutonium, this amounts to 8 kg of elemental plutonium (IAEA 1987). The reference road and rail casks would carry an approximate plutonium content of 14 and 40 kg, respectively. The conceptual UFDC, at full capacity, would therefore have on its site many times this plutonium quantity. It is important to note that the plutonium in used fuel is not in a form that would be directly usable for nuclear weapons. In order to be used in nuclear weapons, the plutonium would have to be separated from the used fuel, a process that requires specialized expertise and facilities.

2) Applicable Regulations

There are no AECB or IAEA safeguard regulations specific to the geological disposal of used fuel. However, the basis for safeguards that applies to any nuclear facility is described in IAEA documents (IAEA 1972a; IAEA 1972b). In addition, the IAEA recently issued two documents in connection with an IAEA consultants meeting on safeguards for final disposal of spent fuel in geological repositories (1991a, 1991b).

Canada has among the most stringent safeguards policies in the world to minimize the risk that exported uranium and/or CANDU technology may be used to acquire nuclear weapons (Department of External Affairs 1985). The Federal government safeguards commitment under the Nuclear Non-proliferation Treaty (NPT) is implemented via the Atomic Energy Control Act which authorizes its agency, the AECB, to regulate the acquisition, use, storage and transport of nuclear materials in Canada.

3) Important Considerations in the Design of Safeguards Provisions

The assumed UFDC safeguards requirements are based on existing safeguards procedures for nuclear facilities, consideration of the UFDC operational requirements, AECB regulations (AECB 1974), IAEA documentation (IAEA 1985; 1991a; 1991b), and published safeguards literature. From the latter, it is apparent that consideration has to be given to the following factors in the design of UFDC safeguards provisions:

i) The Non-Proliferation Treaty is due to be reviewed by its signatories in 1995 to determine how it may be extended. The UFDC safeguards system design should be designed on the assumption that the NPT will be endorsed and renewed. It is probable that Canada will reach an agreement with the IAEA on how effective safeguards provisions can be provided for the UFDC in all its life cycle stages.

ii) The quantity of nuclear material in the Canadian underground disposal vault could eventually be very large, comprising tens of thousand times a significant quantity of nuclear material (8 kg of plutonium). Although plutonium and other nuclear material in the used fuel are not in a form directly usable for nuclear weapons, the nuclear material in the UFDC nevertheless constitutes a potential proliferation hazard and thus safeguards provisions acceptable to the IAEA will be needed for as long as deemed necessary by Canadian authorities and the IAEA.

iii) The UFDC safeguards should meet current safeguards objectives and principles, but would use the improved equipment that may be available by the time of implementation. Until the UFDC is decommissioned, its safeguards provisions should provide a sufficient level of assurance of non-diversion of nuclear material (IAEA 1991b).

iv) There is no physical change in the used fuel bundles between the originating nuclear generating station and the UFDC vault. Thus the reactor operator's used fuel data would be applicable for the nuclear material content of bundles or disposal containers at the UFDC. The UFDC safeguards should, therefore, be designed to facilitate item (i.e. used fuel bundle) accountancy (IAEA 1991b).

v) The issue of "retrievability" of the used fuel from the UFDC is an important consideration in developing the safeguards system that would unambiguously prove non-diversion. Successive backfilling of UFDC tunnels would provide improved containment and thereby increase the difficulty of both diversion and inspection (IAEA 1980). The used fuel will remain in the UFDC for centuries and as the fuel γ-radioactivity declines, the fuel's "self-protecting" capability will decrease (since it is hazardous to handle the used-fuel without protective equipment, its radioactivity level is protecting it against diversion attempts).

vi) The IAEA is placing increasing emphasis on the verification of nuclear materials in the back-end of the fuel cycle. Verification in the safeguards sense includes means of ensuring that the used fuel bundle is not a dummy and that it actually contains the nuclear material. Once the used fuel has been sealed in a disposal vault, it is likely to be classified as "difficult to access" fuel for which the need for inventory re-verification may be waived under certain circumstances (IAEA 1991b). To support this classification the IAEA would require that all significant diversion paths are safeguarded (Buttler et al. 1985).

vii) Another aspect of the non-verifiability of the used fuel is that if false alarms are given by the containment and surveillance (C/S) equipment and/or anomalies occur in the safeguards procedures (e.g. an apparent problem with accounting records, breakdown of equipment or lighting), the nuclear material inventory in a material balance area of the UFDC could not be directly re-verified once sealing of the material balance area has been carried out. A fully integrated safeguards system (IAEA 1991c) would have to be considered. Also, overlapping functions for all safeguards

instruments and equipment are essential, so that the failure of or false alarm from one type of C/S equipment can be checked against other C/S equipment.

viii) Safeguards seals (a tamper-indicating device used to join movable parts of a container) are an important component of existing safeguards systems. A safeguards seal helps in: (i) the effective management of material control, accountability and inventory verification; and (ii) maintaining containment and surveillance to provide information on access to or movement of nuclear material, or interference with equipment or data. Thus, a safeguards seal can be an invaluable element in both the materials accountancy and containment/surveillance measures of any safeguards system. The application of safeguards seals in a disposal facility is quite difficult at some locations, owing to the relative inaccessibility of the used fuel and the size of the containers. Thus, the careful selection of safeguards seals is an important consideration to minimize the IAEA inspectors' time involvement and radiation exposure.

4) Requirements for the UFDC

(a) General Requirements

General safeguards activities for each stage are as follows:

i) pre-operating stage - design review by regulatory authorities, and, during UFDC construction, design verification;

ii) active operating stage - design re-verification as new rooms and tunnels are constructed, item accountability for used fuel bundles/containers and/or loaded disposal containers, and also IAEA inspection including containment and surveillance;

iii) passive operating stage (after a disposal room has been backfilled) - continuation of records and reports, and also inspection; and

iv) post-operating stage (following vault closure) - continuation of records and reports, and also inspection.

(b) Detailed Requirements

i) the prime requirement is that the UFDC meets, in all its life cycle stages, the requirements of the IAEA safeguards program;

ii) design verification during the UFDC pre-operating stage and possible design re-verification as new tunnels and rooms are excavated during the UFDC operating stage;

iii) the used fuel is non-verifiable once sealed in the disposal vault. Thus, the safeguards system must be an effective combination of various integrated safeguards instruments and procedures, with sufficient redundancy, such that the system is not degraded if any element fails to function as

intended (i.e. the failure of, or false alarm from, one instrument can be checked against other safeguards equipment, and safeguards equipment output can be authenticated);

iv) the design, manufacture and testing of all safeguards equipment must ensure acceptable reliability and availability in the UFDC environment. This would mean that the equipment should function under the range of temperature, humidity (waterproof and corrosion resistant equipment might be required in some locations), radiation field and vibrations present at the UFDC;

v) remote application of safeguards seal should be possible (such as in the hot cell when the disposal container is closed and sealed), as well as remote verification by IAEA inspectors;

vi) safeguards equipment to meet the IAEA requirements where applicable should: (i) be tampered resistant; (ii) have minimum need for maintenance; (iii) conceal its operating status to facility operators; (iv) possess self-diagnosis capability to prompt the IAEA inspector of the equipment's operational status (i.e. system ok, system failure); (v) provide high resolution surveillance images; (vi) be capable of recording, storing and reporting (as required) performance and/or event data while operating; and (vii) be capable of transferring such recorded data to other locations, including IAEA headquarters; and

vii) capability of providing the IAEA with a nuclear material inventory at any time.

6.7.1.2 Security

1) Background

Security in the context of used fuel disposal consists of physical protection measures developed to protect against wilful acts which could result in the theft of nuclear material, or sabotage of the disposal centre facilities or of the contained used fuel, so as to endanger the public and UFDC staff health and safety. Physical protection of nuclear material is the responsibility of each state. The potential hazards from used fuel are radioactive contamination and the radiation fields arising from the decay of used fuel isotopes. An additional hazard is the potential theft of the used fuel for the purpose of using its plutonium to produce a nuclear explosive device.

With the concern that the public has for nuclear power and radioactive materials (Greber and Anderson 1989), it was recognized that the security procedures for the UFDC must be comprehensive and effective enough to protect the public, and must inspire public confidence.

2) Applicable Regulations

As with safeguards, there are neither AECB security regulations nor IAEA standards specific in the geological disposal of used fuel. The responsibility for ensuring that physical protection (or security) as applied to nuclear materials in Canada lies with the federal government. The AECB would exercise their authority on disposal security through the licensing process. The AECB has issued regulations (AECB 1983) for nuclear material security, that apply to a nuclear facility where nuclear

material is to be "used, processed, stored or otherwise processed". These regulations specify the security procedures for nuclear material which has a radiation level of less than 1 $Gy \cdot h^{-1}$ at one meter. Security procedures for nuclear material with a higher radiation level (most used fuel is in this category) are specified by the AECB on a case-by-case basis. For a radiation field greater than 1 $Gy \cdot h^{-1}$ at one metre from the unshielded fuel, the used fuel is considered to be irradiated. This corresponds approximately to the radiation field from used fuel that has been out of the reactor for a period of less than about 90 years.

If the used fuel is classified as irradiated, it is considered to be "self-protecting" because its high radiation field is a hazard for people that come in direct contact with it. This feature would act as a deterrent to potential theft. If the used fuel is classified as "unirradiated", then more stringent security provisions are required.

The IAEA has also published recommendations on used fuel security under the title "The Physical Protection of Nuclear Materials" (IAEA 1989).

3) Requirements for the UFDC

As with safeguards provisions, the UFDC security requirements are based on existing security procedures for nuclear facilities in Canada, AECB (AECB 1987b) documentation, consideration of the UFDC operating requirements and IAEA documentation (IAEA 1989).

The security requirements for the UFDC would be as follows:

i) prevent unauthorized entry to the UFDC;

ii) ensure that all used fuel and any other nuclear material remains in its designated location or, during transfers, on its designated route; and

iii) minimize the possibility of deliberate damage to used fuel at the disposal centre.

These requirements apply for as long as necessary to meet applicable regulations of the AECB (and also possibly the government of the province in which the UFDC is located).

6.7.2 Summary of Safeguards and Security Measures

The following discussion is for the purpose of showing that the conceptual reference design for the Used Fuel Disposal Centre described in Simmons and Baumgartner (1994) can be safeguarded and have an adequate level of security protection.

6.7.2.1 Safeguards Measures

There would be an IAEA design review prior to facility construction and other design reviews during new tunnel/room excavation.

The following is a summary of the possible safeguards measures that may be used for the surface facilities during the active and passive operating stage (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994):

i) the IAEA inspectors would be enabled to verify seals (and/or other containment and identification devices) on the transportation casks when they arrive at the disposal centre to ensure that the numbered seals and casks received

correspond with those reported as being shipped to the disposal centre. They may also wish to check if the cask had been opened without violating the seals;

ii) the IAEA may periodically check the sealing devices on temporarily stored transportation casks;

iii) the inspectors may verify that the empty transportation casks being shipped back did not contain fuel;

iv) it is assumed that the IAEA inspectors would be present at the opening of the transportation casks in the hot cell and the operators would count and record the number of bundles;

v) if the module is to be temporarily placed in storage, it would be moved to the surge storage pool where it would be placed in a storage frame. The inspectors may remotely seal the storage frames in the surge-storage pool, periodically remotely inspect the seals, and verify the seals when the frame is opened to send the modules for packaging. The pool would be under surveillance by IAEA cameras;

vi) the inspectors could observe all operations in the module-handling cell, verify by remote radiation measurements that each used-fuel bundle contains irradiated fuel, and they may record the serial number and manufacturer of each used fuel bundle removed from the modules and placed in a disposal container. They would observe the sealing of the container and record the serial number of the disposal container, and confirm that it contains 72 used fuel bundles;

vii) IAEA surveillance cameras would operate continually in the hot cells so as to record all activities that occur in that section of the facility;

viii) if the disposal container was not to be immediately transferred to the vault, it would be transferred for temporary storage in the head frame surge storage pool. The inspectors may observe the transfer. When in this pool, the container would be under IAEA camera surveillance until returned to the hot cells for placement in a container cask;

ix) the inspectors may seal the container cask before it is transferred to the vault; and

x) the container casks would be weighed on entering and leaving the vault, and the weight recorded.

The following is a summary of the possible safeguards measures that may be used for the disposal vault:

i) the IAEA inspector(s) may monitor the serial numbers of loaded containers, identify the disposal containers in the emplacement holes and check seals on the backfilled holes;

ii) before opening of the cask seal, the inspector(s) may verify the seal and make sure that the cask contains used fuel;

iii) seismic monitoring instruments would be placed to detect any sign of excavation of a diversion path into a disposal room; and

iv) the inspector(s) would place a safeguards seal in the bulkheads that close each disposal room. They will periodically check these seals and the bulkheads to detect an attempt to open a disposal room.

All the used fuel surface and underground handling activities would be performed while under surveillance by IAEA safeguards cameras.

The following is a summary of the safeguards measures proposed for the closure and postclosure periods:

i) the ground above the backfilled vault would be under IAEA surveillance; and

ii) periodic inspection and seismic monitoring would take place to detect any attempts to reopen the vault. These would continue as long the IAEA and AECB consider necessary.

6.7.2.2 Security Provisions

Physical security at the UFDC would be provided by a combination of facility design and layout, defined procedures, personnel identification and authorization, and trained staff. The centre would be divided into controlled and protected zones.

The site would be posted with signs warning against unauthorized entry and regularly patrolled by security staff.

The protected area around the used fuel packaging plant and the upcast shaft complex would be securely fenced and have guarded or locked access points and would be patrolled by security staff. Intrusion detection systems would monitor the integrity and motion of the fence. Five metres of ground on each side of the fence kept clear for security monitoring would also form a fire break. The boundary of the protected area (along the fence) and the entrance to each building would be appropriately lighted. All access control gates would be surveyed by closed-circuit television cameras. Access to the protected zone is through manned security stations.

All employees would undergo a security screening before employment starts and at regular intervals during employment.

Security is a sensitive subject, and discussion of detailed security requirements may eventually prove to be counterproductive, as the security provisions may be easier to circumvent. Thus the description of the security requirements is kept to a general level of detail here.

The security provisions for the UFDC are similar to current security systems in place at nuclear facilities in Canada. Experience to date shows that this type of system would fulfill all the security requirements listed earlier.

6.7.3 Analysis of the UFDC Safeguards and Security Provisions

The assessment of the UFDC safeguards and security provisions (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994) is based mainly on the design requirements presented above, and could be implemented with current technology.

During the period prior to operation of the facility, the specific equipment and procedures available for the critical areas of safeguards and security would be developed to meet the IAEA requirements once they are clearly defined. Rather than anticipate future safeguards and security developments, the safeguards and security provisions were assessed against what equipment and procedures are approved or accepted for use by the IAEA and the AECB today.

6.7.3.1 Safeguards

The general safeguards measures for all UFDC life cycle stages have been outlined in (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994). These measures are assessed with respect to each detailed safeguards requirement:

i) the safeguards framework outlined (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994) should meet all the IAEA requirements such as those requiring complete documentation and auditing at all stages;

ii) the AECL safeguards measures outlined are specified (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994) to apply for as long as necessary to meet the provisions of the safeguards program;

iii) on-going design verification during facility construction is described in Simmons and Baumgartner (1994), and meets the current IAEA requirements;

iv) sufficient variety of overlapping safeguards measures and equipment redundancy would be provided (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994) such that instrumentation readings, failures and false alarms should be verifiable against other safeguards instruments and procedures;

v) the requirement for acceptable reliability and availability would be normally included in the IAEA specifications for UFDC safeguards equipment. Once the implementing organization has a clear indication of the range of temperature, air humidity and radiation fields in the UFDC, potential for groundwater contacting the equipment, and for earth tremors, then all IAEA or IAEA-approved safeguards equipment that has an application in the UFDC will presumably be thoroughly tested in such an environment to corroborate that its reliability and availability are acceptable, and also to establish its service life under these conditions. This will enable the IAEA to replace equipment before the end of the equipment service lifetime is reached;

vi) the remote application and verification of IAEA safeguards seals at the UFDC was specified. Simmons and Baumgartner (1994) discusses in detail the use of safeguards seals; and

vii) all safeguard equipment used in the UFDC will be provided or approved by the IAEA, and thus would presumably have the requisite reliability/availability under UFDC operating conditions. It would be the responsibility of the IAEA, AECB and the implementing organization, as appropriate, to ensure that the equipment operated with satisfactory reliability/availability under UFDC normal conditions. Other requirements here should be standard for all IAEA-approved safeguards equipment in 2025, when the UFDC

goes into operation. The IAEA would presumably confirm that the equipment maintained these functions when operating in the UFDC environment.

Conclusion on Adequacy

It is concluded that the safeguards provisions outlined in the UFDC conceptual design would meet the requirements of the IAEA safeguards program for expected operating conditions. Regarding the feasibility of effective safeguards for a used fuel disposal centre, with the special features inherent in safeguards for a disposal facility, some authors (Butler et al. 1985; Stein et al. 1987) have questioned whether effective safeguards can be achieved in the post-operational stage of geological disposal. However, Canadian authors (Smith et al. 1988) concluded that adequate safeguards equipment and procedures can be developed for all stages of a used fuel disposal facility. The IAEA considers that there are no insurmountable difficulties anticipated in developing reliable disposal safeguards (IAEA 1991b, Deutscher Bundestag 1985). The IAEA stated "all factors considered, it is the opinion of the Agency that effective controls can be applied equally in either case" (i.e., in reprocessing and direct used fuel disposal). Thus it is considered that the UFDC safeguards outlined would effectively prevent any diversion of nuclear material from the UFDC (Frost 1993a).

6.7.3.2 Security

The physical security provisions for the UFDC have been outlined in Simmons and Baumgartner (1994) and described in Chapter 2. These provisions are as follows:

i) physical security at the disposal centre would be provided by a combination of facility design and layout, personnel identification and authorization, and trained staff. Access control, and site and building inspection will be performed by security staff (design assumes 54) to prevent unauthorized entry to the UFDC and perform other security duties;

ii) the security staff would be equipped with independent communications systems such as two-way radios for on-site communication, and radio receivers and transmitters in the security room for off-site communication, in addition to the regular communication systems at the Centre;

iii) security personnel would have received training in the hazards and special procedures for dealing with radioactive materials;

iv) UFDC personnel would be screened to ensure that they are not a security risk; and

v) the site would be divided into controlled and protected areas.

Conclusion on Adequacy

The security provision proposed in Simmons and Baumgartner (1994) protect the public, UFDC personnel and the environment from wilful illegal acts of theft of nuclear material, or sabotage of UFDC and/or its contained used fuel, and meet current AECB regulations (Frost 1993a).

Based on:

i) the social climate in Canada,

ii) the application of nuclear power in Canada for about 40 years without significant security incidents, from the fabrication and transportation of new CANDU fuel, the safe operation of reactors to generate electricity (for 26 years), and the storage (for more than 40 years) and intermittent transportation (for more than 25 years) of used fuel, and

iii) the security provisions provided,

the probability of a successful illegal act of used fuel theft, or sabotage of UFDC facilities and/or the contained used fuel, is considered to be highly remote.

Several characteristics of the used fuel itself, and of the used fuel disposal centre, make such an illegal act relatively unattractive while the UFDC is in its operating stage, i.e.:

i) direct used fuel radiation fields are so high as to be potentially lethal, if the used fuel is removed from its shielded location in the UFDC without using appropriate equipment;

ii) the plutonium content of the used fuel is relatively low;

iii) complex, expensive facilities would be required to extract the plutonium, if extraction is desired for a subversive activity;

iv) considerable technical knowledge of a complex nature must be available to a subversive group to construct and operate such a plutonium extraction facility and to use the plutonium to fabricate a nuclear explosive device; and

v) the inherent physical security of any of the used fuel containers used in the UFDC.

Similarly, the probability of successful sabotage of any UFDC facilities during any UFDC operating stage, prior to closure of a disposal vault, is extremely remote. The consequence of sabotage (e.g. using explosives) of a UFDC disposal container loaded with used fuel on public health and safety would be less than the sabotage of a used fuel transportation cask, because of the relative remoteness of the UFDC from the general population. Sabotage of a used fuel transportation cask is discussed in the Chapter 7.

Sabotage, once a disposal vault has been closed, is not considered to be a credible possibility. The possibility of sabotage by UFDC personnel is minimized by the security screening of personnel prior to hiring, the constant patrolling of the site and buildings by security personnel, the access control and for the same reasons given above for sabotage from outside.

6.8 RESIDUAL EFFECTS

As mentioned in Chapters 4 and 5, because the significance of effects cannot be determined without a social and ecological context, the residual effects discussed here are our best estimates on what effects might be left after the application of impact management measures. These estimates would need to be validated with the site-specific human and natural environment settings.

6.8.1 Impacts of Normal Operation

On the Public

The radiological pathways analysis has shown that the public dose impact from the routine operation of the Used Fuel Disposal Centre in the three reference environments of the Canadian Shield in Ontario is very small. These results would need to be compared with the safety analyses that would be carried out on a site-specific basis once the site and a design have been selected.

On Workers

At this conceptual design stage, it is not possible to quantify precisely the non-radiological hazards to which workers would be exposed during normal operation of the disposal facility. Mitigation measures such as the use of protective equipment, and the establishment of strict operating procedures would keep these hazards to a minimum, and the impacts would be below the national statistics.

The safety analysis has shown that there would be no radiological exposures above current or proposed regulatory limits. In accordance with practice at other nuclear facilities, a formal occupational radiation management program to minimize occupational dose would be implemented at the disposal facility, based on the ALARA principle.

This type of program is in place at Ontario Hydro, New Brunswick Power, Hydro-Quebec, and AECL (including the URL), and have been successful in keeping radiological and non-radiological hazards below acceptable levels.

On the Natural Environment

The application of dust suppression measures would likely be necessary to minimize dust emissions from the waste rock pile. The water treatment provisions and run-off control would prevent degrading of existing water quality. The same kinds of effects on flora and fauna as during construction are expected during operation of the facility, but to a much smaller extent. Non-renewable resources, such as titanium, carbon steel, bentonite clay, glacial lake clay, silica sand, propane and glass would be used during operation of the facility. These materials are not in short supply, as there are substantial reserves in Canada. The bentonite industry in Canada has however undergone a major downturn in the late 1980's, and this has lead to the disappearance of a number of producers (Dixon et al. 1992). If more deposits of bentonite are not brought into production in the future, the facility operation would have to depend on importing this resource.

On the Socio-Economic Environment

In general residual adverse socio-economic impacts will be compensable. Unexpected impacts are likely to occur, as with any large-scale project. It is necessary to have a program that is flexible, i.e. open to the identification of new impacts, and ready to be creative in finding and implementing appropriate mitigation measures. The key to this readiness lies in:

(i) the active participation of the community in continuous socio-economic monitoring and management programs; and

(ii) periodic review of impact management strategies and programs.

Concerns about possible impacts to public health and safety can be considered an important residual impact, although the risk of radiological contamination is assessed as very small. It is important, therefore, to have an impact management program that is responsive to concerns about health and safety risks. Three possible measures are:

(i) continuing public and occupational health and safety monitoring, preferably linked to regulatory or academic health establishments;

(ii) community liaison and joint planning; and

(iii) encouragement of scientific research at the disposal facility, especially radiological research by national or international scientific institutions.

6.8.2 Effects from Accident Conditions

On the Public

Accident frequencies and radiological consequences were calculated for the six postulated accident scenarios defined in Table 6-18. Results are summarized and compared to the regulatory requirements in Table 6-27.

The analysis showed that the inhalation pathway makes the largest contribution to the total dose, with the groundshine contribution being three orders of magnitude lower. Failure of the filtration system increases the doses from inhalation and groundshine (by three orders of magnitude), while immersion doses are almost unaffected. Doses for all postulated accidents and their related frequencies are much lower than limitations imposed during the Darlington NGS licensing process (see Table 6-27).

In the present study, proven methods have been used to verify that a preliminary selection of worst case accident scenarios comply with the risk acceptance criterion. Further work will be required when the detailed design is developed to ensure that all the potentially significant accident scenarios have been included in the assessment.

On Workers

Estimated annual acute non-radiological risks to workers are presented in Table 6-32 based on Workmen Compensation Board and other industrial statistics (Myint 1989; Social Data Research Ltd. 1986). The total

fatality and loss time injury for a 41-year operating life are 10 fatalities and 2 493 lost-time injuries. Occupational safety features should be developed during final design to reduce these numbers.

There is no regulatory limit on the occupational radiation dose under accident conditions because the operator should be as free as possible to intervene and take actions to prevent/reduce consequences. Occupational dose and dose rate design criteria for nuclear facilities provide guidance to the levels of radiation dose that would be acceptable under accident conditions. Radiation doses estimated for UFDC workers under accident conditions are well below the acceptable dose limit of 30 mSv per individual. Emergency response plans to handle accident situations are described in Chapter 2.

On the Socio-Economic Environment

Even though the safety analysis showed that for all the base-case accident scenarios, doses were below the lowest action level of the Ontario Nuclear Emergency Plan, and well below the evacuation level, the potential socio-economic impacts of an accident cannot be completely discounted.

The potential impacts to a community as a consequence of an accident or abnormal situation could be very negative. It is therefore important that the disposal facility involve a jointly planned impact management program, including emergency response, implemented with the participation of the host community.

7. ANALYSIS OF USED FUEL TRANSPORTATION

This chapter presents an analysis of potential effects of transportation of used fuel on public and worker safety, the natural environment, the socio-economic environment, and of direct, indirect and induced economic (economy-wide) impacts.

The reference system for transportation of used fuel is described in Section 2.2. Three reference transportation systems were designed for transportation of used fuel by road, rail and water. If water transportation is used, the used fuel must be transferred to the rail or road mode to complete the journey to the UFDC. The reference transportation systems were designed to transport 180 000 used fuel bundles per year from Ontario nuclear generating stations. This yearly capacity was selected because it is the projected amount that could be handled annually at Ontario Hydro's used fuel storage pools (present and planned) with the current pool design. The difference between the design capacity of the reference transportation system (180 000 bundles/a) and the design capacity of the disposal facility (250 000 bundles/a) is discussed in Section 2.2. Transportation of used fuel from Québec and New Brunswick is discussed in Section 7.8. The effect of increasing the transportation system capacity to 250 000 bundles, and the corresponding estimates of the public and occupational risks, are given in Section 7.9.

The design of packaging to be used for transportation of radioactive materials is governed in Canada by the Atomic Energy Control Board Transport Packaging of Radioactive Materials Regulations (TPRMR) (AECB 1991b). These are based on model regulations prepared by the IAEA (IAEA 1990), and cover:

i) radioactive contents limits for different types of packages;

ii) approval by AECB of packages for large quantities of radioactive material and packages containing fissile material;

iii) external radiation levels;

iv) allowable external surface contamination;

v) leakage of radioactivity in normal conditions; and

vi) retention of shielding and containment of radioactive material in accident conditions.

The radioactive content of used fuel requires that it be transported in a Type B package. The requirements for Type B packages are set out in the TPRMR, and provide a high standard of safety, ensuring that only insignificant quantities of radioactive material can escape from the cask, except in extremely severe accident conditions.

The TPRMR limit the external dose rate around the package due to radiation penetrating the walls of the package. Packages are categorized and labelled, according to their external dose rate, into three categories: I - White, II - Yellow, and III - Yellow. The maximum dose rate allowed is 10 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$ on the surface of the package, for a Category III - Yellow package, transported "exclusive use". Exclusive use is the transport of the package in or on a vehicle of which a single person has sole use, and control of all loading and unloading. The external dose rate is also limited by mode-specific regulations. These are universally based on the requirements of the IAEA Regulations (IAEA 1990 and earlier versions). In future, the AECB Transport Packaging of Radioactive Materials Regulations will also incorporate these requirements, possibly by direct reference to the IAEA Regulations. The IAEA Regulations set out limits of 2 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$ on the surface of the vehicle, and 0.1 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$ at 2 m from the surface of the vehicle. In addition, for road, the

dose rate in any normally occupied position (i.e. the tractor cab) is limited to 0.02 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$, unless the persons occupying such positions are provided with personal monitoring devices.

The reference transportation systems used as a basis for the analysis (see Chapter 2) are based on the demonstration cask developed by Ontario Hydro. The demonstration cask was designed for a dose rate of less than 0.1 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$ at one metre. This corresponds with the general criterion for all packages, and results in dose rates well below the exclusive use criterion.

Changes in the annual limits recommended by the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP 1991) may eventually lead to a reduction in the allowable dose rate. The effect on used fuel transportation operations is expected to be minimal, since designs exceed the present requirements.

For all packages, the maximum activity of non-fixed (removable) contamination on the external surface must be as low as practicable, and must not exceed levels specified in the regulations.

7.1 POTENTIAL RADIOLOGICAL IMPACTS ON THE PUBLIC AND THE ENVIRONMENT

7.1.1 Normal Conditions

In normal conditions, radiological impact on members of the public would be limited to exposure to the low radiation fields around the cask. The magnitude of these fields falls off quickly with distance. The maximum dose to members of the public who might be exposed to a number of shipments, and the sum of all doses to the entire population from these low fields, were calculated as described below. Full details of the assessment are given in Kempe (1993a).

7.1.1.1 Analysis Methodology

The methodology used in this assessment was developed from models originated by the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission (USAEC 1972) and later used in the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's Final Environmental Statement (FES) on the Transportation of Radioactive Material by Air and other Modes (USNRC 1977). The models used in the FES were incorporated into the U.S. computer code RADTRAN (Madsen et al. 1986) and into the IAEA sponsored code INTERTRAN (Ericsson and Elert 1983), which was based on RADTRANII. Development of INTERTRAN was reviewed and guided by an "Oversight Committee" consisting of representatives from eight IAEA member states. Research groups from various member states have carried out trial analyses using the code (De Marco et al. 1983; Petersson 1985). An IAEA Coordinated Research Programme, due to conclude in 1994, has overseen further development of INTERTRAN.

i) Collective Dose in Normal Transportation

The microcomputer version of the code INTERTRAN-1, issued by the Nuclear Energy Agency in March 1986 (Yamaguchi and Sartori 1986), was used to perform the collective dose calculations for normal transportation.

The dose to the public in each population zone was calculated for three population groups:

i) dose to general population residing near the transportation route and to pedestrians;

ii) dose to public near the shipment during stops; and

iii) dose to public in other vehicles, using the same transportation route.

The data required on the transportation environment, such as population densities and traffic counts, were mainly derived from the reference environment data base (Grondin 1993a). However, a number of assumptions and data were embedded in the INTERTRAN code. These are summarized in Table 7-1.

The INTERTRAN model represents the shipment as a point source of radiation, characterized by the transport index and the cask dimension (see below). The transport index is a number defined in the regulations, equal to the radiation level at 1 m from the package surface in units of microsieverts per hour, divided by ten (equivalent to millirem per hour). The point source representation is valid for distances from the cask about 2 m or more, and is conservative for smaller distances.

The transport index for the ten-year-cooled fuel of average burnup 685 $GJ \cdot kg^{-1}U$ was calculated to be 4.4 (Kempe 1993a). This value was derived from that given in the Safety Analysis Report for the Irradiated Fuel Transportation Cask (Ontario Hydro 1986), which is designed for ten-year-cooled fuel with a burnup of 1 008 $GJ \cdot kg^{-1}U$. This is almost the peak burnup expected, and is used as a conservative licensing criterion. The 192 bundles represent 24-48 reactor refuelling operations, which are generally random in burnup distribution. On average, the fuel to be transported would have an outer element burnup of only 685 $GJ \cdot kg^{-1}U$. Because using radionuclide data for 10-year-cooled fuel in the assessment is already conservative (10 years is the minimum out-of-reactor cooling), the average burnup was used to estimate the dose rates.

Rail cask dose rates were assumed to be the same as road cask dose rates. This is a reasonable assumption since shielding thicknesses and module orientation are similar for both cask designs.

The cask dimension used in the model was conservatively taken as the largest dimension of the cask, i.e. 1.9 m for the road cask and 4.3 m for the rail cask.

ii) Individual Dose in Normal Transportation

Individual dose under normal transportation conditions were calculated by hand (Kempe 1993a) using the same models as in INTERTRAN, for the following critical groups of most exposed individuals (these are a sub-group of the groups used for the collective dose):

i) persons living beside the route;

ii) persons at stops; and

iii) persons following a shipment.

Individual doses at stops were only calculated for the road mode, since the rail model assumes no stops (shipment is by dedicated trains with no marshalling); for the water mode, the stop time was included as part of the canal transit time used in calculating the dose to persons in a following vessel.

Note that the external doses calculated apply to all age groups. In addition, doses due to emissions from the cask in normal conditions were calculated. In normal and regulatory accident conditions (i.e. conditions which the cask would be designed to withstand), the only release of radioactivity from the cask would be by permeation through the elastomer seals. The only nuclides of interest are, therefore, those which are gaseous at normal temperatures, i.e. tritium and krypton-85. The expected releases of radioactivity in tested (normal transportation) and accident conditions are calculated in the Safety

TABLE 7-2
Summary of Collective Doses to
the Public During Normal Transport

Mode	Destination	Collective Dose person-Sv·a^{-1}			
		Off-link[1]	On-link[2]	Stops	Total
Road	Southern	0.0036	0.0070	0.015	0.026
	Central	0.0023	0.0061	0.030	0.038
	Northern	0.0034	0.0092	0.066	0.079
Rail	Southern	0.0033	0.00055	-	0.0039
	Central	0.0044	0.00033	-	0.0047
	Northern	0.0044	0.00040	-	0.0048
Water-road	Central				
Road		0.00029	0.00013	0.012	0.013
Water		0.021	-	0.030	0.051
Total		0.021	0.00013	0.042	0.064
Water-road					
Road	Northern	0.0015	0.0020	0.023	0.027
Water		0.020	-	0.047	0.067
Total		0.022	0.0020	0.070	0.094
Water-rail					
Rail	Central	0.00013	0.00004	-	0.00017
Water		0.018	-	0.036	0.054
Total		0.018	0.00004	0.036	0.054
Water-rail					
Rail	Northern	0.00039	0.00084	-	0.0012
Water		0.018	-	0.042	0.060
Total		0.018	0.00084	0.042	0.061

(Kempe 1993a)

1 off-link: on the side of the road, rail line or shipping lane, i.e., the surrounding population.
2 on the transportation link, i.e., in vessels using the road, rail line or shipping lane.

TABLE 7-3
Summary of Maximum Individual Dose
in Normal Transportation Conditions

Mode	Destination	Dose(mSv·a^{-1})
Road	All	0.07[1]
Rail	All	0.0003[2]
Water	All	0.05[3]

1 Dose to persons present at a truck stop used by the shipments
2 Dose to persons living beside the rail link
3 Dose to persons following a shipment through a canal

(Kempe 1993a)

TABLE 7-4
Maximum Individual Dose during Normal Transport
to Members of the Public Living beside the Transport Route

Destination	Individual Dose ($mSv \cdot a^{-1}$)	
	2-Lane Road	City Street
Road		
Southern	0.0011	0.0041
Central	0.0007	0.0025
Northern	0.0006	0.0023
Rail		
Southern	0.0003	
Central	0.0003	
Northern	0.0003	
Water-Road		
Road Portion		
Central	0.0002	
Northern	0.0003	
Water Portion		
Central	0.0006	
Northern	0.0006	
Water-Rail		
Rail Portion		
Central	0.0003	
Northern	0.0003	
Water Portion		
Central	0.0005	
Northern	0.0005	

(Kempe 1993a)

TABLE 7-5
Maximum Individual Dose to Members of the Public
in Vehicles following a Shipment during Normal Transport[1]

Mode	Destination	Individual Dose ($mSv \cdot a^{-1}$)
Road	Southern	0.0020
	Central	0.0014
	Northern	0.0029
Water	All	0.050

(Kempe 1993a)

[1] This exposure scenario is not applicable to rail

4. Doses to Non-human Biota

It was assumed that any non-human biota in the vicinity of the cask would be exposed to the same annual dose as humans. While assessment of doses to non-human biota is limited to absorbed dose (see discussion in Section 6.1.1.1), for external radiation from the cask, absorbed dose and dose equivalent are, for practical purposes, the same.

The annual absorbed dose of 0.07 mGy, or approximately 8 x 10^{-9} Gy·h^{-1}, is well below the level of ~10^{-4} Gy·h^{-1} at which no radiological effects have been observed in natural systems (see Section 6.1.1.2).

7.1.1.3 Mitigation Measures

The highest calculated dose is for persons exposed to the shipments at a truck stop, and could be controlled in practice by monitoring, use of alternative truck stops, and choice of parking location. Even with the non-optimized system analysed, the dose estimated is only 1.4% of the current public dose limit, and 7% of the proposed limit. For rail, where the maximum individual dose is dependent on the shipment speed and the distance from the track, the dose could vary significantly from that calculated, for example, if dwellings were situated close to a section of track with a low speed limit. Route surveys could be used to identify such locations. Similarly, shipment configuration at locks could be surveyed to identify any need for mitigation measures.

In summary, the routes chosen should be surveyed to identify critical groups, and, in the early stages of the program, limited health physics surveillance would be useful in ensuring doses were as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA). Doses to non-human biota exposed along the routes would not exceed those for the human critical groups, and no mitigative measures would be required.

7.1.2 Accident Conditions

The analysis presented here is based on the Ontario Hydro demonstration cask (or IFTC), as described in Section 2.2.2.2. During the certification process, a demonstration cask was built and tested. Data on the transportation system and on behaviour of used fuel transportation cask are based on Ulster (1993a) (summarized in Chapter 2), and on the Safety Analysis Report for the demonstration cask (Ontario Hydro 1986). It is assumed that a larger cask for rail transportation would meet the same requirements and respond in the same manner to accidents. The transportation environment data - population densities, shipment distances, fraction of travel in different population zones and overall accident rates, are summarized in Tables 3-8 to 3-12.

A severe transport accident involving a used fuel shipment may cause radiation doses to members of the public in two ways:

i) loss of shielding leading to increased exposure to direct radiation from the used fuel; and

ii) seal failure and fuel damage leading to escape of airborne radioactive material from the cask.

Full details of the analysis may be found in Kempe (1993a). The calculations of dose and risk were carried out using a Turbo Pascal code, TADS, written specifically for the assessment. The models used in TADS are similar to those used in INTERTRAN and RADTRAN4, which are currently the subject of an IAEA Coordinated Research Programme, as described in Section 7.1.1.1. Further information on TADS can be found in Kempe 1993a, Kempe 1993c, Kempe and Beck 1993, and Beck 1993.

7.1.2.1 Analysis Methodology

1) Accident Probabilities

a) Accident Severity Categories

The demonstration cask was designed to withstand accident conditions at least as severe as those specified in the IAEA Regulations (IAEA 1990) and the AECB's TPRMR (AECB 1991b). These conditions have been variously estimated to encompass more than 99.4% of road and rail accidents (Fischer et al. 1987), or 99.9% of impacts and 99.8 to 99.9% of fires occurring during transportation (Wilmot (1981), using data from McClure (1981)). Extended testing and analysis on the Ontario Hydro IFTC has shown that the cask would maintain containment in accident conditions more severe than the regulatory conditions. The probability of any release occurring would, therefore, be small.

To examine the radiological impact of hypothetical accidents severe enough to cause a breach of the cask integrity, the range of accident conditions which can be postulated was divided into a number of accident severity categories. The first category consists of those accidents which are not severe enough to affect the integrity of the cask, and for which the radiological consequences are, therefore, bounded by the doses corresponding to the regulatory leakage limits (AECB 1991a) (see Appendix B). The other categories were chosen to represent a spectrum of accident conditions for which the release from the used fuel transportation cask would vary from minimal up to the most severe credible. The spectrum of possible accidents was broken down into ten categories. The radioactive release in each severity category can be completely characterized in terms of the following:

i) the integrity of the cask seal;

ii) the maximum fuel temperature;

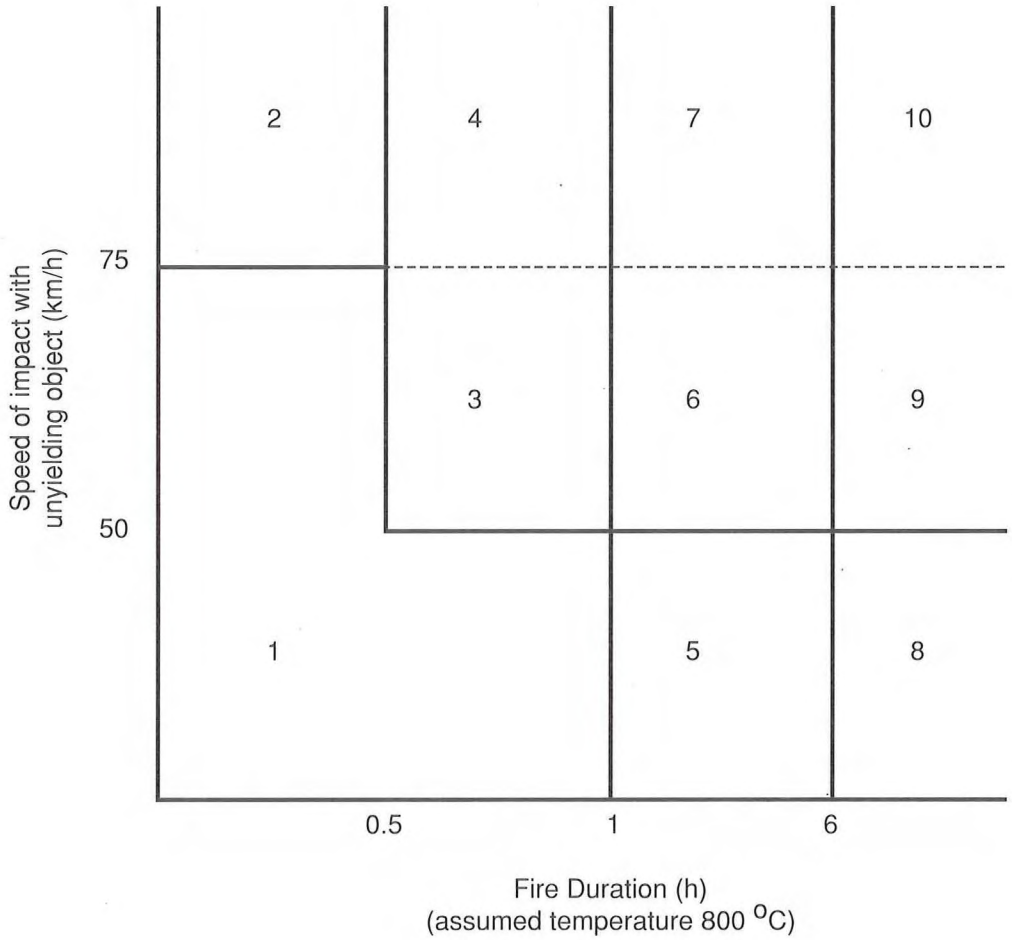
iii) the fraction of fuel subject to impact rupture; and

iv) the fraction of fuel subject to creep rupture.

These parameters are in turn related to the impact and thermal environment experienced by the cask. The accident severity categories are, therefore, characterized by the force of the impact, proportional to the speed of impact on an unyielding target, and the thermal environment experienced by the cask, proportional to the duration of the fire, as shown in Figure 7-1. Impact speeds are divided into three ranges, from 0 - 50 $km \cdot h^{-1}$, 50 - 75 $km \cdot h^{-1}$, and over 75 $km \cdot h^{-1}$. Note that these speeds represent equivalent speed of impact with an unyielding surface. In "real life", objects involved in a collision are not unyielding. This was taken into account in deriving the impact speed with a real target needed to obtain an equivalent impact to the 50 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ or 75 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ speed of impact with the unyielding target. The thermal environment was characterized by the fire duration, assuming an engulfing fire of 800°C. The possible durations were divided into ranges of 0 - 0.5 h, 0.5 - 1 h, 1 - 6 h, and greater than 6 h.

The ten categories shown in Figure 7-1 were used in the calculation of radioactive releases from the cask and in the estimation of probability of accidents. In the final calculations, the release in Categories 3 and 4, Categories 6 and 7, and in Categories 9 and 10 were found to be the same. In the subsequent calculation of doses due to radioactive releases from the cask, the ten categories were condensed into seven, as indicated in Figure 7-1.

The accident scenarios included in each category, together with the characteristics of the release of radionuclides, are summarized in Table 7-5a.



Note: Ten categories are used in the calculation of radioactive releases and in estimation of accident severity probabilities. For the dose calculations, the ten categories are condensed into seven, as indicated by the solid lines.

FIGURE 7-1: Severity Category Scheme for Transportation Accidents

TABLE 7-5a
Accident Scenarios Included in Fault Tree Analysis of Each Severity Category

Severity category	Accident characteristics (as seen by cask)	Hypothetical scenarios used in fault tree analysis of probabilities			Release characteristics
		Road	Rail	Water	
1	Impact at greater than 75 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ (equivalent speed of impact with unyielding surface) together with fire duration less than 0.5 h, or impact at less than 50 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ together with fire duration less than 1 h.	All accidents other than those in categories 2-10 are assumed to be in Category 1.			Fuel damage possible but no release from cask.
2	Impact at greater than 75 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ (equivalent speed of impact with unyielding surface) together with fire duration less than 0.5 h.	• The used fuel truck travelling at 75 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ or more collides with a rock face or concrete bridge abutment in a sideways orientation such that the cask is subject to the full impact, or • the truck and/or cask falls 22 m or more onto rock in an orientation such that the cask is subject to the full impact. • If a fire occurs, it does not envelope the cask, or its duration is less than 0.5 h.	• A used fuel railcar and/or a cask falls 22 m or more onto rock in an orientation such that the cask is subject to the full impact, or • the railcar is derailed, and a subsequent train travelling at 104 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ or more collides with it in an orientation such that the cask is subject to the full impact. • If a fire occurs, it does not envelope the cask, or its duration is less than 0.5 h.	No scenarios involve an impact at greater than 75 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ (equivalent).	100% of fuel cladding breaks due to impact, releasing gases and particulates into the cask cavity. The lid bolts stretch due to the impact, resulting in loss of seal compression. Seal bypass leakage occurs, releasing gases and airborne particulates. The release is assumed to take place over a short period of time, and to be at ground level.

continued...

TABLE 7-5a (continued)

Severity category	Accident characteristics (as seen by cask)	Hypothetical scenarios used in fault tree analysis of probabilities			Release characteristics
		Road	Rail	Water	
5	Impact at less than 50 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ (equivalent speed of impact with unyielding surface) together with fire duration between 1 and 6 h.	• The used fuel truck is involved in an accident in which a fire of duration between 1 and 6 h occurs and envelopes the cask (this means another vehicle, carrying sufficient flammable material to sustain the fire, is involved in the accident).	• The used fuel train is involved in an accident in which a fire of duration between 1 and 6 h occurs and envelopes a cask (this means another vehicle, carrying sufficient flammable material to sustain the fire, is involved in the accident).	• The used fuel barge is involved in an accident in which a fire of duration between 1 and 6 h occurs and envelopes a cask (this means another vessel, carrying sufficient flammable material to sustain the fire, is involved in the accident).	10% of fuel cladding breaks due to impact, releasing gases and particulates into the cask cavity. Additional release of semi-volatiles from the fuel takes place by diffusion as the temperature increases. Oxidation of fuel takes place (consuming oxygen present in the cask and drawn in during the cooldown period) resulting in additional releases of gases, semi-volatiles, ruthenium and particulate fission products. The lid seals degrade due to increased temperature, releasing gases and airborne particulates. The release is assumed to take place over a prolonged period of time and to be at an effective height of 100 m due to the updraft from the fire.

continued...

TABLE 7-5a (continued)

Severity category	Accident characteristics (as seen by cask)	Hypothetical scenarios used in fault tree analysis of probabilities			Release characteristics
		Road	Rail	Water	
6	Impact at between 50 km•h^{-1} and 75 km•h^{-1} (equivalent speed of impact with unyielding surface) together with fire duration between 1 and 6 h.	• The used fuel truck travelling at between 50 and 75 km•h^{-1} collides with a rock face or concrete bridge abutment in a sideways orientation such that the cask is subject to the full impact, or • the truck and/or cask falls between 9 and 22 m onto rock in an orientation such that the cask is subject to the full impact, or • the used fuel truck is in head-on collision with another truck with a combined speed of between 280 and 420 km•h^{-1}, or • another truck or a locomotive, travelling at between 140 and 210 km•h^{-1}, hits the cask sideways (e.g. at a crossroads or rail crossing) and • a fire of duration between 1 and 6 h occurs and envelopes the cask (this means another vehicle, carrying sufficient flammable material to sustain the fire, is involved in the accident).	• A used fuel railcar and/or a cask falls between 9 and 22 m onto rock in an orientation such that the cask is subject to the full impact, or • the railcar is derailed, and a subsequent train travelling at between 70 and 104 km•h^{-1} collides with it in an orientation such that the cask is subject to the full impact and • a fire of duration between 1 and 6 h occurs and envelopes the cask (this means another vehicle, carrying sufficient flammable material to sustain the fire, is involved in the accident).	• Another vessel collides with the used fuel barge at between 50 and 75 km•h^{-1} (equivalent speed of impact with unyielding surface) such that the colliding vessel's bow penetrates the side of the barge and impacts a cask such that the cask is subject to the full impact and • a fire of duration between 1 and 6 h occurs and envelopes the cask (this means another vessel, carrying sufficient flammable material to sustain the fire, is involved in the accident).	100% of fuel cladding breaks due to impact, releasing gases and particulates into the cask cavity. Additional release of semi-volatiles from the fuel takes place by diffusion as the temperature increases. Oxidation of fuel takes place (consuming oxygen present in the cask and drawn in during the cooldown period) resulting in additional releases of gases, semi-volatiles, ruthenium and particulate fission products. A combination of bolt stretch due to impact and thermal stress from the fire results in loss of seal compression, or the lid seals degrade due to increased temperature, releasing gases and airborne particulates. The release is assumed to take place over a short period of time and to be at ground level.

continued...

TABLE 7-5a (continued)

Severity category	Accident characteristics (as seen by cask)	Hypothetical scenarios used in fault tree analysis of probabilities			Release characteristics
		Road	Rail	Water	
7	Impact at greater than 75 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ (equivalent speed of impact with unyielding surface) together with fire duration between 1 and 6 h.	• The used fuel truck travelling at 75 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ or more collides with a rock face or concrete bridge abutment in a sideways orientation such that the cask is subject to the full impact, or • the truck and/or cask falls 22 m or more onto rock in an orientation such that the cask is subject to the full impact and • a fire of duration between 1 and 6 h occurs and envelopes the cask (this means another vehicle, carrying sufficient flammable material to sustain the fire, is involved in the accident).	• A used fuel railcar and/or a cask falls 22 m or more onto rock in an orientation such that the cask is subject to the full impact, or • the railcar is derailed, and a subsequent train travelling at 104 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ or more collides with it in an orientation such that the cask is subject to the full impact and • a fire of duration between 1 and 6 h occurs and envelopes the cask (this means another vehicle, carrying sufficient flammable material to sustain the fire, is involved in the accident).	No scenarios involve an impact at greater than 75 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ (equivalent).	100% of fuel cladding breaks due to impact, releasing gases and particulates into the cask cavity. Additional release of semi-volatiles from the fuel takes place by diffusion as the temperature increases. Oxidation of fuel takes place (consuming oxygen present in the cask and drawn in during the cooldown period) resulting in additional releases of gases, semi-volatiles, ruthenium and particulate fission products. The lid bolts stretch due to the impact, resulting in loss of seal compression. Seal bypass leakage occurs, releasing gases and airborne particulates. The release is assumed to take place over a short period of time and to be at ground level.

continued...

TABLE 7-5a (continued)

Severity category	Accident characteristics (as seen by cask)	Hypothetical scenarios used in fault tree analysis of probabilities			Release characteristics
		Road	Rail	Water	
8	Impact at less than 50 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ together with fire duration of more than 6 h.	No scenarios involve an enveloping fire longer than 6 h.	• The used fuel train is involved in an accident in which a fire of duration longer than 6 h occurs and envelopes two casks (this means another train, carrying sufficient flammable material to sustain the fire, is involved in the accident).	• The used fuel barge is involved in an accident in which a fire of duration longer than 6 h occurs and envelopes al the casks (this means another vessel, carrying sufficient flammable material to sustain the fire, is involved in the accident).	10% of fuel cladding breaks due to impact, releasing gases and particulates into the cask cavity. 10% of the remaining fuel ruptures as the temperature increases. Additional release of semi-volatiles from the fuel takes place by diffusion as the temperature increases. Oxidation of fuel takes place (consuming oxygen present in the cask and drawn in during the cooldown period) resulting in additional releases of gases, semi-volatiles, ruthenium and particulate fission products. The lid seals degrade due to increased temperature, releasing gases and airborne particulates. The release is assumed to take place over a prolonged period of time and to be at an effective height of 100 m due to the updraft from the fire.

continued...

TABLE 7-5a (continued)

Severity category	Accident characteristics (as seen by cask)	Hypothetical scenarios used in fault tree analysis of probabilities			Release characteristics
		Road	Rail	Water	
9	Impact at between 50 km•h^{-1} and 75 km•h^{-1} (equivalent speed of impact with unyielding surface) together with fire duration of more than 6 h.	No scenarios involve an enveloping fire longer than 6 h.	• A used fuel railcar and/or a cask falls between 9 and 22 m onto rock in an orientation such that the cask is subject to the full impact, or • the railcar is derailed, and a subsequent train travelling at between 70 and 104 km•h^{-1} collides with it in an orientation such that the cask is subject to the full impact and • a fire of duration longer than 6 h occurs and envelopes the cask (this means another vehicle, carrying sufficient flammable material to sustain the fire, is involved in the accident).	• Another vessel collides with the used fuel barge at between 50 and 75 km•h^{-1} (equivalent speed of impact with unyielding surface) such that the colliding vessel's bow penetrates the side of the barge and impacts a cask such that the cask is subject to the full impact and • a fire of duration longer than 6 h occurs and envelopes all the casks (this means another vessel, carrying sufficient flammable material to sustain the fire, is involved in the accident).	100% of fuel cladding breaks due to impact, releasing gases and particulates into the cask cavity. Additional release of semi-volatiles from the fuel takes place by diffusion as the temperature increases. Oxidation of fuel takes place (consuming oxygen present in the cask and drawn in during the cooldown period) resulting in additional releases of gases, semi-volatiles, ruthenium and particulate fission products. A combination of bolt stretch due to impact and thermal stress from the fire results in loss of seal compression, or the lid seals degrade due to increased temperature, releasing gases and airborne particulates. The release is conservatively modelled as an initial release, assumed to take place over a short period of time at ground level, followed by a release assumed to take place over a prolonged period of time at an effective height of 100 m, due to the updraft from the fire.

continued...

TABLE 7-5a (concluded)

Severity category	Accident characteristics (as seen by cask)	Hypothetical scenarios used in fault tree analysis of probabilities			Release characteristics
		Road	Rail	Water	
10	Impact at greater than 75 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ (equivalent speed of impact with unyielding surface) together with fire duration between 1 and 6 h.	No scenarios involve an enveloping fire longer than 6 h.	• A used fuel railcar and/or a cask falls more than 22 m onto rock in an orientation such that the cask is subject to the full impact, or • the railcar is derailed, and a subsequent train travelling at 104 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ or more collides with it in an orientation such that the cask is subject to the full impact and • a fire of duration longer than 6 h occurs and envelopes two casks (this means another vehicle, carrying sufficient flammable material to sustain the fire, is involved in the accident).	No scenarios involve an impact at greater than 75 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ (equivalent).	100% of fuel cladding breaks due to impact, releasing gases and particulates into the cask cavity. Additional release of semi-volatiles from the fuel takes place by diffusion as the temperature increases. Oxidation of fuel takes place (consuming oxygen present in the cask and drawn in during the cooldown period) resulting in additional releases of gases, semi-volatiles, ruthenium and particulate fission products. The lid bolts stretch due to the impact, resulting in loss of seal compression. Seal bypass leakage occurs, releasing gases and airborne particulates. The release is modelled as an initial release, assumed to take place over a short period of time at ground level, followed by a release assumed to take place over a prolonged period of time at an effective height of 100 m, due to the updraft from the fire.

This type of categorization of severe accidents was used in the USNRC FES (USNRC 1977), and was recommended by a Sandia workshop on Transportation Accident Scenarios (Wilmot et al. 1980). Severity categorization is the basis of the US code RADTRAN which has been used for the US assessment of transportation of used fuel and high level wastes to future potential repository sites (Cashwell et al. 1986).

b) Fault Tree Analysis and Results

As noted above, the hypothetical accidents which could affect the sealing integrity of the cask used for the used fuel shipments are very severe. The probability of these severe events is also very small. For this reason, it was difficult to obtain an estimate of the frequency of occurrence of the severity categories of Figure 7-1 and Table 7-5a from statistical data (see Kempe (1993a)).

A simplified form of fault tree analysis was, therefore, used to estimate the probability of each severity category, for each mode. This methodology is commonly used to estimate the probability of rare scenarios where little or no historical data are available for those specific scenarios. The event probabilities (e.g. probability of a collision occurring in a particular speed range) were taken from the literature. Conservative simplifying assumptions were made, e.g. as to orientation of the cask at the time of impact. Details of this analysis are given in Kempe (1993a).

The conditional probability of an accident in each severity category, i.e., the probability that an accident would be in a particular severity category, given an accident had occurred, is summarized in Table 7-6. Accident rates are given in Chapter 3. The annual expected frequencies of release accidents, are given in Table 7-7. It may be noted that these are based on all-vehicle rates for the reference routes, which are likely to be conservative, since the safety standards and driver training for the used-fuel transportation operations would be higher than average. All reportable accidents are included; for example, for road, all accidents resulting in damage in excess of $400. The non-radiological consequences of these accidents, in terms of fatalities and injuries, are discussed in Section 7.4.2.

c) Number of Casks Involved

All of the transport modes, except road, involve multiple casks per shipment. The INTERTRAN and RADTRAN models assume that all the packages of a shipment experience the same accident environment, i.e. the fractional release is applied to the total radioactive inventory of the shipment.

While this may be appropriate (although conservative) for some cases, e.g. a tanker fire following a barge collision, it is not correct for other cases, e.g. release due to combined impact and thermal damage, following impact of a colliding ship's bow with a cask, where the ship's bow would impact only one cask.

In reality, the probability of a cask being subject to a severe impact or high temperatures, given an accident involving a shipment, would increase as the number of casks in the shipment increased because the casks would represent a larger 'target', and the probability of <u>all</u> the casks being thrown clear of a fire, or of avoiding a hard impact surface if one was present, would be smaller. The severity distribution would, therefore, vary according to the number of casks per shipment. It would be possible to derive different severity distributions for each shipment size; however, the accuracy involved in the derivation of the severity distribution does not justify this complication.

TABLE 7-6
Fraction of Accidents in Severity Category

Severity Category	Fractional Occurrence, Given an Accident		
	Road	Rail	Water
1	0.99998	0.99988	0.99999
2	10^{-5}	10^{-4}	0
3/4	10^{-7}	10^{-6}	10^{-8}
6/7	10^{-8}	10^{-7}	10^{-7}
5	10^{-5}	10^{-5}	10^{-6}
8	0	10^{-5}	10^{-5}
9/10	0	10^{-7}	10^{-6}

TABLE 7-7
Annual Frequencies of a Release Accident

Mode	Destination	Frequency of Release Accident Per Year
Road	Southern	8.4×10^{-6}
	Central	1.7×10^{-5}
	Northern	3.6×10^{-5}
Rail	Southern	2.4×10^{-6}
	Central	7.6×10^{-7}
	Northern	1.1×10^{-6}
Water-Road	Central	[1]9.5×10^{-6}/[2]8.9×10^{-7}
	Northern	7.9×10^{-6}/8.4×10^{-7}
Water-Rail	Central	[3]4.8×10^{-7}/8.7×10^{-7}
	Northern	5.5×10^{-6}/8.6×10^{-7}

1 Road
2 Water
3 Rail

To avoid both the extreme conservatism inherent in the INTERTRAN-1 assumption, and an artificial 'flock' effect that would result if the number of packages damaged was restricted to one per accident, it was assumed that one cask was involved in Severity Categories 2 - 7, and in Categories 8 - 10, two casks were involved in the rail case, and all casks were involved in the water case. This covers the range of possible consequences, i.e. no accident could involve more than 36 road casks or 12 rail casks.

The involvement of all the casks in a water shipment in the more severe accident categories reflects the possibility of an all-engulfing fire following collision with an oil or gas tanker, while in the lower accident severities, where effects are due to shorter fires and to impact, only one cask would be involved. For rail, the amount of fuel involved in a fire would be less, and hence the physical extent of the fire would be smaller. However, two casks (out of 10 casks in the train) are assumed to be involved for fires longer than 6 hours. For road, only single shipments are made.

2) Inventory of Radionuclides

The amount of each nuclide present in unit mass of the fuel was taken from Tait et al. (1989). A list of potentially-significant nuclides (Table 7-8) was prepared by examination of each of the nuclides given Tait et al., taking account of the abundance in the used fuel, and of the dose conversion factors for external and internal exposure. Note that short-lived radioactive progeny of included radionuclides are not given, as the dose conversion factors include the contribution from progeny. The list of radionuclides may differ from that used in the postclosure assessment, where only the nuclides having the longest half-lives are generally of importance, and retention in the geosphere is a major factor.

The nuclides may be considered in five groups as follows:

i) Gases - tritium and krypton;

ii) Semi-volatiles - cesium and iodine;

iii) Ruthenium, here considered as a semi-volatile at fuel temperatures above 700°C;

iv) Particulate fission products, including strontium; and

v) Actinide and lanthanide particulates, including plutonium, americium, curium, cerium and europium. These are expected to be approximately uniformly distributed in the fuel (Garisto et al. 1989).

3) Release Pathway

To reach the environment, the radionuclides in the fuel must escape three barriers:

i) the cask;

ii) the fuel cladding; and

iii) the fuel matrix.

TABLE 7-8
Radionuclide Inventory for the Two-Module Road Cask, 10-year Cooled CANDU Fuel

Nuclide	Half-Life[1]	Bq[2] in Cask
^{3}H	12.35 years	1.08×10^{13}
^{85}Kr	10.72 years	1.65×10^{14}
^{90}Sr	29.12 years	1.87×10^{15}
^{106}Ru	368.2 days	3.04×10^{13}
$^{125\,m}Te$	58 days	7.92×10^{12}
^{129}I	1.57×10^{7} years	1.06×10^{9}
^{134}Cs	2.06 years	7.05×10^{13}
^{137}Cs	30.0 years	2.78×10^{15}
^{144}Ce	284.3 days	1.04×10^{13}
^{147}Pm	2.62 years	7.34×10^{14}
^{154}Eu	8.8 years	6.76×10^{13}
^{238}Pu	87.74 years	1.10×10^{13}
^{239}Pu	24065 years	2.31×10^{13}
^{240}Pu	6537 years	3.16×10^{13}
^{241}Pu	14.4 years	1.95×10^{15}
^{241}Am	432.2 years	4.03×10^{13}
^{243}Am	7380 years	7.05×10^{10}
^{242}Cm	162.8 days	2.42×10^{10}
^{243}Cm	28.5 years	1.90×10^{10}
^{244}Cm	18.11 years	1.63×10^{12}

[1] ICRP (1983)

[2] From Tait et al. (1989). This gives activities per kg of uranium, for a burnup of 685 $GJ \cdot kgU^{1}$. This was converted to activity per cask using 18.93 kgU per bundle (Tait et al. 1989) and 192 bundles per cask.

a) Escape from the Cask

Potential causes of cask failure leading to leakage of radioactivity above the AECB leakage limit (AECB 1991a) were as follows:

i) loss of integrity of the elastomeric lid, vent or drain seals due to thermal degradation in severe thermal conditions; and

ii) loss of lid bolt tension (preload), leading to seal by-pass leakage, following a severe impact.

The Safety Analysis Report for the demonstration cask also considers thermal gradients in the cask walls leading to bowing and loss of lid seal compression. Although a longer fire than the regulatory thermal condition would lead to higher overall temperatures, the thermal gradient would not increase accordingly, as the inner surface of the cask wall would begin to heat up. This failure mode was not, therefore, considered explicitly, although it was taken into account in deriving the failure criterion for combined impact and thermal failure.

Puncture of the 270 mm stainless steel cask body or lid was not considered credible. This is supported by the rail coupler impact test carried out by Ontario Hydro (see Section 2.2.2.2), in which the cask survived impact at 104 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ with a locomotive coupler with only superficial scratches. An impact test with a similar, but full-scale, cask carried out in the UK (Hart et al. 1985b) showed the cask remained intact after impact at 150 $Km \cdot h^{-1}$, even though the cask was not equipped with an impact limiter, as the Ontario Hydro cask is. Similarly, loss of all lid bolts was not considered credible. There is no orientation in which prying of the lid could take place. The most severe impacts would occur via a flat-bottom drop, and would result only in slight bolt stretching, well below the ultimate strength of the extremely ductile Nitronic-60 lid bolts.

For perspective, the estimated dose rates from two unshielded fuel modules (i.e. 192 used fuel bundles, the quantity carried in the demonstration cask) are 2.7 $Sv \cdot h^{-1}$ at 3 m, and 20 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$ at 50 m. A stay of approximately 10 min at 3 m, or 25 h at 50 m would be required to reach the threshold for acute radiation effects of 500 mSv (ICRP 1984).

There is not expected to be any significant increase in direct external radiation from the cask in accident conditions. In the regulatory drop tests, there was no loss of shielding integrity other than deformation of the corner of the cask in a drop onto a bottom corner (Ontario Hydro 1986). This would not increase the radiation field from the cask significantly, since there is a large margin of safety in shielding thickness at this point.

No leakage was observed in the one-hour thermal tests on the IFTC, mentioned in Section 2.2.2.2 (Taralis and Morandin 1988). The main (lid) seal temperature in these tests reached 180°C, below the maximum recommended continuous operating temperature, for low-temperature Viton, of 205°C. Although the drain plug seal reached 308°C, the seal was still elastic. The drain cover plate seal reached over 400°C. This seal was intact and in the seal groove, but broke when it was lifted.

For this analysis, complete seal failure was assumed to occur in fire accidents exceeding one hour duration, i.e. in Severity Categories 5 - 10.

The test discussed above was carried out with the impact limiter in place. If this was not the case, then the lid seal temperature would rise more quickly. However, in the present analysis, an impact great enough to remove the impact limiter is also assumed to fail the seal.

Complete loss of seal compression implies that the bolts would have been stretched plastically by an amount at least equal to the seal compression of 1.9 mm. In the most severe impact orientation (flat bottom drop) the bolt strength for the regulatory impact was only equivalent to 0.2 mm (Ontario Hydro 1986). To conservatively cover the possibility that some seal by-pass leakage could occur before complete loss of compression, it was assumed that seal failure would occur for impacts at speeds exceeding 1.5 times the regulatory impact speed (i.e. 1.5 x 50 $km \cdot h^{-1}$ = 75 $km \cdot h^{-1}$). This occurs in Severity Categories 2, 4, 7 and 10. The bolt stretch might then be of the order of 1.5^2 x 0.2 mm = 0.45 mm. Tests by Ontario Hydro Research (Ontario Hydro 1986) have shown that the IFTC seals can withstand a loss of compression of at least 0.65 mm before any leakage occurs.

To conservatively cover the possibility of stress induced by thermal bowing (see above) adding to impact damage, the cask was also assumed to fail in Severity Category 3 due to a combination of an impact greater than the regulatory impact speed and thermal stress.

The same criteria were applied to the rail cask. Although the rail cask is heavier (and, therefore, has correspondingly more kinetic energy to dissipate for an impact at a given speed), the design is equipped with an impact limiter at both ends. The 'worst case' flat end impact does not, therefore, exist for this cask, and the assumptions, above, are likely to be conservative. It should be noted that the main seal of the rail cask is around the smallest cross-section, and is, therefore, of similar dimensions to that of the road cask.

The main driving force for the release of radioactivity from the cask is air movement out of the cask during relief of overpressure through the failed seal. The overpressure is due to heating of the cask cavity, by radioactive decay heat or external fire.

Based on Wilmot et al. (1980), it was assumed that particulates (including ^{90}Sr, the actinides; also Ru, Cs and I at temperatures below their volatilization temperatures) were retained within the cask with an efficiency of 0.95 due to settling and adsorption within the cask cavity, and due to trapping in the narrow metal-to-metal release path, or by the remains of the degraded seal. Other nuclides were all assumed to be released without any retention by the cask. Volatilization temperatures for Ru, Cs and I were taken from Table 6A-1 of Ontario Hydro (1986). The chemical form giving the lowest volatilization temperature was used in each case.

The effect of human error in design, manufacture or operation and maintenance, was not explicitly included in the assessment. Design and construction of used fuel casks would be to the high standards of quality assurance. For example, design procedures for the IFTC were in accordance with Ontario Hydro Design and Construction Branch Quality Engineering Procedures and Standards. The design was subject to ongoing peer review and formal technical review. A Quality Engineering Programme and Quality Engineering Plan, specific to the IFTC, define organizational controls, interfaces, and major quality engineering tasks, and ensure that design function control is exercised over design changes at all phases. Quality Assurance for manufacturing followed CAN3-Z299.2-85 (Canadian Standards Association 1985). The prototype IFTC was inspected by Ontario Hydro and AECB representatives at all stages of manufacture, leaving little probability of unchecked manufacturing error. In addition, the design of the cask in monolithic stainless steel leaves little scope for manufacturing error to significantly increase the probability of cask failure above that found with the stated conservative failure criteria.

The failure criteria outlined are believed to be sufficiently conservative to cover small defects in operation and maintenance, e.g. improper torquing of lid bolts would not increase the failure probability above that used in the assessment. The operating procedures are set out in the Safety Analysis Report (Ontario Hydro 1986) and have been reviewed by the Atomic Energy Control Board. The procedures are also subject to Quality Assurance Control. These procedures require all three cask seals (i.e. lid, vent and drain) to be tested prior to each shipment. This would ensure that the seals have been properly assembled. Other faults, such as improper tie down to the transportation vehicle, would not result in any increase in the estimated probability of occurrence of releases given in the assessment, since no credit was taken for absorption of energy by the tie downs.
The impact limiter plays an important role in the safety design of the package. The bolts are custom-made, and it would not be possible to fit lower quality 'off-the shelf' bolts. However, seal failure is conservatively included in the analysis for impacts greater than the regulatory impact combined with a fire longer than 30 minutes.

Driver error and errors in maintenance of the transportation vehicles leading to increased probability of an accident, are implicitly included by use of historical accident rates.

b) Escape from the Cladding

The fuel cladding may rupture due to impact or due to severe thermal conditions. The basic assumptions on impact rupture were that 10% of fuel would rupture in any accident conditions (up to the regulatory accident condition), and 100% would rupture in impacts at the regulatory impact speed or greater.

In an impact, the fuel within the module tubes could impact sideways against the module tube, end-on against the side wall of the cask, or in some combination. In all orientations, movement and deformation following impact is limited by the presence of the module tube. Factors to be considered when estimating the fraction of fuel failures upon impact include the orientation of the bundles, the effect of the support structure on the movement of the bundles and the manner in which energy is dissipated following impact. Very few experiments have been conducted on the CANDU fuel of interest: irradiated fuel at low (80-100°C) temperatures. Most of the fuel cladding failure experiments have used unirradiated fuel at ambient temperatures. The experiments using irradiated fuel have mainly considered drop heights less than 2 m, although it has been shown that, at high impact velocities, room temperature unirradiated bundles behave in a similar manner to hot, irradiated bundles. Analysis of the behaviour of irradiated zircaloy at 80 to 100°C indicates that its impact strength may be about 2 to 3 times less than unirradiated zircaloy at 20°C, depending on the hydrogen concentration in the zircaloy (Sawatzky 1964). A conservative approach was therefore taken, as follows, when the experimental data on unirradiated fuel was applied.

The assumption of 100% rupture at speeds greater than the regulatory impact speed was based mainly on observations during 9 m drop tests at Chalk River Nuclear Laboratories (Taylor 1976). During these tests, a package designed for used fuel transport, and containing unirradiated fuel bundles, was dropped 9 m onto an edge, followed by a one metre punch drop and a 9 m side drop. Pinhole leaks were found in nine out of 102 fuel elements, or approximately 9%. The damage appeared to have been caused by the spacer pads on adjacent elements. No damage occurred in 11 simulated elements unconstrained in a bundle. It is noted that, even with the pinhole leaks, release from the elements was less than the allowable leakage for a Type B package (i.e. not crediting the cask itself with providing containment). In this analysis, it was assumed, in contrast, that any cladding failure exposed the entire radioactive content of the element for potential release.

Other information on fuel behaviour in impact conditions has been reviewed and summarized by Pon and Archinoff (1983). The review concluded that for unconstrained speeds of impact between 15-20 $m \cdot s^{-1}$, there would be few if any cladding failures in hot irradiated fuel, although there would be extensive end plate/element separation leading to bundle disassembly. This compares with an impact speed for the regulatory accident conditions of 13.3 $m \cdot s^{-1}$. One of the references used (Jackson et al. 1981) describes tests carried out in a similar geometry to that which would be experienced in the regulatory accident conditions. These tests were carried out with unirradiated Bruce bundles. Test 1 consisted of impact of two bundles at 13.7 $m \cdot s^{-1}$ into a 'punch'-shaped shield plug. Some leakage of radioactivity from the cladding occurred, but the amount of damage was small. In Test 2, the same configuration was used, and breaks were found in about 6 fuel elements, (or 6/37 x 2 = 8% of the total number of fuel elements). In a later test of the series, with impact of 13 bundles on top of each other, there were many sheath ruptures in the first bundle, and none or one in subsequent bundles. The damage appears, therefore, to have been caused by interaction between bundles.

Other evidence on fuel behaviour comes from the Ontario Hydro research program on shock and vibration, carried out during design of the IFTC (Ribbans 1988). It was shown that the bundles would not disassemble during normal transport conditions.

Assumptions on creep rupture were based on criteria derived for the Bruce B Safety Analysis (Ontario Hydro 1984a). Creep rupture occurs when internal pressure combines with cladding creep (slipping of grain boundaries) to burst the sheath. The failure temperature depends upon the gas pressure inside the element. The Bruce B criteria range from 800°C to 1200°C, depending upon the position of the element in the bundle. These values are conservative for the ten-year cooled reference fuel, as some of the fission gases have decayed to non-gaseous products, reducing the pressure inside the sheath.

The lower failure limit of 800°C corresponds with the temperature derived for the hottest bundle in fires of duration > 6 h (see discussion below). Ten percent of remaining intact fuel cladding was, therefore, assumed to fail for fire durations greater than 6 h.

Fuel temperatures in severe thermal environments (fire durations 0-6 h) have been calculated as part of Ontario Hydro's cask design program (Ontario Hydro 1986). Average fuel temperatures would remain low in normal and regulatory accident conditions: 86°C in normal conditions, and 141°C in the accident condition, with a maximum fuel sheath temperature of 166°C (Ontario Hydro 1986). For fires longer than 6 h, the temperature of the fuel was assumed to rise up to the fire temperature, 800°C.

In this analysis, we assumed that any cladding failure exposed all radionuclides released from the fuel (see (c) below) for potential release, except in the case of a release occurring immediately as a result of impact rupture. In this case, following Wilmot (1981), the cladding was assumed to retain particulates and semi-volatiles with an efficiency of 0.9. Other nuclides were assumed to be released without any retention by the cladding. This attenuation by the cladding was only applied in the case of impact rupture, i.e. before any temperature excursion. The rationale is as follows: the data on which the release of particulates due to mechanical disruption is based (i.e. the release on impact rupture of the fuel) came from experiments in which fuel elements were intentionally pressurized by heating, until the cladding burst. For the 10-year-cooled fuel, at low temperature, the internal pressure is low, and there is less driving force to create openings and force material out. In addition, the path taken to the impact-induced crack by escaping radionuclides would be so narrow and convoluted that some trapping could be expected.

c) Escape from the Fuel Matrix and Fuel-Clad Gap

For nuclides present as gases and semi-volatiles, release from the fuel is dependent, for some mechanisms of release, upon the fraction of the nuclide which is effectively free within the cladding, i.e. not contained by the fuel matrix. The effective free inventory is defined for this assessment as the free inventory calculated by the CURIES-II code (Archinoff 1983) plus a fraction 0.1 of the grain boundary inventory (Ontario Hydro 1986). The inclusion of part of the grain boundary inventory is conservative for most of the cases considered in the assessment, particularly when no impact is involved.

The effective free inventory of gases escapes freely when the fuel cladding ruptures due to impact or thermal conditions. A part of the effective free inventory of the semi-volatile nuclides may escape with the gases released when the fuel cladding ruptures at elevated temperatures. At high temperatures, a process of vaporization and diffusion from the exposed surfaces within the cladding takes place, leading to additional release of part of the effective free inventory of the semi-volatiles. Further releases of the gases and semi-volatiles, and any release of the other nuclides, are dependent on disruption of the fuel matrix, occurring via mechanical disruption, due to impact or creep rupture, or due to oxidation following exposure of the fuel matrix to oxygen at elevated temperatures.

Details of the radionuclide release calculations are given in Kempe (1993a).

4) Exposure Pathways

Calculations of dose to the public are carried out using the Ontario Hydro code TADS, discussed above, together with separate calculations for pathways not included in TADS, as discussed below.

The flowsheet for calculation of the consequences of an accident is shown in Figure 7-2. First, the seal damage and damage to the used fuel bundles are quantified for each severity category. The amount of radioactive material released for the cask is then calculated for each category. The plume of released radioactivity disperses downwind, with exposure of the public taking place via inhalation and exposure of radioactivity deposited from the plume. In the long term, after the airborne radioactivity is dispersed, exposure takes place via inhalation of material re-suspended from ground deposits, and from exposure to the ground deposits. Direct external exposure to the radioactive plume (cloudshine) is small, compared with exposure via other pathways, for the nuclides of interest in transport of used fuel (Kempe 1993c). The pathways included in the TADS code are as follows:

i) internal exposure following inhalation of airborne radioactivity;

ii) external exposure to radiation from radioactivity deposited on the ground (groundshine):

   a) immediately following deposition, and
   b) over subsequent days, weeks and years, when weathering and cleanup mechanisms influence the doses received; and

iii) internal exposure following inhalation of radioactivity re-suspended from ground deposits.

Action such as monitoring and control of potentially-contaminated food supplies would be the main factor influencing the dose received via the food chain. Addition to the doses from inhalation and groundshine would be meaningless, since the calculated food chain doses would not actually be incurred. Similarly, release to a water body could result in doses via drinking water. These pathways were, therefore, examined separately; results are given below.

Results for the short-term pathways (i) and (ii)(a) are discussed separately from those for the long-term pathways (ii)(b) and (iii). As for the foodchain, doses from the long-term pathways can be mitigated.

The TADS calculations take account of the following factors:

i) severity of the accident;

ii) quantity of used fuel involved in the accident;

iii) presence or absence of a major fire, which may result in elevation of the released material;

iv) atmospheric stability during the release; and

v) location of the accident with respect to population.

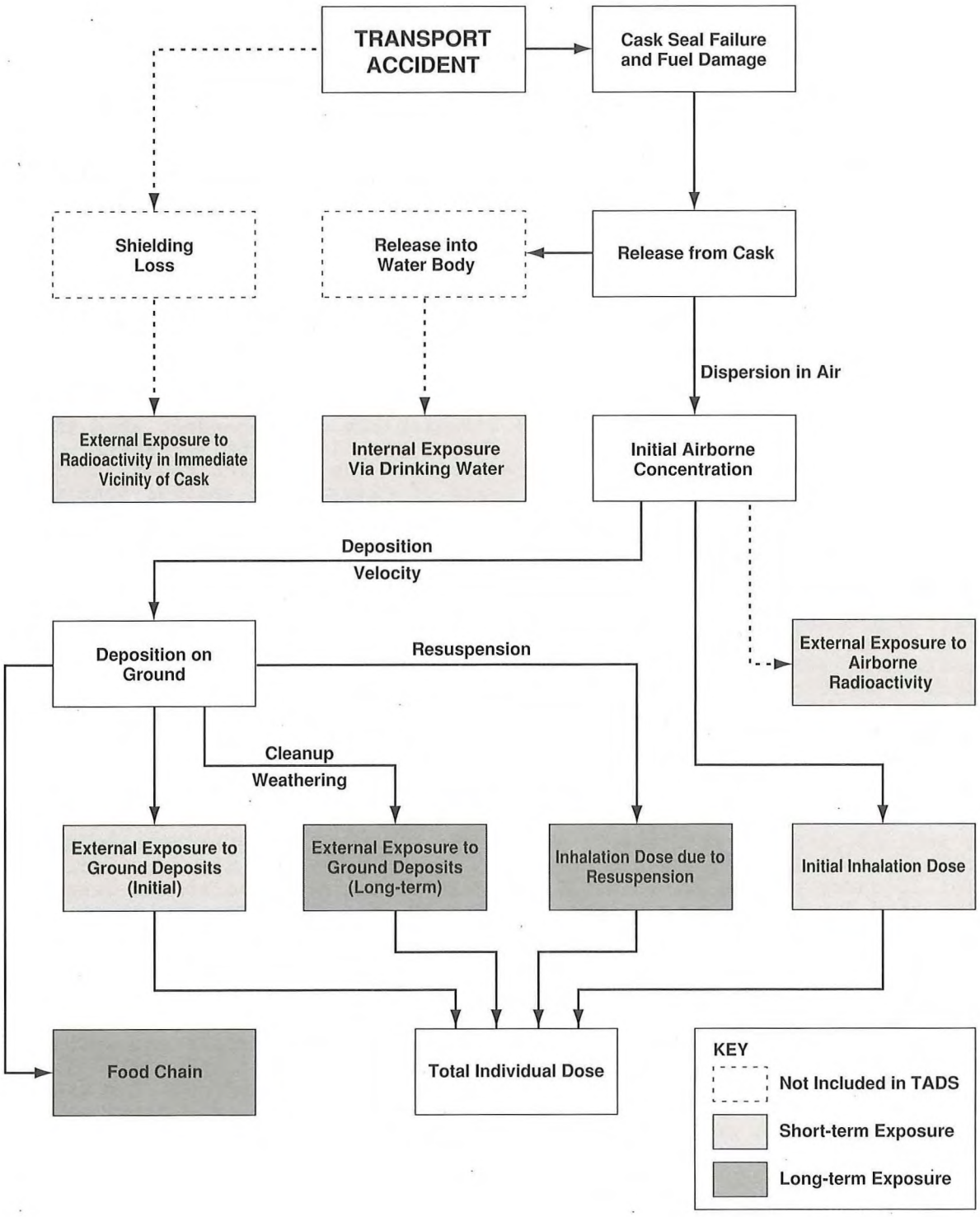


FIGURE 7-2: Exposure Pathways Following a Release in a Transport Accident

With the exception of cleanup of ground deposits, the results of mitigative actions are not included. In reality, detailed emergency response plans are in place which could be used to limit exposure of the public in the medium and long term (Government of Ontario 1986; Ontario Hydro 1991b). In the short term, actions taken by the trained drivers and by emergency personnel would limit exposure of the public at the scene (Ontario Hydro 1991b).

The models and formulations used for each pathway, together with the models for atmospheric dispersion, are described in detail in Kempe (1993c). Dosimetric factors were consistent with those used in the disposal facility assessment, Chapter 6. For the calculation of collective dose, doses were summed to a distance of 20 km. The population densities used for the urban, suburban, and rural zones were those applicable to the vicinity of transportation routes. In general the population would fall off at greater distances. It would therefore be unrealistic to continue the integration indefinitely. However, the assessment aimed to include the worst case for collective dose. Twenty kilometres was therefore chosen as an approximation to the size of the largest community.

The dispersion parameters used in the calculations are dependent upon the Pasquill atmospheric stability class. There are six Pasquill Classes (A, B, C, D, E, and F), each with an associated typical wind speed. The Pasquill stability classes provide a means of classifying weather conditions in terms of the degree of atmospheric turbulence, and hence the degree to which airborne materials would be dispersed and diluted. Class A represents unstable (highly dispersive) conditions, while D is neutral, and F and E are stable (not very dispersive) conditions. Consequence calculations were carried out for each Pasquill category in turn. For creating probability-consequence curves, and for risk calculations, the typical frequency of each Pasquill class was taken from Canadian Standards Association (1987). Since a transportation accident involving a used fuel shipment could occur at any location along the reference routes, it was not possible to use actual climate data.

7.1.2.2 Analysis of Potential Impacts

1) Dose to the Critical Group in Design Basis Accident Conditions

The individual dose calculated based on the leakage during regulatory design accident conditions (discussed together with normal conditions in Section 7.1.1.1, under part (ii)) is 0.001 mSv. This is comparable to the doses calculated for exposure to external radiation in normal transportation conditions (Table 7-4). However, the probability of this dose being received would be very much less than one.

2) Collective Doses

The results are presented in the form of a downward cumulative probability curve for each case. This gives the annual frequency of a particular dose being reached or exceeded, and shows how the frequency falls off for higher doses. The curves for road, rail and water transportation are given in Figures 7-4 to 7-6, respectively. An annotated curve is given in Figure 7-3 to assist in interpretation.

The shape of the curve is dependent on the details of the results. Since the probabilities of accident severity, Pasquill stability class, and the population density zone used are not continuous functions, but discrete values, the curves contain discontinuities.

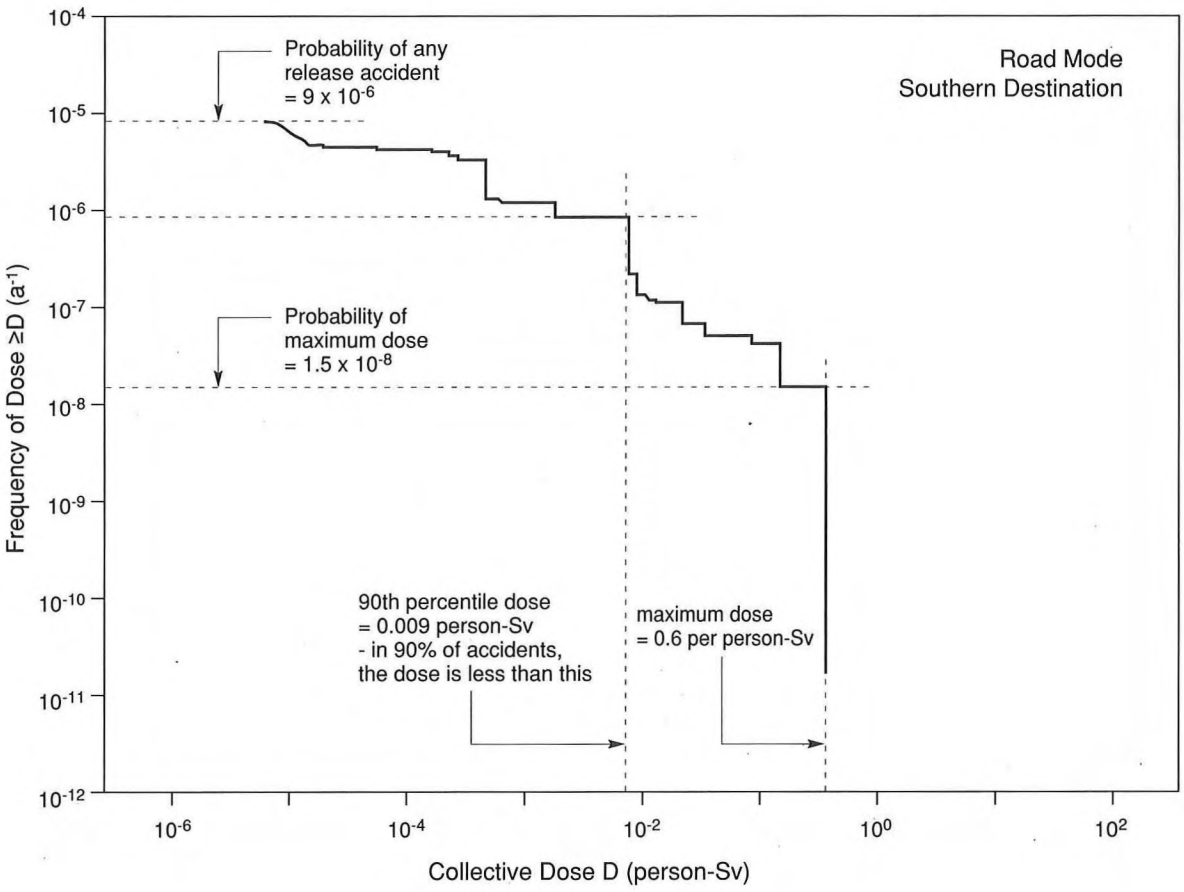


FIGURE 7-3: Annotated Dose-Frequency Curve

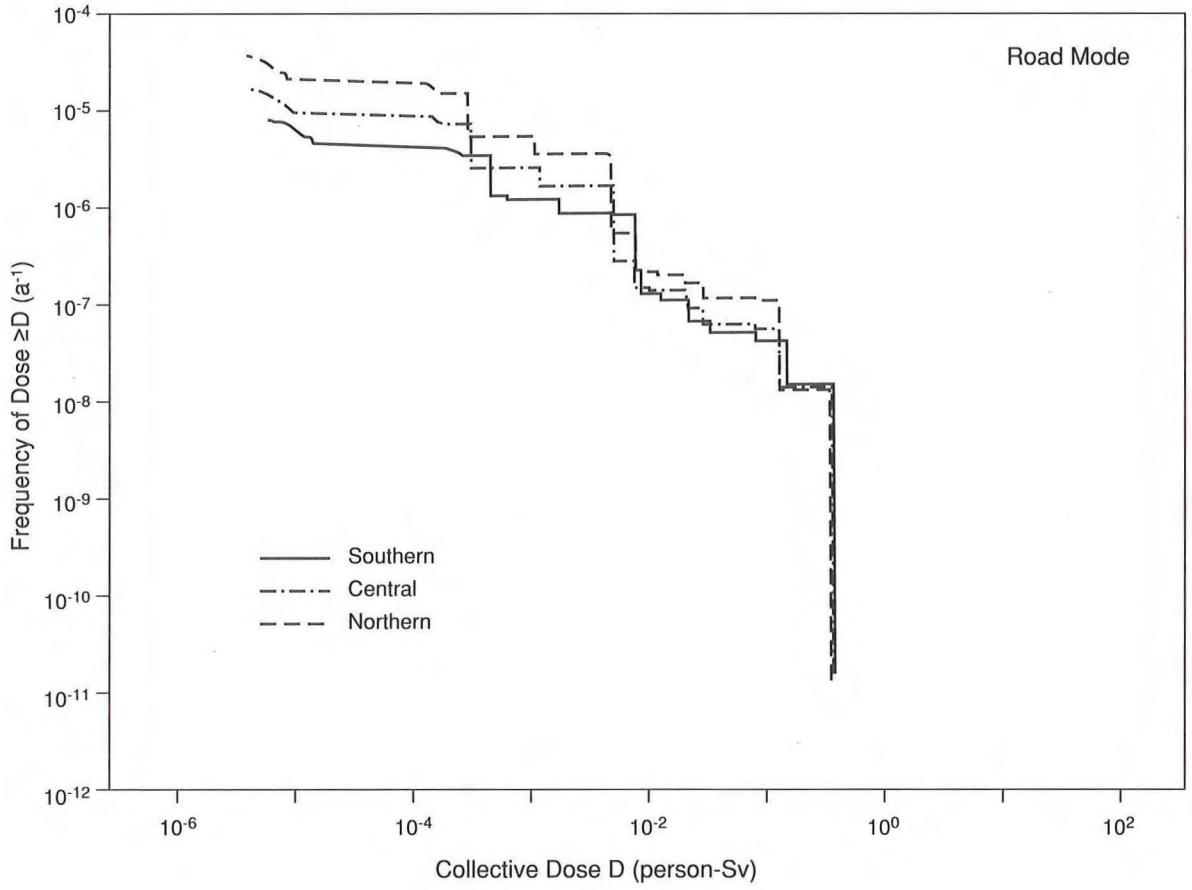


FIGURE 7-4: Collective Dose-Frequency Curve for Road Transport

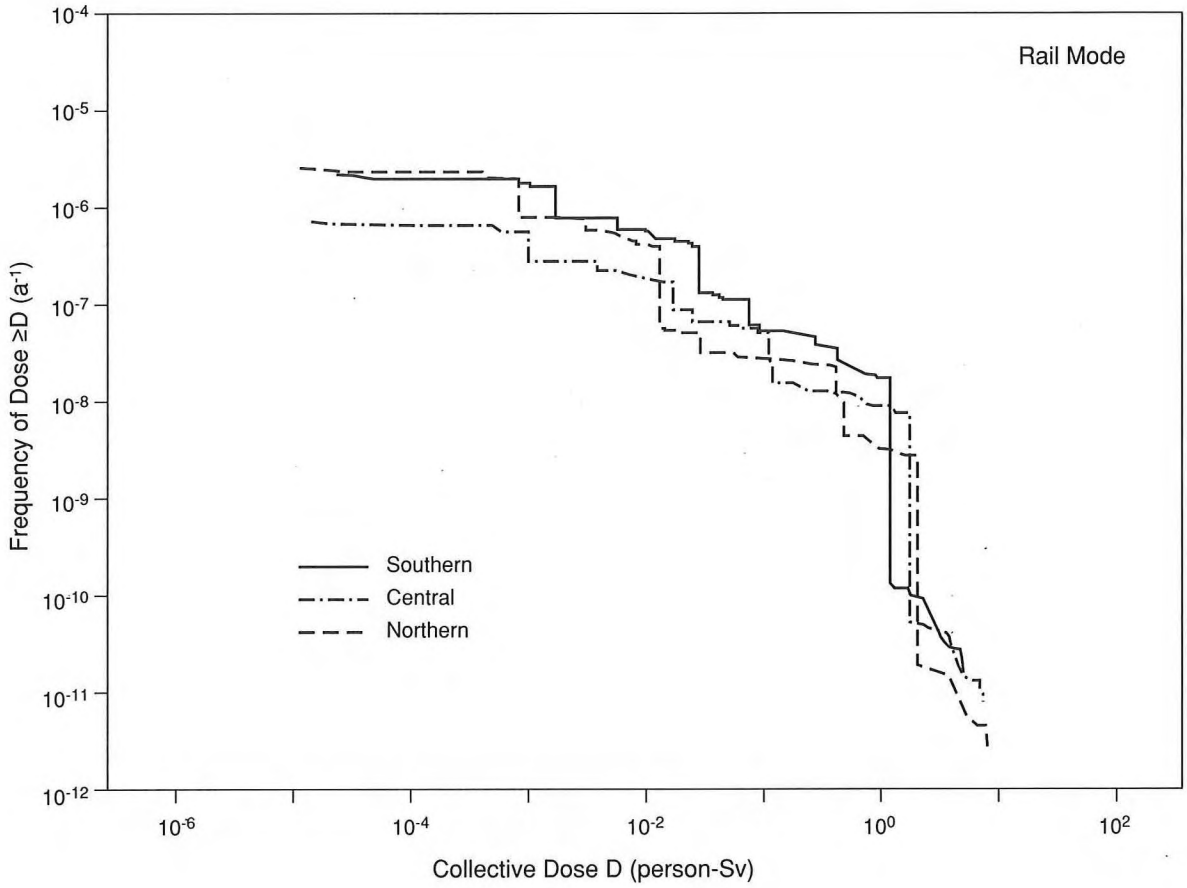


FIGURE 7-5: Collective Dose-Frequency Curve for Rail Transport

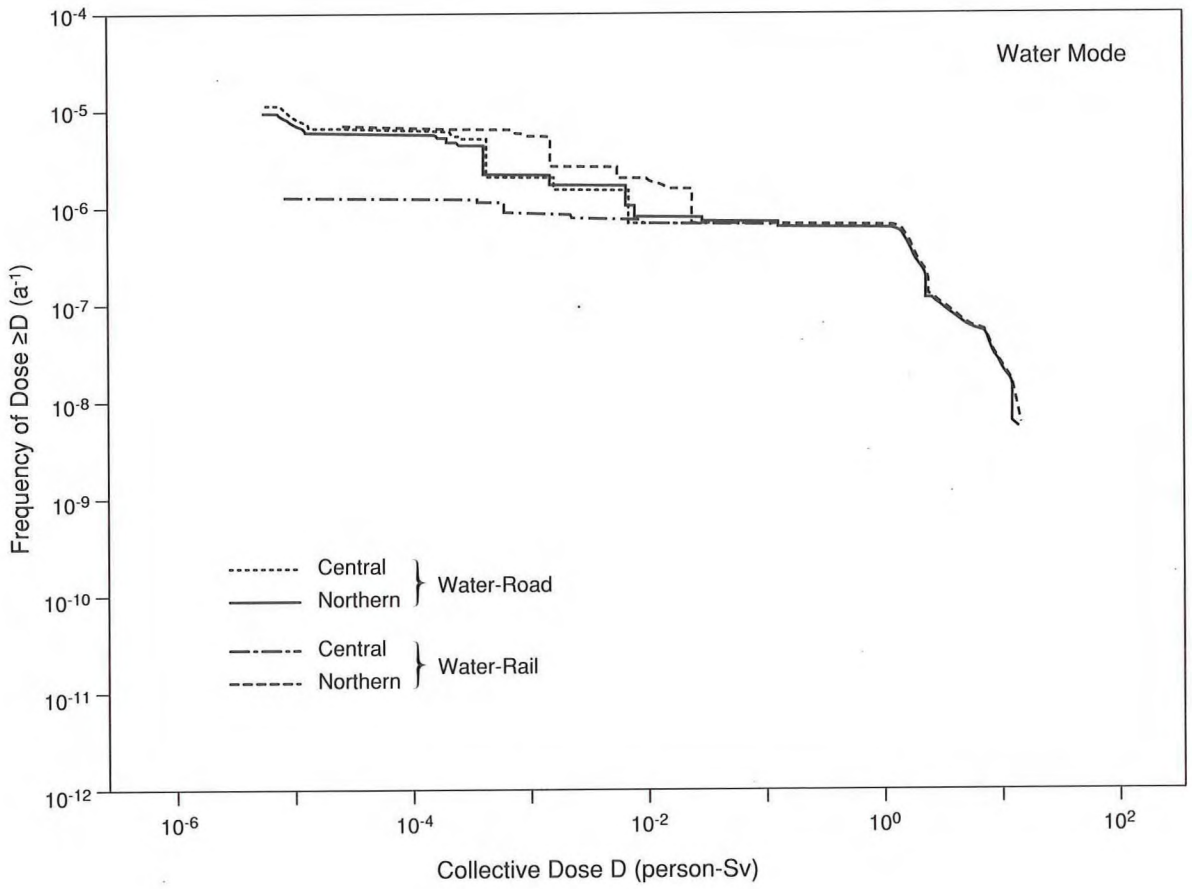


FIGURE 7-6: Collective Dose-Frequency Curve for Water Transport

The maximum collective dose would be about 10 person-Sv for the rail and water cases. This dose could be for accidents in Severity Category 9/10 (see description of accident severity categories in Section 7.1.2.1), with poor dispersion weather (Pasquill Category E weather in this case), in the most highly populated zone. For road transportation, because of the limited loads of flammable material that would be involved (Kempe 1993a), there are no accidents in Categories 8 or 9/10, and the maximum collective dose is less than 1 person-Sv, occurring in Categories 2, 3/4 or 6/7, in Pasquill Class F weather (Figure 7-4). The frequency of the mode-specific 'worst case' varies widely, from 10^{-12} per year for the rail mode to 10^{-8} per year for the road and water modes. These probabilities are very small. For more 'credible' probabilities of around 10^{-6} per year, the collective dose ranges from 0.01 to 1 person-Sv for the road mode, 0.01 to 10 for the rail mode, and 1 to 10 person-Sv for the water mode. To give some meaning to these figures, the potentially exposed population in the model ranges from about 10^3 to 10^5, depending on the population density zone in which the accident occurs. Average natural background radiation of 3 mSv per year would contribute a collective dose to these populations of 3 person-Sv to 300 person-Sv per year. In comparison, the maximum collective dose of 10 person-Sv for the road or water cases has a probability of occurring once in a hundred million years.

The dose calculated for each scenario (i.e. each combination of accident severity category, Pasquill stability class and population zone) may be multiplied by the corresponding frequency to give the frequency-weighted dose from that scenario. Summing over all scenarios gives the total annual frequency-weighted dose. This is summarized in Table 7-9.

TABLE 7-9
Annual Frequency Weighted Dose to Public Due to Accidents

Mode	Destination	Person-Sv·a^{-1}
Road	Southern Central Northern	2.1×10^{-8} 2.4×10^{-8} 4.3×10^{-8}
Rail	Southern Central Northern	6.2×10^{-8} 3.4×10^{-8} 3.3×10^{-8}
Water-Road	Central Northern	[1] 8.4×10^{-9} / [2] 1.5×10^{-6} 1.9×10^{-8} / 1.5×10^{-6}
Water-Rail	Central Northern	[3] 1.1×10^{-9} / 1.5×10^{-6} 3.3×10^{-8} / 1.5×10^{-6}

[1] Road
[2] Water
[3] Rail

3) Maximum Short-Term Individual Dose

The downward cumulative frequency distribution curve for each case is presented in Figures 7-7 to 7-9. Examining the curves in the same way as for the collective dose, the maximum individual dose (to an adult) ranges from 9 mSv for the road mode to 30 mSv for the rail and water-rail modes.

Individual doses associated with a frequency of 10^{-6} per year range from 0 to 30 mSv. The individual dose which is not exceeded in 90% of release accidents ranges from 3 mSv to 30 mSv.

The maximum individual doses are summarized in Table 7-10 for each mode. If we assume that the same radiation dose limits as used for the UFDC safety analysis also apply to the used fuel transportation analysis, the limits of Table 6-17 can be used. This table specifies dose limits as a function of accident frequency. The worst case transportation accident, with a frequency of approximately 10^{-6}, would fall in accident class 5. The maximum doses, 10 - 40 mSv for infants, would only be a fraction of the 250 mSv limit for that event class.

The results may be compared with the Protective Action Levels given in the Ontario Nuclear Emergency Plan, although it should be noted that this does not apply to transport accidents. The maximum frequency of an accident resulting in a dose to the critical group greater than 10 mSv, which is the projected dose at which evacuation should be undertaken, is 4×10^{-6} a^{-1}. This is for a dose of 10 mSv to an infant, for the road mode (Kempe 1993a).

4) Long Term Doses

Adult doses from long-term groundshine and resuspension were compared with the short-term, or acute, doses. With cleanup, the individual dose would increase by about 60% if long-term pathways were included, but if no cleanup is undertaken, the dose could increase by a factor of ten, due to resuspension. The collective dose in the most severe accidents is affected more by inclusion of the long-term pathways, since in the most severe accidents the cesium deposition from elevated releases leads to higher groundshine doses over a wide area.

Exposure via the foodchain was not included in the main calculations, because control of food supplies would be exercised if necessary, and would be the main factor affecting exposure. Comparison of the dose from the various pathways (Kempe 1993a) indicated that in an accident in Severity Category 2, the foodchain dose, without intervention (i.e. cleanup), might be a factor of 10 or so more than that for inhalation, or about twice the dose for inhalation and long-term groundshine together (also without intervention). Note that these comparisons are for long-term exposure to the effects of the entire release. For locations close to the accident, this dose is in the range (>0.5 mSv; Government of Ontario 1984) at which, for locations close to the accident, bans on food consumption might be considered. However, given the conservatism in the calculation, it is judged unlikely the intervention would in fact be required. It was assumed all food is produced where the individual lives, and equilibrium transfer parameters, representing an average over the growing season, were used. In practice, further dilution of the activity would take place both in the environment and by diversity in the production location of the individual's diet.

For a Severity Category 9/10 accident, the foodchain dose without intervention might be several hundred times the dose from inhalation, or about 30% of the dose from inhalation and long-term groundshine (without cleanup) combined, reflecting the proportionally greater release of ^{137}Cs in Severity

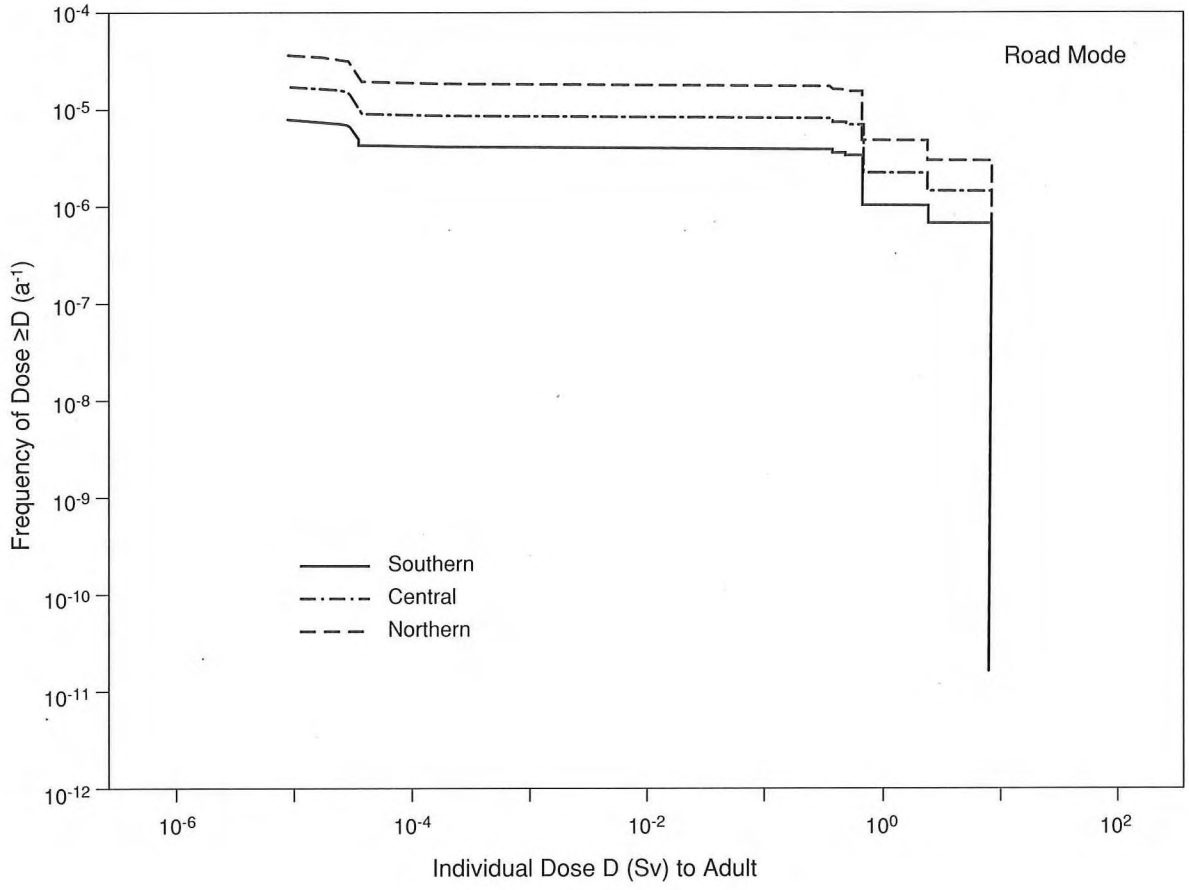


FIGURE 7-7: Individual Dose-Frequency Curve for Road Transport

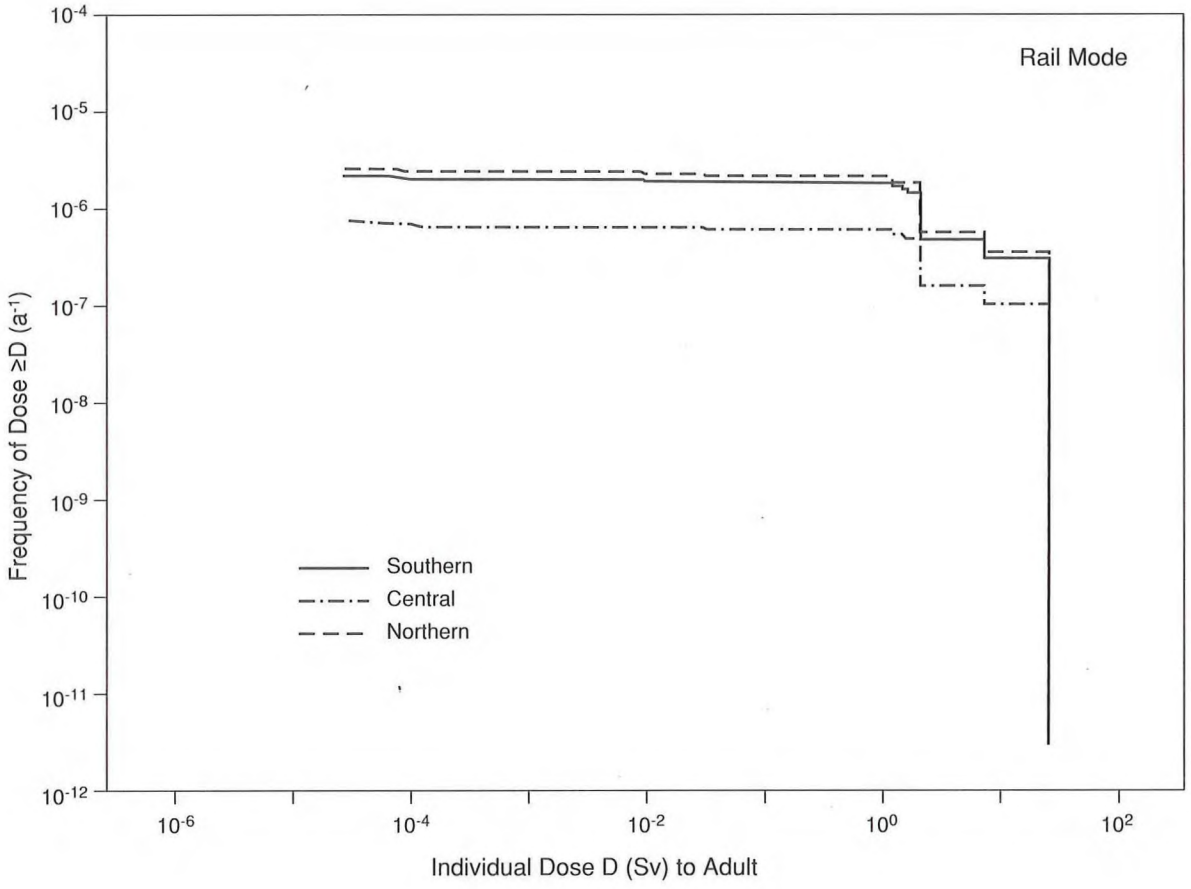


FIGURE 7-8: Individual Dose-Frequency Curve for Rail Transport

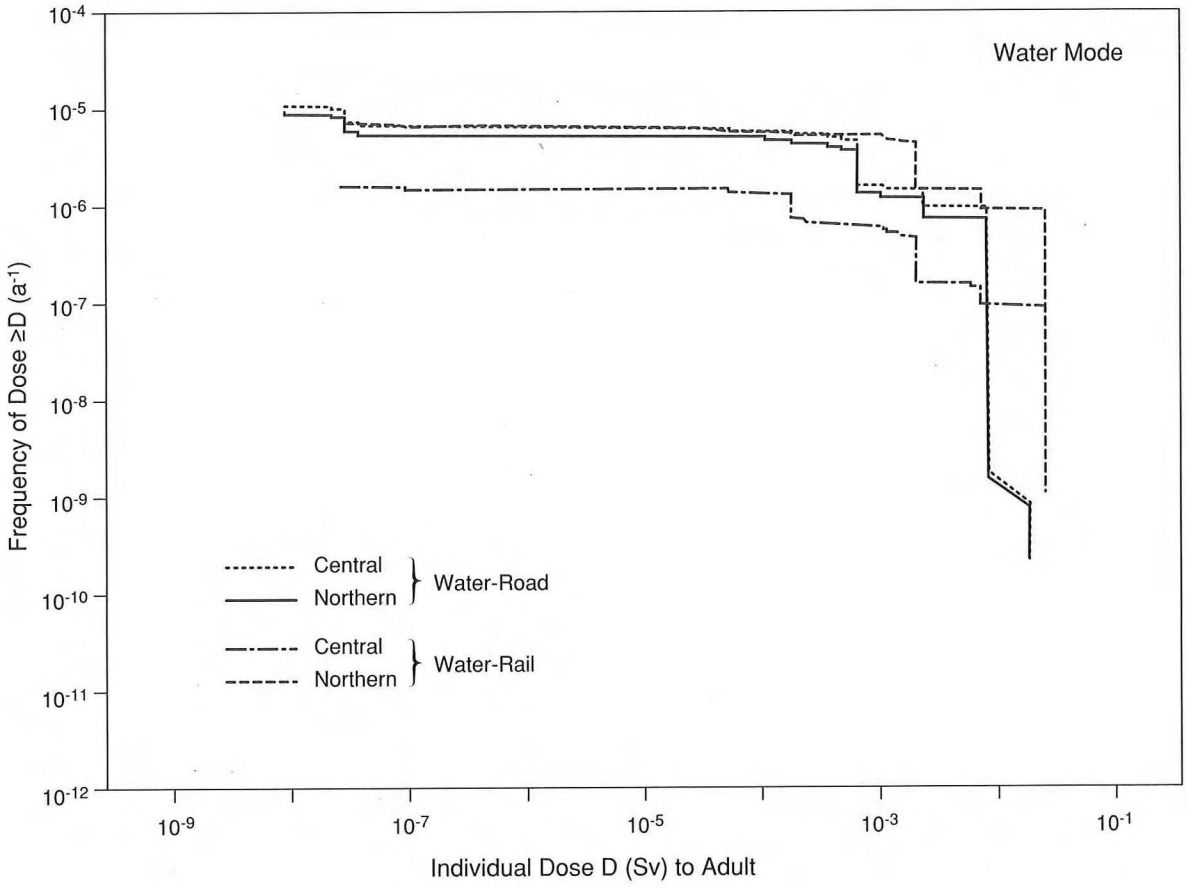


FIGURE 7-9: Individual Dose-Frequency for Water Transport

TABLE 7-10
Summary of Maximum Individual Doses
Due to Transportation Accidents

Mode	Maximum Individual Dose (mSv)			Annual Frequency of worst case
	90th percentile	Worst Case Adult	Worst Case Infant	
Road	3	9	13	3×10^{-6}
Rail	30	28	40	4×10^{-7}
Water[1]	30	28	40	8×10^{-7}

[1] The maximum individual dose is given for the water portion of the route. The maximum individual dose for the road or rail portion would be the same as for road or rail transport alone.

Category 9/10. Intervention would almost certainly be required if food crops were grown in the vicinity of the accident. Radioactivity levels would be confirmed by monitoring.

Potential doses due to release into a water body were examined by assuming a Category 9/10 accident occurred in the water mode, followed by sinking of the cask near a drinking water intake (Kempe 1993a). The individual dose calculated was about the same as that due to an airborne release. However, this dose would be subject to control by monitoring.

7.2 POTENTIAL RADIOLOGICAL IMPACTS ON THE WORKERS

This section presents the radiological impacts on workers from used fuel transportation during both normal and accident conditions. Details of the analysis are contained in Zeya (1993b).

7.2.1 Normal Conditions

7.2.1.1 Analysis Methodology

1. Hazard Identification and Exposure Time

The first step, to identify the routine radiological hazards associated with the occupational activities performed in the reference road, rail and water systems, was accomplished mainly through detailed analysis of the reference transportation system (Ulster 1993a). For the activities not included in the reference transportation system description, analysis assumptions based on experience in the industry were used. For each identified hazard, exposure time (person-hours) was determined. Most of the labour estimates were based on comparable industrial experience, since large-scale used fuel transportation has not yet been performed in Canada.

2. Hazard Quantification

An estimate of the anticipated routine doses to workers in all areas of the transportation system during normal operation was obtained by multiplying the estimated dose rate by the person-hours spent working while exposed to the particular dose rate.

Radiation doses were compared to the AECB regulatory limits and guidelines.

7.2.1.2 Analysis Results

In this sub-section, radiological hazards to workers from handling and transporting used fuel are first identified for normal transportation. The impacts of these hazards on workers are then analyzed.

The transportation activities under investigation included: unloading empty transportation casks from vehicles at the nuclear generating station (NGS), filling the casks with used fuel storage modules in the irradiated fuel bay (IFB), loading the casks onto vehicles, transporting the casks to the disposal facility by road, rail or water, and returning empty casks to the NGS. For the purpose of this assessment, the dividing line between transportation and disposal is the entrance gates to the disposal centre.

1. Routine Radiological Hazards

The radiation hazards and exposure times were determined during normal transportation activities for the three modes being analyzed (road, rail and water).

i) Nature of the Hazards

a) Hazards from cask handling activities (at the NGS):
   - direct radiation fields near the full cask;
   - ambient radiation dose rates in the IFB area; and
   - airborne radioactivity generated during decontamination of full fuel casks;

b) hazards from cask movement to station docks (water mode only);

c) hazards from cask handling at station docks (water mode only);

d) hazards from cask transportation;

e) hazards from cask and vehicle inspections;

f) hazards from emergency repairs of transportation vehicles (breakdown en route); and

g) hazards from cask handling at the Transfer Facility (water mode only):
   - direct radiation fields emanating from the casks.

ii) Exposure Time

Exposure times for road, rail and water transportation activities are shown in Tables 7-11, 7-12 and 7-13, respectively.

2. Routine Radiation Dose Rates

The dose rates were used in conjunction with the exposure times to calculate the annual effective collective dose equivalent. The dose rates used were estimated based mainly on cask-to-crew geometry and on the number of casks present. Details on the cask-to-crew geometry and other assumptions used in the dose calculations can be found in Zeya (1993b). Average distances from the cask for road, rail and water activities are shown in Tables 7-11 to 7-13, respectively.

TABLE 7-11
Occupational Radiation Hazards and Exposure Times
for Normal Road Transportation Activities

Transportation Activity/Location	Average Distance from Source (m)	Time of Exposure (person-hours·a^{-1})
Cask Handling at Station	0.5	5 000
	1.0	2 860
	2.0	6 500
	3.0	400
	4.0	0
	5.0	4 400
	10.0	6 800
	General IFB[1] Area	6 900
Driving to Southern Centroid	10.0	7 500
" " Central "	10.0	34 000
" " Northern "	10.0	61 000
Cask and Vehicle Inspection		
Southern Centroid	2.0	156
Central Centroid	2.0	310
Northern Centroid	2.0	700
Emergency Repairs		
Southern Centroid	2.0	24
Central Centroid	2.0	54
Northern Centroid	2.0	112

[1] Irradiated Fuel Bay

TABLE 7-12
Occupational Radiation Hazards and Exposure Times
for Normal Rail Transportation Activities

Transportation Activity/Location	Average Distance from Source (m)	Time of Exposure (person-hours·a^{-1})
Cask Handling at Station	0.5	1 770
	1.0	1 060
	2.0	2 200
	3.0	135
	4.0	0
	5.0	1 780
	10.0	2 320
	General IFB Area	3 600
Transport to Southern Centroid	various	1 020
" " Central "	various	1 980
" " Northern "	various	3 280
Cask and Vehicle Inspection[1]		
Southern Centroid	2.0	7
Central Centroid	2.0	14
Northern Centroid	2.0	21
Emergency Repairs		
Southern Centroid	2.0	6
Central Centroid	2.0	12
Northern Centroid	2.0	18

[1] An inspection is assumed to occur prior to leaving the station and every 500 km thereafter.

TABLE 7-13
Occupational Radiation Hazards and Exposure Times
for Normal Water Transportation Activities

Transportation Activity/Location	Average Distance from Source (m)	Time of Exposure (person-hours·a^{-1})	
Cask Handling at Station		**Water-road**	**Water-rail**
	0.5	4 700	1 560
	1.0	2 550	850
	2.0	5 800	1 970
	3.0	400	135
	4.0	0	0
	5.0	3 300	1 310
	10.0	6 800	2 320
	IFB Area	2 310	3 600
Cask Movement to Station Dock		3 800	1 250
Cask Handling at Station Dock	1.0	2 500	1 250
	5.0	1 250	420
Transport			
to Central Centroid	on tug - various	14 300	14 300
	on barge - 2 m	10	10
	on barge - various	620	620
to Northern Centroid	on tug - various	16 800	16 800
	on barge - 2 m	10	10
	on barge - various	620	620
Cask Handling at TF	1.0	2 810	1 250
	5.0	940	310
Cask Transport from TF to Disposal			
to Central Centroid		3 800	2 600
to Northern Centroid		6 600	3 300
Road/Rail Inspection and Repairs			
to Central Centroid			
-repairs	2.0	20	12
-inspections	2.0	78	26
to Northern Centroid			
-repairs	2.0	32	26
-inspections	2.0	156	12
Tug/Barge Inspections/Repairs	2.0	52	52

i) Cask Handling Dose Rates

Average road and rail cask dose rates at varying distances from the surface are presented in Table 7-14. These were derived for casks containing ten-year-cooled fuel with an average burnup of 685 $GJ \cdot kg^{-1}U$, as described in Section 7.1.1.1.

ii) Dose Rates En Route

For road transportation, the dose rate in the tractor cab, calculated without crediting shielding by the cab enclosure or steel cask weather cover, was estimated to be 0.0015 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$.

For the rail mode, it was assumed that the dose rate in an occupied area was the sum of the contribution from each cask on the train, neglecting shielding by other casks and railcar steel. The shielding provided by the train engine and locomotive housing was, however, credited. The resulting dose rates were zero in the locomotive and 0.00039 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$ in the caboose. The dose estimates are expected to be sufficiently conservative that any additional radiation dose received by the crew when the train goes around curves can be neglected (detailed information on the route would be necessary to include this component of the dose).

For the water mode, the dose rates calculated for the two occupied locations (tug bridge and front of the barge) were 0.00086 and 0.023 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$ for the road cask configuration, and 0.0029 and 0.011 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$ for the rail casks. Cask movement from the NGS to the station dock via transporter would also result in occupational dose. Two workers would be required to perform this movement. It was conservatively assumed that the workers would be located only 4 metres away from the surface of the cask during the movement. The dose rate at this location was calculated to be 0.0083 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$ due to cumulative dose from many casks.

iii) Cask Inspection Dose Rates

Inspection activities for all three modes were assumed to take place at an average distance of 2 m from the casks. The dose rate at that location was calculated to be 0.014 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$.

iv) Emergency Repair Dose Rates

While recognizing that, whenever possible, breakdowns en route would not be repaired while full casks were on board, the 2 m cask handling dose of 0.014 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$ was used to represent emergency repair doses for all three modes.

TABLE 7-14
Cask Handling Dose Rates

Distance from cask (m)	Average Dose Rate ($mSv \cdot h^{-1}$)
0.5	0.034
1.0	0.027
2.0	0.014
3.0	0.008
4.0	0.0052
5.0	0.0035
10.0	0.0015

7.2.1.3 Impact Analysis

1. Radiation Dose Estimates

Table 7-15 presents a summary of the annual collective dose for normal activities carried out in the road, rail and water transportation systems.

TABLE 7-15
Summary of Estimated Total Annual Effective Collective Dose Equivalents for Road, Rail and Water Systems

Mode	Total Annual Effective Collective Dose Equivalent (person-mSv·a^{-1})		
	to Southern Region	to Central Region	to Northern Region
Road	420	470	580
Rail	153	154	154
Water-Road	-	680	700
Water-rail	-	266	274

The maximum annual individual doses received by members of the transport crews were estimated to be 2.4 mSv·a^{-1}, 1.2 mSv·a^{-1} and 10 mSv·a^{-1} for road, rail and water, respectively.

2. Comparison with Regulatory Guidelines and Limits

For road transportation, the cab dose was calculated to be 0.00153 mSv·h^{-1}. The IAEA guideline (IAEA 1990 and Appendix C) of 0.02 mSv·h^{-1} is, therefore, met with a comfortable safety margin. Although no specific limits exist for rail and ship crews, dose rate estimates in the rail caboose and in the occupied portions of the tug/barge are well below the 0.02 mSv·h^{-1} specified for truck drivers.

The Atomic Radiation Worker (ARW) dose limit is set at 50 mSv per year. Therefore, radiation doses received by workers during transportation of used fuel (varying between 1.2 and 10 mSv·a^{-1}) would be within the ARW dose limit.

The AECB occupational dose limit will likely be reduced to 20 mSv·a^{-1} (ICRP 1991, AECB 1991a). The calculated doses are also within the new limit.

For cask handling at the NGS, assuming road transport, 3 shifts of 4 workers per shift, 292 casks shipped from a station per year, the maximum annual individual dose would be approximately 10.6 mSv·a^{-1}. This dose is also well below the 50 mSv·a^{-1} ARW dose limit, and the reduced limit from ICRP 60 (ICRP 1991, AECB 1991a).

7.2.1.4 Mitigation Measures

The system assessed was not refined to reduce doses. At the implementation stage, optimization of radiation dose and ALARA (As Low As Reasonably Achievable) in the design process would be used.

The work activity that would contribute most to occupational radiation dose would be cask handling at the nuclear stations. Reduction of worker exposure times to used fuel casks would, in turn, reduce radiation doses. This would be assisted by providing adequate cask handling training to workers. Work procedures could also be established so that a minimum number of workers were present in the work area. Further measures which would be considered include the use of hydraulic or pneumatic bolting equipment for the lid and impact limiter. The use of remote tooling for activities such as decontamination, contamination monitoring and lid bolting would also reduce occupational dose.

Although moving of the casks is not a major contributor to occupational dose for any mode, several ways to reduce radiation exposure during shipment can be identified (e.g. the use of shielding walls, particularly for the barge, and direct shipping routes, to reduce the travel time).

7.2.2 Accident Conditions

7.2.2.1 Analysis Methodology

Acute radiation hazards were calculated for a range of transportation accidents of varying severity and frequency. All radiation doses were expressed as annual effective dose equivalents, i.e. the frequency-weighted dose summed over all exposure scenarios. To assess safety, radiation doses are compared to the AECB regulation limits and guidelines (AECB 1978).

1) Nature of the Hazard

Accidents during cask handling at the station, prior to cask sealing would have low frequency and consequences, provided strict cask handling procedures were followed. Impact pads would be provided to eliminate any consequences from a cask or a lid drop into the IFB. Because of the low speeds within the generating station sites, and the control of flammable materials, no accident during cask handling at the station, transfer facility or station docks, would result in a drop, crush or fire exceeding the severity of the cask certification tests. Therefore, once the full casks are ready for shipment (i.e. lid bolted down and impact limiter(s) in place), no accident which could breach the cask would occur and no acute radiation dose could be received by the workers until the cask was en route.

The nature of the hazards are: (a) direct radiation from the cask contents, enhanced by a potential loss of cask shielding, and (b) radioactive materials released from the cask. The potential for these hazards only exists for severe transportation accidents, with large impact forces and/or accompanied by a fire.

2) Accident Severity Considerations

a) Road Transportation

Because of the inherent safety of the cask design, an accident severe enough to result in a significant release of radioactive material would most likely kill the driver(s). However, for conservatism in the estimation of dose, it is assumed that an accident severe enough to have radiological consequences can occur during transit and that all drivers would survive the accident and receive an acute radiation dose.

b) Rail Transportation

Based on results from an experimental crash done in the U.K. (Cook et al. 1985; Hart et al. 1985a; Holt 1985), it is anticipated that, as for the road, a rail accident potentially severe enough to damage the cask would kill the crew. For conservatism, it is assumed that a cask breach accident can occur

in the rail system and that all crew members would survive and receive an acute radiation dose.

c) Water Transportation

Due to the low speeds involved, and absorption of energy by the intervening barge structure (the casks are located below decks), failure of the cask by impact alone is not considered possible. Radioactive release would only take place in a lengthy, enveloping fire, in which case it is likely that the surviving crew would withdraw from the vicinity. It is assumed that a severe marine accident could result in fire on a loaded tug/barge which does not kill the crew, but does result in the release of radioactive material from a cask.

In the event of a collision which penetrates into the barge, bulkheads can be isolated such that the barge remains stable (not sink) and the crew would be protected. The emergency response measures outlined in Appendix J would also protect the crew.

7.2.2.2 Analysis of Potential Impacts

The probability and severity of postulated accidents (road, rail and water) used for occupational safety analysis is the same as used for the public safety analysis. The potential accident dose to crew members resulting from acute radiation releases were obtained from Kempe (1993a).
The pathways leading to an acute occupational dose are:

i) inhalation of radioactive material in the plume;

ii) inhalation of re-suspended activity;

iii) external radiation from ground deposits (groundshine); and

iv) direct external radiation from radioactive material remaining in the cask.

For the transport crew, pathways ii, iii and iv are assumed to be insignificant compared with i, due to the small amount of ground deposits anticipated within 50 m of the accident site and because the crew would be evacuated allowing for a reasonable response time. In addition, no loss of cask shielding is expected, therefore, the exposure rate from pathway iv is equal to the chronic dose rate.

1) Estimate of Frequency-Weighted Individual and Collective Dose

To estimate the frequency-weighted annual dose for all accidents, the following assumptions are made:

i) transport crew survives all accident severities and remains within 50 m of the release point (on average at 25 m);

ii) all accidents take place in Pasquill weather stability class F (poor dispersion);

iii) plume rise associated with the fire in the later part of the accident prevents dose accumulation in the vicinity of the accident scene;

iv) the dose is calculated assuming that the crew would be present for the entire duration of the release; and

v) clean-up after the accident is not included in the occupational doses, since the clean-up exercise would be conducted under suitable radiological control, by trained workers other than transport crew.

The maximum acute dose to an individual worker resulting from a cask release accident based on the accident severity scheme developed for the public safety analysis is presented in Table 7-16. Taking into account the crew size, the total crew dose can be calculated for each severity category. The crew dose for each scenario (i.e. each accident severity category, since Pasquill class F weather is assumed in all cases) may be multiplied by the corresponding frequency to give the frequency-weighted dose from that scenario. Summing over all scenarios, the results are as presented in Table 7-17 (frequencies were calculated as shown in Table 7-7).

2) Comparison with Regulatory Guidelines and Limits

The worst credible accident could result in a dose of about 190 mSv. This dose would not result in any acute (or non-stochastic) effects. The probability of such an accident is extremely low.

TABLE 7-16
Maximum Acute Radiation Dose to a Worker for each Mode and Accident Severity Category (in mSv)

Accident Severity Category[1]	Mode	
	Road and Water-Road	Rail and Water-Rail
1	0	0
2	64	190
3/4	64	190
5	0	0
6/7	65	190
8	0	0
9/10	64	190

[1] See Table 7-6 for fraction of accidents in each severity category and Table 7-7 for the annual probability of a release accident.

TABLE 7-17
Frequency-weighted, Expected Annual Dose to Crew[1]
from Acute Radiation Releases during Transportation Accidents
(in person-mSv per year)

MODE	DESTINATIONS[2]		
	Southern Region	Central Region	Northern Region
Road	2.7×10^{-4}	1.1×10^{-3}	2.3×10^{-3}
Rail	1.5×10^{-3}	4.6×10^{-4}	6.9×10^{-4}
Water/Road	-	3.5×10^{-4}	3.0×10^{-4}
Water/Rail	-	4.4×10^{-4}	3.2×10^{-3}

[1]Crew size: road: 1, 2 and 2 drivers for Southern, Central and Northern destinations
rail: 4
water: 8
[2]To the geometric centre of each region.

7.3 POTENTIAL NON-RADIOLOGICAL IMPACTS ON WORKERS

7.3.1 Normal Conditions

7.3.1.1 Analysis Methodology

The first step is to identify the specific routine and acute non-radiological hazards to workers from the operation of the reference road, rail and water systems. Hazard identification is accomplished mainly through detailed analysis of the reference transportation system (Ulster 1993a). For the activities which have not been included in the reference transportation system description, assumptions were used based on experience in the industry.

For each identified hazard, exposure time (person-hours) is determined. Most of the labour estimates were based on comparable industry experience, since large-scale used fuel transportation has not yet been performed in Canada.

For normal transportation, estimates of non-radiological hazards were derived based on experience in similar industries, using equipment of the same size and type. Where quantification was not possible, a qualitative analysis was performed.

7.3.1.2 Impact Analysis

1. Hazard Identification

i) Emissions

Atmospheric pollutants released from the tractor, locomotive and tug diesel engines could affect the cask-handling personnel and crew.

ii) Noise

Noise from the tractor/trailer and tug diesel engines could be a concern for cask-handling personnel, maintenance crews and drivers. Locomotive and railcar noise would be significantly higher than for the road, but since maintenance would be effected by the railway company, only the train crew is considered to be exposed in the present analysis.

iii) Vibration

Vibration from the operation of the tractor, locomotive and tug diesel engines can also pose an occupational health risk for driving and maintenance crews (mostly annoyance and possible loss of concentration).

iv) Transfer Facility Construction and Decommissioning

The non-radiological hazards associated with transfer facility construction and decommissioning would be similar to construction hazards encountered in small building projects.

2. Exposure Time

Because it is anticipated that chronic non-radiological hazards would not contribute to conventional fatality risk, the identified hazards were only treated qualitatively and no exposure time was determined.

7.3.1.3 Analysis Results

Routine exhaust emissions from the tractor, locomotive and tug would have a minimal impact on the crew provided adequate ventilation was provided. It was assumed that ventilation would be provided in working areas for all fuel handling personnel in accordance with standards established in Ontario Hydro (1979).

The noise environment within the tractor cab under standardized conditions should typically be within the regulations limit of 90 dB(A) (Hessel et al. 1982). Noise levels in the caboose and the locomotive depend on train speed, engine size and age, vehicle age and construction, wheel wear etc. Typical noise levels in the occupied areas and around the train, and on the tug and barge, are not available but would be within occupational health and safety limits (see Appendix B).

7.3.1.4 Mitigation Measures

Effects on workers would be mitigated by training, the use of protective equipment, and by control and surveillance of working conditions.

7.3.2 Accident Conditions

7.3.2.1 Analysis Methodology

1. General

For accident conditions, acute hazards were quantified as risk factors (expected number of fatalities per 100 million person-hours associated with workers' activities). To assess safety, the quantified non-radiological hazards were compared to the regulatory limits and guidelines.

An estimate was made of the statistically-expected number of fatalities from exposure to non-radiological hazards. The risk factors were multiplied by the hours of labour required for an activity to yield an estimate of the non-radiological risk for that activity.

2. Hazard Identification

a) Cask Handling

The following hazards were identified for cask handling activities:

i) dropping of casks, cask lid or lifting beam;

ii) crushing of individuals between casks or cask components while being handled; and

iii) injuries from working on casks with hand tools (e.g. wrenches) for bolting down lid, venting, pressure testing, etc.

Cask handling hazards at the transfer facility would be of a similar nature. There would be an additional falling hazard associated with dock work.

b) Cask Transportation

Normal traffic accidents would constitute a hazard for the driving crew.

For the water mode, accidents include: collisions, groundings, capsizings, explosions, fires, founderings, falling overboard and cargo/machinery-related accidents.

c) Miscellaneous Hazards

Accidents such as falling, machine and tool injuries during maintenance or cask tiedown, and on-site vehicle/personnel collisions could also occur.

3. Exposure Time

Exposure to the identified hazards are expressed in terms of person-hours per year, as shown in Table 7-18.

4. Hazard Quantification

It is expected that most of the cask-handling accidents would result in only minor injuries because of the strict safety precautions applied to cask handling, and Ontario Hydro's experience in this area. The severity of traffic accidents depends on many factors, such as speed, accident situation, and the other vehicles or obstacles involved.

No data are available on cask-handling accidents. The cask movement accident hazards have been quantified in terms of death and injury, based on data from Social Data Research Ltd. (1986).

7.3.2.2 Analysis of Potential Impacts

The non-radiological risks results presented in Table 7-19 are based on adjusted fatality data obtained from the Workers Compensation Board (Social Data Research Ltd. 1986). It is anticipated that the fatality rates in the used fuel transportation activities would be lower than the industrial rates because of the extensive training, safety procedures and standards that would be applied to the system operation. The fatal accident history of Ontario Hydro operations versus the general Ontario industry rate (64%) was used to adjust the industry average fatality rates for activities where Ontario Hydro has full control, such as cask handling at the station. Fatality rates for occupations such as truck driver and train crew were not subject to the reduction since they are affected by many external factors.

TABLE 7-18
Workers Exposure Time for Identified
Non-radiological Hazards

Total Annual Person-hours[1] for Activity			
	Southern Region	Central Region	Northern Region
Road System Activities			
Cask Handling	45 500	45 500	45 500
Cask Movement (full & empty)	15 000	67 500	122 000
Maintenance	3 900	6 200	10 100
Support	64 700	119 900	270 900
Rail System Activities			
Cask Handling	18 200	18 200	18 200
Cask Movement (full & empty)	4 100	7 900	13 100
Maintenance	2 800	3 600	5 100
Support	56 200	57 100	58 400
Water System Activities			
Road Cask Handling			
Stations	-	43 200	43 200
Station Docks	-	7 500	7 500
TF	-	7 500	7 500
Rail Cask Handling			
Stations	-	17 100	17 100
Station Docks	-	3 300	3 300
TF	-	3 100	3 100
Road Cask Movement			
Station to Dock Return	-	7 500	7 500
Station Dock to TF	-	30 000	34 900
TF to UFDC	-	7 500	7 500
Maintenance	-	6 400	7 300
Support	-	109 900	121 500
Rail Cask Movement			
Station to Dock Return	-	2 500	2 500
Station Dock to TF Return	-	30 000	34 900
TF to UFDC Return	-	10 400	13 300
Maintenance	-	4 000	4 000
Support	-	70 600	78 500

[1]Rounded.

TABLE 7-19
Estimated Non-radiological Risk from Accident Conditions during Transportation Activities

Mode and Activity	Estimated Person-hours per year	Risk Factor		Risk Estimate	
		Injuries/ 10^8 person-hours	Fatalities/ 10^8 person-hours	Injuries/ year	Fatalities/ year
ROAD					
Cask Handling					
Southern	45 500	3 273	4.4	1.5	2.0×10^{-3}
Central	45 500	3 273	4.4	1.5	2.0×10^{-3}
Northern	45 500	3 273	4.4	1.5	2.0×10^{-3}
Cask Movement					
Southern	15 000	6 832	13.5	1.0	2.0×10^{-3}
Central	67 500	6 832	13.5	4.6	9.1×10^{-3}
Northern	214 000	6 832	13.5	14.6	33.1×10^{-3}
Maintenance					
Southern	3 900	5 590	8.4	0.2	3.3×10^{-4}
Central	6 200	5 590	8.4	0.4	5.2×10^{-4}
Northern	10 100	5 590	8.4	0.6	8.5×10^{-4}
Support					
Southern	64 700	300	0.4	0.2	2.6×10^{-4}
Central	119 900	300	0.4	0.4	4.8×10^{-4}
Northern	270 900	300	0.4	0.8	1.0×10^{-3}
Total Estimated Annual Injuries and Fatalities					
Southern				2.9	4.6×10^{-3}
Central				6.8	12.1×10^{-3}
Northern				17.5	37.0×10^{-3}

continued ...

TABLE 7-19 (continued)

Mode and Activity	Estimated Person-hours per year	Risk Factor		Risk Estimate	
		Injuries/ 10^8 person-hours	Fatalities/ 10^8 person-hours	Injuries/ year	Fatalities/ year
RAIL					
Cask Handling					
Southern	18 154	3 273	4.4	0.6	0.8×10^{-3}
Central	18 154	3 273	4.4	0.6	0.8×10^{-3}
Northern	18 154	3 273	4.4	0.6	0.8×10^{-3}
Cask Movement					
Southern	4 096	1 967	14.7	0.1	0.6×10^{-3}
Central	7 936	1 967	14.7	0.2	1.2×10^{-3}
Northern	13 132	1 967	14.7	0.3	1.9×10^{-3}
Maintenance					
Southern	2 800	5 590	8.4	0.2	2.4×10^{-4}
Central	3 600	5 590	8.4	0.2	3.0×10^{-4}
Northern	5 100	5 590	8.4	0.3	4.3×10^{-4}
Support					
Southern	56 174	300	0.4	0.2	2.2×10^{-4}
Central	57 138	300	0.4	0.2	2.3×10^{-4}
Northern	58 438	300	0.4	0.2	2.3×10^{-4}
Total Estimated Annual Injuries and Fatalities					
Southern				1.0	1.9×10^{-3}
Central				1.1	2.5×10^{-3}
Northern				1.3	3.4×10^{-3}

continued ...

TABLE 7-19 (continued)

Mode and Activity	Estimated Person-hours per year	Risk Factor		Risk Estimate	
		Injuries/ 10^8 person-hours	Fatalities/ 10^8 person-hours	Injuries/ year	Fatalities/ year
WATER-ROAD					
Cask Handling (Central and Northern)					
NGS[a]	43 200	3 273	4.4	1.4	1.9×10^{-3}
NGS Docks	7 500	3 273	4.4	0.25	0.3×10^{-3}
Transfer Facility (TF)	7 500	3 273	4.4	0.25	0.3×10^{-3}
Cask Movement					
Central:					
NGS to Docks	7 500	3 273	4.4	0.25	0.3×10^{-3}
Docks to TF	30 000	3 690	18.9	1.1	5.7×10^{-3}
TF to UFDC	7 500	6 832	14.5	0.5	1.0×10^{-3}
Northern:					
NGS to Docks	7 500	3 273	4.4	0.25	0.3×10^{-3}
Docks to TF	34 900	3 690	18.9	1.3	6.6×10^{-3}
TF to UFDC	13 100	6 832	13.5	0.9	1.8×10^{-3}
Maintenance					
Central	6 400	5 590	8.4	0.4	5.4×10^{-4}
Northern	7 300	5 590	8.4	0.4	6.1×10^{-4}
Support					
Central	109 850	300	0.4	0.3	4.4×10^{-4}
Northern	121 506	300	0.4	0.3	4.9×10^{-4}
Total Estimated Annual Injuries and Fatalities					
Central				4.5	10.6×10^{-3}
Northern				5.1	12.4×10^{-3}

continued ...

TABLE 7-19 (concluded)

Mode and Activity	Estimated Person-hours per year	Risk Factor		Risk Estimate	
		Injuries/ 10^8 person-hours	Fatalities/ 10^8 person-hours	Injuries/ year	Fatalities/ year
WATER-RAIL					
Cask Handling (Central and Northern) NGS[1]					
NGS Docks	17 100	3 273	4.4	0.6	7.5×10^{-4}
Transfer Facility (TF)	3 300	3 273	4.4	0.1	1.5×10^{-4}
	3 100	3 273	4.4	0.1	1.4×10^{-4}
Cask Movement					
Central:					
NGS to Docks	2 500	3 273	4.4	0.1	1.1×10^{-4}
Docks to TF	30 000	3 690	18.9	1.1	5.7×10^{-3}
TF to UFDC	10 400	1 967	14.5	0.2	1.5×10^{-3}
Northern:					
NGS to Docks	2 500	3 273	4.4	0.1	1.1×10^{-4}
Docks to TF	34 900	3 690	18.9	1.3	6.6×10^{-3}
TF to UFDC	13 100	1 967	14.7	0.3	2.0×10^{-3}
Maintenance					
Central	4 000	5 590	8.4	0.2	3.4×10^{-4}
Northern	4 000	5 590	8.4	0.2	3.4×10^{-4}
Support					
Central	70 600	300	0.4	0.2	2.8×10^{-4}
Northern	78 500	300	0.4	0.2	3.1×10^{-4}
Total Estimated Annual Injuries and Fatalities					
Central				2.6	9.0×10^{-3}
Northern				2.9	10.4×10^{-3}

[1] Nuclear Generating Station

Table 7-19 shows that the conventional risks of transporting used fuel generally increase as the transport distance increases. This is specially true for the road mode due to the large risk associated with truck driver labour. The majority of conventional risk in the rail system (80%) results from the actual movement of rail casks by train and not from cask handling, maintenance or support labour. This is also true to a smaller extent for the water mode.

7.3.2.3 Suggested Mitigation

Strict adherence to safety precautions during cask handling should minimize the probability of cask handling accidents.

The use of direct, short transport routes and dedicated vehicles with well-trained drivers would help reduce the probability of accidents, driver injury and fatality risk. Limiting driving hours according to the Ontario Ministry of Labour regulations and avoiding inclement weather should also reduce the cask movement hazard.

Accidents such as falling, machine and tool injuries, could be prevented to a large extent by the provision of safety features and guards, and by a strict adherence to the health and safety regulations.

7.4 IMPACTS ON THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT

7.4.1 Normal Operation

7.4.1.1 Analysis Methodology

For the analysis of impacts on the natural environment, potential interactions between used fuel transportation activities and existing or future land uses, availability of non-renewable resources, air quality, and the environment are first identified. The identification matrix is shown in Figure 7-10.

The incremental impacts of used fuel transport, in terms of the resulting increase in atmospheric emissions, noise, traffic and commitment of natural resources, are then determined for the identified interactions.

Finally, the significance of the identified potential impacts is assessed. The magnitudes of the quantifiable impacts are compared to applicable regulations where appropriate, and mitigative measures proposed to avoid or reduce potentially significant impacts. For areas where only a qualitative analysis could be done, due to the generic nature of the study, the significance of impacts is discussed in relation to similar projects and mitigative measures are also proposed.

7.4.1.2 Analysis of Potential Impacts

1. On Land and Water Uses

a) Magnitude of Potential Impacts

The magnitude of the predicted traffic density and noise increase along the reference routes are presented in Tables 7-20 (traffic density), 7-21 (road noise) and 7-22 (rail noise). The increase in traffic noise is also calculated for the road and rail segments with the lowest existing traffic counts in order to indicate the highest potential impact of used fuel transport (see Table 7-23). The estimated equivalent noise level from used fuel water transportation is only 27 dB, because most of the noise sources in a ship are under water.

CATEGORIES	NORMAL TRANSPORTATION ACTIVITIES			ACCIDENT COND.	RTF CONSTRUCTION & OPERATION	ACCESS ROAD/ RAIL
	Road	Rail	Water			
LAND AND WATER USES						
• Residential Land	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
• Commercial/Industrial Land and Water	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
• Recreational /Outdoor Land and Water	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
• Agricultural Land	✓			✓	✓	✓
• Historical/Arch. Site and Specific Land Uses				✓	✓	✓
NATURAL RESOURCES						
• Fuel Commitment (Diesel Fuel)	✓	✓	✓			
• Stainless and Carbon Steel						
• Chromium	✓	✓	✓		✓	
• Nickel	✓	✓	✓		✓	
• Iron and Metallurgical Coal	✓	✓	✓		✓	
• Sand and Gravel					✓	
AIR QUALITY						
• Particulates	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
• Sulfur Oxides	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
• Carbon Monoxide	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
• Hydrocarbons	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
• Nitrogen Oxides	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
• Others		✓		✓	✓	
BIOPHYSICAL						
• Vegetation				✓		✓
• Water Quality			✓	✓	✓	✓
• Wildlife	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
• Sensitive Natural Areas	✓	✓			✓	✓

FIGURE 7-10: Interactions of Transportation Activities with the Natural Environment

TABLE 7-20
Fractional Increase in Traffic Density due to Used Fuel Transportation to the Regional Centroid

	Average two-way traffic[1]	Fractional Increase in Traffic (%)
ROAD		
TO SOUTHERN REGION CENTROID		
Rural Zone	3 600	0.19
Suburban Zone	10 300	0.07
Urban Zone	7 400	0.10
TO CENTRAL REGION CENTROID		
Rural Zone	4 200	0.17
Suburban Zone	4 300	0.16
Urban Zone	5 100	0.14
TO NORTHERN REGION CENTROID		
Rural Zone	3 200	0.22
Suburban Zone	3 100	0.23
Urban Zone	5 100	0.14
RAIL		
TO SOUTHERN REGION CENTROID		
Rural Zone	12	1.90
Suburban Zone	27	0.80
Urban Zone	24	1.00
TO CENTRAL REGION CENTROID		
Rural Zone	12	1.90
Suburban Zone	9	2.60
Urban Zone	7	3.20
TO NORTHERN REGION CENTROID		
Rural Zone	12	1.90
Suburban Zone	4	5.70
Urban Zone	5	4.60
WATER-ROAD		
TO CENTRAL REGION CENTROID		
Open Water	12 200	0.40
Channel/River	10 800	0.50
Road-Rural	780	1.00
TO NORTHERN REGION CENTROID		
Open Water	12 000	0.40
Channel/River	10 800	0.50
Road-Rural	1 405	0.60
Road-Suburban	3 770	0.20
WATER-RAIL		
TO CENTRAL REGION CENTROID		
Open Water	12 200	0.40
Channel/River	10 800	0.50
Rail-Rural	11	2.60
TO NORTHERN REGION CENTROID		
Open Water	12 000	0.40
Channel/River	10 800	0.50
Rail-Rural	7	4.00

1 Road traffic in vehicles/24 h
Rail traffic in trains/24 h
Water traffic in vessels/a

TABLE 7-21
Estimated Values of Equivalent Noise Level Increase at 15 m from the Road Centerline for the "Reference Route" to the Regional Centroid

Population Used Zone	Noise Level Increase (dB)
TO SOUTHERN CENTROID	
Rural	0.04 to 0.52
Suburban	0.01 to 0.18
Urban	0.01 to 0.24
TO CENTRAL CENTROID	
Rural	0.03 to 0.49
Suburban	0.03 to 0.48
Urban	0.01 to 0.23
TO NORTHERN CENTROID	
Rural	0.03 to 0.49
Suburban	0.03 to 0.49
Urban	0.01 to 0.23

TABLE 7-22
Estimated Values of Equivalent Noise Level Increase at 15 m from the Railway for the "Reference Route" to the Region Centroid, due to Used Fuel Rail Transportation

Population Zone	Noise Level Increase (dB)
TO SOUTHERN CENTROID	
Rural	0.05 to 0.06
Suburban	0.02 to 0.07
Urban	0.03 to 0.07
TO CENTRAL CENTROID	
Rural	0.03
Suburban	0.07 to 0.08
Urban	0.04 to 0.06
TO NORTHERN CENTROID	
Rural	0.01 to 0.02
Suburban	0.06 to 0.07
Urban	0.06 to 0.07

TABLE 7-23
Estimated Values of Noise Level Increase due to Used Fuel Road/Rail Transportation on the Road/Rail Segment with Lowest Traffic

Mode	Noise Level Increase (dB)
Road	0.3 to 4.1
Rail	1.8 to 2.1

Non-radiological wastes which would be produced by used fuel transportation include used tires, waste oil and other routine materials. While not estimated at this stage, the quantities would be large enough to require that procedures be in place, prior to the start of large-scale used fuel transportation, to ensure proper disposal (including possible reuse/recycle) of these wastes.

Because of the generic nature of the transfer facility design, the magnitude of impacts cannot be calculated precisely but rather, correlated to the small size of the facility. The magnitude of potential impacts of road/railway construction and maintenance would be directly proportional to the length of the road/railway to be constructed.

b) Analysis of Potential Impacts

The increase in traffic is not large enough to be distinguishable from normal daily fluctuations and should, therefore, have little impact on residential, industrial and recreational land uses. As can be seen from Table 7-20, the used fuel traffic constitutes a small increase with respect to the existing road, rail and water traffic along the reference route. As an example, Table 7-24 shows that the additional road traffic would be a fraction of the traffic from the opening of a new mine or lumber mill in isolated areas. However, for roads or railways operating at or near full capacity, the used fuel transportation traffic might be significant. The increase in water traffic might be significant through the locks at the beginning and end of the shipping season. Impacts on recreational water use should be minimal. The increase in traffic from used fuel transportation can also be shown to constitute a small fraction of the dangerous goods shipments in Ontario, as illustrated in Table 7-25.

Based on the MTC Noise Policy and Acoustic Standards for provincial highways (Ministry of Transportation and Communications 1987), the impact of an increase in noise level is considered insignificant if it does not exceed 5 dB. The increases in noise level, shown in Tables 7-21, 7-22 and 7-23, vary between 0.01 and 4.1 dB, and should, therefore, not affect existing land uses (Ministry of the Environment 1978). None of the noise levels calculated are expected to lead to an exceedance of the Ministry of the Environment noise criteria (Ministry of Transportation and Communications 1987) for receptors located typical distances from the road and railway.

TABLE 7-24
Comparison of Road Used Fuel Transportation (UFT) Traffic to Typical Mining/Lumbering Industry Traffic in Isolated Areas

Parameter	Daily Traffic	UFT Truck Traffic[1] (% of mine/mill traffic)
Mine average truck traffic	43	16
Mine truck traffic range	10 to 80	70 to 9
Lumber mill average truck traffic	45	15
Lumber mill truck traffic range	10 to 110	70 to 7

[1] 7 trucks per day.

SOURCE: (MTC, 1983a, 1983b)

TABLE 7-25
Contribution of Used Fuel Transportation (UFT) Traffic to Yearly Dangerous Goods Traffic in Ontario

	UFT	All Dangerous Goods
ROAD		
Number of shipments	938	8 240 000
Tonnage	4 690[1] Mg	39 517 000 Mg
UFT gross payload	32 600[2] Mg	
RAIL		
Number of shipments (railcars)	313	132 800
Tonnage	4 690[1] Mg	8 076 000 Mg
UFT gross payload	26 300[2] Mg	
WATER[3]		
Number of shipments	313[4]	---
Tonnage	4 690[1] Mg	309 000[5] Mg
UFT gross payload	26 300[2] Mg	2 707 000[6] Mg

1 bundles only
2 gross payload
3 although Ontario data was used for road and rail, no data were available for Ontario ports; Montreal and Halifax were used as examples.
4 assuming rail casks
5 tonnage handled in the port of Montreal
6 tonnage handled in the port of Halifax

Because of the small size of the transfer facility, any impact from the construction noise and traffic, and the land commitment would be small. A land use control zone around the site would serve as a buffer. Provided that known historical/archaeological sites are avoided, the transfer facility construction should also have negligible impacts on the culture of the area.

The potential impacts of the access road/railway construction would be of a short-term nature, and with proper construction practices can be minimized. The land commitment impacts depend on the extent of the road/railway. The impacts of provision of a new access to a previously isolated site could be minimized by proper control of access.

2. On Natural Resources

a) Magnitude of Commitments

The estimated diesel fuel commitments for operation of trucks, locomotives, tugs, and transfer facility are presented in Table 7-26. The reference used fuel transportation casks are made of stainless steel type 304L with 0.03% C, 19% Cr and 10% Ni. The commitment of stainless steel for each mode was based on the number of casks required. Iron, chromium and nickel commitments to stainless steel cask production are presented in Table 7-27.

Transfer facility construction would require carbon steel, mostly for reinforcement material, concrete for buildings and docks construction, and copper for the water supply. The small size of the facility indicates that the commitment of these resources should be small. The commitment of sand and gravel to the access road/railway construction would be proportional to its length.

b) Analysis of Potential Impacts

As illustrated in Table 7-26, the fuel commitments to used fuel transportation would constitute a small fraction of the Ontario consumption (maximum 0.05%) and a negligible percentage of the known Canadian oil reserves (maximum 0.0024%). The commitments of stainless steel constituent materials would constitute a small fraction of the known reserves of these metals as shown in Table 7-27. It is, therefore, expected that commitments of natural resources to used fuel transportation would have a negligible impact on their availability.

The small size of the transfer facility indicates that the commitment of resources to its construction should be small and would not affect availability. Canadian reserves of concrete constituent materials, sand and gravel are presented in Table 7-28. Given the size of these reserves, commitments of these materials for access road/railway and transfer facility construction should not affect their availability.

3. On Air Quality

a) Magnitude of Atmospheric Emissions

Annual emissions from road, rail and water transportation are estimated based on trip distance, duration and frequency, and published emission factors from the literature (U.S. EPA 1985). Results are shown in Table 7-29.

The amount of dust generated from transfer facility on-site construction activities is estimated to be 81 $Mg \cdot a^{-1}$ of construction, based on the size of the construction site and assuming average construction work intensity

TABLE 7-26
Comparison of Estimated Consumption of Diesel Fuel for Used Fuel Transportation with Oil Reserves and Consumption

Mode and Destination[1]	Annual Consumption (thousand litres)	Total Consumption for 10.1 Million Bundles Transportation[2] (thousand litres)
ROAD		
To Southern Region	350	20 500
To Central Region	790	46 000
To Northern Region	1 680	97 200
RAIL		
To Southern Region	550	31 900
To Central Region	1 060	61 300
To Northern Region	1750	101 300
WATER/ROAD		
To Central Region	1 660	96 000
To Northern Region	2 000	116 000
WATER/RAIL		
To Central Region	1 830	106 000
To Northern Region	2 060	119 000
TF Backup Generators Fuel Consumption (litres)		
1% usage	910	52 000
5% usage	4 500	262 000
10% usage	9 100	525 000
Canadian Oil Reserves (Procter et al., 1984):		
Conventional Oil Reserves:	1170×10^9 litres	
Non-Conventional Oil Reserves:	3900×10^9 litres	
Total	5000×10^9 litres	
Yearly Consumption (Statistics Canada, 1985b)		
Canadian Consumption:	15000×10^6 litres	
Ontario Consumption:	3900×10^6 litres	

[1] geometric centre of the region

[2] over the reference distances.

TABLE 7-27
Commitment of Iron and Stainless Steel Constituents
and Current Estimated Reserves
(Destination[1]/Mode)

Iron Commitment	To Southern Region (Mg)	To Central Region (Mg)	To Northern Region (Mg)
By Road	1 508	1 508	2 001
By Rail	1 488	2 232	3 720
By Water-Road	-	2 958	3 074
By Water-Rail	-	2 294	2 294
Total Annual Canadian Iron Production: 40 348 271 Mg (EMR 1985) Known Economic Ferric Content of Canadian Iron Ore Reserves: 4091 million Mg (U.S. Bureau of Mines 1985)			
Chromium Commitment	**To Southern Region (Mg)**	**To Central Region (Mg)**	**To Northern Region (Mg)**
By Road	287	287	380
By Rail	283	424	707
By Water-Road	-	562	584
By Water-Rail	-	436	436
World Reserves: 3 332 000 000 Mg (EMR 1983)			
Nickel Commitment	**To Southern Region (Mg)**	**To Central Region (Mg)**	**To Northern Region (Mg)**
By Road	151	151	200
By Rail	149	223	372
By Water-Road	-	296	307
By Water-Rail	-	229	229
Ontario Reserves: 5 337 000 million Mg (Laughlin 1981) Canadian Reserves: 7 178 900 million Mg (Laughlin 1981)			

[1] to the geometric centre of the region.

TABLE 7-28
Canadian Reserves and Production of Concrete
Constituent Materials (EMR 1984,1985)

	Estimate of Reserves (million Mg)	Annual Production (thousand Mg)
Gypsum	372	7 507
Lime	vast	2 249
Sand and Gravel	virtually inexhaustible	300 000

TABLE 7-29
Comparison of Ontario Annual Emissions of Air Contaminants to the Annual Emissions from Used Fuel Transportation

Mode/Emission	To Southern Region (Mg)	To Central Region (Mg)	To Northern Region (Mg)	Ontario Emission from Transportation (Mg)
ROAD				
Nitrogen oxides	7.0	15.8	33.3	220.0×10^3
Carbon monoxide	3.2	7.0	14.6	75.2×10^3
Hydrocarbons	1.0	2.2	4.5	26.2×10^3
Particulates	0.8	1.8	3.8	14.3×10^3
Sulphur oxides	1.1	2.9	6.1	20.5×10^3
RAIL				
Nitrogen oxides	24.2	46.5	76.9	220.0×10^3
Carbon monoxide	8.8	16.9	28.0	75.2×10^3
Hydrocarbons	6.1	11.6	19.2	26.2×10^3
Particulates	1.6	3.2	5.2	14.3×10^3
Sulphur oxides	3.7	7.2	11.9	20.5×10^3
WATER/ROAD				
Nitrogen oxides	-	69.8	79.7	220.0×10^3
Carbon monoxide	-	15.4	18.4	75.2×10^3
Hydrocarbons	-	3.5	4.4	26.2×10^3
Particulates	-	4.0	4.8	14.3×10^3
Sulphur oxides	-	5.5	6.6	20.5×10^3
WATER/RAIL				
Nitrogen oxides	-	84.4	94.7	220.0×10^3
Carbon monoxide	-	20.4	23.1	75.2×10^3
Hydrocarbons	-	7.9	9.3	26.2×10^3
Particulates	-	4.7	5.3	14.3×10^3
Sulphur oxides	-	7.6	8.6	20.5×10^3

(Environment Canada 1983)

(U.S. EPA 1985). The dust generated on unpaved roads by hauling equipment is conservatively estimated at 11 kg per vehicle-kilometre travelled (U.S. EPA 1985). Yearly off-site emissions of dust cannot be calculated at this generic stage, but given the small size of the facility, emissions are expected to be small. The same can be said about construction and hauling equipment fumes. Emissions from open fire burning of forest-clearing residues and construction solid waste can be estimated based on published emission factors (U.S. EPA 1985) on a per cleared hectare basis and are expected to be small.

Since details on the diesel backup generators are not available at this generic stage, typical emissions for small internal combustion engines were calculated based on 1, 5 and 10% utilization per year (U.S. EPA 1985). The resulting emissions are shown in Table 7-30.

TABLE 7-30
Typical Annual Emissions from TF Backup
Diesel Powered Generator

Pollutant	1% usage[1]	5% usage	10% usage
Carbon monoxide (kg)	10.92	54.60	109.20
Exhaust hydrocarbons (kg)	4.04	20.18	40.36
Nitrogen oxides (kg)	50.45	252.25	504.50
Aldehydes (kg)	0.79	3.80	7.60
Sulphur oxides (kg)	3.35	16.77	33.54
Particulate (kg)	3.60	18.02	36.04

[1] Percentage of TF operating time of 231 $d \cdot a^{-1}$

Emissions from access road/railway construction activities should be proportional to the length of the access road/railway and depend on the topography in the vicinity of the site (i.e. road/railway routes going through unstable terrain and/or having to cross rivers or streams would require more intensive use of heavy equipment).

b) Analysis of Potential Impacts

In view of the small scale of the additional traffic, the added emission load should be negligible (estimated to be less than 0.1 $\mu g \cdot m^{-3}$).

Based on the available information, dust generated on-site during construction and off-site along the trucking routes would be expected to be more a nuisance than a source of damage. Any impact is expected to be visual and temporary.

Given the small size of the transfer facility, open fire burning of forest clearing and solid waste, fumes from the construction equipment and occasional operation of the diesel generators are expected to have minimal impacts on air quality.

Atmospheric emissions from access road/railway construction being of a temporary nature should have minimal impacts on the local air quality.

4. On the Natural Environment

If road, rail and water transportation lead to substantial increases in noise, traffic and pollutant emissions, they could affect wildlife and wildlife habitat.

Construction of the transfer facility, depending on its extent, could affect vegetation, water quality, aquatic life and wildlife. The effects of the construction of a possible access road or rail line to the TF would be similar to the effects of construction of an access road to the UFDC. Construction activities could result in the removal of and/or injury to vegetation, nesting habitat or food sources for wildlife and affect vegetation communities through alteration of terrain and ground water levels. Given the small size of the facility (100 m x 200 m), these effects should be minimal. Injuries to vegetation could also follow accidental chemical, fuel or oil spills. Construction activities near the shore could also cause changes in water quality and impact on aquatic plants. Sediment loading due to soil erosion or culvert installation could affect water quality, aquatic life and food organisms. Contamination of the water through accidental spill of hazardous substances could adversely affect water quality and the health of aquatic organisms. Activities such as dredging, blasting and pile driving in or

adjacent to aquatic systems may affect the spawning behaviour and habitat of fish, and water quality for drinking water supply. Improved access to the site may increase angling activities by construction personnel and the public. Removal of bank vegetation could increase local water temperatures resulting in impairment of habitat and spawning/hatching success of fish. The building of a dock could improve long-term water quality by reducing shoreline erosion.

Maintenance dredging of the channel associated with the transfer facility operation could cause physical disruption of the bottom environment and aquatic habitat, generation of suspended sediments, and contaminant load of the sediment being disturbed and redistributed (Hirsch et al. 1978).

Construction and maintenance of an access road/railway could affect sensitive land or water features in the following manner:

i) construction can destroy the feature;

ii) noise, traffic and associated activities can disturb sensitive faunal features;

iii) silt- and pollution-laden runoff can disturb unique and sensitive aquatic communities, and drinking water quality; soil erosion, with the resultant sedimentation of water bodies, can cause the destruction of spawning beds, and drastic changes in benthic and aquatic communities as a whole, and could affect drinking water quality;

iv) dust and traffic may harm unique and sensitive vegetation;

v) sensitive biological features can be disturbed by recreational activities, which may result from road/railway providing easy access to the area;

vi) dust control and de-icing agents applied for access road/railway maintenance near sensitive water bodies could make the water unfit for human use;

vii) increased sedimentation, blockage of stream flow, impoundment of water, and disruption of fish migration could result from road/railway construction and stream crossings. Contamination of the water could result from runoff of salts, waste oils and herbicides used for road/railway maintenance;

viii) wetlands could be affected if roads/railways are placed in such a way as to block the natural flow of water. This can change the vegetative communities and wildlife may be affected as a result;

ix) improper disposal of waste material disposal generated by road/railway construction and maintenance can cause a localized degradation of water quality and create a fire hazard. It would also affect the aesthetics of the area; and

x) disrupt wildlife migration and cause road kills.

a) Magnitude of Impacts

The magnitude of impacts from transfer facility construction activities on the biophysical environment cannot be estimated at this generic stage. These impacts, however, can be correlated to various indicators for which information is specified in the reference design, such as: area affected by the activities, length of affected shoreline, and length and depth of dredged channel.

Maintenance dredging of the channel would affect the water quality and hence the aquatic life. The frequency and extent of the required dredging would dictate the magnitude of the impacts.

The length of the access road/railway would indicate the magnitude of impacts on vegetation and wildlife habitat. The location and extent of the water bodies along the access road/railway right-of-way, and the number and sensitivity of the streams crossed would determine the magnitude of impacts on the water quality.

b) Analysis of Potential Impacts

The increase in the number of road kills would not be expected to be large given the small increase in traffic due to the used fuel transportation (refer to Table 7-20). The equivalent noise level on the reference routes is less than 1 dB and is, therefore, imperceptible. For areas with low existing traffic, the maximum noise increase is 4.1 dB. This should have a minimal impact on the environment. Atmospheric emissions should not cause any measurable impacts on the environment given that they constitute a very small fraction of the Ontario emissions from transportation sources.

The reference location for the transfer facility is the northern shore of Lake Superior. It is expected that only areas along that shoreline containing sensitive natural features, could be affected significantly. Areas having significant importance for migration and for wintering of waterfowl have also been identified by the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources and could be potentially affected. Given the small size of the transfer facility, it should be feasible to avoid the identified sensitive areas. The same can be said for the aquatic environment.

Provided that critical spawning habitat are avoided when locating the facility, and given that the dock and channel are relatively small, the overall impact on the fish population should be small. It is possible that the transfer facility may be located adjacent to an existing port facility with an existing channel, in which case incremental impacts on the fish population would be even less. Provided that the dredged material is disposed of at sufficient depth to avoid fish spawning areas and that dredging takes place at a time when local biota are at a low ebb, the impacts of the maintenance dredging of the channel on the fish population are expected to be small.

Provided that stream crossings are reduced to a minimum, and that route location on or near wetlands and sensitive areas are avoided, the impacts of access road/railway construction and maintenance on the vegetation, wildlife and water quality should be small.

7.4.2 Accident Conditions

Non-radiological accident consequences, such as material damage to vehicles, personal injury and in extreme cases loss of life, can disturb the existing land uses of an area by affecting transportation safety and people's concerns over safety (see Section 7.5 for socio-economic impacts related to health and safety risk). Traffic disruption due to an accident can have negative impacts on existing land uses.

1. Transportation Safety Concerns

The estimated number of accidents per year involving a used fuel transportation vehicle on the reference routes is shown in Table 7-31. These predictions are conservative because they assume standard vehicle maintenance

TABLE 7-31
Estimated Annual Number of Accidents Involving the Used Fuel Transportation Unit[1]

	Location	Annual number of accidents		
		Southern	Central	Northern
ROAD				
Involving UFT truck	Rural	0.8	1.7	3.6
	Suburban	0.03	0.05	0.11
	Urban	0.02	0.02	0.02
RAIL				
Involving UFT train (railcar accidents)	Rural	0.5	0.2	0.3
	Suburban	0.02	0.01	0.01
	Urban	0.03	0.02	0.01
WATER-ROAD				
Involving UFT tug/barge	Open Water	-	0.05	0.04
	Channel/River	-	0.11	0.11
Involving UFT truck	Rural	-	0.95	0.70
	Suburban	-	-	0.08
	Urban	-	-	-
WATER-RAIL				
Involving UFT tug/barge	Open Water	-	0.05	0.04
	Channel/River	-	0.11	0.11
Involving UFT train (railcar accidents)	Rural	-	0.07	0.83
	Suburban	-	-	-
	Urban	-	-	-

[1] Note that in half of these accidents, the cask would be empty, and that accidents involving the rail buffer cars and the caboose are included in this number.

and driver training. With higher maintenance and driver training standards applied to the used fuel transportation operation, the expected number of accidents should be considerably reduced.

The expected consequences of accidents involving the public are determined based on average statistics for industry. The predicted consequences of road, rail and water accidents are presented in Table 7-32. Here again, because the safety standards applied to used fuel transportation operations would be higher than industry average, consequences of used fuel transportation road, rail and water accidents should be less than estimated. In contrast to the estimates in Tables 7-31 and 7-32, Ontario Hydro's transportation of radioactive materials over approximately 30 years (more than 22 000 shipments covering over 4 million km) has resulted in only three accidents, none of which led to any release of content or fatality.

2. Traffic Disruption Concerns

Traffic accidents could interrupt the normal road, rail and water flow of traffic and disrupt the surrounding land and water uses. The establishment of an Emergency Response Plan, required under the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, should minimize impacts.

3. Effects on the Biophysical Environment from Accident Conditions

Contaminants could be released in the water and air as a result of a used fuel transportation accident. Contents of diesel tanks or water radiators could be spilled as a result of impact. The diesel tank could also catch fire.

Damage to vegetation on road side and railway right-of-way would likely occur as a result of transportation accidents.

Given that these hazards would be of the same nature as for standard transportation activities, and the small amount available for release, it should have minimal impacts on the environment.

The establishment of an emergency response plan should also minimize the adverse impacts of used fuel traffic accidents on the environment.

The Ontario Environmental Protection Act contains provisions to ensure that operators carry the responsibility for abnormal spills that may adversely affect the natural environment.

7.5 POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON THE SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT FROM USED FUEL TRANSPORTATION

This section summarizes the analysis of the potential impacts of siting/routing, construction and operation of the used fuel transportation system (transfer facility, access road/railway) upon the social and cultural vitality, economic viability and political efficacy of communities and regions. It includes a description of the methodology used in the analysis, a review of potential impacts from normal and abnormal activities, and a discussion of potential social and community impact management measures. Details of the socio-economic impact assessment research and case studies that were used in the preparation of this analysis are found in Lockhart-Grace (1993) and Paez-Victor (1993).

TABLE 7-32
Estimated Consequences of Accidents Involving a UFT Unit

Consequences	Location	Southern	Central	Northern
ROAD				
- material damage only (occurrences per year)	Rural	0.53	1.13	2.38
	Suburban	0.02	0.03	0.07
	Urban	0.01	0.01	0.01
- personal injury (occurrences per year)	Rural	0.27	0.56	1.20
	Suburban	0.01	0.02	0.04
	Urban	0.01	0.01	0.01
- loss of life (including drivers) (occurrences per year)	Rural	0.005	0.01	0.02
	Suburban	0.0002	0.0003	0.0007
	Urban	0.0001	0.0001	0.0001
RAIL				
- personal injury (persons injured per year)	Rural	0.35	0.14	0.2
	Suburban	0.014	0.007	0.007
	Urban	0.02	0.014	0.007
- loss of life (fatalities per year)	Rural	0.11	0.04	0.06
	Suburban	0.004	0.002	0.0002
	Urban	0.006	0.004	0.0002
WATER-ROAD				
- personal injury (persons injured per year)	Open Water	-	0.0002	0.0002
	Channel/River	-	0.0004	0.0004
	Road-Rural	-	0.32	0.24
	Road-Suburban	-	-	0.03
- loss of life (fatalities per year)	Open Water	-	0.004	0.0004
	Channel/River	-	0.008	0.0008
	Road-Rural	-	0.006	0.004
	Road-Suburban	-	-	0.0005
WATER-RAIL				
- personal injury (persons injured per year)	Open Water	-	0.0002	0.0002
	Channel/River	-	0.0004	0.0004
	Rail-Rural	-	0.05	0.6
- loss of life (fatalities per year)	Open Water	-	0.0004	0.0004
	Channel/River	-	0.0008	0.0008
	Rail-Rural	-	0.015	0.18

7.5.1 Methodology

The methodological approach is the same as for the socio-economic impact assessment for the UFDC (see Section 6.5). The analysis is based upon socio-economic theory and research; a literature review of case studies of transportation of hazardous materials and development projects; studies of public opinions and concerns regarding the transportation of used fuel and nuclear facilities in general; and community dynamics and the social processes which determine the nature and significance of these changes at any location. It discusses the kinds of community changes possible using the generic reference transportation design and reference environment data (described in Chapters 2 and 3, respectively).

In addition to case studies on transportation of hazardous materials, this analysis relies heavily on results of the socio-economic impact analysis performed for the UFDC. Some of the socio-economic impacts associated with the construction and operation of the transfer facility and access road/railway (if required) would be similar to that of the UFDC, albeit on a much smaller scale. Also, it is assumed that health and safety concerns about the UFDC would influence how communities along the routes assess the transportation of used fuel. The transportation of used fuel (up to seven trips daily by road for example, counting return trips) may cross from one end of the province to the other, and may be the subject of much publicized public debate at the Concept Assessment Hearings and during the siting stage.

As for the UFDC, this analysis is community-based and uses the three community characteristics of social and cultural vitality, economic viability, and political efficacy as the framework to describe the potential impacts. Any of the three modes of transportation under study (road, rail, water) would traverse a variety of settings and those who could be potentially affected would include other users of the right-of-way or mode, people and users in close proximity (both resident and non-resident) to the route, people and users in the vicinity of the transfer facility, and along the access road/railway. While this analysis recognizes that impacts will be experienced by individuals, the focus is on impacts that have a social character: i.e. felt not just by an individual or series of individuals, but by individuals as part of a social grouping defined as a community.

One of the reasons for predicting impacts is to prevent or mitigate negative impacts and to enhance positive ones, all through the implementation of impact management measures. This analysis attempts to predict a range of both negative and positive potential impacts, and identify the impact management measures that could be implemented in order to avoid, mitigate and redress negative impacts or enhance positive ones. Impacts associated with used fuel transportation development have been encountered before on different types of projects, and substantial experience exists in managing these impacts.

Socio-economic impacts associated with used fuel transportation require identification and management through joint problem solving and planning with the affected communities.

7.5.2 Definition of Socio-Economic Impacts

Every project has a discrete set of project characteristics which could be sources of environmental and socio-economic impacts. Project characteristics are responsible for the generation of effects, such as noise, or increased traffic, for example. Whether these effects constitute an impact, depends upon the interaction with and response of people and their communities, as well as that of the natural environment. Project effects, whether they are changes in the natural environment (see Section 7.4) or changes to community

infrastructure, or any other types of change, are filtered through by the interpretation that they are given by the members of family, group, community or society. The characteristics of a community, in terms of social and cultural vitality, economic viability and political efficacy, will determine whether or not project effects result in impacts to those characteristics.

The first step of the assessment was, therefore, to describe the main characteristics of communities, and the main characteristics of the reference transportation design interacting with these characteristics. This description is summarized as follows.

7.5.2.1 Community Characteristics

Communities vary according to three main characteristics which will determine community capacity for evaluating, managing and/or enduring socio-economic and environmental impacts. These characteristics are based upon the type of social relationship that members of the community have with each other and their environment: social and cultural vitality, economic viability and political efficacy (see Section 6.5).

Social and cultural vitality is the process by which individuals become mutually bonded in reciprocal relationships of trust and obligation in order to share knowledge, obtain resources and resolve mutual problems. The degree of social and cultural integration is reflected through community culture, settlement patterns, interaction patterns and networks, history of past collective actions, attitudes towards project health and safety risks, political leadership and conflict resolution record.

Economic viability is the degree to which communities are relatively independent or dependent upon external economic initiatives. Information necessary to determine economic viability relates to: wage and traditional economy, labour force, size and diversity of local economic activities, and economic function of larger environmental base of the economy. Also important are the attitudes and values of the community with respect to the environment and resources, risks to health and safety, the job market, economic security, opportunity, fairness and equity.

Political efficacy depends on formal political institutions and processes, as well as the community's ability to legitimately resolve its own social and economic decisions and conflicts, and to effectively negotiate outside parties such as other levels of government, large industries and development project management. Political efficacy is measured by local expertise in planning, management and obtaining government funds, and on general local government administration; on formal and informal political structure and dynamics; on records of past public issues resolved or unresolved, and on methods and processes of decision-making. Community beliefs and attitudes towards these political successes or failures, political decision-making processes and challenges is also important information.

7.5.2.2 Project Characteristics

In order to identify how a project could affect the community characteristics described above, it is necessary to link them to the project characteristics. A thorough review (Lockhart-Grace 1993; Paez-Victor 1993) of the reference transportation design, the safety and environmental effects analysis and of relevant case studies indicated that the following project-related characteristics have in past projects been considered major sources of impact: potential health and safety risks; transportation system design; workforce requirements; off-site services and land requirements; resource use, emissions and waste; materials and services procurement expenditures; and safety, security and environmental protection requirements.

The used fuel transportation activities include: transportation of used fuel along existing transportation corridors (road, rail, and water), transfer facility construction and operation, and access road/railway construction and maintenance. A full description of the transportation system design and operation is given in Chapter 2.

Potential Health and Safety Risk

Research has shown that the potential risk associated with radioactive material can be an important source of socio-economic impacts from a project, and that concerns about radiological risk can also determine the intensity of many other socio-economic impacts. It is, therefore, important to understand how the public views radiological risk and what their concerns are.

The radiological safety analyses presented in Sections 7.1 and 7.2 of this report estimate that the level of exposure to radiation from properly managed used fuel transportation activities is well below regulatory limits and that the acute and chronic risks to human health are small. This does not preclude that high levels of concern may exist over these risks.

Focus group research and public opinion surveys regarding used fuel in Ontario confirm that the most frequently cited concerns are health and safety related (Greber 1986, 1985, 1983a, 1983b, 1982; Pieroni 1984; Decima Research Ltd. 1985). Much of the concern over used fuel transportation would be related to the possibility of an accident along the route or at the transfer facility, possibly with a release of radioactivity.

These concerns have been factored in the design of the transportation system. Chapter 2 contains a discussion of emergency planning in Ontario and of the safety record of radioactive material transportation experience of Ontario Hydro.

The socio-economic impacts from the health and safety risks associated with used fuel transportation are discussed in Section 7.5.3 under social and cultural vitality, economic viability and political efficacy.

Transportation System Design

The reference design specifies that used fuel could be transported by road, rail or water, or a combination thereof. The transportation operation would result in traffic, atmospheric emissions, and noise which could affect the population along the transportation corridor. However, as shown in Section 7.4.1.2, this traffic would be a small fraction of normal traffic likely difficult to distinguish from normal fluctuation in daily traffic.

The reference design include the possible need for construction of a transfer facility to transfer the transportation casks from the water mode to a land mode, either road or rail. Although this facility would be small, construction of the transfer facility would interact with the local community in the same manner as the UFDC construction (see Chapters 5 and 6 for details), albeit to a much reduced degree. Construction of an access road to the transfer facility might also be necessary and could also be a source of interaction with the community.

A description of the transportation system design is given in Chapter 2. The socio-economic implications of the used fuel transportation system design are discussed under the community characteristics of social and cultural vitality, economic viability and political efficacy.

Workforce Requirements

For the purpose of this analysis, it was assumed that the utilities that own the used fuel would be responsible for the transportation. The workforce would be a mixture of employees of the utilities and employees of transportation companies such as Canadian National Railway for rail transportation. Workers for operation and maintenance of the transportation system would train at the nuclear stations, as they do now. The workforce required to construct and operate the transfer facility has not been estimated at this concept assessment stage. It is assumed to be similar to a small building project. The workforce requirements for the access road/railway construction would depend on the length of required new access.

The size of the required workforce, the relationship between temporary and permanent employment, the mix of skills, and the project payroll can all impact a community or a region in both positive and negative fashions. Labour requirements for construction of the transfer facility, albeit small, could result in some economic and demographic changes in the host community and region. These impacts are discussed in Section 7.5.3 under the three community characteristics.

Site Layout and Land Requirements

Land requirements for the transfer facility would be small (see Chapter 2). They would have a proportional impact on community services and facilities, business activities and land use. For example, property values, municipal finances, planning and administration, and the quality of service to residents and other service users can be affected either positively and negatively.

The transportation of used fuel would be mainly along existing corridors and, therefore, would not require additional land. Other land commitments would depend on the need for and extent of an access road/railway. Improved access to previously isolated areas could result in positive and negative impacts for the community. These impacts are discussed in Section 7.5.3 under the three community characteristics.

Emissions, Resource Use and Wastes

Changes in the natural environment of a community, singularly or collectively, have the potential to affect the three community characteristics. However, as shown in Section 7.4, emissions, resource commitments, and wastes generated by used fuel transportation activities, including construction of a transfer facility and access road/railway, would be expected to have only small effects on the quality of the environment (e.g. air, water, land and resources), assuming appropriate impact management measures are used.

Demands on natural resources (diesel fuel, stainless steel, concrete, and sand and gravel) were found to be small compared to the availability of the resources.

The construction activities associated with the transfer facility and access road/railway, and to a lesser extent the transportation activities could affect vegetation, air quality, aquatic life and wildlife. Atmospheric and noise emissions from the transportation vehicles would have a small impact.

The possible resulting socio-economic impacts would be upon businesses, municipal services, land use, employment and population, property values, community services and facilities.

Material and Services Procurement Expenditures

Project expenditures such as the purchase of supplies and services could be a source of positive and negative impacts to the economic viability of communities. Construction material for the transfer facility and transportation hardware are examples of supplies that would be required by the transportation system.

Labour markets, businesses, price and sales levels, housing and other social services would be amongst the affected factors. However, because of the nature of the transportation activities, the impacts would be diluted throughout the region, and the province and, except for the transfer facility, not be concentrated in a community. These impacts are discussed in Section 7.5.3 under economic viability.

Off-Site Service Requirements

The need for off-site services such as water, sewers, waste disposal and utilities at the transfer facility could be a source of positive and negative impacts to the environment, municipal facilities and services, and the local economy.

The transfer facility demands for off-site services would be limited to electrical supply, and possibly supplementary water, and liquid and solid waste disposal services. These impacts are discussed in Section 7.5.3 under political efficacy and economic viability.

Safety and Environmental Protection Requirements

Special occupational health and safety training and equipment for emergency response would be required along the transportation routes and near the transfer facility. In addition, specific approvals from various levels of governments and their agencies are required. These requirements could impact on the three community characteristics.

The specific approvals required for used fuel transportation are described in Appendix B. Obtaining these approvals would require joint planning and thorough involvement of the local community.

Public concern about the used fuel transportation development would relate largely to the possibility of an accident along the transportation route or at the transfer facility site. A nuclear emergency plan would be developed, which would require commitment of time and resources on the part of federal and provincial government ministries, the facility operator and local communities. Plan development and practice emergencies would involve local officials and emergency response authorities (see Section 2.2.7 for details on contingency and emergency response).

7.5.3 Potential Social, Cultural and Economic Impacts

The following is a discussion of the kinds of socio-economic impacts that could arise from the transportation of used fuel. Although potential impacts are identified in this section, their significance could not be determined in this non site-specific assessment. Significance needs to be determined with input from affected communities during site and route specific studies. Some impacts may affect all characteristics, and some may pertain to some or one more than to others.

Most of the detailed generic description of the impacts given in Section 6.5 also apply to used fuel transportation. Unless otherwise stated, the impacts discussed in this section are for all aspects of the used fuel transportation development, and for any of the three modes of transportation under

consideration: transportation along the route, construction and operation of the transfer facility and the access road/railway; and, throughout siting/route and mode selection.

Experience from hazardous materials transportation case studies indicated that transportation-related impacts have not been major problems in other projects, and that impact management and public involvement played a key role in these projects (Hardy Stevenson and Associates 1992b). As explained in Section 2.2.2.1, used fuel has been transported safely in Canada since the late 1940's, although only on a relatively small scale. Ontario Hydro typically makes over a thousand shipments each year of various radioactive materials, including some used fuel. During its many years of transportation experience, Ontario Hydro has had only three accidents, none of which resulted in any release of radioactive contents. However, in an effort to be comprehensive, and to address the fact that large-scale transportation of used fuel has not been done in Canada, a range of potential impacts is considered here.

7.5.3.1 Normal Conditions

1. Potential Impacts to the Social and Cultural Vitality of Communities

Given that the main community characteristics used as a framework for the analysis are integrated, the sources of impacts on one community characteristic might also affect the other community characteristics.

Impacts to social and cultural vitality could occur through: health and safety impacts, resident displacement, family impacts, demographic changes, housing impacts, nuisance impacts, impacts to community satisfaction and integration, impacts to recreational facilities, and impact upon Aboriginal communities. These potential impacts are discussed in turn. Impact management is discussed in Section 7.5.4.

Public and Occupational Health and Safety Impacts

The environmental and safety analysis presented in Sections 7.1 and 7.2 of this report shows that the level of public exposure to radiation from used fuel transportation activities is expected to be well below regulatory limits, a fraction of the exposure from natural background radiation, and that associated risk to human health is therefore very small. This is supported by a review of experience in the USA that concludes that there are no significant public health impacts from the transportation of radioactive waste (Impact Assessment Inc. 1987; Morell and Majorian 1982; Mountain View West 1987). However, whether such risks are acceptable or not is a decision of value pertaining to people and/or their legitimate representatives. Thus social dynamics, moral and ethical values, political and economic considerations, education and information dissemination all have a role to play in the way people appraise the possible health impacts of used fuel transportation. Public concerns about health impacts associated with nuclear facilities centre on the potential of induced cancer and genetic alterations in nuclear workers, their families, and/or the local communities (Section 6.5.3.1).

Public and occupational health and safety is a major concern with nuclear operations, including used fuel transportation, which can influence the social and cultural vitality of a community. Concerns about health impacts associated with nuclear materials and technology have the potential of being the most important source of all socio-economic impacts of used fuel transportation, and they can affect the nature and significance of a wider variety of socio-economic impacts.

a) Well-being and Stress

The prominent labelling of the contents of nuclear shipments could represent a source of concern, and conceivably alarm, at any point along the transportation routes. These concerns may be especially high when the vehicles are stopped or moving slowly, in areas where there are concentrations of activities and people, and in areas of commercial or symbolic importance for various populations.

High levels of concern over health and safety could also result in stress-related health effects, and in the attribution of stigma to a local community and region. The stigma associated with the community could directly affect an individual's satisfaction with the community as a place to live.

Furthermore, stigma could be attributed to a specific region resulting in negative impacts to economic activities such as marketing local produce or a decrease in local tourism.

The literature indicates that these concerns tend to manifest on a short-term basis related to serious accidents. Any potential effects related to stigma over the longer term seem to be mitigated through consistent safe operation and overall positive community-proponent relations. Over many years of nuclear operation and related transportation experience, Ontario Hydro has seen little evidence that such concerns persist. As indicated earlier, public involvement and impact management programs play important roles in addressing potential concerns and impacts (Hardy Stevenson and Associates 1992a).

b) Safety and Security

Much of the concern over the used fuel transportation development would be related to the possibility of an accident along the route or at the transfer facility, and the possibility of radioactive release. Chapter 2 (and Appendix J) contains a discussion of emergency planning of Ontario and radioactive material transportation of experience of Ontario Hydro. During its many years of transportation experience, involving many thousands of shipments, Ontario Hydro has never had an accident that resulted in any release of radioactive contents.

The development of an emergency plan would require commitment of time and resources on the part of federal and provincial government ministries, the facility operator, and local communities. Plan development and practice emergencies would involve local officials, Aboriginal authorities and emergency authorities. However, a broader involvement of workers, unions, and local and Aboriginal publics in the development of safety and emergency plans, their periodical testing as well as in the overall monitoring system, could mitigate risk and the stress it represents.

Health and safety monitoring, notification of hazardous events and awareness programs are measures that would minimize any public and occupational health and safety impacts.

Resident Displacement

Resident displacement refers to the possible forced relocation of residents due to the acquisition of property, if required.

Since used fuel transportation would use existing transportation infrastructure, resident displacement would not be expected. It could occur indirectly if there are demands for expansion of infrastructure (e.g. bypasses) or voluntary relocation could occur as a result of concerns about

health and safety risks. The small size of the transfer facility would not likely require resident relocation; however, depending on the location of the access road/railway there could be some associated resident displacement.

Cooperative siting (as outlined in Section 4.1), avoidance and monitoring of health and safety impacts are measures that would minimize any impacts resulting from displacement.

Family Impacts

The main impacts to the family are those that pertain to the physical and mental health of its members.

Increased family tension could occur as a result of stress of family members due to concerns about health and safety risks of used fuel transportation.

The establishment of a good working relationship between communities and the proponent during siting/routing, monitoring of health and safety impacts, facility design optimization, awareness programs and community liaison measures would help minimize these impacts.

Demographic Changes

The in-migration of workers and their families for the construction and operation of the transfer facility could cause social change within communities.

The construction workforce requirements for the transfer facility (if required) and access road/railway, would result in a small temporary workforce that would not likely have permanent impacts to community size.

Construction camps would be able to accommodate the temporary workforce requirements.

Housing Impacts

The availability of housing in most communities is a function of the demand and supply of residential units.

As the construction workforce for the transfer facility would be similar to a small building project and requirements for the access road/railway would depend on the extent of access required, any impacts to housing availability would be few in number and short-term.

The use of construction camps is an impact management measure that could be used if there was no local accommodation available.

Nuisance Impacts

Nuisance effects such as noise, dust, vibration, night lighting, odour, traffic and visual intrusion can disrupt the day-to-day activities of residents and/or their use and enjoyment of property.

The natural environmental analysis concluded that there would be little impact from traffic, noise, and atmospheric emissions associated with transportation along the routes; and transfer facility and access road/railway construction activities (see Section 7.4). There would be nuisance effects associated with any expansion of infrastructure, if required.

Nuisance effects could be largely avoided or reduced to nominal levels through effective control technology, avoidance, and proper environmental practices.

Impact to Community Satisfaction

Disruption of residents' day-to-day activities can lead to a loss of satisfaction with the community.

Residents who experience a loss of satisfaction could respond in a variety of ways. Some residents could feel a greater level of stress, some could lose their commitment to the community, choose to withdraw from activities or even leave the community altogether. These responses could lead to other community-level effects. These impacts would be more likely to occur during the initial planning and construction phases.

Community Integration

Individuals and groups within a community or in communities along the transportation routes may be divided as to their support or opposition for used fuel transportation. In addition, even a small change in population (such as expected from the transfer facility workforce) in areas with distinctive ethnic or cultural heritage could be destabilizing to the community. In tourist and cottage/recreational areas, unique patterns of population are usually established which often contribute to the long-term stability of the community and region, and if altered could result in social disruption.

However, if affected communities have a real measure of control over the siting/routing and impact management process, it should be possible to avoid and/or minimize community conflict and loss of cohesion. Awareness programs would also assist in minimizing impacts.

Impacts to Recreational Activities

Impacts on recreational and community features may relate to changes in operational effectiveness and economic viability. They may also relate to changes in the participation in related activities, which can occur as a result of effects on the natural environment or changes in the use and enjoyment of these facilities and services.

Community and recreational features along the transportation route, in the vicinity of the transfer facility or access road/railway, could experience some disruption as a result of nuisances such as noise, dust, and traffic. The natural environment analysis (see Section 7.4) concluded that these nuisance effects would be within the daily variations along the reference routes. Some facilities and recreational activities could, however, suffer if negative perceptions of the area detract from their attractiveness. Community and recreational features which are more sensitive to these types of changes would tend to be outdoor and environmentally-based.

Impact management measures such as avoidance of sensitive features during routing of the access road/railway and siting of the transfer facility and mitigation of nuisances would minimize these impacts.

Impact Upon Aboriginal Communities

In addition to the impacts on individuals and families already discussed, Aboriginal people may experience different impacts. The centre of the traditional lifestyle and culture, or way of life for Aboriginal peoples is the land. The relationship Aboriginal peoples have with the land is very different from that of the dominant culture (Berger 1977).

Aboriginal people and their communities, while of varying cultures, do share in a common spiritual relationship with the land that transcends economic interests. The land, its flora and fauna form part of their system of beliefs

concerning the how and why of Creation and their role within it. More so, the land is linked to their self-identity as a people.

In light of this unique relationship with the land, construction and operation of a transfer facility and access/road railway could be regarded as at odds with Aboriginal social and spiritual values. Aboriginal communities could be concerned about disruption of their traditional lifestyle and culture.

Disruption to traditional subsistence activities and other Aboriginal pursuits such as aquaculture could occur as a result of the development of the transfer facility.

The examples of impact management measures suggested to minimize impacts on non-Aboriginal communities may also be considered appropriate by the Aboriginal communities.

2. Potential Impacts to the Economic Viability of Communities

Economic activities are undoubtedly basic to the life of any community and is intrinsically linked to social, cultural and political activities and behaviours. It is only for analytical purposes that economic activities are separated.

Impacts on economic viability could occur through: workforce impacts, impacts on business activity, environmental quality impacts, impacts on local income and price structure, impacts on housing and property values, impacts on local taxes, and impacts to Aboriginal business and economy. These impacts are discussed in turn.

Workforce Impacts

Workforce impacts relate to workforce requirements in terms of size and type, employment and labour supply, and secondary employment. An influx of workers and their families impose pressure on community facilities and services in proportion with the size of the workforce. Workforce and expenditures on labour markets and services can induce a number of beneficial impacts to local business activity. Some temporary employment opportunities for local communities would exist from transfer facility and access road/railway construction. Operating staff at the transfer facility would be provided with longer-term employment.

Some secondary employment could be generated in local or regional retail and services sectors if the project obtains materials and services locally.

Impact management measures such as preferential hiring, and business activity enhancement would enhance the economic benefits.

Impacts on Business Activity

Purchases of project supplies and services, as well as workforce requirements, can change the volume of business sales, introduce new customers, and diversify local and regional markets. The operational effectiveness and viability of businesses can be changed, in the short-term as well as for long-term development opportunities, including tourism.

The limited workforce, and materials and services required for the transfer facility and access road/railway would result in limited increases in business activity.

Improved access to previously isolated areas created by the access road/railway could disrupt existing tourist enterprises by increasing local angling and hunting pressures, but also increase the opportunity for

tourism-related development. If stigma were to be attributed to an area as a result of concerns about health and safety risks associated with used fuel transportation and the transfer facility, there could be a negative effect on tourism.

Cooperative siting (outlined in Section 4.1), avoidance of sensitive areas and business activity enhancement would minimize the negative impacts and enhance the positive ones.

Environmental Quality Impacts

There is a growing concern that economic benefits do not necessarily outweigh environmental damage, and that development projects should ensure the continued well-being of the environment.

The natural environmental analysis (see Section 7.4) concluded that there would be minimal bio-physical impacts as a result of the used fuel transportation activities. The highest potential for impact would be the eventual maintenance dredging of the access channel to the transfer facility, and its impacts on the local fish population. Also, depending on the extent of the access road/railway, there would be potential for displacing wildlife in previously isolated areas. These impacts could directly affect tourism, the local economy, and Aboriginal lifestyle and culture.

Given the extent of the Canadian Shield region affected by Aboriginal land claims, lands which are under treaty, used for subsistence purposes or regarded as homeland by the Aboriginal people, it is very likely that any impact on environmental quality from used fuel transportation activity would also affect Aboriginal peoples and their communities.

Avoidance of sensitive areas, nuisance effects management and environmental effects management strategies, devised and implemented continuously, and with the joint planning and management arrangements with potentially affected communities could help avoid and/or minimize these impacts.

Impacts on Local Income and Price Structure

New jobs and new people in a community can increase the average personal income, benefitting individuals, their families and their communities.

The temporary increases in jobs, new people and income would be relatively few in number as a result of the construction of the transfer facility and access road/railway. On the other hand, possible stigma effects on tourism, housing prices, and development opportunities could all have negative impacts on local prices.

Impact management measures such as cooperative siting, monitoring of health and safety impacts, business activity enhancement and preferential hiring would minimize the negative impacts and enhance the positive ones.

Impacts on Housing and Property Values

The impacts of housing on economic viability centre upon changes in property values. Studies of property value impacts around industrial facilities indicate that property values may either increase or decrease. Cases with decreased property value tend to predominate.

Concern over decreased property values as a result of stigma associated with the transportation of used fuel was raised during focus group research (Pieroni 1984). Increases in property values could be associated with greater accessibility brought about by new or improved transportation features such as bypasses along the route, or the creation of the new access road/railway.

Standard mitigation and nuisance effects management, monitoring of health and safety impacts, cooperative siting, avoidance and property value protection should minimize impacts.

Impacts on Local Taxes

To a resident, the residential tax plus the cost of all local services are considered to be the best measure of the cost of living in a community.

There would not likely be community growth with a corresponding need for additional community infrastructure and services as a result of used fuel transportation activities, and, therefore, taxes should not be affected. However, concerns about health and safety risk could result in demand for expansion of community services, facilities and infrastructure requiring an increase in property tax.

Impact management measures of monitoring health and safety impacts, compensation and awareness programs would minimize impacts.

Impacts to Aboriginal Business and Economy

Aboriginal economy and business cannot be analyzed without reference to the context of land use, environmental concerns and cultural context. In the past, the Aboriginal economy was entirely land based, but now it is a mixed economy blending land-harvesting activities with that of the market/wage economy of the settlement, urban type. There are Aboriginal individuals and corporations operating a variety of businesses from stores to construction firms. However, values and attitudes are still traditionally governed.

The creation of an access road/railway to the transfer facility, improving access to an area may enable non-Aboriginal people to hunt, trap and fish in an area that previously may have been used solely by Aboriginal people. A loss of land, increased competition and decreased hunting, fishing, trapping and gathering success in one area may cause the over-exploitation of resources in another and create difficulties maintaining traditional hunting law. Increased visitation by tourists and project workers could increase the incidence of vandalism and pollution. New access to areas previously difficult to reach could prove to be beneficial, however, if the ability to conduct subsistence activities is enhanced.

Cooperative siting, avoidance, direct financial compensation and in-kind replacement/restoration could reduce impacts on Aboriginal communities.

3. Potential Impacts to the Political Efficacy of Communities

Due to the absence of a real community, this conceptual assessment of political efficacy must rely less on the particular dynamics of legitimate decision-making, informal political processes, leadership style or participation, than on the formal political structure of municipalities, regions and provinces, and Aboriginal communities.

The expressed concerns of regulatory and potentially interested and affected agencies can have socio-economic repercussions in the sense that they can either alleviate or reinforce the impressions and perceptions of interested and affected members of the public, groups and communities. The institutional arrangements themselves, both formal and informal, which are established to ensure compliance, facilitate coordination, and share information and experience also represent an impact on political efficacy.

A community could change as a result of changing roles and relationships between communities, and between the community and larger society. Furthermore, existing community groups, new groups which could form in

response to used fuel transportation activities and the transfer facility, and organizations involved in project development could also establish extra-local ties to provincial or national organizations.

Used fuel transportation could result in basic changes to the roles people play within their community groups, organizations and institutions.

Impacts to political efficacy could occur through impacts on: municipal facilities and services, municipal finance and administration, political activity, labour unions, and political activity of Aboriginal people.

Impacts to Municipal Facilities and Services

Municipal facilities and services, such as health and safety facilities and services, social services, police and fire services, and transportation and communication, can all be affected by development projects.

Used fuel transportation could result in demands being placed on health and safety services for special emergency preparedness training and possibly even stress and related health effects. There could be a need for health care professionals along transportation corridors to become more knowledgeable on health effects of radiation. Some health and safety personnel, and school authorities would have to be involved in emergency response planning. These impacts would affect communities adjacent to the transfer facility and the transportation routes. Depending on the extent of concern about health effects, and any resultant stress, there could be demands on regional health services and social services.

Impacts on transportation features could be decreased quality and level of service, and physical deterioration due to increased construction traffic to the transfer facility. The changes associated with the opening up of new access in an undeveloped area may be viewed as both positive and negative. Section 7.4 concludes that the traffic impact from used fuel transportation would be small.

Depending on the amount of concern about risk, it could be necessary to expand or upgrade some transportation features, such as bypasses, for used fuel transportation activities and the transfer facility. New or improved transportation features could result in increases in property values, but decreases are also possible as a result of stigma.

Impact management measures including awareness programs and impact assistance grants would minimize impacts.

Impacts to Municipal Finance and Administration

The efficient use of municipal funds to suit a community's needs is a function of political skill and the community's overall political efficacy. Project development impacts upon municipal finance and administration, relates to changes in planning and administration, land use policies, capital and operating costs, and the tax base.

Participation in studies and approvals related to used fuel transportation would place additional administrative pressures on staff. Any expansion of transportation infrastructure, changed traffic patterns and population redistribution could result in land use changes. There would also be a need for special land use policies, particularly with respect to the transfer facility, and to a lesser extent with new access and used fuel transportation.

If municipal services or facilities were to be expanded, debt and increased operating costs would result.

Payments in lieu of taxes, local planning and technical assistance are impact management measures that would minimize impacts.

Impacts to Political Activity

A host community for the transfer facility and communities along the transportation routes, particularly from the outset of the siting process, but also throughout the different stages of the project development, can undergo a range of political events and challenges. This can be a consequence of the community's role as a recipient of socio-economic impacts.

Pressures on community leadership could occur as a result of the used fuel transportation activities. It could be necessary for community leadership to be able to manage the social changes. Political ability would be needed to champion the needs of the community vis-a-vis the demands of the project.

Increased involvement and membership in public interest or citizen organizations could also be expected. New organizations could form both supporting and opposing project-related decisions. Civic and social organizations could find it necessary or desirable to adopt positions on project-related issues. National or international public interest groups could take on a greater role in local affairs. Local governments could promulgate by-laws intended to influence routing or siting, or regulate used fuel transportation activities, and adopt resolutions in support or opposition to the project.

Cooperative siting and community involvement in monitoring and mitigation processes would minimize impacts to political activity.

Impacts to Labour Unions

During the early project stages, there is typically a need for labour organizations to participate in negotiations and planning efforts. These activities can increase workloads and change responsibilities of union officials and administrative staff.

Although there would not be many used fuel transportation development employment opportunities requiring extensive involvement by labour unions, labour unions involved in negotiations for the transfer facility and access could express concern or take action based on occupational health and safety concerns.

Agreements with labour unions would be required to allow for Aboriginal people to either be employed as non-union members or for special arrangements for their incorporation into unions. Awareness programs would minimize other impacts to labour unions.

Impact to the Political Life of Aboriginal People

Aboriginal people have a unique legal and cultural status in Canadian society, largely due to signed treaties and agreements. It also stems from the guarantees provided in the Canadian constitution, from court decisions and from their distinct cultural identity, heritage and lifestyle. Furthermore, the Province of Ontario, in signing the Statement of Political Relationships with the Chiefs of the First Nations in Ontario recognized the inherent right of self-government and is committed to its implementation (Government of Ontario 1991).

The access road/railway could infringe upon Aboriginal use of land traditionally used for subsistence purposes. The response of Aboriginal communities and/or political organizations could be governmental, legal or political action, including use of existing policies and agreements in the form of a land claim, negotiation, litigation or political lobbying.

Aboriginal self-government is an issue in some jurisdictions in Canada; in Ontario, for example, preliminary negotiations are presently in progress. Self-government could mean a new level of government with particular emphasis placed on the issues of land, land use and resource development. However, it is premature at this time to speculate on the outcome of these discussions.

7.5.3.2 Accident Conditions

This section describes the impacts associated with the used fuel transportation activities under potential accident conditions. This includes impacts that could be associated with any transportation accident, impacts associated with radiological emissions and releases, and the concerns about the transportation activities and/or the risk involved. Unless stated otherwise, these impacts could be associated with any or all of used fuel transportation, transfer facility construction and operation, and access road/railway construction and operations.

1. Potential Impacts to the Social and Cultural Vitality of Communities

Accidents during construction and operation of the used fuel transportation system could result in a small number of occupational and public injuries and fatalities over the life of the project (see Sections 7.1 through 7.4). Any accident, however minor, could result in stress and related health impacts, health impacts, if notification and information/awareness programs were not established (as outlined in Section 7.5.4.2). The safety analysis shows that the likelihood of a transportation accident severe enough to require an evacuation is extremely small, based on protective action levels under the Ontario Provincial Nuclear Emergency Plan. As stated in Section 2.2.2.1, Ontario Hydro has made many thousands of shipments of radioactive materials over the years of its nuclear operating experience, but has never had an accident which resulted in release of any radioactive contents.

If an accident were to occur nevertheless, it could result in significant social and cultural impacts. Residents in the immediate vicinity of an accident could experience short-term disruption of day-to-day activities, regardless of whether or not an evacuation occurs. Resident dissatisfaction with community and the potential for voluntary out-migration (and associated impacts) could be greatest after an accident.

Changes in Aboriginal land use, lifestyle and culture could occur if effects on the natural environment are, or are perceived to be, serious. However, research indicates that in the absence of physical destruction and widespread displacement, a loss of community integration in the long-term is unlikely.

2. Potential Impacts to the Economic Viability of Communities

There could be economic impacts even if an accident is minor, without radioactive release. Health and safety concerns could lead to resident out-migration, which could eventually lead to economic impacts on the ycommunity, but this is not expected based on the safety analysis or relevant socio-economic research literature.

Nevertheless, it can be postulated that a serious accident would disrupt directly-affected business operations. These businesses could experience production and sales losses. Dependant businesses and other operations affected by the possible closure of the transportation route could also suffer. Local residents could be expected to suffer losses in income and costs associated with an evacuation (e.g. transportation and accommodation). Declines in prices of local agricultural products and manufactured goods would be possible if a stigma were to be attributed to the local area or a particular product. This could represent a significant risk to Aboriginal food harvesting activities, both for their own consumption and that which they

sell commercially. This could result in damage to the traditional, land-based economy of Aboriginal communities. An accident could also cause decreased tourist visitation and expenditures in the short term.

3. Potential Impacts to the Political Efficacy of Communities

The intensity of political activity would likely increase, if a serious accident were to occur.

Although considered unlikely based on the safety analysis and actual experience, service disruption could potentially occur if local facilities were to be directly affected by an accident. The full range of service workers could need to be mobilized to assist with access control, security and provision of medical care. Increased demands for local health care and social services could occur.

The social structure and culture of a community could change as a result of changing roles and relationships between the community and other communities/larger society, although it would be difficult to discern any such change attributable to a used fuel transportation accident from the influence of other factors in and around the community. Existing community groups or new groups which form in response to an accident could establish extra-local ties to provincial or national organizations in order to legitimate their role and gain support in the community. New emergent groups who have gained legitimacy within their community could become a permanent component of this social structure.

Effects on municipal finance, planning and administrative services would be largely limited to the disruption of routine activities and the financial burdens associated with participation in emergency response, overtime wages for service workers, equipment rental and such costs. Land use changes and a loss of stability could result if resident out-migration were to occur, or as a result of change in planning controls.

7.5.4 Impact Management

7.5.4.1 The Process of Impact Management

The impact management process is basically the same as for the disposal facility (see Section 6.5), except that it would involve a greater number of communities on a narrower range of impacts.

Impact management is a strategy for impact mitigation, enhancement, compensation, monitoring and contingency measures developed jointly with the community. A joint impact management program is designed to allow communities themselves to take part in the protection and enhancement of their natural and social environment.

Institutional arrangements for the communities affected by used fuel transportation would most likely be required after the site for the UFDC has been determined, in order to facilitate joint fact finding and other planning activities with the communities. The features of community impact agreements are not fixed but are agreed to between the proponent and the community. In addition to formal impact agreements, effective liaison measures can provide the means for continued community participation in decision-making (see Section 6.5).

Due to the significant time lag between the initial project study and project construction and operations, many changes can occur with the project and the community, which would influence the nature of the resultant socio-economic impacts. Therefore, the establishment of continuous socio-economic impact studies or monitoring program within the framework of an impact management program is recommended.

7.5.4.2 Impact Management Measures for Used Fuel Transportation Activities

Impact management measures can take several forms: minimizing adverse impacts, information/communication regarding public concerns about health and safety, workforce and other standard mitigation and nuisance effects management, compensation, and benefits and enhancement. The specific measures that may need to be implemented will depend upon detailed impact studies, impact monitoring and proponent-community negotiations.

These measures could be combined within a comprehensive impact management program aimed at resolving the potential socio-economic impacts associated with used fuel transportation. It must be recognized that a single impact management measure can serve a number of functions and no single measure is the best response to an impact.

1. Minimizing Adverse Impacts

The following are some measures which past case studies show can minimize adverse impacts (see Lockhart-Grace 1993):

i) Facility Design Optimization

The inherent safety of the cask design, employee training and provision of an extensive emergency preparedness program are aspects that address concerns about risks.

ii) Avoidance

The location of the transfer facility and access road/railway can be adjusted locally to maximize the geographical distance from community, a unique local feature or resource, and/or tourism area. This would take place in the context of public participation, in the process of siting, incorporating voluntarism, and would serve to avoid or reduce concerns about health and safety related impacts and risk.

2. Information Regarding Public Health and Safety Concerns

i) Health and Safety Monitoring

As part of the impact management program, communities adjacent to the transfer facility and along the route may wish to monitor changes in selected health and safety aspects during operations.

ii) Notification of Hazardous Events

This would mean the establishment of a notification procedure, prior to operations, for non-routine operating events. This procedure would specify which key individuals to contact in the communities along the route and adjacent to it. These could include people in the news media who can provide a channel to the general public, fire and police chiefs, municipal politicians and administrators, medical officers of health, hospitals, and government environment ministry representatives. Such notification would minimize speculation, uncertainty, and associated stress in the community following non-routine events involving radioactive and non-radioactive releases.

iii) Awareness Programs

During the initial planning phase, a general information program can be established in conjunction with the communities to ensure that the information is culturally appropriate and socially approved. The aim is to ensure that residents, community groups and people using the area are aware and knowledgeable of the risks and benefits associated with used fuel transportation, emergency response procedures and impact management efforts. Communication products and special outreach programs can be undertaken independently or introduced in conjunction with community services. Media programs, training for specialized personnel (e.g. police, fire-fighters, health care workers) can also be undertaken.

3. Workforce Impact Measures

Temporary accommodation can be provided by means of construction work camps, worker dormitories and mobile home parks. These are typically restricted to single status accommodations in order to discourage the in-migration of families for the planning and construction stages.

4. Standard Mitigation and Nuisance Effects Management

Measures to manage nuisance effects can include: use of quieter equipment, imposition of vehicle speed restrictions, and restriction of hours of operation. For the transfer facility construction effects, in particular, measures include: careful location of equipment and facilities, and use of dust suppressants or road watering. These measures serve to avoid, prevent or reduce the severity of health and safety, and disruption impacts caused by dust, increased traffic associated with transfer facility and access road/railway construction activity.

i) Access Route Modifications and Restrictions

Access route modifications would involve the construction and/or improvement of roadways in order to ensure adherence to recognized standards prior to operations. Such improvements could include changes to lane widths, shoulder widths, road surface types, creation of additional lanes or bypasses, and the installation of traffic safety features such as signal lights and appropriate signalization.

Access route restrictions would involve the designation of specific routes. In addition, vehicle speed restrictions could also be imposed. These restrictions could be implemented through the enactment of municipal by-laws or by means of proponent-community understanding and agreements.

5. Compensation

i) Payments-in-Lieu of Taxes

Payments are based on the valuation of property and the taxing authority's mill rate. The actual payment for transfer facility would be dependent upon the type and size of the property along with the type, number and size of buildings on the property, and typically commences after completion of construction activities.

ii) Impact Assistance Grants

Impact assistance grants take the form of direct service subsidies to local government or a relevant authority to undertake the necessary measures within their jurisdiction. Service subsidies usually take the form of cash payments to support the necessary mitigative measures. Timely provision of adequate services helps to avoid adverse impacts on residents and their community, in terms of satisfaction with place, community stability and attractiveness.

The specific nature and amount of assistance provided by the proponent will vary according to specific community needs as identified through impact studies and proponent-community negotiations. Impact assistance may be offered as a one-time payment, regular on-going payments, or funds could be released as the need for additional assistance is detected through the continuous socio-economic impact monitoring program.

iii) Local Planning and Technical Assistance

Planning and technical assistance may be provided through direct involvement of the proponent's staff in the local activities, or through the provision of funds to offset their costs of hiring experts and consultants, to help the community carry out the advance planning required to manage changes associated with the project. Special liaison or joint planning committees may also be established for these purposes. The provision of assistance to the local community may be negotiated as part of the initial community impact agreement or provided as required at the request of the local community.

iv) Property Value Property Protection

A property value protection program could initially be designed during the planning stage to include, for example, a guaranteed purchase or compensation provision, a buy-out option and provisions for "hardship cases".

v) Direct Financial Compensation and In-Kind Replacement/Restoration

Compensation or replacement/restoration measures can be undertaken as a result of a demonstrated or expected impact (e.g. contamination of water supply, loss of trap lines, impairment of commercial fisheries etc.). This may include direct payments to the community.

6. Benefits and Enhancement

i) Preferential Hiring

A preferential hiring program would require the negotiation of collective agreements with appropriate labour unions for hiring of local workers and a firm commitment by the proponent to hire local workers to non-union positions. This would help to ensure that local residents would have the opportunity to share the economic benefits associated with the construction of the transfer facility and access road/railway.

ii) Business Activity Enhancement

Local firms and Aboriginal businesses can be given preference in procuring goods and services required by the construction and operation of the transfer facility and access road/railway. Such preferences may be expressed verbally or informally, or formally incorporated into a negotiated agreement or project contract awards.

iii) Community Liaison Measures

An important link that the proponent can have with the community is that which is forged through joint community-proponent monitoring activities aimed at assuring health and safety, and the co-management activities aimed at avoiding and mitigating impacts.

Community liaison measures can include the establishment of liaison committees, hiring of independent experts and/or the establishment of an information hotline and complaints procedure. These measures can help to develop and maintain positive relationships between the community, government agencies and the proponent.

7.6 ECONOMIC IMPACT

The economic assessment considers direct, indirect and induced effects on the provincial economy. The terms used are described in Section 6.6.

7.6.1 Objective and Scope

The eight reference transportation scenarios analyzed for economic impact in this subsection are shown in Table 7-33. For the road and rail modes, only the shortest and longest distance scenarios are analyzed. Since the expenditures and resultant economic impacts are proportional to the distance travelled, the economic impacts of the intermediate distances can be inferred from the two extreme cases.

A nominal "base case" is indicated: this is a case selected as having an impact in the middle of the range, used to facilitate comparison between the cases.

TABLE 7-33
Transportation Scenarios Analyzed

(1)	Road	400 km to Southern Region Centroid
(2)	Road	1900 km to Northern Region Centroid
(3)	Rail*	400 km to Southern Region Centroid
(4)	Rail	1400 km to Northern Region Centroid
(5)	Water-Road	1300 km to Central Region Centroid
(6)	Water-Road	1700 km to Northern Region Centroid
(7)	Water-Rail	1300 km to Central Region Centroid
(8)	Water-Rail	1600 km to Northern Region Centroid

* Base case

7.6.2 Evaluation Methodology

The evaluation methodology is the same as described in Section 6.6.2.

7.6.3 Impact Analysis

1) Cost Data

The Ontario Hydro computer code SCUFF (System Costing of Used Fuel Facilities) was used to generate the cost data. A detailed description of the code can be found in Reynolds and Cipolla (1985) and Wong (1987a, 1987b, 1987c). Detailed SCUFF results can be found in Cheng (1993b).

2) Potential Economic Impacts of Used Fuel Transportation

The impact results were estimated using effects on production in two industries: the transportation equipment industry which produces tractors, trailers, barges, tugs and rail cars; and the metal fabricating industry which manufactures steel casks. A sensitivity analysis was also carried out at a more detailed level, using other industries so as to capture the impacts on the manufacturing process completely. The results are included in the sensitivity analysis section in Cheng (1993b).

Table 7-34 presents the calculated Gross Domestic Product (GDP), and employment multipliers for Operation, Maintenance and Administration (OM&A) and capital expenditures. A multiplier of 24 in employment for OM&A expenditures means that for every million (1990) dollars spent, 24 person-years of employment are generated in Ontario.

Table 7-35 presents a summary of the cost input data for each option used to calculate the direct, indirect and induced economic impacts. The data span the entire study period (2010 to 2067). As can be seen from the table, expenditures are dependent on two factors: the distance travelled and the transportation mode. Costs are directly proportional to the distance travelled, while the mode influences cost because of intrinsic differences in maintenance and operating costs (Cheng 1993b).

The economy-wide GDP and employment impacts are shown in Table 7-36 and Figures 7-11 and 7-12.

In general, the option with the greatest initial expenditure demonstrates the greatest economy-wide GDP and employment impacts over the study period.

TABLE 7-34
GDP and Employment Multipliers for Ontario
per 1990 Million Dollars of Direct Expenditure

Nature of Expenditure	GDP Economy-Wide	Employment (Person-years)
OM&A	1.259	24.00
CAPITAL		
Cask	1.08	18.56
Tractor	0.30	5.22
Trailer	0.30	5.22
Rail Car	0.30	5.22
Barge	0.30	5.22
Tug	0.30	5.22

(Cheng 1993b)

TABLE 7-35
Summary of Cost Input Data (2010 - 2067)
(1990 Million Dollars Net Present Value)

Transportation Scenario	OM&A	Capital	Total	Total 1990 Constant $
Road - 400 km	29	8	37	211
Road - 1900 km	75	12	87	497
Rail - 400 km	136	34	170	915
Rail - 1400 km	235	34	269	1499
Water-Road - 1300 km	42	37	79	406
Water-Road - 1700 km	53	36	89	477
Water-Rail - 1300 km	161	40	201	1124
Water-Rail - 1600 km	167	55	222	1202

TABLE 7-36
Economic Impact (net present value, 2010 - 2067)

Transportation Scenario	GDP Impact (1990 million dollars Net Present Value)	Employment Impact (person-years)
Rail 1400 km	331	35,675
Water-Rail - 1600 km	257	25,226
Water-Rail - 1300 km	238	23,578
Rail- 400 km	206	21.474
Road- 1900 km	104	11,371
Water-Road - 1700 km	103	9,904
Water-Road - 1300 km	69	7,231
Road- 400 km	44	4,671

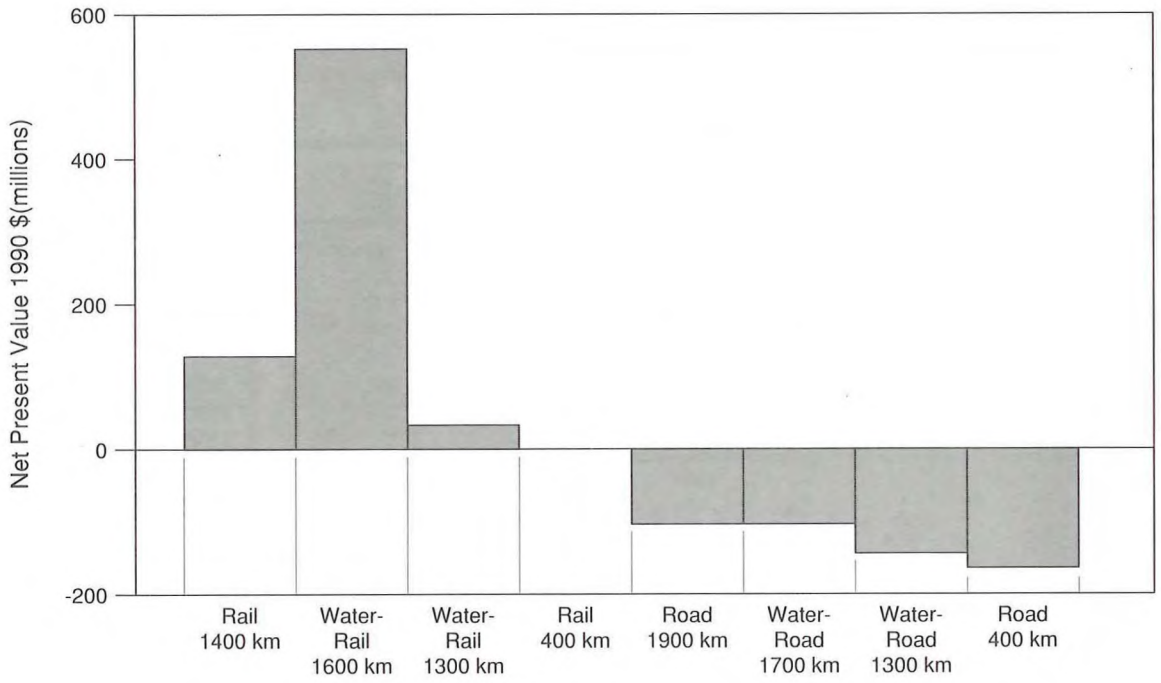


FIGURE 7-11: Economy-Wide GDP Impact All Manufacturing in Ontario
Difference from Rail 400 km Case

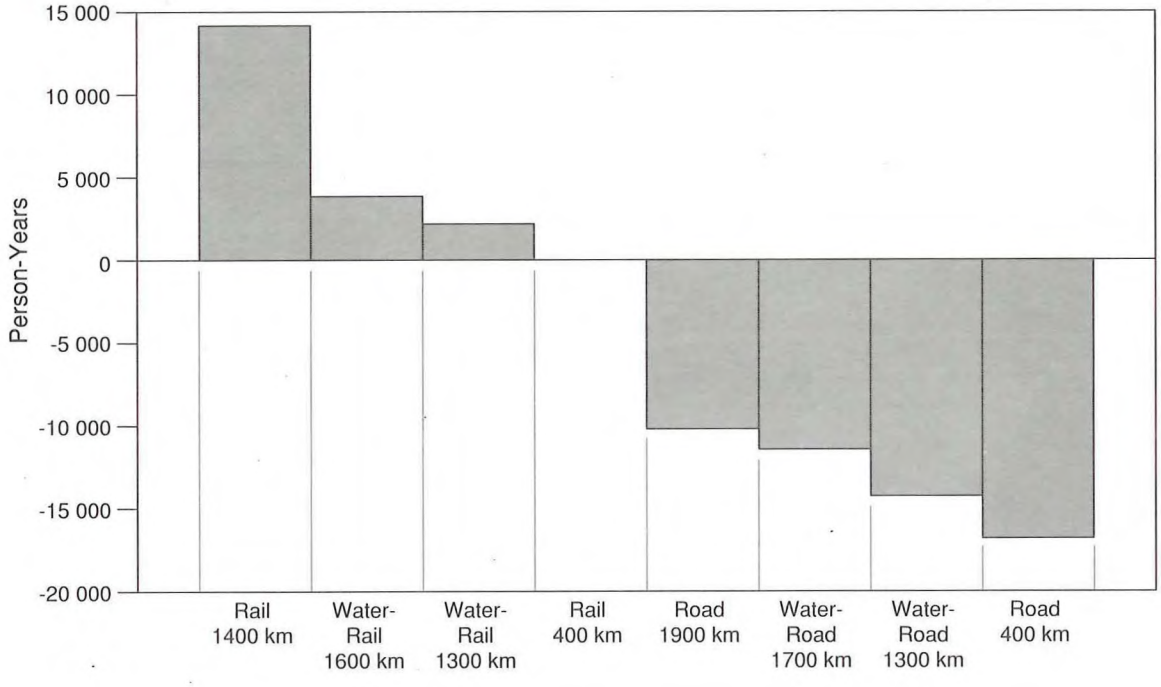


FIGURE 7-12: Economy-Wide Employment Impact All Manufacturing in Ontario
Difference from Rail 400 km Case

7.7 SECURITY AND SAFEGUARDS

General security and safeguards background and requirements are described in Section 6.7.

7.7.1 Specific Transportation Requirements

1) Safeguards Requirements for Used Fuel Transportation

i) The used fuel transportation safeguards design must meet the requirements of the IAEA/Canada Safeguards Agreement (IAEA 1972a) for all transportation activities - fuel loading/unloading, cask transportation and transfer, if required;

ii) material accountancy procedures, including fuel bundle verification;

iii) containment and surveillance systems provide some information to the IAEA to help determine whether movement of nuclear materials into or out of a material balance area has occurred;

iv) safeguards seals for both material accountancy and containment/surveillance; and

v) safeguards equipment should be as required: tamper-resistant, require minimal maintenance, have self-diagnosis features to alert the IAEA inspector to the equipment's status, store data for retrieval only at the inspector's request, and have the capability to transfer data easily to IAEA headquarters.

2) Security Requirements for Used Fuel Transportation

The AECB Physical Security Regulations for fixed facilities specify security procedures for unirradiated nuclear material (i.e. nuclear material with a radiation level equal to or less than 1 $Gy \cdot h^{-1}$ at a distance of 1 m from the material). The security procedures for the used fuel with a higher radiation level is specified by the AECB on a case-by-case basis.

The same criteria are assumed to be applicable to used fuel transportation. Material is considered to be self-protecting if the exposure rate at one metre from the unshielded material is greater than 1 $Gy \cdot h^{-1}$. Under this provision, used CANDU fuel is self-protecting as long as the out-of-reactor time does not exceed 90 years.

In general, the used fuel transportation system, whether it is road, rail or water-based, requires measures to:

i) ensure that the used fuel shipment does not normally deviate from the intended route;

ii) keep base personnel informed of the status of the shipment;

iii) provide the capability to enable the drivers to call for assistance from emergency response groups if necessary;

iv) maintain ongoing contact with external response groups to ensure that the latter are prepared to deal with possible incidents involving used fuel shipments; and

v) minimize the possibility of unauthorized removal of, or deliberate damage to, the used fuel during transportation.

7.7.2 Analysis of Possible Safeguards and Security Measures for Used Fuel Transportation

7.7.2.1 Safeguards

Safeguards provisions and measures for transportation of used fuel to the disposal facility would probably be similar to those being used now for used fuel shipments. They will conform to current IAEA requirements for timely detection of diversion of significant quantities of nuclear material from peaceful nuclear activities to possible manufacture of nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices or purposes unknown (IAEA 1972a). They will also conform to the reporting requirements for fuel shipments stipulated by the AECB (AECB 1988b).

Currently, Canadian nuclear utilities and other organizations involved in transporting used nuclear fuel provide for the use of safeguards measures by the IAEA (IAEA 1972b). These provisions are:

- Providing all necessary design, fabrication and operating information about the transportation cask and system to the AECB/IAEA for review and verification,
- Maintaining proper records of inventories and transfer of used nuclear fuel, for inspection by the IAEA,
- Reporting to the AECB/IAEA when used nuclear fuel is being transported, including the particulars of the fuel, and if the safeguard seals are inadvertently broken underway,
- Providing access and support to IAEA personnel for performing their inspections and for servicing their safeguards systems and equipment.

Currently the IAEA employs the following safeguards:

- Transportation Cask and System Design Verification,
- Material Accounting, which may involve inspection of records at the shipping and receiving facilities and verification that the specified fuel bundles are shipped and received,
- Containment and Surveillance: At the shipping facility, loading of fuel is monitored by optical surveillance, and Safeguard Seals are attached to the cask prior to shipping. At the receiving facility, the seals and cask are inspected prior to unloading the fuel to ensure that bundles have not been removed during transportation.

The above safeguards measures and provisions will also apply for the transfer facility (the facility where the used fuel casks are transferred from the water mode to either rail or road, see Chapter 2).

Conclusion on Adequacy

It is concluded that the most up to date safeguards measures and provisions, that may be similar to current practices and which meet AECB/IAEA requirements, will be used for fuel shipments. The actual safeguards approach would be approved and implemented by the AECB and IAEA.

7.7.2.2 Security

Several characteristics of the used fuel itself, and of the used fuel transportation cask, make the transportation package a relatively unattractive target for unlawful action:

(1) direct used fuel radiation fields that are so high as to be potentially lethal if the used fuel is removed from the transportation cask without using complicated shielded and remote handling equipment;

(2) low plutonium content of the used fuel (less than 0.4%);

(3) complex, expensive facilities and time consuming operations required to extract plutonium, if extraction is desired for a subversive activity;

(4) considerable technical knowledge of complex processes needed by a subversive group to construct and operate such a plutonium extraction facility;

(5) the inherent physical security of the transportation cask: its size and weight (35 Mg) are such that a large crane would be necessary for cask handling and removal of the impact limiter and lid;

(6) The cask has been designed and tested to withstand very stringent accident conditions which would be a deterrent to its destruction.

Properly applied security measures commensurate with the potential threat, the characteristics of the used fuel and the transportation system, are expected to reduce the probability of unlawful action and frequency of successful sabotage to very small values.

The consequence on public health and safety of even a successful sabotage of the transportation cask is likely to be similar to that of a very severe cask transport accident, and no acute health/safety effects would result from a sabotage scenario (Kempe 1993a).

The proposed security provisions for used fuel transportation are based on existing security procedures for off-site used fuel transportation in Canada, AECB (1983) and IAEA (1989) documentation, and consideration of used fuel transportation system operational requirements. The following proposed provisions were assessed against the security requirements presented earlier:

i) each cask would be sealed at the shipping facility. This seal would indicate any attempt to open the cask;

ii) each cask would have a permanent fire-resistant embossed metal plaque showing the trefoil radioactivity symbol, Ontario Hydro name and logo, and a serial number providing a unique identification of the cask;

iii) external response groups, such as police, fire and ambulance departments and hospitals, would have the appropriate training to cope with used fuel cask transportation incidents (Ontario Hydro 1991b);

iv) police, fire and transport authorities would be informed of the route, approved stopping places and emergency procedures for the used fuel transportation operation. They would be given written guidelines for responding to assistance requests and emergency situations;

v) an emergency plan would be available, for example, Ontario Hydro already has an emergency plan (Ontario Hydro 1991b) to handle any emergencies involving radioactive materials, such as a cask accident. The response procedures already in place would permit an appropriate response to be made to a threat, sabotage or other event that could jeopardize the security of the used fuel shipment;

vi) cask emergency drills and exercises would be carried out periodically (Ontario Hydro 1991b) at various locations along the possible cask transportation routes with the full cooperation of appropriate provincial and federal transport regulatory authorities, fire departments, various police forces, ambulance services, hospitals and Ontario Hydro staff;

vii) all personnel connected with used fuel transportation would be screened to ensure that they are not a security risk;

viii) for all modes of transportation, drivers, co-drivers and all other crew members would be trained as specified by the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations and in the implementation of radiation protection and other safety measures. This training would be repeated periodically;

ix) the transport unit would be equipped with a communications system which would provide vehicle tracking capability. The communications link would also ensure that Ontario Hydro radiation protection staff could be rapidly on hand if an accident occurs;

x) a transportation log would be maintained to be used in transportation operation/design optimization for possible representation to regulatory authorities and for responding to public enquiries; and

xi) security measures similar to those at the nuclear generating stations and the UFDC would be in place at the transfer facility.

Conclusion on Adequacy

It is concluded that the proposed used fuel transportation system security provisions would meet the AECB licensing requirements and would adequately protect the public, transportation personnel and the environment from wilful terrorist action (theft or sabotage).

7.8 IMPACT OF USED FUEL TRANSPORTATION FROM OTHER PROVINCES

Section 2.3 reviewed the possible regulatory differences between used fuel transportation in Ontario using the reference transportation systems and transportation through the New Brunswick and Québec road, rail and water transportation network. It was found that all the provincial regulations had the same regulatory basis: the AECB packaging regulations and the TDG regulations. That section also reviewed the applicability of the reference transportation system to the local transportation network.

Except for weight regulations in New Brunswick, it was found that transportation of used fuel with the reference transportation system was feasible in both New Brunswick and Québec.

This section would discuss the applicability of the analysis results/conclusions to the transportation environments in New Brunswick and Québec.

7.8.1 Number of Bundles to be Transported

The forecast for the cumulative arisings from 40 years of nuclear power generation in Québec and New Brunswick are: Gentilly 2 - 182 400 bundles; Point Lepreau - 182 400 bundles. The Gentilly 1 reactor generated 3 213 used fuel bundles before it was shut down. The total number of used fuel bundles to be disposed of from these two provinces is 368 013 bundles. This would represent about 4% of the reference capacity of the UFDC.

7.8.2 Public Radiological Safety

During normal conditions, given the wide range of population densities used in the safety analysis (from sparsely populated rural density to the high population densities found near Toronto), it is expected that the population densities along the transportation corridors in New Brunswick and Québec would be similar to those used for Ontario. The same can be said for traffic. The rest of the parameters used in the analysis would be generally applicable in the two provinces. It is, therefore, assumed that the maximum dose would be similar for the other provinces. The annual population dose, for a given shipment distance, would be smaller because of the reduced number of shipments from these provinces.

During accident conditions, the dose to individuals on the transport route would depend on the severity and the frequency of accidents along the transportation corridors in Québec and New Brunswick. Although no exhaustive research has been done in this area, it is assumed that, given the similarities in transportation infrastructures and weather conditions, the accident statistics in Ontario (severity and frequency) should be similar to the accident statistics in the other two provinces. Therefore, the maximum dose during accident conditions would be fairly similar. The population dose should also be fairly similar, given the range of population densities used in the present analysis.

Water transportation might be an exception, at least for New Brunswick, where transportation would need to be done at sea and not in the interior waters. The difference in accident statistics would need to be investigated.

7.8.3 Occupational Safety

During normal conditions, since the same transportation system would be used to transport fuel from Québec and New Brunswick, the radiological and non-radiological effects on workers should be the same on a per km basis. As the number of shipments from these provinces is only a fraction (less than 10%) of the Ontario shipments, the total impact of transporting used fuel from these other provinces, even accounting for the larger distances, should be smaller. The impacts of transporting the total 250 000 bundles would, however, be larger.

During accident conditions, the arguments used above for the public safety analysis also apply to occupational safety.

7.8.4 Natural Environment Analysis

It is evident that the natural environments surrounding the transportation corridors in Québec and New Brunswick are different than the ones encountered in Ontario. However, the variability is not greater than that found between transportation in southern Ontario and transportation in northern Ontario. As for transportation in Ontario, the most severe impacts on the existing environment would be from transportation noise and traffic. Given the reduced number of shipments from Québec and New Brunswick, the effects should be proportionally smaller.

7.8.5 Social Impact Analysis

The types of impact identified in the reference analysis for Ontario were generic impacts that could result from large-scale transportation anywhere in Canada. Similar impacts could, therefore, be expected from transportation from the other provinces.

7.9 EFFECTS OF INCREASING SYSTEM CAPACITY TO 250 000 BUNDLES PER YEAR

The reference transportation system logistics, yearly capacity, years of operation and length of operating season assumed in the Ontario Hydro Used Fuel Transportation Assessment (Grondin et al. 1993) are different than those for the conceptual UFDC (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994).

The UFDC conceptual design assumed an operating life of about 41 years which implies a disposal capacity of 250 000 bundles per year for the estimated inventory of 10 million bundles.

The length of the transportation operating season would be governed by external constraints such as weather conditions and unavoidable transportation vehicle breakdown, and in the reference transportation system it depends on the transportation modes (231 days for water, and 275 days for road and rail). The operating season for the used fuel packaging plant was assumed to be 230 days per year.

7.9.1 Radiological Impacts - Normal Operations

The collective and individual doses to the public for the road and rail modes vary linearly with the number of shipments per year (assuming, for the individual dose, that shipments are always along the same route). On that basis, the collective and maximum individual doses from transporting 250 000 bundles per year were calculated by scaling the 180 000 bundles per year base case results. For the water mode, the maximum dose was for members of the public following a shipment through a lock, and would not vary with the number of shipments.

Results are shown in Tables 7-37 and 7-38. Doses are well within the current regulatory limits for members of the public (5 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$). The largest collective dose was 0.13 person-$Sv \cdot a^{-1}$ for the water mode transportation to the Northern Region or about 5.4 person-Sv for the 41 years of operation of the facility. Using a risk factor of 5×10^{-2} fatal cancers per Sv, the maximum annual risk would be 0.0065 fatal cancers, for a total of 0.27 fatal cancers over the operating life of the facility. The fatal cancer risk to individuals in the critical group would be a maximum of 5×10^{-6}. As discussed in Section 7.1.1.3, doses to critical groups could, in practice, be controlled to a lower level than calculated here.

TABLE 7-37
Collective Doses to the Public during
Normal Transportation of 250 000 Bundles per Year

Mode	Destination	Collective Dose person-Sv·a^{-1}			
		Off-link[1]	On-link[2]	Stops	Total
Road	Southern	0.0050	0.0097	0.021	0.036
	Central	0.0032	0.0085	0.042	0.053
	Northern	0.0047	0.0128	0.092	0.110
Rail	Southern	0.0046	0.00076	-	0.0054
	Central	0.0061	0.00046	-	0.0065
	Northern	0.0061	0.00056	-	0.0067
Water-road	Central				
Road		0.00043	0.00018	0.017	0.018
Water		0.029	-	0.042	0.071
Total		0.029	0.00018	0.059	0.089
Water-road					
Road	Northern	0.0021	0.00278	0.032	0.038
Water		0.029	-	0.065	0.093
Total		0.031	0.00278	0.097	0.131
Water-rail					
Rail	Central	0.00018	0.00006	-	0.00024
Water		0.025	-	0.050	0.075
Total		0.025	0.00006	0.050	0.075
Water-rail					
Rail	Northern	0.00054	0.00117	-	0.0017
Water		0.025	-	0.058	0.083
Total		0.025	0.00117	0.058	0.085

(Kempe 1993a)

[1] off-link: on the side of the road, rail line or shipping lane, i.e., the surrounding population.
[2] on the transportation link, i.e., in vessels using the road, rail line or shipping lane.

TABLE 7-38
Summary of Maximum Individual Dose to the Public during Normal Transportation of 250 000 Bundles per Year

Mode	Dose (mSv)
Road	0.09[1]
Rail	0.0004[2]
Water	0.05[3]

1 Dose to persons present at a truck stop used by the shipments
2 Dose to persons living beside the rail link
3 Dose to persons following a shipment through a canal

The collective doses to workers during transportation of 250 000 bundles per year are shown in Table 7-39. Over the operating life of the transportation system, using a risk factor of 4×10^{-2} fatal cancers per Sv of exposure, the maximum annual total fatality risk for the water mode to the Northern Region would be around 0.05, for a total of 2 fatal cancers over the 41 years of operation. The individual doses to workers would not increase with an increase in transportation capacity to 250 000 bundles per year because proportionally more workers would be assigned to operate the transportation system. The maximum annual individual worker dose remains at 2.4, 1.2 and 10 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$ for road, rail and water transportation, respectively, and 11 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$ for the cask handling dose. Note that these estimates are based on a conceptual design and that application of the ALARA principle at the implementation stage would work to further reduce the maximum individual dose to workers.

7.9.2 Radiological Impacts - Accident Conditions

Individual and collective doses to the public following an accident are not affected by a change in transportation system capacity. Only the annual frequency of a member of the public receiving a given dose is affected. Increasing the number of bundles transported from 180 000 to 250 000 per year would increase the probability of receiving any dose by 39%. The annual expected radiological impact due to accidents is shown in Table 7-40. The individual doses in accident conditions are summarized in Table 7-41, with the appropriate probabilities for transportation of 250 000 bundles per year.

The annual average collective dose to workers from normal and accident conditions during transportation of 250 000 bundles per year is shown in Table 7-39, and is 39% higher than for 180 000 bundles per year. These doses would result in a total fatality risk to workers due to radiological impacts of accident conditions of much less than 1 over the operating life of the transportation system.

7.9.3 Non-Radiological Impacts

Annual emissions from used fuel transportation, presented in Table 7-29, would increase by about 40% for a transportation capacity of 250 000 bundles per year. These emissions would still be a small fraction of the emissions from the transportation sources in Ontario, shown in Table 7-29.

The increase in used fuel transportation traffic for a 250 000 bundles per year design capacity is higher than for 180 000 bundles per year, but should not invalidate the results of the reference analysis. The same can be said about the increase in noise from used fuel transportation activities, which depends on the added traffic flow.

The annual consumption of diesel fuel from transportation of 250 000 used fuel bundles per year would be increased by about 40% from the quantities shown in Table 7-26. The total consumption would be the same. Note that the numbers assumed transportation over the reference distances for the reference transportation system designs (400, 900 and 1900 km for road; 400, 800 and 1400 km for rail; 1300 and 1700 km for water-road; and 1300 and 1600 km for water-rail).

Variations in the used fuel transportation system capacity and reference distances would lead to proportional changes in the usage of non-renewable resources, for example, via an increase in the number of vehicles required. The small magnitude of the commitments with respect to available reserves indicate that conclusions based on the used fuel transportation reference design would be applicable for UFDC design parameters.

TABLE 7-39
Annual Average Collective Dose to Workers Under Normal Transportation and Accident Conditions, for 250 000 Bundles per Year

	ANNUAL DOSE	
	Normal Transportation (person mSv·a^{-1})	Frequency Weighted Expected Annual Dose Accident Conditions (person mSv•a^{-1})
Rail		
Southern	210	2.1×10^{-3}
Central	210	6.4×10^{-4}
Northern	210	9.6×10^{-4}
Road		
Southern	590	3.8×10^{-4}
Central	650	1.5×10^{-3}
Northern	710	3.2×10^{-3}
Water-Road		
Central	940	4.9×10^{-4}
Northern	980	4.2×10^{-4}
Water-Rail		
Central	370	6.1×10^{-4}
Northern	380	4.4×10^{-3}

TABLE 7-40
Annual Expected Radiological Impact on the Public
Due to Accidents during Transport of 250 000 Bundles per Year

Mode	Destination	Person-Sv·a^{-1}
Road	Southern	2.9×10^{-8}
	Central	3.3×10^{-8}
	Northern	6.0×10^{-8}
Rail	Southern	8.6×10^{-8}
	Central	4.7×10^{-8}
	Northern	4.6×10^{-8}
Water-Road	Central	[1] 1.2×10^{-8} / [2] 2.08×10^{-6}
	Northern	2.6×10^{-8} / 2.08×10^{-6}
Water-Rail	Central	[3] 1.5×10^{-9} / 2.08×10^{-6}
	Northern	4.6×10^{-8} / 2.08×10^{-6}

[1] Road
[2] Water
[3] Rail

TABLE 7-41
Summary of Maximum Individual Doses due to Transportation Accidents for 250 000 Bundles per Year Capacity

Mode	Maximum Individual Dose (mSv)			Annual Frequency of worst case
	90th percentile	Worst Case Adult	Worst Case Infant	
Road	9	9	13	4×10^{-6}
Rail	30	28	40	5×10^{-7}
Water	30	28	40	1×10^{-6}

The annual number of traffic accidents involving the used fuel transportation unit would be increased, as shown in Table 7-42.

The non-radiological hazards to workers associated transporting 250 000 bundles per year are shown in Table 7-43. These hazards would result in a maximum fatality risk to workers of 1.8 (for road, northern destination) over the life of the transportation system (41 years).

7.9.4 Socio-Economic Impacts

Given the wide range of social impacts covered by the study, the analysis would be equally applicable to a transportation system operating at 250 000 bundles per year.

In sensitivity analysis of economic impacts, transportation of an additional 100 000 bundles per year resulted in net present values of GDP and employment 33 to 55% higher depending on the transportation mode (Section 9.9.3). It can, therefore, be inferred that transportation of 250 000 bundles per year would result in a GDP impact approximately 30% higher and employment impact approximately 50% higher that the results presented in Section 7.6. In fact, some of this economic impact would take place in other provinces, as some of the additional fuel accounts for transport from other provinces.

7.10 SUMMARY OF IMPACTS OF TRANSPORTING USED FUEL IN ONTARIO

The section summarizes the estimated impacts for a system transporting 250 000 bundles per year.

7.10.1 Impacts on the Public

7.10.1.1 Normal Conditions

All the collective doses calculated are small, the largest being 0.13 person-Sv per year to an estimated exposed population of 10^5 persons. The expected number of fatalities per year due to exposures in normal conditions are shown in Table 7-44, based on a risk coefficient of 5×10^{-2} fatal cancers per Sv (ICRP 1991).

TABLE 7-42
Annual Total Number of Traffic Accidents
involving the Used Fuel Transportation (UFT) Unit
for Transportation of 250 000 Bundles per Year

	Location	Annual Number of Accidents		
		Southern	Central	Northern
ROAD				
Involving UFT truck	rural	1.1	2.4	5
	suburban	0.04	0.07	0.15
	urban	0.03	0.03	0.03
RAIL				
Involving UFT train (railcar accidents)	rural	0.7	0.3	0.4
	suburban	0.03	0.01	0.01
	urban	0.04	0.03	0.01
WATER-ROAD				
Involving UFT tug/barge	open water	-	0.07	0.06
	channel/river	-	0.15	0.15
Involving UFT truck	rural	-	1.3	1.0
	suburban	-	-	0.11
	urban	-	-	-
WATER-RAIL				
Involving UFT tug/barge	open water	-	0.07	0.06
	channel/river	-	0.15	0.15
Involving UFT train (railcar accidents)	rural	-	0.10	1.15
	suburban	-	-	-
	urban	-	-	-

TABLE 7-43
Non-radiological Hazards[1] to Workers Associated with the Transportation of 250 000 Bundles per Year

	Injury Rate (per year)	Fatality Rate (per year)
Road		
Southern	4.03	3.9×10^{-3}
Central	9.44	1.4×10^{-2}
Northern	13.47	2.6×10^{-2}
Rail		
Southern	1.53	2.6×10^{-3}
Central	1.53	3.5×10^{-3}
Northern	1.93	4.7×10^{-3}
Water-Road		
Central	6.25	1.5×10^{-2}
Northern	7.08	1.7×10^{-2}
Water-Rail		
Central	3.61	1.3×10^{-2}
Northern	4.03	1.4×10^{-2}

[1] rounded

TABLE 7-44

Annual Risk to Public due to Radiation Exposure in Normal Conditions (in fatalities per year)[1]

Mode	To Southern Region	To Central Region	To Northern Region
Road	1.8×10^{-3}	2.6×10^{-3}	5.5×10^{-3}
Rail	2.7×10^{-4}	3.3×10^{-4}	3.3×10^{-4}
Water-Road	-	4.4×10^{-3}	6.5×10^{-3}
Water-Rail	-	3.8×10^{-3}	4.2×10^{-3}

[1] Based on a risk factor of 5×10^{-2} Sv^{-1} (ICRP 1991) and transportation of 250 000 used fuel bundles per year. The total radiological risk over the entire transportation operation for a UFDC capacity of 10.1 million bundles would be about 40 times the above figures.

The maximum individual doses are 0.09, 0.0004 and 0.05 mSv for the road, rail and water modes respectively, and are all well below the regulatory limit for members of the public of 5 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$ (AECB 1978). The highest figure found, 0.09 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$, is for persons exposed to all the shipments at a truck stop, and could be controlled in practice by monitoring, use of alternative truck stops, and choice of parking location. The maximum dose of 0.09 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$ may be compared with the dose due to natural background of approximately 3 $mSv \cdot a^{-1}$ (Neil 1988). The maximum individual dose due to design basis leakage during tested (rough handling) conditions is 3 x 10^{-6} mSv per year. This is 1000 times less than the dose to groups living beside the route from direct external radiation from the cask.

7.10.1.2 Accident Conditions

The maximum individual dose calculated for severe accident conditions is 10 - 40 mSv, as shown in Table 7-41. The frequency associated with this level of dose is 10^{-6} or less. It is emphasized that conservative parameters have been used in the assessment, and that this dose may be taken as an upper bound. The significance of the individual doses found may be evaluated by comparison with the regulatory limits, and the emergency reference levels used in emergency planning.

The doses found are 2 - 20 times higher than the regulatory limit for members of the public (AECB 1978). If we assume that the radiation dose limits, as used for the UFDC safety analysis, also apply to the used fuel transportation analysis, the limits in Table 6-17 can be used. The worst case transportation accident, with a frequency of 10^{-6}, would fall in event class 5. Even the 40 mSv dose would only be a fraction of the 250 mSv limit for that event class. It may also be noted that the figure of 40 mSv is less than the upper Protective Action Level of 100 mSv, given in the technical bases of the Ontario Provincial Nuclear Emergency Plan, at which members of the public would be automatically evacuated, although it is above the lower Protective Action Level of 10 mSv, at which evacuation would likely be undertaken (Government of Ontario 1984).

The collective dose due to a very severe transport accident with a frequency of ~10^{-6} a^{-1} might be of the order of 1 person-Sv with an estimated exposed population of 10^5 persons. Again, this may be regarded as an upper bound. To give some meaning to this figure, the potential impact on the health of the population may be tentatively examined by estimating the number of delayed cancer deaths that might result. This calculation has been carried out in other assessments (e.g. Clarke and Shaw 1983, Neuhauser et al. 1984). Using the ICRP risk coefficient of 5 x 10^{-2} fatal cancers per Sv (ICRP 1991), the number of fatal cancers resulting from a very severe transportation accident is 0.05. Because this is much less than one, no fatal cancers would be expected. In addition, this number is likely to be far outweighed by the number of deaths from conventional causes in such a severe accident (Grondin 1993b).

The risk, in terms of fatalities per year due to exposures in accident conditions, derived from the numbers of Table 7-40, is shown in Table 7-45 (note that these numbers represent the total expected number of fatalities, not the individual risk).

TABLE 7-45
Annual Risk to Public due to Radiation Exposure in Accident Conditions (in fatalities per year)[1]

Mode	To Southern Region Centroid	To Central Region Centroid	To Northern Region Centroid
Road	1.5×10^{-9}	1.7×10^{-9}	3.0×10^{-9}
Rail	4.3×10^{-9}	2.4×10^{-9}	1.2×10^{-9}
Water-Road	-	1.0×10^{-7}	1.1×10^{-7}
Water-Rail	-	1.0×10^{-7}	1.1×10^{-7}

[1] Based on a risk factor of 5×10^{2} Sv^{-1} (ICRP 1991)

7.10.2 Impacts on the Workers

An estimate was made of the number of potential fatalities due to exposure to radiological hazards. The ICRP risk coefficients are adopted for this analysis. For a working population, this coefficient is 4×10^{-2} Sv^{-1}. The risk factor is different than that for the public because occupational safety considers only the working age population, i.e. between 18 and 65 years old. Multiplication of this coefficient by the total annual effective dose equivalent for radiological hazards yields an estimate of radiological risk.

7.10.2.1 Normal Conditions

The radiological risks of fatalities are shown in Table 7-46. The total collective dose for transportation of 10.1 million bundles over the same distances as for the reference transportation routes, during the 41 years of operation, would be between 8.7 person-Sv and 38.5 person-Sv depending on the mode. Over the operating life of the transportation system, the total fatality risk due to radiological hazards varies from less than one to around two fatalities.

7.10.2.2 Accident Conditions

The maximum acute radiological dose to a worker was found to be 190 mSv, or approximately 4 times the limit for radiation workers. This assumed that the worker (driver or crew) survived the conventional hazard of the accident, and credited the emergency response team for removing the worker from the accident scene in the first hour following the accident. The value of four times the limit is, however, less than the event class limit discussed above, under Section 7.10.1.2.

Table 7-47 presents the expected number of fatalities per year amongst workers resulting from radiological hazards during used fuel transportation accidents, obtained using a risk factor of 4×10^{-2} fatal cancers per Sv. Table 7-43 shows the expected number of fatalities per year among workers resulting from non-radiological causes in accidents.

TABLE 7-46
Estimated Annual Transportation Radiological Risk[1] to Workers from Normal Transportation Activities (in fatalities/year)

Mode	to Southern Region Centroid	to Central Region Centroid	to Northern Region Centroid
	(fatalities per year)		
Road	0.023	0.026	0.028
Rail	0.008	0.009	0.009
Water-Road	-	0.038	0.039
Water-Rail	-	0.015	0.015

[1] Based on a risk factor of 4×10^{-2} Sv^{-1} (ICRP 1991)

TABLE 7-47
Annual Risk Associated with Acute Radiological Hazards (in fatalities per year)[1]

Mode	To Southern Region Centroid	To Central Region Centroid	To Northern Region Centroid
Road	1.5×10^{-8}	6.0×10^{-8}	1.3×10^{-7}
Rail	8.4×10^{-8}	2.6×10^{-8}	3.8×10^{-8}
Water-Road	-	2.0×10^{-8}	1.7×10^{-8}
Water-Rail	-	2.4×10^{-8}	1.8×10^{-7}

[1] Based on a risk factor of 4×10^{-2} Sv^{-1} (ICRP 1991)

7.10.3 Impacts on the Natural Environment

Transportation of 250 000 used fuel bundles per year in Ontario would increase road traffic by a range of 10-12 trucks per day, rail traffic by less than 1 train per day and vessel traffic by less than 1 vessel per day. Although the significance of this increase in traffic would depend on the actual transportation link traffic, the incremental effects are expected to be small.

Small atmospheric emissions and small resource commitments would result from used fuel transportation.

7.10.4 Impacts on the Social, Cultural and Economic Environment

7.10.4.1 Normal Conditions

Social, cultural and economic impacts could be associated with all aspects of the used fuel transportation activities, for any of the three modes under consideration: siting/route and mode selection, transportation along the route, and transfer facility and access road/railway construction and operation.

Concerns about risk to health and safety, and the resulting stress and community stigma, are especially important in the assessment of the impacts of used fuel transportation activities because they could induce or compound other potential socio-economic impacts. For example, they could:

(i) affect community cohesion, and family and community stability;

(ii) contribute to the loss of community satisfaction, increase community conflict and local political activity;

(iii) disrupt the way of life and day-to-day activities of certain population subgroups; and

(iv) create a feeling of reduced community control.

The highly interconnected nature of these types of potential impacts and their common source (radiological risk) suggest that collectively they represent key potential impacts.

Community culture and social structure impacts, especially with respect to Aboriginal peoples, and the additional burdens that project-related institutional arrangements may place upon administrative and planning capacity could also be important impacts.

It is therefore important that these potential impacts (especially risk, stress and community stigma) are adequately addressed, through route selection, public consultation and impact management. Other impacts such as reduced in-migration and increased out-migration, as well as additional economic impacts such as impacts on tourism, agriculture, property values, municipal services and finance, should be minimal. It is nevertheless prudent to consider them in the comprehensive analysis of the socio-economic impacts and impact management program associated with used fuel transportation that would take place during implementation.

In reviewing the transfer facility characteristics, as well as the general area where such a facility might be located, it would appear that the additional impacts for the transfer facility would not add appreciably to those for used fuel transportation activities. With such a small facility there may be some local employment and local purchase benefits. However, other economic, population, land use and growth-related municipal service

impacts should be very limited, although road maintenance costs to the facility may be a concern. This latter potential impact is clearly mitigable.

In view of the small size of the transfer facility, off-site nuisance impacts from facility construction and operation could be minimized to reduce environmental effects and their associated socio-economic impacts to negligible levels, and to eliminate or reduce residents displacement as a result of these nuisances.

It is conceivable that the transfer facility could become a focal point for concern and a symbol for those opposed to used fuel transportation development. To avoid, or at least reduce the potential for such effects, close and on-going consultation with interested and affected publics would be required, regarding such matters as site location, impact management requirements, community monitoring and compensation.

As stated previously, impacts associated with access rail/road construction and maintenance would depend on the extent of the access. There would be some direct regional employment and purchase benefits. Secondary economic, population, land use and growth-related municipal service impacts would be very limited. The most significant impact is likely to be related to the creation of new access in an isolated area. This could result in both positive and negative impacts on tourism, and negative impacts on Aboriginal lifestyle and culture.

7.10.4.2 Accident Conditions

The probability of an accident that would result in even a minor release of radioactive material is very low. However, for those who are apprehensive about nuclear technology, even a minor accident would serve to increase their perception of risk and its associated stress and stress-related health impacts.

Both the conventional and radiological aspects of an accident would intensify impacts on community services and facilities, especially health and safety, and to a lesser extent social services, recreation and education. An accident might have significant impacts on community infrastructure. There might be increased demands for expansion of transportation facilities, decreased property values and out-migration of residents.

Fiscal and administrative impacts could also occur, mainly as a result of the heightened concerns about radiological risk. Heightened concerns about risk and any attribution of stigma to the area, could result in economic losses, particularly to tourism.

Again, it is emphasized that such impacts are very unlikely, as the probability of a serious accident is very low.

7.10.5 Economic Impacts

The analysis found that the economic impact of transporting used fuel was directly proportional to the initial expenditures on the transportation equipment used, the distance travelled and the maintenance/operating costs of the particular transportation mode under study.

The employment impacts varied from 4 600 person-years (road 400 km) to 35 700 person-years (rail 1400 km), while the contribution to GDP (in constant 1990 dollars net present value) varied from 44 million (road 400 km) to 331 million dollars (rail 1400 km). Transportation of 250 000 bundles per year would result in significant expenditures in Ontario and the other provinces involved.

However, these province-wide impacts are small relative to the size of Ontario's total GDP. It is likely that the transportation of used fuel would have a larger impact on local economies within the province. It is expected that the same conclusion would apply to the economic impact in other provinces.

7.11 RESIDUAL EFFECTS

As mentioned in other chapters, the residual effects discussed in this section are our best estimate of what effects might be left after the application of impact management measures. This estimation would need to be validated with the potentially affected population and natural environment setting for used fuel transportation.

The maximum dose to the public during normal transportation was estimated to be a fraction of natural background.

The work activity that would contribute the most to occupational radiation would be cask handling at the nuclear generating stations. Although the annual doses are expected to be within regulatory limits, refinements to work procedures and tooling in accordance to the ALARA (As Low As Reasonably Achievable) principle would help reduce the dose even further.

In accident conditions, the maximum dose to the public was calculated to be a fraction of the regulatory safety criteria, and less than half the dose for which automatic evacuation is recommended by the Ontario Provincial Nuclear Emergency Plan. It is expected that, because of the inherent safety of the cask design, the impacts to workers in terms of injuries and fatalities from a transportation accident severe enough to result in significant exposure to the crew would be more severe than the impacts from radiation exposure.

It is expected that of all activities associated with used fuel transportation, construction of the transfer facility would be the most disruptive for the natural environment. Sound environmental construction practices have been established in other construction projects that contributed to a reduction of effects and should be followed for transfer facility construction (Prinoski et al. 1983). Given the small size of the facility, it should also be possible to site it in a location where effects on the natural environment would be minimum. The effect of the used fuel transportation traffic on the transportation network in terms of noise and public safety would also need to be examined as part of the siting process. This further assessment should determine whether there are segments of the routes operating at or near full capacity which would be more sensitive to used fuel transportation effects.

Concern about radiological risk and associated stress-related impacts, identified as a possible residual impact during siting, may very well remain to some degree throughout the used fuel transportation stage.

Other possible residual impacts specific to the used fuel transportation stage could be those related to community infrastructure and service demands along the routes. These residual impacts, as well as those resulting from measures to enhance local economic benefits can result in positive social and economic change if managed jointly with the affected communities.

8. ANALYSIS OF UFDC DECOMMISSIONING, MONITORING AND VAULT CLOSURE

8.1 INTRODUCTION

The objectives of disposal are to protect humans and the environment, and to minimize the burden on future generations for the continued management of waste. The disposal vault would, therefore, be sealed after it was filled, and regulatory and institutional approvals had been obtained.
AECL's Public Consultation Program (Greber et al. 1994), and public input to the FEARO scoping meetings (Dowell 1991a), indicate that society may wish to utilize a period of monitoring following operations to gather further data on the long-term safety of the vault and to increase confidence in the predictions of safety analyses. The public also indicated that it is important that used fuel should be retrievable during the early monitoring period, if the monitoring data show that it is required.

As shown in Figure 2-6, the reference UFDC schedule specifies an extended monitoring period of undefined duration between completion of the used fuel emplacement operation and facility decommissioning. During this period, retrieval of used fuel would be possible. The schedule also specifies another monitoring period of undefined duration after facility decommissioning, but before closure of the vault. An overview of all disposal implementation stages, up to and including closure, is given in Section 2.1.1.5 of Chapter 2. More detailed descriptions of the reference design procedures for disposal facility decommissioning (Section 2.1.6), extended monitoring before and after decommissioning (Sections 2.1.5 and 2.1.7), and closure of the vault (Section 2.1.8) are also given in Chapter 2).

This chapter reviews the effects of activities that would take place during facility decommissioning, possible monitoring periods and vault closure.

8.2 POTENTIAL EFFECTS ON PUBLIC SAFETY

The reference design assumes that the criteria used in the decommissioning of the Gentilly I reactor would apply to decommissioning of the UFDC. These criteria, listed in Chapter 2, specify that the site surface should be suitable for public use after decommissioning. Permanent signs, referred to as permanent markers, would be placed at the site to indicate the location of the vaults, and information on the vault location would be archived in federal, provincial and municipal records and maps. An international committee is currently examining ways of preserving information about the disposal site over very long times.

Routine emissions of radionuclides from the facility and any resulting radiological impacts during decommissioning are expected to be small compared to emissions during the operation stage, since the primary source of radioactivity (the used fuel) would all have been removed from the surface environment. Dismantling activities, which could expose activated product sources, would not create sources of the same order of magnitude as when the UFDC was operating. The radiological impacts on the public from accidents occurring during decommissioning and closure are expected to be much smaller than the impacts of accidents during the operation stage described in Section 6.1.2.5.

The radiological impacts on the public following closure are discussed in the Postclosure Assessment Primary Reference (Goodwin et al. 1994).

8.3 POTENTIAL EFFECTS ON THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT

In this section, experience in the decommissioning of nuclear facilities is reviewed with respect to environmental protection aspects. The analysis of effects of the decommissioning and closure activities on air quality, water quality, land use, flora and fauna, and non-renewable resources is also presented.

Environmental protection provisions in place during operation of the facility would continue in the extended monitoring, decommissioning and closure stages.

The pre- and post-decommissioning monitoring activities would be a continuation of the monitoring activities during the operation stage, which were, in turn, a continuation of the monitoring activities during the siting and construction stages. For that reason, no new effects on the natural environment are expected from pre- and post-decommissioning monitoring activities.

8.3.1 Decommissioning Experience and Environmental Protection

Although a used fuel disposal facility has never been decommissioned, there is considerable experience in the nuclear industry in all aspects of decommissioning of nuclear facilities.

In recent years, the submission of decommissioning plans for operating nuclear generating stations has become a licensing requirement (AECB 1988a). This requirement has led to a number of decommissioning studies at nuclear sites in Ontario. In addition, decommissioning of four nuclear reactors in Canada: the Gentilly 1 reactor in Quebec and the Douglas Point, NRX and NPD reactors in Ontario, has begun. In addition, a few reactors have been fully decommissioned in the United States (e.g. the Elk River Reactor). Experience indicates that nuclear facilities can be decommissioned within the stringent safety and environmental standards that are currently applied to their operation (Unsworth 1979; UNSCEAR 1981). It is reasonable to assume that a used fuel disposal facility could also be decommissioned within acceptable safety and environmental standards.

The following components of a decommissioning plan (Environment Canada 1992) aimed at enhancing environmental protection were assumed for decommissioning of the UFDC:

i) a review of the operating history to obtain detailed information about the location of and use of each area of the site, and to identify areas that might need clean-up;

ii) a review of the sampling and analytical program to characterize the site components with respect to possible contamination;

iii) classification and separation of the wastes for economic and safe disposal;

iv) an inventory of chemicals and fuels on site to identify hazards and resale potential; and

v) an evaluation of the geologic and hydrogeologic factors on completion of the decommissioning to ensure that the site has been returned to a safe and environmentally acceptable configuration.

The Ontario Ministry of Environment and Energy has issued three sets of environmental protection requirements and guidelines (see Appendix B for details) that would apply to UFDC decommissioning:

1. Policy for Management of Excess Soil, Rock and Like Materials

This policy proposes a classification system for soil, rock and like material, and responsibilities for generators (such as UFDC decommissioning) and receivers of such materials. These would have implications on management of the rock pile and any other material from the demolition of the UFDC, and site restoration.

2. Guidelines for the Decommissioning and Clean-up of Sites in Ontario

The guidelines (MOE 1989) detail a process for an efficient and effective decommissioning and clean-up of the environment. They contain clean-up guidelines for soils for various future land uses for the site.

3. The Ontario Waste Management Act

This Act (Government of Ontario 1992) will require that a waste reduction plan be in place during facility decommissioning.

8.3.2 Analysis Methodology

Because of the preliminary nature of the design description of decommissioning and closure activities, the potential environmental implications can only be addressed in general terms, using current experience and studies in nuclear decommissioning. The conceptual plan for decommissioning nuclear generating stations currently operating in Ontario (Dowell 1991b) was used as a basis for the analysis.

An interaction matrix was used to identify areas of potential environmental concerns prior to analysis. This matrix is shown in Table 8-1.

8.3.3 Effects on Air Quality

During the demolition of the site buildings, fugitive dust emissions could be expected from blasting and filling activities, and from the use of heavy equipment. Standard mitigation measures exist to reduce the effects of demolition to acceptable levels. The controlled access area would also help reduce effects on the surrounding land use.

The use of demolition and site restoration equipment, and the transportation of dismantled material would cause emissions from diesel engines. The magnitude of the effect would depend on the atmospheric dispersion at the site, and on the intensity and duration of the operations.

8.3.4 Effects on Water Quality

The demolition activities would change the site topography and possibly increase site run-off. This could lead to sedimentation in nearby waterbodies, and may affect water quality and aquatic life. Demolition of the water intake and discharge structures would temporarily disturb the water quality and aquatic life near the shore by increasing water turbidity and concentrations of sediment.

Waste water could contain radiological contaminants from decontamination activities, and non-radiological contamination from rock face cleaning (to remove oil, soot, etc.). Provisions for waste water management should help preserve water quality. Radioactive waste water would be treated in ion exchange columns and filters to remove contaminants. Water used for decontamination of non-radioactive facilities would be collected, treated and possibly recycled for further use in decontamination.

TABLE 8-1
Interaction Matrix for Decommissioning and Closure

Activity	Environmental Factor						
	Air Quality	Noise	Surface Water Quality	Groundwater Quality	Flora and Fauna	Non-Renewable Resources	Land Use
SURFACE FACILITY DECOMMISSIONING							
Demolition of buildings	✓	✓	✓		✓		
Changes to site topography			✓				
Waste rock pile decommissioning							✓
Use of heavy equipment for site restoration	✓	✓			✓		
Demolition of water intake and discharge structure			✓		✓		
Transportation of wastes and dismantled materials off-site	✓	✓				✓	
Blasting	✓	✓			✓		
Decontamination operation	✓		✓				
Disposal of decommissioning waste							✓
UNDERGROUND DECOMMISSIONING							
Sealing				✓		✓	
Rock face cleaning				✓			
Shaft reaming waste							✓

8.3.5 Effects on Land Use

During the decommissioning of the site, the waste rock storage area would be regraded or the waste rock used for local projects such as highway and foundation construction. Regrading would have an effect on site topography.

The site might be available for other uses once the facility has been decommissioned. However, depending on the policies developed at that time between the public, the regulators and the implementing organization, it is possible that some forms of land use would be excluded. In addition, low and intermediate level radioactive waste from decommissioning of the used fuel disposal facility would be disposed of off-site at an existing facility for disposal of such wastes (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994).

8.3.6 Effects on Flora and Fauna

Decommissioning activities could disturb the local wildlife. However, due to the temporary nature of decommissioning, these populations would be expected to recover and return to the site at the end of this stage. Dust from decommissioning could, however, seriously damage the surrounding natural vegetation to the extent that it might require revegetation or other mitigation measures. Natural indigenous species should be used in revegetation where possible.

The increased traffic could increase road kills.

8.3.7 Noise Effects

Blasting and other demolition activities that would increase ambient noise levels would be temporary and could be mitigated by establishing a noise control protocol, such as that established for construction of Darlington Nuclear Generating Station (Osman 1987). The controlled access area would help reduce the effect of noise on the surrounding land uses.

8.3.8 Effects on Non-Renewable Resources

Many components of a disposal centre could be reused or sold as scrap. If government regulations did not allow disposal in on-site landfills, non-radioactive solid wastes could be removed from the site or burned in an open pit according to regulations from the Ontario Ministry of the Environment of Ontario. Recyclable materials would be sold. A relatively small amount of nonrenewable resources would be committed for shipping and disposal containers for the radioactive and non-radioactive waste.

8.3.9 Possible Mitigation Measures

Possible measures to minimize effects of decommissioning activities on the natural environment are given in Table 8-2. These are based on construction mitigation practices used by Ontario Hydro (Prinoski et al. 1983; Ratchford and Chubbuck 1983).

8.3.10 Summary of Effects on the Natural Environment

The potential effects of decommissioning would likely be less than the effects during construction or operation. The availability of a low and intermediate level radioactive waste disposal facility to receive radioactive waste from decommissioning, and a policy for use of the site after closure, must be identified at an appropriate time during implementation.

TABLE 8-2
Possible Mitigation Measures for the Protection of the Natural Environment during Decommissioning

ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS	MITIGATION MEASURE
AIR QUALITY	
Equipment exhaust	- Avoid unnecessary engine idling - Ensure proper equipment maintenance
Dust	- Wet down dry soils
WATER QUALITY	
Sedimentation of waterbodies due to erosion from demolition activities	- Use mechanical erosion controls
Shoreline erosion from demolition activities	- Use mechanical and vegetative erosion controls
FLORA AND FAUNA	
Vegetation damage during demolition and site restoration	- Protect sensitive species if possible - Control dust levels
Aquatic life disturbance during water intake/discharge removal	- Schedule activities outside the spawning season
Wildlife disturbance during demolition	- Control noise - Minimize road kills by increasing driver awareness
NOISE	
Equipment noise	- Maintain equipment exhaust systems - Select transportation routes to minimize disturbance
Blasting noise	- Use blasting mats and limit amount of explosives per delay element
LAND USE	
Disposal of decommissioning waste	- Recycle and re-use as much as possible to reduce the quantity of waste and minimize land requirements for disposal - Where possible, remove from the site any material that could preclude the subsequent use of the property
NON-RENEWABLE RESOURCES	
For packaging decommissioning waste for transportation and disposal	- Decontaminate as much material as possible, recycle and re-use

8.4 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY ANALYSIS

8.4.1 Analysis Methodology

As for the other stages, the first step in assessing the effects of decommissioning on occupational safety is to identify the radiological and non-radiological hazards associated with decommissioning activities. The non-radiological hazards during the decommissioning stage of the UFDC life cycle would be similar to hazards associated with comparable industries such as construction, forestry and mining.

Typical non-radiological hazards to workers would be noise, vibration, slips and falls, suspended or moving objects, and moving vehicles. Radiological hazards would be associated with the decontamination activities.

The exposure times (person-hours) to the identified hazards were then estimated mainly from experience in comparable industries. Any regulating requirements, limits, guidelines or procedures that affect worker safety were identified, and labour requirements were estimated from a review of Canadian experience in decommissioning the Bruce Heavy Water Plant A and the Gentilly I reactor (Delsan-Cleveland Inc. 1991; Denault and Le 1985).

The hazards were quantified where possible. For non-radiological hazards, the potential hazards are quantified based on experience in comparable industries, using equipment of similar sizes and types. When quantification was not possible, a qualitative analysis was performed. Acute non-radiological hazards were quantified using the risk factors for both injuries and fatalities associated with worker activities. The risk factors are the number of injuries or fatalities per 10^8 person-hours worked. For radiological hazards, the dose rate in each contaminated area was based on the estimated dose rates at these locations.

8.4.2 Analysis of Non-Radiological Effects

8.4.2.1 Normal Conditions

a) Standards, Targets and Guidelines

It is assumed that regulatory requirements for non-radiological hazards would be the same as those included in the Occupational Health and Safety Act of Ontario (Government of Ontario 1990c). All demolition activities are governed by Regulation 213/91 of the Act, and underground activities by Regulation 854. The safety standards and guidelines prepared by Ontario Hydro provide a wide range of methods and practices that can be used to ensure that the regulations would be met (Ontario Hydro 1978). Ideally, the high standards of safety set by Crown Corporations such as Ontario Hydro and Atomic Energy of Canada Limited, should be considered as targets during decommissioning and closure of the UFDC.

b) Hazard Identification and Quantification

i) Hazard Identification

Non-radiological occupational hazards would be similar to those encountered in any large demolition project, e.g. dust, exhaust emissions from engines, noise and vibration. Chronic exposure to dust can result in silicosis of lung tissue. However, the time of exposure of workers to dust would be relatively short during the decommissioning stage.

The major tasks associated with decommissioning and demolishing of buildings at the UFDC site at the end of its life would be retrieving machines and equipment, decontamination and transportation.

ii) Hazard Quantification

An accurate quantification of chronic non-radiological hazards associated with the decommissioning of the UFDC cannot be done because the response to human bodies to low levels of these hazards is not well documented and understood. It is assumed that strict enforcement of health and safety procedures, and use of protective equipment when necessary would be sufficient to minimize the effects of non-radiological hazards on workers.

8.4.2.2 Accident Conditions

The nature of acute non-radiological hazards can be inferred from injury and fatality statistics associated with industries which have tasks comparable to those at the UFDC and which use similar types of equipment. Forestry, construction, mining and light manufacturing industries are sources of statistical data on worker injuries and fatalities. Slips and falls, strikes by moving objects, trapping by or between objects, vehicle accidents, explosions and tripping accidents are the most prominent industrial accidents. Labour requirements (AECL CANDU et al. 1992) were used to estimate non-radiological risks for UFDC employees. The estimated annual acute non-radiological risks to workers are given in Table 8-3. The total risk from non-radiological sources during the decommissioning stage is estimated to be less than 1 fatality and about 81 (1.98/y x 41y = 81) lost-time injuries (Refer to Table 8-3).

8.4.3 Analysis of Radiological Effects

The estimated radiation field and exposure time in each area to be decontaminated is shown in Table 8-4. The total estimated dose to workers during decontamination is about 13 person-mSv, leading to a risk of fatal cancer of 5.2×10^{-4} using a risk factor of 4×10^{-2} fatal cancers per Sv. The average dose per worker was estimated to be 0.1 to 0.2 mSv over a 2-year decontamination period, which is well below the AECB criteria for Atomic Radiation Workers (50 mSv currently, 20 mSv proposed) and also well below the dose that would be received from natural background radiation over this period.

8.5 POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON THE SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENTS

This section presents a summary of the potential socio-economic impacts during decommissioning and closure. Details of the analysis can be found and in Paez-Victor (1993).

TABLE 8-3
Estimated Annual Acute Non-Radiological Risks from UFDC Decommissioning

Activity	Labour (person-hours.a^{-1})	Fatality Rate per 10^8 person-hours	Injury Rate per 10^8 person-hours	Annual Fatalities	Annual Injuries
SURFACE DECOMMISSIONING					
Used Fuel Packaging Plant					
Equipment Salvaging	125	10	2 440	1.3×10^{-5}	3.1×10^{-3}
Decontamination	250	10	2 470	2.5×10^{-5}	6.2×10^{-3}
Other UFDC facilities					
Equipment Salvaging	250	10	2 440	2.5×10^{-5}	6.1×10^{-3}
Conventional Demolition	1 000	10	3 250	1×10^{-4}	0.033
Total	1 625	--	--	2×10^{-4}	0.05
UNDERGROUND DECOMMISSIONING					
Vault Sealing/Decommissioning					
Central Access Tunnels	428	30	4 700	1.3×10^{-4}	0.020
Panel Access Tunnels	2 060	30	4 700	6.2×10^{-4}	0.096
Perimeter Access Tunnels	563	30	4 700	1.7×10^{-4}	0.026
Ancillary Excavations	465	30	4 700	1.4×10^{-4}	0.022
Bulkhead Construction	318	30	4 700	9.5×10^{-5}	0.015
Post-Emplacement Support	4 369	30	4 700	1.3×10^{-3}	0.21
Equipment	2 730	30	4 700	8×10^{-6}	1.3×10^{-3}
Shaft Sealing					
Waste Shaft	7 019	30	4 700	2.1×10^{-3}	0.33
Service Shaft	3 602	30	4 700	1.1×10^{-3}	0.17
Downcast Shaft	3 736	30	4 700	1.1×10^{-3}	0.18
Upcast A Shaft	3 054	30	4 700	9.2×10^{-4}	0.14
Upcast B Shaft	3 141	30	4 700	9.4×10^{-4}	0.15
Support	1 219	30	4 700	3.7×10^{-4}	0.057
Equipment	2 590	30	4 700	7.8×10^{-4}	0.12
Sealing Vaults and Shafts - indirects	9 354	30	4 700	2.8×10^{-3}	0.44
TOTAL DECOMMISSIONING	41 945	--	--	0.0126	1.98

Note: The numbers in this table are pro-rated over the years during which the activities included take place, assumed in the analysis to be the 41 years of operation. Note that decommissioning includes vault sealing activities.

TABLE 8-4
Exposure Times and Estimated Radiation Fields

Area to be Decontaminated	Exposure Time for Decontamination (person-hours)	Radiation field ($\mu Sv \cdot h^{-1}$)
Cask Handling Accessible Area	500	< 0.1
Decontamination Area	500	< 1.0
Receiving-Pool Surge Storage Area	3000	< 1.0
Inclined Elevator	1000	< 0.1
Fuel Transfer Assembly	200	< 1.0
Used Fuel Packaging Cell, Front-End	4000	< 1.0
Used Fuel Packaging Cell, Back-End	4000	< 1.0
Active Liquid Waste Treatment Building	3000	< 0.1

8.5.1 Potential Sources of Impacts

During decommissioning, the main sources of socio-economic impacts would be:

i) the reduction of the workforce after many years of steady employment (from the beginning of construction to start of decommissioning);

ii) the reduction in materials and services purchased; and

iii) the possible impacts on the environment, and on occupational health and safety, due to activities such as the demolition of buildings, blasting and transportation of wastes, decontamination and removal of all surface facilities, and the placement of permanent markers to indicate the location of the vault.

These project characteristics could have a cumulative effect on a community, if they give rise to:

i) demographic changes due to the decrease in the workforce;

ii) changes to the local and regional economies due to a decrease in the project procurement of materials and services; and

iii) stress due to community changes and concerns over long-term health and safety.

Based on the schedule given in Figure 2-6 (Section 2.1.1.5), socio-economic impacts of decommissioning could begin after 48 years of construction and operation. Although the social dynamics during decommissioning are opposite those during the other project stages (Sections 5.2.4 and 6.5), the potential impacts could be similar. However, as indicated in Figure 2-6, there could be a period of extended monitoring between the end of operation and the beginning of decommissioning and, again, between the end of decommissioning and the beginning of closure. Although the duration of these periods cannot be defined at this time, any such additional time frames would contribute to the management of impacts. Impact management is discussed in Section 8.5.2.

8.5.1.1 Impacts on the Social and Cultural Vitality of a Community

The social and cultural vitality of a community could be affected by concerns over the long-term effects of radioactive waste upon the people and the environment. Even though the implementation of extended monitoring would work to alleviate these concerns, there could still be a stigma attached to the area, particularly after monitoring has ceased.

The demographic changes brought about by the decrease, and ultimately the end of employment at the facility, have been encountered before in resource-based projects. A broader exodus of residents whose livelihood or well being was dependent indirectly on project-related work (e.g. local people supplying goods or services to the workforce) would also be expected. This general exodus could contribute to community dissatisfaction and may affect community integration in general, as educational, recreational and cultural activities are diminished.

8.5.1.2 Impacts on the Community's Economic Viability

The economic viability of a community could be directly affected by the decrease in the workforce. The decrease could also create regional impacts. An increase in unemployment could be expected, if alternative job opportunities are not available. Local and regional business activity could be affected by resident relocation and unemployment and there may be a drop in local and regional incomes and prices. Surplus housing could bring about a drop in property values. Any reduction or depletion of the resource base of the local and regional economy would further erode economic activities. Planned economic diversification, over the relatively long lifetime of this facility, would mitigate any disruption of employment or business activity.

Any Aboriginal community which, over the duration of the project, had come to rely on project wages or contracts may now have to fall back on its traditional activities and knowledge. Some traditional knowledge might have been lost during the life-cycle of the disposal facility, since the project could have attracted the young members of the community. These potential effects can be mitigated through joint planning and economic diversification.

8.5.1.3 Impacts on the Community's Political Efficacy

The impacts to political efficacy of a community would be centred on negotiating the best possible terms for its withdrawal, and coping with the process of social change. If there are population decreases, there could be a surplus of municipal facilities and services. These changes could affect municipal finances. Labour unions could be affected as their leadership would be called upon to negotiate and protect their members. The impacts to Aboriginal political life would depend on their ability to negotiate impact management and to work with the implementing organization.

8.5.2 Social, Cultural and Economic Impact Management

Severe disruption of communities dependent on the disposal facility following closure of the facility could be avoided if, throughout the years, the disposal facility contributes to the economic viability of the communities by fostering:

i) policies of regional economic diversification; and

ii) economic activities aimed at resource sustainability.

It would be possible, within the framework of an impact management program jointly planned between the community and the implementing organization, to develop economic policies that reflect community values and long-term needs. The option of jointly developing a "closure plan" is discussed in more detail under Section 6.5.5.2. Any extended monitoring would provide more time for economic diversification and other measures to mitigate the impacts of disposal facility decommissioning and closure.

Some measures could be directed towards the employees of the disposal facility, such as: job transfers, job redesigning, skill upgrading, associate placements, early retirement, separation benefits, counselling and retraining.

The most important feature of impact management for decommissioning is the implementation, at the beginning of the disposal facility life-cycle, of economic policies that are: regionally oriented, intended to foster diversification and environmentally sustainable.

8.6 RESIDUAL EFFECTS

As mentioned in earlier analysis (Chapters 4, 5, 6 and 7), the residual effects discussed here are our best estimates of the effects remaining after the application of impact management measures, since the precise significance of effects cannot be determined without a social and ecological context. These estimates would need to be validated with the site-specific community and natural environment.

The radiological impacts on members of the public during operation are expected to be very small, and even smaller during decommissioning. The potential effects of decommissioning on the natural environment should also be less than those during construction or operation. The postclosure effects are addressed in the Postclosure Assessment Primary Reference (Goodwin et al. 1994).

Residual socio-economic impacts could remain from decommissioning and closure, particularly related to any concerns about the risk of radiological contamination. Extended monitoring and impact management programs might be required to address such residual impacts.

Radioactive waste from decommissioning of the used fuel disposal facility, like the waste from operation of the facility, would be shipped off site to an existing licensed disposal facility for low and intermediate level radioactive wastes (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994).

It is inappropriate at this stage to speculate about possible uses of the used fuel disposal site after decommissioning. However, it is relevant to consider that regulatory policy (AECB 1987a) requires that future use of natural resources not be prevented by any radioactive or non-radioactive contaminants from the facility.

9. SENSITIVITY AND SCENARIO ANALYSIS

9.1 PURPOSE OF THE SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS

The generic nature of this environmental and safety assessment required that assessment of all stages of the UFDC life cycle be determined based on a reference site of unknown location somewhere on the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield. The assessment was based on reference environment parameters derived from environmental data for the Northern, Central and Southern regions of the Shield. These parameters were, for the most part, an average of the current environmental conditions in each region.

In addition, the conceptual and non site-specific nature of the UFDC and transportation system designs precluded detailed data and effects analysis. In some areas, assumptions were used for the analysis. These assumptions were based on experience in nuclear and other industries or were supported by an appropriate rationale.

The purpose of the sensitivity analysis presented in this chapter (Sections 9.2 - 9.10) was to identify how variations in environmental conditions or changes in design parameters and analysis assumptions would affect the analysis results.

Finally, specific scenarios were considered (see Section 9.11). The results of the sensitivity analysis were used to assess the potential effects of the facility on different natural and human environment scenarios. The results of the sensitivity analysis were also used to assess the potential effects of various nuclear generation scenarios (change in capacity of the system).

9.2 SENSITIVITY OF RADIOLOGICAL IMPACTS OF THE UFDC ON THE ENVIRONMENT AND THE PUBLIC

9.2.1 Normal Conditions

9.2.1.1 Methodology for Sensitivity Analysis

The estimated dose to members of the public from the operation of the UFDC during the preclosure phase depended on a large number of parameter values, assumptions and the environmental assessment model (PREAC) to calculate the dose. Since the code is designed to run in a deterministic mode, the base case analysis (presented in Chapter 6), used average or geometric mean values for parameters where possible. Many of the parameters in PREAC can vary over a large range of values and thus we have investigated the effect of such variation on the dose predictions.

The results of the base-case analysis indicated that the dominant radionuclides in determining the dose to the individual were ^{90}Sr, ^{137}Cs, ^{134}Cs, ^{60}Co and ^{129}I. The important environmental pathways were ingestion of vegetables, fish, water, and groundshine. Consequently, the model assumptions and parameter values that were considered important in calculating the dose to an individual from these radionuclides and pathways were analyzed. The sensitivity of the collective dose to the population data was also examined.

The sensitivity of the total dose to an individual to a change in a parameter P will generally be a function of the parameter. That is, for most parameters, the sensitivity will vary over the range of the parameter value. In order to simplify the analysis, the sensitivity to changes in a parameter value is estimated with respect to the base-case value of the parameter.

The sensitivity of the dose to parameter changes is represented by the sensitivity coefficient S defined as:

$$S(P) = \frac{\Delta D/D_b}{\Delta P/P_b}$$

where ΔD = change in the total individual dose rate ($Sv \cdot a^{-1}$)
D_b = dose rate using the base case value ($Sv \cdot a^{-1}$)
ΔP = change in the value of parameter P
P_b = value of the base case parameter P

The sensitivity coefficient is a measure of change in the total dose with respect to the base-case dose, as a function of the change in the value of the parameter under review with respect to the base-case value of the parameter.

The base case individual dose has been defined as the dose to an adult member of the critical group at the UFDC boundary in the Northern region (which has the highest individual dose of the three regions). The value of D_b is 3.4×10^{-7} $Sv \cdot a^{-1}$ (see Section 6.1.1.4).

The base case collective dose has been defined as the collective dose in the Northern region at 1.9×10^{-4} person-Sv per year.

If the sensitivity coefficient is greater than zero, then the dose increases as the parameter value increases. In this study, a sensitivity coefficient greater than ± 0.2 is assumed to be significant.

9.2.1.2 Sensitivity to Changes in Design Parameters

a) Radionuclide Releases

The radionuclide inventory and assumptions used to calculate the release of radionuclides to air and water at the UFDC are considered to be conservative (Villagran 1993). The leaching of radionuclides from failed fuel elements and from surface deposits has been measured for some of the key radionuclides, such as ^{137}Cs (Wasywich and Frost 1986, 1989c)). Although the measured release fraction varied by a factor of 5 to 10. The value used in the base case analysis was the highest measured value (Villagran 1993).

The estimated dose rate and total dose are a linear function of the radionuclide release rate, which in turn is a linear function of the rate at which containers are processed, radionuclide inventories and fuel element failure rate. It also depends directly on the removal efficiency of the filter for particulates in air and for ions in water. Thus, the dose at the UFDC boundary has a sensitivity coefficient of 1 to a change in the quantity of radionuclides available for release (source term). Also, the source term can have a wide range of values. However, given that the source term used in the base-case analysis was conservative, the estimated dose would be at the upper end of the range of dose variations as a function of the source term.

b) Length of Operating Period

The length of the operating period of the UFDC is assumed to be 41 years during which small quantities of radionuclides are assumed to be emitted to air and water. A change in the length of the operating period has no effect on the radionuclide concentration in air since it is not a function of time.

The radionuclide concentration in lake water is a function of the length of the operating period (Russell 1993a). However for the Northern region, the assumed lake flow rate and volume are such that half-life of water in the lake is about 2 years. Thus, a steady-state concentration in water would be achieved soon after emissions began, and varying the operating period would have a negligible effect on the radionuclide concentrations in lake water.

However, several transfer parameters in the terrestrial environment depend on the length of the operating period. These include the radionuclide transfer coefficient from air to soil (P_{13}) and from water to soil (P_{23}) (Russell 1993a). The value of these parameters increase with time and lead to a build-up of radionuclides in the soil.

The sensitivity of the dose to a change in the length of the operating period about the base case value of 41 years was found to be 0.2, which is just at the limit of significance assumed in this sensitivity analysis (see Section 9.2.1.1). Therefore, a longer operating period with the same release rate (base-case value of release rate) would lead to a slightly larger dose to the critical group.

c) Release Height

The radionuclide concentration in air is a function of the height at which the radionuclide is released (Russell 1993a). Using a Gaussian plume model, the airborne concentrations at ground level would decrease with the height of the release (Turner 1969). At the closest site boundary located 1500 m from the point of emission, the airborne concentration can vary by several orders of magnitude for release heights between 0 and 100 m.

With the UFDC reference stack height of 20 m, the sensitivity of the dose to a change in height was calculated to be -0.07, which is small. The dose for a ground level release height was 3.6×10^{-7} Sv·a^{-1} and the dose for a 100 m release height was 3.1×10^{-7} Sv·a^{-1}. This small sensitivity is explained by the fact that the dose for the preclosure period is dominated by exposure via the water pathway (backyard vegetable irrigation plus ingestion, and fish ingestion). The sensitivity of the total dose to changes in the release height is, therefore, insignificant.

d) Controlled Access Area

Changing the size of the controlled access area at the UFDC would affect the radionuclide concentration in air since the downwind distance from the stack to the site boundary or controlled access area limit would change. For a 20 m release height, the radionuclide concentration in air peaks at about 200 m and falls off approximately as the square of the distance near the boundary.

The minimum land use control zone distance is assumed to be 3000 m. Therefore, the minimum distance from the release point to the UFDC boundary is assumed to be 1500 m, and the sensitivity of the total dose to a change in the land use control zone was calculated to be -0.11. The range in boundary doses from 500 to 5000 m was 3.9×10^{-7} to 3.2×10^{-7} Sv·a^{-1}, respectively.

e) Filtration Factor

The chronic airborne emission rate from the UFDC was calculated assuming that the airborne effluent passes through a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter with a particulate removal efficiency of 99.97% (Burchsted et al. 1976). For waterborne emissions, a filtration and ion-exchange removal factor of 99.9% was assumed (Villagran 1993). Since the boundary dose is dominated by ^{90}Sr, ^{137}Cs and ^{134}Cs, which are affected by the aquatic filtration system, a change in the aquatic filter efficiency can have a significant effect on the dose to the critical group. (Note that airborne particulate filters would not

affect the release of ^{3}H, ^{14}C, ^{85}Kr or ^{129}I. Also, waterborne filters and ion-exchange columns would not affect the release of ^{3}H).

A filtration factor defined as $f_\epsilon = 1 - \epsilon$, where ϵ is the fractional filter efficiency, can be used to assess the sensitivity of the boundary dose to a change in filtration efficiency.

For the HEPA filters with an efficiency ϵ_a of 0.9997 and, therefore, a filtration factor $f_{\epsilon a}$ of 3×10^{-4}, the sensitivity of the dose to a change in filtration was 0.09, which is small.

For the aquatic filters and ion-exchange columns with an efficiency ϵ_w of 0.999 and a filtration factor $f_{\epsilon w}$ of 1×10^{-3}, the sensitivity of the dose to a change in filtration was about 1, which is significant. For a filtration efficiency ϵ_w of 0.99, the dose to the critical group/individual was 3.0×10^{-6} Sv·a^{-1}. For an efficiency ϵ_w of 0.9999, the dose was 6.5×10^{-8} Sv·a^{-1}.

9.2.1.3 Changes in Reference Environment Parameters

a) Meteorology

The weather frequency data for the 3 regional reference environments on the Canadian Shield in Ontario are similar (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a, 1993b). The estimated radionuclide concentration in air in the direction sector with the maximum concentration of radionuclide in each region were the same to within a factor of 2 among the 3 regions. Within a given region, the difference in the estimated concentration in air among the 16 directional sectors was also within a factor of 2. These results, coupled with the low dependence of the boundary dose on the air pathways, suggests that the dose is relatively insensitive to the site meteorology.

b) Effects of Climate Change

The possibility of a climate change in Ontario as a result of the global warming from the increased greenhouse effect is reviewed in Appendix M. Many of the assumptions in the pathways analysis are steady state conditions. Alterations to these steady state conditions resulting from climate change may have implications on the estimated dose levels. Given that there is still so much uncertainty in the climate models' predictions and that dose levels are orders of magnitude below background, no quantitative assessment of the effects of climate change was performed. However, the qualitative review presented below identifies areas of concern that may need quantitative attention in the period leading up to concept implementation.

Based on Appendix M, effects of a short-term climate change could develop over the next 50 to 100 year period. Assuming a start up date of 2025 and a projected 41 year life span for the UFDC, effects of climate change might, therefore, occur during the preclosure phase. Five kinds of effects were identified that could affect preclosure assessment results:

1) Effects on Land Use

As a result of global warming, a shift northwards of climatic zones may be followed by a change in land use patterns, thereby changing the land use effect of the UFDC. Land use changes may include more agricultural lands in the northern portion of the province (with the longer growing season) and tourist functions (which would become more appealing with more favourable climate and changing forest composition).

2) Effects on Groundwater and Surface Water

A potential decrease in the amount of precipitation at the site may serve to heighten any effects on groundwater draw-down resulting from the shaft and cavern excavation. This could potentially affect surrounding wells and agricultural land uses.

3) Effects on Forest Fire Occurrences

A northward shift of forest ecosystems may increase harvesting activities in the vicinity of the facility, heightening the risk of forest fires. An increased potential for forest fires (under drier conditions) would represent a safety hazard for the facility and its operations. Care would have to be exercised to ensure that adequate fire suppression capabilities are available and that necessary safety precautions are taken during all stages of the facility's implementation to avoid fires induced by human activities.

4) Effects on Water Transportation

A net Great Lakes basin runoff decrease of 25-50% would reduce the maximum cargo per shipping vessel due to shallower channel depths (30-80 cm water level reduction) (Environment Canada 1991). Given that water levels in the Great Lakes are currently about 0.8 to 1.0 m above their average level, water transport of used fuel to the disposal site would likely not be affected.

5) Effects on Pathways Analysis

In addition to the direct physical effects, climate change would affect some of the data and assumptions used in the pathways analysis. The assumptions which are climate dependent include:

i) dilution assumption - both an increase or a decrease in the levels of precipitation and average temperature of the area would affect the rate of dilution of liquid effluent discharge from the UFDC into adjacent waterbodies. An increase in average temperature and a decrease in precipitation would lower water volumes in lakes and, therefore, increase radionuclide concentrations and increase the potential for uptake by humans. An increase in precipitation would have the inverse effect;

ii) washout assumption - a decrease in precipitation would reduce the amount of radionuclides washed into the groundwater and surficial water of the area from airborne deposition of radionuclides on the surface or from associated wastes;

iii) water ingestion assumption - a water ingestion rate of 300 $L \cdot a^{-1}$ for infants and 700 $L \cdot a^{-1}$ for adults is assumed for PREAC (CSA 1987). Increased average temperatures have the potential to alter this average by increasing the need for consumption. The same idea is applicable to animals which are raised and consumed by the inhabitants;

iv) irrigation assumption - the assumption is made that a very limited number of agricultural functions will require irrigation to be sustained. Changing climate and associated change in soil moisture patterns may result in irrigation becoming an integral component in a farm operation. This may, in turn, result in greater exposure of vegetation to radionuclides from water which is contaminated with the UFDC liquid effluent discharge; and

v) atmospheric dispersion - one of the potential effects of climate change, increased variability in weather patterns, would change the average atmospheric dispersion data used in the analysis.

c) Lake Size and Flow Parameters

Since one of the key pathways in the preclosure assessment is fish ingestion, the parameters that affect the concentration of radionuclides in lake water are important in determining the dose to the critical group. Several of the aquatic parameters for the 3 environmental regions are correlated, however, and care is needed in the analysis.

The two major parameters in the lake concentration equation are the volume and flow rate (Russell 1993a). The lake flow rate is a function of the drainage basin area and the precipitation runoff (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a, 1993b). A commonly used value for the drainage basin area is 5 to 10 times the area of the lake (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a, 1993b). A value of 7.5 was used in the preclosure assessment. Both the lake volume and flow rate depend on the surface area of the lake and are, therefore, not independent. As a result, the concentration of radionuclides in lake water is an inverse function of surface area, lake depth, drainage basin ratio and precipitation runoff (Russell 1993a).

1) Lake Area

The concentration of radionuclides in lake water is inversely proportional to the surface area. At the lake area cut-off of 5×10^5 m^2 (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a, 1993b), the dose was 6.8×10^{-7} Sv·a^{-1}. Near the base-case (analyzed in Chapter 6) value of 1.04×10^6 m^2 (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a, 1993b), the sensitivity of the boundary dose to a change in lake surface area was found to be -0.99, which is significant.

2) Lake Depth

The lake water concentration is an inverse function of lake depth. Near the base-case depth of 6.2 m (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a, 1993b), the sensitivity of the dose to a change in lake depth was found to be -0.53, which is significant.

3) Sedimentation Removal Constant

The radionuclide concentration in the lake is an inverse function of sedimentation removal constant λ_{sed} for each radionuclide (Russell 1993a). The critical radionuclides for this parameter are ^{90}Sr, ^{134}Cs and ^{137}Cs, since they dominate the estimated dose via the water exposure pathways. The sedimentation removal constant λ_{sed} is used to model the sorption of radionuclides to suspended particulate matter in the lake water, sedimentation and diffusion into the lake bottom sediments. The values of λ_{sed} for the Canadian Shield lakes were taken from Bird et al. (1992) and cover a wide range of values. The most sensitive element was found to be Cs. Near the base-case value of 5.7×10^{-8} s^{-1} (Bird et al. 1992), the sensitivity of the dose to a change in sedimentation removal constant was found to be -0.33, which is significant.

4) Precipitation Runoff

The base-case value for the precipitation runoff was 0.3 m·a^{-1} (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a, 1993b). The sensitivity of the dose to a change in this parameter was found to be -0.42, which is significant. However, the range of values for precipitation runoff is between 0.25 and 0.35 m·a^{-1} (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a, 1993b), which is small.

5) Drainage Basin Area Ratio

The base-case value for the drainage basin area ratio was 7.5 (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a, 1993b) and the sensitivity of this parameter was calculated to be -0.44, which is significant. As with the case of precipitation runoff, the range of values for this parameter is small. The dose over the range of drainage basin ratio values from 5 to 10 (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a, 1993b) was found to be 4.1 x 10^{-7} Sv·a^{-1} to 3.0 x 10^{-7} Sv·a^{-1}, respectively.

6) Precipitation

The base-case precipitation rate in the Northern region is 750 mm·a^{-1} (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a, 1993b). The sensitivity of the dose to precipitation rate is small at 0.07. Over a range from 700 to 800 mm·a^{-1}, the dose remained at 3.4 x 10^{-7} Sv·a^{-1}. Thus, the precipitation rate dose not have a significant effect on the dose to the public.

d) Population Distribution

The base-case population distribution was determined by assuming that the highest population density areas were located closest to the facility (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993b). The average population density and area of each county in the region were calculated from environmental data and used to fill the annulus around the UFDC with people. The population density among the 3 regions varied from 8 to 240 persons·km^{-2} (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993b).

A change in the distribution of people surrounding the UFDC would not affect the dose to a member of the critical group, since this individual is assumed to reside at the UFDC boundary. The change, however, would affect the collective dose to the population.

The sensitivity of the collective dose to a change in the population distribution can be examined by assuming 2 extreme cases in the Northern region (total population within 100 km is assumed to be 2.01 x 10^5 persons):

Case 1 The total regional population is assumed to be distributed with a population density is 1000 persons·km^{-2} around the UFDC. The population exposure is assumed to be from both airborne and waterborne pathways.

Case 2 The entire population in the region is assumed to reside 80 to 100 km from the site. The population is assumed to be exposed via the airborne pathways only.

The collective dose for Case 1 was calculated to be 3.9 x 10^{-4} person-Sv·a^{-1} and the dose for Case 2 was 3.5 x 10^{-6} person-Sv·a^{-1} (compared to 1.9 x 10^{-4} person-Sv·a^{-1} for the base case). The lower dose for Case 2 was due to the absence of exposure via the water pathways. Therefore, the distribution of population about the UFDC can have a significant effect on the collective dose if the major exposure pathways are affected.

9.2.1.4 Changes in Biosphere Transfer Parameters

There are numerous transfer parameters in the environmental transport model in PREAC that could affect the dose to the public (Russell 1993a). The most important ones for the preclosure assessment are those parameters that affect the major exposure pathways of ingestion of vegetables with backyard irrigation, and ingestion of fish. The critical radionuclide for the vegetable pathway was ^{90}Sr and the critical radionuclide for the fish pathway was ^{137}Cs, followed by ^{134}Cs. Therefore, the sensitivity analysis has focused on the parameters for these radionuclides.

a) Bioaccumulation in Fish

The fish ingestion pathway accounted for over 40% of the dose to the individual at the UFDC boundary. Consequently, parameters that affect the concentration of radionuclides in fish are very important in the dose assessment. The important biosphere parameter for the fish ingestion dose is the transfer parameter from water to fish (P_{26}), or the freshwater fish radionuclides bioaccumulation factor, which can vary by several orders of magnitude. It can depend on water chemistry, turbidity, and the behaviour and species of fish.

The bioaccumulation factor for ^{134}Cs and ^{137}Cs has a wide range and is modelled using the ambient potassium concentration in the water (Poston and Klopfer 1986). The Canadian Standards Association (CSA) (1987) has provided graphs for estimating the bioaccumulation factor for ^{134}Cs and ^{137}Cs using the potassium concentration, and Vanderploeg et al. (1975) developed an empirical relation for calculating the value. For an average potassium concentration of 0.5 $mg \cdot L^{-1}$ in the Shield lakes (Zach and Sheppard 1992), the base-case value of the bioaccumulation factor for ^{134}Cs and ^{137}Cs becomes 10^4 $L \cdot kg^{-1}$. The sensitivity of the dose to a change in the bioaccumulation factor was found to be 0.36, which is significant.

The range of potassium concentration in the Shield lakes is from 0.1 to 6.0 $mg \cdot L^{-1}$ (Zach and Sheppard 1992), which is large. The dose over this range of values was found to be 8.3×10^{-7} to 2.3×10^{-7} $Sv \cdot a^{-1}$, respectively. Therefore, the dose can vary by a factor of 4 or so over the range of the potassium concentration, and thus over the range of cesium bioaccumulation, in lake water.

b) Vegetable Parameters

The dose from ingestion of backyard vegetables originates from two sources: airborne deposition of radionuclides and irrigation with contaminated lake water. Of the two pathways, vegetable irrigation contributes more exposure than does airborne deposition (Russell 1993a). Also, since the key radionuclide for this exposure pathway is ^{90}Sr, vegetable irrigation in the environment was examined in further detail. There are a large number of parameters that determine the dose from ingestion of vegetables irrigated by contaminated lake water. These include the irrigation rate, distribution coefficient between radionuclides in water and radionuclides in soil, the fraction of irrigated radionuclides that are retained on vegetation, the duration of deposition (growing season) and the physical removal constant of radionuclides from plants. These parameters are analyzed in further detail.

c) Irrigation Rate

The irrigation rate was assumed to be 2.3×10^{-5} $L \cdot m^{-2} \cdot s^{-1}$ (CSA 1987) and the range of this parameter is expected to be small. However, the sensitivity of the dose to a change in the irrigation rate was 0.44, which is significant.

d) Distribution Coefficient

The distribution coefficient for ^{90}Sr in soil depends on soil type, pH and other environmental factors. Since the concentration factor for radionuclides in vegetation from soil are correlated with the distribution coefficient (Sheppard 1986), a change in distribution coefficient should be accompanied by a change in the soil to plant concentration factors. Baes III et al. (1984) has established a generalized relationship between these parameters for a number of elements. The sensitivity of the dose to a change in the soil distribution coefficient about the base-case value of 3.5×10^{-2} $m^3 \cdot kg^{-1}$ was found to be 0.25, which is somewhat significant.

e) Irrigation Retention Fraction

The fraction of radionuclides that are retained on vegetation as a result of irrigation was assumed to be 0.05 (CEC 1979; CSA 1987). The sensitivity of the dose to a change in the retention factor about the base-case value was found to be 0.02, which is small.

f) Duration of Deposition

The duration of radionuclide deposition onto vegetables depends on the length of the vegetable growing season which is assumed to be 60 days (CSA 1987). The sensitivity of the dose to a change in this parameter value was found to be negligible.

g) Physical Removal Constant

The physical removal constant of radionuclides from plants was assumed to be 6.69×10^{-7} s^{-1}, corresponding to a 12 day weathering half-life (Zach and Sheppard 1992). The sensitivity of the dose to a change in this parameter value was found to be -0.03, which is small.

9.2.1.5 Changes in Human Exposure Parameters

The estimated dose to members of the critical group from exposure to environmental sources of radioactive contamination depends on a number of assumptions based on lifestyle, diet, climate and other factors. Since ingestion of fish and backyard vegetables are the major exposure pathways, the assumptions that affect the dose from these routes should be examined for their effect on the total dose.

a) Fish Ingestion

The fish ingestion rate for an adult residing on a farm at the UFDC boundary was assumed to be 5.5 $kg \cdot a^{-1}$ (Gorman 1986; Russell 1993a). The sensitivity of the dose to a change in fish consumption was 0.41, which is significant. For an Aboriginal population group on the Shield, the fish ingestion rate could be substantially higher than the hypothetical adult on the boundary farm. If the fish ingestion rate is as high as 100 $kg \cdot a^{-1}$ (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993b), the individual dose becomes 2.8×10^{-6} $Sv \cdot a^{-1}$, compared to 3.4×10^{-7} $Sv \cdot a^{-1}$ for a fish ingestion rate of 5.5 $kg \cdot a^{-1}$.

b) Vegetable and Fruit Ingestion

The backyard vegetable and fruit ingestion rate for adults was assumed to be 203 $kg \cdot a^{-1}$ (CSA 1987). The sensitivity of the dose to a change in the vegetable consumption rate was 0.34, which is significant.

9.2.1.6 Discussion

The sensitivity of the estimated dose during the preclosure phase to changes in the values of various parameters in the PREAC model has been investigated. The results are summarized in Table 9-1.

The estimated dose to members of the critical group was most sensitive to changes in the parameters that affect the radionuclide emissions to the environment (source term assumptions and aquatic filtration efficiencies), the concentration of radionuclides in lake water (lake area, lake depth, sedimentation removal constant, precipitation runoff and drainage basin area ratio), the bioaccumulation of radionuclides in fish, and the human ingestion rate of fish and vegetables.

TABLE 9-1
Sensitivity of PREAC Input Parameters

Parameter	Symbol	S	Range of Variation of Parameter
Facility Design:			
Radionuclide source term	Q_w	1.0	Wide range
Operating period	T_o	0.2	Wide range
Release height	h	-0.07	Wide range
Exclusion zone	x_b	-0.11	Wide range
Filtration factor - air	f_{ea}	0.09	Wide range
Filtration factor - water	f_{ew}	1.0	Wide range
Reference Environment:			
Meteorology	f_{ijk}		Narrow range
Lake area	S_ℓ	-0.99	Narrow range
Lake depth	z_ℓ	-0.53	Narrow range
Sedimentation removal constant	λ_{sed}	-0.33	Wide range
Precipitation runoff	P_r	-0.42	Narrow range
Drainage basin area ratio	$R_{b\ell}$	-0.44	Narrow range
Precipitation	P_o	0.07	Narrow range
Population distribution			Wide range
Biosphere Transfer:			
Bioaccumulation in fish	B_f	0.36	Wide range
Irrigation rate	L_v	0.44	Narrow range
Distribution coefficient	k_d	0.25	Wide range
Irrigation retention	r_i	0.02	Wide range
Duration of deposition	t_{ev}	0	Narrow range
Physical removal constant	λ_p	-0.03	Narrow range
Human Exposure:			
Fish ingestion	I_f	0.41	Wide range
Vegetable and fruit ingestion	I_v	0.34	Wide range

Over the full range of the parameter values examined in the sensitivity analysis, the dose to an individual at the UFDC boundary changed by more than an order of magnitude from the base case value of 3.4×10^{-7} Sv·a^{-1}.

Parameters that affect the radionuclide concentration in air and transfer through the biosphere via the airborne pathways had only a minor effect on the dose.

9.2.2 Accident Conditions

The present discussion provides an indication of the result trends resulting from changes in assumptions and parameter values.

For sensitivity analysis of the postulated accident scenarios at the UFDC, the "base case" is assumed to be accident scenario S2 (scissors lift failure and ventilation system failure) (see Chapter 6) and the critical group for dose calculations is assumed to be an infant at the UFDC boundary. The base case dose is 2.0×10^{-4} Sv. The results for this accident scenario indicated that inhalation is the critical exposure pathway and the critical radionuclides are ^{241}Am, ^{241}Pu and ^{240}Pu. Therefore, parameters that can affect the dose from these radionuclide are important to the public safety assessment.

The sensitivity analysis also considers the dose from chronic exposure pathways such as food ingestion, groundshine, and immersion and inhalation of re-suspended radionuclides. Exposure to some of these pathways can be restricted by corrective actions.

9.2.2.1 Changes in Design Parameters

1) Radionuclide Source Term

A fraction of the radioactive material that escaped from the fuel was assumed to be carried out of the facility by the ventilation system and transported in the atmosphere to the closest point accessible to the public.

The radionuclide inventory and assumptions used to calculate the release of radionuclides following an accident at the UFDC are considered to be conservative estimates. The used fuel was assumed to be 10 years old (Villagran 1993; Tait et al. 1989).

Since the estimated dose is a linear function of the radionuclide release rate during an accident which in turn is a linear function of the number of failed fuel elements and their radionuclide inventory, the dose at the UFDC boundary has a sensitivity of 1 for a change in the radionuclide source term.

a) Fuel Age

The assumed age of the used fuel would affect the radionuclide inventory in the fuel elements and thus to public dose during an accident. The base-case assumes that all fuel to be disposed of would be at least 10 years cooled (10 years out of the reactor core). In general, the radionuclide inventory decreases with time. However, some radionuclides such as ^{241}Am can build-up in the fuel over time due to the decay of the parent radionuclide before decreasing in concentration (Tait et al. 1989).

The sensitivity of the estimated dose to a change in the age of the used fuel was assessed using 5 year and 20 year old fuel. The sensitivity was 0.08, indicating that the dose increases with the age of the fuel. This result was because the amount of ^{241}Am in the used fuel increases with time and ^{241}Am is the critical radionuclide for accidents that do not have air filtration.

b) Fuel Burnup

The used fuel is assumed to be 10 year old Bruce NGS fuel with a burnup of 685 GJ per kg uranium (Tait et al. 1989). However, some of the used fuel can have a higher burnup with a corresponding increase in long-lived radionuclides. The maximum burnup is approximately 1 008 GJ per kg uranium (Ontario Hydro 1986). At this value, the calculated dose to the infant during accident scenario S2 was 3.2 x 10^{-4} Sv and the sensitivity was 1.3, which is considered to be significant.

c) Number of Failed Fuel Elements

For the scissors lift failure, the estimated fuel element velocities upon impact for the modules in the road and rail cask were between 6.4 and 10.2 $m \cdot s^{-1}$, and the fuel element failure fraction for all modules was assumed to be 0.10. Since there are 7 104 fuel elements in the road cask and 21 312 fuel elements in the rail cask, the largest emissions occur when the accident occurs with the rail cask.

In the bounding case, where all the fuel elements in a rail cask fail, the calculated dose to the infant during accident scenario S2 was 2.0 x 10^{-3} Sv and the sensitivity of the dose to a change in the number of failed elements was 1, which is considered to be significant.

2) Release Height

The concentration of radionuclides in the air following an accident can be calculated using a Gaussian plume model for atmospheric dispersion (Turner 1969). At the closest site boundary (assumed 1500 m from source), the airborne concentration can vary by several orders of magnitude for release heights between 0 and 100 m. At the UFDC reference height of 20 m, the sensitivity of the dose to a change in h was calculated to be -1.0, which is significant. For a ground level release height, the dose was 3.3 x 10^{-4} Sv.

3) Controlled Access Area

Changing the dimensions of the UFDC site would affect the radionuclide concentration in air at the site boundary by changing the downwind distance from the release point to the site boundary. At 1 500 m, the sensitivity of the dose to a change in x was calculated to be -1.1, which is significant.

For a 20 m release height with Pasquill class F weather conditions and wind speed of 2 $m \cdot s^{-1}$, the peak radionuclide concentration at ground level was at about 1 000 m downwind, with an individual dose of 2.6 x 10^{-4} Sv. The boundary doses at 500 and 5000 m were 2.1 x 10^{-4} and 4.9 x 10^{-5} Sv, respectively.

4) Building Wake Effect

In the present analysis, the effect of a nearby building on the dispersion of the contaminants was ignored since the dimensions and exact configuration of the buildings at the UFDC are not known. However, the concentration of radionuclides in the wake of a building can be significantly affected by the size and shape of the building. The horizontal and vertical standard deviations of the plume can be modified to take into account the building wake effect by including a factor for the area of the building (CSA 1991a). Assuming a building area of 600 m^2 (20 m high and 30 m wide), the dose to the infant at the boundary during accident scenario S2 becomes 1.9 x 10^{-4} Sv compared to 2.0 x 10^{-4} Sv for the base case. The sensitivity of the dose to a change in area was calculated to be -0.03, which is small.

5) Filter Efficiency

The acute airborne emission rate from the UFDC for accidents with an operating air filtration system was calculated assuming that the airborne effluent passes through a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter with a particulate removal efficiency of 99.97% (Burchsted et al. 1976). Since the boundary dose is dominated by ^{241}Am, ^{241}Pu, ^{240}Pu, ^{239}Pu, ^{238}Pu and ^{90}Sr, which are usually retained by the filtration system, a change in the filter efficiency can have a significant effect on the dose to the critical group.

The emission rate for these radionuclides is directly proportional to the filter efficiency and consequently the dose has a sensitivity of -1, which is considered to be significant.

9.2.2.2 Changes in Environmental Parameters

1) Meteorology

The weather during an accidental release can have a significant effect on the atmospheric transport and dispersion of radionuclides. The concentration and boundary dose are inversely proportional to the wind speed. At a wind speed near 2 $m \cdot s^{-1}$, the sensitivity was -1.0, which is significant.

A change in the weather stability class can also have a significant effect on airborne concentration and the dose at the boundary. Since the stability class is a discrete function, the doses for the default weather classes and associated wind speeds have been examined (CSA 1987) (see Table 9-2). The results show that the dose can vary by over an order of magnitude for weather classes A to F, and that the default weather class for this assessment (Class F) is the most conservative. The base-case dose estimate would, therefore, be at the upper end of the range.

Two potential effects of climate change could also affect the analysis of radiological accident at the UFDC: the possible increased variability of the weather and the possible increased frequency of storms, hurricanes and severe weather events. Given the lack of confirmed predictions about the magnitude of these changes, no quantitative analysis could be performed.

2) Terrain Roughness

The roughness length (a parameter used in the dispersion model to represent the friction of the underlying surface) of the terrain near the UFDC can affect the vertical dispersion of the emission plume. Since the values of the parameters associated with vertical dispersion are given for discrete values of terrain roughness, the dose has been examined for the default values of terrain roughness (CSA 1987). The results in Table 9-3 indicate that the boundary dose is not very sensitive to the roughness length.

3) Precipitation

Precipitation (either as rain or snow) would deplete the radionuclide concentration in air, and increase the concentration of radionuclides deposited on soil and vegetation. However, since the groundshine dose during one of the postulated accident scenarios was several orders of magnitude less than the inhalation dose, the net effect of precipitation is a decrease in dose.

TABLE 9-2
Default Weather Stability Data

Weather Class	Wind Speed ($m \cdot s^{-1}$)	Dose (Sv)
A	1	9.3×10^{-6}
B	2	1.2×10^{-5}
C	5	9.8×10^{-6}
D	5	1.9×10^{-5}
E	3	6.5×10^{-5}
F	2	2.0×10^{-4}

TABLE 9-3
Default Terrain Roughness Data

Roughness Length z_o (cm)	Description	Dose (Sv)
1	Lawn grass, bodies of water	1.5×10^{-4}
4	Ploughed land	1.8×10^{-4}
10	Open grassland	1.9×10^{-4}
40	Rural areas with mixed farming, woods, small villages	2.0×10^{-4}
100	Cities and forests	2.0×10^{-4}
400	Cities with tall buildings	1.9×10^{-4}

The concentration of radionuclides in air, including the effects of precipitation, has been modelled using a plume depletion factor (Van der Hoven 1968). For a light rain at 0.25 $mm \cdot h^{-1}$, the depletion factor was 0.88. For a heavier rain at 2 $mm \cdot h^{-1}$, the depletion factor was 0.70. For a typical precipitation rate of 1 $mm \cdot h^{-1}$, the sensitivity of the estimated dose to a change in precipitation was calculated to be -0.13, which is somewhat significant.

9.2.2.3 Changes in Exposure Parameters

The estimated dose to members of the critical group from exposure to the radioactive plume depends on a number of assumptions such as location during the accident, lifestyle, breathing rate and other factors. Since inhalation was found to be the critical pathway, the assumptions that affect the dose from inhalation were examined.

1) Breathing Rate

The inhalation rate was assumed to be 4.44×10^{-5} $m^3 \cdot s^{-1}$ for infants (CSA 1987). Since the dose depends directly upon the inhalation rate, the sensitivity of the dose to a change in inhalation is 1, which is significant.

2) Exposure Time

The exposed group at the UFDC boundary was assumed to be located outdoors for the duration of the postulated accidents. Since the dose depends directly upon the exposure time, the sensitivity of the dose to a change in exposure is 1, which is significant.

3) Building Ventilation Rate

If the exposed individuals are located indoors during the accident, then the dose from radionuclide exposure can be reduced depending upon the ventilation rate of the dwelling. Typical ventilation values for conventional houses are 0.7 to 1.0 air changes per hour (Burkart 1983; Bruno 1983). At 1 air change per hour, the sensitivity of the dose to a change in the ventilation rate was found to be -0.14.

Homes with energy-efficient windows and doors can have air changes as low as 0.1 per hour. A low ventilation rate would produce a lower radionuclide concentration inside the building, but would also retain the radioactivity for longer periods of time since the flushing rate is low.
The results of the sensitivity analysis of the assessment model are listed in Table 9-4.

9.2.2.4 Changes in Food Ingestion Assumptions

The exposure pathways for the base case accident analysis did not include food ingestion. However, the impact from ingestion of food contaminated by radionuclide deposition from the acute emission plume can be estimated using backyard vegetables. Food ingestion via other pathways such as milk and meat ingestion are less hazardous due to radionuclide dilution along the food chain. Therefore, vegetable ingestion can be used as a conservative indicator of dose from the food chain (Russell and Villagran 1993). This is a realistic assumption which, combined with the conservative assumptions mentioned above, would still lead to a conservative dose estimate.

For the purposes of this analysis, it was conservatively assumed that the vegetables were harvested immediately after the accident (scenario S2) with no washing of contamination. A day's supply of vegetables was assumed to be consumed before food interdiction was established.

TABLE 9-4
Sensitivity of Input Parameters

Parameter	Sensitivity (S)[1]
Design Parameters:	
Radionuclide Source Term	1.0
Fuel Age	0.08
Fuel Burnup	1.3
Release Height	-1.0
Land Use Control Zone	-1.1
Building Wake	-0.03
Filter Efficiency	-1.0
Environmental Parameters:	
Wind Speed	-1.0
Weather Stability Class	High Sensitivity
Terrain Roughness	Low Sensitivity
Precipitation	-0.13
Exposure Parameters:	
Breathing Rate	1.0
Exposure Time	1.0
Building Ventilation Rate	-0.14

[1] A sensitivity coefficient value of less than ± 0.2 is not assumed to be significant (see Section 9.1.2.1)

For accident scenario S2, the dose from ingesting a day's supply of backyard vegetables was calculated to be 1.3×10^{-5} Sv for adults and 2.5×10^{-4} Sv for infants. These ingestion doses can be compared with the short-term exposure doses of 1.3×10^{-4} Sv for adults and 2.0×10^{-4} Sv for infants from immersion in air, inhalation and groundshine.

These ingestion doses can be compared with the calculated short-term exposure doses for 1.3×10^{-4} Sv for adults ad 2.0×10^{-4} for infants for immersion in air, inhalation and groundshine during the accident.

9.2.2.5 Changes in Long-Term Exposure Pathways

The dose to the critical group at the UFDC boundary has been assessed for the acute exposure pathways and from ingestion of backyard vegetables contaminated by the primary emission plume. In this section, the long-term exposure pathways of groundshine, immersion, inhalation and vegetable ingestion (based on root uptake and the re-suspension of radioactive soil) are considered for long-term dose estimates (Russell and Villagran 1993).

After the primary radioactive plume from the accident had passed, most of the deposited radionuclides would remain on the surface of the soil. Over a period of time, the radioactivity would disperse and become diluted in the soil through erosion, precipitation, mechanical mixing (e.g. ploughing) and radioactive decay.

In steady-state, or equilibrium transfer with a specified models, the soil can be represented as a well-mixed compartment with a specified depth, where the removal or leaching of radionuclides from this soil compartment to deeper layers is driven by the downward flow of infiltrating groundwater from precipitation and modelled with a single decay constant (Baes III and Sharp 1983). A simple, modified equilibrium transfer model was selected to estimate the time-behaviour of contaminated soil (Russell and Villagran 1993).

The long-term exposure pathway doses from accident scenario S2 were dominated by vegetable ingestion. For example, one year after the release, the annual doses to infants at the UFDC boundary from vegetable ingestion, inhalation, groundshine and immersion were calculated to be 1.0×10^{-6} Sv, 2.0×10^{-8} Sv, 2.5×10^{-13} Sv and 1.4×10^{-13} Sv, respectively. The total annual dose was 1.1×10^{-6} Sv and the most important radionuclide was ^{241}Pu.

For adults, the doses from vegetable ingestion, inhalation, groundshine and immersion one year after the release were calculated to be 1.1×10^{-7} Sv, 1.4×10^{-8} Sv, 1.7×10^{-13} Sv and 9.1×10^{-14} Sv, respectively. The total annual dose was 1.3×10^{-7} Sv and the most important radionuclide was ^{90}Sr.

The total annual doses to adults and infants from the postulated exposure pathways are listed as a function of time after the accident in Table 9-5. As expected, the doses decrease with time since the radionuclide concentrations in soil decrease as a result of weathering and radioactive decay.

Both the calculated adult and infant doses were much smaller than the expected annual natural background radiation dose in Ontario of 3×10^{-3} Sv (Neil 1985; NCRP 1987).

TABLE 9-5
Annual Dose From Long-Term Exposure After Accident Scenario S2

Time (years)	Annual Dose to the Critical Group ($Sv \cdot a^{-1}$)	
	Adults	Infants
1	1.3×10^{-7}	1.1×10^{-6}
10	8.2×10^{-8}	8.6×10^{-7}
20	5.7×10^{-8}	7.2×10^{-7}
50	3.3×10^{-8}	5.6×10^{-7}
100	2.6×10^{-8}	5.0×10^{-7}

9.2.2.6 Discussion

The sensitivity of the estimated dose to the critical group during the postulated accident scenario (S2) to changes in the values of various parameters has been investigated. The results are summarized in Table 9-4.

The estimated dose to infants at the UFDC boundary was most sensitive to changes in the parameters that affect the radionuclide concentrations in the environment and exposure to humans. The key parameters were the source term assumptions, release height, boundary distance, particulate filter efficiency, wind speed, weather stability class, exposure time and breathing rate.

As each parameter value changed over its range, the infant dose changed by up to an order of magnitude from the base case value of 2.0×10^{-4} Sv.

Changes in short-term ingestion assumptions for accident scenario S2 were examined. The dose from ingesting a day's supply of backyard vegetables immediately after the accident was calculated to be 1.3×10^{-5} Sv for adults and 2.5×10^{-4} Sv for infants. These ingestion doses were similar to the acute exposure doses of 1.3×10^{-4} Sv for adults and 2.0×10^{-4} Sv for infants from the primary plume exposure pathways of immersion in air, inhalation and groundshine. The analysis results were, therefore, found to be robust to changes in the short-term ingestion assumption.

The effects of changes in the long-term exposure pathways were also examined. The estimated doses from long-term exposure to radionuclides after the accident were several orders of magnitude less than the doses from the primary plume exposure pathways, and at least 3 orders of magnitude less than the dose from natural background radiation.

9.3 SENSITIVITY OF UFDC RADIOLOGICAL IMPACTS ON WORKERS

9.3.1 Normal Conditions

Radiation exposure is the product of radiation dose rate and the time spent in the radiation field. Thus, radiation dose rates and exposure times would have a linear relationship with radiation doses at the UFDC. Reduction of either or both of the two variables, would reduce the radiation dose to UFDC workers. In actual fact, the dose rates in the working areas of the facility, and the dose received by workers would be controlled and monitored to ensure that the dose to workers are managed well within the bounds of the AECB Atomic Radiation Worker Limits.

The external dose rate to a worker is inversely proportional to:

i) the distance from the source;

ii) the shielding thickness; and

iii) the used fuel cooling time.

The distance from the source can be increased by use of remote handling equipment. The shielding thickness can also be increased as long as it does not hinder efficient handling. As mentioned in Section 9.4, an increase in the cooling time to 40 years would reduce the external dose from transportation cask handling by a factor of 2.

There is some uncertainty in the labour estimates, and, therefore, in the exposure time since many of the tasks have not been performed before. These exposure times would be refined by a demonstration set up prior to implementation. Such a demonstration project would be used to reduce the dose to workers according to the ALARA principle.

9.3.2 Accident Conditions

Radiological risks to UFDC workers could arise from abnormal operation. Risk is defined as the product of severity and frequency. The severity of postulated radiation accidents is measured in terms of resulting radiation dose to workers and a dose-to-risk conversion factor.

Some of the sensitivity input parameters presented in Table 9-4 also apply to the occupational safety analysis since the accident scenarios and radionuclide releases are the same as for the public safety analysis. They are:

i) the radionuclide source term;

ii) the fuel burnup;

iii) the workers' breathing rate; and

iv) the exposure time.

Given that the estimate of the radionuclide source term used in the analysis is conservative, the base-case dose to workers would be at the upper end of the range.

An increase in the fuel burn-up from the average value of 685 $GJ \cdot kg^{-1}$ U to the 90-percentile value of 1 008 $GJ \cdot kg^{-1}$ U would result in an increase in the individual dose during accident conditions in the same proportion as for the public dose (less than a factor of 2). The dose would still be well under the current quarterly dose limit of 30 mSv, which has been used as a guide for exposure of workers during accident conditions.

Since the dose from inhalation depends directly on the breathing rate, an increase in breathing rate would translate into a direct increase in the dose. The same can be said about the exposure time. Emergency response training would contribute to a rapid evacuation of the working area in the event of an accident and act to reduce exposure time.

9.4 SENSITIVITY OF USED FUEL TRANSPORTATION RADIOLOGICAL IMPACTS ON THE ENVIRONMENT AND THE PUBLIC

9.4.1 Normal Conditions

9.4.1.1 Sensitivity of Collective Dose

The INTERTRAN code used for calculation of the collective dose under normal transportation conditions, was used for sensitivity analysis. Results are given in terms of the percentage change in the annual collective dose for a 1% change in the input parameter. Table 9-6 shows an example of an INTERTRAN sensitivity analysis output.

Three important parameters are the number of bundles shipped per year, the distance travelled (equivalent to the time spent on the route) and the population density. The annual collective dose varies linearly with these parameters.

Both individual and collective doses vary linearly with the external dose rate on the outside of the cask (i.e. the transport index). The major factor affecting this external dose rate is the cooling time of the transported fuel. Figure 9-1 shows the variation of external dose rate (transport index) with cooling time. The reference cooling time of the fuel is 10 years. An increase of the cooling time to 40 years would reduce the external doses by a factor of 2.

9.4.1.2 Sensitivity of Maximum Annual Individual Dose

The maximum individual doses calculated for the base case (analyzed in Chapter 7) are for specific exposed groups. For example, for the road mode, the critical group is persons at truck stops. The sensitivity to variations in input parameters may, therefore, depend on the transportation mode.

The relationship between changes to various parameters used in the calculations and the resulting dose was established for each parameter. Results, for parameters to which the individual dose is sensitive, are shown in Table 9-7 for the three modes of transportation: road, rail and water.

9.4.2 Accident Conditions

Both the doses resulting from a transportation accident and the probability of an accident occurring, may be affected by variation in the model (TADS) input parameters. This is why the results of this sensitivity analysis are presented in the same form as for the base-case analysis: a downward cumulative distribution curve. A number of TADS (see Chapter 7) runs for the case of rail transport to the Central region were carried out with varying parameters (see Table 9-7) to illustrate results sensitivity.

In addition, the effect of varying the factors affecting the radioactive release of the important nuclides ^{137}Cs and ^{239}Pu was examined (Figures 9-2 and 9-3).

TABLE 9-6
Parameter Sensitivities from INTERTRAN, for
Transportation to the Central Region - Normal Conditions

Parameter	Sensitivity[1]		
	Road	Rail	Water
Design Parameters			
Distance	1	1	1
Shape Factor[2,3]	1	1	1
Transport Index (external dose rate)	1	1	1
Packages per shipment	1	1	1
Shipments per year	1	1	1
Velocity in rural zone	-0.997	0.24	-0.46
Velocity in sub. zone	-0.079	0.20	-0.54
Velocity in urban zone	-0.080	0.62	-
Stop time	0.78	-	0.67
Environmental Parameters			
Fraction of travel in rural zone	0.87	0.18	-2.0
Fraction of travel in sub. zone	0.061	0.011	0.21
Fraction of travel in urban zone	0.053	0.62	-
Population density in rural zone	0.015	0.12	-
Population density in sub. zone	0.015	0.20	0.33
Population density in urban zone	0.030	0.62	-
Suburban shielding factor	0.013	0.20	0.33
Urban shielding factor	-[4]	0.62	-
Traffic count in rural zone	0.12	0.063	-
Traffic count in suburban zone	0.016	0.003	-
Traffic count in urban zone	0.023	0.002	-
Number of people at stops	0.78	-	0.67
Distance at stops[2]	-1.6	-	-1.3
Passengers per vehicle	0.16	0.068	-
Fraction of travel on city streets	0.032	-	-
Pedestrian density ratio	0.005	-	-
Fraction of travel on freeways	0.0	-	-
Fraction of travel during rush hour	0.21	-	-

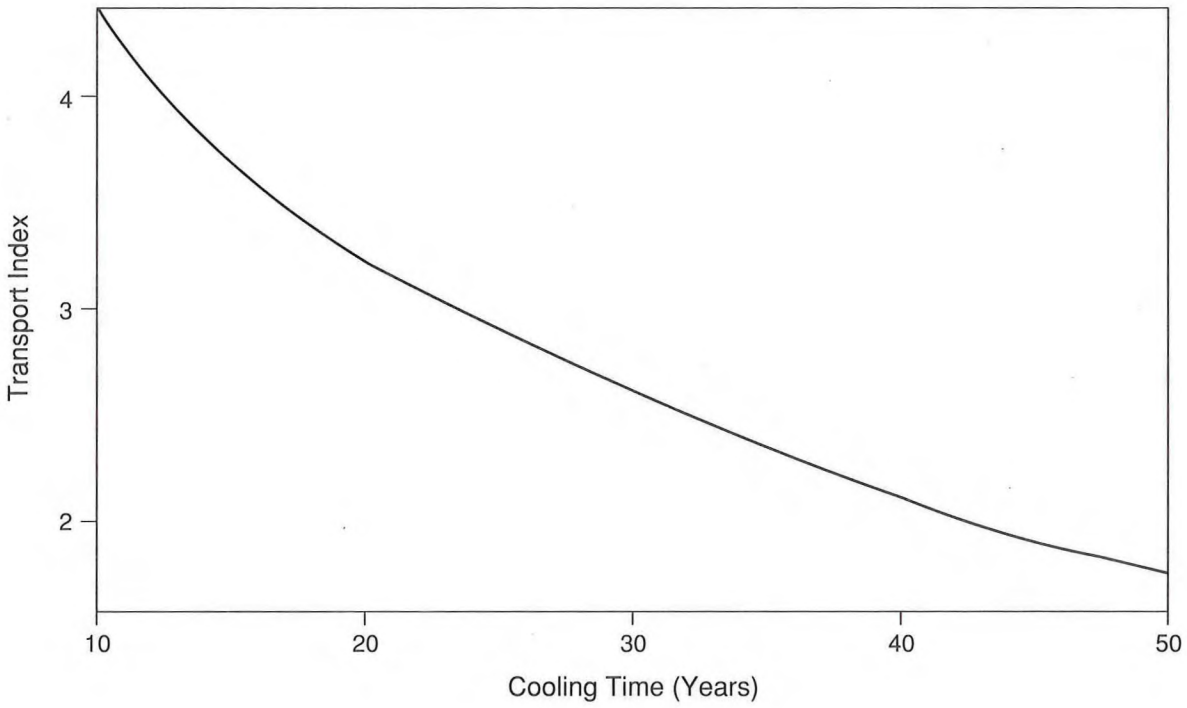
(1) Percentage change in annual collective dose for a one percent change in parameter value

(2) Non-linear variation.

(3) The shape factor is related to the dimension of the package = $(1 + d_p/2)^2$

(4) Option selected in which no shielding applied.

A sensitivity factor of less than $\pm$ 0.2 is assumed not to be significant.



Note: The transport index is a number, defined in the regulations, equal to the radiation level at one metre from the package surface in units of microsieverts per hour, divided by ten (equivalent to millirem per hour).

FIGURE 9-1: Variation of Transport Index with Cooling Time

TABLE 9-7
Parameter Sensitivities for Maximum Annual Individual Dose in Normal Conditions for the Three Transportation Modes

Parameters	Relationship to Dose	Comments
ROAD		
Shape factor	Linear	Unlikely to vary.
Transport Index (external dose rate)	Linear	Upper limit specified by the regulations.
Number of bundles transported per year	Linear, unless shipments use alternative truck stops	The base-case of 250 000 bundles per year is a maximum value. A realistic number, based on a 40 years operating period and the current used fuel production forecast, would be 100 000 bundles per year.
Stop time	Linear	The stop time would be specified by procedures
Distance at stops	Inverse square	Doubling distance from parked truck to occupied area would reduce the dose by a factor of 4. The range of distances could be determined by a survey of truck stop configurations along the route.
RAIL		
Shape factor	Linear	Unlikely to vary.
Transport index	Linear	Upper limit specified by the regulations.
Shielding factor	Linear	The base-case analysis assumed no shielding. Any shielding would reduce the dose.
Number of casks per shipment	Linear	Increase in the number of packages per shipment would imply a compensating decrease in shipments per year. The number of casks per shipment would be based on optimizing safety, and on operational and cost considerations.
Number of bundles transported per year	Linear, unless alternative routes are used.	The base-case of 250 000 bundles per year is a maximum value. A realistic number, based on a 40 years operating period and the current used fuel production forecast, would be 100 000 bundles per year.
Speed	Inverse linear	Doubling of the speed would reduce the dose by a factor of 2. Minimum of the speeds for the three zones used in the base-case. Speed limits along the rail line would apply in reality.
Distance from track to dwelling	Inverse linear	The range of distance could be determined from a survey along the proposed route.

continued...

TABLE 9-7 (concluded)

Parameters	Relationship to Dose	Comments
WATER		
Shape factor	Linear	Unlikely to vary.
Transport Index	Linear	Upper limit specified by the regulations.
Distance from vessels	Inverse square	It would depend on the traffic on the existing route and could be somewhat controlled by routing and navigating procedures.
Canal transit time	Linear	Speed through the canals is restricted.

For ^{137}Cs, none of the factors analyzed increased the release in the most severe accident categories (categories 9/10). In the accidents of intermediate severities (categories 6/7), releases of both ^{137}Cs and ^{239}Pu were increased if no retention by the cask was assumed, and if a fraction of all oxidized fuel was assumed to become airborne (see Figures 9-2 and 9-3). Prevention of significant access of air to the cask during the cooldown period after a fire could be helpful in reducing fuel damage, and reducing releases during subsequent handling.

The base case parameters, and the values chosen for examining the sensitivity, are listed in Table 9-8. The resulting individual and collective dose - frequency curves are given in Figures 9-4 to 9-7.

9.4.2.1 Changes in Parameters for Collective Doses

The overall shape of the curves of cumulative accident frequencies versus collective dose is changed little by variation in input parameter values. However, the maximum collective doses are sensitive to variations in the values of these parameters.

The most significant increase in collective dose (Figure 9-5) arises from an increase in the urban population density, and an increase in the distance to which collective dose is integrated. The population density was increased to the maximum for downtown Toronto, and the integration distance was arbitrarily increased to 50 km. Assuming a uniform population density to 50 km, particularly an urban population density, is not realistic.

9.4.2.2 Changes in Parameters for Individual Doses

The number of casks affected by an accident and the exposure distance have a significant effect on the maximum individual dose (see Figure 9-4). Other parameters (see Table 9-8) were found not to be significant.

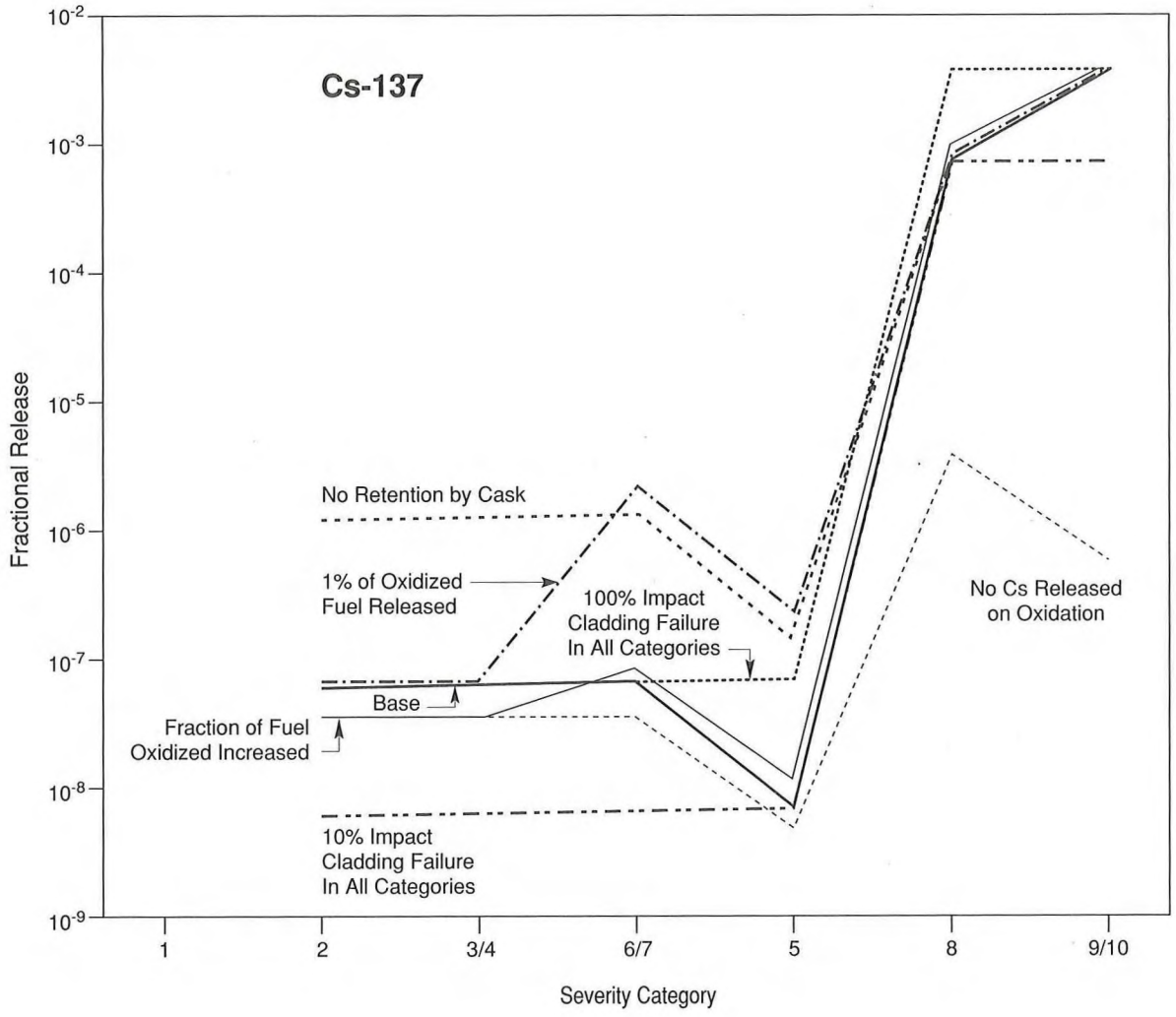


FIGURE 9-2: Sensitivity of Release of Cs-137, during Transportation Accidents, with Respect to the Fraction of Fuel Oxidized, the Cask Retention Factor, and the Cladding Failure Fraction Assumptions

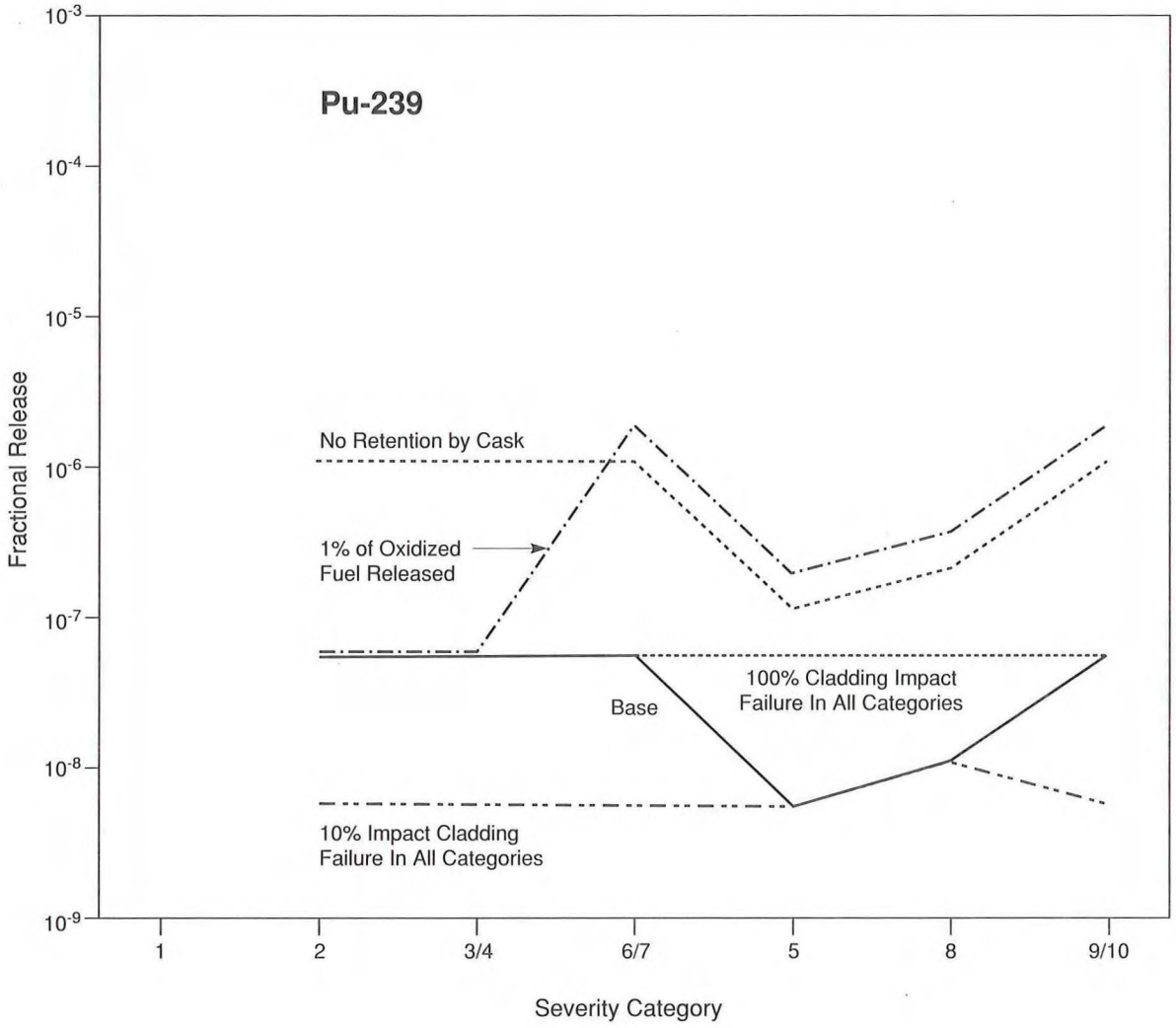


FIGURE 9-3: Sensitivity of Release of Pu-239 during Transportation Accidents, with Respect to the Fraction of Fuel Oxidized, the Cask Retention Factor, and the Cladding Failure Fraction Assumptions

TABLE 9-8
Parameter Values Used for Sensitivity Cases

Parameter	Base Case Value	Value Used in the Sensitivity Analysis	Parameter Affecting
Release height	100 m	50 m	Dose
Number of casks affected	1 or 2	2 or 3	Dose
Inner sector radii[a]	50 m, 100 m	25 m, 75 m	Dose
Outer sector radii[b]	10 km, 20 km	30 km, 50 km	Dose
Urban population density	1.5×10^3 persons·km^2	6×10^3 persons·km^2	Dose
Number of shipments per year	32	35	Probability
Distance per shipment	800 km	880 km	Probability
Fractional occurrence given an accident in each severity category[c] :			Probability
2	10^{-4}	10^{-3}	
3/4	10^{-6}	10^{-4}	
5	10^{-5}	10^{-4}	
6/7	10^{-7}	10^{-5}	
8	10^{-5}	10^{-4}	
9/10	10^{-7}	10^{-5}	
Deposition velocity for ^{137}Cs	3×10^{-3} m·s^{-1}	3×10^{-2} m·s^{-1}	Dose
Age of the fuel	10 y	20 y	Dose

a distance from accident at which members of the public are assumed to be present

b distance to which the integration of collective dose carried out; it assumes a uniform population density from the inner radius to the outer radius

c see chapter 7 for definition of severity categories (Figure 7-1)

9.4.2.3 Factors Affecting Probability of a Scenario

Both collective and individual doses are linearly dependent on the number of shipments per year and the distance per shipment (Figure 9-6 and 9-7). The effect of increasing the fraction of accidents in each severity category (see Chapter 7) is also shown on these figures. The values for the sensitivity analysis were selected by re-examining the events that contribute to the total probability for each category. Where event probabilities required assumptions, the probability was set to one. For example, given an accident in a location where there was a potential for a 9 m or 22 m drop, the probability of a cask fall over this distance was set equal to one. Similarly the probability of a cask being engulfed in a fire, given a fire had occurred, was set to one. This change in assumptions results in a major change in some of the severity category probabilities. The probability of receiving a dose increases from about 10^{-6} per year to 10^{-5} per year.

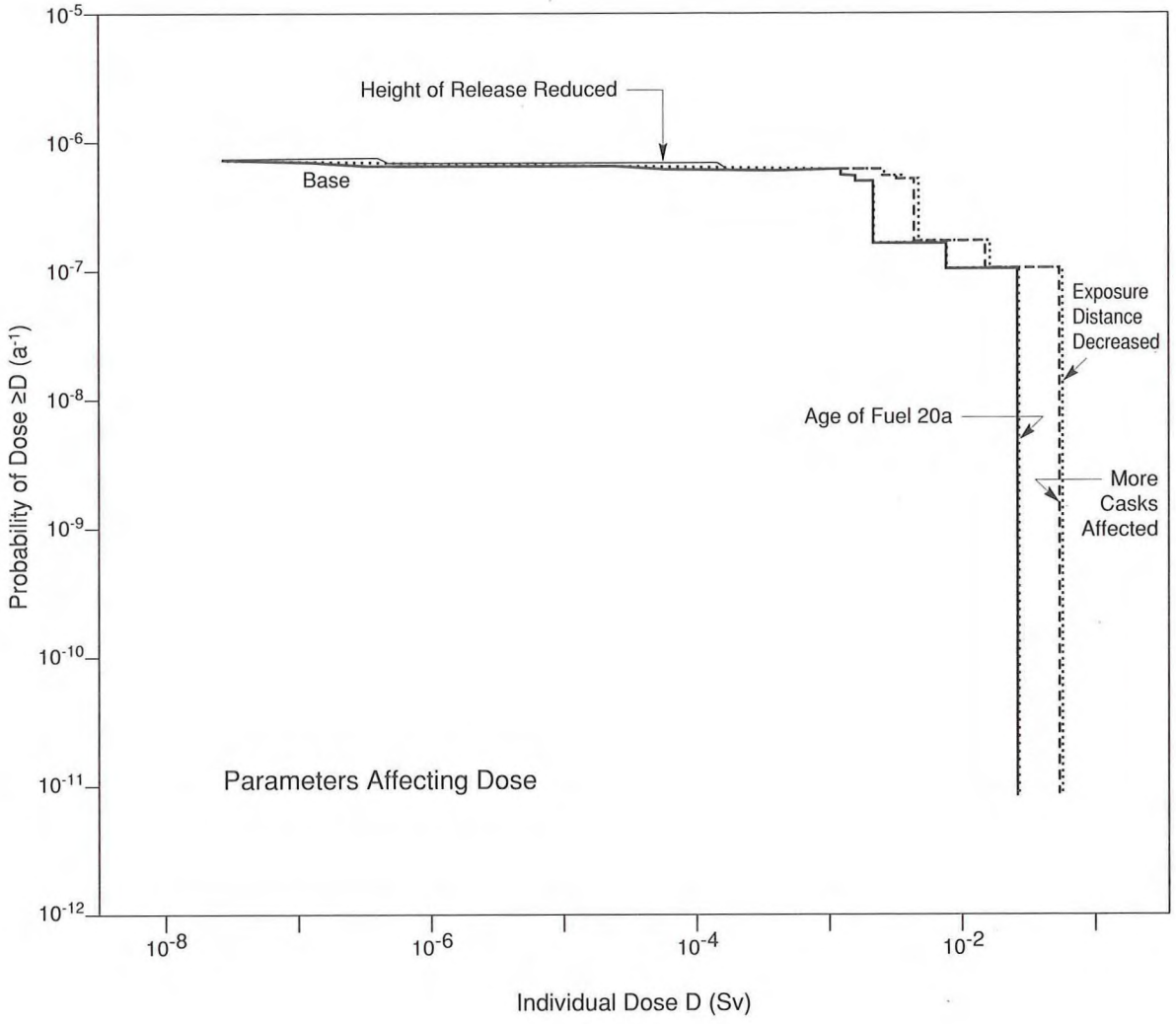


FIGURE 9-4: Variation in Individual Dose during Transportation Accident Conditions with Respect to the Height of the Release, Age of the Fuel, Exposure Distance and Numbers of Casks Affected by the Accident

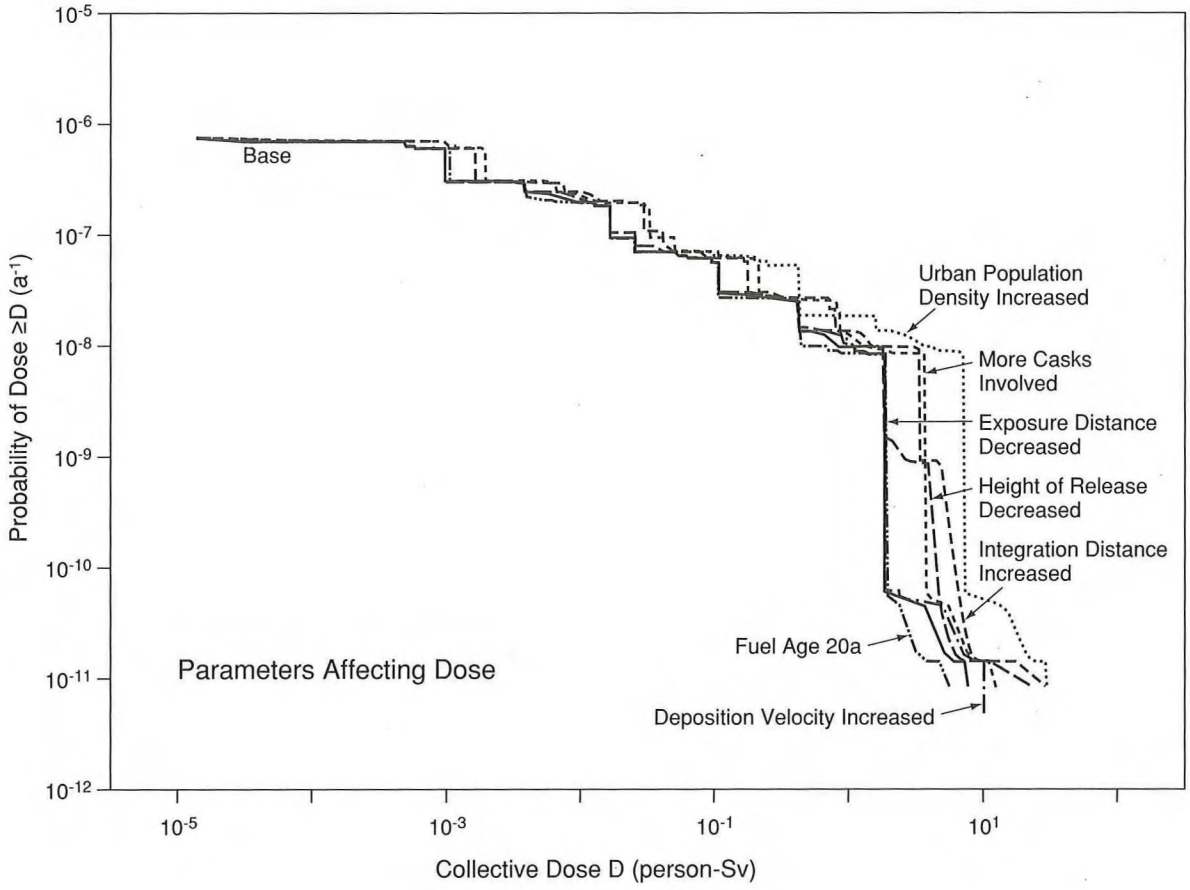


Figure 9-5: Variation in Collective Dose During Transportation Accidents with Respect to the Height of the Release, Age of the Fuel, Exposure Distance (to nearest population), Number of Casks Affected by the Accident, Urban Population Density, Distance to Which the Integration of Dose is Continued, and the Deposition Velocity.

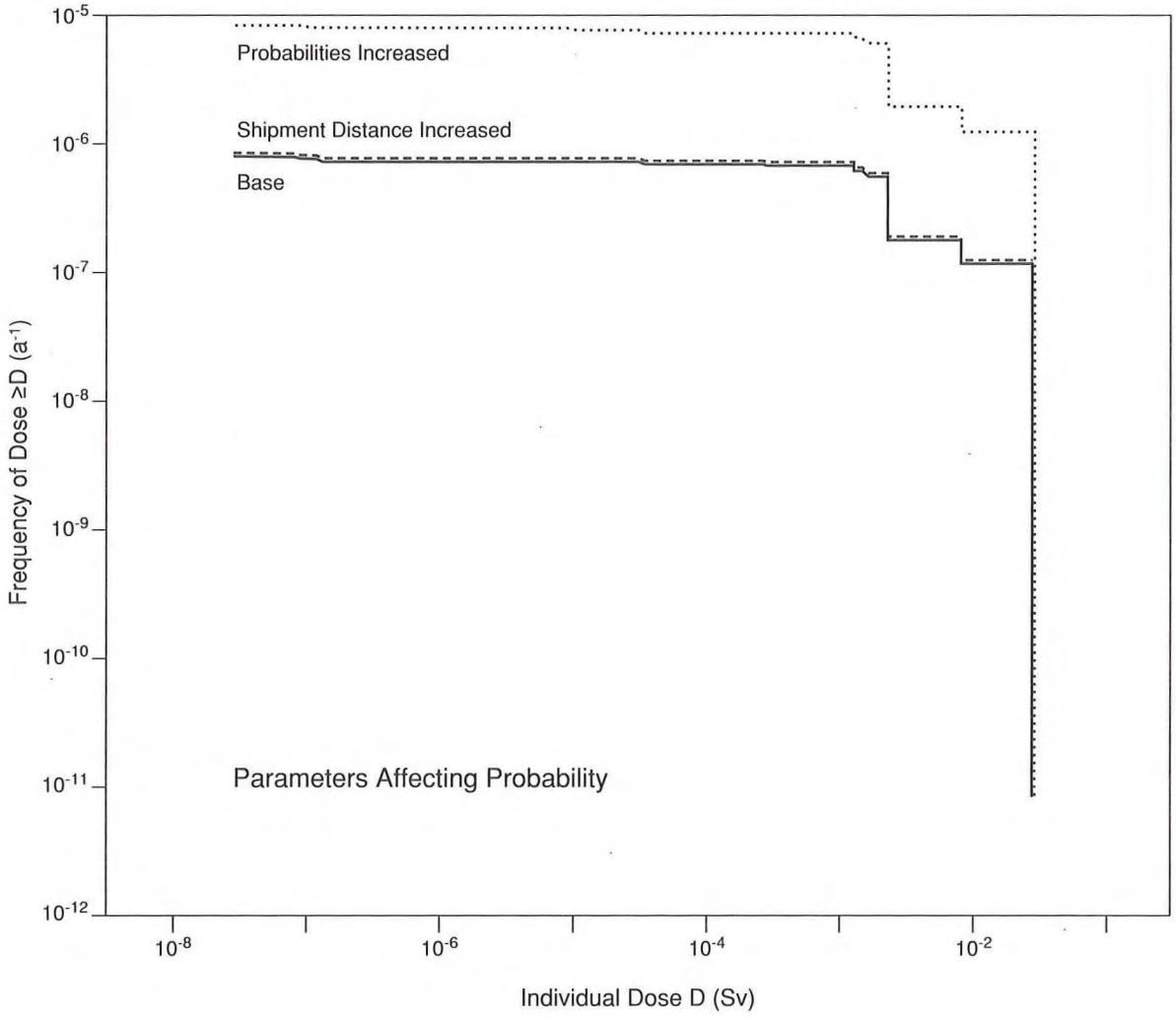


FIGURE 9-6: Variation in Individual Dose during Transportation Accidents with Respect to Shipment Distance and Severity Categories Probabilities

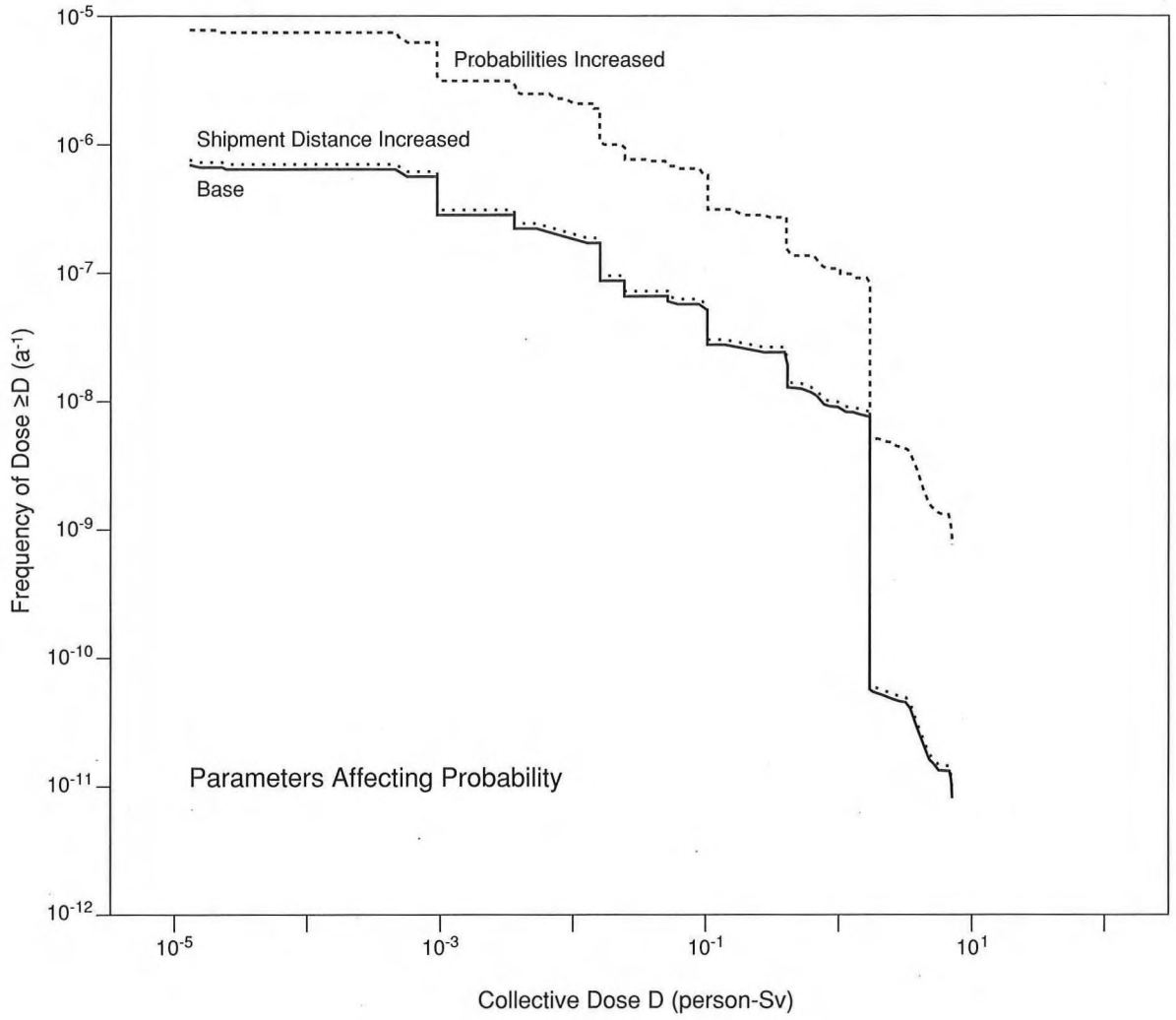


FIGURE 9-7: Variation in Collective Dose during Transportation Accidents with Respect to Shipment Distance and Severity Categories Probabilities

9.5 SENSITIVITY OF USED FUEL TRANSPORTATION RADIOLOGICAL IMPACTS ON WORKERS

9.5.1 Normal Conditions

The sensitivity of the radiological impacts on workers during normal used fuel transportation to changes in the following parameters was examined:

i) system capacity;

ii) fuel cooling time prior to transportation;

iii) length of operating season;

iv) cask size; and

v) distance travelled.

9.5.1.1 Changes in Annual System Capacity

The radiological hazards associated with normal system operations were first calculated on a per bundle basis. They are shown in Table 9-9. The annual collective doses are linearly related to changes in system capacity and can be calculated using the results in Table 9-9. This calculation is shown in Table 7-39 for a capacity of 250 000 bundles.

9.5.1.2 Changes in Fuel Cooling Time Prior to Disposal

The start of operation of the UFDC would not be before about 2025 and by that time, the used fuel then in storage would have a distribution of cooling ages. The majority of the stored fuel would have had a cooling period in excess of 20 years and a significant fraction would have been in storage for more than 40 years. As mentioned in Section 9.2, an increase of the cooling time to 40 years would result in halving all transportation cask handling external doses. During design refinements prior to implementation, the cask shielding thickness might be customized to the cooling time of the used fuel as part of the optimization. Another strategy could be to mix used fuel of various cooling times in each shipment in an attempt to minimize radiation dose rate from the cask.

TABLE 9-9
Occupational Collective Doses during Normal Used Fuel Transportation
Per Bundle (base case analysis 180 000 bundles per year)
(person-mSv)

Destination	Rail	Road	Water-Road	Water-Rail
Southern	0.85×10^{-3}	2.35×10^{-3}	----	----
Central	0.85×10^{-3}	2.59×10^{-3}	3.76×10^{-3}	1.48×10^{-3}
Northern	0.85×10^{-3}	2.85×10^{-3}	3.91×10^{-3}	1.52×10^{-3}

9.5.1.3 Changes in Length of Operating Season

By shortening or lengthening the operating season, the probable result would be a respective decrease or increase in the time during which workers handle and transport the used fuel. Assuming that the number of bundles transported remains the same, a shorter operating season might require more personnel to be able to do the same work in less time. The yearly workload of individual workers would be less and consequently the individual dose would be less. If a shorter or longer operating season has no effect on the yearly workload of individual workers, the yearly doses should not be affected.

9.5.1.4 Changes in Cask Size

Chronic radiological hazards are insensitive to changes in the cask size, provided the cask design requirements for contact dose rate at the cask surface remains unchanged. Labour requirements might, however, change with cask size, resulting in a change in annual dose.

9.5.1.5 Changes in the Distance Travelled

Changes in the distance travelled would affect the radiological hazards associated with cask movement, train inspection and train maintenance activities. Since most of the occupational dose during normal transportation is due to cask handling at the nuclear generating station (Zeya 1993b), occupational collective doses are only slightly sensitive to the distance travelled.

9.5.2 Accident Conditions

The sensitivity of the level of radiological hazards to changes in the following parameters was examined:

i) system capacity and years of operation;

ii) cask size; and

iii) distance travelled.

9.5.2.1 Changes in Transportation Annual System Capacity

The radiation hazard associated with accident conditions were first calculated on a per bundle basis. They are shown in Table 9-10. Using this table, the sensitivity of the frequency-weighted radiological doses to changes in system capacity is determined. Results are shown in Table 7-39 for a 250 000 bundles per year capacity. The total collective dose over 10.1 million used fuel bundles remains unchanged.

9.5.2.2 Changes in Cask Size

Dose rates would be linearly dependent on the number of used fuel bundles in a cask. However, short-term radiological hazards are assumed to be insensitive to small changes in the cask size.

9.5.2.3 Changes in Distance Travelled

The number of accidents is proportional to the number of vehicle-km travelled per year. Changes in distance travelled would, therefore, affect the expected frequency of occurrence of accidents and consequently the radiological hazards.

TABLE 9-10
Potential Short-Term Occupational Collective Doses
Following a Used Fuel Transportation Accident
(Frequency-Weighted)
(person-mSv/bundle)

Region	Road	Rail	Water-Road	Water-Rail
Southern	1.5×10^{-9}	8.3×10^{-9}	----	----
Central	6.1×10^{-9}	2.6×10^{-9}	1.9×10^{-9}	2.4×10^{-9}
Northern	21.0×10^{-9}	3.8×10^{-9}	1.7×10^{-9}	1.8×10^{-8}

9.6 SENSITIVITY OF UFDC NON-RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS ON THE ENVIRONMENT AND THE PUBLIC

The natural environment analysis presented earlier in this document was based on the reference UFDC design, reference parameter values representing the environment in the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield, and a number of conservative analysis assumptions. This section examines the significance of changes in design data, reference environment data and analysis assumptions on the conclusions of the analyses. An actual sensitivity coefficient such as that used in the dose sensitivity analysis (see Section 9.2.1) cannot be derived for the natural environment analysis because a large portion of the base-case analysis is qualitative.

9.6.1 Changes in Reference Environment Data

The reference environment database (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993a) used real environmental data gathered over the study area (the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield), and averaged. At the site specific stage, components not presented in this report, because of its regional non site-specific approach, may become significant. Examples of these would be rare or endangered species, or areas of natural or historic value.

Tables 9-11, 9-12 and 9-13 list the ranges of data for each of the three regions from which the assessed reference environmental data was chosen. This sensitivity analysis examined the effects of changing this reference data to the extreme of the range of values for the study area. Conditions varied only in the direction that would give worse environmental effects than the reference conditions. Because a large portion of the base-case natural environment analysis was qualitative, the sensitivity analysis is also mostly qualitative, and is, therefore, called a "trend" analysis.

Even at this non-site-specific study level, the analysis identified two important environmental parameters which should be given some attention at the implementation stage: lake size and depth, and availability of non-renewable resources.

9.6.2 Changes in Design Features

Some of the most significant features of the UFDC design and the possible effects of variations are presented in Table 9-14. Design conditions were varied in the direction that would give worse environmental effects than the value used in the base-case analysis.

TABLE 9-11
Trend Analysis for the Northern Region Reference Environment Data

Parameter	Value Used in the Base-Case Analysis	Value Used in the Sensitivity Analysis	Effect of Change on Analysis Results
Water Parameters			
lake size (ha)	104	<50	the facility could not draw its water from a lake that small (assuming average depth still applies) without disrupting the aquatic environment, unless the required water quantities are drastically reduced by water recycling.
Lake depth (m)	6.2	<1	The facility could not draw its water from a lake that shallow (assuming the average lake size still applies) without disrupting the aquatic environment, unless the required water quantities are drastically reduced by water recycling.
River discharge ($m^3 \cdot s^{-1}$)	<1.5	<1.5	The analysis is already using the most conservative value for the region.
NON-RENEWABLE RESOURCES PARAMETERS			
Non-metal production rates	See Chapters 5 and 6	Decrease	A decrease in the production rates of materials used at the facility could reduce the availability of these materials and force design changes.
Metal ore reserves	See Chapters 5 and 6	Decrease	A decrease in the ore reserves for metals used at the facility could reduce the availability of these metals and force design changes.
Metal production rates	See Chapters 5 and 6	Decrease	A decrease in the production rates of metals used at the facility could reduce the availability of these metals and force design changes.

continued...

TABLE 9-11 (concluded)

Parameter	Value Used In the Base-Case Analysis	Value Used in the Sensitivity Analysis	Effect of Change on Analysis Results
Land Use/Capabilities			
Timber Use Capability	Low	High	Given the small size of the capacity w.r.t. high timber use lands, minimal effects are expected. As much of the original forest should, however, be preserved within the fenced area.
Intensive Recreation Use	Low	Outstanding	The effect would need to be assessed at the site-specific stage in consultation with users.
Extensive Recreation Use	Low	High	Same as above
Forest fires (anthropogenic) (annual # per 1000 km^2)	<0.1	6	The annual risk of forest fire at the site would increase linearly.
Forest fires (lightning) (annual # per 1000 km^2)	0.25	6	Same as above.
Forest fires (average # per year)	484	545	Same as above.
Forest fires coverage (average ha per fire)	102	189	Same as above.

TABLE 9-12
Trend Analysis for the Central Region Reference Environment Data

Parameter	Value Used in the Base-Case Analysis	Value Used in the Sensitivity Analysis	Effect of Change on Analysis Results
WATER PARAMETERS			
Lake size (ha)	151	<60	The facility could not draw its water from a lake that small (assuming the average depth still applies) without disrupting the aquatic environment, unless the required water quantities are drastically reduced by water recycling.
Lake depth (m)	5.2	<1	The facility could not draw its water from a lake that shallow (assuming the average lake size still applies) without disrupting the aquatic environment, unless the required water quantities are drastically reduced by water recycling.
River discharge ($m^3 \cdot s^{-1}$)	<1.5	<1.5	The analysis is already using the most conservative value for the region.
NON-RENEWABLE RESOURCES PARAMETERS			
Non-metal production rates	See Chapters 5 and 6	Decrease	A decrease in the production rates of materials used at the facility could reduce the availability of these materials and force design changes.
Metal ore reserves	See Chapters 5 and 6	Decrease	A decrease in the ore reserves for metals used at the facility could reduce the availability of these metals and force design changes.
Metal production rates	See Chapters 5 and 6	Decrease	A decrease in the production rates of metals used at the facility could reduce the availability of these metals and force design changes.

continued...

TABLE 9-12 (concluded)

Parameter	Value Used in the Base-Case Analysis	Value Used in the Sensitivity Analysis	Effect of Change on Analysis Results
Land Use/Capabilities			
Timber Use Capability	Low	High	Given the small size of the capacity with regard to high timber use lands, minimal effects are expected. As much of the original forest should, however, be preserved within the fenced area.
Intensive Recreation Use	Low	Outstanding	The effect would need to be assessed at the site-specific stage. Acceptability would need to be negotiated with users during siting.
Extensive Recreation Use	Low	High	Same as above
Forest fires (anthropogenic) annual # per 1000 km^2)	1.3	>15	The annual risk of forest fire at the site would increase accordingly.
Forest fires (lightning) (annual # per 1000 km^2)	0.3	3	Same as above.
Forest fires (average # per year)	498	530	Same as above.
Forest fires coverage (average ha per fire)	4	5	Same as above.

TABLE 9-13
Trend Analysis for the Southern Region Reference Environment Data

Parameter	Value Used in the Base-Case Analysis	Value Used in the Sensitivity Analysis	Effect of Change on Analysis Results
WATER PARAMETERS			
Lake size (ha)	211	<68	The facility could not draw its water from a lake that small (assuming the average depth still applies) without disrupting the aquatic environment, unless the required water quantities are drastically reduced by water recycling.
Lake depth (m)	4.6	<1	The facility could not draw its water from a lake that shallow (assuming the average lake size still applies) without disrupting the aquatic environment, unless the required water quantities are drastically reduced by water recycling.
River discharge ($m^3 \cdot s^{-1}$)	<1.5	<1.5	The analysis is already using the most conservative value for the region.
NON-RENEWABLE RESOURCES PARAMETERS			
Non-metal production rates	See Chapters 5 and 6	Decrease	A decrease in the production rates of materials used at the facility could reduce the availability of these materials and force design changes.
Metal ore reserves	See Chapters 5 and 6	Decrease	A decrease in the ore reserves for metals used at the facility could reduce the availability of these metals and force design changes.
Metal production rates	See Chapters 5 and 6	Decrease	A decrease in the production rates of metals used at the facility could reduce the availability of these metals and force design changes.

continued...

TABLE 9-13 (concluded)

Parameter	Value Used in the Base-Case Analysis	Value Used in the Sensitivity Analysis	Effect of Change on Analysis Results
Land Use/Capabilities			
Timber Use Capability	Medium	High	Given the small size of the capacity w.r.t. high timber use lands, minimal effects are expected. As much of the original forest should, however, be preserved within the fenced area.
Intensive Recreation Use	Low	Outstanding	The effect would need to be assessed at the site-specific stage. Acceptability would need to be negotiated with users during siting.
Extensive Recreation Use	High	High	Same as above
Forest fires (anthropogenic) (annual # per 1000 km^2)	1.3	>15	The annual risk of forest fire at the site would increase accordingly.
Forest fires (lightning) (annual # per 1000 km^2)	1.3	1.3	No change.
Forest fires (average # per year)	253	272	The annual risk of forest fire at the site would increase accordingly.
Forest fires coverage (average ha per fire)	4	2	No change.

TABLE 9-14
Trend Analysis of the Effects of Changes in the UFDC Design on the Natural Environment Analysis Results

Base-Case Design Feature	Affected Area of Analysis	Change in Design Feature and Effect
18 km^2 of area would be required for site development including the site boundary and a land use control zone.	All environmental factors especially land use/capability, and flora and fauna.	Larger land commitment would generally create a greater effect.
The length of access route would be 25 km (UFDC) (used for all aspects of the access route effect).	Especially significant for land use/capability, air quality, and flora and fauna.	The effects are directly proportional to the length of the access route.
A metal fabrication plant for manufacturing all of the containers and baskets would be located on-site.	Surface water and air quality.	Site effects would decrease if containers and baskets were fabricated off-site, but off-site effects would increase.
Over 90% of the initial blasted rock would have a diameter of less than 300 mm.	Airborne particulates and surface water runoff.	A blasting technique leading to smaller average particle size would increase effects.
The pumping capacity of the intake water system would be 0.222 $m^3 \cdot s^{-1}$.	Water quality.	Effects are proportional to the pumping capacity. Water recycling would reduce effects.
A sewage treatment plant would be constructed on site.	Water quality.	A septic system would be impractical. Using a municipal treatment plant would likely create less cumulative effects.
Smooth-wall blasting technique would be used in vault excavation activities.	Airborne particulates.	Use of a technique producing finer particles would have a greater effect.
The construction period will be 7 years and operations would continue for 41 years.	Intensity of disturbance.	Changes in schedule increase some effects, and decrease others. The magnitude of the effects depends on the intensity of the activities.
Sand, glass, crushed rock, titanium, steel, bentonite and glacial lake clays would be irretrievably consumed in the disposal operations.	Non-renewable resources and material transportation.	Effects depend on the availability of the resource and the quantities committed to the facility.
Sand and clay would be transported to the site in covered vehicles.	Airborne particulates and damage to roadside flora.	Transporting in uncovered trucks would have a greater effect.
The waste rock would be placed in a disposal area on-site.	Airborne particulates, site runoff and aesthetic effects.	Transportation off-site would lessen site effects and worsen off-site effects.

Even at this non-site-specific study level, the analysis identified three important design features which should be given some attention at the implementation stage: the amount of water withdrawn for water supply to the facility, the quantity of non-renewable material and the management of the waste rock pile.

9.6.3 Changes in Analysis Assumptions

Other assumptions necessary to the analyses made during the assessment are summarized in Table 9-15, along with effects of alternative assumptions.

Given the conservatism of most of the analysis assumptions, changes in these assumptions were found to lessen the estimated effects.

9.7 SENSITIVITY OF UFDC NON-RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS ON WORKERS

UFDC workers would be subjected to occupational risks, resulting from non-radiological safety hazards that would exist at the disposal centre. Under abnormal conditions, the non-radiological effects on the workers were found to be dependent on the types of industries used to represent UFDC activities. Since average industrial statistics were used to estimate the injury and fatality rate, the analysis is a direct reflection of the safety record of these industries. The construction and mining industries had the worst record.

The actual work environment parameters that cause high risk in non-radiological hazards are difficult to identify at the conceptual stage of the project (without detailed layout and procedures for the activities). A sensitivity analysis of risk factors at the time of implementation would help focus on improving workplace safety and would be consistent with the ALARA principle.

The estimates of fatalities and injuries also depend on the labour estimates for each task. It is expected that the labour estimates would have a similar range of uncertainty as the cost estimates (+40%, -15%).

9.8 SENSITIVITY OF USED FUEL TRANSPORTATION NON-RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS ON THE PUBLIC AND THE ENVIRONMENT

9.8.1 Air Quality Effects

Annual atmospheric emissions from used fuel transportation are directly proportional to the number of shipments. The incremental emission per kilometre and the emissions from transportation to the farthest corner of the Northern region (≈ 2 500 km) were calculated. Given the small magnitude of the emissions, base-case analysis conclusions that the effects on air quality are negligible remained unchanged.

9.8.2 Traffic Effects

Traffic estimates for used fuel transportation are related to two design parameters: the number of shipments per year, and the length of the transportation season. The effect of increasing the number of bundles shipped to 250 000 bundles per year and the operating season to 230 days was estimated.

TABLE 9-15
Trend Analysis of the Effects of Changes in Analysis Assumptions on the Natural Environment Analysis Results

Base-Case Analysis Assumption	Affected Area of Analysis	Change in Assumption and Effect
The facility would be located in the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield.	All environmental factors.	The Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield is expected, at this generic analysis level, to be representative of the whole Canadian Shield.
Site clearing activities would be within first year.	Emissions from burning of slash.	It is the most conservative assumption for air emissions.
Heavy duty diesel vehicles (HDDV) would be used in all construction, and transportation activities.	Truck emissions from construction and transportation activities.	It is the most conservative assumption for air emissions.
Construction activities would produce similar noise levels as Darlington NGS construction.	Noise levels during construction.	Darlington assumption is already very conservative (a much larger site).
In the early stages of construction, all sewage would be trucked off site.	Water quality effects from sewage during construction.	Septic tanks on-site would be more conservative but unlikely given the terrain.
Water intake and discharge would be shoreline structures.	Effects on the aquatic life.	It is the most conservative assumption for damage to aquatic life.
All site vegetation would be cleared during site preparation.	Slash disposal quantities and effect on the site vegetation.	It is the most conservative assumption for both air quality and vegetation effects.
The existence of the facility would affect most of the common wildlife species native to the site.	Effect on the local wildlife.	Most conservative assumption for effect on fauna.
50% by weight of the concrete required for the facility would be foundation grade and 50% would be 27 MPa tensile strength reinforced concrete for wall construction.	Materials requirements.	100% 27 MPa tensile strength concrete would slightly increase non-renewable resource effects.
Some gravel, rock, stone, earth and clay would be found on site and would be usable in site development.	Requirements of these non-renewable resources.	No useable resources located on site would increase transportation, air quality and non-renewable resource effects.
10% of the facilities steel would be stainless steel.	Quantities of non-renewable resource additives.	100% stainless steel would increase chromium and nickel effects by a factor of ten.

continued...

TABLE 9-15 (concluded)

Base-Case Analysis Assumption	Affected Area of Analysis	Change in Assumption and Effect
Primary vault excavation blasting activities would precede the installation of the ventilation systems.	Airborne particulates emissions.	It is the most conservative assumption.
Site would be on the shores of a Canadian Shield river or lake.	Effects on the aquatic environment.	It is the most conservative assumption for effect on aquatic life.
The intake requirements of the facility would equal the pumping capacity, 0.222 $m^3 \cdot s^{-1}$.	Minimum river and lake flows and volumes.	It is the most conservative assumption. Water recycling would reduce effects.
Drainage basin area is 5-10 times (7.5 times) the surface area of the Canadian Shield lake.	Lake flows and flushing rates.	Lakes in a drainage basin series have cumulative flows with the highest lake having the least and the lowest having the most.
The 5% restriction of the total lake volume per year, recommended by the Environment Canada Code of Practice.	Maximum sustainable lake withdrawal volume.	It is a very conservative assumption.
The 15% of river flow maximum water withdrawal assumption	Maximum sustainable river withdrawal volume	It is a very conservative assumption.
Storage piles of rocks on site would be no more than 10 m high.	Effects to site aesthetics from operation.	Storage piles higher than 10 m would still be covered by normal height Canadian Shield forest, up to 27m, 25m and 15 m in the Southern, Central and Northern regions respectively.

Traffic estimates based on UFDC design parameters would be slightly higher than for the base-case. However, for the rail and water modes, this traffic would be well below 1 train or 1 vessel per day, and, therefore, estimated effects should not differ from the reference case. However, truck traffic would increase to 12 trucks per day, from 7, representing a four percent increase in traffic on the road segment with the smallest existing traffic (275 vehicles/day). Compared to traffic volume for a typical mining or lumbering operation, 12 trucks per day traffic is relatively small.

Normal traffic on the reference routes (road, rail and water) can be expected to have increased by the time used fuel transportation is implemented. This would further decrease the relative importance of the increase due to used fuel transportation traffic.

Conclusions based on the reference design traffic for used fuel transportation, therefore, should be valid for the UFDC reference design and for small changes in capacity or operating season for used fuel transportation.

9.8.3 Noise

The increase in noise from used fuel transportation activities would depend on the traffic flow. The average increase in road traffic noise resulting from a doubling of the used fuel transportation capacity (14 trucks per day compared to 7) would be small enough that it would still be within the accuracy limit of an equivalent noise level meter (1-2 dB) and below the MTC criteria of 5 dB for significant noise increase (Ministry of Transportation and Communications 1987). Assuming that the doubled used fuel transportation truck traffic is on a road with the smallest vehicular traffic in the database (see Grondin 1993a), and with no existing truck traffic, the increase in noise would exceed the MTC criterion for significant change. Mitigative measures might need to be considered.

The effects of increasing train traffic by 1 train per day (base-case traffic is about 1 train every four days) was found to be negligible. The effect on the rail segment with the lowest traffic would remain under the 5 dB criteria for significant change.

Because water acts as a noise barrier, noise from water transportation of used fuel should not be a problem even with an increase in capacity to 250 000 bundles per year (UFDC reference annual capacity).

Traffic on the reference routes (road, rail and water) is expected to have increased by the time used fuel transportation is implemented. This would increase the background noise level and decrease the relative importance of the used fuel transportation traffic noise.

9.8.4 Non-Renewable Resource Commitments

Variations in the capacity and reference distances for used fuel transportation would lead to proportional changes in the usage of non-renewable resource. Because this usage is small compared to available resources, small changes in it would not be significant.

9.9 SENSITIVITY OF SOCIO-ECONOMIC AND ECONOMIC IMPACTS

9.9.1 Socio-Economic Impact

Variations in project characteristics and the resulting changes in effects on the natural environment, on community infrastructure and other components of the environment, would influence the socio-economic impacts of the project. As mentioned in Chapter 6, the main community characteristics (socio-cultural vitality, economic viability and political efficacy) are integrated in the dynamics of a community: impacts on one characteristic affecting the others. In this context, without a site a sensitivity analysis of variation in project characteristics on socio-economic impacts is not very meaningful and was not included in the analysis. The socio-economic impacts assessment has identified a wide range of impacts.

9.9.2 Economic Effects of the UFDC

The accuracy of the UFDC costs estimates, based on the conceptual design, was given as -15% to 40% (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994). Since the variations of the cost components are not available at this preliminary design stage, all cost components are assumed to change in the same proportion. With the fixed effect multipliers, the variances of the effects are expected to be directly proportional to the variances of the costs estimates. In this case, the effects would vary by -15% to +40%.

9.9.3 Economic Effects of Used Fuel Transportation

A sensitivity analysis was undertaken to test the impacts of changes in three major design parameters: the transportation system capacity, the length of the operating season and the distance travelled. As well, other assumptions used in the analysis were examined.

The incremental impacts of transporting an additional 100 000 bundles per year were analyzed. This represents a 55% increase in capacity, and as expected has a significant impact on GDP in net present value. The present value of GDP are 16 to 25% higher depending on the transportation mode.

The effects of a reduction in the operating season from 275 to 225 days per year, with no change in the number of used fuel bundles transported, were also analyzed. The net present values of GDP and employment impacts increase by less than 0.03%. The impacts of additional road and rail casks for storage purpose would be negligible.

The incremental impacts for each additional 100 km in distance were found to be marginal in terms of GDP and employment. The net present value of GDP and employment impacts increase by about 1% on average over the study period.

The original impact results were based on production in two industries: the transportation equipment industry which produces tractors, trailers, barges, tugs and rail cars; and the metal fabricating industry which manufactures steel casks to be used for used fuel storage and transportation. The sensitivity analysis examines another case using more industries so as to capture the manufacturing process completely. The results indicate the differences in impacts are within 1%.

In the base-case, steel casks were assumed to be manufactured in Ontario. The economy wide impact of non-Ontario-made steel casks was examined. However, the non-Ontario-made steel casks can reduce the economic impact of capital expenditures for 10 to 54%. Table 9-16 presents the GDP and employment multipliers for this case. The option with the highest initial expenditures continues to have the largest impact on the economy. The differences in total GDP and employment impacts are insignificant.

The economy-wide impacts have been discounted by a real discount rate of 4.5%. This is the long-term Ontario Hydro corporate discount rate used in financial and economic evaluations. The rate is based on the weighted average cost of capital which includes cost of debt and return on equity. These weights reflect Ontario Hydro's forecast of capital structure.

TABLE 9-16
Economy-Wide GDP and Employment Multipliers
for Cask Manufacturing Outside Ontario

Type of Expenditure	GDP Multiplier (1990M$)		Employment Multiplier (person-years)	
	Ontario	Rest of Canada	Ontario	Rest of Canada
CAPITAL	1.08	0.49	18.56	11.63

9.10 SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION OF THE SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS

Summary

The sensitivity analysis presented in the previous sections was performed to evaluate the effects of variations in environmental parameters, reference design parameters and analysis assumptions on the assessment results.

The sensitivity analysis showed that for normal operating conditions, the estimated dose to members of the critical group was most sensitive to changes in the parameters that affect the radionuclide emissions to the environment, the concentration of radionuclides in lake water, the bioaccumulation of radionuclides in fish, and the human ingestion rate of fish and vegetables.

Under accident conditions, the estimated dose received by the critical group was most sensitive to changes in the parameters that affect the radionuclide concentrations in the environment and exposure to humans.

Radiation dose rates at working locations, and exposure time were found to be the dominant parameters for occupational dose during normal conditions. The dose rates depend mostly on shielding thickness, distance from the source and used fuel cooling time. Accident frequency and accident severity are the most important factors for occupational dose during accident conditions. The non-radiological effect on the workers were found to be dependent on the types of industries used to represent UFDC activities.

In estimating the used fuel transportation annual collective dose during normal conditions, the two most important parameters were the number of shipments per year, the distance travelled and the transport index. The important factors for estimation of the individual dose are shown in Table 9-7. Cooling time of the used fuel was an important parameter for both collective and individual dose estimates.

Under accident conditions, the fraction of inventory assumed to be retained in the cask and the assumed fraction of fuel that would be oxidized were important in determining the radionuclide releases. The number of casks assumed to be affected by an accident and the exposure distance (minimum distance from the cask assumed for a member of the public to stand during an accident) were also important for individual dose estimates. The population density was also an important parameter for the collective dose estimate.

The occupational dose during transportation, on a per bundle basis, was found to be most sensitive to the distance travelled. The collective dose was evidently most sensitive to the number of bundles transported.

Because the analysis of effects of the UFDC on the natural environment was not site-specific and was, therefore, fairly qualitative, effects of changes in the reference environment parameters, design features and analysis assumptions could only be examined in a qualitative manner. The design features were found to have more effects on the analysis results.

The effects on the natural environment from used fuel transportation activities, were mostly dependent on distance travelled, system capacity, and on existing noise and traffic estimates.

The purpose of the socio-economic analysis of the UFDC life-cycle activities, including used fuel transportation, was to identify a potential range of impacts. The nature and extent of impacts would depend upon the dynamics in the relationship between project characteristics and community characteristics.

Conclusion

The conclusions of the base-case analysis were found to be valid for variations in the design parameters, environmental parameters and analysis assumptions. Radiological impacts estimated with the varied parameters were still well below the regulatory limit. The cumulative effects of varying two or more parameters were not explicitly considered in this sensitivity analysis. It is emphasized that the design of the disposal system has not yet been optimized or fixed. The design would be adapted to specific environmental conditions which would become known at the site characterization stage, thus significantly reducing variability of parameters. Furthermore, variability of environmental parameters during the preclosure phase would be relatively small compared to the potential variability over the long term following closure.

9.11 SCENARIO ANALYSIS

The Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) guidelines (FEARO 1992b) require that particular future scenarios be considered to supplement the generic analysis presented in the earlier chapters. This section includes a discussion of the implications of certain natural environment and socio-economic scenarios. Energy production scenarios are also discussed. Northern communities and Aboriginal communities considerations were not dealt with through scenario analysis, but were integrated in the generic analysis presented in Section 6.5.

9.11.1 Natural Environment Scenarios

The natural environment analysis presented in this report is non-site specific. The base-case analysis, therefore, applies to a wide range of natural environment conditions. However, for completeness, the natural environment implications of the following scenarios for the Used Fuel Disposal Centre are discussed in this section: an urban location scenario, a wilderness area scenario and a sensitive environment scenario. The socio-economic implications of the first two scenarios are included in the range of reference community implications presented in Section 10.2.

9.11.1.1 Urban Location Scenario

The urban location scenario was simply defined as a town with a population density of 1 000 persons$\cdot km^{-2}$ This would roughly correspond to the population density in the following towns of Ontario: Smith Falls, Pembroke, Brockville, Port Hope, Orillia, Orangeville, Aylmer and Brantford (Ministry of Municipal Affairs 1990).

a) Public Radiological Dose Effect

Based on the sensitivity analysis results presented in Section 9.2.1, for a population density of 1 000 persons$\cdot km^2$, the collective dose from UFDC routine emissions would be 3.9 x 10^{-4} person-Sv$\cdot a^{-1}$, compared to 1.9 x 10^{-4} person-Sv for the base-case.

In addition, the base-case individual dose results, based on an individual living on a self-sufficient farm, would be extremely conservative for an urban setting where most of the food is imported from more rural areas, and domestic water supply comes from a water treatment plant.

Under accident conditions, an urban setting would differ in terrain roughness. This would have implications on the dispersion of the radioactive plume. As analyzed in Section 9.2.2.2, dispersion over a city with tall buildings would lead to an individual dose of 1.9 x 10^{-4} Sv under accident conditions, compared to 2.0 x 10^{-4} Sv for the base-case. The estimated dose to members of the

critical group would also depend on a number of other assumptions such as location, lifestyle, breathing rate and other factors (e.g. shielding). As shown in Section 9.2.2.3, if the individuals are located indoors during the accident, as would usually be the case for urban settings, the dose would generally be reduced depending upon the ventilation rate of the dwelling.

The radiological impact from used fuel transportation to an urban location should be of the same order of magnitude as the base-case which considers transportation through rural, suburban and urban settings.

b) Natural Environment Effect

The effects on land use of a UFDC located in a town would be the most important environmental effects. It is expected that such a populated area would not have very many natural features left and that most of the impacts would be on residential, commercial, industrial and recreational land uses.

The facility's water supply would likely be taken from a municipal water supply with existing infrastructure. This should reduce new effects on the natural environment.

The increase in traffic from used fuel transportation, construction material transportation, and buffer and backfill transportation could potentially cause congestion problems for a UFDC located in an urban setting.

c) Socio-economic Impact

The socio-economic implications of the urban location scenario are considered to fall within the range of impacts identified for different "reference communities" in Section 9.11.2.1.

9.11.1.2 Undisturbed Wilderness Environment Scenario

The undisturbed wilderness environment is defined as a location with no population in a radius of 80 km around the facility. This would roughly correspond to the population density in an unorganized territory where population would be dispersed throughout (e.g. Aboriginal population and trappers).

a) Public Radiological Dose Effect

Based on the sensitivity analysis results presented in Section 9.2.1.3, with no population residing within an 80 km radius from the facility, the collective dose from UFDC routine emissions would be 3.5×10^{-6} person-Sv·a^{-1}, compared to 1.9×10^{-4} for the base-case.

The base-case individual dose results, based on an individual living on a self-sufficient farm would change for a wilderness setting where most of the food would be from wild sources. As discussed in Section 9.2.1.5, for an Aboriginal population group on the Shield, the fish ingestion rate could be substantially higher than the hypothetical adult on the boundary farm. If the fish ingestion rate is as high as 100 kg·a^{-1} (Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993b), the individual dose becomes 2.8×10^{-6} Sv·a^{-1} compared to the base-case dose of 3.4×10^{-7} Sv·a^{-1}, still a very small dose.

The dose to non-human biota estimated for the base-case analysis already assumed a wilderness setting.

b) Natural Environment Effect

The effects of the UFDC on this totally undisturbed natural environment would not differ from the ones described in the base-case analysis. Given that the base-case analysis was non-site specific, possible effects on a wilderness area were included. Mitigation measures discussed in the analysis chapters would be in place to minimize potential effects.

In addition, it is strongly recommended that:

i) personnel involved in all aspects of the facility siting, construction, operation and decommissioning receive sufficient environmental protection training to raise their level of environmental awareness such that detrimental effects would be minimized;

ii) procedures be in place for the facility construction and operation that include as an objective - the protection of the natural environment; and

iii) an environmental policy (see Appendix C) be established early in the implementing organization's mandate which would provide environmental leadership throughout the facility life-cycle.

9.11.1.3 Sensitive Environment Scenarios

Although wetlands and endangered species habitat are protected in Ontario (see Appendix B), decisions to completely avoid or consider sites with such sensitive features would be taken during siting. It is, therefore, appropriate to review the potential effects of the UFDC on these features.

Wetlands

Wetlands are sensitive to disruption by human activities. Those actions which alter hydrology or substrate are generally more permanent than those which influence only the animal and plant life, although in extreme cases this may lead to extinction of local populations of species.

a) Sensitive Features of Wetlands

Some of the features of wetlands make them specially important to protect. They are:

i) wetlands provide habitat for wildlife; some wetlands provide the only environment to support certain unique or endangered plants, animals and internationally important migratory birds; wetlands are essential to waterfowl, providing nesting habitat for seventy percent of the waterfowl in North America;

ii) wetlands contribute to the quality of water through an active filtering process which takes up pollutants from run-off before it enters other water systems; they also reduce flooding by decreasing the velocity of water, and by holding rainfall during peak periods and releasing it over the following months;

iii) wetlands provide spawning grounds for marshes, pike, crappies, pumpkinseed, perch, carp, bullhead, and largemouth bass. They also form the nursery habitats for those species plus walleye and some migratory birds. Riverside marshes and swamps provide food for fish that live in rivers; and

iv) wetlands provide areas for outdoor recreation activities such as hunting, fishing and bird-watching.

The dynamics of water supply and loss are fundamental to the development, maintenance and functioning of wetlands. The hydrology of a wetland is defined by three factors: how much water enters it, how much water leaves it and how much water the wetland is able to store. While the inflow-outflow balance is influenced primarily by climate and catchment configuration, storage is controlled more by local geomorphology (that is, the configuration of the land) and geological characteristics (Finlayson and Moser 1991).

Hydrology, in turn, influences the physical and chemical characteristics of the wetland - salinity, oxygen and other gas diffusion rates, the reduction-oxidation (redox) state of ecologically important nutrients, chemical reactions and nutrient solubility - which have major implications for both flora and fauna, as well as for ecosystem dynamics.

The composition and diversity of species in the wetland influences the way in which nutrients and pollutants are cycled in the wetland ecosystem - all these are influenced by the hydrological regime.

b) Potential Effects of UFDC Life-cycle Activities

The adverse effects of construction on or near wetlands are primarily related to drainage impairment, vegetation removal, and soil erosion and compaction due to the use of heavy equipment (Prinoski et al. 1983). The removal of vegetation may result in a change in the vegetation pattern of the area, and in turn the wildlife-supporting capabilities of the area (Prinoski et al. 1983).

Construction of an access road across a wetland, with insufficient culverts, could result in impoundment of water in an area and drying in another. This could lead to drastic changes in the local vegetative communities and may also affect wildlife (MNR 1983).

Erosion and disturbance of the soil surface are probable during construction, resulting in ponding and channelling of water. This can affect the water regime of the wetland.

Increased runoff from constructed areas would affect the hydrological regime of the wetlands.

The excavation and its effects on groundwater could affect nearby marshes sustained by water sources other than direct rainfall.

The pumping of underground water with different chemical composition than the surface water could also affect wetlands if care is not taken in the discharge of this water.

Major changes could also occur as a result of nutrient inputs from the facility operation. Environmental protection provisions with respect to sewage and waste water would, however, ensure that wetlands are protected from nutrient enrichment from the facility operation.

c) Potential Mitigation and Wetland Management Measures

Mitigation measures could be used during construction activities to minimize drainage impairment, vegetation damage and soil disturbance in wetlands. Typical measures are presented in Table 9-17.

Construction of the Ontario Hydro's Wesleyville Thermal Generating Station and Bruce Nuclear Power Development can be used as case studies of wetland protection in an industrial construction setting (Sears and Chubbuck 1988).

TABLE 9-17
Possible mitigation measures for wetlands protection during construction

Effect to Mitigate	Possible Mitigation Measure
Drainage Impairment	- schedule construction to minimize effects (frozen conditions are generally preferable in muskeg, although low water conditions may be a desirable alternative in other wet areas) - use equalizing culverts - use clean granular fill on access road - avoid disposal of fill on or near wetlands
Vegetation Damage	- clearly marking off vegetation areas that are going to be removed - when clearing, felling timber toward the area being cleared to avoid unnecessary damage to remaining vegetation - installing temporary fences around sensitive areas to be avoided by vehicles during construction - whenever possible, using protection mats to cover blast sites in an effort to prevent scattering of material outside the work area
Soil Disturbance	- schedule construction in periods when the ground surface is best able to support construction equipment - use extra wide tracked equipment - keeping heavy equipment within boundaries of the work area - minimize clearing

Source: Prinoski et al. 1983, Ontario Hydro 1988a

The Wesleyville site, approximately 20 km east of Darlington NGS, has three separate wetland areas on site. The main wetland is a shallow marsh dominated by burweed and smart weed. Surrounded by thicket and wooded swamps, it provides forage for great blue heron, muskrat, blue-winged teal and other species. Its water levels are regulated by a barrier beach which is used by nesting snapping turtles. A proposed oil-fired station was never completed due to a change in the world price of oil, but the wetlands adjacent to the construction site were successfully protected by fencing and the provision of a natural buffer zone during construction.

The Bruce Nuclear Power Development site on Lake Huron contains part of the Douglas Point Swamp, regionally designated as an environmentally significant area due to its high plant diversity, and extensive use by deer and waterfowl. Two wetlands area are found on site. A shallow cattail marsh extends around part of the Baie du Dore, and lies adjacent to a lowland bog of black spruce and tamarack. Since 1984, studies have been undertaken during the construction and operation of Bruce NGS to identify the effects of station activities on site vegetation and wildlife. Deer and waterfowl associated with site wetlands have received the most attention. To date, few effects have been noted.

In the event that the disposal facility site were to contain wetlands or be located adjacent to wetlands, baseline studies and monitoring for any positive or negative effects during construction and operation, as well as cooperation with naturalist groups, conservation authorities, universities and government agencies, should be an essential part of wetland management.

Endangered or Threatened Species Habitat

This type of habitat is protected under both federal and provincial legislation (see Appendix B). However, if the underground geology was such that the location for the facility would coincide at the surface with endangered or threatened species habitat, and that the public and other decision-makers decide that this would be the preferred location, measures would be required to protect the habitat. The facility layout could be modified (e.g. by moving the shafts) to protect these surface features. Special provisions could be developed with staff from the Ministry of Natural Resources to ensure that the habitat is preserved.

Ontario Hydro's design and assessment of the Little Jackfish River hydroelectric potential is a case study of how mitigation measures can be developed to protect endangered species habitat that could be affected by a project (Ontario Hydro 1988b). A bald eagle (endangered species) nest was discovered during the environment inventory done to study the potential effects from construction of the Little Jackfish GS. It was found that the nest was located in an area that would be disturbed by clearing and eventually flooded. The Ministry of Natural Resources of Ontario endorsed a mitigation plan developed by Ontario Hydro to relocate the nest prior to reservoir development.

9.11.2 Socio-Economic Scenarios

The socio-economic impact analysis presented so far in this report is a generic analysis of the kinds of impacts that could occur if the disposal facility was to be sited, constructed, operated, decommissioned and closed in the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield. This generic approach was prompted by external peer review comments received on the socio-economic analysis for the Second Interim Concept Assessment Document (Stevenson 1983). Reviewers argued that the reference communities used in the analysis (town, township, county and an area of unorganized territory within which a new town would be located), were not representative of all conditions in the study area.

However, since the EIS guidelines require analysis of specific socio-economic scenarios, the reference communities examined by the 1983 study are possible scenarios for the implementation stage. They are used in this section as illustrative scenarios of the kinds of impacts identified in the generic socio-economic analysis. Given that social impact assessment methods and focus have changed since the 1983 study was completed, limitations of this analysis are also discussed.

9.11.2.1 Illustrative Scenarios from the Interim Concept Assessment Study

1) The Reference Communities

The socio-economic analysis for the interim concept assessment (Stevenson 1983) assumed that the Used Fuel Disposal Centre (UFDC) was placed in four reference communities modelled after unidentified, real communities: a county, a town, a township and an area of unorganized territory within which a new town would be located. The analysis was based on social and economic data gathered from each community type. The study process for the reference communities is shown in Figure 9-8.

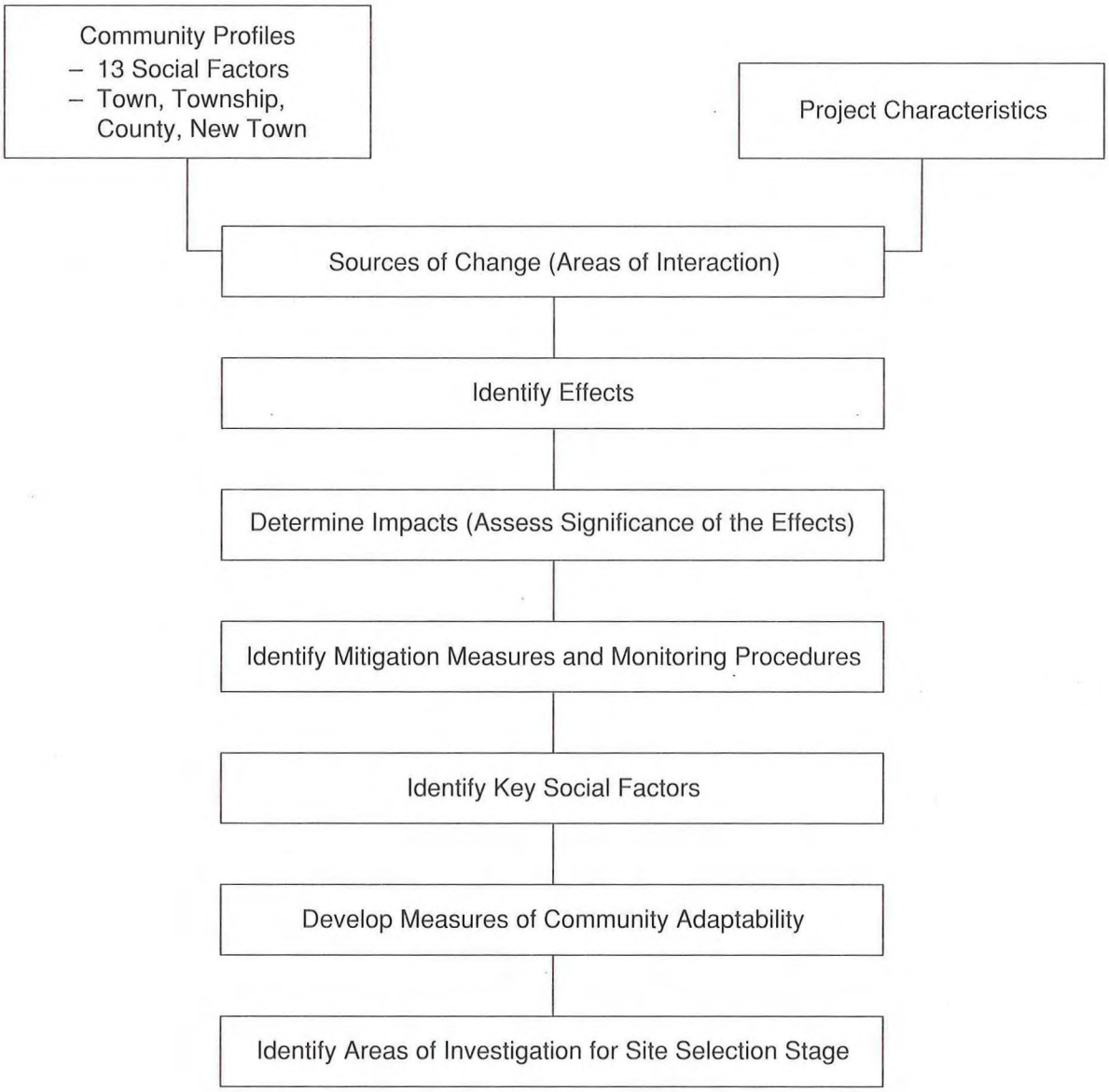


FIGURE 9-8: Study Process for the Reference Communities

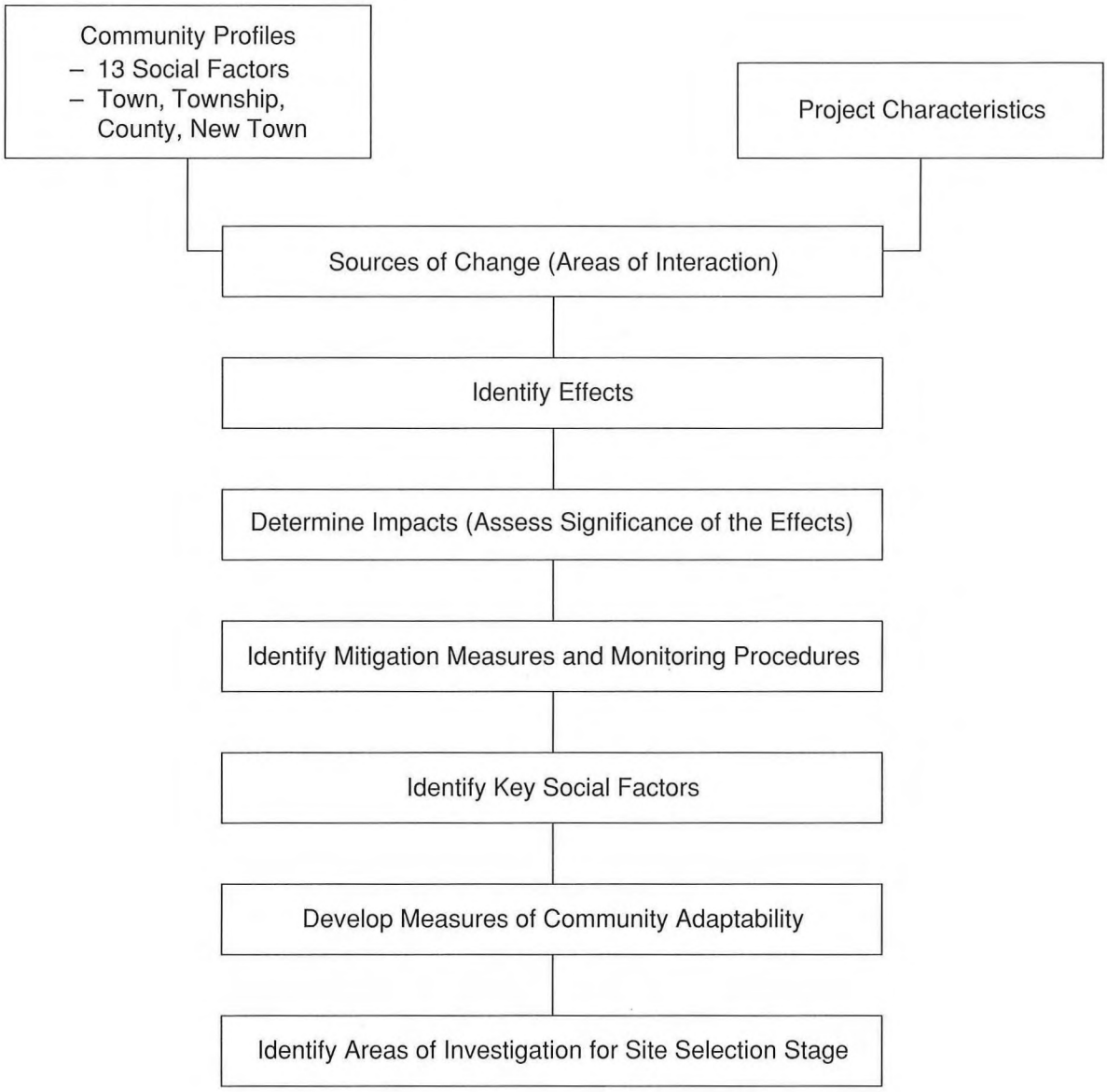


FIGURE 9-8: Study Process for the Reference Communities

In the event that the disposal facility site were to contain wetlands or be located adjacent to wetlands, baseline studies and monitoring for any positive or negative effects during construction and operation, as well as cooperation with naturalist groups, conservation authorities, universities and government agencies, should be an essential part of wetland management.

Endangered or Threatened Species Habitat

This type of habitat is protected under both federal and provincial legislation (see Appendix B). However, if the underground geology was such that the location for the facility would coincide at the surface with endangered or threatened species habitat, and that the public and other decision-makers decide that this would be the preferred location, measures would be required to protect the habitat. The facility layout could be modified (e.g. by moving the shafts) to protect these surface features. Special provisions could be developed with staff from the Ministry of Natural Resources to ensure that the habitat is preserved.

Ontario Hydro's design and assessment of the Little Jackfish River hydroelectric potential is a case study of how mitigation measures can be developed to protect endangered species habitat that could be affected by a project (Ontario Hydro 1988b). A bald eagle (endangered species) nest was discovered during the environment inventory done to study the potential effects from construction of the Little Jackfish GS. It was found that the nest was located in an area that would be disturbed by clearing and eventually flooded. The Ministry of Natural Resources of Ontario endorsed a mitigation plan developed by Ontario Hydro to relocate the nest prior to reservoir development.

9.11.2 Socio-Economic Scenarios

The socio-economic impact analysis presented so far in this report is a generic analysis of the kinds of impacts that could occur if the disposal facility was to be sited, constructed, operated, decommissioned and closed in the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield. This generic approach was prompted by external peer review comments received on the socio-economic analysis for the Second Interim Concept Assessment Document (Stevenson 1983). Reviewers argued that the reference communities used in the analysis (town, township, county and an area of unorganized territory within which a new town would be located), were not representative of all conditions in the study area.

However, since the EIS guidelines require analysis of specific socio-economic scenarios, the reference communities examined by the 1983 study are possible scenarios for the implementation stage. They are used in this section as illustrative scenarios of the kinds of impacts identified in the generic socio-economic analysis. Given that social impact assessment methods and focus have changed since the 1983 study was completed, limitations of this analysis are also discussed.

9.11.2.1 Illustrative Scenarios from the Interim Concept Assessment Study

1) The Reference Communities

The socio-economic analysis for the interim concept assessment (Stevenson 1983) assumed that the Used Fuel Disposal Centre (UFDC) was placed in four reference communities modelled after unidentified, real communities: a county, a town, a township and an area of unorganized territory within which a new town would be located. The analysis was based on social and economic data gathered from each community type. The study process for the reference communities is shown in Figure 9-8.

4) Limitations of the Reference Community Analysis

The reference community study for the interim concept assessment (Stevenson 1983), although valuable at the time, has now been superseded due to changing approaches to social impact assessment. The following limitations of the study were identified:

i) the basic units of study were based on municipal structures (county, town, township). While these political jurisdictions must be taken into account in any impact assessment, they cannot be taken to represent the fundamental distinctions relevant to impact assessment. At the implementation stage, the community would be taken as the basic unit of study (see Sections 6.5.2.2 and 6.5.2.5). The community is defined, not in terms of political jurisdictions, but in sociological terms. Social structural characteristics and their indicators are considered necessary to the identification, evaluation and prediction of social impacts;

ii) the use in the study of 13 social factors as the framework for social impact assessment is divorced from the dynamics of the social context and, as well, are arbitrarily chosen, rather than analytically arrived at;

iii) in the reference community study, social change is considered as dependent upon external events (siting, influx of workers, decommissioning, etc.) as on social patterns within the life of the community or group that is undergoing change. In contrast, the implementation stage methodology presented in Sections 6.5.2.4 and 6.5.2.5 takes into account not only objective indicators of change, or impact, but also subjective ones. This means that a variable such as "influx of workers" (an objective measurement) will be complemented by the interpretation that the community members give of such an impact (for example: positive - "they will bring new vitality into our community"; negative - "our way of life will be ruined"; ambivalent - "we do not know what will happen".);

iv) the siting process assumptions of the 1983 study do not follow the principles of cooperativeness and fairness; and

v) radiological risk is not adequately addressed in the 1983 study. The present methodology incorporates risk as an integral factor in the analysis.

9.11.3 Discussion of Nuclear Energy Production Scenarios

Nuclear energy production in the future and the amount of used fuel produced will depend on socio-economic factors such as the demand for electricity, the cost of producing electricity by various methods, and attitudes toward nuclear energy. It will also depend on technical factors such as environmental impacts of producing electricity by other methods and the performance of the existing nuclear generating stations. Thus, any projection about the accumulation of used fuel over time must be based on assumptions regarding these factors.

9.11.3.1 Present Status

In 1991, 50% of the electricity in Ontario and 16% of the electricity in Canada was being generated by CANDU reactors (Statistics Canada 1991). These reactors are operated by provincial utilities, as indicated in Table 9-19. As of March 31st 1992, 12.41 million kilowatts of total capacity was provided by

TABLE 9-19
Power Reactors in Canada (March 31st 1992)

Utility	Nuclear Generating Station	Number and nominal capacity of reactors with operating licences[1]	Rate at which used fuel is removed from reactors at 80% capacity[2] (bundles/year)
Ontario Hydro	Pickering A Pickering B Bruce A Bruce B Darlington A	4 x 500 MW (e) 4 x 500 MW (e) 4 x 750 MW (e) 4 x 840 MW (e) 1 x 850 MW (e)	13 900 13 700 25 340 25 340 6 335
Hydro Québec	Gentilly 2	1 x 600 MW (e)	4 560
New Brunswick Power	Point Lepreau	1 x 600 MW(e)	4 560
Total			93 735

[1] Data from AECB 1992
[2] Wasywich 1993

19 operating reactors and 2.55 million kilowatts of additional capacity would be provided by 3 reactors under construction. The typical rate at which used fuel is removed from these reactors has been about 94 000 bundles per year. Three other reactors, owned by AECL (Douglas Point, Gentilly 1, and NPD), have been permanently shut down at the end of their useful life.

A total of about 828 000 bundles of used fuel from power reactors were in storage in Canada as of January 1st, 1992.

9.11.3.2 Projections of Used Fuel Bundles Production

Three projections on future nuclear energy and consequent used fuel bundles production were made for purposes of the present analysis:

i) the existing capacity is maintained to the end of the assumed 40-year operating life of each nuclear generating station, but there is no expansion;

ii) there is a nuclear moratorium leading to the shutdown of all existing reactors by January 1st 1995; and

iii) there is an expansion in nuclear energy production by which all existing nuclear generating capacity is maintained, one CANDU 600 is built in Canada outside of Ontario, and there is a 3% growth in nuclear-generated electricity production in Ontario after 1995.

These three nuclear energy production scenarios lead to the following used fuel bundles production:

i) the existing 828 000 used fuel bundles would be augmented by 93 735 bundles every year until the end of the stations' lives. For Ontario alone, this amounts to approximately 4 million used fuel bundles (Ontario Hydro 1988c);

ii) The existing 828 000 used fuel bundles would be augmented by 93 735 bundles every year until 1995, for a total of approximately 1.1 million used fuel bundles; and

iii) 10.1 million used fuel bundles would be produced.

9.11.3.3 Implications of Nuclear Energy Production Scenarios

The base-case analysis was conservatively based on a used fuel bundle production of 10.1 million used fuel bundles. The status-quo scenario or a nuclear energy moratorium by 1995 would drastically reduce this number. For most of the analysis, the impact would be proportional to the size of the facility, and to the number of used fuel bundles transported. It is, therefore, expected that for the other two scenarios of nuclear energy production, the impacts would be less than for the base-case analysis.

10. POTENTIAL STRATEGIES FOR CONCEPT IMPLEMENTATION

This chapter describes the strategy and methods that would be used for the environmental and safety assessment at concept implementation.

The main differences between the assessment strategy used in the present assessment and the strategy that would be used later at the concept implementation stage are that:

i) the latter assessment would not be generic. Environmental and safety effects would be assessed based on site-specific project design; data from monitoring and sampling of a specific environment; and

ii) the latter assessment would be done in cooperation with local community/public, government agencies and scientist groups, and an ecological framework would be used for the environmental assessment (defined in the next sections); this would ensure that the assessment of the social and natural components of the environment would be integrated because decisions on parameters to study and monitor would take into accounts views and concerns of the community in addition to technical factors.

As undertaken here, both short and long-term effects of normal operation and accident conditions would have to be considered, as well as cumulative effects.

As discussed in Chapter 1, the objectives of an environmental assessment are:

i) to identify environmental effects;

ii) to identify practical measures that could be used to prevent, minimize and/or mitigate these effects; and

iii) to assess the significance of residual effects.

During concept implementation, the environmental assessment would be used as input to the decision-making. The assessment would start during the siting stage and lead to the submission, by the implementing organization, of an environmental assessment report to the appropriate provincial, federal or joint jurisdiction environmental assessment review process. The agency responsible for review of the environmental assessment would determine what further steps, e.g. public hearings, are necessary before a decision could be made on the project.

Because of its crucial role in the decision-making, it is important that an environmental assessment presents the relevant ecological and socio-economic information for consideration in siting and project planning. From an ecological perspective, a significant effect, within specific time and space boundaries, is an estimated or measured change in an environmental attribute which should be considered in project decisions, depending on the reliability and the accuracy of the prediction, and the magnitude of the change. The assessment strategy should emphasize the role of the affected community in their determination of the significance of an effect on their local environment. In the same manner, significant socio-economic impacts also need to be determined with the participation of the affected public. The environmental assessment strategy would have to blend the ecological and social perspectives into an integrated environmental assessment process that would recognize the need to reconcile individual and community values with the scientific and technical requirements of an environmental assessment.

As mentioned in Chapter 1, the non-site-specific assessment presented in this report lacked both the ecological and the social context necessary for the prediction of full significance, and could only draw an indication of the potential significance of many of the identified effects.

10.1 ECOLOGICAL PERSPECTIVE

In order for the environmental assessment to have an ecological perspective, should adopt the following guiding principles:

i) consider the whole natural system, not just part of it;

ii) focus on the inter-relationships among the elements of the natural system;

iii) use a broad definition of environment, which includes the natural, social, cultural and economic environments;

iv) consider the natural ecological units and not just the political boundaries;

v) recognize the importance of species other than humans and generations other than our own;

vi) recognize the influence of local, regional and international activities; and

vii) recognize that there are limits to sustainability.

Following the approach outlined in Beanlands and Duinker (1983) for environmental assessments, the environment characterization at the site specific stage would be part of an assessment strategy with an ecological perspective. The strategy would consist of four basic steps:

i) ecological characterization;

ii) baseline studies;

iii) impact prediction; and

iv) monitoring of effects.

Within the four-step approach to environmental assessments, seven practical components are involved, also based on the above guiding principles. These components are:

i) Scoping and Ecological Characterization
At the beginning of the assessment process, an initial set of valued ecosystem components should be identified, in consultation with the regulatory agencies, the affected public, and scientific and technical experts to provide a focus for subsequent activities. This is normally accomplished through a scoping phase. In simple terms, it is necessary to find out what resources and natural environment components are important, and to whom.

ii) Establishing Baseline Conditions
The significance of changes in the valued ecosystem components needs to be determined with respect to existing conditions, referred to as the "baseline conditions". In simple terms, you need to find out what the current conditions of the important resources and natural components are. The baseline conditions are established through baseline studies. These must take into

account the high natural variability in many physical and biological phenomena. Use should be made of hypotheses of effects and studies should be designed to the required level of statistical certainty.

iii) Establishing Indicators for Monitoring Change and Baseline Monitoring
Indicators should be established to monitor change in valued ecosystem components. Baseline monitoring would be part of the overall long-term monitoring program that will eventually include emissions monitoring, environmental monitoring and effects monitoring.

iv) Establishing Temporal and Spatial Boundaries
Clear temporal and spatial boundaries should be established for the analysis of changes in valued ecosystem components. These boundaries must take into account the administrative boundaries of the potentially affected area, the spatial and temporal extent of the project (compared to those over which natural systems operate (the ecological boundaries)), and the limitations of the assessment and prediction methods.

v) Prediction of Effects
An explicit strategy for predicting effects should be developed to examine the interactions between a project and each valued ecosystem component, i.e. based on the results of the baseline studies, how the attributes would change as a result of the proposed project. Use could be made of conceptual and quantitative modelling to represent the natural systems and their relationships with project characteristics.

vi) Reliability of Predictions
Predictions of effects should be stated explicitly along with the basis on which they are made. The assessment should clearly distinguish between reasonably firm predictions, forecasts based on experience or professional judgement, and intuitive predictions.

vii) Monitoring of Effects
Recognizing the difficulties in predicting ecological events, it may be necessary to consider the entire project life-cycle in an integrated fashion and, therefore, design the baseline studies, predictions and monitoring programs around the need to verify hypotheses of effects.

10.1.1 Scoping and Ecological Characterization

Scoping of ecological and social factors can be done in an integrated fashion at scoping workshops, where technical, scientific and public concerns are taken into account. The early stages of the environmental assessment processes for the Little Jackfish River and Mattagami River Hydro-electric developments (Ontario Hydro 1988b; Ontario Hydro 1990b) provide examples of how these workshops shape the impact prediction studies.

Ecological characterization could include:

i) an identification of the key species on the basis of their ecological dominance, rarity, economic importance, and sensitivity;

ii) a definition of what could constitute a significant effect based on reductions in populations and the time required for recovery; and

iii) a basic knowledge of the spatial and temporal variability of measured variables that would help define the required baseline studies and the monitoring requirements.

Further details on ecological characterization are given in Appendix N.

10.1.2 Baseline Studies and Baseline Monitoring

Baseline environmental studies would be undertaken concurrently with the ecological characterization of the potential site(s). These baseline studies are designed to measure natural variation in the valued ecosystem components. The approach to baseline studies is defined in Appendix N. Results of these studies would be used for effect prediction.

In addition to the ecological characterization and the baseline studies, it is essential that a baseline monitoring program be established to document changes in specific indicators of the integrity of the "valued ecosystem components" identified during scoping. Details of baseline monitoring and its relationship with effects monitoring are included in Appendix N.

10.1.3 Predicting Effects

Social and ecological scoping will have determined the level of the ecological hierarchy to focus on for studies of effects and predictions. This is important because decisions regarding project approval and conditions of that approval would be based on predictions of changes resulting from the project.

Environmental effects would first be identified using standard methods, such as the following (Munn 1979):

i) checklists: comprehensive lists of environmental effects and impact indicators designed to stimulate broad thinking about possible consequences of proposed activities;

ii) matrices: a list of human actions are related to a list of impact indicators; the matrix can be used to identify cause-effect relationships; and

iii) flow diagrams: these are used to identify action-effect relationships - best suited for single project assessments.

The approach to predicting the magnitude or significance of effects should include:

i) adoption of a framework to determine the significance of effects in consultation with the public and other stakeholders; the reliability of a prediction should have a bearing on whether an estimated impact is considered significant;

ii) establishment of an approach to reduce prediction uncertainties;

iii) use of predictive models, as appropriate; and

iv) use of hypothesis testing.

As mentioned in Chapter 1, the determination of significance of identified adverse effects would be based on a number of factors such as:

i) magnitude of effects relative to some reference level(s) (e.g. regulatory criteria, guidelines, standards and practices, natural background levels, etc);

ii) geographical extent of effects (site-specific);

iii) duration and frequency of effects;

iv) degree of reversibility/irreversibility of effects;

v) ecological context (e.g. already affected by human/industrial development or fragile ecology with little resilience to additional stresses);

vi) case studies based on similar or relevant projects; and

vii) views and concerns of potentially affected public/community.

In addition, the significance of an effect can be determined using a number of methods, including:

i) many variables have established "stability windows" within which they naturally fluctuate. Exceeding these threshold values may be considered significant (Holling and Goldberg 1971; Holling 1973);

ii) the concept of "set value" determines the significance of an impact on the basis of magnitude. If a variable exceeds or is estimated to exceed a set value, then the effect is considered significant (Andrews et al. 1977);

iii) significance may be established with respect to the quantity or abundance of a resource or variable (Cooper and Zedler 1980). In this case, the boundaries beyond which a variable is considered excessive must be established early in the process; and

iv) significance can be established through the use of the resource allocation approach, where the maximum sustainable yield is allocated among competing uses. An effect would be considered significant if more of the resource were used than had been allocated (Sharma 1976).

10.1.4 Monitoring of Effects

Effects from a project should be monitored while they are actually occurring (in this case during the actual siting, construction, operation, decommissioning and closure of the facility). It is assumed that environmental assessment validation could also be part of the effects monitoring program. Impact predictions would be checked against results of the monitoring, and mitigation measures would be modified as appropriate. Such environmental assessment validations have been carried out as part of the Environmental Effects Reports for the Atikokan and Pickering Generating Stations (Ecological Services for Planning 1992; LGL Environmental Research Associates 1992).

The main benefits of environmental assessment validation are (Canadian Electrical Association 1985):

i) it enables predictions to be checked against real observations;

ii) it permits the environmental effects of the UFDC operation to be managed in a responsible and accountable manner;

iii) it improves the focus and cost-effectiveness of studies to monitor effects, and mitigation and compensation measures;

iv) it provides important information used to assess compensation claims; and

v) it minimizes ecological risk and costs: the cost-efficiency of operation would be improved by anticipating impacts and mitigation needs, thereby reducing the need for retrofit actions or technology to correct environmental problems.

Under the current Canadian Environmental Assessment Act, it is a requirement to examine the need for, and requirements of, a follow-up program for all types of environmental assessment, except screening. As well, the concept of auditing environmental assessments has been endorsed by the federal government (Munro 1987; Gardner 1989) and the Ministry of the Environment (1989). Since 1981, environmental assessment validation has been implemented for post-project evaluations of environmental assessment predictions (Munro 1987). Two other terms that have been used to refer to environmental assessment validation are post-development audit and environmental impact assessment audit. The first comparison of observed versus predicted effects in Canada was done for the Southern Indian Lake impoundment and diversion on the Churchill River (Heckhy et al. 1984). The scope was later expanded to other basins on the Churchill-Nelson Development (Bodaly and Rosenberg 1990).

10.1.5 Benefits of an Ecological Framework

An attempt to place the project in an ecological framework should result in a more focussed assessment by:

i) separating the project into manageable parts;

ii) providing a better focus on the nature and source of the perturbation;

iii) establishing time and space boundaries;

iv) recognizing the valued ecosystem components as the focus for the assessment;

v) allowing a logical progression in the study from physical-chemical to biotic attributes in the ecosystem; and

vi) taking into account functional ecological relationships, where possible.

10.1.6 Decision and Ecosystem Stress Models

During siting, it could be useful to use an environmental decision-making model to compare alternative sites. This type of decision model, based on a user-defined ranking system, is helpful in making the decision-making systematic and traceable. The other advantage is that it incorporates a large number of alternatives.

Following the ecological characterization and baseline studies, the environment under study will be known in sufficient detail to make use of an ecosystem stress model. Such models are being developed using existing databases of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystem stresses and ecosystem responses. The ecosystem stresses include pollution loading, land-use changes

and resource extraction. The ecosystem responses include changes in productivity, number of species and species diversity, and disease incidence. This type of model would be a stress-response analytical framework for ecological decision-making. It is assumed that both types of models would have been fully developed and refined to support good ecological decision-making at the implementation stage.

10.2 SOCIO-ECONOMIC PERSPECTIVE

The analytical framework for a site-specific socio-economic impact assessment of the UFDC would be interactive and community based. Its main purpose would be to describe, qualitatively and quantitatively, the social and economic changes to surrounding communities that could result from the proposed UFDC. It would be designed to answer three basic questions:

i) what are the characteristics of the community?

ii) what impacts could the UFDC facility produce upon the community characteristics? and

iii) what capacity does the community have to mitigate or withstand, or otherwise manage, these impacts?

The main characteristics of an interactive socio-economic impact assessment framework would be as follows:

i) it would have a community focus and be rooted in the sociological concepts of social interaction and community (see Section 6.5);

ii) it would incorporate social science analysis and methods that would include both direct and indirect data (direct data is information directly obtained from people, and indirect data is information inferred from sources such as population statistics);

iii) it would be sensitive to people's values and concerns: an appraisal of the socio-cultural and moral values, as well as risk and concern over risk, is considered central to the framework; and

iv) it would be interactive: the input of those who form part of the social system that would be affected (communities, public) is indispensable and would be sought through social scoping and other methods, as outlined in Appendix N.

The social and natural environment analysis would be integrated by including the public in the decision-making process, thus allowing public concerns to be incorporated into the determination of the significance of effects on the natural environment. The "valued ecosystem components" approach is based on the value that people in the community, technical and scientific experts, and the regulators, attach to a given ecosystem component. The social impacts arising from changes in the environment would, therefore, be assessed at the same time as the environmental effects and the mitigation measures proposed would be directed at protecting all aspects of the environment.

The six objectives of the interactive socio-economic impact assessment of the UFDC are:

i) to provide a description of the social, cultural and economic life of the communities that could be affected by the proposed UFDC facility;

ii) to identify, describe and rank the direct and indirect impacts that the proposed undertaking would have on the communities;

iii) to indicate the capacity of the community to mitigate or manage negative impacts, and identify mitigating and other important impact management measures;

iv) to put this information in a format that can effectively be used in decision making;

v) to encourage information exchange and awareness in communities, and their involvement in the public discussion and decision-making process; and

vi) to distribute ownership of the problem and involvement in its solution to all stakeholders.

The assessment methodology would consist of:

i) describing the community: the community's self-description is a major component of the overall study;

ii) distinguishing the three main community characteristics: social and cultural vitality, economic viability and political efficacy. Each of these characteristics would be described using both direct and indirect indicators;

iii) describing impacts both in terms of direct (valuations) and indirect indicators obtained from the members of the community. These would provide categories of evaluation or significance; and

iv) rating communities according to these characteristics in order to determine their sensitivity to impacts, for purposes of siting and impact management.

A description of the standard methods used for human environment characterization and socio-economic impact assessment at the site-specific stage is included in Appendix N.

10.3 ASSESSMENT OF CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Generally, environmental analyses of proposed development projects have, to date, examined the direct effects of a single action on a prescribed set of environmental components. Only recently have the accumulative nature of some effects, the nonlinear responses of some natural systems, and the linkages between single actions and other related development activities been recognized (Contant and Wiggins 1991). Thus, the assessment of cumulative effects has emerged, which expands the scope and scale of the environmental assessment process.

Cumulative effects (defined in Sonntag et al. 1991) are effects on the natural and social environment which:

i) occur so frequently in time or so densely in space that they cannot be "assimilated" individually; or

ii) combine with effects of other activities in a synergistic manner.

This section reviews the approach to the assessment of cumulative effects outlined in the FEARO guide (FEARO 1993), and its application to this non-site-specific assessment and to concept implementation.

10.3.1 Cumulative Effects and the UFDC

The Canadian Environmental Assessment Act requires the assessment of cumulative environmental effects of a project. The Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office has prepared a guide (referred to here as the FEARO guide) to help proponents in their assessment of cumulative effects for their project (FEARO 1993). Although the approaches and methods for assessing cumulative environmental effects are evolving, and much work remains to define the appropriate scope of assessments, the approach outlined in the guide has been considered for this concept assessment.

Environmental effects are often seen as isolated from one another. In reality, they interact and combine with each other in time and space. The importance of assessing cumulative impacts is closely linked to the assessment of significance of the environmental changes resulting from implementation of a project. In many cases, individual projects produce environmental effects that are insignificant in themselves but which, when combined with the effects of other projects, become important. In order to address cumulative effects, one has to take into account:

i) temporal and geographic boundaries;

ii) interactions between environmental effects of the project; and

iii) interactions between environmental effects of the project with those of other projects, including future projects that have already been approved.

Defining the temporal and geographical boundaries establishes a frame of reference for assessing the cumulative impacts (everything inside the boundaries is more important than everything outside) and may have implications for the depth of the analysis. According to the FEARO guide, if large boundaries are defined, only a superficial assessment may be possible, and uncertainty about the cumulative environmental effects would increase when long time frames are involved.

The geographic boundaries for the preclosure assessment are set by the host geological formation, i.e. the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield. The temporal boundaries could extend for approximately 90 years, or more, from the beginning of the siting stage to the end of the closure stage. Assessment of cumulative effects from interactions between the UFDC and other projects occupying such extensive geographic and temporal boundaries would be speculative and is not attempted in this non-site-specific assessment. It can, however, be said (see Chapter 5 and 6) that the UFDC life-cycle activities may interact with a whole range of uses for the land surrounding the UFDC site (e.g. recreational, agricultural, industrial and forestry), and, therefore, the cumulative effects of UFDC activities on these land uses could vary widely depending on the actual location of the UFDC. Furthermore, the philosophy used for the UFDC was to minimize effects, and where quantitative assessment was possible (mostly for radiological impacts), the analysis showed that the environmental effects from the UFDC were only fractions of the regulatory limits. This implicitly allows for the possibility that there could be cumulative effects from surrounding land uses at the site.

The only cumulative effects that can be considered in this non-site-specific assessment are those arising from interactions between environmental effects of the UFDC itself. The cumulative effects considered were as follows:

Additive effects

Additive effects are effects from two or more independent activities associated with the disposal facility. The only additive effect that could be analyzed in a quantitative manner was the combined effect of used fuel transportation during the 41 years of operation of the facility, and of the transportation of buffer/backfill material to the facility during the same period.

The increase in truck traffic for road transportation of 250 000 bundles per year was estimated at a range of 10-12 trucks per day (accounting for full and empty trips). The buffer/backfill truck transportation traffic was estimated at 62-64 trucks per day. The combined activities would increase road traffic by about 72-76 trucks per day in the vicinity of the facility (assuming that the buffer/backfill and used fuel do not come from the same origin). The significance of this increase would depend on the existing traffic and the surrounding land uses. It is, however, large enough to warrant further investigation when the site location and traffic routes are known.

The increase in train traffic for rail transportation of 250 000 bundles per year is less than one train (4-6 railcars) per day. When combined with the 31-32 railcars per day that would be required for delivery of the buffer/backfill material to the facility, this would result in a total increase in rail traffic of 35-38 railcars per day. The significance of this increase would depend on the existing rail network traffic and the surrounding land uses.

Time-dependent Effects

Effects that could develop over time during the facility life-cycle, such as the socio-economic impacts of the build-up and decline of the workforce at the site, can be considered as cumulative effects. These are analyzed in Section 6.5 (and see below) as part of the socio-economic impact assessment.

Cumulative Effects in the Socio-Economic Impact Assessment

As mentioned in Section 6.5, the socio-economic impact assessment incorporates cumulative impacts because it looks at the holistic effect of the UFDC life-cycle activities on the dynamics of a community, as characterized through its socio-cultural vitality, economic viability and political efficacy. Given that these three main community characteristics are integrated, impacts on one community characteristic are often impacts on the other two (see Section 6.5 for examples).

Cumulative Effects in the Pathways Analysis

The pathways model, used in the public safety analysis under normal conditions (see Section 6.1), is in itself a cumulative model since it examines the cumulative impacts of radionuclides released to the atmosphere or to the lake on humans and biota. In that sense, the calculated dose is a cumulative dose.

10.3.2 Assessment of Cumulative Effects During Implementation of the Concept

Based on recommendations in the FEARO guide on cumulative effects (FEARO 1993), an approach should be devised for the assessment of cumulative effects during implementation. The approach would include the following steps: scoping; assessment of interactions within the project; assessment of interactions with other projects; determination of likelihood and significance; and mitigation and monitoring.

10.3.2.1 Scoping of the Cumulative Effects Assessment

Scoping of the cumulative effects assessment would be one aspect of the overall scoping exercise described in Section 10.1.1.

During this step, boundaries for the study of cumulative effects would be defined, based on :

i) the size and nature of the project;

ii) the availability of information and feasibility of collection of new information, if necessary;

iii) the size and nature of past and future projects and activities, and the significance of their adverse environmental effects;

iv) relevant ecological boundaries;

v) relevant aquatic boundaries; and

vi) relevant jurisdictional boundaries.

The FEARO guide emphasizes that the boundaries of a cumulative effects assessment should be reasonable. Consultation with the affected public during the scoping workshops would help to establish reasonable boundaries for the study. During scoping, issues would also be identified with stakeholders or participants in the project that would need to be addressed in the assessment of cumulative effects.

10.3.2.2 Assessing Interactions Within the Project

The implementing organization would consider the interactive effects of the following:

i) changes that the project may cause to the environment;

ii) effects on :
- health and socio-economic conditions
- physical and cultural heritage
- current use of the lands and resources for traditional purposes by aboriginal persons
- any structure, site or thing that is of historical, archaeological, paleontological or architectural significance, caused by changes in the environment;

iii) changes to the project caused by the environment; and

iv) the sum of the environmental effects caused by the project.

The interactive effects could be synergistic, additive or antagonistic.

The interactive and community-based framework discussed in Section 10.2 would help identify the cumulative interactions, since it would allow participants to bring their own perspective, expertise and focus together to develop a holistic view of the effects.

10.3.2.3 Assessing Interactions Between the Project and Past and Future Projects and Activities

Relevant past projects, their activities and their environmental effects must first be identified. The identification could be done using historical land use maps, fire insurance maps, assessment records, industrial directories,

federal, provincial and municipal agencies' records, direct information from owners and operators of past projects, and data from local academic and research institutions. The absence of records of environmental effects could make this task difficult. Establishing good baseline conditions through baseline studies and baseline monitoring could achieve the same result: that is, an understanding of the state of the environment and the ecosystems present at the site prior to implementation of a project. The significance of the changes that would be imposed by the project could be determined if the remaining buffering capacity of these ecosystems is known (i.e. a fish species living in waters where the pH is at the maximum of its survival range would have no buffering capacity for a change in the pH of the water).

Next, future projects, their activities and their potential environmental effects must be identified. The identification could be done using the public registry of federal projects maintained under the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act, registries or files of environmental assessments maintained by provincial and/or municipal departments, and records of official plan amendments, zoning by-law amendments and other land use approvals held by municipal and provincial departments.

Assessment methods for cumulative effects assessments would vary depending on the scale and the estimated severity of projects' effects. At the simplest level, a qualitative assessment would be done using the best professional judgement based on experience. At the most sophisticated level, cumulative effects models would be used to predict impacts.

10.3.2.4 Determination of Significance and Likelihood of Cumulative Impacts

According to the FEARO guide (FEARO 1993), only the significance of cumulative environmental effects that are both likely and adverse need to be considered. It is, therefore, necessary to first determine if the effects are adverse, then to determine whether adverse effects are significant, and finally, to determine whether the significant adverse environmental effects are likely.

The determination of whether the effects are adverse is normally done by comparing baseline environmental data with predictions. The two most important parameters, when determining the likelihood of significant adverse environmental effects, are the probability of occurrence and the scientific uncertainty associated with the prediction of the effects. The determination of significance would be based on:

i) the geographical extent of the adverse environmental effects;

ii) the duration and frequency of the adverse environmental effects;

iii) the magnitude of adverse environmental effects;

iv) the degree to which the adverse environmental effects are reversible; and

v) the ecological context.

Environmental standards, guidelines and objectives would be used to determine significance. If the level of an adverse environmental effect is less than the standard guideline or objective, then it may be considered insignificant. If it exceeds them, it may be significant. Such standards, guidelines and objectives do not exist for the full range of environmental effects (see Appendix C for a list of the standards that could be used during implementation).

10.3.2.5 Monitoring and Mitigation

Monitoring and mitigation of cumulative effects would be part of the impact management program for the disposal facility and the details of which would be negotiated with the community.

10.4 METHODOLOGY FOR PUBLIC SAFETY ANALYSIS DURING IMPLEMENTATION

The methodology used to assess the public safety for a particular site or group of sites would be basically the same as that in the generic analysis outlined in this report. During a site-specific assessment, it would be necessary to modify assessment models such as INTERTRAN, TADS, PREAC to suit the environmental characteristics of the site and transport routes under investigation.

At a particular site, local features such as terrain type, land use, weather patterns, aquatic and biotic data could be used to modify the assessment models, as necessary, and the measured data could provide site-specific values to the model parameters. For some exposure pathways, the models could be tested and validated at each site and compared with generic models and parameter values.

The site-specific analysis may remove some of the spatial uncertainty associated with the parameter values but it will not eliminate the need for probabilistic safety analysis, since many parameter values will continue to have some uncertainty due to temporal considerations and natural variability.

The following sections discuss some of the details of the site-specific assessment methodologies.

10.4.1 Routine Conditions at the UFDC

The behaviour of radionuclides in lake water has been modelled as a simple compartment with input from the used fuel disposal centre and output from water flow, radionuclide decay and sedimentation. In the latter process, radionuclides are removed from the water column to the bottom sediments, as a result of absorption of some radionuclides to particles in the water which settle to the lake bottom. Therefore, as radionuclides enter the lake water, they may build up in the sediments.

The radionuclide transfer from freshwater to fish has been modelled using a bioaccumulation factor (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements 1984; Canadian Standards Association 1987), which depends on radionuclide chemistry, water chemistry, turbidity, and the behaviour and species of fish (Poston and Klopfer 1986). The bioaccumulation factor can vary by several orders of magnitude (Poston and Klopfer 1986; Canadian Standards Assocation 1987) and, for some radionuclides, it is very dependent on water chemistry.

The bioaccumulation factor, or concentration ratio, has been defined using the ratio of the measured concentration of radionuclides in fish to the concentration of radionuclides in water. It could also be defined using the concentration of radionuclides in sediment instead of water. The conventional bioaccumulation factor is appropriate for pelagic, or open water species such as salmon and trout, and for radionuclides that do not absorb strongly onto sediments. A bioaccumulation factor based on sediment concentration may be appropriate for radionuclides that absorb strongly onto sediments, and for benthic fish species that feed along the lake bottom, such as catfish, or for fish species that feed on benthic organisms.

Consequently, the bioaccumulation factor for fish depends on the specific lake and associated chemistry, the radionuclides and their chemical form(s), as well as the particular species of fish. Therefore, more detailed and mechanistic modelling would be appropriate at the site-specific stage of the assessment.

10.4.2 Accident Conditions at the UFDC

A comprehensive assessment of risk from the UFDC operation was not possible at the generic stage because all the significant failure scenarios could not be identified from the conceptual design. Once a detailed design is available, fault tree analysis could be used to identify all the potentially significant accident scenarios (CSA 1991b). Furthermore, the UFDC is only one specific design.

10.4.3 Used Fuel Transportation Conditions

Detailed characterization of existing routes leading to potential used fuel disposal sites would be carried out during siting, to provide actual route data for the public safety analysis.

Typically, the data would include:

i) population densities in cities, towns and rural areas along the routes;

ii) number and locations of sensitive areas, e.g. nature reserves;

iii) number and locations of bridges, overpasses, river crossings etc.;

iv) potential accident black spots, e.g. intersections and other road features with high accident frequencies;

v) traffic characteristics and volumes; and

vi) potential stops, halts etc.

An assessment similar to that presented in Chapter 7 would be carried out for each candidate route.

1) Normal Conditions

The assessment would include an estimation of the maximum individual dose and collective dose from external exposure using, where possible, route-specific data on road widths, traffic densities, etc. Particular attention would be paid to stop locations and configurations. Any desirable operational constraints, such as restriction in parking locations, would be identified.

2) Accident Conditions

The assessment would include an estimation of potential radioactive releases in transportation accidents using updated information, an examination of accident frequencies, and calculations of individual and collective doses. Particular attention would be paid to accident frequencies for the candidate routes, accident causes and accident environments.

11. SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

The objective of this study was to assess the safety and potential environmental effects, including socio-economic impacts, of activities in the preclosure phase of implementing the disposal concept. The assessment was based on a conceptual engineering design, the UFDC, which represents one technically feasible design. The assessment was to take into account practical prevention and mitigation measures. In addition, guidelines and analytical methods were to be identified for use in later site-specific assessments.

The reference environment under study was the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield where the disposal facility was assumed to be located. For purposes of the generic analysis, the study area was divided into three regions: Southern, Central and Northern (see Figure 1-2). This study area was characterized at a generic level to provide some context for the analysis (see Chapter 3). Where possible, average environmental parameter values were derived for each of the three regions and used in the analysis.

The following factors limited the assessment:

i) lack of site-specific environmental data (i.e., no site selected);

ii) limited UFDC design details (i.e., only conceptual design);

iii) lack of precedent (this type of facility has never been built in Canada) although the conceptual design is based on available or achievable technology; and

iv) lack of consultation with local public (i.e., no site selected).

Given these limitations, the assessment was based on the available data, and standard safety and environmental assessment methodologies, and supplemented by analysis assumptions where necessary. These assumptions were explicitly acknowledged and uncertainties identified.

This chapter summarizes the potential effects on the natural environment (radiological and non-radiological) and socio-economic environment, as well as on workers, taking into account practical prevention and mitigation measures, based on the generic analyses and case studies presented in Chapters 4 to 8.

Finally, the conclusions at the end of this chapter take into account not only the results from Chapters 4 to 8, but also the results of the sensitivity analyses presented in Chapter 9.

11.1 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS - NORMAL

11.1.1 Effects on the Public and the Environment

(1) Used Fuel Disposal Centre

No radiological impacts are expected during siting. The ^{222}Rn emission from UFDC construction is well within normal fluctuations in outdoor ^{222}Rn concentration and is, therefore, considered negligible. A dose rate in the order of 10^{-6} $Sv \cdot a^{-1}$ or less was calculated at the UFDC boundary from the routine operation of the UFDC. This is much less than 1% of the proposed AECB limit for the public. Using a risk coefficient of 5×10^{-2} Sv^{-1} (ICRP 1991), the health risk to the public of developing a fatal cancer from routine emissions from the UFDC would be about 10^{-7} a^{-1}.

The annual collective dose to the population within 100 km of the site has been calculated to be about 2 x 10^{-4} person-Sv·a^{-1} in each of the Northern, Central and Southern regions.

The annual doses to four general groups of non-human biota - fish, plant, mammal, and bird - were calculated to be 8.6 x 10^{-6}, 6.5 x 10^{-6}, 6.4 x 10^{-6}, and 6.4 x 10^{-6} Gy·a^{-1}, respectively, in all three reference environments, a few percent of the background dose from natural and fallout sources to aquatic and terrestrial organisms. The health risk to non-human biota is, therefore, minimal.

The radiological impact on the public and the environment from decommissioning activities are expected to be much smaller than during the facility operation since it would only be related to residual contamination when all the used fuel would have been emplaced (the used fuel, i.e. the major source of radionuclides, would have been emplaced).

(2) Used Fuel Transportation

For transportation of 250 000 bundles per year, the annual collective doses for various possible transportation routes are small, the largest being 0.13 person-Sv·a^{-1}. The maximum annual individual doses are 0.09, 0.0004 and 0.05 mSv·a^{-1} for the road, rail and water modes respectively, and are all well below the current regulatory limit for members of the public of 5 mSv·a^{-1} (AECB 1986). The highest estimated annual dose, 0.09 mSv·a^{-1} is for persons exposed to all the shipments at a truck stop, and could be controlled by monitoring, use of alternative truck stops, and choice of parking location. This maximum dose may also be compared with the dose due to natural background of approximately 3 mSv·a^{-1} (Neil 1985).

11.1.2 Effects on Workers

(1) Used Fuel Disposal Centre

The calculated annual routine radiological collective doses to workers associated with the operation of the UFDC vary between 6.3 person-mSv in the cask laydown area to 414.7 person-mSv in the transportation cask handling area. Using the ICRP (1991) risk factors, the chronic radiological occupational risks associated with used fuel disposal was estimated to be between 0.35 and 1.7 fatalities per 100 million person-hours worked. This is below the current Ontario Hydro occupational safety target of 3 fatalities per 100 million person-hours worked.

The maximum individual external dose received by workers at the UFDC has been estimated to vary from 6 mSv·a^{-1} to 17.5 mSv·a^{-1}. Although these doses were calculated using very conservative assumptions, and an over-estimate of dose rates and person-hours in some areas of the UFDC, they are lower than the current AECB regulations for Atomic Radiation Workers of 50 mSv·a^{-1} (AECB 1986). It is expected that the dose could be further reduced with design refinements following the ALARA (As Low as Reasonably Achievable) principle.

During decommissioning, the total estimated dose to workers for decontamination work is 13 person-mSv. The average dose per worker was calculated to be 0.1 to 0.2 mSv over a 2 year decontamination period, which is well below the AECB limit for Atomic Radiation Workers.

(2) Used Fuel Transportation

The maximum and average dose rate at 1 m from a road or rail cask, has been estimated to be 0.079 mSv·h^{-1}, and 0.044 mSv·h^{-1} respectively (Zeya 1993b). The AECB regulation dose limit of 0.1 mSv·h^{-1} at that distance, is therefore, not

exceeded and a comfortable safety margin exists. During cask movement, the cab dose has been estimated to be 0.00153 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$, a few percent of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) guidelines (IAEA 1990) limit. Although no specific limits exist for rail and ship crew locations, dose rates estimates in the caboose and on the tug/barge are well below the 0.02 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$ specified for truck drivers.

The maximum annual individual doses received by members of the transport crews for road, rail and water are within the current Atomic Radiation Worker dose limit, currently set at 50 mSv per year (AECB 1986), and the proposed limit of 20 mSv (AECB 1991a).

Over the operating life of the transportation system, the total fatality risk due to radiological hazards varies from less than one to around 2 fatalities.

For each mode of transportation, the collective radiological risk of transporting the used fuel remains the same or increases slightly as the transport distance increases. This insensitivity to distance is because the majority of the dose (70-95%), and therefore the collective radiological risk, is incurred in handling casks at the nuclear generating station and at the transfer facility.

The rail cask, with its larger capacity and smaller number of shipments per year, results in the lowest labour requirements and, therefore, the smallest radiological risk. The water system, which requires additional cask handling at the transfer facility, has the highest labour requirement when used in conjunction with road transportation and, therefore, the greatest risk. Higher radiation doses due to the extra handling in the multi-modal water system is more than offset by use of the larger cask, for the water rail system. Maintenance and support labour contributes negligible risk in the transportation system. Although both worker groups would, in fact, receive a small yearly exposure, the nature of their work is such that it normally takes place in a non-radioactive environment.

11.2 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS - ABNORMAL

11.2.1 Effects on the Public and the Environment

(1) Used Fuel Disposal Centre

The public adult and infant whole body doses from the postulated accident scenarios at the UFDC were estimated to be between about 10^{-7} and 10^{-4} Sv. The largest public dose was estimated to occur during accident scenario V2 (dropped fuel container in the vault and ventilation system failure) with an infant individual whole body dose of 2.5×10^{-4} Sv associated with an accident frequency of 3.0×10^{-4} a^{-1}. The largest thyroid dose was to an adult at 3.9×10^{-7} Sv. It is 10 times less than the annual natural background radiation dose in Ontario (approximately 3×10^{-3} Sv). The radiological impacts from the postulated accident scenarios are, therefore, expected to be very small.

When compared with the Protective Action Levels (see Table 2-2) in the Ontario Emergency Response Plan (Government of Ontario 1986), the estimated doses for each accident scenario are smaller than the lowest action level, corresponding to a ban on food and water consumption which would be triggered at a dose level above 5×10^{-4} Sv.

The preliminary analysis presented in this report shows that calculated accident frequencies and critical group doses are in compliance with the proposed regulatory limits accepted by the AECB for existing nuclear facilities. These requirements are considered to be a reasonable target for a disposal facility based on the conceptual design. Major potential hazards

have been identified and it has been demonstrated that systems design using the quality standards and practices of the Canadian nuclear industry can ensure adequate protection of the public and the environment during the preclosure phase of the Used Fuel Disposal Centre.

A comprehensive assessment of risk from the UFDC operation is not possible unless all the significant failure scenarios are analyzed. In the present study, proven methods have been used to verify that the representative accident scenarios comply with the risk acceptance criterion. Further work is required with an optimized design to ensure that all the potentially significant accident scenarios have been examined.

(2) Used Fuel Transportation

The maximum individual dose calculated for severe accident conditions is 10 - 40 mSv. The annual frequency associated with the accident scenario leading to this dose is 10^{-6} or less. Since conservative parameters have been used in the assessment, this dose constitutes an upper bound. The significance of the estimated individual doses may be evaluated by comparison with the regulatory limits, and the reference levels used in emergency planning.

If we assume that the radiation dose limits used for the UFDC safety analysis also apply to the used fuel transportation analysis, the limits in Table 6-22 can be used. These limits are separated into event classes based on probability, class 1 being the more probable and class 5 the less probable. The worst case transportation accident, with a probability of 10^{-6}, would correspond to event class 5. Even the 40 mSv dose would only be a fraction of the 0.25 Sv or 250 mSv limit for that event class. The dose of 80 mSv is less than the upper Protective Action Level of 100 mSv, given in the Technical Bases of the Ontario Provincial Nuclear Emergency Plan, at which members of the public would be automatically evacuated, although it is above the lower Protective Action Level of 10 mSv, at which evacuation would be considered (Government of Ontario 1984).

The collective dose due to a very severe transport accident with a probability of $\sim 10^{-6}$ a^{-1} would be of the order of 1 person-Sv with an estimated exposed population of 10^5 persons. Again, this may be regarded as an upper bound. The potential effect on the health of the population may be examined by estimating the number of cancer deaths that might result. This calculation has been carried out in other assessments (e.g. Clarke and Shaw 1983; Neuhauser et al. 1984). Using the risk coefficient of 5×10^{-2} fatal cancers per person-Sv (ICRP 1991), the number of fatal cancers resulting from a very severe transportation accident is 0.05. This number is likely to be much smaller than the number of fatalities from conventional causes in such a severe accident, as discussed in Grondin (1993b).

The level of public risk associated with sabotage or theft and with barge sinking was also examined. The likely consequences of a sabotage or a barge sinking would be of the same order of magnitude as for a severe transport accident. Given the low probability of these events, the additional risks due to sabotage and barge sinking should not significantly increase the risk associated with transport accidents.

11.2.2 Effects on the Workers

(1) Used Fuel Disposal Centre

The worst case accident at the UFDC surface facilities (in the transportation cask handling area) was estimated to result in whole body and thyroid doses to an individual worker of 16.5 mSv and 7.5×10^{-3} μSv respectively, from the inhalation pathway. External radiation dose is not expected because the used fuel is still contained in the cask which provides appropriate shielding.

The worst case underground accident (at the bottom of the waste shaft) was estimated to result in whole body and thyroid doses to an individual worker of 20.49 mSv and 9.0 x 10^{-3} μSv respectively. The pathway for the radiation dose is again through inhalation because workers would be unprotected at that work location. External radiation dose from such an accident would be negligible since it is expected that only volatile radionuclides and particulates would be released.

There is no regulatory limit on the occupational radiation dose under accident conditions. Occupational dose and dose rate design criteria for nuclear facilities provide guidance to the levels of radiation dose that would be acceptable under accident conditions. Radiation doses estimated for UFDC workers under accident conditions are well below the limit of 30 mSv considered acceptable for nuclear generating stations.

(2) Used Fuel Transportation

The maximum acute radiological dose to a worker was estimated to be approximately 4 times the Atomic Radiation Worker limit. This is assuming that the worker (driver or crew) survived the conventional hazard of the accident, and crediting the emergency response team for removing the worker from the accident scene in the first hour following the accident.

Given the low probability of this accident, the expected number of fatalities per year amongst workers resulting from radiological hazards during used fuel transportation accidents was estimated to vary from 2 x 10^{-9} to around 50 x 10^{-9} depending on the transportation mode and distance travelled.

11.3 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL NON-RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS

11.3.1 Effects on the Public and the Environment

(1) Used Fuel Disposal Centre

The potential non-radiological effects on the environment from UFDC activities are summarized in Tables 11-1, 11-2 and 11-3 for the construction, operating and decommissioning phases respectively.

(a) Siting

Most of the effects from site characterization activities would be short term and could be mitigated with sound environmental practices.

(b) Construction

Air Quality

Dust would be the major emission from construction activities. These emissions should have minimal effects on air quality because their short-term and localized nature could be mitigated by using dust suppression techniques such as watering.

Water Quality

The major effects on water quality during construction are likely to be associated with the construction of the water supply intake and discharge facilities, specially if dredging and blasting are required. Depending on the characteristics of bottom sediments and the shoreline, these activities may result in prolonged elevated turbidity levels and in the localized impairment of benthic communities and fish spawning beds. Many of these effects are

TABLE 11-1
Potential Impacts of UFDC Construction

Affected Factors		Potential Degree of Impact**			
		Sign Negative	Minor Negative	No Effect	Positive
AIR QUALITY	- Dust	√			
	- Emissions		√		
	- Noise		√		
WATER QUALITY	- Surface Water	√			
	- Ground Water		√		
LAND USE	- Protected Lands*	√			
	- Med/High Yield Forest		√		
	- Agricultural	√			
	- Recreational		√		
FLORA/FAUNA	- Vegetation		√		
	- Wildlife		√		
	- Threatened or Endangered Species	√			
	- Forest Fires		√		
NON-RENEWABLE RESOURCES AVAILABILITY	- Diesel Fuel			√	
	- Concrete			√	
	- Stainless Steel			√	
	- Other Metals			√	
	- Lime, Silica, Gravel			√	

* includes lands with identified important historical/cultural features, Indian lands, parks etc.
** the "Potential Degree of Impact" indicates areas where careful attention would have to be paid to mitigate the potential impacts, although the analysis has shown that, with appropriate mitigation measures, there would likely be no effect or, at worst, minor negative effects.

TABLE 11-2
Potential Impacts of UFDC Operation

Affected Factors		Potential Degree of Impact**			
		Sign Negative	Minor Negative	No Effect	Positive
AIR QUALITY	- Dust	√			
	- Emissions		√		
	- Noise		√		
WATER QUALITY	- Surface Water		√		
	- Ground Water			√	
LAND USE	- Protected Lands*				√
	- Med/High Yield Forest			√	
	- Agricultural			√	
	- Recreational			√	
FLORA/FAUNA	- Vegetation			√	
	- Wildlife			√	
	- Threatened or Endangered Species			√	
	- Forest Fires		√		
NON-RENEWABLE RESOURCES AVAILABILITY	- Diesel Fuel			√	
	- Bentonite Clay		√		
	- Glacial Clay		√		
	- Titanium			√	
	- Carbon Steel			√	
	- Silica Sand and Glass			√	

* includes lands with identified important historical/cultural features, Indian lands, parks etc.
** the "Potential Degree of Impact" indicates areas where careful attention would have to be paid to mitigate the potential impacts, although the analysis has shown that, with appropriate mitigation measures, there would likely be no effect or, at worst, minor negative effects.

TABLE 11-3
Potential Impacts of UFDC Closure and Decommissioning

Affected Factors		Potential Degree of Impact**			
		Sign Negative	Minor Negative	No Effect	Positive
AIR QUALITY	- Dust		√		
	- Emissions		√		
	- Noise		√		
WATER QUALITY	- Surface Water		√		
	- Ground Water			√	
LAND USE	- Protected Lands*				√
	- Med/High Yield Forest			√	
	- Agricultural			√	
	- Recreational			√	
FLORA/FAUNA	- Vegetation				√
	- Wildlife				√
	- Threatened or Endangered Species			√	
	- Forest Fires			√	
NON-RENEWABLE RESOURCES AVAILABILITY	- Diesel Fuel			√	
	- Top Soil			√	

* includes lands with identifed important historical/cultural features, Indian lands, parks etc.

** the "Potential Degree of Impact" indicates areas where careful attention would have to be paid to mitigate the potential impacts, although the analysis has shown that, with appropriate mitigation measures, there would likely be no effect or, at worst, minor negative effects.

expected to be of a temporary nature and can be minimized by scheduling the blasting activities away from the spawning season. Experience from construction of thermal generating stations suggest that after construction activities cease, recolonization of disturbed areas would occur rapidly, generally within a month. The effects of the elevated turbidity levels would depend on the duration and methods of the construction activities, elevated turbidities from long construction activities being more likely to cause a lasting impact on the aquatic life.

Land Use

The construction of the UFDC would displace existing land uses or prevent the land from being used for other purposes. Potential effects on the following land uses have been examined: protected lands (parks, Indian lands), medium to high yield forest harvest areas, agricultural land, and land used for recreational purposes. Effects on forest harvest areas should be small given the small size of the facility compared to active timber harvesting areas. Assuming that lands of low intensive recreation use capability (>70% of regions) would be the most likely to be chosen for the disposal facility site, disruption of recreational activities should be minimal. Protected lands by definition would be protected under various legislations and should be avoided. Protective measures may be necessary to ensure that any sensitive natural or historical features identified near a site, are not damaged, degraded or destroyed.

Flora and Fauna

Construction activities would disrupt the natural vegetation cover, and displace wildlife. Most of the wildlife species in the study area are considered to be regionally common and their displacement should have a minimal effect. The habitat for threatened and endangered species of plants and animals should be avoided when locating the facility. Six, three and five species of plants are considered to be rare, threatened or endangered in the Northern, Central and Southern regions, respectively. Thirty, 34 and 39 species of wildlife are considered to be rare or threatened for these three regions, respectively. Off-duty hunting by the construction workforce could affect the local wildlife. Construction traffic could increase road kills.

Since forest fires can be directly influenced by the presence of humans in the environment, the construction activities and associated population influx into the area may contribute to an increase in the number of forest fires.

Noise

Access control around the disposal facility would attenuate site construction noise before it reaches any surrounding community. The noise from the construction vehicles, and access road/railway construction activities could have a short-term noise effect.

Non-Renewable Resources

Of the non-renewable construction materials (concrete, carbon and stainless steel (plus constituent materials), copper, bituminous paving and aluminium) required for the UFDC, a few of them (namely copper and chromium) may potentially be in short supply during the expected construction of the centre. This should be considered and alternative materials evaluated in order to prevent a significant impact on the future reserves.

(c) Operation

Air Quality

The sand, gravel and bentonite clay storage and the mined rock crushing and transfer operations are done in enclosed areas, thus reducing the potential for dust emissions during operations. The only source left is the waste rock area. The dust emissions would depend on the size of the rock particulates and consequently on the blasting technique used. This would need to be considered at the site-specific stage.

Water Quality

Any effects on the water quality would be associated with operation of the water supply system, in conjunction with site runoff. It is assumed that the facility would be equipped with sufficient water treatment capability and run-off control to prevent degrading of existing water quality. Moreover, water recycling would be part of the design philosophy and would reduce the water requirements.

Land Use

Provided that areas which have been cleared during construction are landscaped and planted with new vegetation to minimize any erosion potential, only soil stability may be altered in the operation stage by waste rock disposal and backfill storage activities.

Flora and Fauna

The same kinds of effects as during construction are expected in the operating phase of the facility, but to a much smaller extent.

Noise

Noise from vehicles travelling to and from the site is expected to be the most disruptive operational noise effect. Controls, such as muffling devices, would be employed as necessary to minimize excessive noise from these operations.

Non-Renewable Resources

Non-renewable resources, such as titanium, carbon steel, bentonite clay, glacial lake clay, silica sand, propane and glass would be used during operation of the facility. Except for bentonite clay, none of these materials are currently in short supply in Canada, and there are substantial reserves for future use. Although there are known reserves of bentonite clay in Canada, extraction is not economical at this time and currently around 80% of the Canadian consumption of bentonite is imported from the United States. It is expected that the facility's requirements could also be fulfilled in that manner without affecting the current supply of bentonite.

(d) Decommissioning

In general, the potential effects of decommissioning would likely be less significant than either construction or operation. In many respects, much of the effect would have already occurred. Aspects such as the development of an active decommissioning waste disposal facility and the new use of the site after release are, perhaps, the only different environmental considerations which would need to be addressed at the site specific stage.

(2) Used Fuel Transportation

The transportation activities considered are the actual transportation, the construction and operating of a transfer facility (TF) to transfer fuel from the water mode to either the rail or the road mode, and the eventual construction and maintenance of an access road/railway to the disposal facility. The potential non-radiological effects are summarized in Tables 11-4, 11-5 and 11-6, for these three types of activities respectively.

(a) Air Quality

Combustion gases from the transportation vehicles are expected to have minimal effects on the existing air quality. Short-term dust emissions from transfer facility and access road/railway construction can be reduced by using control measures such as watering, and are not expected to be a problem.

(b) Water Quality

Channel dredging to provide navigable access to the transfer facility could affect water quality and cause disruption of the aquatic habitat. Soil erosion from access road/railway construction activities, with the resultant sedimentation of water bodies, can affect water quality and disrupt aquatic communities. Dust control, de-icing agents and herbicides applied near water bodies could affect the water quality. These effects can, however, be mitigated by careful siting of the transfer facility.

(c) Land Use

Given the small magnitude of the traffic (< 6% on average) and noise (< 1 dB(A) on average, < 5 dB(A) maximum) increases from used fuel transportation, they should have minimal effects on existing land use. Roads operating at or near full capacity might, however, be affected even by the small used fuel transportation traffic (7 trucks/day including return). Local populations could become annoyed with the increased noise and traffic in residential areas with low existing traffic.

(d) Flora and Fauna

Provided that environmentally sensitive areas are given special consideration, minimal effects on local biota are expected to result from transportation, and transfer facility and access road/railway construction and operation activities. The activity with the highest potential for effect is the eventual maintenance dredging of the access channel to the transfer facility. Provided that dredging is scheduled outside the spawning season, the effects on the local fish population are expected to be small.

(e) Availability of Non-Renewable Resources

Given that none of the non-renewable materials committed for used fuel transportation, and transfer facility, and access road/railway construction and operation are currently in short supply, and that they have substantial reserves for future use, no effect on their availability is expected.

(f) Traffic Accidents

It is expected that higher standards of driver training and vehicle maintenance would act to minimize the frequency and severity of traffic accidents involving a used fuel transportation vehicle. In the event of an accident, the transportation emergency response provisions should reduce disruption to the local traffic flow.

TABLE 11-4
Potential Impacts of UFDC Fuel Transportation

Affected Factors		Potential Degree of Impact*			
		Sign Negative	Minor Negative	No Effect	Positive
AIR QUALITY	- Dust			√	
	- Emissions		√		
	- Noise		√		
WATER QUALITY	- Surface Water			√	
	- Ground Water			√	
LAND USE	- Residential	√			
	- Industrial/ Commerical		√		
	- Recreational		√		
	- Agricultural		√		
	- Historical/ Archaeological		√		
FLORA/FAUNA	- Aquatic Plants			√	
	- Fish			√	
	- Wildlife		√		
	- Waterfowl			√	
	- Vegetation			√	
	- Wetlands			√	
NON-RENEWABLE RESOURCES AVAILABILITY	- Diesel Fuel			√	
	- Stainless Steel Constituents			√	
	- Other Metals			√	
	- Lime, Silica, Gravel			√	

* the "Potential Degree of Impact" indicates areas where careful attention would have to be paid to mitigate the potential impacts, although the analysis has shown that, with appropriate mitigation measures, there would likely be no effect or, at worst, minor negative effects.

TABLE 11-5
Potential Impacts of Remote Transfer Facility Construction and Operation

Affected Factors		Potential Degree of Impact*			
		Sign Negative	Minor Negative	No Effect	Positive
AIR QUALITY	- Dust	√			
	- Emissions		√		
	- Noise		√		
WATER QUALITY	- Surface Water	√			
	- Ground Water			√	
LAND USE	- Residential		√		
	- Industrial/ Commerical			√	
	- Recreational		√		
	- Agricultural		√		
	- Historical/ Archaeological	√			
FLORA/FAUNA	- Aquatic Plants		√		
	- Fish		√		
	- Wildlife		√		
	- Waterfowl		√		
	- Vegetation		√		
	- Wetlands		√		
NON-RENEWABLE RESOURCES AVAILABILITY	- Diesel Fuel			√	
	- Stainless Steel Constituents			√	
	- Other Metals			√	
	- Lime, Silica, Gravel			√	

* the "Potential Degree of Impact" indicates areas where careful attention would have to be paid to mitigate the potential impacts, although the analysis has shown that, with appropriate mitigation measures, there would likely be no effect or, at worst, minor negative effects.

TABLE 11-6
Potential Impacts of Access Road/Railway Construction and Maintenance

Affected Factors		Potential Degree of Impact*			
		Sign Negative	Minor Negative	No Effect	Positive
AIR QUALITY	- Dust	√			
	- Emissions		√		
	- Noise		√		
WATER QUALITY	- Surface Water	√			
	- Ground Water			√	
LAND USE	- Residential	√			
	- Industrial/ Commerical			√	
	- Recreational		√		
	- Agricultural		√		
	- Historical/ Archaeological	√			
FLORA/FAUNA	- Aquatic Plants		√		
	- Fish		√		
	- Wildlife		√		
	- Waterfowl		√		
	- Vegetation		√		
	- Wetlands		√		
NON-RENEWABLE RESOURCES AVAILABILITY	- Diesel Fuel			√	
	- Stainless Steel Constituents			√	
	- Other Metals			√	
	- Lime, Silica, Gravel			√	

* the "Potential Degree of Impact" indicates areas where careful attention would have to be paid to mitigate the potential impacts, although the analysis has shown that, with appropriate mitigation measures, there would likely be no effect or, at worst, minor negative effects.

11.3.2 Effects on the Workers

(1) Used Fuel Disposal Centre

Work routines during all phases of UFDC activities are assumed to be such that the regulatory limits for other industrial risks, such as noise and pollution, to protect workers' health would be met. Protective equipment, such as hearing protection, would be provided in adverse environments. The routine non-radiological risk to workers is, therefore, expected to be negligible.

The projected occupational injury and fatality rates vary from 0.00004 to 0.06065 fatalities per year and from 0.009 to 12.295 injuries per year for above ground activities, depending on the specific activity. Similarly, the below ground activity figures vary from 0.00038 to 0.08627 fatalities per year and from 0.129 to 7.052 injuries per year. The rates are based on Ontario industry statistics (Myint 1989) and where relevant are adjusted to reflect the better safety record of the nuclear industry and crown corporations in general (i.e. Ontario Hydro fatal accident history vs the general Ontario industry).

(2) Used Fuel Transportation

The levels of atmospheric emissions, noise and vibrations are not expected to exceed the regulations limit. The majority of non-radiological risks of transporting used fuel results from the actual movement of the casks. The estimated fatality risks vary from 2.2 to 6.6 fatalities per 10^8 person-hours.

11.4 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL SOCIAL, CULTURAL AND ECONOMIC IMPACTS

11.4.1 Impacts on the Community

As discussed earlier, the significance of the identified socio-economic impacts cannot be determined without the social context in which the project is taking place, i.e. without input from the potentially affected public and communities. A similar argument can be made about residual impacts.

It can, however, be said that unexpected, residual impacts are likely to occur, despite the application of impact management, as with any large-scale project. For this reason, it is necessary to have an impact management program that is flexible: i.e. open to the identification of new impacts and ready to be creative in finding and implementing appropriate mitigation measures. The key to this readiness lies in:

i) the active participation of the recipients of such impacts, that is, the community, in continuous environmental, socio-economic and health impact monitoring and management programs; and

ii) the periodic review of impact management strategies and programs.

Concerns over possible impacts to public health and safety can be considered an important source of residual impact, considering that the risk of radiological contamination, however very small, has been a source of public concern in the past. It is important, therefore, to have an impact management program that is responsive to health and safety concerns. Three possible measures are:

(i) continuing public and occupational health and safety monitoring, preferably linked to regulatory or academic health establishments;

(ii) continuing community laison and joint planning; and

(iii) encouragement of scientific research at the UFDC, especially radiological research by national or international scientific institutions.

11.4.2 Provincial and National Economic Effects

(1) Used Fuel Disposal Centre

The impacts on the provincial economy associated with expenditures and employment during the various stages of a conceptual UFDC are sizeable in Ontario. In comparison, however, the impacts stemming from the various expenditure categories have a small impact on the rest of Canada.

The economy-wide NPV GDP and employment impacts in Ontario would be about $4,789 million and 329,000 person-years. On average, these impacts represent less than 0.1% of the annual provincial GDP and labour force.

For the Canadian economy as a whole (including Ontario), the expenditures on the conceptual UFDC are expected to contribute some 420,500 person-years of employment and $5,791 million (NPV) on GDP.

(2) Used Fuel Transportation

The employment impacts vary from 4 600 to 35 700 person-years depending on the transportation mode and destination, while the GDP impacts vary from $44 to $331 million (1990$ NPV). The analysis also shows that the economy-wide impact was directly proportional to the initial costs of equipment, the distance travelled and the maintenance/operating costs of the particular mode under study.

11.5 SUMMARY OF SECURITY AND SAFEGUARDS

(1) Used Fuel Disposal Centre

A review of the UFDC safeguards provisions, developed by AECL (Simmons and Baumgartner 1994; AECL CANDU et al. 1992) shows that they would satisfy the AECB and IAEA safeguards requirements in all the UFDC life cycle phases. Sufficient variety of overlapping safeguards provisions and equipment redundancy are provided such that instrumentation readings, failures and false alarms can be verified against other safeguards instruments and procedures. The safeguards system design would allow for reliability and availability of instrumentation when a disposal centre is constructed. These provisions are considered to satisfy the AECB and IAEA safeguards requirements.

Consideration is also given to the possibility that theft or sabotage of the used fuel or UFDC facilities could take place. Based on the current social climate in Canada, the incident-free application of nuclear power in Canada for about 40 years and the security provisions provided, the probability of a successful illegal act of theft of used fuel or sabotage at UFDC facilities is considered to be small. The dangerous radiological nature of the used fuel and the amount of technical knowledge necessary to extract plutonium from used CANDU fuel also make the used fuel an unattractive target.

(2) Used Fuel Transportation

Because of the highly radioactive nature of the used fuel, a module of used fuel is considered to be self-protecting under the AECB security regulations and as such does not require special security provisions. Nevertheless, security guidelines have been devised regarding cask labelling, emergency response procedures, personnel screening, drivers/escorts training, communication and maintenance of a transportation log.

Here again, the transportation package is a relatively unattractive target for theft or sabotage, primarily because of its weight (35 Mg for the full road cask) and of the highly hazardous nature of its content.

11.6 CONSIDERATION OF CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

The approach to cumulative effects assessment developed by the Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office (FEARO 1993) was applied, as much as possible, to this non-site-specific study and to concept implementation (see Section 10.3). The FEARO approach suggests that cumulative effects can be addressed by taking into account:

i) the temporal and geographic boundaries for the project;

ii) interactions between environmental effects within the project; and

iii) interactions between environmental effects of the project with those of other projects, including future projects.

Given the large extent of the geographical area (study area of 650 000 km^2), and of the temporal boundaries (the time frame for implementation is some time after the year 2000 and the duration of the project is some 90 years or more), it was not possible to assess the influence of other projects. The following interactions within the project are assessed in terms of cumulative effec ts:

(1) The additive effects of transporting used fuel and buffer/backfill material

The cumulative traffic increase was calculated to be about 72-76 trucks per day for the road or 35-38 railcars per day for the rail. The significance of this increase would depend on the existing traffic and the surrounding land uses, and cannot be determined in this non-site-specific assessment.

(2) The time dependent effects of work force fluctuations

The cumulative effects of the change in workforce from one stage of the project to the next are integrated in the socio-economic impact assessment.

(3) The cumulative effects of various pathways

The model used in the public safety analysis takes into account the cumulative effects of various pathways.

Considerations of cumulative effects during implementation are discussed in the next section.

11.7 STRATEGY FOR LATER SITE-SPECIFIC ASSESSMENT

The environmental assessment strategy would include the following elements:

1. Scoping and Ecological and Community Characterization

   Ecological and social scoping would be done at the beginning of the assessment process, in consultation with the affected public, scientific experts and regulatory agencies to identify an initial set of valued ecosystem components and to decide what to characterize. Starting with site screening, the strategy would be to involve potentially affected communities and other stakeholders in a shared decision-making process that would identify issues and involve all stakeholders in the resolution of issues.

2. Establishment of Baseline Conditions

Ecological and socio-economic baseline conditions would be established to provide some context for the assessment of significance of effects. Together with the characterization information, establishment of these baseline conditions would help determine the capacity of the ecosystems and community to withstand change.

3. Establishment of Indicators for Monitoring Change and Baseline Monitoring

Socio-economic and ecological indicators would be established to monitor change and baseline monitoring would take place.

4. Establishment of Temporal and Spatial Boundaries

Clear boundaries would be established for the assessment of effects. Boundaries for the study of cumulative effects would also be established.

5. Effects Predictions

Interactions between a project and 1) valued ecosystem components, and 2) the community social and cultural vitality, economic viability and political efficacy would be identified and effects estimated. Assessment of socio-economic impacts would be interactive and focus on the community. The appraisal of socio-cultural and moral values, as well as risk, and concern over risk, would be of primary importance. Significance of the identified effects would be determined based on a comparison with standards and guidelines, the geographical extent, the duration and frequency, the degree to which they are reversible, comparison with natural background levels, and the ecological and social context.

Cumulative effects assessment would be done by assessing the interactions between environmental effects within the project, and the interactions between the project and past and future projects and activities.

6. Prediction Reliability

The certainty of effects predictions should be clearly stated and would be taken into account in the decision making.

7. Effects Monitoring

Monitoring of effects, including cumulative effects, would be done to verify predictions and to ensure that impact management measures are effective.

The safety assessment methodology would be fairly similar to the one presented in this report, except for the use of site-specific environmental parameters and more detailed design parameters.

11.8 CONCLUSIONS

The following conclusions are based on the results of the analyses presented in earlier chapters and on the assumptions that the implementing organization, when finalizing the design and work procedures and setting up the management structure for the UFDC and transportation system, would adopt:

i) a defence-in-depth safety philosophy;

ii) an ALARA approach regarding emissions and exposure to public and workers;

iii) an environmental protection policy (as outlined in Appendix C);

iv) a health and safety policy and program (as outlined in Appendix H);

v) a public involvement policy (as outlined in Chapter 1); and

vi) a thorough quality assurance program.

(1) In general, the kinds of effects associated with the preclosure phase of disposal concept implementation, identified in the foregoing analysis, are not unique. They are similar to those encountered at large civil engineering projects, mining developments, nuclear generating stations, waste management facilities and other large-scale projects. There is a considerable body of experience in the industry for assessing and managing these types of effects.

(2) With respect to handling and transportation of nuclear materials, there is also a large body of knowledge and experience to draw from, in Canada and worldwide. The proven safety record of transportation casks, designed to meet stringent regulatory performance requirements, provides assurance that used fuel transportation can be carried out in a safe manner. Driver training, equipment maintenance and safety standards should contribute to reduce the probability of transportation accidents. Emergency response provisions would reduce any potential consequences.

(3) More specifically, analysis has shown that, based on the reference UFDC design, the radiological impacts on the public under normal conditions at the UFDC would be well within the limits specified in the Atomic Energy Control Regulations. Radiological doses to individual members of the public from normal UFDC operation were estimated to be at least three orders of magnitude less than natural background radiation dose. Radionuclide concentrations in air, water and soil were estimated to be a small percentage of the naturally occurring concentrations. Radiological doses to non-human biota were estimated to be several orders of magnitude below background levels.

(4) Analysis of the safety features of the reference UFDC design has shown that public radiation exposure, in the event of an accident at the disposal facility, would still be below limits which the AECB has accepted for existing nuclear facilities. Based on analysis of a range of accident scenarios, the maximum exposure level would be less than 10% of the annual exposure from natural background radiation.

(5) The used fuel transportation system would be designed to meet all requirements of the Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB), Transport Canada and the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). The analysis has shown that radiological impacts to the public during normal transportation would be well within the limits specified in the Atomic Energy Control Regulations. Individual doses from normal

transportation were estimated to be a small percentage of the background radiation dose.

(6) Safety against transportation accidents was addressed from several perspectives: package design and regulatory compliance, transportation accident statistics, the role of emergency response plans and radiological impacts of postulated accidents. The maximum individual dose calculated for severe accident conditions, with a frequency of 10^{-6} or less, is 10 - 40 mSv. This is within the safety criteria currently used by the AECB for nuclear generating station licensing.

(7) Radiation exposure of workers at the disposal facility, even with the conservative analysis used in conjunction with the current non-optimized reference design, would be expected to be well below the AECB limit for Atomic Radiation Workers under normal operating conditions. Exposure under accident conditions would be below the limit used at nuclear generating stations as an emergency safety guide. The refinement of system designs and work procedures at the implementation stage could reduce worker exposure further.

(8) Despite the foregoing conclusions, the potential for radiological impacts likely would be of concern to people who live in and around the UFDC site and along the routes. These concerns could remain a potential source of significant social, cultural and economic impacts.

(9) The socio-economic impact assessment has been limited by the absence of a site, routes and, consequently, the absence of actual people and communities in which to carry out a socio-economic impact assessment. It is, therefore, not possible to be precise as to the actual occurrence of socio-economic impacts. Neither is it possible to evaluate the significance of the identified socio-economic impacts without knowledge of the values, opinions and concerns of the people who would be subject to these impacts.

(10) The most positive socio-economic impacts of the UFDC would likely be (a) permanent isolation of hazardous materials from humans and their environment and (b) positive economic impacts associated with any large-scale project: employment and stimulation of the local economy. Due to the relatively long time span of UFDC construction and operation, there is the potential of long-term employment and associated economic development. The long time frame of the UFDC can represent an advantage over most large-scale projects which are more vulnerable to resource depletion and market fluctuations. There are, however, possible negative economic impacts which must be avoided or mitigated. Any positive impacts associated with the transporting of used fuel would be of smaller scale.

(11) The successful management of social, economic, cultural, health and/or environmental impacts is contingent on a system of creative impact management jointly planned and implemented with the community.

(12) Northern communities and Aboriginal communities have particular dimensions that make them more susceptible to impacts resulting from changes caused by construction and operation of a used fuel disposal centre, and used fuel transportation. Such potential impacts should be given special attention during implementation.

(13) The economic costs for the disposal system (including transportation) would be substantial. However, Ontario Hydro, Hydro-Quebec and New Brunswick Power are charging current electricity consumers to cover the future costs of used fuel management.

(14) Analysis of the non-radiological aspects of disposal system implementation has shown that the effects on the public, workers and the environment under normal and abnormal conditions would be mitigable with known technology and practices. Even at this conceptual design stage, it can be concluded that operation of a disposal system can protect the public, workers and the environment.

(15) Although the total land area required for the UFDC would be relatively large (17 km^2 including access road), most of it would not be developed, but used as a buffer. Protective measures may be necessary to ensure that any sensitive natural or historical features identified near a site are not damaged, degraded or destroyed during any stage of the UFDC life-cycle.

(16) The quantities of excavated rock to be disposed of would be large but not unprecedented in mining operations. However, no toxic runoff would be expected from the waste rock pile. Re-use of the rock as aggregate would reduce possible effects.

(17) Sensitive environmental areas, of ecological, geological, historical or cultural value, would be avoided as much as possible during siting. However, if any of these features were found on the site, protective measures and experience are available to ensure that the features would be preserved.

(18) Except for bentonite clay, none of the materials required for construction and operation of the UFDC are currently in short supply in Canada, and there are substantial reserves for future use. Although there are known reserves of bentonite clay in Canada, extraction is not economical at this time and currently around 80% of the Canadian consumption of bentonite is imported from the United States. It is expected that the facility's requirements could also be fulfilled in that manner.

(19) Provided that environmentally sensitive areas are given special consideration, minimal effects on local biota are expected to result from transportation, transfer facility or access road/railway construction and operation activities.

(20) In general, the potential effects of decommissioning would likely be less significant than either construction or operation effects. The possible extended monitoring period, prior to closure, would provide additional time for joint planning of a program to manage the impacts which may be caused by closure of the disposal facility.

REFERENCES

Advisory Committee on Nuclear Safety. 1986. A report on the public perception of risk. Atomic Energy Control Board, ACNS-8. Ottawa.

Allison, T. 1993. The formation and economic impact of perceptions of risk surrounding nuclear facilities. In Proceedings of the fourth annual international conference on High Level Radioactive Waste Management, Las Vegas, Nevada, April 26-30, 1993. Published by the American Nuclear Society, Inc.

Alsands Project Group. 1979. Regional socio-economic impact assessment. Volume 2. Report prepared in support of an Oils Sands Mining Project.

American Industrial Hygiene Association. 1982. Engineering field reference manual. The Association, Arkon, Ohio.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM). 1980. Liquid penetrant procedures. ASTM E-165.

Amiro, B.D. 1992a. Radiological dose conversion factors for non-human biota for Canada's nuclear fuel waste disposal concept assessment. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-561*, COG-91-287. Pinawa, Manitoba.

Amiro, B.D. 1992b. Baseline concentrations of nuclear fuel waste nuclides in the environment. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-10454, COG-91-231. Pinawa, Manitoba

Andrews, R.N.L., P. Cromwell, G.A. Enk, E.G. Farnworth, J.R. Hibbs and V.L. Sharp. 1977. Substantive guidance for environmental impact assessment: an exploratory study. The Institute of Ecology, Washington, D.C.

Angus Environmental Limited. 1991. Review and recommendation for Canadian interior environmental quality criteria for contaminated sites. Report for CCME Subcommittee on Environmental Quality Criteria for Contaminated Sites. Angus Environmental Limited, Don Mills, Ontario.

Archinoff, G.H. 1983. CURIES-II: a fission product distribution and release code. Ontario Hydro, Design and Development Report No. 83057. Toronto, Ontario.

Ates, Y., D. Bruneau and W.R. Ridgeway. 1994. An evaluation of potential effects of seismic events on a used-fuel disposal vault. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-623, COG-94-257.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1992. Annual report 1991/1992. Ministry of Supply and Services, Cat. No. CC 171-1992.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1991a. Consultative Document C-122: proposed amendments to the Atomic Energy Control regulations for reduced radiation dose limits based on the 1991 recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. Issued for comments July 15, 1991.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1991b. Transport packaging of radioactive materials regulation. AECB document SOR/82-140, issued in 1983, as amended May 9, 1991. Ottawa, Ontario.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1991c. Annual report. Ottawa.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1988a. Policy on the decommissioning of nuclear facilities. Atomic Energy Control Board Regulatory Statement Policy R-90.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1988b. Reporting requirements for fissionable and fertile Substances. Atomic Energy Control Board of Canada-1049/Rev. 2(E). Ottawa, Ontario.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1987a. Regulatory objectives, requirements and guidelines for the disposal of radioactive wastes - long-term aspects. Atomic Energy Control Board Regulatory Document R-104. Ottawa, Ontario.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1987b. Geological considerations in siting a repository for underground disposal of high-level radioactive waste. Atomic Energy Control Board Regulatory Document R-72. Ottawa, Ontario.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1986. Atomic Energy Control regulations made pursuant to the Atomic Energy Control Act. Ottawa, Ontario.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1985. Deep geological disposal of nuclear fuel waste: background information and regulatory requirements regarding the concept phase. Atomic Energy Control Board Regulatory Document R-71. Ottawa, Ontario.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1983. Physical security regulations. Document No. SOR/83-77. Ottawa, Ontario.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1980. Consultative Document C-6: proposed regulatory guide requirements for the safety analysis of CANDU nuclear power plants.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1978. Atomic Energy Control regulations: regulations made pursuant to the Atomic Energy Control Act, and as amended.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1974. Atomic Energy Control Regulations made pursuant to the Atomic Energy Control Act, Chapter 365. Ottawa, Ontario.

AECL CANDU in association with J.S. Redpath Mining Consultants Limited, Golder Associates and the Ralph M. Parsons Co. 1992. Used fuel disposal centre: a reference concept. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-M-003**. Pinawa, Manitoba.

Baes III, C.F., R.D. Sharp, A.L. Sjoreen and R.W. Shor. 1984. A review and analysis of parameters for assessing transport of environmentally released radionuclides through agriculture. Oak Ridge National Laboratory Report No. ORNL-5786. Oak Ridge, Tennessee.

Baes III, C.F. and R.D. Sharp. 1983. A proposal for estimation of soil leaching and leaching constants for use in assessment models. Journal of Environmental Quality 12(1), 17-28.

Baskerville, G. 1986. Some scientific issues in cumulative environmental impact assessments. In Cumulative Environmental Effects: A Binational Perspective by G.E. Beanlands, W.J. Eckermann, G.H. Orians, J. O'Riordan, D. Policansky, M.H. Sadar and B. Sadler (eds.). The Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council and the United States National Research Council. Minister of Supply and Services, Canada.

Battelle Human Affairs Research Center. 1980. Identification and assessment of the social impacts of transportation of radioactive materials in urban environments. Seattle, Washington.

Bates, D.V., J.W. Murray and V. Raudsepp. 1980. Royal Commission of Inquiry: health and environmental protection, uranium mining. Volume 1 - Commissioner's Report. Province of British Columbia, October 30, 1980.

Beanlands, G.E., W.J. Eckermann, G.H. Orians, J. O'Riordan, D. Policansky, M.H. Sadar and B. Sadler (eds.). 1986. Cumulative environmental effects: a binational perspective. The Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council and the United States National Research Council. Minister of Supply and Services, Canada.

Beanlands, G.E. 1985. Ecology and impact assessment in Canada. In New Directions in Environmental Impact Assessment in Canada, edited by V.W. MacClaren and J.B. Whitney. Methuen Publications, Agincourt, Ontario.

Beanlands, G.E. and P.N. Duinker. 1983. An ecological framework for environmental impact assessment in Canada. Institute for Resource and Environmental Studies, Dalhousie University.

Beck, A.D. 1993. Nuclear fuel waste management program - transportation risk assessment model: programmer's manual. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939969(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario.

BEIR V, United States National Research Council Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiation. 1990. Health effects of exposure to low levels of ionizing radiation. National Academy Press, Washington D.C.

BEIR III, United States National Research Council Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiation. 1980. The effects on populations to exposure to low levels of ionizing radiation. National Academy Press, Washington D.C.

BEIR, Academy of Science Advisory Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiation. 1972. The effects on populations of exposure to low levels of ionizing radiation. Report prepared for the U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare and the Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C.

Berger, P.L. and T. Luckmann. 1967. The social construction of reality. The Penguin Press, London Allen Lane.

Berger, T.M.R. 1977. Northern frontier, northern homeland, the report of the Mackenzie Valley pipeline inquiry. Supply and Services Canada, Ottawa.

Bernstein, B.B. and J. Zalinski. 1983. An optimum sampling design and power test for environmental biologists. Journal of Environmental Management 16, 35-43.

Berry, J. 1992. Witness statement and report, panel 3e5, health: psychological impact. Environmental Assessment Board, Ontario Hydro Demand/Supply Plan Hearing, December 1992.

Bird, G.A., M. Stephenson and R.J. Cornett. 1992. The surface water submodel for the assessment of Canada's nuclear fuel waste management concept. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-10290, COG-91-193. Pinawa, Manitoba.

Blishen, B.R., A. Lockhart, P. Craib and E. Lockhart. 1979. Socio-economic impact model for northern development. Canada Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Research Branch, Policy, Research and Evaluation Group.

Blyth, F.G.H and M.H. de Fritas. 1974. A geology for engineers. Edward Arnold Publishers Ltd, London.

Bodaly, R.A. and D.M. Rosenberg. 1990. Retrospective analysis of predictions and actual impacts for the Churchill-Nelson hydro-electric development, Northern Manitoba. In Collection Environment et Geologie Volume 9: Joules in the water - Managing the Effects of Hydroelectric Development, by C.E. Delisle and M.A. Bouchard (ed.). A symposium sponsored by the Canadian Society of Environmental biologists, April 6-7, 1989. Montreal.

Bolaria, B. Singh and H.D. Dickinson (eds.). 1988. Sociology and health care in Canada. Haresart, Brace, Jovansvica.

Bone, R.M. 1992. The geography of the Canadian north. Oxford University Press, Toronto.

Bone, R.M. 1988. Cultural persistence and country food: the case of the Norman Wells project. The Western Canadian Anthropologist 5, 61-79.

Bone, R.M. 1984. The DIAND Norman Wells socio-economic monitoring program. Report 9-84. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Ottawa, Ontario.

Bord, Richard J. 1990. The NYMBY syndrome: why is everyone so upset? International Symposium on Hazardous Materials/Waste. September.

Bord, R.J. and R.E. O'Connor. 1989. Community needs assessment and program evaluation. A study of public attitudes around Limerick Nuclear Generating Station. Report to the Limerick Community Education Program. September.

Borland International. 1988. Turbo pascal reference guide. Version 5.0. Borland International Inc., Scotts Valley, California.

Bowles, R.T. 1981. Social impact assessment in small communities. Butterworths, Toronto.

Bowles, R.T. 1979. Social impact assessment in small Canadian communities. Department of Sociology, Trent University, Peterborough, Ontario, Canada.

Branch, K., J.G. Thompson and G. Williams. 1982. The Bureau of Land Management social effects project summary research report. Prepared by Western Research Corporation in association with Mountain West Research Inc.

Bromley D.W. and K. Segerson (eds.). 1992. The social response to environmental risk. Kluwer Academic Publishers.

Broughton, D. 1977. The bird kill problem at Ontario Hydro's thermal generating stations - a study of nocturnal migrant mortality due to impingement at lighted stacks. Ontario Hydro, Central Thermal Services Department Report No. CTS-07017-1. Toronto, Ontario.

Bruno, R.C. 1983. Verifying a model of radon decay product behaviour indoors. Health Physics 45(2), 471-480.

Burchsted, C.A., A.B. Fuller and J.E. Kahn. 1976. Nuclear air cleaning handbook - design, construction and testing of high-efficiency air cleaning systems for nuclear application. 2nd Edition. Oak Ridge National Laboratory, ERDA-76-21. Oak Ridge, Tennessee.

Burkart, W. 1983. Assessment of radiation dose and effects from radon and its progeny in energy-efficient homes. Nuclear Technology 60, 114-123.

Burns, W. and Paul Slovic. 1990. Social amplification of risk. Agency for Nuclear Projects, Nuclear Waste Project Office, State of Nevada.

Buss, T.F and F.S. Redburn. 1983. Shutdown at Youngstown: public policy for mass unemployment. State University of New York Press, Albany, N.Y.

Buttler, R., W.D. Lauppe, E. Pohlen, B. Richter and G. Stein. 1985. International safeguards for a geological repository for the final disposal of spent light-water power reactor fuel. Jul-Spez-269/trans, Julich.

Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment. 1991. Interim CCME environmental quality: criteria for contaminate sites. Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME) Subcommittee on Environmental Quality Criteria for Contaminated sites. Ottawa, Ontario.

Canadian Electrical Association (CEA). 1985. Environmental assessment experience and utilization by Canadian Electrical Utilities, Volume 1 Main Study Report No. 338 G 468. Prepared by Ontario Hydro, Environmental Studies and Assessments Department, W.M. Paterson (ed.), Toronto, Ontario.

Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council (CEARC). 1990. Human health and environmental assessment in the north. Background Paper and Workshop Report. Ottawa, Ontario.

Canadian Standards Association (CSA). 1991a. Guidelines for calculating radiation doses to the public from a release of airborne radioactive material under hypothetical accident conditions in nuclear reactors. Report No. CAN/CSA-N288.2-M91. Toronto, Ontario.

Canadian Standards Association (CSA). 1991b. Risk analysis requirements and guidelines. Quality Management - A National Standard of Canada. CAN/CSA-Q634-91.

Canadian Standards Association (CSA). 1987. Guidelines for calculating derived release limits for radioactive material in airborne and liquid effluents for normal operation of nuclear facilities. Report No. CAN/CSA-N288.1-M87. Toronto, Ontario.

Canadian Standards Association (CSA). 1985. Quality assurance program - category 2. Report No. CAN3-Z299.2-85. Toronto, Ontario.

Canadian Standards Association (CSA). 1982a. Quality assurance program for nuclear power plants. Report No. CAN3-N286 series. Canadian Standards Association, Rexdale, Ontario.

Canadian Standards Association (CSA). 1982b. Requirements for concrete containment structures for CANDU power plants. Report No. CAN3-N287 series. Canadian Standards Association, Rexdale, Ontario.

Canadian Standards Association (CSA). 1980. Seismic qualification of CANDU nuclear power plants. Report No. CAN3-N289 series. Canadian Standards Association, Rexdale, Ontario.

Cashwell, J.W., K.S. Neuhauser, P.C. Reardon and G.W. McNair. 1986. Transportation impacts of the commercial radioactive waste management program. SAND85-2715.

Chapman, P.M. 1991. Environmental quality criteria: what type should we be developing? Environmental Science & Technology 25, 1353-1359.

Cheng, W. 1993a. Economy-wide evaluation of the used fuel disposal concept. Support Document A-5 to the Preclosure Environmental & Safety Assessment. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939995(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario. Also previously issued as Ontario Hydro Economics & Forecast Division Report No. 706.01N (#534).

Cheng, W. 1993b. Economy-wide evaluation of used fuel transportation. Support Document B-6 to the Ontario Hydro Used Fuel Transportation Assessment. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939985(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario. Also previously issued as Ontario Hydro Economics & Forecast Division Report No. 706.01N (#532).

Cheng, W. 1993c. Ontario Hydro economy-wide impact methodology. Ontario Hydro, Economic Forecasts Division. Toronto, Ontario.

Christiani, W.L. 1993. Annual summary and assessment of environmental radiological data for 1992. Ontario Hydro, Health and Safety Division Report No. HSD-HP-93-9. Toronto, Ontario.

Clark, W.C. 1986. The cumulative impacts of human activities on the atmosphere. In Cumulative Environmental Effects: A Binational Perspective. The Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council and the United States National Research Council. Minister of Supply and Services, Canada.

Clarke, R.H. and K.B. Shaw. 1983. Consequences of release of activity during irradiated fuel transport. Atom 320, 124-129. June.

Clayton Research Associates Ltd. 1985. Site selection process phase 4A: selection of a preferred site(s) - economic base analysis. Report prepared for the Ontario Waste Management Corporation (OWMC). Toronto, Ontario.

Cluett, C., C. Sawyer, M. Olsen and D. Mannnen. 1979. Social and economic aspects of nuclear waste management activities: impacts and analytical approaches. Prepared for the Office of Nuclear Waste Isolation (ONWI), Battelle Human Affairs Research Center, Seattle, Washington.

Coburn, D., C. D'Arcy, P. New and G. Torrence. 1987. Health and Canadian society. Fitzhenry & Whitside.

Cocklin, C., S. Parker and J. Hay. 1992. Notes on cumulative environmental change. 1: Concepts and Issues. Journal of Environmental Management Vol. 35(1), 31-49.

Commission of the European Communities (CEC). 1979. Methodology for evaluating the radiological consequences of radioactive effluents released in normal operations. Joint report by the National Radiological Protection Board and the Commissariat à l'Énergie Atomique. Doc. No. V/3865/79-En, France.

Conover, S. 1983. The design of environmental effects monitoring programs: results of four workshops. Paper presented at Follow-up/Audit of Environmental Assessment Results Conference, 13-16 October. Banff, Alberta.

Contant, C.K. and L.L. Wiggins. 1991. Defining and analysing cumulative environmental impacts. Environmental Impact Assessment Review 11, 297-309.

Contant, C.K. 1984. Cumulative impact assessment: design and evaluation of an approach for the corps permit program at the San Francisco District. PhD Thesis, Stanford University.

Cook, M.C., J.C. Miles and M. Shears. 1985. A study of flask transport impact hazards. Seminar on the Resistance to Impact of Spent Magnox Fuel Transport Flasks. Institution of Mechanical Engineers, 30 April-1 May, 1985.

Cooper, C.F. and P.H. Zedler. 1980. Ecological assessment for regional development. Journal of Environmental Management 10, 285-296.

Cortese, C.F and B. Jones. 1979. The sociological analysis of boom towns. Western Sociological Review 8, 79-90.

Covello, V.T. and F.W. Allen. 1988. Seven cardinal rules of risk communication. US Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.

Cowart, R.H. 1986. Vermont's Act 250 after 15 years: can the permit system address cumulative impacts? Environmental Impact Assessment Review 6, 135-144.

Craig-Davis, H. 1984. Toward the integration of economic and social impact assessment. In UBC Planning Papers, DP #8, April 1984, School of Community and Regional Planning, University of British Columbia.

Davies, K. 1992. An advisory guide on addressing cumulative environmental effects under the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act: a discussion paper. Final Draft. Prepared for the Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office.

Davis, P.A, R. Zach, M.E. Stephens, B.D. Amiro, G.A. Bird, J.A.K. Reid, M.I. Sheppard, S.C. Sheppard and M. Stephenson. 1993. The disposal of Canada's nuclear fuel waste: the biosphere model, BIOTRAC, for postclosure assessment. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-10720, COG-93-10.

Davison, C.C., A. Brown, R.A. Everitt, M. Gascoyne, E.T. Kozak, G.S. Lodha, C.D. Martin, N.W. Soonawala, D.R. Stevenson, G.A. Thorne and S.H. Whitabker. 1994a. The disposal of Canada's nuclear fuel waste: site screening and site evaluation methodology. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-10713, COG-93-3.

Davison, C.C., T. Chan, A. Brown, M. Gascoyne, D.C. Kamineni, G.S. Lodha, T.W. Melnyk, B.W. Nakka, P.A. O'Connor, D.U. Ophori, N.W. Scheier, N.M. Soonawala, F.W. Stanchell, D.R. Stevenson, G.A. Thorne, S.H. Whitaker, T.T. Vandergraaf and P. Vilks. 1994b. The disposal of Canada's nuclear waste: the geosphere model for postclosure assessment. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-10719, COG-93-9.

De Marco, I., S. Mancioppi, S. Piermattei and G. Scarpa. 1983. Evaluation of doses to workers and the general public from the carriage of radiopharmaceuticals - an application of the INTERTRAN code. International Symposium on the Packaging and Transportation of Radioactive Materials, New Orleans, 15-20 May, 1983.

Decima Research Limited. 1985. Public attitudes towards disposal sites. Report #1226. Prepared for the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Offic. Ottawa, Ontario.

Delsan-Cleveland Inc. 1991. Cost evaluation for Bruce Heavy Water Plant A - demolition, purchase and removal. Laval, Quebec.

Denault, P., and H. Le. 1985. Gentilly-1 station decontamination. Paper presented at the American Nuclear Society Winter 1985 Meeting.

Department of External Affairs (DEA). 1985. Canada's nuclear non-proliferation policy. Ottawa, Canada.

Deutscher Bundestag. 1985. 10 Wahlperiode, Ausschuss fur Forschung and Technologie, 2450 Bonn, Protokoll der 34, Sitzung (March 27, 1985).

Dixon, D.A., D.S.J. Hynatiw and B.T. Walker. 1992. The bentonite industry in North America: suppliers, reserves, processing capacity and products. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-10587, COG-92-80. Pinawa, Manitoba.

Doll, R. 1990. The effects of low-level radiation - current epidemiology. Nuclear Energy 29, 13-18.

Douglas, M. and A. Wildavsky. 1982. Risk and culture. University of California Press.

Dowell, T. 1991a. Federal environmental assessment review of nuclear fuel waste management and disposal: summary of issues identified at scoping meetings. Prepared for Ontario Hydro, Corporate Relations Planning and Researach Department, Community Studies Section. April.

Dowell, T. 1991b. Conceptual plan for decommissioning Pickering, Bruce and Darlington generating stations. Ontario Hydro, Nuclear Safety Department Report No. 89006, Rev. 1. January.

Durkheim, E. 1985. The rules of sociological method. The Free Press, New York.

Eberhardt, L.L. and J.M. Thomas. 1991. Design environmental field studies. Ecological Monographs 61(1), 53-73.

Ecological Services for Planning Limited. 1992. Atikokan Thermal Generating Station environmental effects report. Report prepared for Ontario Hydro. June.

Edelstein, M.R. Undated. Social impacts of Al Turi Landfill Inc. Report prepared for the Town of Goshen, New York. School of Environmental Studies, Ramapo College, N.J.

Edmond, P. 1986. Resolution of comprehensive claims: native law practising law for a native clientele. Annual Institute on Continuing Legal Education Toronto, Canadian Bar Association.

Elder, H.K. 1983. International transportation of spent fuel. Pacific Northwest Laboratory.

Elder, H.K., J.F. Friley and C.W. Stewart. 1981. Analysis of the risk of transporting spent nuclear fuel by train. Pacific Northwest Laboratory, Report PNL-2683. September.

Elder, H.K., W.B. Andrews, J.R. Friley, J.F. Johnson, R.A. McCann and R.E. Rhoads. 1978. An assessment of the risk of transporting spent fuel by truck. Pacific Northwest Laboratory Report, PNL-2588. November.

Ellul, J. 1964. The technological society. Alfred A. Knoph, New York.

Elsayed, E. and S. Solarski. 1982. Experimental investigation of spent fuel bundle drop. Ontario Hydro, Design and Development Division Report No. 82405. Toronto, Ontario.

Elste V.H., J.E. Swigart and P.M. Swift. 1974. Seaway and overseas trade: great lakes and seaway transport analysis (File No. 967-N-3780). Published by University of Michigan College of Engineering, Department of Naval Architecture and Marine Engineering.

Emerson, E.L. 1983. US accident/incident experience in the transportation of nuclear fuel cycle material (1971-1982). International Symposium on the Packaging and Transportation of Radioactive Materials (PATRAM83), New Orleans, Louisiana, 15-20 May.

Energy Mines and Resources. 1987. Canadian mines: perspective from 1986. Canadian Government Publishing Centre, Supply and Services Canada. Ottawa, Ontario.

Energy Mines and Resources. 1986. Canada wetland regions map, scale 1:7500000. In The National Atlas of Canada, 5th Edition, Geographical Services Division, Surveys and Mapping Branch. Ottawa.

Energy Mines and Resources. 1985. Canadian minerals handbook. Ottawa, Ontario.

Energy Mines and Resources. 1984. Mineral report 33. Ottawa, Ontario.

Energy Mines and Resources. 1983. Chromium an imported mineral commodity. Report MR-196. Ottawa, Ontario.

Eng, C.C. and D. Michlewicz. 1989. The Department of Energy approach to preclosure repository safety assessment. Radioactive Waste Management and the Nuclear Fuel Cycle 13, 201-211.

England, J.L. and S.L. Albrecht. 1984. Boom towns and social disruption. Rural Sociology 49, 230-246.

Environment Canada. 1992. Environmental codes of practice for steam electric power generation - decommissioning phase. Report EPS 1/PG/6.

Environment Canada. 1991. Climate change and Canadian impacts: the scientific perspective. In Canadian Climate Change Digest, CCD-91-01.

Environment Canada. 1989a. Environmental codes of practice for steam electric power generation - construction phase. Report EPS 1/PG/3, August.

Environment Canada. 1989b. Ecoregions of Ontario. Ecological Land Classification series No 26. Ottawa, Ontario.

Environment Canada. 1987a. Environmental codes of practice for steam electric power generation - siting phase. Report EPS 1/PG/2, March.

Environment Canada. 1987b. Canadian water quality guidelines. Prepared by the Canadian Council of Resource and Environment Ministers. Ottawa, Ontario.

Environment Canada. 1987c. Canadian climate impacts program. In Canadian Climate Change Digest, CCD-87-01.

Environment Canada. 1986. Understanding CO_2 and climate: annual report 1986.

Environment Canada. 1985. Environmental codes of practice for steam electric power generation - design phase. Report EPS 1/PG/1, March.

Environment Canada. 1983. A nationwide inventory of emissions of air contaminants (1978). Report No. EPS3-EP-83-10. Ottawa, Ontario.

Environmental Resources Limited (ERL). 1985. Handling uncertainty in environmental impact assessment, final report, handling uncertainty in prediction. Prepared for the Ministry of Public Housing, Physical Planning and Environmental Protection of the Netherlands, 79 Baker St, London, W1M 1AJ.

Ericsson, A. and M. Elert. 1983. INTERTRAN: a system for assessing the impact from transporting radioactive material. IAEA-TECDOC-287.

Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office (FEARO). 1993. Addressing cumulative environmental effects - a reference guide for the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act procedural manual. Draft text. Ottawa, Ontario.

Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office (FEARO). 1992a. Canadian Environmental Assessment Act discussion paper: deciding whether a project is likely to cause significant adverse environmental effects. October.

Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office (FEARO). 1992b. Guidelines for the preparation of an environmental impact statement. Environmental Assessment Panel Reviewing the Nuclear Fuel Waste Management and Disposal Concept. March.

Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office (FEARO). 1988. Manual on public involvement in environmental assessment: planning and implementing public involvement programs. Praxis, Calgary, Alberta.

Finlayson, M. and M. Moser. 1991. Wetlands. International Waterfowl and Wetlands Research Bureau, Facts on File, Oxford.

Finsterbusch, K. 1982. Commentary: boomtown disruption thesis: assessment of current status. Pacific Sociological Review 25(3), 307-322.

Finsterbusch, K. 1980. Understanding social impacts - assessing the effects of public projects. Sage Publications, Beverly Hills, CA.

Fischer, L.E., C.K. Chou, M.A. Gerhard, C.Y. Kimura, R.W. Martin, R.W. Mensing, M.E. Mount and M.C. Witte. 1987. Shipping container response to severe highway and railway accident conditions. NUREG/CR-4829, UCID-20733. February.

Fischhoff, B. 1989. Risk: a guide to controversy, Appendix C. In Improving Risk Communication, a report by the Committee on Risk Perception and Communication. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C.

Fischhoff, B. 1985. Managing risk perceptions issues. Science and Technology 2(1), 83-96.

Fischhoff, B., P. Slovic and S. Lichtenstein. 1982. Lay foibles and expert fables in judgements about risks. The American Statistician 36, 240-255.

Fischhoff, B., P. Slovic and S. Lichtenstein. 1978. Images of disaster: perception and acceptance of risks from nuclear power. In Energy Risk Management by G.T. Goodman and W.D. Rowe (eds.). Academic Press.

Folkman, S. and R.S. Lazarus. 1980. Analysis of coping in a middle-aged community sample. Journal of Health and Social Behaviour 21, 219-239.

Franklin, U. 1990. The real world of technology. CBC Massey Lectures.

Frape, S.K., P. Fritz and R. Pearson. 1981. Deep saline ground within the Canadian Shield. Proceedings of the 2nd Annual Conference of the Canadian Nuclear Society. Ottawa, Ontario.

Frape, S.K. and P. Fritz. 1981. A preliminary report on the occurrence and geochemistry of Saline Groundwater on the Canadian Shield. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-316.

Frideres, J.S. 1988. Racism and health: the case of the native people. In Sociology of Health Care by B. Singh Bolaria and Harley D. Dickersion (eds.).

Friedman, S.T. 1989. Radon exposure in Canadian homes, draft report 1989. Prepared for The Reseach Division, Policy Development and Research Sector, Canadian Mortgage and Housing Corporation.

Frost, C.R. 1994. Current interim used fuel storage practice in Canada. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03710-940052(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario.

Frost, C.R. 1993a. Used fuel disposal safeguards and security assessment. Support Document A-8 to the Preclosure Environmental and Safety Assessment. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No N-03784-939992(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario. Also previously issued as Ontario Hydro Report No. 881089 (Rev. 1).

Frost, C.R. 1993b. Used fuel transportation by Ontario Hydro: Proposed safeguards and security design description. Support Document B-8 to the Ontario Hydro Used Fuel Transportation Assessment. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939983(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario. Also previously issued as Ontario Hydro Report No. 88163 (Rev. 1).

Future Urban Research. 1987. Site assessment phase 4B: municipal financial impact. Report prepared for Ontario Waste Management Corporation (OWMC). Toronto, Ontario.

Gardner, J.E. 1989. Decision making for sustainable development: selected approaches to environmental assessment and management. Environmental Impact Assessment Review Vol. 9(4), 337-366.

Gardner, M. 1985. Comparison of major construction projects and offshore hydrocarbon developments in Atlantic Canada. Environmental Studies Revolving Funds Report No. 015. Ottawa, Ontario.

Garisto, N.C., E.R. Vance, S. Stroes-Gascoyne and L.H. Johnson. 1989. Instant-release fractions for the assessment of used nuclear fuel disposal. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-9892. February.

Gascoyne, M. 1988. Reference groundwater composition for a depth of 500 m in the Whiteshell Research Area - comparison with synthetic groundwater WN-1. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-463*. Pinawa, Manitoba.

Gascoyne, M., C.C. Davidson, K.D. Ross and R. Pearson. 1987. Saline groundwaters and brines in plutons in the Canadian Shield. In Saline Water and Gases in Crystalline Rocks, 53-68, Geological Association of Canada Special Paper 33. Also Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Reprint, AECL-9277.

Gee, J. 1987. Pre-closure concept assessment document (CAD) guide (Revision 2). Ontario Hydro, Environmental Studies & Assessments Department Report No. 87214. Toronto, Ontario.

Gee, J. 1983. Reference environment for pre-closure environmental and safety assessment. Ontario Hydro, Environmental Studies and Assessments Department Report No. 83302. Toronto, Ontario.

Gehlen, A. 1980. Man in the age of technology. Columbia University Press, New York.

Geisler, C.C., R. Green, D. Unser and P.C. West (eds.). 1982. Indian SIA: the social impact Assessment of rapid resource development on native peoples. University of Michigan, Natural Resources Sociology Lab, Ann Arbor.

Gelder, R., J.H. Mairs, K.B. Shaw. 1986. The radiological impact of transport accidents and incidents in the UK over a 20 year period. International Symposium on the packaging and transportation of Radioactive Materials, Davos, Switzerland International Symposium, 16-20 June 1986.

Gifford, F.A. 1968. An outline of theories of diffusion in the lower layers of the atmosphere. In Meteorology and Atomic Energy, 1968 by D.H. Slade (ed.), United States Atomic Energy Commission, TID-24190. Springfield, Virginia.

Gill, A.M. 1984. Women in northern resource towns. In Association of Canadian Universities for Northern Studies, Social Science in the North: Communicating Northern Values, Occasional Publication No. 9.

Gilmore, J.S., D. Hammond, K.D. Moore, J.F. Johanson and D.C. Coddington. 1982. Socio-economic impacts of power plants. Denver Research Institute. Denver, Colorado.

Golder Associates. 1993. Used fuel disposal vault thermal and thermal-mechanical analysis. Golder Associates Report Number 861-1095.

Goldfarb Consultants. 1991. A qualitative study on attitudes toward the management of radioactive materials. Prepared for Ontario Hydro, Report No. 914003. Toronto, Ontario.

Goldfarb Consultants. 1987. Public concerns associated with Ontario Hydro: Wave 1 & 2. Report prepared for Ontario Hydro. Toronto, Ontario.

Goodwin, B.W., D.B. McConnell, T.H. Andres, W.C. Hajas, D.M. LeNeveu, T.W. Melnyk, G.R. Sherman, M.E. Stephens, J.G. Sxekely, P.C. Bera, C.M. Cosgrove, K.D. Dougan, S.B. Keeling, C.I. Kitson, B.C. Kummen, S.E. Oliver, K. Witzke, L. Wojciechowski and A.G. Wikjord. 1994. The disposal of Canada's nuclear fuel waste: Postclosure assessment of a reference system. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-10719, COG-93-9.

Goodwin, B.W. and K.K. Mehta. 1994. Identification of containments of concern for the postclosure assessment of the concept for disposal of Canada's nuclear fuel waste. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-10901, COG-93-265. Pinawa, Manitoba.

Goodwin, B.W., N.C. Garisto and J.W. Barnard. 1987. An assessment of the long-term impact of chemically toxic contaminants from the disposal of nuclear fuel waste. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-8367.

Gorman, D.J. 1986. The basis for the derived limits for the emission of radionuclides in airborne and liquid effluents from Ontario Hydro's nuclear facilities. Ontario Hydro, Health and Safety Division. Toronto, Ontario.

Gouvernement du Quebec. 1983. Loi sur le transport des matières dangereuses.

Government of Canada. 1992. Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act and its regulations. RS 1992, c.34.

Government of Canada. 1988. Canadian Environmental Protection Act.

Government of Canada. 1985a. Canada Labour Code. RSC 1985, Vol. vii, c. L-2.

Government of Canada. 1985b. National Transportation Act. RSC 1985, Vol. viii, N-20.01.

Government of Canada. 1985c. Nuclear Liability Act. RSC 1985, Vol. viii, N-28.

Government of Canada. 1985d. Railway Act. RSC 1985, Vol. x, X-3.

Government of Canada. 1985e. Shipping Act. RSC 1985, Vol. x, S-9.

Government of Canada. 1984. Environmental Assessment and Review Process Guidelines Order, under the Government Organization Act.

Government of Ontario. 1992. Waste Management Act.

Government of Ontario. 1990a. Dangerous Goods Transportation Act. RSO 1990, Vol 3, D.1.

Government of Ontario. 1990b. Environmental Assessment Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 4, E.18.

Government of Ontario. 1990c. Occupational Health and Safety Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 5, L.3.

Government of Ontario. 1990d. Ontario Regulation #346 - General-Air Pollution. RRO 1990, c. 346.

Government of Ontario. 1990e. Ontario Regulation #854 - Mines and Mining Plants. RRO 1990, c. 854.

Government of Ontario. 1990f. Ontario Regulation #860 - Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS). RRO 1990, c. 860.

Government of Ontario. 1990g. Forest Fires Prevention Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 4, F.24.

Government of Ontario. 1986. Nuclear emergency plan. Queen's Printer of Ontario. June.

Government of Ontario. 1984. Report of provincial working group #3: technical basis for draft provincial nuclear emergency plan. April.

Government of Ontario. 1978. Ontario provincial parks policy. Toronto, Ontario.

Government of New-Brunswick. 1988. Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act.

Greber, M.A., E.R. Frech and J.A.R. Hillier. 1994. The disposal of Canada's nuclear fuel waste: public involvement and social aspects. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-10712, COG-93-2.

Greber, M.A. 1990. Public perceptions of nuclear waste management in Canada. In Proceedings of the International Symposium on Hazardous Materials/Waste: Social Aspects of Facility Planning and Management, Toronto, Institute for Social Impact Assessment, 277-283.

Greber, M.A. and R.B. Anderson. 1989. Public consultation program on nuclear fuel waste management: identification of issues. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-471. Pinawa, Manitoba.

Greber, M.A. 1986. Nuclear fuel waste management program: results of the 1984 June social issues survey. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-19-12.

Greber, M.A. 1985. Nuclear fuel waste management program: results of the 1983 October gallup survey. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-19-11.

Greber, M.A. 1984. Nuclear fuel waste management program: results of the 1982 September gallup survey. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-19-9.

Greber, M.A. 1983a. Nuclear fuel waste management program: results of the 1981 July gallup survey. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-19-7.

Greber, M.A. 1983b. Nuclear fuel waste management program: results of the 1983 February gallup survey. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-19-10.

Greber, M.A. 1982. Nuclear fuel waste management program: results of the 1982 February gallup survey. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-19-8.

Green, B.J. and K.J. Donnelly. 1983. Radiological pathway analysis for chronic radioactive emissions and normal transport of irradiated fuel for the nuclear fuel disposal centre: pre-closure phase. Ontario Hydro, Design and Development Division-Generation Report No. 83206. Toronto, Ontario.

Green A.E. and A.J. Burne. 1972. Reliability technology. Interscience, John Wiley. Toronto, Ontario.

Grescoe, P. 1987. A Nations Disgrace. In Health and Canadian Society by D. Coburn, C. D'Arcy, P. New and G. Torrence. Fitzhenry and Whitside.

Grondin, L. 1993a. Reference environment database for the assessment of used fuel transportation. Support Document B-1 to the Ontario Hydro Used Fuel Transportation Assessment. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939991(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario. Also issued as Ontario Hydro D&D Report No. 87175.

Grondin, L. 1993b. Natural environment analysis of used fuel transportation. Support Document B-4 to the Ontario Hydro Used Fuel Transportation Assessment. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939987(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario. Also issued as Ontario Hydro, D&D Report No. 87176.

Grondin, L. and M. Fearn-Duffy. 1993a. Reference environment database for the preclosure assessment. Support Document A-1 to the Preclosure Environmental and Safety Assessment. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939999(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario.

Grondin, L. and M. Fearn-Duffy. 1993b. Natural environment analysis of the used fuel disposal concept. Support Document A-3 to the Preclosure Environmental and Safety Assessment. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939997(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario.

Grondin, L., W. Cheng, C. Frost, T. Kempe, J. Lockhart-Grace, C. Ulster, M. Zeya. 1993. Used Fuel Transportation Assessment (UFTA). This assessment is documented in the following reports which are listed more fully and alphabetically elsewhere in this reference list:

- B-1 Reference Environment Database for the Assessment of Used Fuel Transportation
- B-2a Description: Road, Rail and Water Transportation Systems for the Disposal of Used Fuel
- B-2b Logistics and Costs: Road, Rail and Water Transportation Systems for the Disposal of Used Fuel
- B-3 Public Radiological Safety Analysis of Used Fuel Transportation

B-4 Natural Environment Analysis of Used Fuel Transportation
B-5 Socio-Economic Impact Assessment of Used Fuel Transportation
B-6 Economy-wide Evaluation of Used Fuel Transportation
B-7 Occupational Safety Analysis of Used Fuel Transportation
B-8 Safeguards and Security Design for Used Fuel Transportation

Grover, L.K. 1991. Future supply of, and demand for, titanium, copper and lead. Paper presented at the Second International Conference on High Level Radioactive Waste Management, April 28-May 3, 1991, Las Vegas, Nevada.

Grover, L.K. 1990. The future supply of and demand for candidate materials for the fabrication of nuclear fuel waste disposal containers. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited, Whiteshell Nuclear Research Establishment Report, AECL-9927. January.

Gustafsson, B. 1989. Development implementation and experiences of swedish spent fuel and waste sea transportation systems. Packaging and Transportation of Radioactive Materials (PATRAM) Symposium, Washington, D.C., Conf-890631, Volume 1.

Hall, S.F., D.W. Phillps and R.S. Peckover. 1985. An overview of external hazard assessment. Nuclear Energy 24(4), 211-227.

Halstead, J.M., F.L. Leistritz, D.G. Rice, D.M. Saxowsky and R.A. Chase. 1982. Mitigating socio-economic impacts of nuclear waste repository siting. Draft report prepared for the Office of Nuclear Waste Isolation (ONWI), Battelle-Columbus and U.S. Department of Energy, Fargo, North Dakota, North Dakota State University.

Hamelin, Louis-Edmond. 1979. Canadian nordicity: it's your north too. Translated by William Barr, Harvest House, Montreal.

Hardy Stevenson and Associates. 1993. Nuclear fuel waste management concept literature review and analysis: moral and ethical issues. March.

Hardy Stevenson and Associates. 1992a. Documentation and summary of public views regarding the federal environmental assessment panel guidelines: a discussion paper. December.

Hardy Stevenson and Associates. 1992b. Canadian case study analysis of the transportation component of site selection processes: a discussion paper. November.

Hare, F.K., A.M. Aiken and J.M. Harrison. 1977. The management of Canada's nuclear wastes. Department of Energy Mines and Resources. Ottawa

Harris, P.A., C.A. Bolig and T.D. Brown. 1990. Initiating event identification and screening for nuclear waste repository preclosure risk assessment. In High Level Radioactive Waste Management, Volume 1. Proceedings of the International Topical Meeting, Las Vegas, Nevada, April 8-12, 1990. Published by the American Nuclear Society, Inc. La Grange Park, Illinois.

Hart, J.D., R.A. Blythe, I. Milne and M. Shears. 1985a. Rail crash demonstration scenarios. Seminar on the Resistance to Impact of Spent Magnox Fuel Transport Flasks, Institution of Mechanical Engineers, 30 April - 1 May, 1985.

Hart, J.D., R.A. Blythe, I. Milne and M. Shears. 1985b. A summary of the CEGB's flask accident impact studies. Seminar on the Resistance to Impact of Spent Magnox Fuel Transport Flasks, Institution of Mechanical Engineers, 30 April - 1 May, 1985.

Hartje, B., C. Schimpf and W. Weber. 1988. Technical maturity of shaft hoisting facilities for the 65 t heavy casks with spent fuel. In proceedings of conference on Uranium and Electricity held in Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Sept 18-20 1988. Published by the Canadian Nuclear Society.

Hawley, J.K. 1985. Assessment of health risk from exposure to contaminated soil. Risk Analysis 8, 289-302.

Hawley, J.R. 1979. The chemical characterises of mineral tailing in the Province of Ontario. Ontario Ministry of the Environment, Waste Management Branch. Toronto, Ontario.

Hawley, J.R. 1977. The problems of acid mine drainage in the Province of Ontario. Ontario Ministry of the Environment, Waste Management Branch. Toronto, Ontario.

Health and Welfare Canada. 1986a. Achieving health for all. Ottawa.

Health and Welfare Canada. 1986b. The active health report, perspectives on Canada's health promotion survey. Ottawa.

Health Physics Society. 1988. Concern for very low doses. The Health Physics Society Newsletter, Volume XVI, Number 11. November.

Heckhy, R.E., R.W. Newbury, R.A. Bodaly, K. Patalas, and D.M. Rosenberg. 1984. Environmental impact prediction and assessment: the southern Indian Lake experience. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science 41, 720-732.

Heckman, R.A. and T. Holdsworth. 1979. A probabilistic safety analysis for solidified high-level waste management systems. Report to USNRC, NUREG/CR-0577, Ucrl-52632.

Helmkamp, J.C., E.O. Talbott and G.M. Marsh. 1984. Whole body vibration - a critical review. American Industrial Hygiene Association Journal 45(3), 162-167.

Hessel, P.A., M.M. Heck and C. McJilton. 1982. Noise levels in over the road tractors. American Industrial Hygiene Association Journal 43(4), 261-264.

Himmelberger, J. 1993. Tourist visitation impacts of the accident at three mile island. In proceedings of the fourth annual international conference on High Level Radioactive Waste Management, Las Vegas, Nevada, April 26-30, 1993. Published by the American Nuclear Society, Inc.

Hirsch, D.N., L.H. DiSalvo and R. Peddicord. 1978. Effects of dredging and disposal in aquatic organisms. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Technical Information Service Report AD/AO 58 989, Oakland, California.

Hoffman, F.O. and C.F. Baes III. 1979. A statistical analysis of selected parameters for predicting food chain transport and internal dose of radionuclides. Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Report NUREG/CR-1004, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.

Holford, R.M. 1989. Supplement to dose conversion factors for air, water, soil and building materials. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-9825-1. Chalk River, Ontario.

Holford, R.M. 1988. Dose conversion factors for air, water, soil and building materials. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-9825. Chalk River, Ontario.

Holling, C.S. (ed.). 1978. Adaptive environmental assessment and management. No. 3, International Series on Applied Systems Analysis, International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis. John Wiley and Sons, Toronto, Ontario.

Holling, C.S. 1973. Resilience and stability of ecological systems. Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst. 4, 1-23.

Holling, C.S. and M.A. Goldberg. 1971. Ecology and planning. Journal of the American Institute of Planners 37, 221-230.

Holt, P.J. 1985. Impact of Magnox irradiated fuel transport flasks into rock and concrete. Seminar on the Resistance to Impact of Spent Magnox Fuel Transport Flasks, Institution of Mechanical Engineers, 30 April - 1 May, 1985.

Hosie, R.C. 1969. Native trees of Canada. 7th Edition. Canada Department of Fisheries and Forestry.

Hsagen, D.Q. 1983. The relationship between job loss and physical and mental illness. Hospital and Community Psychiatry 34(5), 438-441.

Humphreys, P. (ed.). 1988. Human reliability assessors guide. UK Atomic Energy Authority, Culceth, Warrington Cheshire, UK.

Hunt, C.B. 1972. Geology of soils: their evolution, classification, and uses. W.H. Freeman, San Francisco.

Hurst, D.G. and F.C. Boyd. 1972. Reactor licensing and safety requirements. Paper 72-CNA-102 presented at the 12 annual conference of the Canadian Nuclear Association, June 11-14, 1972, held at Ottawa, Ontario. (Also referred to as the "Siting Guide").

Impact Assessment Inc. 1987. Report on the socio-economic impacts of a potential high-level nuclear waste repository at the Handord Site, Washington. Committee Office of High Level Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Department of Energy, State of Washington.

Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. 1989a. Highlights of aboriginal conditions 1981-2001. Part III: social conditions by N.J. Hazey, G. Larocque and C.M. Bride.

Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. 1989b. Basic Department Data.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1991a. Effects of ionizing radiation on plants and animals at levels implied by current radiation protection standards. International Atomic Energy Agency, Technical Series Report, Final Draft, April 1991. Vienna, Austria.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1991b. A working paper for the consultant's meeting on safeguards for final disposal of spent fuel in geological repositories. IAEA Document STR-267, March 1991. Vienna, Austria.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1991c. Consultants' report on safeguards for final disposal of spent fuel in geological repositories. IAEA Document STR-274, August 1991. Vienna, Austria.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1990. Regulations for the safe transport of radioactive materials. Safety Series No. 6, 1985 edition, as amended 1990. Vienna, Austria.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1989. The physical protection of nuclear materials. IAEA Document No. INFCIRC/225, (Rev 2) December 1989. Vienna, Austria.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1988. Safeguarding difficult-to-access irradiated fuel in long-term storage and fuel under liquid metal. Safeguards Policy Series No. 11, February 1st, 1988.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1987. Safeguards glossary. Safeguards Information Series, IAEA Document IAEA/SG/INF/1 (Rev.1). Vienna, Austria.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1985. IAEA safeguards - implementation at nuclear fuel cycle facilities. IAEA/SG/INF/6. Vienna, Austria.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1982. Generic models and parameters for assessing the environmental transfer of radionuclides from routine releases. International Atomic Energy Agency, Safety Series No. 57. Vienna, Austria.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1980. INFCE working group 7: waste management disposal. IAEA, STI/PUB/534. Vienna, Austria.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1976. Effects of ionizing radiation on aquatic organisms and ecosystems. International Atomic Energy Agency, Technical Series Report No. 172. Vienna, Austria.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1972a. The text of the agreement between Canada and the Agency for the application of safeguards in connection with the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons. IAEA Document INFCIRC/164. Vienna, Austria.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1972b. The structure and content of agreements between the Agency and States required in connection with the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons. International Atomic Energy Agency, IAEA Document INFCIRC/153 (Corrected). Vienna, Austria.

International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP). 1991. Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication 60. Pergamon Press, New York.

International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP) 1986. Developmental effects of irradiation on the brain of the embryo and fetus. ICRP Publication 49. Pergamon Press, New York.

International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP). 1984. Protection of the public in the event of major radiation accidents: principles for planning. ICRP Publication 40. Pergamon Press, New York.

International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP). 1983. Radionuclide transformations - energy and intensity of emissions. ICRP Publication 38. Pergamon Press, New York.

International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP). 1977. Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication 26. Pergamon Press, New York.

International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP). 1975. Report of the task group on reference man. ICRP Publication 23. Pergamon Press, New York.

Interfaith Panel for Public Awareness of Nuclear Issues (IPPANI). 1985. Final report of the Interfaith Panel. Toronto, Ontario.

Ironside, R.G. and W. Fieguth. 1990. The Alberta forest products industry: top-down initiatives bottom-up problems. Paper presented at the 1990 Annual Meeting of the Canadian Association of Geographers, Edmonton, 1990.

Ironside, R.G. and I. Mellor. 1978. The incidence multiplier impact of a regional development programme: a frontier example. The Canadian Geographer 22(3), 225-51.

Jackson, G.W., J. Mustard, J. Norrie and J. Young. 1981. Bruce fuel channel reverse flow impact tests. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-402*. July.

Jackson, J.L., H.F. Gram, H.S. Ng, A.M. Prendergrass and M.C. Pope. 1985. Safety assessment of accidental radiological releases: a study performed for the conceptual design of a geologic repository at Yucca Mountain, Nevada. Nuclear Safety 26(4), 477-488.

Jain, R.K., L.V. Urban and G.S. Stacey. 1977. Environmental impact analysis, a new dimension in decision making. Van Nostrand Reinhold Company, New York, N.Y.

Jasanoff, S. 1993. Bridging the two cultures of risk analysis. Risk Analysis Vol. 13(2), 123-129.

Jefferson, R.M. 1985. Transporting spent fuel - consideration of safety. IAEA Bulletin, Spring 1985.

Jerome, D.C. and J.A. Rowsell. 1992. Post-EA environmental approval process for generation construction projects. Ontario Hydro, Environmental Support and Integration Department, Report No. 91285, Revision 1. Toronto, Ontario.

Johansen, K., W.E. Dunford, K.J. Donnelly, J.H. Gee, B.J. Green, J.S. Nathwani, A.M. Quinn, B.G. Rogers, M.A. Stevenson and J.A. Tamm. 1985. Second interim assessment of the Canadian concept for nuclear fuel waste disposal. Volume 3: pre-closure assessment. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-8373-3.

Johansen, K., J.R.E. Harger and R.A. James. 1981. Environmental and safety assessment studies for nuclear fuel waste management. Volume 2: pre-closure assessment. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-127-2*.

Johnson, L.H., J.C. Tait, D.W. Shoesmith, J.L. Crosthwaite and M.N. Gray. 1994a. The disposal of Canada's nuclear fuel waste: engineering barriers alternatives. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-10718, COG-93-8.

Johnson, L.H., N. Garisto, D.M. LeNeveu, D.W. Shoesmith, D.W. Oscarson, R.J. Lemire, and M.N. Gray. 1994b. The disposal of Canada's nuclear fuel waste: the vault model for postclosure assessment. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-10714, COG-93-4.

Johnson, L.H. and D.M. LeNeveu. 1993. Analysis of the release of radionuclides from a prematurely defected container during the preclosure period for a nuclear fuel waste disposal vault. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-520, COG-92-357. Pinawa, Manitoba.

Johnson, J.R. and D.W. Dunford. 1983. Dose conversion factors for intakes of selected radionuclides by infants and adults. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-7919. Chalk River, Ontario.

Joint Statement. 1981. Joint statement by the Minister of Energy, Mines and Resources Canada and the Ontario Energy Minister, 1981 August 04. Printing and Publishing, Supply and Services Canada, Ottawa, Canada, K1A 0S9.

Joint Statement. 1978. Joint Statement by the Minister of Energy, Mines and Resources Canada and the Ontario Energy Minister, 1978 June 05. Printing and Publishing, Supply and Services Canada, Ottawa, Canada, K1A 0S9.

Joshi, S.R. 1991. Radioactivity in the Great Lakes. The Science of the Total Environment 100, 61-104.

Kabir, H. and H. Burchartz. 1984. Darlington NGS occupational radiation management project. Stage 2: summary report. Ontario Hydro file 967-NK-3822 P, February 1984.

Karmali, N. 1991. Radioactive materials transportation emergency response plans. Ontario Hydro, OHNEP-S. May.

Karn Bransle Sakerhet (KBS). 1978. Handling of nuclear fuel and storage of vitrified high level reprocessing waste. Volume 4: safety analysis. Report of the Swedish KBS Project, Stockholm, Sweden.

Karr, J.R., K.D. Fausch, P.L. Angermeier, P.R. Yant and I.J. Schlosser. 1986. Assessing biological integrity in running waters: a method and its rationale. Special Publication 5. Illinois Natural History Survey, Urbana, Illinois.

Karr, J.R. and D.R. Dudley. 1981. Ecological perspective on water quality goals. Environmental Management 5, 55-68.

Kasper, K.G. 1978. Real versus perceived risk: implications for policy. In Energy and Risk Management, by G.T. Goodman, and W.D. Rowe (eds.), Academic Press.

Kasperson, R.E., Renn, O. Slovic, P. Brown, H.S. Emel, J. Gobel, R.J. Kasperson and S. Ratick. 1988. The social amplification of risk: conceptual framework. Risk Analysis 8, 177-187.

Kaufman, S. and W.F. Libby. 1954. The natural distribution of tritium. Physical Review 93, 1337-1344.

Kempe, T.F. 1993a. Public radiological safety analysis of used fuel transportation. Support Document B-3 to the Ontario Hydro Used Fuel Transportation Assessment. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939988(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario. Also previously issued as Ontario Hydro, D&D-G Report No. 92014.

Kempe, T.F. 1993b. Nuclear fuel waste management program - transportation assessment accident source term model and calculations. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939972(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario.

Kempe, T.F. 1993c. Nuclear fuel waste management program - transportation risk assessment model: theory manual. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939971(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario. Also previously issued as Ontario Hydro D&D-G Report No. 89166.

Kempe, T.F. and A.D. Beck. 1993. Nuclear fuel waste management program - transportation risk assessment model: testing and verification manual. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939970(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario.

Killough, G.G. and K.F. Eckerman. 1983. Internal dosimetry. In Radiological assessment, a textbook on environmental dose analysis by J.E. Till and H.R. Meyer (eds.), US Nuclear Regulatory Commission, NUREG/CR-3332, ORNL-5968. Washington, DC.

Kirwan, B. and L.K. Ainsworth. 1992. A guide to task analysis. Taylor and Francis, London, UK.

Kitchen, B., A. Mitchell, P. Clutterbuck and M. Movic. 1991. Unequal futures. Published by the Child Poverty Action Group and the Social Planning Council of Metro Toronto.

Knox, A.J. 1978. Chats Falls GS: preliminary evaluation of the potential impacts associated with the proposed once-through-cooling system. Ontario Hydro, Report No. 7248. Toronto, Ontario.

Knox, E. and S. Burnison. 1992. Economic impact of nuclear facilities. In proceedings of the third international conference on High Level Radioactive Waste Management, Las Vegas, Nevada, April 12-16, 1992. Published by the American Nuclear Society, Inc.

Krawetz, N.M., W.R. MadDonald and P. Nichols. 1987. A framework for effective monitoring. A background paper prepared for the Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council, Minister of Supply and Services Canada.

Kue, Young T. 1987. The health of Indians in northwestern Ontario: a historical perspective. In Health and Canadian Society by D. Coburn, C. D'Arcy, P. New and G. Torrence (eds.). Fitzhenry and Whitside.

Kunreuther, H., D. Easterling, W. Desvousges and P. Slovic. 1990. Public attitudes toward siting a high level nuclear waste repository in Nevada. Risk Analysis 10(4).

Lambert, B. 1990. How safe is safe. Unwin, London.

Lang, R. and A. Armour. 1984. Assessing the social impacts of the Canadian nuclear fuel waste management concept: a critical review of Ontario Hydro's preliminary assessment.

Laratta, E.M. 1983. Effects of radiological emissions from nuclear generation on non-human living organisms. Ontario Hydro, Design and Development Division Report No. 83295. Toronto, Ontario.

Laughlin, W.H. 1981. Canadian reserves. Energy Mines and Resources Report, MR 189.

Lawler, Matusky and Skelly Engineers Inc. 1977. Lake Ontario and St. Lawrence River ecosystems and power plant impacts. Empire State Electric Energy Research Corporation.

Le, H. and P. Denault, 1986a. Decontamination and waste management methods for the decommissioning program. In course material for IAEA inter-regional training course, Montreal, Quebec, 1986 May 26 - June 13.

Le, H. and P. Denault. 1986b. Decontamination of the Gentilly-I fuel pool. In proceedings for the American Nuclear Society International Meeting, Niagara Falls, New York, U.S.A.

Leiss, W. 1992. Assessing and managing risks. In Policy Sciences. Kluwer Publishers.

Leiss, W. 1989. Prospects and problems in risk communication. University of Waterloo Press.

Leistritz, F.L. and S.H. Murdoch. 1981. Socio-economic impact of resource development: methods of assessment. Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado.

Lemieux, A., L.S. Jen, G. Marois and D.A. Cranstone. 1987. Canadian mineral perspective from 1986 - reserves, production capability, exploration, development. Mineral Bulletin MR 215, Energy Mines and Resources Canada, Catalog # M38-2/215.

Lemire, A.E. and O.E. Acres. 1990. Underground research laboratory environmental monitoring program 1988. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-RC-261-1, URL-GEN R015.

Lenail, B. and H.W. Curtis. 1986. Nuclear fuel transport: the special case of spent fuel transport. International symposium on the Packaging and Transportation of Radioactive Materials, Davos, Switzerland, June 16-20, 1986.

Lenssen, N. 1991. Nuclear waste, the problem that wont go away. World watch Paper 106. December.

Letourneau, E.G., R.G. McGregor and W.B. Walker. 1979. Background levels of radon and radon daughters in Canada. In proceedings of the Specialists Meeting on Personal Dosimetry and Area Monitoring Suitable for Radon and Daughter Products. NEA/OECD, Paris, France.

LGL Environmental Research Associates. 1992. Pickering NGS B environmental effects. Support Report for Ontario Hydro. September.

Lichtenstein, B., S. Slovic, P. Fischhoff, B. Laymann and M. Combs. 1987. Judged frequency of lethal events. Journal of Experimental Psychology, Human Learning and Memory 4, 551,578.

Lindheim, R. and S.L. Sume. 1983. Environments, people and health. Annual Review of Public Health 4, 335-359.

Lockhart, A. 1987. Community-based development and conventional economics in the Canadian north. In Social Intervention: Theory and Practice, by Edward M. Bennett (ed.). The Edwin Mellen Press.

Lockhart-Grace, J.G. 1993. Socio-economic impact assessment of the concept for used fuel transportation. Support Document B-5 for Ontario Hydro used fuel transportation assessment. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-9339986(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario.

Lopes, L.L. 1992. Risk perception and the perceived public. In The Social Response to Environmental Risk, by D.W. Bromley and K. Segerson (eds.). Kluwer.

Lorenz, R.A., J.L. Collins, A.P. Malinaukas, O.L. Kirkland and R.L. Towns. 1980. Fission product releases from highly irradiated LWR fuel. NUREG/CR-0722, ORNL/NUREG/TM-287/R2. Oak Ridge, Tennessee.

Lowrence, W.W. 1976. Of acceptable risk. Wm. Kaufmann, Los Altos, California.

Ma, C.W. and L.J. Jardine. 1990. Preclosure safety analysis for the prospective Yucca Mountain conceptual design repository. In High Level Radioactive Waste Management, Volume 1. Proceedings of the International Topical Meeting, Las Vegas, Nevada, April 8-12, 1990. Published by the American Nuclear Society, Inc. La Grange Park, Illinois.

MacDonard, J. 1986. Letter to A. Mackie. Ontario Hydro File No. 967-N-3780. September.

Madisso, U. 1985. A synthesis of social and psychological effects of exposure to hazardous substances. A report prepared for the Planning Division, Water Planning and Management Branch, Environment Canada, Burlington, Inland Waters Directorate.

Madsen, M.M., J.M. Taylor, R.M. Ostmeyer and P.C. Reardon. 1986. RADTRAN III. SAND84-0036. February.

Manning, P.E. and R.J. Aitchinson. 1974. Aircraft strikes at Pickering GS. Ontario Hydro, Report No. 74074.

Mao, Y., H. Morrison, R. Semenciw and D. Wigle. 1986. Mortality on Canadian Indian reserves 1977 - 1982. Canadian Journal of Public Health 77(4), 263-268. July-August.

Marshall, I.B. 1983. Mining, land use and the environment. 3. A review of mine reclamation activities in Canada. Land Use in Canada Series, Environment Canada, Lands Directorate, Ottawa.

Marshall, I.B. 1982. Mining, land use and the environment. 1. A Canadian Overview. Land Use in Canada Series, Environment Canada, Lands Directorate, Ottawa.

Martinez, R.L., S.L. Scheider, B. Richter, R. Guenzel, K.W. Goeriter and A. Terrasi. 1991. The new design of the VACOSS - S/MIVS Interface system. In proceedings of the nuclear materials management, 32nd Annual meeting, Volume xx, p. 637-640, 1991 July 28-30. Institute of Nuclear Materials Management, Northbrook, Illinois, USA

Massey, G. 1977. Newcomers in an impacted area of Wyoming. Center for Studies of Metropolitan Problems.

Mathers, W. 1985. HOTROC, a program for calculating the transient temperature field from an underground nuclear waste disposal vault. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-366*.

McCamis, R.H. 1992. Criticality safety calculations in support of the used-fuel disposal vault. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-537*, COG-92-342. Pinawa, Manitoba.

McClure, J.D. 1981. The probability of spent fuel transportation accidents. SAND80-1721. July.

McCormick, N.J. 1981. Reliability and risk analysis, methods and nuclear power applications. Academic Press, Toronto, Ontario.

McGregor, R.G., P. Vasudev, E.G. Letourneau, R.S. McCullough, F.A. Prantl and H. Taniguchi. 1980. Background concentrations of radon and radon daughters in Canadian homes. Health Physics 39, 285.

Mesthene, E.G. 1970. Technological change: its impact on man and society. Menton, New York.

Miller, C.W. and L.M. Hively. 1987. A review of validation studies for the Gaussian plume atmospheric dispersion model. Nuclear Safety Vol. 28(4), 522-531.

Minister of the Environment. 1989. Terms of reference for the nuclear fuel waste management and disposal concept. Environmental Assessment Panel, Ottawa, Ontario.

Ministry of Labour (MOL) of Ontario. 1991. A guide to the Occupational Health and Safety Act. Publications Ontario, 880 Bay St. Toronto, M7A 1N8.

Ministry of Labour (MOL) of Ontario. 1984. Handbook of training in mine rescue operations. Toronto, Ontario.

Ministry of Municipal Affairs (MMA) of Ontario. 1990. Municipal directory 1990. Toronto, Ontario.

Ministry of Municipal Affairs (MMA) of Ontario. 1985. Financial impact analysis: a handbook for municipal planners.

Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR) of Ontario. 1986. Class environmental assessment for access roads. Toronto, Ontario.

Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR) of Ontario. 1984. Water quality resources of Ontario. MNR-PUB 5932. Toronto, Ontario.

Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR) of Ontario. 1983. Construction and mitigation handbook for MNR Class EA projects. Report No. 83/08/00. Toronto, Ontario.

Ministry of Northern Development and Mines (MNDM). 1987. Ontario mineral score 1986. Toronto, Ontario.

Ministry of the Environment (MOE) of Ontario. 1992. Guidelines for the protection and management of aquatic sediment quality in Ontario. Report prepared by D. Persuad, R. Jaagumaz and A. Hagron, Water Resources Branch, MOE, Log 92-2309-067 PIBS 1962.

Ministry of the Environment (MOE) of Ontario. 1991. MISA pollution prevention strategies - best available control technology concepts. Toronto, Ontario.

Ministry of the Environment (MOE). 1989. Environmental assessment program improvement project (EAPIP) working paper 4: environmental assessment monitoring. MOE, Toronto, Ontario. December.

Ministry of the Environment (MOE) of Ontario. 1986. General guidelines for the preparation of environmental assessments. Environmental Assessment Branch, Toronto, Ontario.

Ministry of the Environment (MOE) of Ontario. 1984. Water management: goals, policies, objectives and implementation procedures of the Ministry of the Environment. Toronto, Ontario. November 1978, Revised May 1984.

Ministry of the Environment (MOE) of Ontario. 1978. Model municipal noise control by-law. Toronto, Ontario.

Ministry of the Environment (MOE) of Ontario. 1974. Marine construction guidelines. Toronto, Ontario.

Ministry of Transportation and Communications (MTC) of Ontario. 1987. Ministry directive - provincial highways program - directive A-1: noise policy and acoustic standards for provincial highways, Revised August 24, 1987. Toronto, Ontario.

Ministry of Transportation and Communications (MTC) of Ontario. 1983a. Provincial highways traffic volumes.

Ministry of Transportation and Communications (MTC) of Ontario. 1983b. Commercial vehicle travel data on Ontario highways.

Moles, M.D.C and M.P. Dolbey. 1985. Inspection development for closure welds. Vol 1. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-350.

Monenco Ontario Limited. 1990. Resource supply study for Ontario Hydro. Report prepared for Ontario Hydro, Toronto.

Morell, D. and C. Majorian. 1982. Siting hazardous waste facilities - local opposition and the myth of preemption. Ballinger Publishing Company, Cambridge, MA.

Mountain View West. 1987. Yucca Mountain socio-economic project - first year socio-economic progress report. Prepared by the Yucca Mountain Socio-economic Research Project.

Mountain West Research Inc. 1980. BLM social effects project literature review (Thompson, J.G. and Branch, K. eds.). A report prepared for the Bureau of Land Management, Denver, Colorado.

Mumford, L. 1963. Technics and civilization. Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, N.Y.

Mummery, G.B. 1985. Irradiated fuel transport in the United Kingdom. Seminar on the resistance to impact of spent magnox fuel transport flasks, Institute of Mechanical Engineers, 30 April- 1 May, 1985.

Munn, R.E. (ed.). 1979. Environmental impact assessment principles and procedures. SCOPE Report 5. International Council of Scientific Unions - Scientific Committee on Problems of the Environment.

Munro, D.A. 1987. Learning from experience: auditing environmental impact assessments (pages 5-31). In Audit and Evaluation in Environmental Assessment and Management: Canadian and International Experience, Volume I, by B. Sadler (ed.). Commissioned Research. Proceedings of the Conference on Follow-up/Audit of EIA Results, The Banff Centre, October 13-16,

Murdock, S.H., F.L. Leistritz and R.R. Hamm. 1986. The state of socio-economic impact analysis in the United States of America: limitations and opportunities for alternative futures. Journal of Environmental Management 23, 99-117.

Murdock, S.H., F.L. Leistritz and R.R. Hamm. 1983a. Socio-economic impacts of large-scale developments: implications for high-level nuclear waste repositories. The Environmental Professional Vol. 5, 183-194.

Murdock, S., F. Leistriz and R. Hamm. 1983b. Socio-economic factors affecting the future of nuclear waste management and repository siting. In Nuclear Waste Socio economic dimensions of long term storage by Murdock, Leistritz and Hamm (eds.). Westview Press, Colorado.

Murdock, S.H. and E.C. Schriner. 1979. Community service satisfaction and stages of community development - an examination of evidence from impacted community. Journal of the Community Development Society 10, 109-124.

Murdock, S.H. and E.C. Schriner. 1978. Structural and distributional factors in community development. Rural Sociology 43, 426-449.

Mushkatel, A.H., K.D. Pijawka and M. Dantico. 1990. Risk induced social impacts: the effects of the proposed nuclear waste repository on residents of Las Vegas Metropolitan Area. Agency for Nuclear Projects, Nuclear Waste Project Office, Nevada. September.

Myers, D.K. 1989. The general principles and consequences of environmental radiation exposure in relation to Canada's nuclear fuel waste management concept. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-9917. Chalk River, Ontario.

Myint. 1989. Ontario occupational work injury and fatality statistics. Preclosure Environmental and Safety Assessment, Occupational Safety Unit, Technical Memorandum, Rev.0, File-967-N-03784 P, February.

NAGRA. 1985a. Project Gewahr, nuclear waste management in Switzerland - feasibility studies and safety analysis. NAGRA NGB 85-09 Boden, Switzerland.

NAGRA. 1985b. Grimsel test site, overview and test programs. NAGRA Technical Report 85-46, Boden Switzerland

Naqvi, S. 1991. Ontario Hydro used fuel arisings. Paper presented at the Canadian Nuclear Society Conference.

National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP). 1987. Exposure of the population of the United States and Canada from natural background radiation. NCRP Report 94. Bethesda, Maryland.

National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP). 1984. Radiological assessment: predicting the transport, bioaccumulation and uptake by man of radionuclides released to the environment. Recommendations of the National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. NCRP Report 76. Bethesda, Maryland.

National Research Council of Canada (NRCC). 1985. National building code of Canada. NRCC-23174. Supply and Services Canada, Hull, PQ.

National Research Council of Canada (NRCC). 1983. Radioactivity in the Canadian environment. Report NRCC-19250. National Research Council of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario.

Neil, B.C.J. 1988. Annual summary and assessment of environmental radiological data for 1987. Ontario Hydro, SSD-AR-87-1. April.

Neil, B.C.J. 1985. Background radiation doses in Ontario. Ontario Hydro, Health and Safety Division Report SSD-85-1. Toronto, Ontario.

Neuhauser, K.S., J.W. Cashwell, P.C. Reardon and G.W. McNair. 1984. A preliminary cost and risk analysis for transporting spent fuel and high level wastes to candidate repository sites. SAND84-1795, TTC-05-6. December.

Ng, Y.C. 1982. A review of transfer factors for assessing the dose from radionuclides in agricultural products. Nuclear Safety 23, 57-71.

Ng, Y.C., C.S. Colsher and S.E. Thompson. 1982. Transfer coefficients for assessing the dose from radionuclides in meat and eggs. Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory. Prepared for the US Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Report NUREG/CR-2976, UCID-19464. Washington, D.C.

Ng, Y.C., C.S. Colsher and S.E. Thompson. 1979a. Transfer coefficients for terrestrial foodchain - their derivation and limitations. Lawrence Livermore Laboratory, Report UCRL-81640, Livermore, California. Presented at the 12th Annual Conference of the German-Swiss Fachverband fur Strahlenschultz, Norderney, Federal Republic of Germany, October 2-6, 1978.

Ng, Y.C., C.S. Colsher and S.E. Thompson. 1979b. Transfer factors for assessing the dose from radionuclides in agricultural products. Report UCRL-82545, Revision 1. Lawrence Livermore Laboratory, Livermore, California.

Ng, Y.C., W.A. Phillips, Y.E. Ricker, R.K. Tandy and S.E. Thompson. 1978. Methodology for assessing dose commitment to individuals and to the population from ingestion of terrestrial foods contaminated by emissions from a nuclear fuel reprocessing plant at the Savannah River Plant. Report UCID-17743. Lawrence Livermore Laboratory, Livermore, California.

Ng, Y.C., C.S. Colsher, D.J. Quinn and S.E. Thompson. 1977. Transfer coefficients for the prediction of the dose to man via the forage-cow-milk pathway from radionuclides released to the biosphere. Report UCRL-51939. Lawrence Livermore Laboratory, Livermore, California.

Nieves, L., J. Hummelberger, S. Ratick, A. White. 1992. Negotiated compensation for solid-waste disposal facility siting: an analysis of the Wisconsin experience. Risk Analysis 12(4), 505-511.

Nuclear News. 1989. Isotopes and radiation. Final EPA rules set 10 mrem/yr dose level. Nuclear News 32(15), 86.

O'Neil, J.D. and J. Solway. 1990. Human health and environmental assessment in the North. The Canadian Environmental Research Council.

Odum, E.P. 1985. Trends expected in stressed ecosystems. BioScience 35, 419-422.

Ontario Hydro. 1992. Pickering NGS A Operating Manual. Vol. 9-11, Radiation protection procedures. Procedure No. P-RPP-09071.1-1. Pickering, Ontario. April.

Ontario Hydro. 1991a. Bruce Generating Station A safety report. Volume 2: plant component and systems. A report to the Atomic Energy Control Board.

Ontario Hydro. 1991b. Radioactive materials transportation emergency response plan. Ontario Hydro Report No. OHNEP-5. December.

Ontario Hydro. 1991c. Documentation and control of computer programs for engineering and scientific applications. Quality Program Procedure, Design and Construction Branch, Document #968-01913.2-101567P, Revision 1. Toronto, Ontario. March.

Ontario Hydro. 1990a. Darlington NGS safety report. Chapter 3: Safety analysis. A report to the Atomic Energy Control Board. Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Hydro. 1990b. Hydroelectric generating station extensions - Mattagami River Environmental Assessment. Submitted to the Environmental Assessment Branch of the Ministry of the Environment of Ontario, October 1990. Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Hydro. 1988a. Quality engineering program for the Preclosure Assessment. Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Hydro. 1988b. Little Jackfish River hydroelectric project environmental assessment. Submitted to the Environmental Assessment Branch of the Ministry of the Environment of Ontario. August.

Ontario Hydro. 1988c. Ontario Hydro presentations to the Ontario nuclear cost inquiry. Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Hydro. 1987. Ontario Hydro radiation protection regulations. Toronto, Ontario. April.

Ontario Hydro. 1986. Safety analysis report for the irradiated fuel transportation cask. A report to the Atomic Energy Control Board. Toronto, Ontario. October.

Ontario Hydro. 1985. BNPD property value study. Ontario Hydro, Georgian Bay Region, Property Appraisal Department. Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Hydro. 1984a. Bruce generating station B Safety Report. A report to the Atomic Energy Control Board. Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Hydro. 1984b. Ontario Hydro corporate noise control and hearing protection program. Ontario Hydro, Health & Safety Division, Toronto, Ontario. March.

Ontario Hydro. 1984c. Use of multipliers for economic decline situa tions. Draft discussion paper prepared by Ontario Hydro, Corporate Relations Department, Social and Community Studies Section.

Ontario Hydro. 1984d. Public attitude Research for Ontario Hydro. Phase II - Interview schedule. Report prepared by Decima Research. Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Hydro. 1982. Social and community factor study - Part 1. Ontario Hydro, Community Relations Department, Social and Community Studies Section Report No. 82111. Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Hydro. 1981a. Biological investigations to improve once-through cooling system designs for the Great Lakes. Report No. OH-81481-DD, Design and Development Division. Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Hydro. 1981b. Protocol for community noise control. Research Division. Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Hydro. 1979. Corporate safety rules. Document #966-0145:6, Rev 3-79, Health and Safety Division. Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Hydro. 1978. Safety standards and guidelines binder. Health and Safety Division. Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Hydro. 1977. Work protection code. Health and Safety Division. Toronto, Ontario.

Osman, M.M. 1987. Darlington NGS, construction phase, environmental noise survey. Ontario Hydro, Design & Development Generation Division, Report No. 87206. Toronto, Ontario. July.

Otway, H. and K. Thomas. 1982. Reflections on risk perception and policy. Risk Analysis 2(2), 69-82.

Paez-Victor, M. 1993. Socio-economic impact assessment of the conceptual system for the disposal of nuclear fuel waste. Support Document A-4 to the Preclosure Environmental and Safety Assessment. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939996(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario.

Payne, B.A. and R.G. Williams. 1986. Perceived and calculated health risks: do the impacts differ in waste isolation. The U.S. Technical Programs and Public Education 1, 173-177. Tuscon, Arizona.

Peele, E. 1976. Socio-economic effects of operating reactors on two host communities: a case study of Pilgrim and Millstone. Invited paper presented at the Conference on Land Use and Nuclear Facility Siting: Current Issues, Atomic Industrial Forum. Denver, Colorado.

Petras, D. and M. Zeya. 1989. Reference data for the occupational safety analysis of UFDC. Ontario Hydro, Nuclear Engineering Department, Technical Memorandum, Revision 0, File No. 907-N-03784P. Toronto, Ontario.

Peterson Jr., H.T. 1983. Terrestrial and aquatic food chain pathways. In Radiological Assessment, A Texbook on Environment Dose Analysis by J.E. Till and H.R. Meyer (eds.). US Nuclear Regulatory Commission, NUREG/CR-3332, ORNL-5968. Washington, D.C.

Petterson, J.S. 1988. From perception to reality: the Goiania socio-economic impact model. A synopsis of a verbal presentation prepared for Waste Management Eighty Eight.

Pettersson, B.G. 1985. Technical committee on the assessment of the radiological impact from the transport of radioactive materials (Chairman's Report and Addendum). IAEA TC-556, Vienna, 21-25 October, 1985.

Pieroni, R.M. 1986. Focus group discussions with residents of Toronto and Thunder Bay regarding issues in, and solutions to, the Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program. Prepared for Public Affairs and Information Services, Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-398.

Pieroni, R.M. 1984. A qualitative investigation of public attitudes to the irradiated fuel transportation road cask project. Prepared for Ontario Hydro, Toronto, Ontario.

Pieroni, R.M. 1981. Six group discussions with residents in Toronto, Thunder Bay and Kingston, Ontario regarding attitudes to nuclear energy. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Research Contractor's report.

Pligt, J., J.R. Eisler, R. Spears. 1984. Public attitudes to nuclear energy. Energy Policy, Sept 1984.

Polanyi, K. 1968. The great transformation. In Primitive, Archaic and Modern Economies by G. Dalton (ed.). Beacon Press, Boston.

Polanyi, K. 1957. The great transformation. In The Political and Economic Origins of our Times. Beacon Press, Boston.

Pollock, R.W. and M. Barrados. 1983. Environmental screening for the Atomic Energy of Canada Limited underground research laboratory near Lac du Bonnet and Pinawa, Manitoba. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, WNRE-523.

Pon, K.L. and G.H. Archinoff. 1983. Fission product source term for an end fitting failure accident: Bruce NGS B. Ontario Hydro, Design and Development Report No. 83059, April 1983.

Pope, R.E. and J.D. McClure. 1986. Estimated annual worldwide shipments of radioactive material. International Symposium on Packaging and Transportation of Radioactive Materials, Davos, June 16-20, 1986.

Posti, F. and M. Moffat. 1988. The health of Canada's native people. The Canadian Family Physician 34. November.

Postman, N. 1993. Technology. Vintage, New York.

Poston, T.M. and D.C. Klopfer. 1986. A literature review of the concentration ratios of selected radionuclides in freshwater and marine fish. Pacific Northwest Laboratory, Report PNL-5484. Richland, Washington.

Potter, A.W.R. and H. Robinson. 1975. Geology. The M and E handbook series, MacDonald and Evands Ltd, London.

Price, H.E. 1992. The human side of systems. Proceedings of the third international conference on High Level Radioactive Waste Management, April 12-16, Las Vegas, Nevada.

Prinoski, K, C.J. Ellis and D. Chubbuck. 1983. Environmental construction guidelines for fossil-fired and nuclear generating facilities. Ontario Hydro, Environmental Studies and Assessments Department Report No. 83274. April.

Procter, R.M., G.C. Taylor and J.A. Wade. 1984. Oil and natural gas resources of Canada 1983. Energy Mines and Resources Canada, Paper 83-31.

Proett, M.A. 1987. Cumulative impacts of hydroelectric development: beyond the cluster impact assessment procedure. Harvard Environmental Law Review 11, 77-146.

Ratchford, D. and D.A. Chubbuck. 1983. Environmental construction guidelines for hydroelectric facilities. Ontario Hydro, Environmental Studies and Assessments Department Report No. 83109. March.

Rayner, S. and R. Cantor. 1987. How fair is safe enough? The cultural approach to societal technology choice. Risk Analysis 7(1), 3-9.

Reynolds, B.R. and J.M. Cipolla. 1985. SCUFF: A computer code to model irradiated fuel management costs and logistics. Ontario Hydro, Nuclear Materials Management, D&D Report 85145. April.

Ribbans, D.J. 1988. Road cask for the transportation of CANDU irradiated fuel. International Conference on Transportation for the Nuclear Industry, Stratford-on-Avon, UK, 23-25 May, 1988.

Ripley, E.A., R.E. Redmann and J. Maxwell. 1979. Environmental impact of mining in Canada. Queen's University, Centre for Resource Studies. Kingston, Ontario.

Rose, K.S.B. 1992. Lower limits of radiosensitivity in organisms, excluding man. Journal of Environmental Radioactivity 15(2), 113-133.

Rossi, P.H. 1978. Are there long term effects of American natural disasters? Mass Emergencies 3, 117-132.

Royal Commission on Electrical Power Planning, 1980. Chairman: Arthur Porter, Volume 1: concepts, conclusions and recommendations. February.

Royal Commission of Electrical Power Planning. 1976. Chairman: Arthur Porter, Issue Paper No. 1: nuclear power in Ontario.

Russell, S.B. 1993a. Radiological pathways analysis for chronic emissions for the used fuel disposal concept. Support Document A-2 to the Preclosure Environmental and Safety Assessment. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report N-03784-939998(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario.

Russell, S.B. 1993b. Radiological environmental assessment model for the used-fuel disposal centre: preclosure phase, programmer's manual. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report N-03784-939975(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario.

Russell, S.B. 1993c. Radiological environmental assessment model for the used-fuel disposal centre: preclosure phase, theory manual. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report N-03784-939974(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario.

Russell, S.B. 1993d. Public safety analysis model for acute emissions from the used-fuel disposal centre: programmer's manual. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report N-03784-939981(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario.

Russell, S.B. 1993e. Public safety analysis model for acute emissions from the used-fuel disposal centre: theory manual. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report N-03784-939980(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario.

Russell, S.B. 1993f. Environmental concentration of chemically toxic contaminants released from the used-fuel disposal centre during the preclosure phase. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report N-03784-939977(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario.

Russell, S.B. 1993g. Toxic chemical assessment model for the used-fuel disposal centre: preclosure phase, programmer's manual. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report N-03784-939978. Toronto, Ontario.

Russell, S.B. 1991. The impact of radionuclide emissions from nuclear generating stations in the Great Lakes ecosystem. Ontario Hydro, Nuclear Support Services Division Report No. 91202. Toronto, Ontario.

Russell, S.B. and J.E. Villagran. 1993. Radiological public safety analysis for acute emissions for the used fuel disposal concept. Support Document A-7 to the Preclosure Environmental and Safety Assessment. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report N-03784-939993(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario.

Sagoff, M. 1992. Technological risk: a budget of distinctions. In The Environment in Question by David E. Cooper and Joy A. Palmer (eds.). Routledge.

Sandman, P. and P. Miller. 1991. Outrage and technical detail, the impact of agency behaviour on community risk perception. Final Report to the New Jersey Department of Environment Protection. Division of Science and Research, New Brunswick, New Jersey, Rutgers University, Environmental Communication Research Program.

Sandman, P. 1985. Getting to maybe: some communications aspects of siting hazardous waste facilities. Seton Hall Legislative Journal 9(2), 437-465.

Sawatzky, A. 1964. The effect of neutron irradiation on the mechanical properties of hydrided zirconium alloys. Atomic Energy of Canada Report, AECL-1986. Chalk River, Ontario.

Schellenberger, S. and J.A. MacDougall. 1986. The fur issue: cultural continuity: economic opportunity. Report of the House of Commons Standing Committee on Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development. Queens' Printer, Ottawa.

Schrader-Frechette, K.S. 1991. Risk and rationality. University of California Press.

Schwass, R. 1980. The socio-economic and land-use impacts of electric power in Ontario. Royal Commission on Electric Power Planning.

Sears, S.K. and D.A. Chubbuck. 1988. Wetland management at Ontario Hydro generating sites, wetlands: inertia or momentum. Proceedings of a Conference held in Toronto, Ontario, October 21-22, 1988, edited by M.J. Bardecki and N. Paterson. Available from the Federation of Ontario Naturalists, 355 Lesmill Rd, Don Mills, Ontario.

Select Committee on Ontario Hydro Affairs. 1980. The management of nuclear fuel waste - final report. Select committee on Ontario Hydro Affairs, Queens Park. Toronto, Ontario.

Sharma, R.K. 1976. Determining biological significance of environmental impacts: science or trans-science? Proceedings of a Workshop on the Biological Significance of Environmental Impacts, edited by R.K. Sharma, J.D. Buffington and J.T. McFadden. NR-CONF-002, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C.

Sheppard, S.C., J.A. Tamm and J.W. Barnard. 1990. A review and assessment of certain technical aspects related to establishing cleanup criteria for the Port Hope properties. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record TR-496. Whiteshell Nuclear Research Establishment, Pinawa, Manitoba.

Sheppard, S.C. 1986. Refining generic plant/soil concentration ratios. Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference on Radioactive Waste Management. Canadian Nuclear Society, September 7-11, 1986. Winnipeg, Manitoba.

Shklinyk, A.M. 1984. A poison stronger than love: the destruction of Ojibwa community. Yale University Press.

Simmons, G.R. and P. Baumgartner. 1994. The disposal of Canada's nuclear fuel waste: engineering for a disposal facility. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-10715, COG-93-5. Pinawa, Manitoba.

Simmons, G.R., P. Baumgartner, G.A. Bird, C.C. Davidson, L.H. Johnson and J.A. Tamm. 1994. An approach to criteria, design limits and monitoring in nuclear fuel waste disposal. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited, AECL-10737, COG-9430. Pinawa, Manitoba.

Sinclair, P.R. and K. Westhues. 1974. Village in crisis. Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Canada.

Siting Process Task Force on Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal. 1990. A process in action, the first phase. Energy, Mines and Resources Canada.

Siting Process Task Force on Low Level Radioactive Waste Disposal. 1987. Report of the Siting Process Task Force on low-level radioactive waste disposal: opting for co-operation. Report to the Canadian Federal Minister of State (Forestry and Mines). Ottawa, Ontario.

Slade, D.H. (ed.). 1968. Meteorology and atomic energy, 1968. TID-24190, United States Atomic Energy Commission. Oak Ridge, Tenn.

Slovic, P., M. Laymann, N. Knaus, J. Flynn, J. Chalmers and J. Gesell. 1991. Perceived risk, stigma and potential economic impacts of a high level nuclear waste repository in Nevada. Risk Analysis 11(4).

Slovic, P., B. Fischhoff and S. Lichtenstein. 1985. Characterizing perceived risk. In Perilous Progress: Technology as Hazard by R.W. Kates, C. Hohenemser and J.X. Kaspersons (eds.). Westview, Colarado.

Slovic, P., S. Lichtenstein and B. Fischhoff. 1982. Lay foibles and expert fables in judgements about risks. The American Statistician 36, 240-255.

Slovic, P., B. Fishhoff, S. Lichtenstein. 1980. Facts and fears: understanding perceived risk. In Societal risk assessment: How safe is safe enough? edited by R.C. Schwing and W.A. Albers, Jr. Plenum, N.Y.

Slovic, P., S. Lichtenstein and B. Fischhoff. 1978. Images of disaster: perception and acceptance of risks from nuclear power. In Energy Risk Management, edited by G.T. Goodman and W.D. Rowe. Academic Press.

Smith, R.M., D.W. Jung and P. Baumgartner. 1988. International safeguards at a potential Canadian nuclear fuel waste disposal centre for fuel recycle waste and/or used fuel. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-9449. Pinawa, Manitoba.

Smith, R.M. and D.W. Jung. 1987. Safeguards problems and possible solutions with deep underground disposal of used fuel and recycle waste. Paper presented at INMM Safeguards Conference, Newport Beach, California, July 12-15, 1987.

Social Data Research Ltd. 1986. The distribution of fatal risk in Ontario industries. Research Report Prepared for the Atomic Energy of Canada, Report No. INFO-206. Ottawa, Ontario.

Sommers, E. 1989. Health and Welfare Canada. In Prospects and Problems in Risk Communication, by William Leiss. University of Waterloo Press, Waterloo Ontario.

Sonntag, N.C. Everett, R.R. Rattie, L.P. Colnett, D.L. Wolf and C.P. Truett. 1991. A context for further research and development. Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council. Minister of Supply and Services, Canada.

Sorensen, J., J. Soderstrom, E. Copenhaver, S. Carnes and R. Bolin. 1987. Impacts of hazardous technology - the psycho-social effects of restarting TMI-1. State University of New York Press, Albany, N.Y.

Spink, H.E. 1983. Notes on the design of ships used in international transport of irradiated nuclear fuel. International Symposium on the Packaging and Transportation of Radioactive Materials, New Orleans, May 15-20, 1983.

Statistics Canada. 1991. Electric power statistics. Statistics Canada Catalogue 57-001. December.

Statistics Canada. 1988. Canada Year Book.

Statistics Canada. 1985a. Apparent per capita food consumption in Canada, Part 1. Statistics Canada, Catalogue 32-229 Annual, Ottawa, Ontario.

Statistics Canada. 1985b. Energy supply demand in Canada. Publication 57-003.

Statistics Canada. 1982. Railway transport comparative summary statistics 1977-1981. Report No. 52-207

Stein, G., R.Weh, R. Randl and R. Gerstler. 1987. Final disposal of spent fuel - safeguards aspects . ESARDA Bulletin. April.

Stevenson, M.A. 1983. Preliminary social impact assessment of a nuclear fuel waste management centre - concept assessment. Ontario Hydro, Community Relations Department Report No. 83174. March.

Stewart, D.A. and R.M. Bone. 1986. Diand Norman Wells socio-economic monitoring program, report 9-84. Summary Report 1-86. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Ottawa.

Stewart-Oaten, A., W.W. Murdoch and K.R. Parker. 1986. Environmental impact assessment "Pseudoreplication" in time. Ecology 67(4), 929-940.

Stoffle, R., D. Halmo, J. Olmsted, M. Evans. 1990. Native American cultural resources studies at Yucca Mountain, Nevada. Institute for Social Research, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan.

Stradiotto, J. 1991. Atikokan citizens for nuclear responsibility. FEARO scoping session, April 1991, 5, 115.

Sundstron, E.D., J.W. Lounsloung, C.R, Schuller, J.R. Fowler and T.J. Mattingly. 1977. Community attitudes towards a proposed nuclear power generating facility as a function of expected outcomes. Journal of Community Psychology 5, 199-208.

Tait, J.C., I.C. Gauld and G.B. Wilkin. 1989. Derivation of initial radionuclide inventories for the safety assessment of the disposal of used CANDU fuel. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-9881.

Taralis, D. and G. Morandin. 1988. Fire testing of half-scale road cask for 10 year cooled irradiated fuel. Ontario Hydro, Research Division Report 88-127-K.

Taylor, W.R. 1976. Leakage tests for type B packages. Seminar on Transport Packaging for Radioactive Materials, Vienna, August 23-27, 1976. IAEA-SR-10/46. International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna.

The DPA Group Inc. 1986. Revelstoke Canyon Dam socio-economic impact monitoring. Ministry of Environment, Victoria, B.C.

The World Conservation Union, the United Nations Environment Program, and the World Wide Fund for Nature (IUCN/UNEP/WWF). 1991. Caring for the earth, a strategy for sustainable living. Gland, Switzerland.

Thomas, J., D. Albrect, S. Murdock. 1983. Assessing the social effects of repository siting. In Nuclear Waste Socio economic dimensions of long term storage, edited by Steve Murdock, F. Larry Leistrits, Rita Hamm. Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado.

Timasheff, N.A. 1967. Sociological Theory. Random House, New York.

Toennies, F. 1987. Community and association. Michigan State University Press, Michigan.

Torgerson, D. 1980. Industrialization and assessment. York University Publications, Toronto.

Tough, G. 1972. Mining in the Canadian north. In The North (Chapter 4), by W.C. Wonders (ed.), Studies in Canadian Geography, University of Toronto Press, Toronto.

Tsai, A. 1988. Three dimensional thermomechanical analysis for the near-field of a disposal vault. Ontario Hydro, Geotechnical and Hydraulic Engineering Report GHED-DR-8821. Toronto, Ontario.

Tsui, K.K. and A. Tsai. 1994. Three-dimensional thermal and thermomechanical analyses for the near-field of a disposal vault with the borehole emplacement option. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-940014(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario.

Turner, D.B. 1969. Workbook of atmospheric dispersion estimates. U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Public Health Service, Consumer Protection and Environmental Health Service, National Air Pollution Control Administration, Publication No. 999-AP-26.

Ulster, C. 1993a. Description: Road, rail and water transportation systems for the disposal of used fuel. Support Document B-2a to the Ontario Hydro Used Fuel Transportation Assessment. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939990(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario. Also previously issued as Ontario Hydro Bruce ENCON Report No. 86291.

Ulster, C. 1993b. Logistics and costs: Road, rail and water transportation systems for the disposal of used fuel. Support Document B-2b to the Ontario Hydro Used Fuel Transportation Assessment. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939989(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario. Also previously issued as Ontario Hydro Bruce ENCON Report No. 930003.

United States Atomic Energy Commission. 1972. Environmental survey of transportation of radioactive materials to and from nuclear power plants. WASH-1238. December.

United States (U.S.) Bureau of Mines. 1985. Mineral facts and problems. Volume 67-5. U.S. Department of Interior, Washington.

United States (U.S.) Department of Energy. 1980. Final environmental impact statement - management of commercially generated radioactive waste. Volumes 1 and 2. DOE/EIS-0046F. Assistant Secretary of Nuclear Energy, Office of Nuclear Waste Management, Washington, D.C.

United States (U.S.) Environmental Protection Agency. 1985. Compilation of air pollutant emission factors. Volume 1: Stationary points and area sources; Volume II: Mobile sources. Fourth Edition, AP-42, September 1985.

United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission (USNRC). 1987. High-level waste pre-closure systems safety analysis. Phase 2, final report. NUREG/CR-4846.

United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission (USNRC). 1981. Draft generic environmental impact statement on decommissioning of nuclear facilities. NUREG-0587.

United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission (USNRC). 1977. Final environmental statement on the transportation of radioactive material by air and other modes. NUREG-0170, December.

United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission (UNNRC). 1975. Reactor safety study: an assessment of accident risks in U.S. commercial nuclear power plants. Appendix VI WASH-1400. NUREG-75/014.

United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation (UNSCEAR). 1988. Sources, effects and risks of ionizing radiation. 1988 Report to the General Assembly with Annexes. United Nations, New York.

United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation (UNSCEAR). 1986. Genetic and somatic effects of ionizing radiation. 1986 Report to the General Assembly with Annexes. United Nations, New York.

United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation (UNSCEAR). 1982. Ionizing radiation: sources and biological effects. 1982 Report to the General Assembly with Annexes. United Nations, New York.

United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation (UNSCEAR). 1977. Sources and effects of ionizing radiation. 1977 Report to the General Assembly, with Annexes. United Nations, New York.

Unsworth, G.N. 1979. Decommissioning of CANDU nuclear power stations. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-6332. April.

Usher, P.J. and G. Wenzel. 1989. Socio-economic aspects of harvesting, Chapter 1. In Keeping on the Land: A Study of the Feasibility of a Comprehensive Wildlife Harvest Support Program in the Northwest Territories, by R. Ames, D. Axford, P. Usher, E. Weick and G. Wenzel. Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, Ottawa.

Van der Hoven, I. 1968. Deposition of particles and gases. In Meteorology and atomic energy 1968 edited by D.H. Slade. United States Atomic Energy Commission, TID-24190, Springfield, Virginia.

Van der Pligt, J., J.R. Eisler and R. Spears. 1984. Public attitudes to nuclear energy. In Energy Policy Vol. 12(3), 302-305. September.

Van Zele, R. 1976. Conference on local and regional socio-economic impacts of nuclear power plants. S.I.A. Vol. 8, 4-9.

Vanderploeg, H.A., D.C. Parzyck, W.H. Wilcox, J.R. Kerchner and S.V. Kaye. 1975. Bioaccumulation factors for radionuclides in freshwater biota. ORNL-5002, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.

Vendung, E. 1978. Politically acceptable risk from energy technologies, some concepts and hypothesis. In G.T. Goodman and W.D. Rowe (eds.) Energy Risk Management, Canadian Arctic Resources Committee.

Villagran, J.E. 1993. Derivation of the source term for chronic waterborne radioactive emissions from the used fuel disposal centre during the preclosure phase. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report N-03784-939973(UFMED), Revision 3. Toronto, Ontario. Also issued as Ontario Hydro D&D-G Report No. 89358, Rev. 2.

Viscusi, W. 1992. Occupational Safety and Health in the 1990's. In The Social Response to Environmental risk, edited by Daniel Bromley and K. Segerson. Kluwer Academic Publishers.

Wai, R.S.C. 1993a. Radiological environmental assessment model for the used-fuel disposal centre: preclosure phase, verification report. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report N-03784-939976(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario.

Wai, R.S.C. 1993b. Toxic chemical assessment model for the used-fuel disposal centre: preclosure phase, verification report. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report N-03784-939979(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario.

Wai, R.S.C. 1993c. Public safety analysis model for acute emissions from the used-fuel disposal centre: preclosure phase, verification report. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report N-03784-939982(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario.

Waldram, J.B. 1988. As long as the rivers run. In Hydroelectric Development and Native Communities in Western Canada. University of Manitoba Press, Winnipeg.

Waldram, J. 1986. As long as rivers run. In Hydroelectric Development and Native Communities in Western Canada. University of Manitoba Press, Winnipeg.

Waldram, J. 1983. The impact of hydro-electric development upon a northern manitoba native community. PhD Dissertation, University Microfilms, University of connecticut. Ann Arbor, Michigan.

Wardrop W.L. and Associates, Canadian Mine Services Limited and Hardy Associates Limited. 1988. Buffer and backfill engineering study. Interim report No. 1: materials acquisition and transportation. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-270. Pinawa, Manitoba.

Wasywich, K.M. 1993. Characteristics of used CANDU fuel relevant to the Canadian nuclear fuel waste management program. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-10463, COG-91-340.

Wasywich, K.M. and C.R. Frost. 1989. Update on the Canadian experimental program to evaluate used fuel integrity under dry - storage conditions. Proceedings of the second international conference on CANDU fuel, October 1-5 1989, Pembroke, Ontario. Canadian Nuclear Society, Toronto, Ontario.

Wasywich, K.M. and C.R. Frost. 1986. Current status of the Canadian experimental dry storage program for irradiated fuel. Proceedings of an International Conference on CANDU Fuel, October 6-8, 1986, Chalk River, Ontario.

Weber, M. 1950. General economic history. New York, Collier.

Weber, M. 1949. From Max Weber. H.H. Garth and C.W. Mills (eds.). Routledge and Keegan Paul, London.

Wiles, T. and M.A. Mahtab. 1980. Irradiated fuel vault: room-and pillar thermal rock mechanics analyses. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Record, TR-50.

Williams, R.G. 1988. Perceived knowledge and perceived risk. Waste Management, Arizona.

Williams, R. and S. Olshansky. 1987. Stress and radioactive waste management. Hazards Assessments Laboratory, Paper Waste Isolation in the US Technical Programs and Public Information, Arizona.

Williams, R.G. and B.A. Payne. 1986. Emergence of interest groups on hazardous waste siting: how do they form and survive? In Geotechnical and Geohydrological Aspects of Waste Management, Geotechnical Engineering Program, Colorado State University, A.A. Barlkema, Rotterdam.

Wilmot, E.L. 1981. Transportation accident scenarios for commercial spent fuel. SAND-80-2124.

Wilmot, E.L., J.D. McClure and R.E. Luna. 1980. Report on a workshop on transportation accident scenarios involving spent fuel, May 6-8, 1980. SAND80-2012, TTC-0151. February.

Wlodarczyk, T. 1993. Used fuel disposal centre concept assessment: a generic socio-economic impact assessment. Ontario Hydro, Corporate Relations Branch. Toronto, Ontario.

Wolfe, J. 1988. Approaches to planning in native Canadian communities, a review and commentary on settlement problems and the effectiveness of planning practices. Plan Canada 29(2), 63-67.

Wolfe, J. and M. Strachan. 1987. Structures and values: constraint on effective development and planning in the Keewatin Northwest Territories, Canada. Nordia 21(1).

Wong, G. 1987a. Documentation of revision rail 1.0 of the system costing of used fuel facilities (SCUFF). Ontario Hydro, Nuclear Materials Management D&D Report No. 87485.

Wong, G. 1987b. Documentation of revision water-road 1.0 of the system costing of used fuel facilities (SCUFF). Ontario, Nuclear Materials Management D&D Report No. 87486.

Wong, G. 1987c. Documentation of revision water-rail 1.0 of the system costing of used fuel facilities (SCUFF). Ontario Hydro, Nuclear Materials Management D&D Report No. 87487.

World Health Organization (WHO). 1986. Health promotion: concepts and principles in action; a policy framework. World Health Organization, Geneva.

World Health Organization (WHO). 1967. The constitution of the world health organization.

Wuschke, D.M., P.A. Gillespie and D.E. Main. 1985. Second interim assessment of the Canadian concept for nuclear fuel waste disposal, Volume 1: Summary. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-8373-1.

Wuschke, D.M., K.K. Mehta, K.W. Dormuth, T. Andres, G.R. Sherman, E.L. Rosinger, B.W. Goodwin, J.A.K. Reid, R.B. Lyon. K. Johansen, J.R.E. Harger, R.A. James. 1981. Environmental and safety assessment studies for nuclear fuel waste management. Volume 1: Background, Volume 2:Pre-Closure Assessment, Volume 3: Post-Closure Assessment. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Technical Records, TR-127-1*, 2* and 3* respectively. Pinawa Manitoba.

Yamaguchi, Y. and E. Sartori. 1986. INTERTRAN-I (Improved Maintenance and Portability in a Generalized Version of the INTERTRAN Computer Code). NEA Data Bank.

Yassi, A., J. Weeks and A. Kraut. 1990. Health concerns and hazardous waste occupational and environmental health program of Manitoba's Department of Community Health Sciences. Submitted to the Manitoba Hazardous Waste Management Corporation.

Zach, R. and S.C. Sheppard. 1992. The food-chain and dose submodel CALDOS for assessing Canada's nuclear fuel waste management concept. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-10165. Pinawa, Manitoba.

Zach, R. and K.R. Maych. 1984. Soil ingestion by cattle: a neglected pathway. Health Physics 44, 426-431.

Zeya, M. 1993a. Occupational safety analysis of the used fuel disposal concept. Support Document A-6 to the Preclosure Environmental and Safety Assessment. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939994(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario. Also previously issued as Ontario Hydro Equipment & Systems Engineering Department Report No. 89221.

Zeya, M. 1993b. Occupational safety analysis of used nuclear fuel transportation. Support Document B-7 to the Ontario Hydro Used Fuel Transportation Assessment. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939984(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario. Also previously issued as Ontario Hydro Nuclear Engineering Department Report No. 87931.

---

* Unrestricted, unpublished report available from SDDO, Atomic Energyof Canada Limited Research Company, Chalk River, Ontario, K0J 1J0.

** Unpublished contractor's report prepared for AECL Research, available from Library, Reports Services, AECL Research, Whiteshell Laboratories, Pinawa, Manitoba, R0E 1L0.

GLOSSARY

ABNORMAL CONDITIONS:
1. Situations that are planned for in the operation of a system, but are not encountered on a day to day basis. 2. Accidents.

ABSORBED DOSE RATE:
The amount of energy absorbed by a mass of irradiated substance per unit time. It is expressed in SI units as $Gy \cdot a^{-1}$ or $Gy \cdot h^{-1}$.

ACCIDENT:
A substantial deviation from the normal operating conditions of a nuclear facility or transportation system when relevant engineered safety features do not function according to design. Accident conditions could lead to the release of radioactive materials.

ACCIDENT CONDITION:
A substantial deviation from the normal operating conditions of a nuclear facility or transportation system when relevant engineered safety features do not function according to design. Accident conditions could lead to the release of radioactive materials.

ACCIDENT RATE:
For each transportation mode, the number of reportable accidents occurring annually on a particular section of a transportation route for every million vehicle (truck, train or vessel) kilometres travelled on that section during that period.

ACCIDENT SEVERITY CATEGORIES:
The categories into which transportation accidents are classified, depending on fire duration and the net velocity change experienced by a transport package as a direct result of an accident.

ACTIVATION PRODUCT:
A radionuclide formed when the nucleus of an atom captures a neutron. For example, used nuclear fuel bundles contain activation products of uranium (actinides), of zircaloy cladding, and of fuel impurities.

ACTIVE AREA:
Any area within the facility greater than or equal to 25 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$ of radiation level.

AECB:
See "Atomic Energy Control Board".

AECL:
See "Atomic Energy of Canada Limited".

AIRBORNE EMISSIONS:
Gaseous or particulate material released into the air.

AIRLOCK:
It is a chamber which provides means by which equipment and personnel can enter into containment areas without impairing the containment integrity. It is basically a room with hinged doors at two opposite sides to allow entry into the containment area. The doors with their inflatable seals are interlocked such that only one door can be opened at any one time. Door operation is semi-automatic, interlocked and self-contained in the event of external air failure. It is important to note that an airlock has adjustable air pressure (ie., area separating high and low pressures).

ALGORITHM:
A set of well-defined rules or procedures for the solution of a mathematical problem in a finite number of steps.

ALPHA PARTICLE (α):
The nucleus of a helium atom, consisting of two protons and two neutrons. It has a charge equal to two electrons but with the opposite (positive) sign. Alpha particles are commonly emitted from heavy radionuclides such as plutonium-239 when they decay. In general, upon interaction with materials, these particles transfer their energy in a very short distance and are readily stopped by a piece of paper or the dead layer of human skin.

ALPHA-BEARING WASTE:
Waste containing one or more alpha-emitting radionuclides, usually actinides, in quantities above regulatory limits for uncontrolled release.

AMERICIUM (Am):
One of the chemical elements; the isotope with mass 241 has a half-life of 433 years.

ANADROMOUS:
Term used to describe fish that migrate upstream, from lake to river, or from saltwater to fresh water, for the purposes of spawning.

ANIMAL PRODUCE:
In the PREAC computer code, animal produce consists of milk, beef, pork, eggs and poultry.

ANNUAL DOSE:
An abbreviation for 'annual effective dose equivalent'. See that term.

ANNUAL DOSE EQUIVALENT:
The sum, over one year, of the effective dose equivalent resulting from external exposure and the committed effective dose equivalent from that year's intake of radionuclides for a member of the critical group. It is the effective exposure over one year to low doses of ionizing radiation, and takes into account different types of radiation and the potential effects on different organs (see 'dose equivalent' and 'effective dose equivalent'). It is frequently abbreviated as 'annual dose' in EIS Primary References. The SI unit of measurement of annual dose is sieverts per year ($Sv \cdot a^{-1}$).

ANSI:
See "Areas of Natural and Scientific Interest".

ANTIMONY (Sb):
One of the chemical elements; the isotope with mass 125 has a half-life of 2.77 years.

AREAS OF NATURAL AND SCIENTIFIC INTEREST:
Areas of Natural and Scientific Interest are those areas that have been designated by the Ministry of Natural Resources (Province of Ontario) to be representative of "provincially significant elements of the natural and cultural landscape of Ontario". These areas comprise the spectrum of natural landscapes, environments and biotic communities in Ontario.

ATMOSPHERIC DISPERSION FACTOR:
A component relating the airborne concentration of a substance to the release rate (or release), dependent on site-related data and meteorological parameters such as wind speed and atmospheric stability.

ATMOSPHERIC STABILITY:
A measure of the atmosphere's ability, at a given time and place to enhance or damp out vertical motion and hence affect pollutant dispersal. Stability is often divided into six classes (Pasquill stability classes), from very unstable (Pasquill class A) to very stable (Pasquill class F).

ATOMIC ENERGY CONTROL BOARD (AECB):
The Canadian federal regulatory agency which has jurisdiction over nuclear facilities and nuclear materials, and exerts regulatory control through a comprehensive licensing system. Established in 1946, the organization's mandate is to "to ensure that the use of nuclear energy in Canada does not pose undue risk to health, safety, security and the environment". Through its licensing and inspection systems, the AECB provides control and supervision of the development, application and use of atomic energy in Canada, and participates on behalf of Canada in international measures of control.

ATOMIC ENERGY OF CANADA LIMITED (AECL):
A Canadian Crown corporation created on April 1, 1952, to develop nuclear technology for peaceful uses.

ATOMIC RADIATION WORKER:
As provided by the Atomic Energy Control Regulations, any person who in the course of his/her work, business or occupation, is likely to receive a dose of ionizing radiation or an exposure to radon daughters in excess of the maximum permissable limits for the general public.

BACKGROUND RADIATION:
Radiation doses received by the public from sources other than nuclear facilities. These sources can be broadly categorized as: 1. naturally occurring radiation (see 'natural background radiation'), 2. fallout from nuclear weapons testing, 3. radionuclides present in the environment due to technological processes other than the operations of nuclear facilities, 4. irradiation from consumer products and services and, 5. medical diagnostic and therapeutic radiological processes.

BALLAST:
Any solid or liquid weight placed in a ship to increase the draft, to change the trim, or to regulate the stability.

BALLAST TANK:
Watertight compartment to hold water ballast.

BARGE:
An unpowered vessel used to transport freight over water.

BARRIER:
A feature of a disposal system which delays or prevents radionuclides from escaping from the disposal vault and migrating into the biosphere. A "natural barrier" is a feature of the geosphere in which the disposal vault is located. An "engineered barrier" is a feature made by or altered by man and is typically part of the waste package or part of the disposal vault. See "multibarrier".

BECQUEREL (Bq):
The SI derived unit of radioactivity for measuring the rate of decay of a radioactive substance. It is equivalent to the disintegration of one radioactive nucleus per second.

BENTHIC COMMUNITY:
An aggregation of organisms of, pertaining to, or living in the bottom or at the greatest depths of a large body of water.

BENTONITE:
Absorptive colloidal clay consisting of altered volcanic ash. Sodium-rich bentonite has a particular attraction for water and swells when wet. It is being considered as a major component of the buffer material used in a disposal vault.

BETA PARTICLE (ß):
A negatively charged particle, with the mass and charge of an electron, emitted by certain radionuclides during radioactive decay.

BIOACCUMULATION:
The collection and retention of a chemical and/or radioactive element or compound by a living organism resulting in its internal concentration being greater than its ambient concentration.

BIOLOGICAL COMPARTMENTS:
Divisions of the biosphere treated as simple blocks or boxes that are internally uniform in content and behaviour.

BIOPHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT:
See "biosphere", the preferred term in the CNFWMP.

BIOSPHERE:
Although usually defined as the portion of the earth inhabited by living organisms, in the CNFWMP this word has a more specific meaning. In aquatic areas the biosphere/geosphere interface occurs between the deep compacted and the shallow mixed sediments, and in terrestrial areas the interface is formed by the water table. Thus, the biosphere includes mixed sediments, surface waters and fish, soils, plants, animals and humans, and the lower parts of the local atmosphere.

BOLLARD:
Short metal column for securing wires and ropes to attach a vessel to a wharf or tug.

BOW THRUSTER:
Propulsion motor located at the front of the barge to enhance manoeuvrability.

BULKHEAD:
A term applied t the vertical partition walls which subdivide the interior of a ship into compartments or rooms.

BUNDLE VERIFICATION:
Processes by which it is verified that a bundle really contains used fuel and that it has not been replaced by a copy.

BURNUP:
In reactor physics, a measure of the degree to which the fissile material in fuel has been consumed as a result of irradiation in the reactor. The units are gigajoules per kilogram of uranium ($GJ \cdot kgU^{-1}$). It is also measured in units of megawatt-days per tonne ($MWD \cdot t^{-1}$).

CANADIAN NUCLEAR FUEL WASTE MANAGEMENT PROGRAM (CNFWMP):
A program established by a 1978 Joint Statement by the Federal Government and the Government of Ontario "...to assure the safe and permanent disposal" of nuclear fuel waste. AECL was made responsible for researching and developing the concept of disposal of nuclear fuel waste in a deep underground repository in intrusive igneous rock in the Canadian Shield. Ontario Hydro was made responsible for studying interim storage and transportation of used fuel. Other organizations that have contributed to the program over the years include Energy, Mines and Resources Canada, Environment Canada, universities and companies in the private sector. A second Joint Statement in 1981 imposed the restriction that no site could be selected before the concept had been assessed, reviewed and accepted.

CANADIAN SHIELD:
An extensive area of Precambrian rocks exposed over large parts of central and eastern Canada. Approximately, it lies to the east of a line passing through Great Bear Lake, Great Slave Lake, Lake Athabasca and Lake Winnipeg, and to the north of the continuation of this line through Lake Superior, Lake Huron and the St. Lawrence River. It is composed of metamorphic and igneous rocks. Orogenic events have occurred over different parts of the Shield at various times but some parts have been free of such activity for about 2.5 billion years. Almost the entire Shield has been stable for the last 900 million years.

CANDIDATE AREA:
After characterization of the candidate regions, further characterization would entail progressively detailed studies of progressively smaller geographic areas. Approximate size: greater than 400 km^2. Investigation duration: 3 - 5 years.

CANDIDATE REGION:
Candidate regions are those that contain potentially suitable plutonic rock bodies and are in the vicinity of communities that expressed willingness to participate in the siting process. Approximate size: greater than 1000 km^2. Investigation duration: 2 - 5 years.

CANDIDATE SITE:
Using the information obtained during the characterization of the candidate areas, one or more smaller sites within these areas would be selected for very thorough surface and subsurface characterization. The final characterization step in site evaluation would include subsurface-based work done in exploratory shafts and tunnels at the preferred site. Approximate size: about 25 km^2. Investigation duration: 4 - 9 years, plus investigation of potential vault (4 - 8 years).

CARBON (C):
One of the chemical elements; the isotope with mass 14 has a half-life of 5 730 years.

CASK:
See "container cask" or "transportation cask", the terms used in the CNFWMP.

CATCHMENT AREA:
See "drainage basin".

CENTROID:
See "geometric centre".

CERIUM (Ce):
One of the chemical elements; the isotope with mass 144 has a half-life of 0.778 years.

CESIUM (Cs):
One of the chemical elements; the isotope with mass 137 has a half-life of 30.1 years.

CHARACTERIZATION:
In the CNFWMP, the surface and subsurface investigation of a region, area, or site to determine the conditions in the geosphere, biosphere, and human communities. For potential disposal sites, the data obtained would be used for site selection, facility design, and performance assessment. Many of the measurement instruments installed for characterization would also be used for monitoring. Characterization would be a major activity during the siting stage, and would continue at the selected site during the construction, operation, decommissioning, and any extended monitoring stages.

CHRONIC EMISSION:
Emissions that re-occur or are of long duration resulting from normal operation of a disposal facility or the transportation system associated with it.

CHRONIC HAZARD:
Any natural or man-made, non-radiological or radiological source of a potentially harmful effect of long duration, from the normal operation of a disposal facility or the transportation system.

CHRONIC RADIATION EXPOSURE:
Exposure, over a long period of time, of a person, animal, plant or material to an environment containing radiation.

CLADDING:
An external, usually metallic, layer directly surrounding nuclear fuel or other substances that seals and protects it from the environment and protects the environment from radioactive materials produced during irradiation. Also known as "clad".

CLASS A ROAD:
In general, a paved road where heavy traffic is allowed by municipal or provincial bylaws.

CLASSED SHIP:
Classed with a classification society; this provides a guarantee that the vessel has the necessary strength and seaworthiness for its intended service.

CLAY:
Minerals that are essentially hydrous aluminium silicates or occasionally hydrous magnesium silicates, with sodium, calcium, potassium and magnesium cations. Also denotes a natural material with plastic properties which is essentially made up of fine to very fine particles. Because of good sorption characteristics, certain types of clay are being considered by some countries as a barrier around the waste emplaced in a disposal vault.

CNFWMP:
See "Canadian Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program".

COBALT (Co):
One of the chemical elements; the isotope with mass 60 has a half-life of 5.27 years.

CODE:
1. As used by the IAEA, a set of advisory or regulatory statements and regulatory bodies which establish for particular activities the minimum requirements which, in the light of experience and/or the current state of technology and knowledge, should be fulfilled to ensure adequate safety. 2. In computing, one or more statements of a computer language, such as FORTRAN or PASCAL; a general term that, depending on the context, could refer to computer programs, subroutines, functions or a part of any of these. For instance, SYVAC and PREAC are computer codes.

COLLECTIVE DOSE:
See 'collective dose equivalent commitment' or 'collective effective dose equivalent'.

COLLECTIVE DOSE EQUIVALENT COMMITMENT:
Also called 'collective effective dose equivalent commitment' or 'collective dose'. A measure of the total present and future dose to a human population expected to result from some decision, practice or operation involving human exposure to radiation; it is calculated as the integral over all future time of the average (effective) individual dose equivalent commitment multiplied by the number of individuals in the specified population. The SI unit of measurement is the person-sievert (person-Sv). Note that for disposal of radioactive materials, the integral may involve the accumulation of very low lifetime doses to individuals over very long times.

COLLECTIVE EFFECTIVE DOSE EQUIVALENT:
A measure of the total dose to a group of people from radiation exposure. It is calculated by multiplying the number of individuals in the group by the average dose to an individual. Also called 'collective dose'. The SI unit of measurement is the person-sievert (person-Sv).

COMMISSIONING PHASE:
Phase of the project between construction and operation where all systems are tested and prepared for full operation.

COMMON MODE EVENTS:
Those events that could cause system/equipment failures if they are not protected against. These events can range from natural phenomena such as hurricanes, earthquakes, tornadoes, temperature extremes, precipitation, floods and fires, to anthropogenic events such as fires, explosions and aircraft disasters. Also synonymous with common cause events.

CONCEPT, WASTE MANAGEMENT:
A set of ideas and principles, and their associated technologies, that constitute a practical method for the disposal of nuclear fuel waste.

CONCEPTUAL DESIGN:
A comprehensive technical description consisting of the facilities, processes, procedures and services needed to handle, package and dispose of nuclear fuel waste. A conceptual design was produced for specific uses in the CNFWMP. See "Used-Fuel Disposal Centre".

CONSEQUENCE:
The results or effects of an event, decision or action. For the postclosure assessment in the EIS, the consequence of most concern is the mean annual effective dose equivalent received by an individual in the critical group at selected times. Other consequences are concerned with potential chemical toxicity impacts.

CONTAINER:
A durable receptacle for enclosing and isolating radioactive wastes for disposal. In a disposal vault, the containers would serve as one barrier between the waste form and the human population. Sometimes called "waste container" and "disposal container".

CONTAINER CASK:
A heavy shielding vessel in which disposal containers would be transported within a used-fuel disposal facility. It would provide radiological protection during the transfer of the disposal containers from the surface packaging plant to the underground emplacement boreholes.

CONTAINMENT:
1. For a waste disposal system, the retention a radioactive material in such a way that it is effectively prevented from being dispersed into the environment, or released only at an acceptable rate. 2. The structure(s) used to effect such retention.

CONTAINMENT/SURVEILLANCE MEASURES:
The application of containment and/or surveillance (C/S); an important safeguards measure complimenting nuclear material account. The application of C/S measures is aimed at verifying information on movement of nuclear or other materials, devices and samples or preservation of the integrity of safeguards relevant data. In many instances, C/S measures cover the periods when the inspection is absent and this contributes to cost effectiveness. C/S measures are applied, for instance;

1. To ensure during flow and inventory verification that each term is inventoried without duplication and that the integrity of samples is preserved;

2. To ensure that IAEA instruments, devices, working paper and supplies are not tampered with;

3. To check the validity of previous measure and thereby reduce the need for remeasuring previously verified items.

The indication of an anomaly by C/S measures doesn't necessarily by itself indicate that material has been removed. The ultimate resolution of C/S anomalies (eg. broken seals) is provided by nuclear materials account.

If any C/S measures has been, or may have to be, compounded, the IAEA shall, if not agreed otherwise, be notified by the fastest means available. Examples might be seals which have been broken inadvertently or in an emergency, or seals of which the possibilities of removal after advance notification to the IAEA has been agreed between the IAEA and the operation.

CONTAMINATION, RADIOACTIVE:
The presence of a radioactive substance in or on a material or place where it is undesirable or could be harmful.

CONVENTIONAL HAZARD:
A natural or man-made non-radioactive source of a potential harmful effect.

CONVENTIONAL RISK:
The non-radiological risk of activities associated with a disposal system.

COSMIC RAYS:
Cosmic Rays are highly energetic particles with high penetrating powers. They bombard the earth from all directions and are in part responsible for the ionization of the atmosphere.

Primary Cosmic Rays are energetic particles that are generated by high energy cosmic processes such as super-novas and solar flares. These Primary Cosmic Rays can originate outside of our solar system (galactic) or be emitted by the sun (solar).

Secondary Cosmic Rays are a result of the transmutations that take place to Primary Cosmic Particles due to contact and interaction with the earth's atmosphere.

CRASH TEST:
In the CNFWMP, a deliberate collision conducted to check a transportation cask for resistance to damage.

CRITERIA:
Principles or standards on which a decision or judgement can be based. They may be qualitative or quantitative. Objective criteria are specified in terms of the environmental consequences of radioactive releases. Derived criteria are cast in terms of the physical characteristics of a specific facility and site, and of any releases of radioactivity from it.

CRITICAL GROUP:
For a given radiation source, a group (hypothetical or otherwise) composed of members of the public whose exposure is reasonably homogeneous and who are typical of individuals expected to receive the highest effective dose equivalent or dose equivalent from the source.

CRITICAL INDIVIDUAL:
For a given radiation exposure, the person considered to be receiving the highest doses.

CRITICAL PATHWAY:
The dominant chain of environmental processes through which it is expected that the critical group would receive the highest exposures due to radioactive releases from a disposal vault.

CRITICALITY:
The conditions in which a system is capable of sustaining a chain reaction of nuclear fission without an additional source of neutrons; that is, the rate of production of neutrons is precisely equal to the rate of loss of neutrons. A supercriticality condition occurs when the chain reaction produces more neutrons at each step than are consumed; the chain reaction is then divergent and the power being released may increase very rapidly. A subcritical condition occurs when each stage of the chain reaction produces fewer neutrons than it consumes.

CURIUM (Cm):
One of the chemical elements; the isotope with mass 244 has a half-life of 18.2 years.

DECAY:
See "radioactive decay".

DECAY CONSTANT:
For a radionuclide in a particular energy state, the rate at which it undergoes radioactive decay. The SI units of measurement of the decay constant are s^{-1}. It is related to the radioactive half-life by the equation:

$$\text{decay constant} = \ln 2 \; / \; \text{half-life}$$

where ln 2 = 0.69315 is the natural logarithm of 2.

DECAY HEAT:
The heat which continues to be generated by disintegrating radionuclides in used fuel after its removal from the reactor core.

DECIBEL (dB):
The standard measure of noise or sound pressure level, expressed as a logarithmic ratio of the sound pressure of a given noise with respect to a reference sound pressure which is commonly taken as 0.0002 microbars in the context of sound and human hearing. For many types of noise sources found in urban or industrial areas, a frequency weighting scale designated as "A" gives good correlation between measured noise levels and judged human annoyance. Readings using this scale are reported as A-levels in decibels, abbreviated dB(A).

DECK:
A platform in a ship corresponding to a floor in a building. It is the plating planking, or covering of any tier of beams either in the hull or superstructure of a ship.

DECOMMISSIONING:
The actions required, in the interests of health, safety, security and protection of the environment, to permanently retire a nuclear facility from active service, possible including decontamination of the site. In the CNFWMP, decommissioning of disposal facilities includes the work required to permanently retire the surface facility and surrounding site at the used-fuel disposal centre, leaving it in an end-state that protects the health and safety of the general public and the environment.

DECONTAMINATION:
The removal of radioactive contaminants with the objective of reducing the residual radioactivity level in or on materials, persons or the environment.

DECONTAMINATION FACTOR:
The initial amount of contaminating radioactive material divided by the final amount following a decontamination process. The term may refer to a specified radionuclide or to gross radioactivity.

DEDICATED TRAIN:
A train that will carry only transportation casks loaded with used fuel, and no other cargo.

DEFECTED FUEL:
Reactor fuel elements in which defects penetrate the wall of the fuel cladding.

DEPOSITION VELOCITY:
The radionuclide flux of particles or gases to a specified surface (such as vegetation or soil) divided by the radionuclide concentration in air above the surface. The units are $m.s^{-1}$.

DERIVED RELEASE LIMIT (DRL):
Estimates of the maximum permissible average release rates if compliance with the maximum permissible dose for members of the public is to be ensured.

DIFFUSION BONDED WELDING:
Resistance diffusion bonding is a welding process in which two metal surfaces are electrically heated to the temperature at which rapid diffusion occurs. Heating is achieved through electrical resistance in the gap between the surfaces to be joined.

DIRECT IMPACT:
The "direct economic impact" of investment and operation derives from the "first-round" expenditures by Ontario on equipment, labour, and all other inputs used in designing, constructing, operating and decommissioning the conceptual UFDC.

DISPERSION:
1. The combined effect of transport, diffusion and mixing which tend to distribute materials from wastes or effluents through an increasing volume of water, air or soil, with the ultimate effect of diluting the materials. 2. In hydrogeology, the diffusing and mixing of two fluids of different composition due to velocity variations in a geologic medium.

DISPOSAL:
A permanent method of long-term management of radioactive wastes in which there is no intention of retrieval and which, ideally, uses techniques and designs that do not rely for their successes on long-term institutional control beyond a reasonable period of time.

DISPOSAL CENTRE:
See "Used Fuel Disposal Centre".

DISPOSAL FACILITY:
Similar to Used Fuel Disposal Centre but more general. In simple terms, a disposal vault and the supporting surface facilities.

DISPOSAL SYSTEM:
The components and activities by which the safe disposal of waste is achieved. In the preclosure phase, a facility for the safe, permanent isolation of nuclear fuel waste plus the transportation facilities needed to bring the waste to it from interim storage sites.

DISPOSAL VAULT:
A network of horizontal tunnels and disposal rooms excavated deep in the rock, with vertical shafts extending from the surface to the tunnels, for the purpose of disposing of nuclear fuel waste. In the preclosure phase, the disposal vault would include the underground excavations in plutonic rock, the access shafts,access tunnels, underground service areas and installations, and disposal rooms. In the postclosure phase, it would include the disposal rooms and associated access tunnels, the nuclear fuel waste and the engineered barrier systems used to contain the waste and seal all openings.

DISTANCE WEIGHTED AVERAGE:
Average value of a parameter along a route of length d, calculated as follows:

$$P = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{p_i \, d_i}{d}$$

where p_i is the value of the parameter along a segment of length d_i along the route.

DOSE:
A general term denoting the quantity of radiation or radiation energy absorbed by a specified mass of a substance. "Dose" is often qualified to refer to specific quantities, and to an individual versus a group of people; examples are: absorbed dose, dose equivalent, effective dose equivalent, committed effective dose equivalent, and collective dose. The SI unit of measurement of dose is the sievert (Sv). In the EIS preclosure and postclosure assessments, dose is frequently encountered in expressions such as "annual dose" and "dose per year". In these cases, it is an abbreviation of "annual effective dose equivalent commitment".

DOSE CONVERSION FACTOR:
A multiplicative quantity used to convert intake of radioactivity to a committed effective dose equivalent (internal dose), or external exposure to radioactivity to an effective dose equivalent (external dose). The SI unit for the dose conversion factor is sieverts per becquerel ($Sv \cdot Bq^{-1}$) for internal doses, and Sv per radionuclide concentration in the exposing media ($Bq \cdot L^{-1}$, $Bq \cdot m^{-2}$, $Bq \cdot m^{-3}$) for external doses.

DOSE EQUIVALENT (H_T):
The strict definition of radiological dose is the energy absorbed per unit mass of tissue exposed to ionizing radiation, measured in gray (Gy). The dose equivalent, measured in sievert (Sv), is the product of the dose and a radiation weighting factor. This weighting factor is a function of how a certain type of radiation deposits its energy within the body. Radiations with high weighting factors deposit a lot of energy in a short distance, whereas those with lower factors deposit less energy in a short distance, whereas those with lower factors deposit less energy over the same distance. For example, alpha radiation has a weighting factor of 20, whereas beta radiation and gamma radiation have a value of 1. The dose equivalent accounts for the fact that different types of radiations react differently within the body. See also radiological dose, effective dose equivalent and 'committed effective dose equivalent'.

DOSE EQUIVALENT, EFFECTIVE:
See "effective dose equivalent".

DOSE RATE:
See "absorbed dose rate".

DOSE RATE FACTOR:
See "pathway dose rate factor".

DOSE-RESPONSE RELATIONSHIP, LINEAR:
The hypothesis that the detriment to human health from exposure to radiation increases directly with the dose. The hypothesis is generally accepted, except for very low doses.

DOUBLE BOTTOM:
Compartments at the bottom of a ship between inner bottom and the shell plating, used for ballast water, fresh water, fuel oil, etc.

DOWNWARD CUMULATIVE PROBABILITY CURVE:
Graphic representation of the probability per year that the dose received by an individual or a group of individuals be smaller than a given value D.

DRAFT:
The depth applied to the ship's body forward of amidships.

DRAINAGE BASIN:
An area of land drained by a river, or on which precipitation will potentially flow to a given point. Also known as "catchment area", "drainage area" or "hydrographic basin".

DRIFT:
In a geological disposal vault, a horizontal passage from one working place to another parallel to the principal direction of access.

DROP TEST, CASK:
In the CNFWMP, a test to study the impact behaviour of used-fuel transportation casks when released to fall to the ground from specified heights. Criteria for the test are specified by the AECB for Canadian Type B(U) casks, the transportation cask proposed for the CNFWMP.

DRY UNLOADING:
A disposal facility procedure for removing fuel modules from a transportation cask, in which all handling is done in air.

EARP:
Environmental Assessment and Review Process, the procedure established by the Canadian Federal Government to examine proposed projects having a potential environmental impact.

ECONOMY-WIDE IMPACT:
Evaluation of the direct, indirect and induced effects allows for a full economy-wide assessment of the economic impacts stemming from a conceptual UFDC. That is, the "economy-wide impact" is the sum of the direct, indirect and induced impacts. Results presented in this study are at the direct and economy-wide level of aggregation.

ECOSYSTEM:
The organisms of a locality, together with the functionally-related parts of the supporting environment, considered as a single entity.

EFFECTIVE DOSE EQUIVALENT:
The measure of radiation exposure that is the summation of the dose equivalent that each particular tissue and organ of the body has received multiplied by a weighting factor for each. This summation usually considers the entire body. The tissue weighting factors represent the relative radiosensitivities of each organ. The effective dose equivalent is used to accurately determine the detrimental effect of a particular dose to the body, accounting for the fact that some organs are more sensitive to the effects of radiation exposure than others. The unit of dose is the sievert (Sv).

EIS:
See "Environmental Impact Statement".

EMPLACEMENT PANEL UPCAST VENTILATION SHAFT:
This shaft is 3.95 m in diameter and is lined with 0.15 m of concrete to facilitate decontamination if the shaft becomes radioactively contaminated and to prevent the movement of radionuclides into the geosphere. It provides exhaust ventilation at a rate of 178 $m^3 \cdot s^{-1}$ for the panels where container emplacement and associated activities are occurring, and the exhaust air is classified as potentially radioactive.

ENVIRONMENT:
The circumstances, objects, or conditions surrounding an organism or facility. In the case of a human, the environment includes:
- air, land, water, plants, and animals (the natural environment)
- humans
- social and economic systems created by humans (human communities or the socioeconomic environment)
- physical objects created by humans, including buildings and machines
- materials, emissions, and vibrations resulting from human activities.

Often qualified by preceding words such as "natural", "biophysical", "socio-economic" and so on.

ENVIRONMENT, BIOPHYSICAL:
See "biosphere", the preferred term in the CNFWMP.

ENVIRONMENT, NATURAL:
All the conditions and influences, not human-derived, surrounding an organism, human or otherwise, that affect its life, survival, and development, excepting, in the case of humans, those factors covered under "social environment". It includes the biosphere and geosphere.

ENVIRONMENT, SOCIAL:
For the purpose of the EIS, the socio-economic and cultural characteristics of the people living in nearby communities or along the transportation routes that would be affected by the presence of a waste disposal facility or its transportation system.

ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PANEL:
A group of individuals appointed by the federal Minister of the Environment under the EARP (see this term) to examine an environmental issue or a project with potential environmental consequences.

ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECT:
For the EIS preclosure assessment, a change to the social and/or natural environment caused by the activities associated with the transportation or disposal of nuclear fuel waste. Social (or socio-economic) effect which are considered to be significant, by the affected community(s), are referred to as impacts. See also 'environmental impact' and 'radiological impact'.

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT:
Often used interchangeably with 'environmental effect'. For purposes of this assessment, impact generally refers to a socio-economic effect which is considered to be significant by the affected community(s). See also 'radiological impact'.

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT (EIS):
In the CNFWMP, the Environmental Impact Statement on the Concept for Disposal of Canada's Nuclear Fuel Waste, a general Summary and the supporting Primary References are the documents recording the results of the Canadian Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program for assessing a waste disposal concept and the environmental impacts of its implementation. The documents are to conform with the requirements specified in the Guidelines issued by the Environmental Assessment Panel reviewing the concept.

ENVIRONMENTAL PATHWAY:
The route by which a radionuclide is transferred from one environmental compartment to another in the biosphere.

ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS:
Biophysical and historical features of a locality which are either provincially or regionally unique or rare, are considered to be of importance from a socio-economic, natural or aesthetic perspective, and are susceptible to degradation or displacement as a result of human activities.

EUROPIUM (Eu):
One of the chemical elements; the isotope with mass 154 has a half-life of 8.5 years.

EVENT-TREE ANALYSIS:
In applied mathematics, a probabilistic technique for examining the reliability of a system. One starts by assuming that one of a set of selected component failures has occurred, and then deduces whether or not other components of the system in turn will fail, and decides whether or not the system as a whole will fail. An "event tree" is a diagram illustrating the alternative consequence or outcomes of the specified initiating event (see "fault-tree analysis").

EXPOSURE:
Irradiation of persons or materials. Exposure of persons to ionizing radiation may be either external, from sources outside the body, or internal, from sources inside the body.

EXPOSURE PATHWAYS:
The routes by which radioactive materials in the biosphere come into contact with man. For EIS purposes, atmospheric, food chain and aquatic pathways are considered.

EXPOSURE RATE:
The increment of radiation received in a specific time interval.

EXTENSIVE RECREATION USE CAPABILITY:
Those lands capable of supporting dispersed, low density recreation use (e.g., hiking, canoeing, remote cottaging).

EXTERNAL DOSE:
Irradiation resulting from exposure to radiation sources outside the body. The SI unit of measurement of dose is the sievert (Sv).

EXTERNAL RADIATION:
In the preclosure assessment, the amount of radiation that is emitted from the used fuel within a transportation cask, taking into account the shielding provided by the cask.

FALLOUT:
The radioactive material that descends to and settles on the earth as a result of radionuclides released from nuclear weapons testing.

FAULT-TREE ANALYSIS:
A probabilistic analysis technique for examining the reliability of a system. One starts by assuming that a specific system failure has occurred, and deduces which component faults or combinations of faults could have caused the system failure. A fault tree is the diagram illustrating the faults is a tree-like structure. (See "event-tree analysis".)

FENDER:
The term applied to the devices built into or hung over the sides of a vessel or dock to prevent the shell plating from rubbing or chaffing against other ships or piers.

FISSION PRODUCT:
A nuclide produced either directly by nuclear fission or by the subsequent radioactive decay of a radionuclide produced by fission.

FIXED AREA MONITORS:
Gamma radiation detectors installed primarily to alert personnel by means of audio and visual alarms to changes in the radiological conditions of an area which could result in unacceptable doses of radiation. A secondary function is to provide information on dose rates at the location of the detectors.

FOOD CHAIN:
In ecology, the dependence for food of organisms upon others in a series, beginning with plants or scavenging organisms and ending with the largest or most efficient carnivores.

FORECASTLE:
A superstructure fitted at the extreme forward end of the upper deck.

FUEL:
See "nuclear reactor fuel".

FUEL ASSEMBLY:
See "fuel bundle", the term used in the CNFWMP.

FUEL BAY:
See "water-pool facility", the term used in the CNFWMP.

FUEL BUNDLE:
A number of fuel elements held together by end plates and separated by spacers attached to the fuel cladding near the middle of the bundle.

FUEL CYCLE:
See "nuclear fuel cycle".

FUEL DEFECT:
Any flaw in the fuel or cladding from manufacturing or as a result of operational history that could lead to cladding failure and potential radioactive releases.

FUEL ELEMENT:
In a CANDU fuel bundle, the unit which consists of a tube of zirconium alloy containing ceramic fuel pellets of uranium dioxide and sealed at the end with welded zirconium alloy plugs.

FUEL FAILURE:
Breach of the fuel cladding which allows escape of radioactivity and/or fuel material.

FUEL MODULE:
A lattice structure used to restrain and space used-fuel bundles during storage at a nuclear generating station and also in transportation casks.

FUEL RECYCLING:
Reprocessing used nuclear fuel and recovering the useful materials, such as plutonium and uranium, to make new fuel which could then be used in a reactor to produce electricity.

FUEL WASTE:
See "nuclear fuel waste".

GAMMA RAY (γ):
A high-energy, highly-penetrating photon of short wave length commonly emitted by the nucleus of a radioactive atom during radioactive decay as a result of a transition from one of its excited energy levels to a lower level.

GAUSSIAN PLUME MODEL:
A mathematical model for the dispersion and dilution of contaminants in the environment (air, water, soil) based on advective transport and classical diffusion theory.

GENERIC ANALYSIS:
Examination of the expected performance of a type of nuclear facility. In the CNFWMP, it involves assessing a case study comprising a hypothetical disposal vault located at a specific site selected as an example for demonstration purposes only.

GENERIC EFFECT:
A change induced by radiation which manifests itself in the descendants of the exposed individual.

GEOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION SYSTEM (GIS):
A set of computer-based tools for the input, storage, analysis and output of geographical information. A GIS was used to provide a framework for the preclosure "reference environment" assessment.

GEOLOGICAL DISPOSAL:
All approaches to the long-term management of nuclear fuel wastes that depend upon placing the wastes underground in a selected host medium to isolate the wastes from humans and the environment.

GEOMETRIC CENTRE:
For purposes of the used-fuel transportation assessment, the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield was divided into three simple polygons. The hypothetical site for a nuclear fuel waste disposal facility for each of the three regions is located where lines drawn from the four corners of each polygon intersect in the geometric centre of that polygon. The geometric centres are used to estimate the distances from the nuclear generating stations to a disposal facility.

GLACIAL LAKE CLAY:
Weathered soils originating from deposits made in glacial lakes (ponding generally occurred as a result of damming action of the ice). Glacial lake deposits range from coarse and delta materials near the shore to fine silts and clay in the deeper and stiller waters.

GRANITE:
A coarse-grained igneous rock consisting mostly of quartz (20-40%), alkali feldspar and mica. A number of accessory minerals may be present.

GRAY (Gy):
The SI unit of absorbed dose for ionizing radiation, equal to 1 joule of radiation energy absorbed in 1 kilogram of the material of interest (1 Gy = 100 rad).

GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AND EMPLOYMENT:
"Real value added" is defined here as the constant dollar amount that Ontario producers contribute towards the final value of goods manufactured, processed or sold in the Province. GDP is measured as real value-added plus depreciation and interest (on net assets) and is expressed in millions of real 1987 dollars. Employment is derived from real value-added using job-to-shipments ratios and may vary depending on the capital intensity and local content of the activity. "Employment" is measured in number of person-years of work at 1987 productivity levels.

GROUNDSHINE:
External beta and gamma radiation from the surface of the earth, often conservatively assumed to be infinite in extent.

GROUNDWATER:
Water beneath the earth's surface in soils and geologic formations. The water may rise from a deep magmatic source or come from rainfall soaking into the earth.

GRUBBING:
Grubbing is the removal of trees, vegetation and often surface soil layers to expose the mineral layers. This is generally done during construction, road building and gravel extraction.

HAZARD:
Any natural or man-made source of a potential deleterious effect.

HELIUM LEAK TEST:
The Helium Leak Test is a quality control step to assure that no unintended cracks, holes or porosity exists in the disposal container that will allow the admission or escape of fluids or gases. Helium Leak Testing utilizes sophisticated leak detector instruments designed to locate and/or measure leaks in the range of 10^{-3} to 10^{-8} std cc/sec.

HERPTILES:
A term used to refer to both amphibians and reptiles.

HOLD:
The internal part of a vessel into which cargo can be stowed.

HOT CELL:
Shielded and individually ventilated enclosures, fitted with remote manipulation systems that allow an operator to perform tasks involving radioactive materials without being exposed to radiation beyond a specified allowable dose. The facility provides containment, shielding, remote handling and viewing.

HULL:
The structural body of a ship, including shell, framing, decks, bulkheads, etc.

HYDROGEN (H):
One of the chemical elements; the isotope with mass 3, often called tritium, has a half-life of 12.3 years.

IAEA:
See "International Atomic Energy Agency".

ICRP:
International Commission on Radiological Protection.

ICRP LIMIT:
A maximum dose equivalent not to be exceeded, as recommended by the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP). Dosimetric models may be used to derive the Annual Limit on Intake (ALI) and Derived Air Concentration (DAC).

IMMOBILIZATION (OF WASTE):
See "waste immobilization".

IMPACT LIMITER:
Used on the road cask. This device provides impact protection and serves as thermal insulation to protect the seals between the cask lid and body under accident conditions. It is constructed of blocks of redwood encased in a stainless steel sheath, and adds on additional 1.1 tonnes to the payload.

IN-ROOM EMPLACEMENT:
The placing of disposal containers into boreholes drilled in a bed of compacted buffer material, filling the tops of the holes with further buffer material and filling the room with dense, swelling backfill material.

INCLINED ELEVATOR:
An inclined elevator is essentially an escalator. It is used in two places: receiving surge storage pool and the headframe surge storage pool. For the receiving surge storage pool, the inclined elevator moves the used fuel shipping/storage modules into and out of the pool. For the headframe surge storage pool, the inclined elevator moves the disposal containers into and out of the pool.

INCOME AND EMPLOYMENT MULTIPLIERS:
In this study, "multipliers" are defined to be the ratio of the direct and economy-wide impact to the expenditures of designing, constructing, operating, and decommissioning a conceptual UFDC. The income multipliers (GDP) measure the extent to which an initial injection of spending is amplified through the economy, as the initial outlay stimulates further spending and income. The multiplier is expressed in dollars (1987) of value-added per dollar (1987) spent. Similarly, employment multipliers are expressed in number of person-years at 1987 productivity levels per million dollars (1987) spent.

INDIRECT AND INDUCED IMPACTS:
"Indirect economic impacts" are those associated with the subsequent inter-industry production linkages, as successive rounds of supplier and sub-supplier industries participate in the economic activity. For example, the indirect impact of constructing various buildings and structures in a conceptual UFDC would include the stimulus to the cement industry, the metal fabricating industry, and of course to the construction industry. "Leakages" of economic activity out of Ontario, as well as the effect of activity originating outside Ontario and flowing back into the province are also taken into account. For example, if some of the cranes and other special equipment needed to

construct the buildings and structures were manufactured in another province, then the imports of the special equipment represents a leakage of economic activity; this is accounted for by the economic impacts in the Rest of Canada. In turn, importing equipment may create activity in Ontario if, say, the manufacture of cranes uses steel from Ontario.

"Induced impacts" result from the re-spending of labour and corporate incomes, as well as any government spending which is incremental to economic activity. For example, the induced effects through labour include the "ripple effect" resulting from the initial spending of wages and salaries by construction workers, engineers and so on. Corporate income is re-spent out of net cash flow to materials and service-supplying firms. Government spending derives from the collection of personal and corporate income tax as well as other tax revenues. Again, leakages of economic activity are accounted for here by the economic impacts on the rest of Canada. The re-spending amount of income in Ontario is determined via a matrix of "average propensities to spend" with respect to goods and services.

INDIRECT ECONOMIC IMPACTS:
In the preclosure assessment documents, those effects associated with the subsequent inter-industry production linkages, as successive rounds of supplier and sub-supplier industries participate in an economic activity. "Leakages" of economic activity out of Ontario and flowing back into the province are also taken into account.

INDIRECT EMPLOYMENT:
Employment increases caused by a project, not inside the project itself, but in other businesses or activities required by the project.

INDIVIDUAL DOSE RATE:
The quantity of nuclear radiation received per unit time by a member of the population.

INDUCED IMPACTS:
In the preclosure assessment documents, the effects from the responding of labour and corporate incomes, as well as any government spending which is incremental to economic activity. The respent amount of income in Ontario is determined via a matrix of "average propensities to spend" with respect to goods and services.

INPUT PARAMETER:
A variable in a model (usually a computer model) which must be defined (input) before the model is used to generate a solution. In SYVAC simulations of a disposal system, one value of each input parameter is selected from the range of its possible values for each simulation run.

INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS:
Continuing actions and precautions by society to ensure the continued implementation and achievement of a desired course of action. These controls could include monitoring, surveillance, maintenance, keeping records, and imposing land-use restrictions.

INTENSIVE RECREATION USE CAPABILITY:
Lands capable of providing outdoor recreational opportunities for large numbers of people (e.g., bathing, camping, downhill skiing).

INTERMODAL TRANSPORTATION:
A transportation system using a combination of road, rail and water.

INTERNAL DOSE:
Quantity of radiation received from sources inside the body.

INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY (IAEA):
The organization established in 1957 by the United Nations as the international body responsible for on-site nuclear reactor inspections and safeguards measures that assist the member states of the Agency to demonstrate that no nuclear material is diverted to non-peaceful purposes from safeguarded nuclear facilities.

INTERTRAN:
A computer code developed by the IAEA and based on the SANDIA code RADTRAN-II. It is used to assess the radiological impacts from transporting radioactive materials.

IODINE (I):
One of the chemical elements; the isotope with mass 129 has a half-life of 16 000 000 years.

IONIZING RADIATION:
The transfer of energy through space in the form of either electronic waves or subatomic particles that have sufficient energy to displace electrons from atoms or molecules, thereby producing ions in and imparting energy to the matter through which they pass.

IRON (Fe):
One of the chemical elements; the isotope with mass 55 has a half-life of 2.7 years.

IRRADIATED FUEL:
See "**USED FUEL**".

ISOTOPE:
An atom. Different isotopes of an element have the same atomic number (or number of protons) but a different mass number (protons plus neutrons). Some elements have many isotopes. All isotopes of an element have the same chemical properties, but slightly different physical properties. Radioactive isotopes are called radioisotopes.

KNOT:
A unit of speed, equalling one nautical mile per hour, the international nautical mile is 1852 m (6076.1 ft).

KRYPTON (Kr):
One of the chemical elements; the isotope with mass 85 has a half-life of 10.8 years.

LAYDOWN:
Simply an area in which to lay down (set in place) something (ie., disposal container).

LICENSE:
In the nuclear industry, a formal document issued by a regulatory agency for major stages in the development of a nuclear facility which permits the implementing organization to perform specified activities.

LINEAR DOSE-RESPONSE RELATIONSHIP:
See "dose-response relationship, linear".

LONG-LIVED WASTE:
Radioactive refuse that will not decay to an acceptable activity level in a period of time during which administrative controls are expected to last.

LONG-TERM:
In waste management, refers to periods of time which exceed the time during which administrative controls can be expected to last.

LORAN C:
Radio beacon device for position fixing.

LOW-LEVEL WASTE (LLW):
Waste which, because of its low radionuclide content, does not require shielding during normal handling and transportation. See "alpha-bearing waste" and "long-lived waste" for other possible limitations.

MATERIAL BALANCE AREA (MBA):
Zones into which a nuclear facility is divided to establish an inventory and to facilitate measurement of all nuclear material transfers between the zones. The division takes account of specific technical and physical aspects of the nuclear facility.

MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CONCENTRATION (MPC):
The highest levels of radioactivity in drinking water or in air to which occupational workers may be exposed, as established by national authorities, usually based on the current ICRP recommendations. Levels ten times lower are generally set for the public. However, new ICRP recommendations for limiting the intakes of radionuclides by workers (ICRP Publication 30) no longer include the MPC concept for drinking water; instead, annual limits on intake (ALI) are used. The derived air concentration (DAC) is the new parameter for air.

MITIGATE:
To reduce or offset negative socio-economic or biophysical environmental effects.

MITIGATIVE MEASURES:
Actions taken to alleviate the detrimental impacts of an event or continuing activity. They can include actions to avoid, minimize, correct, eliminate or compensate for negative impacts.

MODEL:
An analytical or mathematical representation or quantification of a real system and the ways that the phenomena occur within the system. Individual or sub-system models can be combined to give system models. In SYVAC3-CC3, for example, the system model consists of the vault, geosphere and biosphere models.

MODELLING:
The creation or application of a mathematical representation of a physical, biological or geological system. The mathematical representation is often converted into computer code so that the system can be examined in more detail.

MONITORING:
In the CNFWMP, monitoring would consist of the continuous or intermittent measurement of conditions in the region influenced, or potentially influenced, by the presence of the disposal facility and associated transportation system. Monitoring would be done to determine baseline conditions and to identify any changes from baseline conditions. Parameters indicating conditions in the disposal vault, geosphere, biosphere, and human communities would be measured. Monitoring would be initiated early in the siting stage and would be continued until closure. It could also be continued after closure if required by regulators and/or the public, provided that institutional controls would not be required to maintain the safety of the vault.

MOORING:
Securing a ship at a wharf or elsewhere by several lines or cables so as to limit movement.

MULTIBARRIER:
In a disposal vault, a system using two or more independent means for isolating waste from the biosphere. These can include the waste form, the container, other engineered barriers and the emplacement medium and its environment. See also "barrier".

NATURAL BACKGROUND DOSE EQUIVALENT:
The amount of radiation received from environmental sources of radiation, which include cosmic rays (from outside the solar system and from the sun), and radionuclides in the earth's crust, in the air, and in the human body.

NATURAL BACKGROUND RADIATION:
The various types of radiation not made by man, including: 1. "External" sources of extra-terrestrial (cosmic rays) and terrestrial origin (the radioactive isotopes present in the crust of the earth, the water and the air), and 2. "Internal" sources, i.e. the radioactive isotopes of potassium and carbon, which are normal constituents of the human body, and other isotopes, such as radium-226 and thorium-232 and their decay products, which are ingested from the environment and retained in the human body.

NATURAL BARRIER:
See "barrier".

NET PRESENT VALUE (NPV):
A criterion for evaluating investments in which the total cash flow for a project (the UFDC or Used-Fuel Transportation System) is assessed. The calculation of NPV of a project provides the actual dollar values for cash inflows and outflows over the life of the project. These cash flows are discounted back to the present by using Ontario Hydro's Corporation discount rate.

NFWMP:
Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program. See "Canadian Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program" (CNFWMP).

NGS:
See "Nuclear Generating Station".

NICKEL (Ni):
One of the chemical elements; the isotope with mass 59 has a half-life of 75 000 years; the isotope with mass 63 has a half-life of 100 years.

NIOBIUM (Nb):
One of the chemical elements; the isotope with mass 94 has a half-life of 20 000 years.

NPT:
Non-Proliferation Treaty. See "Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons".

NUCLEAR FACILITY:
A facility and its associated land, buildings and equipment in which radioactive or fissionable substances are produced, processed or handled on such a scale that considerations of nuclear safety are required.

NUCLEAR FUEL CYCLE:
The fuel handling processes required for power production, including obtaining, using, storing, reprocessing and disposing of the nuclear materials used in the operation of nuclear reactors. Also called "fuel cycle".

NUCLEAR FUEL WASTE:
A solid that is either the fuel that has been used in a nuclear power reactor (used fuel) or a waste form incorporating the highly radioactive waste that would be removed from the fuel if the fuel were to be recycled.

NUCLEAR GENERATING STATION (NGS):
One or more nuclear reactors, together with the structures, systems and components necessary for safety, and for the production of power in the form of heat or electricity. Also called 'nuclear power plant'.

NUCLEAR INSTALLATION:
See "nuclear facility".

NUCLEAR REACTOR:
A structure in which a chain reaction of nuclear fission is initiated and controlled with the consequent production of heat, which is typically used for power generation. Another product may be radioactive products for experimental or medical purposes.

NUCLEAR REACTOR FUEL:
Fissionable and/or fertile material which is the source of energy when placed in a near-critical arrangement in the core of a nuclear reactor. CANDU fuel consists of uranium dioxide pellets, stacked and sealed inside metal tubes. As many as 37 tubes are then welded together to make a fuel bundle.

NUCLEAR SAFETY:
The protection of people and property from the harmful effects of radioactive contamination, exposure to ionizing radiation, or a criticality excursion. In this context, the term 'ionizing radiation' may or may not include X-radiation produced by an X-ray machine, depending on national usage. Also known as 'radiological safety'.

NUCLIDE:
A species of atom characterized by the constitution of its nucleus: the number of protons, the number of neutrons, and the mass.

OCCUPATIONAL DOSE:
The amount of radiation received by an individual due to the operations performed and materials handled in his or her profession. Also called 'occupational exposure'.

OH:
Ontario Hydro, the public utility responsible for supplying electricity in the province of Ontario, and for the preclosure portion of the Canadian Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program.

OH - 2 BUNDLE CASK:
Type b container detaining an AECB certificate to transport either two irradiated fuel bundles or activated core components

OPERATIONAL PERIOD:
The time during which a nuclear facility is used for its intended purpose until it is shut down and decommissioned.

OPTIMIZATION:
The use of protective measures to reduce the expected harm to a population from exposure to radiation resulting from some activity involving radioactive materials, to a level as low as reasonably achievable, economic and social factors being taken into account. See also 'ALARA'.

ORIGEN:
The ORNL Isotope GENeration and Depletion Code, a computer code developed by the Oak Ridge Nuclear Laboratory, which calculates the inventory in used fuel, taking into account radioisotope generation, in-growth and radioactive decay.

PACKAGING:
The packaging of nuclear fuel waste to conform to radioactive material shipping regulations established to prevent loss, release or dispersion of radioactive material.

PAD EYES:
Engagement mechanism on the deck of the barge to accept the hydraulic ram from the tug.

PARAMETER:
A characteristic of a system.

PARAMETER APPROACH:
A methodology employed to characterize the environment using individuals parameters.

PARAMETER VARIATION:
See 'sensitivity analysis'.

PASQUILL WEATHER CATEGORY:
Classification of weather conditions according to their dispersive properties. They are based on solar insulation, surface wind speed and cloud cover.

PATHWAY:
In performance assessment, the route through the biosphere taken by contaminants as they move from a source to a receptor, such as an individual.

PATHWAY ANALYSIS:
Calculation of the dose to human and non-human biota from a source of radiation by estimating the contribution from different routes or pathways through the biosphere that the radionuclides may take.

PATHWAY DOSE RATE FACTOR:
The annual dose rate from exposure to a unit radionuclide concentration for a given pathway. The units in PREAC are ($Sv.a^{-1}.Bq^{-1}.m^3$) for the air pathways, and ($Sv.a^{-1}.Bq^{-1}.L$) for the water pathways.

PERMANENT MARKER:
After decommissioning and the site has been cleared, stationary identifiers, indicating the presence of the underground disposal vault, will be positioned at ground level. The marker will clearly display symbols that are internationally recognized as representing a potential risk to humans and the environment.

PERSON-SIEVERT (person-Sv):
The SI unit of collective dose equivalent commitment to a population.

PERSON YEAR:
In industry, a unit of work equal to one year of work done by one person.

PERTURBATION ANALYSIS:
See 'sensitivity analysis'.

pH:
Potential of Hydrogen, a measure of the acidity or alkalinity of a solution. A solution of pH between 0 and 7 is acid, pH 7 is neutral, and of pH between 7 and 14 is alkaline.

PLUME:
In environmental assessment, the pattern of a material released into the environment and dispersed by a fluid.

PLUME DEPLETION:
Removal of material from an airborne plume to ground; usually ignored in atmospheric transport models over short distances (few tens of kilometres).

PLUTON:
An individual body of igneous rock formed beneath the surface of the earth by consolidation of magma. Similar to 'batholith' except that it is smaller in size.

PLUTONIC ROCK:
Intrusive igneous rock formed at considerable depth beneath the surface of the earth by cooling of magma. Also called "intrusive igneous rock" and "crystalline rock".

PLUTONIUM (PU):
One of the chemical elements; the isotope with mass 238 has a half-life of 87.8 years; the isotope with mass 239 has a half-life of 24 100 years; the isotope with mass 240 has a half-life of 6 570 years; the isotope with mass 241 has a half-life of 14.4 years.

PODSOLS:
Podsolic soils are imperfectly drained soils that have developed under coniferous and mixed-forest vegetation, mostly in cold to temperate climates and on acid parent materials. Below the organic debris layer, these soils are acid (usually pH 5.5) and the organic matter in combination with iron and aluminum forms coatings on soil particles.

POPULATION DOSE:
See 'collective dose equivalent commitment'.

POPULATION ZONES:
For purposes of the EIS, three typical population distributions (rural, suburban and urban) found in the Ontario region of the Canadian shield, whose characteristics have been used to assess the potential impacts of the transportation system on communities which may be located along the shipment route.

PREAC:
Preclosure Radiological Environmental Assessment Code. A computer program written by Ontario Hydro to calculate the individual and collective dose to members of the public from the operation of a hypothetical Used Fuel Disposal Centre in the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield.

PRECAMBRIAN SHIELD:
See "Canadian Shield".

PRECLOSURE:
Pertaining to the period of time covering the construction, operation and decommissioning of a disposal vault up to and including the final shaft sealing and surface facility decommissioning. The transportation of used fuel from nuclear generating stations to the disposal facility is also part of the preclosure period.

PRECLOSURE ASSESSMENT:
Safety analysis of the waste disposal system that deals with potential impacts during construction, operation and decommissioning of a disposal facility. It includes an assessment of the transportation of used fuel from nuclear generating stations to the disposal facility.

PROBABILISTIC ANALYSIS:
A statistical method for studying the expected behaviour of a system defined in terms of parameters whose exact values are given as a probability distribution, events whose occurrences are random and/or features which may or may not be present. The analysis gives a corresponding probability distribution of results. See 'deterministic analysis'.

PROBABILITY:
A measure of the degree of belief or frequency of observing the value of a variable in a particular interval (for a continuous variable), or equal to one of a set of discrete values (for a discrete variable). An absolute probability is defined with respect to an exhaustive list of the possible values of the variable; relative probabilities are defined with respect to one another. Frequentist (or "objective") probabilities refer to the expected frequencies of observing different values by continuing a series of identical experiments or samplings; subjective probabilities are defined as the subject's degree of belief that the different values will be observed in a single future observation.

PROBABILITY DISTRIBUTION:
For continuous variables, a function which is the integrated form of the probability density function. For a discrete variable, the set of probabilities of observing each of the possible values of the variable.

PROMETHIUM (Pm):
One of the chemical elements; the isotope with mass 147 has a half-life of 2.62 years.

PUBLIC CONSULTATION PROGRAM:
The activities designed to identify and address social issues and public concerns, and to provide the public with an opportunity to have input into the CNFWMP. The Program included a series of consultative meetings with public interest groups and an interactive workshop.

PUBLIC INTEREST GROUP:
An organization or group of people having a shared concern in some issue, that attempts to influence political decisions that might affect its members.

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION:
The public consultation program, sociological research, and all of the public interaction activities undertaken by AECL directed at informing the public about the CNFWM research program, and seeking feedback from the public. The public interaction activities include production and dissemination of information material, provision of public speakers,

displays, briefings, attendance at public meetings, school visits, public information offices, direct mailings and advertising.

PUNCH TEST, CASK:
A test which studies the effects on a used-fuel transportation cask when it is dropped on a fixed steel rod from certain heights.

Q.A.:
See 'Quality Assurance'.

QUALITY ASSURANCE:
Procedures used to provide evidence or demonstrate that the stated degree of quality in a product has, in fact, been achieved. It includes all those planned or systematic actions necessary to provide adequate confidence that a product or service will satisfy given needs.

QUALITY CONTROL:
Actions which provide a means to fix and measure the characteristics of an item, process, facility or person in accordance with quality assurance requirements.

RADIAL INTERVAL:
Annular areas between circles of radius r and $r + \Delta r$

RADIATION:
The very fast nuclear particles and/or photons emitted by nuclei. In the CNFWMP, taken to be synonymous with ionizing radiation. The four major forms of radiation are alpha and beta particles, neutrons and gamma rays.

RADIATION DAMAGE:
Harmful changes in the physical or chemical properties of a material resulting from exposure to ionizing radiation. This term is not applied to biological systems.

RADIATION PROTECTION:
Measures associated with limiting the harmful effects of ionizing radiation on people, such as limiting external exposure or bodily incorporation of radionuclides, as well as the prophylactic limitation of bodily injury resulting from either of these. Also, all measures designed to limit radiation-induced chemical and physical damage in materials. Also called 'radiological protection'.

RADIOACTIVE:
Emitting radiation. See 'radiation'.

RADIOACTIVE DECAY:
The changing and progressive decrease in the number of unstable atoms in a substance due to their spontaneous nuclear disintegration or transformation into different atoms during which particles and/or electromagnetic radiation are emitted. Also called 'decay'.

RADIOACTIVE DECAY CHAIN:
A series of unstable (radioactive) nuclides. Each radionuclide in a decay chain produces daughter products by spontaneous disintegration or radioactive decay. There are three long radioactive decay chains found in nature. The starting nuclides are generally taken to be the actinides uranium-238, uranium-235 and thorium-232. In a nuclear reactor, a fourth long radioactive decay chain occurs due to neutron

activation of the actinides; its starting nuclide may be taken to be neptunium-237. The final member of these series, usually an isotope of lead, is stable. Other (generally shorter) radioactive decay chains may form during the fissioning process.

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL:
A substance containing one or more constituents which exhibit radioactivity. For special purposes such as regulations, this term may be restricted to radioactive material with a radioactivity level or specific activity greater than a specified value.

RADIOACTIVE SOURCE TERM:
1. In an analysis of the movement and transfer of radionuclides in the environment, the activities and amounts of the different radionuclides per unit time leaving a nuclear installation or facility and entering the environment or an environmental compartment. 2. An expression used to denote information about the actual or potential release of radioactive material from a given source, which may include a specification of the composition, the amount, the rate and the mode of release.

RADIOACTIVE WASTE:
Any material that contains or is contaminated with radionuclides at concentrations or radioactivity levels greater than the 'exempt quantities' established by the regulatory agencies and for which no use is foreseen.

RADIOACTIVITY:
The spontaneous emission of radiation, either directly from unstable atomic nuclei, or as a result of a nuclear reaction.

RADIOLOGICAL IMPACT:
The estimated annual dose and consequent health risks from exposure to radionuclides in the environment.

RADIONUCLIDE:
An unstable nuclide that undergoes radioactive decay.

RADIONUCLIDE FLUX:
In PREAC, the area-integrated flux of radionuclides to surface water as a result of airborne deposition. The units are $Bq \cdot s^{-1}$.

RADON (Ra):
One of the chemical elements; the isotope of mass 222 has a half-life of 38 seconds.

RADON DAUGHTERS:
The following short-lived radioactive decay products of radio-222: polonium-218 (radium A), lead-214 (radium B), bismuth-214 (radium C) and polonium-214 (radium C').

RADWASTE:
See 'radioactive waste'. This term is not recommended for use in the EIS.

RECYCLING:
The re-use of fissionable and fertile material after it has been recovered from used nuclear fuel by chemical reprocessing. Also refers to re-use of non-renewable resources. See also "fuel recycling".

REFERENCE BUFFER MATERIAL:
In the CNFWMP, the reference buffer material is a compacted sand-bentonite mixture of a particular composition.

REFERENCE CONTAINER:
In the CNFWMP, an enclosed cylindrical vessel of titanium alloy which would hold 72 bundles of used nuclear fuel. Glass beads would be compacted around the fuel bundles inside the container to support the container walls. See also 'packed particulate container'.

REFERENCE ENVIRONMENT:
For the purpose of the EIS, generalized regional data that represent and typify three regions and communities (southern, central and northern) in the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield.

REFERENCE MAN:
A model of a hypothetical "average" person for whom anatomical and physiological characteristics and data are specified in the report of the ICRP Task Group on Reference Man (ICRP Publication No. 23 and IAEA Safety Guides, Safety Series No. 76). Its name notwithstanding, reference man includes both male and female characteristics relevant to calculation of radiological dose. The age of reference man is defined as 20 to 30 years. The model is used to estimate the radiation dose to the human body, whether from external or internal sources. To permit the calculation of infant dose, the models and data for reference man were adapted for a one-year old.

REGION CENTROID:
Geometric centre of an area in the Canadian Shield.

REGIONAL ENVIRONMENTS:
For EIS purposes, the three regions (northern, central and southern) of the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield into which demographic and biophysical conditions have been categorized.

REGULATORY AGENCY:
An organization or group of organizations designated by the Government as having the legal responsibility for conducting the licensing process, for issuing licenses and thereby for regulating the siting, design, construction, commissioning, operation, shut-down, decommissioning and subsequent control of nuclear facilities (e.g. disposal vaults) or specific aspects thereof. For the nuclear industry in Canada, this role is assigned to the Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). Also known as 'regulatory authority'.

REGULATORY LIMIT:
The maximum amount of radioactive material that can be released to the environment from a nuclear installation. The limit is established by a national or international regulatory authority.

RELEASE:
In waste management, the discharge of radionuclides from a radioactive source.

RELEASE SCENARIO:
See 'scenario analysis'.

RELIABILITY, EXPECTED OR PROBABLE:
The probability that a device, system or facility will perform its intended function satisfactorily for a specified time or a specified number of activations under stated operating conditions.

RETRIEVABILITY:
A measure of the capability to remove waste from where it has been emplaced.

RISK:
The term risk is commonly used in different ways and is understood in different ways by various segments of society. As used in the CNFWMP, within context, it is the probability that a serious health effect will be suffered by an individual.

RISK ANALYSIS:
A quantified examination of the hazards associated with a practice wherein the possible events and their probabilities of occurrence are considered together with their potential consequences, the distribution of these consequences within the population(s) affected, their distribution over time, and the uncertainties of these estimates.

RISK FACTOR:
A quantity used to convert dose to risk. The ICRP risk factor of 7.2 x 10^{-2} Sv^{-1} is the risk associated with developing a serious health effect (fatal cancer, non-fatal cancer and serious genetic effect) averaged over age and sex.

RISK PERCEPTION:
The intuitive understanding and evaluation of potentially harmful conditions and/or situations. The term is most often used in relation to public attitudes, but is also applicable to experts' perceptions of a wide range of risks.

RISK, CONVENTIONAL:
The non-radiological harmful effects expected from an activity.

ROCKBURST:
A rockburst is the rupture due to natural forces of a volume of rock *in situ* is such a manner that the energy release can be recorded as a distinct and abnormal seismic event. Rockbursts have been classified in practice as: rockbursts related to a single opening; rockbursts related to geological structure; and rockbursts related to pillar structures.

RUNOFF:
Something, such as rain, that runs off the ground, due to it being in excess of the amount absorbed by the ground.

RUTHENIUM (Ru):
One of the chemical elements; the isotope with mass 106 has a half-life of 1.01 years.

SAFEGUARDS:
The verification measures taken to detect the diversion of used nuclear fuel or other nuclear materials for weapons manufacture or for unknown purposes. The system is designed to deter diversion through the risk and consequences of early detection by giving timely notification to the International Atomic Energy Agency. This falls within the framework of international non-proliferation policy entrusted to the IAEA in its statute and by the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons.

SAFETY ANALYSIS:
The examination and calculation of the potential hazards (risks) associated with the implementation of a proposed activity.

SAFETY ASSESSMENT:
Critical appraisal or evaluation in terms of one or more safety standards. In the CNFWMP, the entire disposal system is being assessed, and one acceptability criterion is a limit on radiological risk to individuals of the critical group.

SAFETY REPORT:
In IAEA usage, a document required from the implementing organization by the regulatory authority containing information concerning a nuclear installation (e.g. a disposal vault), the site characteristics, design, operational procedures, etc., together with a safety analysis and details of any needed provisions to restrict the risk to the site personnel and to the public.

SAFETY SYSTEM:
Plans and methods required to assure safe operation in normal circumstances and/or limit the effects of abnormal occurrences or accidents.

SCENARIO:
In the CNFWM program, a combination of factors (features, events and processes) that could affect the performance of the disposal facility in immobilizing and isolating nuclear fuel wastes. The 'central scenario' (or normal evolution scenario) is the most probable combination of factors. Alternative scenarios define less probable, but potentially significant scenarios. Other possible scenarios that might be defined include a worst case scenario, which is intended to represent the most severe situation conceivable on the basis of pessimistic assumptions. Agreement on what constitutes a credible and meaningful worst case may be difficult.

SCENARIO ANALYSIS:
In the CNFWMP, part of a safety assessment that systematically and comprehensively identifies all sets of factors that must be considered in the assessment process. The two main functions are: 1. to identify and define all factors (features, events and processes) that could affect the performance of the disposal facility; and 2. to provide a systematic framework within which the importance of each factor may be evaluated.

SCUFF:
System Costing of Used-Fuel Facility, a computer developed by Ontario Hydro to calculate logistics and costs based on the material flows from the nuclear generating stations to a disposal facility. It is employed in the assessment of used-fuel transportation.

SECTOR-AVERAGED ATMOSPHERIC DISPERSION:
The radioactive emissions are dispersed along sixteen wind directions according to the climatological fraction of time the wind is blowing in each direction.

SECURITY AREA:
A location within a nuclear site established for the purpose of physical protection of the facility or the materials contained therein, and secured in a manner designed to prevent or delay unlawful access.

SEISMICITY:
Movement within the earth caused by earthquakes or ground vibration.

SHAFT:
A vertical access passage excavated from surface to subsurface facilities, and used for transferring personnel, equipment and materials, for ventilation, or for transporting the materials mined or buried.

SHIELDING:
A material interposed between a source of radiation and persons or equipment, etc., to protect them from radiation. Common shielding materials are concrete, water, earth and lead.

SHIELDING FACTOR:
Ratio of the dose with a barrier to the dose without the barrier present.

SHUT-DOWN AND SEALING:
For a disposal vault, the actions taken, after disposal operations have ceased, to isolate and prepare the facility for minimum or no surveillance.

SIEVERT (Sv):
The SI derived unit of dose equivalent (1 Sv = 1 $J \cdot kg^{-1}$)

SITE CHARACTERIZATION:
See 'characterization'.

SITE SCREENING:
In the CNFWMP, the process of identifying a small number of areas that have characteristics desirable for disposal and thus warrant detailed investigation. The activities would include analyzing existing regional scale data (characterization), and developing and applying criteria for accepting or rejecting an area for further investigation.

SITING:
The process of selecting a suitable location for a facility, including appropriate assessment and definition of the related design bases, and numerous other factors.

SMOOTH-WALL BLASTING TECHNIQUES:
Carefully controlled explosive mining methods that can be used to excavate the access tunnels and emplacement rooms of a disposal vault. Use of these methods reduces the fracturing and cracking of the rock walls caused by blasting. This simplifies sealing of the access tunnels and emplacement rooms against escape of radionuclides from the containers into the rock, reduces the amount of ground control and the number of supporting structures, and improves the safety for personnel working in the vault.

SOCIAL ENVIRONMENT:
See 'environment, social'.

SOCIAL IMPACT:
The significant socio-economic and cultural effects of a waste disposal facility and transportation systems on nearby individuals, communities and regions.

SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT:
Part of an environmental impact assessment. A systematic identification and evaluation of the socio-economic and cultural impacts that might occur with the implementation of a project, e.g. the construction,operation and closure of a nuclear fuel waste disposal facility and the transportation of used fuel from a nuclear generating station to the facility.

SODIUM BENTONITE CLAY:
A clay formed from volcanic ash decomposition and largely composed of montmorillonite and beidellite.

SOURCE TERM:
See 'radioactive source term'.

SPENT FUEL:
See 'used fuel', the preferred term in the CNFWMP.

STORAGE POOL:
See 'water-pool facility', the term used in the CNFWMP.

STRONTIUM (Sr):
One of the chemical elements; the isotope with mass 90 has a half-life of 28.5 years.

SUPERSTRUCTURE:
A deck-over structure above the upper deck, the outboard sides of which are formed by the shell plating as distinguished from a deckhouse that does not extend outboard to the ship's sides.

SURFACE CONTAMINATION:
Radioactive material deposited on the outside of an item, measured by the amount of radioactivity per unit area of surface. The surface contamination can be fixed (not removable) or non-fixed (removable).

SURGE STORAGE POOL:
A holding area capable of accepting a temporary excess of nuclear materials for stockpiling during equipment outages or a period of restricted handling capacity.

SURVEILLANCE:
(i) All planned activities performed to ensure that the conditions at a nuclear installation remain within the prescribed limits; it should detect in a timely manner any unsafe condition or degradation of structures, systems and components which could later result in an unsafe condition arising. These activities can be classified as (a) monitoring of individual parameters and system status; (b) checks and calculations of instrumentation; (c) testing and inspection of structures, systems and components; (ii) As used with IAEA Safeguards, the collection of information through devices and/or inspector observation in order to detect undeclared movements of nuclear material, tampering with containment, falsification of information relating to locations and quantities of nuclear material, or tampering with IAEA safeguard devices.

TADS:
An Ontario Hydro computer code used for the calculation of individual and collective doses under transportation accident conditions, and for combining the doses with the accident frequency.

TESTED CONDITIONS:
A series of tests (water spray, free drop, compression and penetration) defined by the AECB that the used-fuel transportation cask (Type B(U) package) must pass to be granted a design approval certificate by the Atomic Energy Control Board. These tests are designed to ensure that the cask will safely contain radioactive material under normal and rough handling conditions.

THORON:
A radioactive isotope of radon (Rn) with mass 220 which originates from the decay of thorium (Th), one of the chemical elements. The half-life of thoron (Rn-220) is 55.6 seconds.

TIMBER USE CAPABILITY (HIGH, MODERATE and LOW):
In this classification system, used in the Canada Land Inventory, all mineral and organic soils are grouped into one of seven classes based upon their inherent ability to grow commercial timber. The best lands of Canada for commercial tree growth will be found in Class 1 and those in Class 7 cannot be expected to yield timber in commercial quantities.

HIGH: Lands that have none to moderate limitations to the growth of commercial forests. Productivity is greater than 71 cubic feet per acre per year. This denotes CLI classes 1, 2 and 3.

MODERATE: Lands that have moderately severe to severe limitations to the growth of commercial forests. Productivity ranges between 31 - 70 cubic feet per acre per year. This denotes CLI classes 4 and 5.

LOW: Lands that have severe limitations to the growth of commercial forests, or those that have severe limitations which preclude the growth of commercial forests. Productivity is less than 30 cubic feet per acre per year. This denotes CLI classes 6 and 7.

TITANIUM (Ti):
A malleable and ductile metallic element resembling iron. In the CNFWMP, the reference container is fabricated from commercially pure titanium.

TONNAGE, GROSS:
Under vessel measurement rules of various nations, the Panama Canal and the Suez Canal, a measure of internal volume of spaces within a vessel in which 1 ton is equivalent to 2.83 m^3 or 100 ft^3.

TONNAGE, NET:
Net tonnage according to national and canal rules is derived from gross tonnage by deducting an allowance for the propelling machinery space and certain other spaces.

TOPOGRAPHY:
The detailed and exact physical configuration of a place or region.

TRAFFIC:
A number representing a twenty-four hour count of the number of vehicles passing a given position in either direction averaged over one year.

TRANSFER FACILITY:
In intermodal transportation, a site for the moving of transportation casks from a ship or barge to either a road or rail vehicle. See also 'transportation mode'.

TRANSFER PARAMETERS:
Single-valued constants used to calculate the transfer of radioactivity from one biological compartment to another in the environment.

TRANSPORT SCENARIO:
See 'scenario analysis'.

TRANSPORTATION CASK:
A robust shielding vessel which dissipates heat, provides physical containment and radiological protection during the transportation and handling of nuclear fuel waste. In the CNFWMP, transportation casks are assumed to carry used nuclear fuel from generating stations to a disposal facility. Compare with 'container cask'.

TRANSPORTATION LOGISTICS:
The quantity of transportation hardware (number of trucks, casks, trailers, trains, etc.) required for each year of the project, and the return trip time.

TRANSPORTATION MODES:
The three systems being assessed for carrying used fuel from nuclear generating stations to a disposal facility. They are:
1) road mode - truck tractor/trailer
2) water mode - tug/barge
3) rail mode - locomotive/flat cars

TREATY ON THE NON-PROLIFERATION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS (NPT):
The most significant landmark in the development of safeguards for nuclear materials, this Treaty was created in 1968. Article III of the Treaty specifies that non-nuclear weapons states signing the Treaty must accept safeguards on all source or special fissionable materials "in all their peaceful nuclear activities".

TREPANNING AUGER:
This is a hollow auger that drills out an annulus around the container, after which the buried disposal container can be retrieved intact.

TRIM:
The difference between the draft forward and the draft aft.

TRITIUM (H):
An isotope of the element hydrogen with two neutrons in its nucleus. See "hydrogen".

TURBIDITY:
Any condition of the atmosphere which reduces its transparency to radiation, especially to visible radiation.

UFDC:
See "Used-Fuel Disposal Centre".

ULTRASONIC INSPECTION (TESTING):
Ultrasonic testing is an inspection tool used to find flaws and/or measure material thicknesses. In the test, ultrasonic transducers emit and receive high frequency sound waves which penetrate materials.

UNDERGROUND DISPOSAL:
See 'geological disposal', the preferred term in the CNFWMP.

UNDERGROUND RESEARCH LABORATORY (URL):
An AECL experimental facility excavated in a granite batholith near the Whiteshell Laboratories, Manitoba. It is used for carrying out subsurface experiments related to rock mechanics, hydrogeology and other disciplines and to demonstrate the technology necessary for safe disposal of nuclear fuel waste. The URL resembles a mine, with a shaft sunk to a depth of about 440m. The main working level is at a depth of 240 m.

UNLOADING CELL:
Shielded area in which used-fuel waste is removed from transportation casks and immobilized in containers. See 'hot cells'.

URL:
See "Underground Research Laboratory".

USED FUEL:
Nuclear reactor fuel that has undergone fission in a reactor to the point where its further use is no longer efficient due to the buildup of atomic species that hinder the production of heat in the reactor. Sometimes called "irradiated fuel".

USED FUEL DISPOSAL CENTRE (UFDC):
The land within the disposal site boundaries, the surface and underground site, workings, structures, processes and systems necessary to receive used nuclear fuel in transportation casks, package it in disposal containers, emplace and seal it in a geological medium and provide all the supporting services and systems to do so in a safe and acceptable manner. In the CNFWMP, it is a conceptual design of a used-fuel disposal facility developed for use in concept assessment. The design was used by AECL and Ontario Hydro to assess the engineering feasibility, costs, safety and potential environmental impact of disposing of used nuclear fuel in the manner described in the EIS documents.

VAULT, DISPOSAL:
See "disposal vault".

VERIFICATION:
The process by which one provides evidence or increased confidence that a computer code correctly executes the calculations it is asserted to perform. A verified computer code is one that has correctly translated a specified algorithm into code. Verification can be carried out, for example, by comparing the results of a computer code with results produced by other computer codes or by analytical solutions. Compare with validation.

WASTE DISPOSAL SYSTEM:
The engineered systems (e.g., disposal containers, buffer and backfilled tunnels and rooms, sealed shafts and boreholes) and natural surroundings (e.g., rock and rubble-filled fractures) and local surface biosphere involved in forestalling, retarding and minimizing the effects of any release of waste substances from permanent isolation.

WASTE SHAFT:
In a disposal vault, the vertical passage down which container casks of waste are lowered from the surface facility.

WATER TABLE:
The upper surface of a zone saturated with groundwater; the surface of a body of unconfined groundwater at which the pressure is equal to that of the atmosphere.

WEATHER FREQUENCY DATA f_{ijk}:
Measure meteorological data associated with the frequency of occurrence of Pasquill stability class i, blowing into the direction j with a wind speed in wind interval k.

WET LOADING:
A procedure for putting fuel modules into transportation casks in which the cask is first lowered into the water-filled storage pool.

WINCH:
A machine, usually steam or electric, used primarily for handling cargo and mooring purposes.

WORKING LEVEL:
The exposure of radon progeny is described in terms of the "Working Level". A Working Level is defined as "any combination of the short-lived decay products of radon (^{218}Po, ^{214}Pb, ^{214}Bi and ^{214}Po) in one litre of air which will result in the ultimate emission by them of 1.3×10^5 Mev of alpha particle energy". For calculation:

$$RnWL = ((13.68xc_1)+(7.68xC_2)+(7.68xC_3))/1.3x10^5$$

where C_1,C_2 and C_3 are the concentrations of ^{218}Ra, ^{214}Pb and ^{214}Bi, respectively, in atoms per litre.

WORKING LEVEL MONTH:
A Working Level Month (WLM) is the exposure to radon progeny accumulated over 1 working month (170 working hours). To determine the exposure to radon progeny in WLMs, the Working Level is multiplied by the period of exposure in (working) months.

WORST CASE (ACCIDENT) SCENARIO:
A hypothesized sequence of events involving the release and transport of radionuclides from a nuclear installation or facility (e.g. a waste storage or disposal site) to the biosphere. It is intended to represent the most severe accident situation conceivable on the basis of pessimistic assumptions. Agreement on what constitutes 'worst case' scenarios may be difficult. Thus, a set of 'conservative but realistic scenarios' is frequently used instead to define a set of scenarios that may be more useful in sensitivity and uncertainty analyses for safety assessment purposes.

APPENDIX A

SUMMARY OF PUBLIC VIEWS

Appendix A

Summary of Public Views Related to Preclosure Phase

This appendix is a summary of public views related to the Preclosure Environmental and Safety Assessment. A more extensive description of public views regarding nuclear fuel waste management in general is presented in a companion primary reference document (Greber et al, 1994). This summary extracted information primarily from three documents:

1. A report prepared by Hardy Stevenson and Associates (1992) documenting research conducted and/or used by Ontario Hydro in the assessment;

2. A report prepared by Greber and Anderson (1989) identifying the issues raised by the public during AECL Public Consultation program; and

3. A report prepared by Dowell (1991) summarizing the issues raised by the public at the FEARO Scoping Meetings on the Review of Nuclear Fuel Waste Management and Disposal.

Public views included in these three documents include general public/societal views, views of individuals, groups and agencies, views of members of communities living near current storage facilities, views of northern residents and Aboriginal groups. These views were documented through primary research, such as focus group discussions and public opinion surveys, and, secondary research, for example, commissions and inquiries, newspaper review and content analysis, case studies and literature review.

1. Public Views on the Development of the Used Fuel Disposal Concept and the Nuclear Fuel Waste Management Program

a) Retrievability

As a result of public consultation in Ontario, it was recognized that while permanent disposal might be environmentally optimum, some members of the public believe retrievability is preferable in case future generations need to use the energy in the used fuel. It was recommended that both options be pursued (RCEPP 1980).

During consultation with interest groups across Canada, concerns were raised about the absence of mechanisms for postclosure retrievability. These were seen as necessary in the event of an accident or in case recycling became viable in the future (Greber and Anderson 1989).

During the FEARO scoping meetings, the issue of retrievability was raised: "Since future generations may need to repair the repository or retrieve the used fuel as an energy or material resource, consideration should be given to making any repository accessible to them. This will also give future generations the opportunity to use future technologies which may enable them to more safely manage, neutralize, or otherwise render the used fuel harmless" (Dowell 1991).

b) Extended Monitoring

Discussions with interest groups across Canada identified concerns about the absence of postclosure monitoring in the early design of the disposal concept. Postclosure monitoring was seen as the only

way of knowing what was happening with the waste and proving that in fact the disposal method was safe. It was thought that postclosure monitoring might be necessary for hundred of years (Greber and Anderson 1989).

2. Attributes of the Concept

a) Emergency Response

During public consultation with interest groups across Canada, the issue of developing a plan of action to deal with all potential incidents was raised. It was also considered very important to provide education and training to local emergency response personnel (Greber and Anderson 1989).

b) Monitoring

Consultation with theologians, philosophers, physicists, and engineers confirmed that monitoring was an important issue and that informed collective consent with respect to monitoring was extremely important (Hardy Stevenson and Associates 1991).

Focus groups in Northern Ontario indicated that the only way to control the potential health and environmental effects was to have the used fuel stored in a place where it could be seen and easily monitored (Goldfarb Consultants 1991).

During public consultation with interest groups across Canada, monitoring was identified as a necessity due to potential health hazards, in order that remedial actions be taken in the event of an accident. It was thought that monitoring would also improve the level of knowledge about nuclear fuel waste disposal. Subsurface as well as surface monitoring were considered important (Greber and Anderson 1989).

During the FEARO scoping meetings, the issue of monitoring the environment for signs of corrosion of the containers was raised (Dowell 1991).

c) Potential Risk to Human and Ecosystem Health

Aboriginal groups discussed the importance of protecting the natural environment and their relationship to the land during the FEARO scoping meetings:

"The Native people believe that this land was given to them by their creator and that they were given this land to live off and to pass on to future generations in pretty well the same condition as they got it" (Dowell 1991);

"We have a special relationship with the land. We have a spiritual relationship with the land and exploitation of natural resources is something that we abhor, we don't agree with. But with new concepts, non-Native concepts being introduced to a native community, concepts for employment, concepts for economic development, those views are slowly changing" (Dowell 1991);

"The land, the water, and air are sacred to us. We understand the fragile link between ourselves and the earth, but what we cannot understand is putting waste so deadly that it can kill, putting it in the ground, and that ground to us is sacred" (Dowell 1991).

d) Socio-economic Impacts

After extensive public consultation across Ontario, it was concluded that the social, educational and psychological aspects of the nuclear fuel waste management issue were even more significant than the scientific, engineering and economic aspects (RCEPP 1980);

During the FEARO scoping meetings, aboriginal groups discussed impacts to their traditional lifestyle:

"Of great concern to the people I talked to is a destruction of traditional lifestyles. There are still quite extensive traditional activities taking place in northern Saskatchewan. Even though there are very few people that actually make a living at hunting, fishing and trapping, there are a lot of people who do, to a certain extent, use traditional activities" (Dowell 1991);

"Essentially Native people have lived off the land for centuries, and within the past hundred years, Natives have seen their traditional way of life slowly deteriorating because of external events. Now these external events caused their land to be taken away and what is left is slowly being polluted, as everywhere else is being polluted. But more than any other group of people that live in Northern Ontario, Natives, still rely heavily on fishing and hunting for the bulk of their diet" (Dowell 1991);

"Over time we have seen many of our traditional activities harmed by the activities of white people, both private individuals and government, who come onto our land and flood our reserves, cut down our trees and cause other impacts, the extent of which we do not know. All of these activities together create impacts that are generally overlooked when a new activity is planned which will affect our territory. The AECL concept for nuclear waste disposal is yet another one of these proposed activities that will affect us" (Dowell 1991).

e) Equity

During a FEARO workshop on Aboriginal issues and concerns, representatives of First Nations stated that they did not accept the principle of energy production for use in the South and disposal in the North, and raised the issue of maintaining the waste in storage for a longer period of time, close to where it is being produced (Hardy Stevenson Associates 1992).

3. <u>Transportation</u>

a) Potential Risk to Human and Ecosystem Health

Focus groups in Northern Ontario felt that the major reason for opposition to the Concept was the fear of an accident during transportation (Goldfarb Consultants 1991).

One of the comments made during presentations by groups and individuals throughout Ontario and Canada during the Scoping Meetings was that the potential risk of transportation was one of the reasons for many wishing the used fuel to remain in the south (Dowell 1991).

During the hearings of the Interfaith Program for Public Awareness of Nuclear Issues (IPPANI), where individuals and interests groups in Ontario participated, it was concluded that burying the waste far away from where it was created increases the risk associated with transportation (IPPANI 1985).

Eighty-eight percent of survey respondents in an Ontario survey said that they would find transportation of used fuel acceptable if government approval of safety was required (Decima Research Limited 1986). This survey also indicated that public views on risk from transportation accident are related to the likelihood of such accident, and to the extent and seriousness of the consequences. Respondents believed that government, the general public, communities, scientists and companies should be involved in determining the acceptability of risk.

In the same survey as mentioned above, northerners were found to be less concerned about the security of the containers and emergency, and rural residents were found to be less concerned about the ability to design a safe container and manufacture it to standards.

b) Cask Design and Testing

Focus group research in Ontario (Pieroni 1984), indicated that terrorist activities should be taken into consideration in the design of the cask and that human error was a concern. This research also suggested: a greater margin of safety between operating levels and cask design requirements; lower radiation levels at cask surface; occupational dose levels equal to public dose levels; and strict enforcement of regulations.

An Ontario-wide opinion survey (Decima Research Limited 1986) indicated that an important component of the public's assessment of the transportation of used fuel by truck was concerns about the design and safety of the container. Also, eighty-two percent of respondents would find the knowledge that the containers passed certain tests convincing about its safety, even if the tests were carried out on a half-scale replica.

Focus groups in Ontario (Pieroni 1981) commented on accident testing conditions, other measures that might reduce health and safety concerns, and advantages and disadvantages of various truck and cask designs in terms of safety.

c) Alternative Modes

Focus group research (Pieroni 1981) with representatives from 3 types of Southern Ontario communities (urban, rural/agriculture, cottage/recreation) indicated a preference for train transportation on the basis of their view of risk.

An Ontario Wide survey (Decima Research Limited 1986) indicated a preference for transportation by train (38%) as compared to road (24%) and water (20%). The reason for the concern about road transportation was that it could potentially affect more densely populated areas.

d) Alternative Routes

An Ontario-wide opinion survey (Decima Research Limited 1986) indicated that the majority of respondents who were concerned about the transportation of used fuel were less concerned if one route was chosen and notification given to officials. Also, a slight majority preferred use of less well maintained highways farther from emergency services , if they were farther from population centres.

Another opinion survey (Goldfarb 1987) identified three most important factors for selecting a road transportation route: low population density along the route, good road conditions, and limited amount of traffic on the route (Goldfarb 1987).

Some of the major findings of focus group research of communities near candidate routes were that: densely populated areas should be avoided, residents will be upset, political pressure will be initiated, property values will depreciate, and there will be psychological effects. In terms of route selection, it was felt that it should be based on the most efficient route, condition of the roads, amount of traffic and populations densities (Pieroni 1981).

Eight focus groups along a potential transportation route in southern Ontario raised concerns about transportation of used fuel, talked about potential bypasses, and identified information that would assist in reducing concerns: selection, design and test criteria for the cask and vehicle; successful pretesting of cask and vehicle; driver testing and competence checks, truck escort, etc.; route selection and general scheduling information; safety and emergency procedures for normal and accident conditions (Pieroni 1988).

Northern Ontario residents who appeared at the Scoping Hearings were concerned about the safety risks of transporting used fuel on the Trans-Canada Highway in Northwestern Ontario (Dowell 1991).

Aboriginal groups who appeared at the Scoping Hearings commented that if the waste was maintained in storage longer where it is produced, then it would not have to be transported greater distances (Dowell 1991).

e) Emergency Response

During public consultation with interest groups across Canada, the necessity of an emergency response plan in the event of accidents, regardless of the mode of transportation, was raised as an issue (Greber and Anderson 1989).

An Ontario-wide opinion survey indicated that the level of concern with used fuel transportation would be reduced if one route with specialized emergency services was used and/or if local officials were given advance notification of shipments (Decima 1986).

REFERENCES FOR APPENDIX A

Decima Research Limited. 1986. A study of attitudes toward the transportation of used nuclear fuel. Report prepared for Ontario Hydro, Toronto, Ontario.

Dowell, T. 1991. Federal environmental assessment review of nuclear fuel waste management and disposal summary of issues identified at scoping meeting. Community Studies Section, Corporate Relations Planning and Research Department, Ontario Hydro.

Goldfarb Consultants. 1991. A qualitative study on attitudes toward the management of radioactive materials. Report #914003. Prepared for Ontario Hydro.

Goldfarb Consultants. 1987. Public concerns associated with Ontario Hydro: Wave 1 & 2. Report Prepared for Ontario Hydro.

Greber, M.A., E.R. Frech and J.A.R. Hillier. 1994. The disposal of Canada's nuclear fuel waste: public involvement and social aspects. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited Report, AECL-10712, COG-93-2.

Greber, M., R.B. Anderson. 1989. Public consultation program on nuclear fuel waste management: Identification of issues. Atomic Energy of Canada Limited, Research Company, Report No. TR471, Pinawa, Manitoba, ROE 1LO.

Hardy Stevenson and Associates. 1992. Documentation and summary of public views regarding the federal environmental assessment panel guidelines: A discussion paper. Prepared for Ontario Hydro, Toronto. December.

Hardy Stevenson and Associates. 1991. Moral and Ethical Issues Related to the Nuclear Fuel Waste Disposal Concept. Report prepared for AECL on AECL's Consultation Workshop, Toronto, Ontario.

Interfaith Program for Public Awareness of Nuclear Issues (IPPANI). 1985. Final Report. Toronto, Ontario.

Pieroni, R.M. 1988. Group discussions on public information for irradiated fuel transportation.

Pieroni, R.M. 1984. A qualitative investigation of public attitudes to the irradiated fuel transportation road cask project. Prepared for Ontario Hydro, Toronto, Ontario.

Pieroni, R.M. 1981. Six group discussions with residents in Toronto, Thunder Bay and Kingston, Ontario regarding attitudes to nuclear energy. AECL Research Contractor's report.

Royal Commission on Electrical Power Planning (RCEPP). 1980. Chairman - Arthur Porter, Volume 1: Concepts, Conclusions and Recommendations. February.

APPENDIX B

LEGISLATION, GUIDELINES AND ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY PRINCIPLES

APPENDIX B
LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES AND ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY PRINCIPLES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

B.1 FEDERAL LEGISLATION B-1
B.1.1 Atomic Energy Control Act B-1
B.1.2 Canadian Environmental Protection Act B-7
B.1.3 Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TDG) Act B-7
B.1.4 Canada Shipping Act B-8
B.1.5 Canada Water Act B-8
B.1.6 National Parks Act B-8
B.1.7 Canada Wildlife Act B-9
B.1.8 Fisheries Act B-9
B.1.9 Migratory Birds Convention Act B-10
B.1.10 Navigable Waters Protection Act B-10
B.1.11 Canada Labour Code B-10
B.1.12 Nuclear Liability Act B-10
B.1.13 Canadian Environmental Assessment Act B-11
B.1.14 Examples of Federal Permits, Licences and Approvals for the UFDC and Transportation Systems B-11
B.1.15 Water Quality Guidelines B-11
B.1.16 Environment Canada Codes of Practice B-11

B.2 PROVINCIAL LEGISLATION B-13
B.2.1 Dangerous Goods Transportation Act of Ontario B-13
B.2.2 Ontario Water Resources Act B-16
B.2.3 Ontario Environmental Protection Act B-16
B.2.4 Waste Management Act B-19
B.2.5 Occupational Health and Safety Act B-19
B.2.6 Ontario Endangered Species Act B-20
B.2.7 Ontario Environmental Assessment Act B-20
B.2.8 Ontario Consolidated Hearings Act B-21
B.2.9 Ontario Planning Act B-21
B.2.10 Ontario Emergency Plans Act B-21
B.2.11 Ontario Labour Relations Act B-21
B.2.12 Ontario Crown Timber Act B-21
B.2.13 Ontario Public Lands Act B-22
B.2.14 Ontario Forest Fires Prevention Act B-22
B.2.15 Ontario Heritage Act B-22
B.2.16 Ontario Aggregate Resources Act B-22
B.2.17 Ontario Pesticides Act B-22
B.2.18 Ontario Gasoline Handling Act B-22
B.2.19 Ontario Lakes and Rivers Improvement Act B-22
B.2.20 Ontario Conservation Authorities Act B-23
B.2.21 Typical Ontario Environmental Permits B-23
B.2.22 Ontario Policies and Guidelines B-23
B.2.23 Legislation of Other Provinces B-31

B.3 INTERNATIONAL REGULATIONS B-32
B.3.1 International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) Safeguards Requirements B-32
B.3.2 IAEA Radioactive Materials Transportation Regulations . B-32
B.3.3 International Maritime Organization (IMO) Regulations . B-33
B.3.4 U.S. Regulations B-33

B.4 REGULATIONS SPECIFIC TO TRANSPORTATION B-33
B.4.1 Road Specific Regulations B-33
B.4.2 Rail Specific Regulations B-33
B.4.3 Water Specific Regulations B-34

B.5 GUIDING PRINCIPLES FOR AN ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY AT THE IMPLEMENTATION B-37

B.6 REFERENCES B-39

LIST OF TABLES

Table No. Page No.

B-1 Maximum Permissible Doses (mSv) B-3

B-2 Summary of AECB Regulatory Design Criteria for Type B(U) Packages . B-4

B-3 Monthly mean concentrations of Deleterious Substances B-9

B-4 Typical Federal Environmental Permits, Licences, and Approvals Required in a Site-Specific Case B-11

B-5 Siting Code of Practice - Environmental Criteria B-13

B-6 Sound Level Limit on Various Equipment B-16

B-7 Noise Levels Guidelines in the Ontario Model Municipal Noise Control By-Law B-17

B-8 Typical Ontario Environmental Permits, Licences, and Approvals Required in a Site-Specific Case B-23

B-9 Contaminant Guidelines Representing Upper Limits of Normal Concentrations in Ontario Surface Soil B-26

B-10 Clean-up guidelines for soils B-27

B-11 Provisional Clean-up Guidelines For Soils B-27

B-12 Provincial Sediment Quality Guidelines for Metals and Nutrients B-29

B-13 Provincial Sediment Quality Guidelines for Organic Compounds . . . B-29

APPENDIX B

LEGISLATION, GUIDELINES AND ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY PRINCIPLES

This Appendix contains a description of the legislation and other regulatory requirements that are referred to in the supporting analyses to the present assessment. It also describes some of the legislation that would be applicable at the site-specific stage, such as the Ontario Environmental Assessment Act, if a disposal site were located in Ontario. Guiding principles for the establishment of an environmental policy during implementation of the concept are also included in the last section (B.5).

The following sections discuss only some major regulatory requirements applicable to the preclosure phase of the disposal concept. This Appendix is not intended to be an exhaustive listing of legislation or other regulatory requirements. Municipalities, which derive their authority from provincial legislation, may also have relevant requirements. In addition, directives, policies or procedures of the governments or their agencies might have to be considered.

The regulations applicable to transportation are discussed separately under Section B.4.

Although it is recognized that new or amended legislation, regulatory documents, guidelines, and plans may apply in the future when a disposal facility might be built, Ontario Hydro used current requirements to indicate the significance of some of the environmental effects that were estimated in the preclosure assessment. For provincial legislative requirements, only those of Ontario were considered, except in assessing the transportation of used fuel, for which the legislative requirements of Quebec and New Brunswick were also considered.

B.1 FEDERAL LEGISLATION

In addition to the AECB's specific regulatory policy (R-71) (AECB 1985) for concept assessment in the Canadian NFWMP discussed in Section B.1.1 below, there are three other major pieces of federal legislation that would apply to the preclosure assessment of the disposal concept:

1) the Atomic Energy Control (AEC) Act;
2) the Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA); and
3) the Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TDG) Act.

Other federal legislations that are potentially applicable are also discussed here.

References for each of the following legislations and regulations are included at the end of this appendix.

B.1.1 Atomic Energy Control Act

The AEC Act (Government of Canada 1985a) applies to all persons and organizations engaged in the production, import, export, transportation, refining, possession, ownership, use or sale of radioactive materials.

The AECB is the federal agency which administers the AEC Act. Regulations promulgated under the AEC Act specify the licensing requirements with respect to ownership and possession of radioactive materials, and operation of nuclear facilities.

1. Regulations for Fixed Facilities

The major regulations covering nuclear facilities under the Atomic Energy Control Act are:

i) the Atomic Energy Control Regulations; and
ii) the Physical Security Regulations.

General amendments to the Atomic Energy Control Regulations (AECB 1991a) have been proposed, and are expected to be implemented in the near future. Many of the changes reflect the consolidation of practices that have evolved during the period since the last extensive revision of the regulations which occurred in 1974. For example, a number of licensing conditions have become standardized, and have been incorporated in the General Amendments. A major feature in the General Amendments is the introduction of a requirement for a site licence, replacing a previous informal process. This allows for environmental review early in the planning process.

Under the General Amendments, before a nuclear facility can be designed, constructed and permitted to operate, the proponent must obtain (in sequential order from the AECB):

i) site approval;
ii) construction approval; and
iii) operating licences.

A decommissioning plan must be in place when applying for the operating license. Before the start of decommissioning the proponent must obtain a decommissioning licence from the AECB.

Some of the main points of the regulations for nuclear facilities under the AEC Act are:

i) Protection of public health and safety should be ensured by controlling the annual radiation dose received by atomic radiation workers and members of the public to limits specified in the Regulations (see Table B-1). These limits are based on recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP) which in turn are based on analyses of the data on the Japanese atomic bomb survivors and other epidemiological studies. This data has been recently re-analyzed and the ICRP recommendations on radiation risk revised accordingly (ICRP 1991). The AECB in its consultative document C-122 (AECB 1991a) is proposing reductions in the radiation dose limits based on the revised ICRP recommendations, in accordance with which the dose limit for members of the public will be reduced from 5 mSv per year to 1 mSv per year, and the dose limit for workers from 50 mSv per year to 20 mSv per year.

ii) Appropriate administrative control procedures must be established to ensure that proper operating procedures are followed and all appropriate precautions are taken to protect the safety of plant personnel and members of the public. This includes establishing controls covering a diversity of

TABLE B-1
Maximum Permissible Doses[a] (mSv)

Organ or Tissue	Atomic Radiation Worker[e]		Any Other Person[e]
	Per Quarter Year	Per Year	Per Year
Whole body, gonads, bone marrow	30[b]	50[b]	5
Bone, skin, thyroid[c]	150	300	30[c]
Any tissue of hands, forearms, feet and ankles[f]	380	750	75
Lungs[d] and other single organs or tissues[f]	80	150	15

[a] In determining the dose, the contribution from sources of ionizing radiation both inside and outside the body shall be included.

[b] The dose to the abdomen of a pregnant atomic radiation worker after the licensee is informed of the pregnancy of that worker shall not exceed a total of 10 mSv, accumulating at a rate of not more than 0.6 mSv per two weeks.

[c] The dose to the thyroid of a person under the age of sixteen years shall not exceed 15 mSv per year.

[d] For exposures to radon daughters, the maximum permissible exposures (in Working Level Months) apply instead of the maximum permissible doses for the lungs (in mSv).

[e] These limits apply to doses above background.

[f] Revised organ and tissue limits are given in the General Amendments.

Source: (AECB 1986)

maintaining records, maintaining adequate safeguards and as labelling security, posting of appropriate active-area warning signs and labelling containers and vehicles carrying radioactive materials.

The AECB are also responsible for the administration of the Nuclear Liability Act (see Section B1.13), which covers prescription of the mount of insurance to be maintained by the operator of a nuclear facility.

2. Regulation for Mobile Facilities

The major regulation covering mobile facilities is the:

i. Transport Packaging of Radioactive Materials (TPRM) Regulations

The Transport Packaging Regulations (AECB 1991b) are the basis for controlling the packaging, preparation for shipment and receipt of radioactive materials. The AECB advises Transport Canada on the requirements for the carriage of radioactive material specified in the TDG Act (Government of Canada 1985r). The TPRM regulations are based on the International Atomic Energy Agency Regulations (IAEA 1979, revised 1985, amended 1990). The TPRMR regulations allow package designs to be approved under either the existing TPRMR regulations requirements,or the IAEA Regulations, 1985 edition (as amended 1990). The regulations specify design requirements for the transportation package. These are summarized in Table B-2.

TABLE B-2
Summary of AECB Regulatory Design Criteria for Type B(U) Packages

A. TESTED CONDITIONS (to represent rough handling conditions)

The cask must survive the following tests without loss of containment or shielding (see C):

1. Water Spray Test
   The exposed surface of the package is uniformly subjected to a spray equivalent to a rainfall of 50 $mm \cdot h^{-1}$ impinging at an angle of 45° over a period of at least one hour. A water spray test must precede each of the following tests.
2. Free Drop Test
   The package is dropped onto a flat, essentially unyielding horizontal surface, striking the surface in a manner that results in maximum damage to the package. The height of fall measured from the lowest point of the package to the surface is not less than 0.3 m for a package that weighs in excess of 15 000 kg.
3. Compression Test
   The package is subjected for a continuous period of 24 hours to a compressive load equal to the greater of 5 times the weight of the actual package or 1300 $kg \cdot m^{-2}$ multiplied by the maximum horizontal cross-section of the package. The load is applied uniformly against the top and bottom of the package in the position in which the package would normally be transported.
4. Penetration Test
   The package is positioned on a flat essentially unyielding horizontal surface. A steel bar of 32 mm diameter with a hemispherical end and weighing 6 kg is dropped from a height of 1 m onto the exposed surface of the package that is the most vulnerable to puncture.

B. ACCIDENT CONDITIONS

The cask must survive the following tests without unacceptable loss of containment or shielding (see C below):

1. Mechanical Test
   Two drops in the most damaging orientation onto a target in the order which results in damage leading to maximum damage and subsequent thermal conditions:
   - 9 m onto a flat, essentially unyielding horizontal surface
   - 1 m onto the top end of a 15 cm diameter steel bar
   - edge of top of bar is rounded off to a radius of not more than 6 mm. Bar's length is 20 cm unless longer would produce greater damage.
2. Thermal Test
   Thermal conditions following the drops:
   - exposure for 30 minutes of the entire package to a thermal radiation environment of 800°C with an emissivity coefficient of 0.9, with no artificial cooling for three hours.
3. Water Immersion
   Immersion in water at a depth of 15 m for eight hours (Note that this condition is replaced in the most recent IAEA regulations by immersion at 200 m for one hour).

C. REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTAINMENT AND SHIELDING

The package is required to meet the following limits:

1. Under tested conditions of transport, the activity of radioactive contents lost from the package shall not be greater than $A_2 \times 10^{-6}$ per hour taking into account any non-fixed radioactive material on the external surface of the package (A_2 is a level of radioactivity specified for each nuclide).
2. Under accident conditions of transport, the activity of radioactive contents lost from the package shall not be greater than $A_2 \times 10^{-3}$ in a period of seven days; the package should retain sufficient radiation shielding to ensure that the radiation level at 1 m from the surface of the package does not exceed 10 $mSv \cdot h^{-1}$.

Source: (AECB 1991b)

The radioactive content of the used fuel requires that it be transported in a type B package. The TPRM regulations allow for two classes of type B packages: type B(U) and type B(M). Type B(U) packages must meet additional requirements over and above those for all type B packages. The used fuel transportation casks (road and rail) are designed to meet the requirements for type B(U) packages. The TPRM regulations specifyfunctions, such as training personnel, the design and testing requirements for type B(U) packages, as well and marking of loaded and empty packages. Chapter 7 presents the regulatory transportation cask design and testing criteria.

3. Regulatory Policy and Guides on High-Level Nuclear Fuel Waste Management

In addition to the AEC Regulations, the AECB issues Regulatory Policy Statements governing requirements on specific types of projects. The management of high-level nuclear fuel waste is the subject of Regulatory Policy Statements R-71 and R-104, and Regulatory Guide R-72 (AECB 1985, 1987b and 1987a). R-71 is specifically applicable to the preclosure phase. The goal of the AECB policy is to ensure that people and the environment are protected during the present and future generations.

Regulatory document R-71 provides some guidance for what documentation is required for an adequate regulatory review. The following statements from R-71 (AECB 1985) were used in developing the Preclosure Assessment methodology:

i) "The exact nature and magnitude of actual site variables and other information necessary for detailed component design will not be available during Concept Assessment. Therefore, the spectrum of potential site variables and their respective ranges likely to be encountered at any specific site proposed for a repository will have been considered during Concept Assessment".

ii) "During Concept Assessment, it is only necessary to examine variables to the level of detail needed to establish confidence in the acceptability of the proposed concept".

iii) "The AECB must be satisfied, within the constraints of a generic study, that deep geological disposal in a pluton can be a safe, adequate and feasible method for long-term management of nuclear fuel waste".

iv) "In the preclosure period, the disposal system must meet applicable regulations regarding:
   a) radiological health and safety;
   b) conventional health and safety:
   c) environmental protection;
   d) safeguards and security; and
   e) transportation of radioactive materials".

v) "The chosen concept must be shown to be technically feasible with available technology or with reasonably achievable developments".

vi) "Annual effective dose equivalents must be estimated. Dose calculations must be made for occupational exposures during the preclosure phase and for members of the public during both the preclosure and postclosure phases. Dose calculations for members of the public must include the identification of reference critical groups, and a thorough

consideration of possible release mechanisms and of subsequent transfer of radionuclides through the environment".

vii) "The significance of inadvertent human intrusion into the repository during the postclosure period must be addressed. Selection of a repository host rock that does not contain commercial grade minerals and that is generally common to the region will reduce, but not eliminate the probability of human intrusion".

viii) "The Concept Assessment Document must properly address both the short-term and long-term aspects of the environmental impacts resulting from the disposal of nuclear fuel waste, recognizing that the impacts will be different in the preclosure and postclosure phases, and that mitigative action, if necessary, would still be possible in the preclosure phase".

ix) "Socio-economic impacts resulting from a deep geological disposal facility for nuclear fuel waste must be addressed. Factors that should be addressed are:

a) public perception of the risk associated with radioactive waste disposal;
b) the availability of natural resources and capital;
c) transportation;
d) the availability of persons with the necessary skills required for each step in the life of the facility;
e) secondary job creation;
f) additional community services needed; and
g) impact on property value".

The regulatory policy presented in R-104 (AECB 1987b) has also been applied to the assessment. In general, R-104 specifies that:

i) no adverse impacts on humans or the environment should result from used nuclear fuel disposal;
ii) the regulations and criteria of the AECB must be met; and
iii) no responsibility should be imposed on future generations for the maintenance of the disposal site (AECB 1985b).

B.1.2 Canadian Environmental Protection Act

The Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA) was promulgated on June 30, 1988. It consolidates the environmental protection powers of the Clear Air Act, the Environmental Contaminants Act, the Canada Water Act, Part III of the Ocean Dumping Control Act, and the Department of Environment Act, Subsection 6(2). Environmental protection provided by the various legislations being consolidated are being continued under the CEPA. The core of the legislation controls and regulates toxic substances through their full life cycle, from research and development, to production, to use in the marketplace, through to final disposal as waste.

The Canadian Environmental Protection Act (Government of Canada 1985f) would, therefore, apply to all stages of the disposal facility life cycle.

Under this legislation, a toxic substance is defined as a substance that if it enters the environment in a given quantity or concentration or under given conditions:

a) has or may have an immediate or long-term harmful effect on the environment;
b) constitutes or may constitute a danger to the environment on which human life depends; or
c) constitutes or may constitute a danger in Canada to human life or health.

A List of Toxic Substances is maintained under the Act. Regulations may be made with respect to substances included in the List to control, among other things, processing methods and quantities, and quantities that may be released into the environment.

The CEPA also provides for control of dumping in oceans and inland waters.

B.1.3 Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TDG) Act

The TDG regulations, promulgated under the TDG Act, specify the responsibilities of:

i) the sender with respect to preparation for transport, documentation and notification;
ii) the carrier with respect to documentation, handling of the used fuel shipment, and reporting of dangerous occurrences; and
iii) the receiver with respect to documentation.

The regulations also specify training and registration requirements for all personnel involved in used fuel transportation and require preparation and submission of an emergency response plan for used fuel transportation.

The TDG Regulations refer to the AECB Transport Packaging of Radioactive Materials Regulations for packaging of radioactive materials.

B.1.4 Canada Shipping Act

This Act (Government of Canada 1985c) would apply to the water mode of transportation of used fuel. All hazardous material discharges from a ship in Canadian waters must be reported. The Governor in Council may impound damaged and polluting vessels as well as their cargo. The regulations under the Shipping Act cover methods of transport, storage, maximum quantities, types of cargo, instrumentation (of the equipment on board a ship), personnel (number and level of expertise), practices, loading procedures, equipment maintenance, air pollution, traffic noises, etc. (see Section B.4 for details).

B.1.5 Canada Water Act

This Act (Government of Canada 1985d) may be applicable at the site-specific stage. Under this Act, any waters may be designated as water quality management areas through a federal-provincial agreement, and an agency or corporation set up to manage it. No deposition of waste in any form is allowed into a water quality management area or in such a manner that it may eventually enter such an area.

B.1.6 National Parks Act

This Act (Government of Canada 1985e) covers the use of lands designated as national parks and regulates the activities allowed within the boundaries of the parks. It would prevent siting of a UFDC in a National Park, and impose restrictions on transportation of used fuel across a National Park.

(1) General Regulations

No tree removal is permitted without the written permission of the Superintendent. Approval is required before the removal of any rock, mineral or fossil will be permitted. No pollution or use of any waterbody will be permitted except as authorized by the Director.

With regard to explosives, the regulations prohibit the possession, storage, use, manufacture or selling of these within the park except if a permit has been issued by the Superintendent or if these materials are being transported through the park in accordance with the Railway or Explosives Act.

(2) National Parks Building Regulations

A permit is necessary when constructing a building within a national park.

(3) National Parks Businesses Regulations

Licences are required and the businesses must be only those described in the regulations.

(4) National Parks Highway Traffic Regulations

No vehicles are permitted off the roadways except by special permission. Load limits can be established on all roads.

(5) National Parks Lease and Licence of Occupation Regulations

Leases may be obtained for up to 42 years for residential and affiliated use within a national park.

B.1.7 Canada Wildlife Act

This Act (Government of Ontario 1985e) may apply at the site-specific stage. Any lands acquired for the purposes of the above Act cannot be used except for the provisions outlined by the regulations. Any land can be acquired at any time for the purpose of preserving the habitat or otherwise protecting wildlife or migratory birds.

Within any area protected by the Act, none of the following activities may take place unless it can be shown to the Minister that it will not interfere with wildlife conservation:

(1) removal or damage to vegetation;
(2) commercial or industrial activities;
(3) disturbance of soil, sand, gravel or other material; and
(4) dumping or depositing of any substance.

B.1.8 Fisheries Act

This Act (Government of Canada 1985i) may apply at the site-specific stage. Under this Act, no destruction of fish is allowed other than by fishing. No one shall allow the introduction of a fish destroying

TABLE B-3
Monthly Mean Concentrations
of Deleterious Substances

SUBSTANCE	MONTHLY MEAN CONCENTRATION
Arsenic	0.5 $mg \cdot L^{-1}$
Copper	0.3 $mg \cdot L^{-1}$
Lead	0.2 $mg \cdot L^{-1}$
Nickel	0.5 $mg \cdot L^{-1}$
Zinc	0.5 $mg \cdot L^{-1}$
Total Suspended Matter	25.0 $mg \cdot L^{-1}$
Radium 226	10.0 $pCi \cdot L^{-1}$

substance into a body of water inhabited by fish or a body of water leading into one in which fish inhabits except as provided for within the regulations. Spills of any deleterious substances into fish inhabited waterbodies must be reported to the Federal Ministry of the Environment. These include spills on land which may be washed into a watercourse containing fish. Spills which occur aboard ships are to be reported to the Canadian Coast Guard. Anyone responsible for the spill is also responsible for the cleanup. Under the Fisheries Act, the substances that are considered deleterious, and their concentrations, are shown in Table B-3.

B.1.9 Migratory Birds Convention Act

This Act (Government of Canada 1985j) may apply at the site-specific stage. It protects all migratory birds which inhabit Canada during any part of the year. The regulations under the Act specify that no one shall deposit any harmful substances into waters or habitat of any migratory birds except as prescribed. Permits are required to hunt, disturb or destroy nests, or be in the possession of a bird carcass, nest or egg within the bounds of a sanctuary.

B.1.10 Navigable Waters Protection Act

The Navigable Waters Protection Act (Government of Canada 1985m) is a federal statute designed to protect the public right of navigation in navigable waters by prohibiting the building or placement of any "work" in, upon, over, under, through, or across, navigable water without the approval of the Minister of Transport. The Act is administered by the Canadian Coast Guard organization of Transport Canada. Navigable waters include any body of water capable, in its natural state, of being navigated by floating vessels for the purpose of transportation, recreation or commerce. The authority to determine the navigability of waterways rests with the Minister of Transport. This act could have implications for the construction of the water supply system tothe UFDC,

for the construction of an access road or railway if it crosses a navigable waterway and for the construction of the transfer facility for the water mode of used fuel transportation.

B.1.11 Canada Labour Code

Industries or undertakings that are interprovincial, national or international in scope are under federal authority. This Act (Government of Canada 1985b) provides for employment standards, human rights, trade unions, collective bargaining, occupational health and safety and unemployment insurance. The Act is under the jurisdiction of the Labour Canada.

B.1.12 Nuclear Liability Act

Any "nuclear damages" arising from the transport of used fuel or from operation of the UFDC is subjected to the Nuclear Liabilities Act (Government of Canada 1985n). This Act is under the jurisdiction of the AECB. It establishes that the licensed operator of a nuclear facility shall bear absolute liability for damages arising from any "nuclear incident" involving radioactive materials owned by the operator, except those resulting from war or unlawful acts. The Act also establishes a monetary limit to the liability.

B.1.13 Canadian Environmental Assessment Act

This legislation (Government of Canada 1992) establishes a framework for the environmental assessment process for projects requiring a federal decision or approval. It would, therefore, be applicable in an eventual implementation of the concept.

A project within the scope of this legislation must be either screened by the responsible authority, or it may automatically undergo a comprehensive study. In either case, when it is uncertain whether significant adverse environmental effects will occur, or when there is sufficient public concern, the project may be referred to the Minister of the Environment and subsequently undergo a panel review or mediation.

B.1.14 Examples of Federal Permits, Licences and Approvals for the UFDC and Transportation Systems

The federal environmental permits, licences and approvals that would typically be required at the site-specific stage were reviewed. They are listed in Table B-4.

B.1.15 Water Quality Guidelines

Water quality guidelines and objectives are used by Canadian provincial, territorial and federal agencies in their efforts to assess water quality and to manage competing uses of water resources. Canadian Water Quality Guidelines for inland waters were prepared by the Canadian Council of Resource and Environment Ministers, based on a review of the Canadian provincial, territorial and federal agencies, and other sources (adapted to Canadian conditions where necessary) (Environment Canada 1987b). Application of these guidelines to the disposal facility life-cycle activities would be required at the site-specific stage.

These guidelines contain recommendations for chemical, physical, radiological and biological parameters necessary to protect the quality of water for the following uses:

TABLE B-4

Typical Federal Environmental Permits, Licences, and Approvals Required in a Site-Specific Case

Government Department/Permit	Statute[1]
AECB	
• Licence for site, construction operation and decommissioning	Atomic Energy Control Act
• Design certificate for used fuel transportation cask	
FEARO	
• Approval to dredge the access channel to the Transfer Facility	Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (Government of Canada 1992)
Fisheries and Oceans	
• Approval to dredge	Fisheries Act
Department of Transport	
• Licence to dredge and pump for shoreline excavation and construction	Navigable Water Protection Act
• Approval to dredge and construct intake and discharge channels	Navigable Water Protection Act
• Approval of shoreline construction if basin is to be emptied for navigational safety	Navigable Water Protection Act
• Registration of dangerous goods shipments	Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act
Environment Canada	
• Discharge of substances deleterious to fish, or removal of fish habitat	Canada Fisheries Act
Department of Energy Mines and Resources	
• Upon request, provide information regarding any shoreline alteration	Resources and Technical Surveys Act Canadian Land Surveys Act
• Licence for temporary storage of explosives on site	Explosives Act
[1] These acts can be found in the Statutes of Canada, 1985.	

i) raw water for drinking water supply;
ii) recreational water quality and aesthetics;
iii) freshwater aquatic life;
iv) agriculture uses; and
v) industrial water supplies.These guidelines are revised on a routine basis. The federal government is committed to the introduction of a Safe Drinking Water Act. Under this Act, it is likely that there will be regulations for drinking waterquality at federal facilities and crown corporations. This could affect the UFDC operation. The guidelines for Canadian Drinking Water Quality are included in and Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993).

B.1.16 Environment Canada Codes of Practice

The Environment Codes of Practice for Steam Electric Power Generation consist of a series of documents which will identify (when completed) good environmental protection practices for various phases of a steam electric power project. Although the UFDC does not fall under this category, the codes of practice are relevant and can still be used as guidelines for the present assessment. They would help achieve a high degree of environmental protection at the concept implementation stage.

These codes of practice, being prepared under the auspices of Environment Canada, in consultation with a federal-provincial-industry task force, have no legal status. They are an expression of environmental concernsand environmental protection opportunities for new or modified steam electric plants. They cover the siting, design, construction, operationand decommissioning phase of a project (the operation and decommissioning phase codes are still under development). The contents of each code are outlined below:

i) The Siting Phase Code (Environment Canada 1987b) consists of a series of criteria related to land use, terrestrial ecology, surface water and groundwater, aquatic ecology and the atmospheric environment. These criteria would minimize the detrimental environmental effects of: once-through cooling water systems; wastewaters discharged to surface waters and groundwaters; solid waste disposal sites; and atmospheric emissions. These criteria are developed in three stages beginning with general screening or avoidance criteria in Phase I and ending with very detailed selection criteria for the site in Phase III. A list of the Phase I avoidance criteria is contained in Table B-5.

ii) The Design Phase Code (Environment Canada 1985) reviews the environmental concerns associated with water related and solid waste activities. Design recommendations are presented that will minimize the detrimental environmental effects of once-through cooling water systems, of wastewaters discharged to surface waters and groundwaters, and of solid waste disposal sites. Recommendations are also presented for the design of water-related monitoring systems and programs.

iii) The Construction Phase Code (Environment Canada 1989) reviews the environmental concerns associated with construction activities at stations. Practices are recommended for the protection of terrestrial and aquatic life, the preservation of archaeological and historical resources, erosion and siltation control, control of wastewater discharges and spills, management of solid wastes, control of air pollution and noise, and for environmental auditing, monitoring and

TABLE B-5
Siting Code of Practice - Environmental Criteria

ENVIRONMENTAL AREA	RECOMMENDATION
LAND USE	
Agricultural Lands	As much as possible, avoid areas which have prime agricultural capability on a regional scale
Forest Lands	As much as possible, avoid areas within or adjacent to blocks of intensively managed forest lands
Recreational Lands	As much as possible avoid areas adjacent to relatively large designated or formally proposed federal, provincial or regional parks
TERRESTRIAL ECOLOGY	
Dedicated Ecological Lands	As much as possible, avoid all federal, provincial and regional lands dedicated to the protection of flora, fauna and unique natural, historical and archaeological features
Wetlands	As much as possible, avoid all large wetlands or wetlands in southern Canada
Rare or Endangered Species and Critical Wildlife Habitat	As much as possible, - avoid all known concentration areas of rare and endangered floral and faunal species, and provide a buffer one appropriate to the sensitivity of the individual species; - avoid rare and endangered species habitat, other critical wildlife habitat including wildlife corridors, critical nesting areas and winter ungulate concentration areas and provide a buffer zone appropriate to the sensitivity of the species
SURFACE WATER AND GROUNDWATER	
Surface Water	As much as possible, - avoid areas along shallow lakes - avoid areas adjacent to broken shorelines or coastlines - avoid areas along small lakes or small closed bays
Groundwater	As much as possible, - avoid areas of highly fractured bedrock - avoid areas of thick, highly permeable sands and gravels - avoid areas of major recharge which are upgradient to major groundwater users
AQUATIC ECOLOGY	
Major Fisheries and Spawning Grounds	As much as possible, avoid areas near a major fishery or spawning ground
Unique Sensitive Aquatic Species	As much as possible, - avoid all areas from the portion of water body containing known concentrations of unique or sensitive species - avoid areas adjacent to anadromous salmon streams
ATMOSPHERIC ENVIRONMENT	
Officially Designated Areas and International Boundaries	As much as possible, avoid areas close to the boundary of preserved national, provincial or other designated parklands or dedicated and international borders.
Poor Air Quality Area	As much as possible, avoid areas where existing air quality is near or exceeds national or provincial air quality objectives, criteria and/or regulations
Urban Population Centres	As much as possible, avoid locating near large urban centres
Unfavourable Topographic Areas	As much as possible, avoid areas with poor atmospheric dispersion characteristics due to the influence of terrain features

Source: Environment Canada (1987a)

reporting. These practices are intended to mitigate or eliminate adverse environmental effects due to construction or modification of steam electric power stations.

iv) The Operation Phase Code (Government Canada 1992a) identifies the major environmental issues and practices associated with the operation of stations. It also identifies sound environmental practices related to operations.

v) The Decommissioning Phase Code (Enviornment Canada 1992b) identifies environmental concerns associated with non-operating stations and propose environmentally appropriate decommissioning measures.

B.2 PROVINCIAL LEGISLATION

Since the preclosure assessment assumes that the disposal facility would be located in the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield, the applicable legislation in the province of Ontario were reviewed. The two major pieces of Ontario legislation that would apply to the preclosure phase of the Disposal Concept are the Environment Protection Act (EP Act) and the Occupational Health and Safety Act. Other potentially applicable environmental legislation and regulations are also discussed. Applicable Quebec and New Brunswick legislation pertaining to transportation are also briefly described.

B.2.1 Dangerous Goods Transportation Act

This Act (Government of Ontario 1990f) would apply to the transportation of used fuel to the disposal facility. Ontario's complementary Dangerous Goods Transportation Act adopted the regulations under the Federal Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act for application in Ontario. As for the federal TDG regulations, the Ontario regulations acknowledge the authority of the AECB regulations for the transportation of radioactive materials.

The provincial statute is not as broad in scope as the federal legislation. While the federal legislation applies to those who "handles, offer for transport or transport any dangerous goods", the Ontario legislation applies solely to the transportation of dangerous goods, and then only "in a vehicle on a highway". By virtue of provincial regulation O. Reg. 460/89, the federal Regulations under the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act have been substantially adopted (e.g., it is a provincial offence to transport dangerous goods on a highway unless there is compliance with the federal regulations).

B.2.2 Ontario Water Resources Act

This Act (Government of Ontario 1990t) has implications on water quality, wells, water and sewage works. It prohibits pollutant discharge into a water body and requires notification of inadvertent pollutant release. It regulates water intake from a water body (i.e. it requires a permit for water withdrawal of more than 50 000 L/day and protects defined water supply areas. The water quality guidelines for Ontario are included in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993).

The Act would apply to all stages of the disposal facility life-cycle. It provides guidelines and criteria for water quality management in Ontario. The provincial water quality objectives established under the Act are:

1) a limit of 25% on the decrease in the alkalinity in a discharge (pH maintained within 6.5 - 8.5);
2) un-ionized ammonia concentrations of less than 0.02 $mg \cdot L^{-1}$ for the protection of aquatic life;
3) a total residual chlorine of less than 0.02 $mg \cdot L^{-1}$;
4) free cyanide of less than 0.005 $mg \cdot L^{-1}$;
5) dissolved gases of less than 110% of saturation values;
6) dissolved oxygen, never less than 54% saturation (57% at 20°C, 63% at 25°C) for cold water biota, 47% (48% at 25°C) for warm water biota;
7) undissolved hydrogen sulphide concentrations of less than 0.002 $mg \cdot L^{-1}$;
8) oil and grease should not be detectable by taste, odour or visibility;
9) concentrations of phenols of less than 1 $\mu g \cdot L^{-1}$;
10) total phosphorous less than 10 $\mu g \cdot L^{-1}$ in lakes and 30 $\mu g \cdot L^{-1}$ in streams;
11) thermal discharge should never exceed 10°C increase in temperature over the normal background ambient temperature at the edge of a mixing zone (or a maximum temperature at any time of 30°C); and
12) suspended solids should not change the Secchi disk reading by greater than 10%.

For other toxic substances, the Priority Pollutant list, issued as part of MISA, applies.

B.2.3 Ontario Environmental Protection Act

This Act (Government of Ontario 1990j) is administered by the Ministry of Environment and Energy (MOEE) of Ontario. It would apply to all stages of the disposal facility life-cycle. The criteria under the Act are based on human health effects and/or potential environmental and property damage.

Regulations under the Act must be adhered to by anyone involved in any activity which may potentially result in emissions to the environment.

1. Regulation 347 (Waste Management)

Regulation 347 (formerly Regulation 309) under the EP Act requires that all hazardous waste storage and disposal sites be approved by MOEE. Used fuel bundles are classified as hazardous waste under this regulation (Government of Ontario 1990e).

2. Regulation 346 (Air Quality)

This regulation (Government of Ontario 1990k) specifies that no person shall allow or cause the emission of any air pollutant which may damage the environment or cause discomfort to anyone or loss of enjoyment of the environment. This includes improper storage of material leading to a release of a contaminant. Schedule 1 of the Regulation contains a list of the maximum concentrations of air contaminants at point of impingement. New soures are subject to control by this regulation and Certificates of Approval must be obtained from the MOEE.

3. Model Municipal Noise Control By-Law

Sound and vibration have been defined as contaminants under the EP Act. A Model Municipal Noise Control By-Law (MOE 1978) was produced to facilitate noise control. It was made available to municipalities in Ontario, with sufficient legal authority under the EP Act for them to adopt it. It establishes limits on equivalent noise levels for various equipment and land uses, as shown in Table B-6 and B-7 respectively.

TABLE B-6
Sound Level Limit
on Various Equipment

Source	Limit
Portable Air Compressors	70 dB(A) in a quiet zone 76 dB(A) in a residential zone
Tracked Drills	100 dB(A) in a quiet or residential zone
Heavy Diesel Vehicles	95 dB(A)
Receptor Point	**Limit (L_{eq})**
Indoors	40 to 50 dB(A) depending on the type of space and hours of day
Outdoor Recreational Area	55 dB(A) (day) 50 dB(A) (night)

TABLE B-7

Noise Levels Guidelines in the Ontario Model Municipal Noise Control By-Law

SOURCE	LIMIT
Equivalent sound levels below that limit are excluded from the by-law	40 dB(A)
Quiet zone and residential area sound emission standards for excavation equipment, dozers, loaders, backhoes or other equipment capable of being used for similar application	Equipment's power rating < 75 kW: 83 dB(A) Equipment's power rating > 75 kW: 85 dB(A)
Sound emissions standards for portable air compressors	For quiet zone: 70 dB(A) For residential area: 76 dB(A)
Sound emission standards for heavy vehicles with diesel engines	95 dB(A)
Indoor Sound Level Limits - bedrooms, sleeping quarter, hospitals etc., 23h00 to 7h00 - living rooms, hotels, motels etc., 7h00 to 23h00 - individual or semi-private office, small conference rooms, classrooms, etc., 7h00 to 23h00 - general office, reception areas, retail shops and stores, 7h00 to 23h00	Equivalent Sound Level (L_{eq}) 40 dB(A) 45 dB(A) 45 dB(A) 50 dB(A)
Sound Level Limits for Outdoor Recreational Areas 7h00 to 23h00	L_{50} 52 dB(A) L_{eq} 55 dB(A)
Sound Level Limits for Outdoor Areas 23h00 to 7h00	L_{50} 47 dB(A) L_{eq} 50 dB(A)
In a rural area, within 30 m of a dwelling or a camping area, - in any hour, the equivalent sound level (L_{eq}) of a stationary source - in any hour, the ninetieth percentile sound level (L_{90}) of a stationary source - the impulse sound level from a stationary source which is not a planned blasting operation in a mine, quarry or construction	- should not exceed the ninetieth percentile sound level (L_{90}) of the natural environment by more than 10 dB - should not exceed the ninetieth percentile sound level (L_{90}) of the natural environment by more than 5 dB - should not exceed 100 dBAI

4. Model Sewer Use By-Law

The provincial government issued this model by-law (MOE 1988) to provide a uniform basis to regulating sanitary, combined and storm sewers across Ontario. This by-law is a temporary measure, as it is anticipated that in the near future such discharges will be included within the indirect discharges component of the MISA program. The allowable concentrations for discharges to sanitary and combined sewers, and to storm sewers are included in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993). This by-law expressly prohibits dilution to achieve those limits.

5. Effluent Monitoring: General (Regulation 695/88)

This regulation provides general information on parameters to be monitored in industrial effluents and methods of monitoring. It is the first regulation developed under Ontario's Municipal/Industrial Strategy for Abatement Program (MISA), and was established to develop regulations for management and abatement of industrial effluents. Further regulations developed under MISA and registered under the Act will provide criteria, specific for each industrial sector, on concentration and amounts of toxic materials in the effluents.

MISA is based on the following three main principles:

i) zero discharge of persistent, toxic substances;
ii) pollution and prevention; and
iii) multi-media (water, air and land) approach to environmental management.

MISA's goal for virtual elimination of persistent toxic contaminants from discharges to Ontario's waterways would be achieved by applying pollution prevention strategies (MOE 1991). These strategies include:

i) zero discharge of specific, water-based persistent toxic substances;
ii) reduction of persistent toxic substances which are not slated for zero discharge (and which do not have effluent limits);
iii) effluent limits for a list of sector-specific parameters; and
iv) no acute concentrations of toxic substances (short-term) in effluents.

6. Spill Legislation

Part X of the EP Act (Government of Ontario 1990j) states that, if a spill of hazardous material occurs, the Ministry of Environment and Energy, the municipal regulatory body, the owner of the property and the person in charge of the pollutant must be informed. The owner of the pollutant has the responsibility (financially and otherwise) to cleanup the spill and restore the environment as much as possible to its former state.

B.2.4 Waste Management Act

The Waste Management Act (Government of Ontario 1992) came into effect in April 1992. It has two main thrusts: province-wide and Greater-Toronto. The province-wide provisions involve amendments to the Environmental Protection Act to broaden government's power to reduce waste at the source by:

1) regulating packaging and products;
2) requiring waste audits and work plans for waste reduction by companies, municipalities, institutions, and other generators of waste;
3) extending the 3Rs (reduce, reuse and recycle) program; and
4) making approvals easier for 3Rs facilities such as recycling depots, municipal composting depots and material recovery facilities.

This legislation would come into play to reduce waste during all stages of the preclosure phase.

B.2.5 Occupational Health and Safety Act

This Act (Government of Ontario 1990r) covers occupational safety throughout each stage of a project. Specific regulations have been issued for various industrial sectors because of the different hazards faced by workers in these industries. Among regulations under the Act, the following are expected to have a wide application in the preclosure phase:

1) Regulations for Mines and Mining Plants (expected to apply to the UFDC underground vault construction and operation);
2) Regulations for Industrial Establishments (expected to apply to the UFDC surface facilities operation);
3) Regulations for Construction Projects (expected to apply to the UFDC construction);
4) Regulation Respecting Silica (expected to apply to the UFDC underground facilities);
5) Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System - under this regulation, the employer has a general duty to have available to the workers current material safety data sheets ($MSDS_s$) for hazardous materials in the workplace. Specific workers training and labelling requirements are also part of the regulations.

B.2.6 Endangered Species Act

This Act (Government of Ontario 1990h) may apply at the site-specific stage depending on the location. Any flora or fauna may be added to the list of any time if it is threatened with extinction. If any species appears on the list, no person shall in any way further endanger the species either through direct destruction or through habitat destruction.

B.2.7 Ontario Environmental Assessment Act

Assuming that the disposal site would be located in the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield, application of the Ontario Environmental Assessment (EA) Act (Government of Ontario 1990i) would likely be required at the implementation stage (major plans and projects undertaken by the Ontario Government and/or crown corporations are subject to the EA Act and review process). The Act emphasizes early identification and

evaluation of potential environmental effects. To satisfy the requirements under the Act, the implementation stage environmental assessment would need to include:

a) a description of the purpose and need (rationale) for the undertaking;
b) a description of alternatives to the undertaking and alternative methods of carrying out the undertaking, sufficient to justify the proposed undertaking;
c) a description of the proposed undertaking in sufficient detail to permit a thorough analysis and assessment of its environmental impact, including its energy and resource requirements;
d) a description of the environment which may be affected, directly or indirectly; by definition, "environment" includes humans and the social, economic and cultural conditions which influence the life of humans or a community, in addition to the natural or physical aspects such as ecology, air, water, land, mineral resources etc.;
e) an account of environmental and occupational health effects which may reasonably be expected to result from the undertaking, including an assessment of their significance;
f) an indication of any tendency of the undertaking to encourage industrialization, commercialization, urbanization, population change, economic change and related kinds of growth;
g) a description of measures available to avoid, minimize, mitigate or remedy the effects on the environment;
h) an account of any irreversible or irretrievable commitments of energy or resources which would likely result from the undertaking, including an assessment of the extent to which this may curtail the range of beneficial uses of the environment;
i) an assessment of the overall environmental advantages and disadvantages (including benefits and costs) of the proposed undertaking, sufficient to conclude that no unacceptable effects or risks will result to humans or their environment.

More detailed requirements are defined in Guidelines for Preparing Environmental Assessments issued by the Ontario Ministry of Environment and Energy, the Ministry of Transportation and other Ontario Ministries.

B.2.8 Ontario Consolidated Hearings Act

The Consolidated Hearings Act (CHA) (Government of Ontario 1990d) provides the proponent with the option to have only one hearing for a number of specific Acts. A committee is formed, comprised of members from the individual review boards of the Acts which apply to the undertaking. It is still possible that this committee could refer any part of the undertaking to the individual review board to which it applies. The Acts that may be heard under the CHA include: Environmental Assessment Act, Environmental Protection Act, Expropriation Act, Ontario Municipal Board Act, Ontario Water Resources Act, Parkway Belt Planning and Development Act, and Planning Act. This Act could apply if the disposal facility site is in Ontario.

B.2.9 Ontario Planning Act

This Act (Government of Ontario 1990v) could apply if the disposal facility site is in Ontario. The Ontario Planning Act establishes the land use planning rules, and how those land uses should be controlled by using Official Plans and zoning by-laws. Official plans are used as

general objectives of the municipality and zoning by-laws manage land uses on a day to day basis. It considers the management of the following areas: protected lands, natural resources, subdivision of land, minor variances of land use, land severance and agricultural land. If the zoned land use of the site location is not for a disposal centre, then an application must be prepared to have the Official Plan and/or the zoning by-law amended by the municipal board. This only applies at the site-specific stage. Appeals of the municipal decision may be heard by the Ontario Municipal Board.

B.2.10 Ontario Emergency Plans Act

Under this Act (Government of Ontario 1990g), each ministry of the government of Ontario (and branch or agency, board, commission etc.) must develop a relevant plan that is operational in the event of an emergency. It also gives the municipalities the power to adopt an emergency plan by-law.

B.2.11 Ontario Labour Relations Act

The establishment of this Act (Government of Ontario 1990p) is to provide, in the public interest, for harmonious relations between employers and employees. This should be done by encouraging the practice and procedure of collective bargaining between employers and trade unions as the freely designated representatives of the employees. It pertains to such matters as membership, the establishment of bargaining rights by certification, negotiations of collective agreements, contents of such agreements, operations of these agreements, termination of rights, and unfair practices amongst others.

B.2.12 Ontario Crown Timber Act

The purpose of this Act (Government of Ontario 1990c) is to provide for the management of timber on crown lands. It covers such aspects as the granting of licences to cut crown timber, the sale of crown timber, liens for crown charges, forest management practices and management plans, the licensing of mills, and penalties. It is administered by the Ministry of Natural Resources.

B.2.13 Ontario Public Lands Act

The function of this Act (Government of Ontario 1990x) is to allow the Minister of Natural Resources to be in charge of the management, sale, and disposition of the public lands and forests. It covers such aspects as the administration of the Act, the exercise of powers, grants, sales and licences of occupation, the granting of easements, the establishment of roads on public lands, and the construction of dams.

B.2.14 Ontario Forest Fires Prevention Act

Administered by the Ministry of Natural Resources, this Act (Government of Ontario 1990m) provides for the control and extinguishing of fires in fire regions only and covers such aspects as administration, right of entry, appointments of fire wardens, fire permits, the establishment of restricted zones, work permits, and conditions thereof, prevention measures, offenses and penalties.

B.2.15 Ontario Heritage Act

The purpose of this Act (Government of Ontario 1990s) is to provide for the policies, priorities and programs, for the conservation, protection and preservation of the heritage of Ontario. It covers such aspects as

the administration of the Ontario Heritage Foundation, the Conservation Review Board, the Conservation of Buildings of Historic Value or Architectural Value, the Heritage Conservation Districts, and the conservation of Resources of Archaeological Value.

B.2.16 Ontario Aggregate Resources Act

The purposes of this Act (Government of Ontario 1990a) are to provide for the management of the aggregate resources of Ontario, to control aggregate operations on both crown and private land, to require the rehabilitation of land after extraction, and to minimize the environmental impacts from such operations. The Ministry of Natural Resources is responsible for its administration.

B.2.17 Ontario Pesticides Act

This Act (Government of Ontario 1990u) deals with issues relating to pesticides and the control of persons discharging pesticides into the environment in order to ensure that pesticides are handled in an approved manner. It is administered by the Ministry of Environment and Energy.

B.2.18 Ontario Gasoline Handling Act

This Act (Government of Ontario 1990n) applies to the handling of gasoline and associated products, the containers in which it is transported and the storage both above and below ground. It also applies to vehicles, dispensing pumps and transfer facilities, as well as equipment and maintenance. The products it applies to include leaded and unleaded automotive gasoline, diesel fuel, kerosene, lighting naphtha, and dry cleaning solvent. It is administered by the Ministry of Consumer and Commercial Relations.

B.2.19 Ontario Lakes and Rivers Improvement Act

The purpose of this Act (Government of Ontario 1990q) is to provide for the use of waters of the lakes and rivers of Ontario and to regulate improvements in them. This Act also provides for such matters as preservation of public rights, the protection of interest of riparian owners, the use and management of fish, wildlife and other natural resources on such waters and the preservation of natural amenities on the banks.

B.2.20 Ontario Conservation Authorities Act

The purpose of this Act (Government of Ontario 1990c) is to provide a mechanism for establishing an authority for a watershed that lies in two or more municipalities. The Act also pertains to the administration of a conservation authority in such matters as members.

B.2.21 Typical Ontario Environmental Permits

Table B-8 presents a list of the environmental permits, licences and approvals that would likely be required during implementation.

TABLE B-8

Typical Ontario Environmental Permits, Licences, and Approvals Required in a Site-Specific Case

Permit	Statute
MINISTRY OF ENVIRONMENT AND ENERGY	
• approval to proceed with an undertaking or exemption from the Act	Environmental Assessment Act
• Certificate of Approval - Waste Disposal, for domestic and construction garbage disposal	Environmental Protection (EP) Act
• Certificate of Approval - Waste Disposal, for dredge soil and soil disposal	EP Act
• Certificate of Approval - Sewage, for construction of construction camp sewage	EP Act
• Certificate of Approval - Sewage, for the concrete wash areas for trucks	EP Act
• Certificate of Approval - Air for diesel generator operation during construction	EP Act
• Approval for potential sources of noise and vibrations	EP Act
• Approval for open fire burning	EP Act
• Certificate of Approval - Water, for liquid effluent from the facility operation	EP Act
• Certificate of Approval - Air, for operational airborne emissions	EP Act
• Permit for any larviciding and fogging operation	Pesticides Act
• Certificate of Approval - Water Works, for construction of the domestic water system and fire water system for construction camp and disposal facility	Ontario Water Resources Act
MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES	
• Operational licence to maintain, close and rehabilitate gravel pits	Aggregate Resources Act
• A Quarry permit for impervious material borrow area excavation	Aggregate Resources Act
• Licence for taking of earth, gravel and stone from the bed, bank, beach, shore, or water of any lake, river or stream	Aggregate Resources Act
• Licence or permission to place or dump fill at any designated location within a particular Conservation Authority area	Conservation Authority Act
• A Licence to cut wood on Crown Land, including access ways clearing	Crown Timber Act
• Permit for open fire	Forest Fire Prevention Act
• Approval for channel improvements and erosion control works	Lakes and Rivers Improvement Act
• Patent for water lots	Public Lands Act
MINISTRY OF CONSUMER AND COMMERCIAL RELATIONS	
• Approval to install and operate equipment for handling, transporting and storing gasoline or associated products	Gasoline Handling Act
MINISTRY OF CITIZENSHIP AND CULTURE	
• Permit for excavation or alteration of archaeological and historical sites	Ontario Heritage Act

B.2.22 Ontario Policies and Guidelines

The following Ontario policies and guidelines may come into play at the site-specific stage:

Ontario Wetland Policy

In 1992, the province of Ontario issued a policy statement on planning for the protection of wetlands (Government of Ontario 1992a). The policy statement applies to "Provincially Significant Wetlands" as defined by the Ministry of Natural Resources.

This policy statement requires that:

1) All planning jurisdictions, including municipalities and planning boards, consider the implications of their actions on the protection of Provincially Significant Wetlands.
2) Development is prohibited within Provincially Significant Wetlands in the Great Lakes - St. Lawrence Region. New land uses are prohibited within Provincially Significant Wetlands in the Great Lakes - St. Lawrence Region unless they do not:
   a) result in a loss of wetland functions;
   b) create a subsequent demand for measures which will negatively impact on existing wetland functions;
   c) conflict with existing site-specific wetland management practices; and
   d) result in a loss of area of wetland.
3) New land uses and development are generally prohibited within Provincially Significant Wetlands in the Boreal Region. However, new compatible land uses or development may be permitted provided that an Environmental Impact Study is carried out by a proponent and approved by the Ministry of Natural Resources.
4) Despite Policy 2, on lands separating wetland areas within a wetland complex in Provincially Significant Wetlands:
   a) new compatible land uses or development may be permitted in the Great Lakes - St. Lawrence Region if they do not result in a loss of area of wetland; and
   b) new compatible land uses or development may be permitted in the Boreal Region.
5) On adjacent lands:
   a) in the Great Lakes - St. Lawrence Region, new compatible land uses or development which do not result in a loss of area of wetland may be permitted; and
   b) in the Boreal Region, new compatible land uses or development may be permitted.
6) New public utilities/facilities be located outside Provincially Significant Wetlands wherever possible. If unavoidable, the approval authorities shall refer to the policies of this Policy Statement and determine the measures to be taken to minimize negative impacts on wetland functions.

Ontario and First Nations Political Relationship

The statement of political relationship recognizes that the First Nations in Ontario have an inherent right to be self-governing within the Canadian Constitution. The document is a commitment by Ontario that it will deal with the First Nations as governments (Government of Ontario 1991).

Clean Air Program - Open Burning Guidelines

Requirements for open burning activities have been included in the clean air program draft regulations (Ontario MOE 1990). They include specifications about the type of material that can be burned, the burning procedures, the location of the burn with respect to residences, highways, etc. and the type of land on which open burning is allowed.

Guidelines for the Decommissioning and Cleanup of Sites in Ontario

These guidelines (MOE 1989) provide an efficient and effective process to decommission facilities and clean-up the environment.

(1) Process

The guidelines detail a process for meeting MOEE requirements and outline management and technical procedures in this regard. The guidelines recommend that the decommissioning process be as follows:

- Phase I : Planning the Decommissioning/Site Clean-up
- Phase II : Designing and Implementing the Decommissioning/Site Clean-up
- Phase III: Verifying Completion of a Satisfactory Decommissioning/Site Clean-Up
- Phase IV : Signing Off

Also in these guidelines are considerations for documentation, public communications, preliminary inventories and other relevant legislative criteria.

(2) Clean-up Standards

The development of criteria for setting clean-up standards to be adopted at decommissioning and clean-up sites in Ontario is on-going. There are at present criteria guidelines for soil, surface water, ground water and air contamination.

Soils Upper Levels of Normal Data and Clean-up Guidelines

Table B-9 lists upper limits of normal concentrations in soils for a range of heavy metals. Tables B-10 and B-11 list soil clean-up guidelines that may be used to assist in developing clean-up criteria at sites to be decommissioned or cleaned-up. These guidelines relate predominantly to inorganic materials.

Groundwater and Surface Water Contamination Criteria

Objectives for groundwater and surface water in Ontario are given in "Water Management: Goals, Policies, Objectives and Implementation Procedures" (MOE 1984).

Air Contamination Criteria

Regulation 346 (formerly Regulation 308) of the Environmental Protection Act governs air quality in Ontario. The limits established by this regulation would apply to decommissioning.

Policy for Management of Excess Soil, Rock and Like Materials

The Ontario Ministry of Environment and Energy has developed a draft policy (MOE 1992) to provide a consistent approach for the management of excess soil, rock and like materials (such as those that would be produced from

TABLE B-9
Contaminant Guidelines Representing Upper Limits of Normal Concentrations in Ontario Surface Soil

Parameter	Urban ($\mu g \cdot g^{-1}$ or as indicated)	Rural ($\mu g \cdot g^{-1}$ or as indicated)
Antimony	8	1
Arsenic	20	10
Boron	15	10
Cadmium	4	3 (south) 4 (north)
Chromium	50	50
Cobalt	25	25
Copper	100	60
Iron (%)	3.5	3.5
Lead	500	150
Magnesium (%)	-	1
Manganese	700	700 (south) 1000 (north)
Mercury	0.5	0.15
Molybdenum	3	2
Nickel	60	60
Selenium	2	2
Sulphur (%)	-	0.1
Vanadium	70	70
Zinc	500	500

Source: MOE 1989

TABLE B-10
Clean-up Guidelines for Soils

Parameter (all units in $\mu g \cdot g^{-1}$ or as indicated)	Criteria for Proposed Land Use			
	Agricultural/residential/parkland		Commercial/industrial	
	Medium & Fine Textured Soil	Coarse[1] Textured Soils	Medium & Fine Textured Soils	Coarse[1] Textured Soils
pH (recommended range)	6-8	6-8	6-8	6-8
Electrical conductivity ($mS \cdot cm^{-1}$)	2	2	4	4
Sodium adsorption ratio	5	5	12	12
Arsenic	25	20	50	40
Cadmium	4	3	8	6
Chromium (VI)	10	8	10	8
Chromium (total)	1 000	750	1 000	750
Cobalt	50	40	100	80
Copper	200	150	300	225
Lead	500	375	1 000	750
Mercury	1	0.8	2	1.5
Molybdenum	5	5	40	40
Nickel	200	150	200	150
Nitrogen (%)	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6
Oil and Grease (%)	1	1	1	1
Selenium	2	2	10	10
Silver	25	20	50	40
Zinc	800	600	800	600

[1] Defined as greater than 70% sand and less than 17% organic matter

Source: MOE 1989

TABLE B-11
Provisional Clean-up Guidelines For Soils

Parameter (all units in $\mu g \cdot g^{-1}$ or as indicated)	Criteria for Proposed Land Use			
	Agricultural/residential/parkland		Commercial/industrial	
	Medium & Fine Textured Soil	Coarse[1] Textured Soils	Medium & Fine Textured Soils	Coarse[1] Textured Soils
Antimony	25	20	50	40
Barium	1 000	750	2 000	1 500
Beryllium	5	4	10	8
Vanadium	250	200	250	200

[1] Defined as greater than 70% sand and less than 17% organic matter

Source: MOE 1989

decommissioning and closing of the facility). The key component of the proposed policy is a classification scheme, which segregates excess materials into 4 categories:

- inert fill: material whose chemical parameters have concentrations at or below the rural background concentrations;
- urban-residential fill: materials that are lower in value than background concentrations of inorganic and organic contaminants in undisturbed urban park surface soils;
- urban-industrial fill: materials that have parameters measured beyond the guidelines based on established effects on human or ecological health, or have values which are twice the value for urban-residential fill; and
- controlled fill: materials that have parameters measured against the:
  1) effects-based guidelines multiplied by 10, or
  2) urban/residential fill guidelines multiplied by 20.

For each of these fill categories, there are specific guidelines for testing and sampling, as well as disposal sites. The appropriate disposal sites for each fill category are:

- inert fill: any site without approval under this policy;
- urban-residential fill: any permit-by-rule site;
- urban-industrial fill: any fully serviced and appropriately zoned urban-industrial site;
- controlled: any controlled fill site.

Although it is the generator of the fill's responsibility to determine the exact nature and category of the waste, the policy regulates some materials. The following materials that would be generated during decommissioning of the facility are regulated under the policy:

- old concrete;
- old asphalt;
- dredge materials; and
- excavated rock and soil.

Ontario Sediment Quality Guidelines

The purpose of the Sediment Quality Guidelines (MOEE 1993) is to protect the aquatic environment by setting safe levels of metals, nutrients and organic compounds. The guidelines established three levels of effect:

- the no effect level: a level at which no toxic effects have been observed on aquatic organisms. This is the level at which no biomagnification through the food chain is expected. Other water quality and use guidelines will also be met at this level;

- the lowest effect level: a level of sediment contamination that can be tolerated by the majority of benthic organisms; and

- the severe effect level: a level at which pronounced disturbance of the sediment-dwelling community can be expected. This is the sediment concentration of a compound that would be detrimental to the majority of benthic species.

The Lowest Effect Level and Severe Effect Level are based on the long-term effects which the contaminants may have on the sediment-dwelling organisms. The No Effect Level is based on levels of chemicals which are so low that no contaminants are passed through the food chain.

TABLE B-12

Provincial Sediment Quality Guidelines for Metals and Nutrients
(values in $\mu g \cdot g^{-1}$ (ppm) dry weight unless otherwise noted)

Metals	No Effect Level	Lowest Effect Level	Severe Effect Level
Arsenic	-*	6	33
Cadmium	-	0.6	10
Chromium	-	26	110
Copper	-	16	110
Iron (%)	-	2	4
Lead	-	31	250
Manganese	-	460	1100
Mercury	-	0.2	2
Nickel	-	16	75
Zinc	-	120	820
Nutrients			
Total Organic Carbon (%)	-	1	10
Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	-	550	4800
Total Phosphorous	-	600	2000

* "-" denotes insufficient data

(Source: MOEE 1993)

TABLE B-13
Provincial Sediment Quality Guidelines for Organic Compounds
(values in $\mu g \cdot g^{-1}$ (ppm) dry weight unless otherwise noted)

Compound	No Effect Level	Lowest Effect Level	Severe Effect Level ($\mu g \cdot g^{-1}$ organic carbon*)
Aldrin	-**	0.002	8
BHC	-	0.003	12
α-BHC	-	0.006	10
ß-BHC	-	0.005	21
τ-BHC	0.0002	(0.003)	(1)
Chlordane	0.005	0.007	6
DDT (total)	-	0.007	12
op+pp-DDT	-	0.008	71
pp-DDD	-	0.008	6
pp-DDE	-	0.005	19
Dieldrin	0.0006	0.002	91
Endrin	0.0005	0.003	130
HCB	0.01	0.02	24
Heptachlor	0.0003	-	-
Hepoxide	-	0.005	5
Mirex	-	0.007	130
PCB (total)	0.01	0.07	530
PCB 1254	-	(0.06)	(34)
PCB 1248	-	(0.03)	(150)
PCB 1016	-	(0.007)	(53)
PCB 1260	-	(0.005)	(24)
PAH (total)	-	(2)	(11 000)

( ) denotes tentative guidelines

* Numbers in this column are to be converted to bulk sediment values by multiplying by the actual Total Organic Carbon concentration of the sediments (to a maximum of 10%), e.g., analysis of sediment sample gave a PCB value of 30 ppm and a TOC of 5%. The value for PCB in the Severe Effects column is first converted to a bulk sediment value for a sediment with 5% Total Organic Carbon by multiplying 530 by 0.05: 25.5 ppm is then the Severe Effect Level guidelines for that sediment. The measured value of 30 ppm is then compared with this bulk sediment value and is found to exceed the guideline.

** Insufficient data to calculate guideline

(Source: MOEE 1993)

Tables B-12 and B-13 present the various effect levels for the parameters of interest.

B2.23 Legislation of Other Provinces

Transportation of used fuel from Quebec and New Brunswick would have to comply to the transportation legislation for road, rail and water transportation through these provinces.

1) Quebec Transportation Legislation

The Quebec Transportation of Dangerous Goods regulations (Gouvernement du Quebec 1983) adopt the procedures and requirements of the federal TDG legislation and regulations.

For road transportation in Quebec, no special permits would be necessary for the vehicle hauling the cask, i.e., the vehicle would not be overweight or oversized.

For rail transportation, no special permit would be necessary for used fuel movements across Quebec in excess of the requirements already applied to the Ontario rail transportation system, since the railway system is administered by the same company across the country (i.e., the trains would not be overweight).

Since shipping is a federally-regulated activity, transportation of used nuclear fuel by water from Quebec should not impose any requirement other than those already applied to the Ontario water transportation system.

2) New Brunswick Transportation Legislation

In New Brunswick, the handling and transportation of dangerous materials is subjected to the provincial Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act (Government of New Brunswick 1988), which also adopts the federal requirements and procedures.

For road transportation in New Brunswick, special permits would be required. Regulation 83/42 under New Brunswick's Motor Vehicle Act places a 50 tonne limit on vehicles demonstrating the axle configuration and size of the tractor-trailer outlined within the reference transportation system design.

For rail transportation, no special permit would be necessary for used fuel movements across New Brunswick in excess of the requirements already applied to the Ontario rail transportation system, since the railway system is administered by the same company across the country (i.e., the trains would not be overweight).

Since shipping is a federally-regulated activity, transportation of used nuclear fuel by water from New Brunswick should not impose any requirement other than those already applied to the Ontario water transportation system.

B.3 INTERNATIONAL REGULATIONS

International regulations are applicable for the international safeguards agreement and for used fuel transportation, where part of the route is in United States water.

B.3.1 International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) Safeguards Requirements

Canada, having signed an agreement with the IAEA (1972) on nuclear safeguards, has an obligation to fulfil IAEA safeguards requirements for nuclear material. The objective of these safeguards requirements is timely detection of diversion of significant quantities of nuclear material from peaceful nuclear activities to the manufacture of nuclear weapons and other nuclear explosive devices, or for purposes unknown and the consequent deterrence of such a diversion by the risk of early detection.

B.3.2 IAEA Radioactive Materials Transportation Regulations

The AECB TPRM regulations are based on the IAEA Regulations for Safe Transport of Radioactive Materials (IAEA 1990), and take precedence over them in Canada. National regulations in most countries, and international regulations, are based on the IAEA Regulations.

B.3.3 International Maritime Organization (IMO) Regulations

The IMO is the United Nations' Agency for marine safety. This body consists of a number of committees of experts on all aspects of marine transportation. One such committee meets on the carriage of dangerous goods, and their regulations are contained in the International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG Code). The code is based on the IAEA regulations.

The IMO is currently drafting a new code, the "International Maritime Organisation Draft Code for the Safe Carriage of Irradiated Nuclear Fuel in Flasks on Board Ships (IMO/IAEA 1992). The code would apply to new and existing ships regardless of size, including cargo ships of less than 500 tons gross tonnage, engaged in the carriage of irradiated nuclear fuel in flasks approved in accordance with the applicable Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Materials adopted by the International Atomic Energy Agency and carried in accordance with Class 7 of the International Maritime Dangerous Goods (IMDG) Code. It specifies requirements for damage stability, fire protection, temperature control of the cargo spaces, structural integrity, cargo security arrangement, electrical supplies and radiological protection equipment.

B.3.4 U.S. Regulations

Travel on the Great Lakes may necessitate transit through American owned waters. A bilateral agreement, defined in the USA Code of Federal Regulations (49 CRF) (1991) is in place. Shipments of radioactive materials being transported from one location in Canada to another location in Canada are accepted in the U.S. provided the shipment meets the requirements of the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations and the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Materials, and the package design approval certificate is revalidated by the U.S. Department of Transport.

B.4 REGULATIONS SPECIFIC TO TRANSPORTATION

The following subsections outline some acts and regulations pertaining specifically to transportation. This is not intended to be an exhaustive listing. Section B.2.7 refers to Guidelines for Preparing Environmental Assessments issued by the Ontario Ministry of Transportation.

B.4.1 Road Specific Regulations

The Labour Regulations Act (Government of Ontario 1990p), administered by the Ontario Ministry of Labour, specifies the working conditions for truck drivers such as length of non-stop driving time, and total length of trip. The Ontario Highway Traffic Act (Government of Ontario 1990o) regulates loads on specific types of road. All vehicles will have to be licensed with the Ontario Ministry of Transportation.

B.4.2 Rail Specific Regulations

(1) Rail Transportation of Dangerous Commodities (TDC) Regulations

The Rail TDC regulations, promulgated under the TDG Act, are administered by the Railway Transport Committee of the National Transportation Agency (NTA).

These regulations specify the packaging requirements for rail transport of dangerous commodities, and establish NTA inspection authorities. They apply to the consignor with respect to the responsibility for preparation for transport, transport container maintenance and inspection, documentation, reporting and notification.

They also apply to the railway carrier with respect to operation, maintenance and inspection of the railway system and equipment for used fuel transportation.

(2) Railway Act and National Transportation Act

The National Transportation Act, administered by the National Transportation Agency (NTA), place the NTA in charge of the administration of the Railway Act and all associated regulations.

The Railway Act (Government of Canada 1985o) applies to the carrier railway with respect to the design, operation and maintenance of railway systems and railway equipment. It applies to Ontario Hydro with respect to the design, operation and maintenance of the flat cars designed to carry used fuel transportation casks.

B.4.3 Water Specific Regulations

There are no specific Canadian requirements for the design of vessels to carry radioactive materials. There are, however, specific rules for the design and construction of Canadian built and operated vessels and especially in the transport of dangerous goods. This section identifies applicable Canadian regulations which apply to transportation within the Great Lakes and briefly describes the regulatory implications of crossing into United States waters.

(1) Canadian Regulations

The design and construction of any vessel and the transportation of any cargo on the Great Lakes must be achieved while adhering to the rules and regulations of:

(a) The Canada Shipping Act

The Coast Guard is the federal agency which administers the Canada Shipping Act (CSA) (Government of Canada 1985c). They are responsible for waterborne safety and enforce rules and regulations that pertain to vessel design and operation, manning, casualty investigation, navigational aids, vessel inspection, search and rescue, and ice breaking operations. The local and regional Coast Guard offices are the ones en route with which the shipper of radioactive materials should deal with.

The specific Canada Shipping Act regulations, to which the design, operation, inspection and crewing of a tug and barge must comply, are the following: Air Pollution (CSA #2), Boat and Fire Drill (CSA #4), Certification of Able Seamen (CSA #8), Certification of Lifeboat Men (CSA #9), Inspection of Classed Ships (CSA #13), Collision (CSA #14), Crew Accommodation (CSA #15), Dangerous Goods Shipping (CSA #16), Fire Detection and Extinguishing (CSA #20), Great Lakes Navigation Safety (CSA #25), Great Lakes Sewage Pollution Prevention (CSA #26), Home Trade, Inland and Minor Water Voyages (CSA #27), Hull Construction and Inspection (CSA #28 and #29), Lifesaving Equipment (CSA #32), Loadline (CSA #36), Navigating Appliances and Equipment (CSA #45), Oil Pollution Prevention (CSA #49), Safe Manning (CSA #56), St. Clair and Detroit River Navigation Safety (CSA #59), Ship's Deck Watch (CSA #70), Steamship Machinery Inspections (CSA #79), and VHF Radiotelephone Practices and Procedures (CSA #96).

(b) St. Lawrence Seaway Authority Act

The St. Lawrence Seaway Authority created under the St. Lawrence Seaway Authority Act (Government of Canada 1985q), is the Canadian Federal Agency that operates and sets the policy, fees and regulations for the entire Canadian section of the Seaway. The equivalent U.S. body is the St. Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation and the Seaway Regulations are administered by both these bodies.

These rules and regulations apply to every vessel using the locks or any section of the Seaway system on a regular basis. Special requirements needed for vessels carrying any quantity of radioactive substances are: display a special flag at the mast head, report the number to the SLSA and issue date of AECB certificate for the transportation cask. Various design requirements needed for all vessels using the Seaway are also specified.

During the design phase of any vessel, drawings are submitted to SLSA for review and approval. When in operation, vessels are subjected to regular inspections by the Seaway inspectors.

(2) United States Regulations

U.S. regulations have to be considered here because travel through the Great Lakes from Lake Ontario to Lake Superior necessitates transit into American owned waters. A special bilateral agreement exists between the U.S. and Canada for the cross border transportation of dangerous goods. The United States Regulations 49 CFR (1991) define this agreement. The U.S. will accept the shipments provided:

i) they are classed, packaged, marked, labelled, placarded and described on shipping papers in accordance with the Canadian Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations (TDG);
ii) the goods are packaged in accordance with the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Materials;
iii) type B packages have their competent authority (AECB) certification revalidated by the U.S. competent authority (Materials Transportation Bureau, Office of Hazardous Materials Regulation, U.S. Department of Transport, Washington D.C.,); and
iv) the shipping papers conform to some limited American nomenclature standards as defined in 49 CRF.

The last two points are the only additional requirements because the TDG and IAEA regulations (through the AECB TPRM regulations) are already being met to satisfy Canadian regulations.

(3) International Regulations and Guidelines

a) International Maritime Organization (IMO) Regulations

The IMO is the United Nations' Agency for marine safety. This body consists of a number of committees of experts on all aspects of marine transportation. These bodies meet regularly to discuss and formulate recommendations and regulations for the safety of ships, their crews and the public. One such committee meets on the carriage of dangerous goods and their regulations are contained in the International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG Code). This code sets out the various classes of dangerous goods, for example, radioactive substances are Class 7. The code is based on the IAEA regulations.

b) Classification Societies Regulations

Several Classification Societies operate throughout the world, all of which publish regulations relating primarily to the structural efficiency of a ship and the reliability of its machinery.

Classification is entirely voluntary on the part of the shipowner, and the only penalty that can be imposed for noncompliance with the Rules is suspension or cancellation of class. Even in the case of unclassed vessels, it is not unusual for the specifications to require that the vessel be built to the rule requirements of some Classification Society. In reality, acceptance of classification rules as suitable standard for merchant-ship construction can be said to be universal. The classification of a vessel by a society is a guarantee that the vessel has the necessary strength and seaworthiness for its intended service. This makes it easier for the vessel to be accepted as a fair risk by insurance underwriters.

c) Convention on Environmental Impact Assessment in a Transboundary Context

Canada is a signatory to this convention. The convention stipulates that proponents should:

1) Take all appropriate and effective measures to prevent, reduce and control significant adverse transboundary environmental impacts from proposed activities.

2) Establish an environmental impact assessment procedure that permits public participation and preparation of the environmental impact assessment documentation, and undertake such an assessment prior to a decision to authorize or undertake a proposed activity that is likely to cause a significant adverse transboundary impact.

3) Notify all potentially affected parties of the proposed activity.

d) The Great Lakes Water Quality Agreement

In 1987, a Protocol (IJC 1978) was signed between Canada and the United States amending the 1978 Canada-U.S. Great Lakes Water Quality Agreement. The objectives of the Protocol were to, in a concerted effort, restore and protect the chemical, physical and biological integrity of the waters of the Great Lakes Basin Ecosystem. In Canada, both the federal and the Ontario provincial governments work together in implementing responsibilities under the Great Lakes Water Quality Agreement, through the Canada-Ontario Agreement Respecting Great Lakes Water Quality (COA). Members participating in COA include the Federal Departments of the Environment, Agriculture, Fisheries and Oceans, and the Ontario Ministries of the Environment, Agriculture and Food, and Natural Resources.

Under the 1987 Protocol, the International Joint Commission (IJC) is assigned an evaluative role, reporting every two years to both countries.

Under the Protocol, the Shipping Activities component of the Great Lakes Preservation program addresses pollution associated with marine transportation and related activities.

B.5 GUIDING PRINCIPLES FOR AN ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY AT THE IMPLEMENTATION STAGE

It is assumed that if the Government decides that the disposal concept is acceptable, an implementing organization will be established immediately following this decision. It is further assumed that the environmental principles stated below will be adopted by the organization and will apply to all its employees and contractors.

GOVERNING PRINCIPLE:

The implementing organization will manage all activities that affect the environment such that the community and the public at large will receive the greatest overall long-term benefit.

SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL PRINCIPLES:

1. Exercising Leadership

The implementing organization will exercise environmental leadership by setting high industry standards and striving for continuous improvement in its performance.

As well, the agency will take a lead role in the development and application of new technology to minimize adverse effects on the environment.

2. Making Balanced Decisions

The implementing organization will integrate environmental and socio-economic factors into its decision-making process, and ensure that they are balanced with technical and economic factors.

3. Following Regulations

The implementing organization will meet all requirements of environmental legislation and will develop more appropriate standards wherever practical.

Where specific regulations do not exist, the implementing organization will operate such that adverse effects on the environment are as low as reasonably achievable.

4. Using Resources Wisely

The implementing organization will place a strong emphasis on reduction, re-use and recycling of materials.

5. Providing Offsetting Benefits When Necessary

The implementing organization will avoid adverse environmental effects whenever possible, mitigate any remaining effects, and finally compensate for effects that cannot be mitigated (residual effects) by offering suitable offsetting benefits.

6. Listening Carefully

The implementing organization will encourage timely consultation with individuals and organizations who are stakeholders in its environmental performance. These would include employees, customers, regulators and the general public.

7. Remaining Accountable

The implementing organization will ensure that all its employees and business partners are accountable for the environmental effects of their activities.

8. Auditing Performance

The implementing organization will be responsible to government and the people in the affected community for its environmental performance. To ensure this performance, the agency will conduct periodic audits of its environmental management and take remedial action where necessary.

B.6 REFERENCES FOR APPENDIX B

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1991a. Consultative document C-122: Proposed amendments to the Atomic Energy Control Regulations for reduced radiation dose limits based on the 1991 recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. Issued for comments July 15, 1991.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1991b. Transport packaging of radioactive materials regulations. Document No. SOR/82-140, and as amended. Ottawa.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1988a. Policy on the decommissioning of nuclear facilities. Regulatory Document R-90, Ottawa, Ontario.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1988b. Reporting requirements for fissionable and fertile substance. AECB Document No. 1049/rev. 2 (E). April 1988, Ottawa, Ontario

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1987a. Geological considerations in siting a repository for underground disposal of high-level radioactive waste. AECB Regulatory Document R-72, Ottawa, Ontario.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1987b. Regulatory objectives, requirements and guidelines for the disposal of radioactive wastes - long-term aspects. AECB Regulatory Document R-104. Ottawa, Ontario.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1986. Regulations made pursuant to the Atomic Energy Control Act, and as amended.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1985. Deep geological disposal of nuclear fuel waste: background information and regulatory requirements regarding the concept assessment phase. AECB Regulatory Document R-71. Ottawa.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1983. Physical Security Regulations. Document No. SOR/83-77 and as amended, Ottawa.

Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). 1980. Consultative document C-6 proposed regulatory guide requirements for the safety analysis of CANDU nuclear power plants.

Environment Canada. 1992a. Environmental codes of practice for steam electric power generation - Operations phase. Report EPS 1/PG/5.

Environment Canada. 1992b. Environmental codes of practice for steam electric power generation - Decommissioning phase. Report EPS 1/PG/6.

Environment Canada. 1987a. Environmental codes of practice for steam electric power generation - Siting phase. Report EPS 1/PG/2, March 1987.

Environment Canada. 1987b. Canadian Water Quality Guidleines, prepared by the Canadian Council of Resource and Environment Ministers, Ottawa, Ontario.

Environment Canada. 1985. Environmental codes of practice for steam electric power generation - Design phase. Report EPS 1/PG/1, March 1985.

Gouvernement du Quebec. 1983. Loi sur le transport des matières dangereuses.

Government of Canada. 1992. Canadian Environmental Assessment Act.

Government of Canada. 1985a. Atomic Energy Control Act. RSC 1985, c. A-16.

Government of Canada. 1985b. Canada Labour Code. RSC 1985, c. L-2.

Government of Canada. 1985c. Canada Shipping Act. RSC 1985, c. S-9.

Government of Canada. 1985d. Canada Water Act. RSC 1985, c. C-11.

Government of Canada. 1985e. Canada Wildlife Act. RSC 1985, c. W-9.

Government of Canada. 1985f. Canadian Environmental Protection Act. RSC 1985, c. C-16.

Government of Canada. 1985g. Canadian Land Surveys Act. RSC 1985, c. L-6.

Government of Canada. 1985h. Explosives Act. RSC 1985, c. E-17.

Government of Canada. 1985i. Fisheries Act. RSC 1985, c. F-14.

Government of Canada. 1985j. Migratory Birds Convention Act. RSC 1985, c. M-7.

Government of Canada. 1985k. National Parks Act. RSC 1985, c. N-14.

Government of Canada. 1985l. National Telecommunications Powers and Procedures. RSC 1985, c. N-20.

Government of Canada. 1985m. Navigable Waters Protection Act. RSC 1985, c. N-22.

Government of Canada. 1985n. Nuclear Liability Act. RSC 1985, c. N-28.

Government of Canada. 1985o. Railway Act. RSC 1985, c. R-3.

Government of Canada. 1985p. Resources and Technical Surveys Act. RSC 1985, c. S-7.

Government of Canada. 1985q. St. Lawrence Seaway Authority Act. RSC 1985, c. S-2.

Government of Canada. 1985r. Transportation of Dangerous Goods. RSC 1985, c. T-19.

Government of New Brunswick. 1988. Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act.

Government of Ontario. 1992a. Ontario Wetland Policy.

Government of Ontario. 1992b. Waste Management Act.

Government of Ontario. 1991. Ontario and First Nations Statement of Political Relationship. Signed at Mt. McKay, August 6, 1991.

Government of Ontario. 1990a. Aggregate Resources Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 1, A.8

Government of Ontario. 1990b. Cemeteries Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 1, C.3 and C.4.

Government of Ontario. 1990c. Conservation Authorities Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 2, C.27.

Government of Ontario. 1990d. Consolidated Hearings Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 2, C.29.

Government of Ontario. 1990e. Crown Timber Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 3, C.51.

Government of Ontario. 1990f. Dangerous Goods Transportation Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 3, D.1.

Government of Ontario. 1990g. Emergency Plans Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 3, E.9.

Government of Ontario. 1990h. Endangered Species Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 4, E.15.

Government of Ontario. 1990i. Environmental Assessment Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 4, E.18.

Government of Ontario. 1990j. Environmental Protection Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 4, E.19.

Government of Ontario. 1990k. Ontario Regulation No. 346, General - Air Pollution. RRO 1990.

Government of Ontario. 1990l. Ontario Regulation No. 347, General - Waste Management. RRO 1990.

Government of Ontario. 1990m. Forest Fires Prevention Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 4, F.24.

Government of Ontario. 1990n. Gasoline Handling Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 4, G.4.

Government of Ontario. 1990o. Highway Traffic Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 5, H.8.

Government of Ontario. 1990p. Labour Relations Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 5, L.2.

Government of Ontario. 1990q. Lakes and Rivers Improvement Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 5, L.3.

Government of Ontario. 1990r. Occupational Health and Safety Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 8, O.1.

Government of Ontario. 1990s. Ontario Heritage Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 9, O.18.

Government of Ontario. 1990t. Ontario Water Resources Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 9, O. 40.

Government of Ontario. 1990u. Pesticides Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 9, P.11.

Government of Ontario. 1990v. Planning Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 9, P.13.

Government of Ontario. 1990w. Provincial Parks Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 9, P.34.

Government of Ontario. 1990x. Public Lands Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 9, P. 43.

Government of Ontario. 1990y. Weed Control Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 11, W.5.

Government of Ontario. 1986. Nuclear Emergency Plan. Queen's Printer of Ontario. June.

Grondin, L. and M. Fearn-Duffy. 1993. Natural environment analysis of the used fuel disposal concept. Support Document A-3 to the Preclosure Environmental and Safety Assessment. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939997(UFMED). Toronto, Ontario.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1991a. Effects of ionizing radiation on plants and animals at levels implied by current radiation protection standards. IAEA Technical Series Report, Final Draft, April 1991. Vienna, Austria.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1991b. A working paper for the consultant's meeting on safeguards for final disposal of spent fuel in geological repositories. IAEA document STR-267, Vienna, Austria. March.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1991c. Consultants' report on safeguards for final disposal of spent fuel in geological repositories. IAEA document STR-274, Vienna, Austria, August.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1990. Safe transport of radioactive materials recommendations, 1979 and 1985 revisions, safety series no. 6, Vienna, Austria.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1988. Safeguards Policy Series No. 11, Safeguarding difficult-to-access irradiated fuel in long-term storage and fuel under liquid metal, February 1st, 1988.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1987. Safeguards Glossary, Safeguards Information Series, IAEA Document IAEA/SG/INF/1 (Rev. 1), Vienna, Austria.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1985. IAEA Safeguards - Implementation at nuclear fuel cycle facilities, IAEA/SG/INF/6, Vienna, Austria.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1983. The structure and contents of agreements between the Agency and States required in connection with the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, IAEA Document INFCIRC/153.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1980. INFCE Working Group 7: Waste Management Disposal, IAEA, Vienna, STI/PUB/534.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1976. The physical properties of nuclear materials. IAEA Document No. INFCIRC/225, Vienna, Austria.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1976. Effects of ionizing radiation on aquatic organisms and ecosystems. IAEA Technical Series Report. no. 172, Vienna, Austria.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). 1972. Agreement between the Government of Canada and the International Atomic Energy Agency for application of safeguards in connection with the Treaty on the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons. IAEA Document INFCIRC/164, Vienna, Austria.

International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP). 1991. Recommendations of the Internation Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication 60, Pergamon Press, New York, NY.

International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP). 1984. Protection of the public in the event of major radiation accidents: Principles for planning. ICRP Publication 40, Pergamon Press, May.

International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP). 1983. Radionuclide transformations - energy and intensity of emissions. ICRP Publication 38, Pergamon Press, New York, NY.

International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP). 1977. Recommendations of the Internation Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication 26, Pergamon Press, New York, NY.

International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP). 1975. Report of the task group on reference man. ICRP Publication 23, Pergamon Press, New York, NY.

International Joint Commission (IJC). 1978. Great Lakes Water Quality Agreement of 1978. Agreement, with annexes and terms of reference, between the United States of America and Canada. Ottawa. November.

International Maritime Organization (IMO). 1986. International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code. United Nations.

International Maritime Organization/International Atomic Energy Agency (IMO/IAEA). 1992. Meeting of the Joint IMO/IAEA {UNEP} Working Group on the Safe Carriage of Irradiated Nuclear Fuel and other Nuclear Materials by Sea, London, U.K., December 5 to 11, 1992.

International Convention on Environmental Impact Assessment in a Transboundary Context. Done at Espoo, Finland, on February 25, 1991.

Ontario Ministry of Environment and Energy (MOEE). 1993. Guidelines for the protection and management of aquatic sediment quality in Ontario. Toronto, Ontario. August.

Ontario Ministry of the Environment (MOE). 1992. Policy for management of excess soil, rock and like materials (Draft). Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Ministry of the Environment (MOE). 1991. MISA Pollution Prevention Strategies - Best Available Control Technology Concepts. Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Ministry of the Environment (MOE). 1990. Clean Air Program - Draft Regulation: Appendix 5. Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Ministry of the Environment (MOE). 1989. Guidelines for the decommissioning and cleanup of sites in Ontario. Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Ministry of the Environment (MOE). 1988. Model sewer use by-law. Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Ministry of the Environment (MOE). 1984. Water Management: Goals, policies, objectives and implementation procedures of the Ministry of the Environment. Toronto, Ontario. November 1978, revised May 1984.

Ontario Ministry of Labour (MOL). 1984. Handbook of training in mine rescue operations. Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Ministry of Labour (MOL). 1984. A guide to the Occupational Health and Safety Act. Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Ministry of the Environment (MOE). 1978. Model Municipal Noise Control By-law. Toronto, Ontario.

APPENDIX C

INDICATORS USED TO DETERMINE
SIGNIFICANCE OF EFFECTS

APPENDIX C

INDICATORS USED TO DETERMINE SIGNIFICANCE OF EFFECTS

Appendix C provides a summary of factors and considerations that were used in this concept assessment to indicate significance of environmental effects. They were derived from legislative requirements, industrial standards/targets, and case-studies and industrial practices. It is important to emphasize that these factors were used as indicators of significance for concept assessment purposes. For implementation purposes, the actual significance of a given effect would be determined in full consultation with regulatory staff, the affected public, and with the knowledge of the site-specific baseline conditions and ecological context.

APPENDIX C
INDICATORS USED TO DETERMINE SIGNIFICANCE OF EFFECTS

Categories of Significance Indicators Used/Assumed	Relevant to UFDC Stages*	C□	I◇
LEGISLATION, REGULATIONS AND GUIDELINES (see Appendix B for details and references)			
• Ontario Occupational Health and Safety Act Reg 854 Mines and Mining Plants Reg 851 Inustrial Establishments Reg 833 Control of Exposure to Biological or Chemical Agents Reg 850 Hazardous Materials Inventories Reg 860 Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System	• S,C,O,T,D	✓	✓
• Ontario Occupational Health and Safety Act Reg 213/91 Construction Projects Reg 833 Control of Exposure to Biological or Chemical Agents Reg 850 Hazardous Materials Inventories Reg 860 Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System	• C		✓
• Ontario Occupational Health and Safety Act Reg 854 Mines and Mining Plants Reg 213/91 Construction Projects Reg 833 Control of Exposure to Biological or Chemical Agents Reg 850 Hazardous Materials Inventories Reg 860 Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System	• D		✓
• Ontario Occupational Health and Safety Act Reg 854 Mines and Mining Plants	• S,T		✓
• Environment Canada Codes of Practice for Siting of Electricity Steam Generating Stations	• S	✓	
• Environment Canada Codes of Practice for Design of Electricity Steam Generating Stations	• C,O	✓	
• Environment Canada Codes of Practice for Construction of Electricity Steam Generating Stations	• C	✓	
• Environment Canada Codes of Practice for Operation of Electricity Steam Generating Stations	• O	✓	✓
• Environment Canada Codes of Practice for Decommissioning of Electricity Steam Generating Stations	• D	✓	✓
• Ontario Ministry of the Environment - Model Municipal Noise Control Bylaw	• S,C,O,T,D	✓	✓
• Ontario Ministry of the Environment - Model Sewer Use Bylaw	• S,C,O,T,D		✓
• Ontario Ministry of the Environment - Water Quality Objectives	• S,C,D	✓	✓
• Ontario Ministry of the Environment - Air Quality Standards	• S,C,O,T,D	✓	✓
• Ontario Ministry of the Environment - Marine Construction Guidelines	• C		✓
• Ontario Ministry of the Environment - Sediment Quality Guidelines	• C	✓	✓
• Ontario Ministry of the Environment - Proposed Policy for Managing Excess Soil, Rock and Similar Material	• C	✓	✓
• Ontario Ministry of the Environment - Waste Management Regulation (347) under the Environmental Protection Act	• D		✓
• Ontario Ministry of the Environment - Guidelines for the Decommissioning and Cleanup of Sites in Ontario	• D	✓	✓
• Ontario Ministry of the Environment - Waste Soil Guidelines	• O	✓	✓
• Ontario Ministry of Transportation Noise Guidelines	• T	✓	

Categories of Significance Indicators Used/Assumed	Relevant to UFDC Stages*	C□	I◇
• Ontario Conservation Authority Act	• S,C		✓
• Ontario Heritage Act	• S,C		✓
• Ontario Aggregate Resources Act	• S,C		✓
• Ontario Pesticides Act	• S,C,O		✓
• Ontario Water Resources Act	• S,C,O,T,D		✓
• Ontario Waste Management Act and draft regulations	• S,C,O,T,D		✓
• Ontario Wetlands Policy	• S,C,O		✓
• Ontario Lakes and Rivers Improvement Act	• C		✓
• Endangered Species Act	• S,C	✓	✓
• Migratory Birds Convention Act	• S,C		✓
• Forest Fire Prevention Act	• S,C		✓
• Gasoline Handling Act	• S,C,0		✓
• National Parks Act	• S		✓
• Crown Timber Act	• S,C		✓
• Ontario Nuclear Emergency Response Plan - Protective Action Levels	• O,T,D	✓	✓
• Canadian Water Quality Guidelines	• S,C,O,D	✓	✓
• Canada Wildlife Act	• S,C		✓
• Canada Shipping Act	• T	✓	✓
• Canadian Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TDG) Act	• O,D	✓	✓
• Fisheries Act	• S,C,O		✓
• Indian Act	• S		✓
• Navigable Waters Protection Act	• C		✓
• Highway Traffic Act	• T	✓	✓
• Allowable Radon Concentrations Underground	• O		✓
• AECB Atomic Radiation Worker Dose Limit - Normal Conditions	• O,T,D	✓	✓
• AECB Licensing Limits for Darlington - Accident Conditions	• O,T,D	✓	✓
• AECB Transport Packaging of Radioactive Materials Regulations	• O, T	✓	✓
• AECB Security Requirements	• O,T	✓	✓
• AECB and IAEA Safeguards Requirements	• O,T	✓	✓
• AECB dose rate limits from type B(U) package	• T	✓	✓
INDUSTRIAL TARGETS			
• World Health Organization, 1980: Environmental Health Criteria 12: Noise	• S,C	✓	✓
• American Industrial Hygiene Association	• S,C,O,T,D		✓
• Ontario Hydro Dose Targets for Atomic Radiation Worker - Accident Conditions (Tong 1984; Zeya 1992)	• O	✓	✓

Categories of Significance Indicators Used/Assumed	Relevant to UFDC Stages*	C□	I◇
CASE STUDIES AND INDUSTRIAL PRACTICES			
• Environmental Protection Practices for the development of Hydraulic Dams (Ratchord and Chubbuck 1983)	• S	✓	
• Environmental Protection Practices for the construction of access roads (MNR 1982)	• S,C	✓	✓
• Environmental Protection Practices for mining exploration (CANMET 1977)	• S	✓	
• Environmental Protection Practices for the construction of fossil and nuclear stations (Prinoski et al.)	• C	✓	
• Environmental Protection Practices for road maintenance (MNR 1982)	• O	✓	✓
• Environmental Protection Practices during operation of nuclear facilities	• O	✓	
• Summary of impacts and environmental protection practices for mining (Marshall 1982; Ripley et al., 1978)	• S,C,O	✓	
• AECL Underground Research Lab Environmental Impact Statement and Experience	• S,C,O	✓	
• Socio-economic impact case studies presented in Appendix D	• S,C,O,T,D	✓	
• Average traffic from lumbering and mining operations	• C,O,T	✓	
• Effects of once-through cooling at thermal generating stations (Ontario Hydro 1981)	• O	✓	
• Acid mine drainage in Ontario (Hawley 1977)	• O	✓	
• Hazardous Material Traffic in Ontario and Canada	• T	✓	
• Plan for Decommissioning of Ontario Hydro Nuclear Generating Stations	• D	✓	
• Decommissioning experience at Gentilly I and Douglas Point	• D	✓	
OTHER INDICATORS			
• Land Use in the Three Regions	• S,T	✓	
• Reserves of Non-renewable Materials used in construction and operation, and transportation	• C,O,T	✓	✓
• Total regional emissions of air pollutants	• C,O,T	✓	✓
• Natural radon emissions from the soil	• C	✓	✓
• Threshold of radiological impacts on non-human biota	• O,T	✓	✓
• Environmental Concentration of Radionuclide in Air	• O	✓	✓
• Environmental Concentration of Radionuclide in Water	• O	✓	✓
• Environmental Concentration of Radionuclide in Soil and Sediments	• O	✓	✓
• Average existing traffic on the reference routes	• T	✓	

FOOTNOTES:

* S = Siting T = Transportation D = Decommissioning & Closure
C = Construction O = Operation

□ C = Specifically applied in the assessment of the concept

◇ I = The assessment assumed that the implementing agency would comply with the legislation and regulations, or develop the facility consistent with the guideslines, industry targets, best practices etc.

C.6 REFERENCES TO APPENDIX C

CANMET. 1977. Environmental Protection Practices for the construction of access roads.

Government of Ontario. 1991. Regulation #213/91 - Construction Projects.

Government of Ontario. 1990. Occupational Health and Safety Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 8, O.1.

Government of Ontario. 1990. Regulation #833 - Control of Exposure to Biological or Chemical Agents.

Government of Ontario. 1990. Regulation #850 - Hazardous Materials Inventories.

Government of Ontario. 1990. Regulation #851 - Industrial Establishments.

Government of Ontario. 1990. Regulation #854 - Mines and Mining Plants.

Government of Ontario. 1990. Regulation #860 - Workplace Hazardous Materials Informatio System.

Marshall, I.B. 1983. Mining, land use and the environment, 3. A review of mine reclamation activities in Canada, Land use in Canada Series, Environment Canada, Lands Directorate, Ottawa.

Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR). 1982. Environmental protection practices for the construction of access roads.

Ministry of Natrual Resources (MNR). 1982. Environmental protection practices for road maintenance.

Ratchford, D. and D.A. Chubbuck. 1983. Environmental construction guidelines for hydroelectric facilities. Ontario Hydro, Environmental Studies and Assessments Department, Report No. 83109.

Rinoski, K., C.J. Ellis and D. Chubbuck. 1983. Environmental construction guidelines for fossil-fired and nuclear generating facilities. Ontario Hydro, Environmental Studies and Assessments Department, Report No. 83274. April.

Ripley, E.A. Redman, R.E. Maxwell. 1979. Environmental impact mining in Canada. Centre for Resources Studies, Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario.

Tong, B. 1984. Darlington GS occupational dose and dose rate design criteria for loss of coolant accidents. Ontario Hydro D&D Report # 84180.

Zeya, M. 1992. Bruce NGS "A" and "B" occupational safety assessment of work activities associated with PARMS (post-accident radioactivity measurement system). Ontario Hydro, Toronto, Ontario.

APPENDIX D

CASE STUDIES USED IN THE
PRECLOSURE ASSESSMENT

APPENDIX D

CASE STUDIES USED IN THE PRECLOSURE ASSESSMENT

This appendix presents a list of the case studies and industrial experience used in the natural environment analysis, radiological safety analysis, used fuel transportation assessment, and socio-economic impact assessment.

This appendix is only intended to present an overview of case studies and practical experience referred to in the assessment. It is not intended to present details of lessons learned or other evaluation. These are incorporated throughout the main text.

Table D-1 Natural Environment Analysis

Table D-2 Radiological Safety Analyis

Table D-3 Used Fuel Transportation Assessment

Table D-4) Socio-Economic Impact Assessment
Table D-5)
and)
Table D-6)

Table D-1
Case Studies and Industrial Experience
Used in the Natural Environment Analysis

Stage	Case Study and Industrial Experience	Used in
Siting		
	Study of Impacts from Geological Exploration for mining projects (Bates et al. 1980)	Impacts from geological characterization of the site.
	Early Stages of Hydraulic dam construction (Ratchford and Chubbuck 1983)	" "
	Land Use and Mining (Marshall 1982)	" "
	Environmental impact of mining (Ripley et al. 1979)	Effects of characterization activities
	Application of a Post-EA study process in the electricity generation industry (Jerome and Rowsell 1992)	Monitoring approach
Construction		
	Study of Impacts on the Water Table from Excavation of the Underground Research Laboratory in Lake DuBonnet, Manitoba (Pollock and Barrados 1983)	Impacts on the water table and surrounding wells from excavation of the UFDC underground facilities
	Environmental Effects of Mining (Ripley et al. 1979)	Effects of underground excavation
	Land Use and Mining (Marshall 1982)	" "
	Chat Falls GS, impacts of once-through cooling system (Knox 1978)	Effects of water withdrawal
	Biological effects of once-through cooling systems at Ontario Hydro generating stations (Ontario Hydro 1981)	" "
	Effects of Ontario Hydro Construction of Fossil Nuclear or Hydroelectric GS (Prinoski et al 1983; Ratchford and Chubbuck 1983)	Effects of construction on the natural environment and mitigation measures
	Noise from Darlington construction (Ontario Hydro 1987b)	Effects of construction
	Wetland management on the sites of Ontario Hydro nuclear generating stations (Sears and Chubbuck 1988)	Effects if a wetland is on or near the site and mitigation
	Endangered species relocation at Little Jackfish (Ontario Hydro 1988)	Management measure if endangered species are encountered
	URL rock leaching from URL monitoring reports (Lemire and Acres 1990)	Leaching from rock disposal area
	Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources construction and mitigation practices (MNR 1983)	Effects of construction and mitigation measures
	Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources Class EA for Access Roads (MNR 1986)	Effects and mitigation measures for access roads
	Characteristics of mine tailings (Hawley 1977; 1979)	Effects of rock disposal area
Operation		
	Fish entrapment in NGS intakes (Ontario Hydro 1981)	Effects on aquatic life of water supply intake

Stage	Case Study and Industrial Experience	Used in
	Atikokan post-operational studies (Ecological Services for Planning 1992)	Environmental effects of operation
	Environmental effects of mining (Ripley 1979)	Effects of underground excavation
	Bird kills at Ontario Hydro thermal generating stations (Broughton 1977)	Environmental effects
	Ontario Hydro Corporate Noise Control and Hearing Protection Program (Ontario Hydro 1984)	Occupational safety
	Mine rescue operations Ministry of Labour 1984	Occupational safety and emergency response
Decommissioning		
	Conceptual plan for decommissioning Pickering, Bruce and Darlington NGS (Dowell 1991)	Effects on natural environment
	Land use and mine reclamations (Marshall 1983)	Effects of mine reclamations on the environment

Table D-2
Case Studies and Industrial Experience
Used in the Radiological Safety Analyses

Stage	Case Study and Industrial Experience	Used in
Construction		
	Release of radon from underground vault in granite (US DOE 1980)	Release of radon from the site
Operation		
	Yucca Mountain (Jackson et al. 1985)	Public safety
	Study of possible aircraft strike at Pickering (Manning and Aitchison 1974)	Public safety (accident conditions)
	Darlington Occupational Radiation Management Project (Kabir and Burchartz 1984)	Occupational safety
	Pickering Radiation Protection Procedures (Ontario Hydro 1992)	Occupational safety
	Bruce NGS Safety analysis (Ontario Hydro 1991)	Public safety
	Fission products releases for an end-fitting failure (Pon and Archinoff 1983)	Public safety
	Effects on the Great Lakes of radionuclides released from nuclear generating stations (Russell 1991)	Effects of radionuclides releases
Decommissioning		
	Cost Evaluation for Bruce Heavy Water Plant A Demolition (Delsan-Cleveland Inc. 1991)	Effects of decommissioning
	Gentilly-1 Station Decontamination (Le and Denault 1986)	Effects of decontamination

Table D-3
Case Studies and Industrial Experience
Used in the Used Fuel Transportation Assessment

Case Study and Industrial Experience	Used in
Ontario Hydro Radioactive Materials Transportation Emergency Response Plan (Karmali 1991)	Emergency response provisions
Radioactive material transportation ships (Spink 1983)	Public safety analysis
Traffic on Access Road to a Mine in Northern Ontario (MTC Ontario 1983)	Comparing to UFT traffic
Traffic on Access Road to a Lumber Mill in Northern Ontario (MTC Ontario 1983)	Comparing to UFT traffic
Effects of channel dredging (Hirsch et al 1978)	Effects of maintenance dredging
Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources Class EA on small scale projects (MNR 1986)	Effects of TF and access road construction
Construction of Fossil, Nuclear and Hydroelectric Generating Stations (Ratchford and Chubbuck 1983;Prinoski et al. 1983)	Effects of TF construction
Studies of Flask Transport Impact Hazards, and resistance of Spent Magnox Fuel Transport Flasks (Cook, Miles and Shears, 1985) (Hart et. al. 1985b) (Holt 1985) (Mummery 1985)	Public safety analysis
Evaluation of Doses to Workers and the General Public from the Carriage of Radiopharmaceuticals (De Marco, Mancippi, Piermattei and Scarpa 1983).	Public safety analysis
Shipping Container Response to Highways and Railway accident conditions (Fischer et al 1987)	Public safety analysis
Transportation of Dangerous Goods by rail in Toronto (CTC 1983)	Traffic and safety

Table D-4
Case Studies and Industrial Experience
Used in the Socio-Economic Impact Assessment
for the Identification of Project and Community Characteristics
that Determine the Nature and Significance of Socio-Economic Impacts

Case Study and Industrial Experience	Used in
Restart of Three Miles Island 1 (Sorensen et al. 1987)	Stigma, stress
Mississauga Derailment (Whyte and Burton, 1982)	Concern about risk
Conventional Accident at the Gorleben "pilot site" in Germany (Peters and Hennen 1988)	Characteristics of the individuals (public reaction to accidental events)
Power Plants (Gilmore et al 1982)	Labour force (wage competition) Level of economic development (income multipliers) Effect of population size and density Adequacy of public sector infrastructure
Town of Marathon and the Hemlo Gold Mine Project (Dumbrell and Butler 1987)	Level of economic development (cycle of spending and re-spending and effect on local income)
Coal Development in the Northern Great Plains (Temple (1978)	Effect of proximity to larger urban centres
Western Coal Producing Counties in the US (Bender, Humphrey and Thieme (1973))	Effects of proximity to larger urban centres
Boom towns (Murdock, Leistritz and Schriner 1982)	Effect of population size and density Effect on community cohesion
B.C. Hydro - Revelstoke Dam Project (The DPA Group Inc. 1986)	Effect of population composition Adequacy of public sector infrastructure
Energy Resource Development in Rural Areas in the West (Albrecht, 1978)	Effect of population composition (re: elderly residents) Community cohesion
Boom town (Freudenberg, 1986)	Effect of population composition (re: youth) Adequacy of public sector infrastructure (re: conflict between new and long time residents) Community cohesion
Norman Wells Pipeline Project (Green and Bone 1987)	Effect of population composition (re: women)
Northern BC Single Industry Resource Communities (Baker and Kotarski 1977)	Effect of population composition (re: women)
Two Colorado Case Studies (Moen et al. 1981)	Effect of population composition (re: women)
Northern Canadian Resource Towns (Gill 1983)	Effect of population composition (re: women)
Boom towns (Gilmore 1976)	Adequacy of public sector infrastructure (re: business interest) Community cohesion
Rural areas in the Great Plains (Murdock et al 1980)	Adequacy of public sector infrastructure (re: quality of housing and services)
Boom towns (Cortese and Jones 1977)	Planning and administrative capability Community cohesion

Case Study and Industrial Experience	Used in
Specific Communities Immobilization from Environmental Quality (Bridgeland and Sofranko 1975)	Effects of past experience
Dangerous communities (Baum et al. 1981)	Residents views and attitudes (vs risk)
Middle-Aged community sample (Folkman and Lazarus 1980)	Residents views and attitudes (vs risk)
Mackenzie Valley Pipeline (Berger 1977)	Community culture
Alaska Highway Pipeline (Lysyk 1977) (Strong 1979)	Community culture
"The social impact assessment of rapid resource development on native peoples" (Geisler et al. 1982)	Community culture
Energy Development and Native Americans (Jorgensen 1984)	Community culture
The Yupik Eskimos of St. Lawrence Island Alaska and a proposed energy development (Little and Robbins 1986)	Community culture
Elk Valley Settlement, Victoria BC (Suzanne Veit and Associates 1979)	Community stability

Table D-5
Case Studies and Industrial Experience
Used in the Socio-Economic Impact Assessment
for the Identification of Potential Impacts

Case Study and Industrial Experience	Used in
Huntly Power Project in New Zealand (Vautier 1977)	Business activity (local businesses & services, economic leakage) Iincome and price structure
Hemlo Gold Mine in Marathon, Ont.(Okun Hill 1987)	Business activity (services & businesses)
B.C. Hydro, Revelstoke Dam Project, (DPA Group 1986; BC Hydro 1986)	Business activity (business community) Business developments plans and potential Income and price structure Existing environmental facilities, services and utilities Educational facilities and services Health services Fire-fighting services
Energy projects in the U.S. (Denver Research Institute 1984)	Business activity (retail trade, services)
Bruce Nuclear Power Dev. (Bruce County Joint Manpower Assessment and Planning Committee 1985; Schwass 1980; Ontario Hydro 1983; Ketcheson 1985; Eldorado Nuclear Limited 1977; Dillon 1974)	Business activity (services, local business community) Business development plans and potential Income and price structure Project employment Availability of housing Property value Existing and new forms of transportation and communication Educational facilities and services Health services Police services Fire-fighting services Land use Municipal capital and operating costs Property taxes and service charges Community culture and social structure
U.S. Projects (Murdock 1986)	Business activity (growth of stores, retail, services) Project employment
Native participation in Mining (Sub-committee of the Intergovernmental Working Group on the Mineral Industry 1991)	Business activity (Aboriginal impacts)
Closing down of the Ontario Hydro Deep River Training Centre	Business activity
Power Station in North Dakota (Leistritz and Maki 1981)	Business development plans and potential (labour creation) Income and price structure Health and safety facilities and services Health services
Two Ontario Hydro thermal generating stations (University of Toronto 1977)	Business development plans and potential (labour costs etc.)

Case Study and Industrial Experience	Used in
Town of Marathon (Dumbrell and Butler 1987)	Business development plans and potential Secondary employment opportunities Existing environmental facilities, services and utilities Existing and new forms of transportation and communication Rcreational and community features Education Health services Police services Existing and new forms of social services Land use Municipal capital and operating costs Community cohesion
American Nuclear Power Plants (Van Zele 1976)	Business development plans and potential (services)
Celgar Expansion, B.C. (Celgar Expansion Review Panel 1991)	Business development plans and potential
U.S. Power Plants (Gilmore et al. 1982)	Project employment Educational facilities and services Police services Fire-fighting services
Construction projects in Atlantic Canada including Offshore Hydrocarbon Developments, Pt Lepreau, Glace Bay Heavy Water Plant (Gardner 1985)	Project employment Labour organizations
Atikokan Generating Station Construction	Project employment
Darlington Generating Station Construction (Ontario Hydro 1987a)	Project employment Availability of housing
Mining industry in Northern Ontario (C.N Watson & Assoc. 1983)	Secondary employment opportunities
Effect of decline in forestry industry on secondary employment in Thunder Bay (Ont. Hydro 1984b)	Secondary employment opportunities
Ontario Waste Management Corporation Siting Studies (Laventhol and Horwath 1985; Clayton Research Associates 1985; Institute of Environmental Research 1988)	Tourism-related activities Property values Resident activities, use and enjoyment of property (nuisance effects) Health and safety (stress) Satisfaction with the community and voluntary out-migration Potential social and cultural impacts - abnormal conditions
Three Mile Island Re-Start (Sorensen et al.1987)	Tourism-related activities Abnormal conditions (accident & evacuation) Potential economic impacts Community services impacts - abnormal conditions Health and safety Community satisfaction and voluntary out-migration Family stability and organisation (family tensions) Potential social and cultural impacts - abnormal conditions
Little Jackfish Hydro-electric Station near Armstrong Ontario (Social and Community Studies 1988; Coles 1988)	Tourism development plans and potential Police services
Mississauga Derailment (Whyte et al. 1979; Institute for Environmental Studies 1981)	Potential economic impacts (accident) Potential community infrastructure impacts - abnormal conditions Potential community services impacts - abnormal conditions Potential fiscal and administrative impacts - abnormal conditions Potential social and cultural impacts- abnormal conditions

Case Study and Industrial Experience	Used in
Three Miles Island Accident (Governors Office on Policy and Planning 1980)	Potential economic impacts (accident)
Accident involving radioactive material in Goiana, Brazil (Petterson 1988)	Potential economic impacts (radioactive accident) Potential social and cultural impacts - accident conditions
Atikokan : Closure of 2 iron mines and construction of Atikokan GS (Hancock et al. 1986)	Availability of housing Health services
Single industry towns: Marathon and Manitouadge (Strafford and McMillan 1987)	Availability of housing Adequacy of housing
Impacted Area of Wyoming (Massey 1977)	Adequacy of housing
Deaf Smith County, Texas (Stewart & Prichard 1987)	Property values
West Lincoln, Ont (OWMC site) (St. Catharines Standard Oct. 10, 1987; Future Urban Research 1987)	Property values Existing environmental facilities, services and utilities Municipal capital and operating costs Property taxes and service charges
Proposed sanitary landfill in Windsor, Ont. (Ontario Municipal Board Decision: Hamilton Wentworth 1984)	Property values
Dallas Texas (Clayton Research Assoc. 1985)	Property values
Aggregate mining operation (McClellan 1983)	Property values
North Chicago Power Station (Blomquist 1983)	Property values
U.S. Nuclear Power Plants (Gamble et al. 1979)	Property values
Federal Airport Facilities (Beattie 1983)	Property values Community infrastructure impacts - abnormal conditions (property values)
U.S. Nuclear Power Plants (U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission; Curry et al. 1977)	Existing environmental facilities, services and utilities (community infrastructure)
Oil Sands Mining Project (Alsands Project Group 1979)	Existing and new forms of transportation and communication Family stability and organization
Western U.S. Coal Development, e.g. Colstrip, Montana (Greene and Curry 1977)	Educational facilities and services
Energy Projects in North Dakota (Halstead et al. 1983)	Educational facilities and services
Hat Creek Project (Strong, Hall and Associates 1978)	Educational facilities and services Student drop out rate Community cohesion
Northern Great Plains Resources Program, (Strong Hall & Assoc. 1978)	Educational facilities and services
Peace River Site - A Hydroelectric development (Lattey and Associates 1980)	Student drop out rate
The town of Fairbanks with regards to the Trans-Alaska Oil Pipeline (Dixon 1978)	Student drop out rate Health and safety Community cohesion

Case Study and Industrial Experience	Used in
Boom towns (Cortese and Jones 1979)	Existing and new forms of social services Health and safety Public interest and citizen organizations Community culture and social structure Community stability
Military base in Watertown, N.Y., (Sheehan 1988)	Local planning and administrative services (urban growth)
Town of Deep River and Chalk River Nuclear Laboratory	Municipal capital and operating costs
Closure of an iron ore mine in Scheffeville, Que. (Canada Employment and Immigration Advisory Council 1987)	Municipal capital and operating costs
Al Turi landfill facility, for waste form New Jersey & New York States (Edelstein undated)	Resident activities, use and enjoyment of property (nuisances)
Boom town (Finsterbusch 1982)	Resident displacement Health and safety Family stability and organization
Energy development in Wyoming (Weisz 1979)	Health and safety
Boom town growth in 4 western Colorado communities (Freudenberg 1979)	Health and safety Family stability and organization
Low level radioactive waste facility in West Chicago (Williams & Olshansky 1987)	Health and safety (stress)
Energy Resource Developments in Rural areas in the west (Albrecht 1978)	Health and safety
Boom town (Gilmore 1976)	Health and safety (stress)
Boom Town of Gillette, Wyoming (Weisz 1980)	Health and safety (stress)
Hartsville Nuclear Power Development (Sundstrom et al. 1977)	Satisfaction with community and voluntary out-migration
Love Canal, New York, (Toronto Daily Star, 1988; Holden 1980)	Satisfaction with community and voluntary out-migration Potential social and cultural impact - accident conditions
Shutdown at Youngstown (Buss and Redburn 1983)	Family stability and organization
James Bay project (Berkes 1988)	Land use & resource management (aboriginals)
MacKenzie Valley Pipeline (Berger 1977)	Traditional life style and culture
Boom Town (England and Albrecth 1984)	Community culture and social structure
Pilgrim and Millstone, two host communities for operating reactors (Peele 1976)	Community cohesion
Rock Springs - Green River, Wyoming, boomtowns (Gilmore and Duff 1975)	Community stability
Ontario Hydro Colonies (Robson 1986)	Community stability

Case Study and Industrial Experience	Used in
Norman Wells Oil Expansion and Pipeline Project (Governor's Office of Policy and Planning 1980)	To incorporate **employment practices** that helped minimize the impact of the influx of the workforce: - the Federal Government insisted on every effort to employ northerners and Aboriginal people; - air commuting system spread job benefits without affecting Aboriginal communities; - use of self-contained work camps for temporary workers; - to incorporate a **continuous socio-economic monitoring** while the project is being implemented.
Elk Valley Settlement (Suzanne Veit and Associates 1979)	Community stability

Table D-6
Case Studies and Industrial Experience
Used in the Socio-Economic Impact Assessment
for the Identification of Potential Impact Management Measures

Case Study and Industrial Experience	Used in
Low-Level Radioactive Waste (LLRW) facilities: Midwest Compact, Texas LLRW Authority, State of Massachusetts and the province of Ontario. (Energy Systems Research Group, 1987; The Siting Task Force on LLRW Disposal, (1989)	VOLUNTARY SITING APPROACH AND COMMUNITY LIAISON - Federal LLRWD Siting Task Force report was a key reference for development of siting approach. All cases referred to here will likely involve community liaison committees.
Manitoba Hazardous Waste Management Corporation Siting and implementation of a hazardous waste treatment facility (Castle, 1993)	VOLUNTARY SITING APPROACH AND COOPERATIVE IMPACT MANAGEMENT - This case demonstrated effectiveness of voluntary siting process and "co-management" approach to impact management.
Alberta Special Waste Management Corporation/BOVAR Inc. Siting and implementation of a hazardous waste treatment facility (M. Payne and Associates 1993)	VOLUNTARY SITING APPROACH AND COMMUNITY LIAISON MEASURES - Key element in siting approach was voluntarism. Open communication and participation/educational programs important in implementation of facility.
Ontario Waste Management Corporation Siting a hazardous waste management facility (Laventhol and Horwath 1985; Clayton Research Associates 1985; Institute of Environmental Research 1988)	LIAISON COMMITTEES - Joint community\proponent monitoring committee, comprised of local mun. authorities, local residents, government agencies and public interest groups.
Keephills Power Project, a coal-fired power generating station in Alberta (Krawetz and MacDonald 1987)	LIAISON COMMITTEES - Formal steering committee (a broad range of community interests participated) and community liaison committee (only local residents were members).
South Bay, Ontario impacts of a mine closure (Robb Ogilvie Associates, 1981)	LIAISON COMMITTEES - Manpower adjustment committee, comprised of company, labour and other interests. Committee was instrumental in the development and implementation of the Selco South Bay Closure Plan.
TVA's Hartsville Nuclear Power Plant	LIAISON COMMITTEES - Committees with similar functions to the above were established
Hartsville Nuclear Power Facility, TVA Provision of transportation for workers to the facility construction site.	MEASURES TO ENCOURAGE COMMUTING - TVA purchased 31 buses and 150 vans at a cost of $3.5 million. Approximately 56% of workforce utilized this service.
South Texas Nuclear Project, provision of transportation for workers. (Leistritz and Murdock, 1981)	MEASURES TO ENCOURAGE COMMUTING - A proponent sponsored transportation system helped 1,250 workers commute from distances up to 100 miles.
AECL, Provision of transportation for workers.	MEASURES TO ENCOURAGE COMMUTING - AECL provides a bus service between Pembroke and its research facilities at Chalk River.
Ontario Hydro, Provision of transportation for workers.	MEASURES TO ENCOURAGE COMMUTING - Hydro provides bus service from Port Elgin and Kincardine to the Bruce Nuclear Power Development.
Saskatchewan, uranium mine workers, workforce rotation system	MEASURES TO ENCOURAGE LONG DISTANCE COMMUTING - Fly-in systems have been used since 1975

Case Study and Industrial Experience	Used in
Northwest Territories, frontier oil and gas exploration projects (Robinson & Newton, 1987)	MEASURES TO ENCOURAGE LONG DISTANCE COMMUTING - Utilize a workforce rotation fly-in system.
Canadian gold, uranium and lead/zinc mines, (36%) offer fly-in and schedule arrangements. (Storey & Shrimpton, 1988)	MEASURES TO ENCOURAGE LONG DISTANCE COMMUTING - Fly-in arrangements and 14 companies indicate a wide variety or schedule combinations. Currently in use for workforces ranging from 45 to 440 employees.
Construction work camps: Churchill Falls Hydroelectric Project development; Port lepreau Nuclear Power Station; AECL's Glace Bay Heavy Water Plant; Come,By.Chance Refinery;Venture and Hibernia, on-shore camps for the off-shore hydrocarbon projects; Bruce Nuclear Power Development; Atikokan Generating Station (Gardner 1985)	PROVISION OF TEMPORARY ACCOMMODATION - Construction workcamps varying in size from 200 to 6,000 persons.
Many cases,relating primarily to isolated single-industry communities associated with mining developments: - Tumbler Ridge - Elliott Lake and South Bay, Ont. - Uranium City, Sask. - Fort MacMurray, Alberta. - Thompson, Lynn Lake and Leaf Rapids, Manitoba, - Labrador City, Nfld.	NEW TOWN DEVELOPMENT - In all of these cases, the workforce was housed in a fully-serviced residential townsite located within commuting distance of the facility.
Ontario Waste Management Corporation for the development of a hazardous waste facility.	NUISANCE EFFECT MANAGEMENT MEASURES - Has proposed the double glazing of windows and the provision of air conditioning as mitigative measures for properties within their severe impact zone.
Ontario Hydro In general, and specifically at Nanticoke Generating Station.	NUISANCE EFFECT MANAGEMENT MEASURES - Hydro routinely cleans properties affected by blowing coal dust near their generating stations. An industrial influence area was established around Nanticoke GS which restricts the levels of residential development and incompatible land use
Ontario Hydro At Darlington and Wesleyville projects, at the Bruce NPD and at Atikokan. It is common practice for Hydro to improve and modify access routes as a form of impact management.	ACCESS MODIFICATIONS AND RESTRICTIONS - Hydro has built special interchanges on limited access highways to provide direct routes to Darlington and Wesleyville projects, and minimize use of local roads. Roads in Bruce county were upgraded to standards to handle large volumes of traffic created by BNPD. A municipal road was extended to provide access to Atikokan GS.
Ontario Waste Management Corporation West Lincoln Facility	ACCESS MODIFICATIONS AND RESTRICTIONS - OWMC intends to fund road modifications to improve safety and traffic flow along access routes to its West Lincoln facility. It also intends to enforce use of designated access routes to its facility through contractual arrangements with carriers.
Ontario Hydro Atikokan Generating Station (Hancock et al. 1986) (Also Bruce and Darlington NGS)	IMPACT ASSISTANCE GRANTS - Atikokan agreement allowed for advance payments to the community for road improvements and maintenance. Assistance also provided for crisis housing, library facilities, medical clinic. Other special Grants also administered. Payments made over 9 years totalled $1 375 694. - Similar but less extensive assistance provided at Darlington and Bruce NPD.

Case Study and Industrial Experience	Used in
Texas, LLRW facility Similar agreements for LLRWF in Massachusetts, the Mid-West and Appalachian compacts.(Energy Systems Research Group 1987)	IMPACT ASSISTANCE GRANTS - A program administered by a citizens advisory committee calls for annual payments for offset documented impacts to public service costs. - Similar for LLRWF in Massachusetts.
Elliott Lake, local mining companies. (ELECT 1986)	IMPACT ASSISTANCE GRANTS - Cost of water and sewage facilities split between the town ($11 million), the province ($11 million), and local mining companies ($5.7 million)
Ontario Hydro: Atikokan (Hancock et al. 1986) Ontario Hydro: Darlington Ontario Hydro: Bruce	LOCAL PLANNING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE - At Atikokan, Hydro funded the hiring of a planning coordinator, the development of an official plan and development of municipal finance studies. - At Darlington, the CIA with the town of Newcastle calls for Hydro to provide financial assistance for the development of a strategy, studies and monitoring for impact assessment. Also for legal and consulting fees. - At Bruce, Hydro has provided funds for the preparation of official plan documents for Bruce Twp.
Tennessee Valley Authority (Halstead et al., 1982)	LOCAL PLANNING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE - TVA provides funds to offset planning staff costs and provides staff assistance in preparing plans and ordinances for the local government.
Ontario Hydro at its Bruce Nuclear Power Development	PROPERTY VALUE PROTECTION - In 1974 Hydro established a guaranteed purchase program for an area 8km from on-site facilities. No termination date set for the program, but in 1983 it was cancelled when no decline in property values occurred. Purchased properties were resold by Hydro on the open market.
Ontario Waste Management Corporation for hazardous waste treatment and disposal centre at West Lincoln, Ont. (Armour, 1987)	PROPERTY VALUE PROTECTION - A proposed program which includes provisions for guaranteed purchases and a buy-out option for certain properties within a projected nuisance impact area where adverse effects are likely to occur.
LLRW facilities in New York and Massachusetts and the Mid-West Compact (Energy Systems Research Group Inc., 1987)	PROPERTY VALUE PROTECTION - Proposed programs, similar to the two above. The program could form part of the operating contract between the proponent and the community.
Ontario Ministry of Government Services for Parkway Belt Planning Areas.	PROPERTY VALUE PROTECTION - Program was intended to offset the potential financial hardships and uncertainty of property owners affected by the imposition of strict land use controls within Parkway Belt Planning Areas. The Ministry would purchase the property if several criteria were met.
Ontario Hydro Bruce Nuclear Generating Station - for Port Elgin	COMMUNITY HOUSING DEVELOPMENT - Hydro provided full guarantees of full occupancy for a negotiated time period to private developers to stimulate apartment style housing in Port Elgin.

Case Study and Industrial Experience	Used in
Mining Companies in North America. Eg. Rio Algom Mines, Denison Mines in Elliott Lake	COMMUNITY HOUSING DEVELOPMENT - Activities tended to focus on direct investment or the construction of housing units. Rio Algom and Denison built 3,600 housing units at Elliott Lake in the early 80's.
Ontario Hydro and AECL in Deep River for Des Joachims	COMMUNITY HOUSING DEVELOPMENT - OH and AECL both built and maintained housing in Deep River to accommodate staff. Hydro built a 40 unit subdivision to accommodate staff at Des Joachims GS.
Manitoba Hydro, Norther Flood Agreement for Hydroelectric development (Halstead et al., 1983; Northern Flood Agreement, 1977)	DIRECT FINANCIAL COMPENSATION ETC. - A clause in the agreement stipulates that each acre of Indian land affected by the development shall be replace by not less than four acres of other lands. Also Manitoba Hydro has agreed to assume responsibilities for dock replacement and new roads, houses and other facilities.
Hydro Quebec, impact agreement for the James Bay Project	DIRECT FINANCIAL COMPENSATION ETC. - Provides local trappers and loggers with access to new areas in order to replace their loss due to flooding or environmental disruption.
Skagit County, Washington. Siting of two Nuclear Power Plants. (U.S. EPA, 1982)	DIRECT FINANCIAL COMPENSATION ETC. - Proponent agreed to construct a fish hatchery to address the issue of fish kills on the Skagit River.
Canadian Mining Companies and Aboriginal Peoples. (Sub-Committee of the Intergovernmental Working Group on the Mineral Industry, 1991)	DIRECT FINANCIAL COMPENSATION ETC. - Compensation clauses for the direct losses due to mining related operations included in socio-economic agreements between mining companies and Aboriginals.
British Columbia, aggregates company (Sub-Committee of the Intergovernmental Working Group on the Mineral Industry, 1991)	DIRECT FINANCIAL COMPENSATION ETC. - Pays lease rental fees for its plant located on an Aboriginal Reserve, royalties and riparian fees along with transportation fees for travel across their lands.
LLRW facilities -Massachusetts (Energy Systems Research Group, 1987)	DIRECT FINANCIAL COMPENSATION ETC. - One dollar per curie, one dollar per cubic foot, and four percent of the annual gross revenues of the plant are paid to the host community, plus one percent is divided among neighbouring communities.
Anaconda Company, closure of a smelting operation near Butte Montana in 1980 and resulting in the loss of 1,000 jobs.	DEVELOPMENT OF UFDC CLOSURE PLAN - To offset the decline, the company made a grant of $5 million to three area cities. Grant used for development of industrial parks, low interest loans to industries and the establishment of economic development offices.
U.S. Department of Defense, closure of defense bases (and cancellation of defense contracts) by an Economic Adjustment Committee.	DEVELOPMENT OF UFDC CLOSURE PLAN - Committee assists with the planning of revitalization efforts and when a base closes, property and facilities are often turned over to the local municipality.
TVA's cancellation of their: - Phipps Bend, - Yellow Creek, and - Hartsville Nuclear Stations in the early 1980's. Eliminated 10,000 construction jobs	DEVELOPMENT OF UFDC CLOSURE PLAN - TVA implemented a program provided funds and training to assist workers in skills development. More specifically: funding for training, funded portion of economic development office, interest free loans for investment etc. Total cost of program $6 million ($3.2 million recoverable from loan payments)

Case Study and Industrial Experience	Used in
Township of Atikokan, and Provincial and Federal Governments, when faced with mine closure and loss of 1,000 jobs	DEVELOPMENT OF UFDC CLOSURE PLAN Developed: - Atikokan Industrial Dev. Committee (73) - Economic Dev. Commissioner,hired in 78 - Joint manpower Assess. and Plan. Committee '78 - Atikokan Dev. Corp, est. '78 - Tourism Coordinator '80 - Various studies on economic development.
Ontario Hydro and government and Community Leaders, eg. Selco South Bay Mine Closure (Robb Ogilvie Associates Ltd., 1988)	DEVELOPMENT OF UFDC CLOSURE PLAN - Developed a 5 yr program designed to offset problems created by loss of 3 500 construction jobs. Program focused on industrial and commercial expansion, tourism and real estate promotion.
Government of Saskatchewan	PREFERENTIAL HIRING - Requires that Northern Mining companies maximize the employment of residents of norther communities and reserves.
Limestone Project, A hydroelectric facility in Manitoba, Manitoba Hydro. (Manitoba Hydro 1986)	PREFERENTIAL HIRING - In 1983 Manitoba Hydro initiated a review of all collective agreements for hydroelectric development, projects. Negotiations with unions resulted in strengthening the preference clauses. It stipulated the number of northerners and Natives to hire in each job category. This case resulted in the negotiation of the Canada-Manitoba Limestone Project Employment and training Agreement, to coordinate services and programs.
LLRW facilities in : - Mid-West Compact - Texas LLRW Authority - State of New York - State of Massachusetts. (Energy Systems Research Group Inc., 1987)	PREFERENTIAL HIRING - Local hiring programs are proposed at these LLRW management facilities.
Limestone Project, Hydroelectric facility in Manitoba. By Manitoba Hydro and the federal government.	OCCUPATIONAL TRAINING - Community based training was established in 7 norther communities. A variety of institutional based programs were established. The Limestone Training and Employment Agency with the Ministry of Education oversees the training program. Costs of program covered by formal agreement (the Canada-Manitoba Limestone Project Employment and Training Agreement)
Mining companies in Northern Saskatchewan. With Saskatchewan Education, as a condition of their Surface Leases must negotiate a Human Resource development Agreement. Also Dome Exploration Canada Ltd. (Sub-committee of the Intergovernmental Working Group on the Mineral Industry, 1991)	OCCUPATIONAL TRAINING - A wide variety of occupational training programs instituted i.e. Mine-Mill Pre-Employment Programs, Underground Miner Helper Program, Transitional Apprenticeship Training. - Similar programs also instituted by Dome Exploration Canada Ltd.
Limestone Hydroelectric Project in Northern Manitoba. Under a Canada-Manitoba Agreement (Manitoba Department of Employment Services, Northern Employment Support Services, NESS) (Manitoba Hydro, 1986)	EMPLOYMENT SUPPORT SERVICES - NESS coordinated placement/referral services through regional offices, established a counselling centre at project site and hired counselling staff. NESS staff also prepared families for the project by orientation sessions etc.
Ontario Hydro, Little Jackfish Hydroelectric Project near Armstrong.	EMPLOYMENT SUPPORT SERVICES - Hydro has proposed to assist Prov. and Fed. Gov't in the provision of union membership cost assistance. Hydro plans to hire community Liaison officer for assisting local residents. Hydro has also done similar at Bruce NPD where qualified construction phase workers were offered operations jobs.

Case Study and Industrial Experience	Used in
Dome Exploration, Canada Ltd. (Subcommittee of the Intergovernmental Working Group on the Mineral Industry, 1991)	EMPLOYMENT SUPPORT SERVICES - Dome provides special work schedules to allow Aboriginal employees to engage in traditional activities and offers choice of language for employment interviews.
Manitoba Hydro for its Limestone Hydroelectric Project Including its contractors ie. Canadian General Electric. (Manitoba Hydro, 1986)	BUSINESS ACTIVITY ENHANCEMENT - Manitoba Hydro requires that all project contractors identify their suppliers and sub-contractors. Northern and native content in these tenders is given consideration. A business info centre and regional communication strategy have also been established. They have also secured commitments from major contractors to make investments and purchases within the province ie. Canadian General Electric has committed $2 million for such assistance until 1994.
Hydro Quebec for the James Bay hydroelectric Project (Halstead et al., 1983)	BUSINESS ACTIVITY ENHANCEMENT - An agreement between Hydro Quebec, Northern Native org's and the fed. gov't in the early '70's formed the James Bay Native Development Corporation. The corporation assists and promotes businesses and industries in the James Bay Area.
Mobil Oil Canada Ltd. -off-shore loading platforms (Leistritz and Murdock, 1981)	OFF-SITE FABRICATION OF COMPONENTS - Mobil has proposed to fabricate its off-shore loading platforms at a distant shipyard and then move components for final assembly on-site
Idaho, USA, Hazardous Waste Management Facility. - Wes-Con Inc. (Texas Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations, 1985)	CO-USE MEASURES AND ACQUIRED PROPERTY MANAGEMENT - In siting, Wes-Con made its fire-fighting equipment available to qualified residents.
Ontario Hydro at its Pickering and Darlington Sites.	CO-USE MEASURES AND ACQUIRED PROPERTY MANAGEMENT - The information centres at these sites are made available for other community activities.
Hydro Quebec In general and specifically at the James Bay Hydroelectric Project	CORPORATE DONATIONS - They allow a maximum budget of 1% of the construction costs of transmission lines and substations, and 2% of the const. costs of gen. stations for funding of enhancement initiatives, over and above regulatory and impact management requirements.
Wes-Con Inc. in siting a hazardous waste mgmt. facility in Idaho USA. (Texas Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations, 1985)	CORPORATE DONATIONS - Wes-Con made donations to local charities and helped support recreation events. Other targeted areas are scholarships for local students,educational and health equipment, seminars and conferences.
Uranium operators in Norther Saskatchewan eg. Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Company (Sub-committee of the Intergovernmental Working Group of the Mineral Industry, 1991)	CORPORATE DONATIONS - In 1990, two uranium operators offered $40,000 in scholarships and plan to increase future contributions. - Specifically, the Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Company has established a scholarship fund.
Appalachian Compact (Energy Systems Research Group Inc., 1987)	COMMUNITY LIAISON MEASURES - Will provide funding for the host community to hire a full time independent inspector for their proposed low level radioactive waste facilities.

Case Study and Industrial Experience	Used in
Ontario Hydro, and other utilities, for communities near power-generating stations.	COMMUNITY LIAISON MEASURES - Conduct a diverse range of information/education activities in the nearby communities, as well as, along transportation routes and throughout the province.
Oil sands Mining Project, Alberta. (Alsands Project Group, 1979	COMMUNITY LIAISON MEASURES - A neighbourhood aid program was proposed for a new town development associated with the mining project.
Ontario Hydro, at its Nuclear Stations. (Other examples are provided in various resource development agreements between First Nations, the Canadian and provincial governments.)	NOTIFICATION - Hydro has developed informal notification procedures at nuclear stations that are designed to ensure that the local community is kept informed of the nature and circumstance of on-site events.
Chemical Producers Association. (Chemical Producers Association, undated)	EDUCATION AND AWARENESS PROGRAMS - Have developed a "community right-to-know" policy and codes of practice regarding community awareness and emergency response for its member companies. Community awareness programs are implemented at each research, chemical manufacturing, storage, handling and disposal sites.

REFERENCES RELATING TO APPENDIX D

Albrecht, S. 1978. Socio-cultural factors and energy resource development in rural areas in the west. Journal of Environmental Management 7, 78-90.

Alsands Project Group. 1979. Regional socio-economic impact assessment. Volume 2. A report prepared in support of an Oil Sands Mining Project.

Armour, A. 1987. Socially responsive impact management: a discussion paper. A report prepared for the Siting Process Task Force on Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal. Energy Mines and Resources Canada. Ottawa, Ontario.

Baker, G. and J. Kotarski. 1977. Northern British Columbia's task force report on single industry resource communities. Women's Research Centre, Vancouver B.C.

Bates, D.V., J.W. Murray and V. Raudsepp. 1980. Royal Commission of Inquiry - health and environmental protection uranium mining, Commissioner's Report, Volume 1. Province of British Columbia. October 30, 1980.

Baum, A.S., E. Jerome and C.S. Baum. 1981. Stress and the environment. Journal of Social Issues 37, 4-35.

Beattie, K.G. 1983. Land stresses associated with federal airport facilities. In Stress on Land in Canada. Environment Canada, Ottawa.

Bender, L.D., P. Humphrey and J. Thieme. 1973. Non-basic employment ratios for 52 western coal producing counties. Unpublished working paper. Rural Development Service, Washington, D.C.

Berger, T.M.R. 1977. Northern frontier, northern homeland. The Report on the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry. Supply and Services Canada, Ottawa.

Berkes, F. 1988. The intrinsic difficulty in prediction impacts: lessons from the James Bay Hydro Project. Environmental Impact Assessment Review 8, 201-220.

Blomquist, G. 1983. The effect of utility power plant location on area property values. Land Economics.

Bone, R.M. 1992. The geography of the Canadian north. Oxford University Press, Toronto.

Bridgeland, W.M. and A.J. Sofranko. 1975. Community structure and issue-specific influence: community mobilization over environmental quality. Urban Affairs Quarterly 11.

Broughton, D. 1977. The bird kill problem at Ontario Hydro's thermal generating stations - a study of nocturnal migrant mortality due to impingement at lighted stacks. Ontario Hydro, Central Thermal Dept, Report Number CTS-07017-1, Toronto, Ontario.

Bruce County Joint Manpower Assessment and Planning Committee. 1985. Final report.

Buss, T.F. and F.S. Redburn. 1983. Shutdown at Youngstown: public policy for mass unemployment. State University of New York Press, Albany, New York.

Canada Employment and Immigration Advisory Council. 1987. Canada's single industry communities: a proud determination to survive. A report presented to the Minister of Employment and Immigration, Ottawa.

Castle, G. 1993. Hazardous Waste Facility Siting in Manitoba. Case Study of a Success. Journal of Air and Waste Management Association, Vol. 43.

Celgar Expansion Review Panel Report. 1991.

Chemical Producers Association (US). undated. Community awareness and emergency response program handbook.

Clayton Research Associates Ltd. 1985. Site selection process phase 4A: selection of a preferred site(s) - economic base analysis. Prepared for the Ontario Waste Management Corporation, Toronto.

Coles, C.J.A. 1988. Director, Policy and Planning Branch, Ontario Provincial Police, personal communication with M. Yu, Ontario Hydro, February 26, 1988.

Cook, M.C., J.C. Miles and M. Shears. 1985. A study of flask transport impact hazards. Seminar on the Resistance to Impact of Spent Magnox Fuel Transport Flasks. Institution of Mechanical Engineers, 30 April-1 May 1985.

Cortese, C.F. and B. Jones. 1979. The sociological analysis of boom towns. In Boom Towns and Human Services (Davenport and Davenport Editors). University of Wyoming, Laramie, Wyoming.

Cortese, C.F. and B. Jones. 1977. The sociological analysis of boom towns. Western Sociological Review 8, 79-90.

Curry, M., J. Goodnight, M. Greene, O. Merwin and R. Smith. 1977. Stage and social planning procedures dealing with social and economic impacts from nuclear power plants. Report prepared for the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Office of State Programs, Battelle Memorial Institute, Pacific NW Division, Human Affairs Research Centre.

De Marco, I., S. Mancioppi, S. Piermattei and G. Scarpa. 1983. Evaluation of doses to workers and the general public from the carriage of radiopharmaceuticals - an application of the INTERTRAN code. International Symposium on the Packaging and Transportation of Radioactive Materials, New Orleans, 15-20 Nov. 1983.

Delsan-Cleveland Inc. 1991. Cost evaluation for Bruce Heavy Water Plant A demolition, purchase and removal. Laval, P.Q.

Denver Research Institute. 1984. Assessing and managing socio-economic impacts from power plants. Electric Power Research Institute.

Dillon Ltd. 1974. Community impact Bruce Nuclear Power Development.

Dixon, M. 1978. What happened to Fairbanks? The effects of the Trans-Alaska oil pipeline on the community of Fairbanks, Alaska. Boulder, Colorado, Westview Press.

Dowell. T. 1991. Conceptual plan for decommissioning Pickering, Bruce and Darlington Generating Stations. Ontario Hydro, Nuclear Safety Department, Report No. 89006, Rev. 1, January 1991.

Dumbrell, J. and R. Butler. 1987. Identifying and assessing the impacts of the Hemlo Gold Development on the community of Marathon, Ontario. Impact Assessment Bulletin J4 M 1-2, 145-180.

Ecological Services for Planning. 1992. Atikokan Thermal Generating Station effects report. Produced for Ontario Hydro.

Edelstein, M.R. undated. Social impacts of Al Turi Landfill Inc. Report prepared for the Town of Goshen, New York. School of Environmental Studies, Ramapo College, N.J.

Energy Systems Research Group. 1987. Reconciling state wide needs and local impacts: offsetting benefits to localities hosting a low-level radioactive waste management facility. Submitted to the New York State Dept. of Environmental Conservation, Boston, M.A.

England, J.L. and S.L. Albrecth. 1984. Boom towns and social disruption. Rural Sociology 49, 230-246.

Finterbusch, K. 1982. Commentary: boomtown disruption thesis: assessment of current status. Pacific Sociological Review 25(3), 307-322.

Fischer, L.E., C.K. Chou, M.A. Gerhard, C.Y. Kimura, R.W. Martin, R.W. Mensing, M.E. Mount and M.C. Witte. 1987. Shipping container response to severe highway and railway accident conditions. NUREG/CR-4829, UCID-20733. February.

Folkman, S. and R.S. Lazarus. 1980. An analysis of coping in a middle-aged community sample. Journal of Health and Social Behaviour 21: 219-239.

Freudenberg, W.R. 1986. Assessing the social impacts of rural resource developments: an overview. In Differential Social Impacts on Rural Resource Development by Pamela D. Elkind-Savatsky (ed.). Westview Press, Boulder Colorado.

Freudenberg, W.R. 1979. People in the impact zone: the human and social consequences of energy boomtown growth in four western Colorado communities. Ph.D. Dissertation, Yale University, Department of Sociology.

Future Urban Research. 1987. Site assessment phase 4B: municipal financial impact. Report prepared for Ontario Waste Management Corporation, Toronto.

Gamble, H.B., R.H. Downing and O.H. Sauerlender. 1979. Effects of nuclear power plants on community growth and residential property values - Final Report. NUREG/CR-0454, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C.

Gardner, M. 1985. Comparison of major construction projects and offshore hydrocarbon developments in Atlantic Canada. Environmental Studies Revolving Funds Report No. 015, Ottawa, Ontario.

Geisler, C.C., R. Green, D. Usner and P.C. West (eds.). 1982. Indian SIA: the social impact assessment of rapid resource development on native peoples. University of Michigan, Natural Resource Sociology Lab, Ann Arbor.

Gill, A. 1983. Women in northern Canadian resource towns. Paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the Association of American Geographers, Denver.

Gilmore, J.S. 1976. Boom towns may hinder energy resource development. Science 191, 535-540.

Gilmore, J.S., D. Hammond, K.D. Moore, J.F. Johanson and D.C. Coddington. 1982. Socio-economic impacts of power plants. Denver Research Institute, Denver, Colorado.

Gilmore, J.S. and M.K. Duff. 1975. Boom town growth management: a case study of rock springs-green river Wyoming. Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado.

Governor's Office on Policy and Planning. 1980. The socio-economic impacts of the Norman Wells Pipeline Project. The Operational Geographer 13, 29-35.

Green, M.B. and R.M. Bone. 1987. Perception of socio-economic impacts of the Norman Wells Pipeline Project. The Operational Geographer 13, 29-35.

Greene, M.R. and M.G. Cury. 1977. The management of social and economic impacts associated with the construction of large scale projects. Experience from the western coal development communities, Battelle Human Research Centre.

Halstead, J.M., F.L. Leistritz and R.A. Chase. 1983. Socio-economic impact management for high-level nuclear waste repositories: a case study approach. A draft report prepared for the Office of Nuclear Waste Isolation(ONWI), Battelle-Columbus and U.S. Department of Energy, Fargo. North Dakota State University, North Dakota.

Halstead, J.M., F.L. Leistritz, D.G. Rice, D.M. Saxowsky and R.A. Chase. 1982. Mitigating socio-economic impacts of nuclear waste repository siting. A draft report prepared for the Office of Nuclear Waste Isolation (ONWI), Battelle-Columbus and U.S. Department of Energy, Fargo. North Dakota State University, North Dakota.

Hancock, S., M. Smith and J. Lockhart-Grace. 1986. Community impact monitoring program - final report 1985. Prepared for the Township of Atikokan and Ontario Hydro.

Hart, J.D., R.A. Blythe, I. Milne and M. Shears. 1985. Rail crash demonstration scenarios. Seminar on the Resistance to Impact of Spent Magnox Fuel Transport Flasks, Institution of Mechanical Engineers, 30 April - 1 May, 1985.

Hawley, J.R. 1979. The chemical characteristics of mineral tailing in the Province of Ontario. Ontario Ministry of the Environment, Waste Management Branch, Toronto, Ontario.

Hawley, J.R. 1977. The problems of acid mine drainage in the province of Ontario. Ontario Ministry of the Environment, Waste Management Branch, Toronto, Ontario.

Hawley, J.K. 1985. Assessment of health risk from exposure to contaminated soil. Risk Analysis 8, 289-302.

Hirsch, D.N. et al. 1978. Effects of dredging and disposal in aquatic organisms. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Technical Information Service Report AD/AO 58989, Oakland California.

Holden, C. 1980. Love canal residents under stress. Science 208, 1242-1244.

Holt, P.J. 1985. Impact of Magnox irradiated fuel transport flasks into rock and concrete. Seminar on the Resistance to Impact of Spent Magnox Fuel Transport Flasks, Institution of Mechanical Engineers, 30 April - 1 May , 1985.

Institute of Environmental Research Inc. 1988. Site assessment phase 4B: social impact. Prepared for the Ontario Waste Management Corporation, Toronto.

Institute for Environmental Studies. 1981. The Mississauga evacuation - final report. Prepared for the Ontario Ministry of the Solicitor General. University of Toronto, Toronto.

Jackson, J.L., H.F. Gram, H.S. Ng, A.M. Prendergrass and M.C. Pope. 1985. Safety assessment of accidental radiological releases: a study performed for the conceptual design of a geologic repository at Yucca Mountain, Nevada. Nuclear Safety 26(4), 477-488.

Jerome, D.C. and J.A. Rowsell. 1992. Post-EA environmental approval process for generation construction projects. Ontario Hydro, Environmental Support and Integration Department, Report No. 91285, Revision 1.

Jorgensen, J.G. 1984. Native americans and energy development II. Anthropology Resource Centre, Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Kabir, H. and H. Burchartz. 1984. Darlington NGS occupational radiation management project - stage 2, summary report. Ontario Hydro file 967-NK-3822 P, February.

Karmali, N. 1991. Radioactive materials transportation emergency response plans. Revision 1. Ontario Hydro, Toronto, Ontario.

Ketcheson, O. 1985. Manager employment centre. Walkerton Ontario: 1985: personal communication with R. Osborne, Ontario Hydro.

Knox, A.J. 1978. Chats Falls GSB: Preliminary evaluation of the potential impacts associated with the proposed once-through-cooling system. Ontario Hydro, Energy and Environmental Studies Department, Report No. 78248, Toronto, Ontario.

Krawetz, N. and W.R. MacDonald. 1987. A framework for effective monitoring. Report prepared for the Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council, Canada.

Lattey and Associates Ltd. 1980. Peace River site - a hydro-electric development social assessment update. Prepared for Thurber Consultants Ltd, Vancouver, British Columbia.

Laventhol and Horwath. 1985. Site selection process phase 4A: selection of (A) preferred site(s) - tourism impact analysis. A report prepared for the Ontario Waste Management Corporation, Toronto.

Le, H. and P. Denault. 1986. Decontamination of the Gentilly-I fuel pool. In Proceedings for the American Nuclear Society International Meeting, Niagara Falls, New York, U.S.A.

Leistritz, F.L. and S.H. Murdock. 1981. Socio-economic impact of resource development: methods for assessment. Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado.

Leistritz, F.L. and K.C. Maki. 1981. Socio-economic effects of large scale resource development projects in rural areas - the case of McLean County, North Dakota. Department of Agricultural Economics, North Dakota State University, Agricultural Economics Report No. 151.

Lemire, A.E. and O.E. Acres. 1990. Underground research laboratory environmental monitoring program 1988. AECL Report, RC-261-1, URL, GENR015.

Little, R.L. and L.A. Robbins. 1986. The Yupik Eskimos of St. Lawrence Island Alaska: a social impact assessment of proposed energy development. In Differential Social Impacts of Rural Resource Development by Pamela D. Elkind-Savatsky (ed.). Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado.

Lysyk, K.M. 1977. Alaska highway pipeline inquiry. Supply and Services Canada, Ottawa.

Manitoba Hydro. 1986. The limestone project summary, agencies, programs and services to maximize northern opportunities and environmental impact study. Winnipeg, Manitoba.

Marshall, I.B. 1983. Mining, land Use and the environment. 3. A review of mine reclamation activities in Canada. Land Use in Canada Series, Environment Canada Lands Directorate, Ottawa.

Marshall, I.B. 1982. Mining, land use and the environment. 1. A canadian overview. Land Use in Canada Series, Environment Canada Lands Directorate, Ottawa.

Massey, G. 1977. Newcomers in an impacted area of Wyoming. Centre for Studies of Metropolitan Problems.

Maureen Payne and Associates. 1993. In Swan Hills' Backyard: How Voluntary Siting, Proactive Communications and the Management of Socio-Economic Impacts Influence Public Acceptance. Case study prepared by AECL.

McClellan, A.G. 1983. Pits and quarries - their land impact and rehabilitation. In Stress on Land in Canada, Environment Canada, Ottawa.

Ministry of Labour. 1984. Handbook of training in mine rescue operations. Toronto, Ontario.

Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR.) 1986. Class environmental assessment for access roads. Toronto, Ontario.

Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR). 1983. Construction and mitigation handbook for MNR Class EA projects. Report No. 83/08/00, Toronto, Ontario.

Ministry of Transportation and Communications (MTC) Ontario. 1983. Provincial highways traffic volumes.

Moen, E., E. Boulding, J. Lillydahl and R. Palm. 1981. Women and the social costs of economic development: two Colorado case studies. Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado.

Mummery, G.B. 1985. Irradiated fuel transport in the United Kingdom. Seminar on the resistance to impact of spent magnox fuel transport flasks, Institute of Mechanical Engineers, 30 April-1 May 1985.

Murdock, S.H., F.L. Leistritz and E.C. Schriner. 1982. Local demographic changes associated with rapid growth. In Coping with Rapid Growth in Rural Communities by Bruce A. Weber and Robert E. Howell (eds.). Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado.

Murdock, S.H., F.L. Leistritz and E.C. Schriner. 1980. Migration and energy developments: implications for rural areas in the great plains. In New Directions in Urban-Rural Migration, by D. Brown and J. Wardwell (eds.). Academic Press, New York.

Northern Flood Agreement. 1977. Agreement among her Majesty the Queen in Right of the Province of Manitoba. The Manitoba Hydro Board, The Northern Flood Committee Inc., and Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, Manitoba, Canada.

Okun Hill, D. 1987. Dynamic community doubles size in servicing gold boom. Trade and Commerce Magazine, January-February 1987.

Ontario Hydro. 1992. Pickering radiation protection procedures.

Ontario Hydro. 1991. Bruce safety report.

Ontario Hydro. 1988. Little Jackfish EA.

Ontario Hydro. 1987. Darlington construction environmental noise survey. Report No. 87206, Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Hydro. 1987. Darlington G.S. workforce questionnaire report. Survey administered April 1987. Report prepared by Community Studies and Public Hearings Dept., Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Hydro. 1984. Ontario Hydro corporate noise control and hearing protection program. Health and Safety Division, Toronto.

Ontario Hydro. 1984. Use of multipliers for economic decline situations. Draft discussion paper prepared by Social and Community Studies Section, Corporates Relation Dept., Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Hydro. 1983. Workforce profile: Bruce Nuclear Power Development and Darlington Generating Station. Report prepared by Social and Community Studies Section, Community Relations Department, Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Hydro. 1981. Biological investigations to improve once-through cooling system designs for the Great Lakes. Design and Development Division, Toronto, Ontario.

Ontario Municipal Board Decision: Hamilton Wentworth 1984. (LCA 81117).

Peele, E. 1976. Socio-economic effects of operating reactors on two host communities: a case study of Pilgrim and Millstone. Invited paper presented at the Conference on Land Use and Nuclear Facility Siting: Current Issues, Atomic Industrial Forum, Denver, Colorado.

Petterson, J.S. 1988. From perception to reality: the Goiania socio-economic impact model. A synopsis of a verbal presentation prepared for Waste Management Eighty-Eight, Tucson, Arizona.

Pollock, R.W. and M. Barrados. 1983. Environmental screening for the Atomic Energy of Canada Limited underground research laboratory near Lac DuBonnet and Pinawa, Manitoba. AECL Report WNRE-523.

Pon, K.L. and G.H. Archinoff. 1983. Fission product source term for an end fitting failure accident. Bruce NGS B, Design and Development Report No. 83059. April.

Prinoski, K., C.J. Ellis and D. Chubbuck. 1983. Environmental construction guidelines for fossil fired and nuclear generating facilities. Ontario Hydro, Environmental Studies and Assessments Dept, Report No. 83274. April.

Ratchford, D. and D. Chubbuck. 1983. Environmental construction guidelines for hydro-electric facilities. Ontario Hydro, Environmental Studies and Assessments Dept., Report No. 83109. March.

Ripley, E.A., R.E. Redmann and J. Maxwell. 1979. Environmental impact of mining in Canada. Centre for Resources Studies, Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario.

Robb Ogilvie Associates. 1981. Selco south bay closure: an evaluation. Report prepared for the Selco South Bay Manpower Adjustment Committee.

Robson, R. 1986. Canadian single industry communities: a literature review and annotated bibliography. Rural and Small Town Research and Studies Program, Department of Geography, Mount Allison University, New Brunswick.

Russell, S.B. 1991. The impact of radionuclide emissions from nuclear generating stations in the Great Lakes ecosystem. Ontario Hydro, Nuclear Support Services Division, Report No.91202. Toronto, Ontario.

Schwass, R. 1980. The socio-economic and land use impacts of electric power in Ontario. Royal Commission on Electric Power Planning.

Sears, S.K. and D.A. Chubbuck. 1988. Wetland management at Ontario Hydro generating sites, wetlands: inertia or momentum. Proceedings of a Conference Held in Toronto, Ontario, October 21-22, 1988, Edited by M.J. Bardecki and N. Paterson, available from the Federation of Ontario Naturalists, 355 Lesmill Rd, Don Mills, Ontario.

Sheehan, J. 1988. Reveille at Fort Drum. Planning Vol. 54(5), 4-8.

Social and Community Studies - Project Section. 1988. Little Jackfish hydroelectric project socio-economic assessment of generation facilities. Ontario Hydro, Community Studies and Public Hearings Dept., Toronto, Ontario.

Sorensen, J., J. Soderstrom, E. Copenhaver, S. Carnes and R. Bolin. 1987. Impacts of hazardous technology - the psycho-social effects of restarting TMI-1. State University of New York Press, Albany, New York.

Spink, H.E. 1983. Notes on the design of ships used in international transport of irradiated nuclear fuel. International Symposium on the Packaging and Transportation of Radioactive Materials, New Orleans 83, May 15-20.

St. Catharines Standard Oct. 10. 1987

Strafford, J. and B. MacMillan. 1987. A feasibility study of residential intensification in single-industry towns: a case study of hemlo. Prepared for the Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation.

Stewart, J.C. and W.C. Prichard. 1987. Institutional aspects of siting nuclear waste disposal facilities in the United States. In Nuclear Power in Crisis, by Andrew Blowers and David Pepper (eds.). Nichols Publishing Company, New York, N.Y.

Storey, K. and M. Shrimpton. 1988. Fly-in mining and northern development policy: the impacts of long distance commuting in the Canadian Mining Sector. Mining Assessment Bulletin Vol. 6(2).

Strong, Hall and Associates, Cornerstone Planning Group Ltd. and Urban Systems Ltd. 1978. Hat Creek project - socio-economic studies, impacts, mitigation, compensation and enhancement. Volume II.

Strong, B.S. 1979. Alaska pipeline: social and economic impact on native people. Supply and Services Canada, Ottawa.

Sub-committee of the Intergovernmental Working Group on the Mineral Industry. 1991. Report on native participation in mining phase II - it can be done. November.

Sundstrom, E.D., J.W. Lounsbury, C.R. Schuller, J.R. Fowler and T.J. Mattingly. 1977. Community attitudes towards a proposed nuclear power generating facility as a function of expected outcomes. Journal of Community Psychology 5, 199-208.

Suzanne Veit and Associates. 1979. Elk valley settlement planning programme: an evaluation of the social factors relevant to the choice of settlement alternatives. Ministry of Municipal Affairs, Victoria, British Columbia.

Temple, G.S. 1978. A dynamic system community impact model applied to coal development in the northern great plains. Ph.D. Dissertation. Montana State University, Bozeman, Montana.

Texas Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations. 1985. Siting a low-level radioactive waste disposal facility in Texas: local government participation, mitigation, compensation and operator standards. Prepared for the Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Authority.

The DPA Group Inc. 1986. Revelstoke Canyon Dam socio-economic impact monitoring. Ministry of the Environment, Victoria B.C.

The Siting Task Force on Low Level Radioactive Waste Disposal. 1989. Energy Mines and Resource Canada.

Toronto Daily Star, June 3, 1988.

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. 1981. Draft generic environmental impact statement on decommissioning of nuclear facilities. NUREG-0587.

University of Toronto. 1977. An impact survey of communities adjacent to recent Ontario Hydro developments. Prepared for the Royal Commission on Electric Power Planning.

United States Environmental Protection Agency. 1982. Using compensation and incentives when siting hazardous waste management facilities - a handbook. EPA SW-942. Prepared by R. McHanon, C. Ernest, R. Miyares and C. Haymore for the Office of Solid Waste, Washington, D.C.

Van Zele, R. 1976. Conference on local and regional socio-economic impacts of nuclear power plants. S.I.A 8, 4-9.

Vautier, K.M. 1977. The huntly economy and its interaction with the huntly power project. Working Paper 3. Huntly Social and Economic Impact Monitoring Project, University of Waikata.

Weisz, R. 1980. Coping with the stresses of a boom: mental health alternatives for impacted communities. In The Boom Town: Problems and Promises in the Energy Vortex by Davenport and Davenport (eds.). University of Wyoming, Laramie, Wyoming.

Weisz, R. 1979. Stress and mental health in a boom town. In Boom Towns and Human Services by Davenport and Davenport (eds.). University of Wyoming, Laramie, Wyoming.

Williams, G. and S.J. Olshansky. 1987. Stress and radioactive waste management. In waste isolation in the U.S. Technical Programs and Public Information, proceedings for conference waste management 87, Tucson, Arizona.

Whyte, A., D.M. Liverman and J.P. Wilson. 1979. Preliminary report on survey of households evacuated during the Mississauga chlorine gas emergency. Institutes of Environmental Studies, University of Toronto, Toronto.

APPENDIX E

HUMAN HEALTH EFFECTS FROM EXPOSURE TO IONIZING RADIATION

APPENDIX E

HUMAN HEALTH EFFECTS FROM EXPOSURE TO IONIZING RADIATION

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this Appendix is to summarize the health effects that may be associated with human exposure to ionizing radiation. Ionizing radiation can disrupt molecules within cells, and cause a variety of biological changes. But, since life has evolved in an environment where significant exposure to ionizing radiation has always been present, adaptive responses have also developed which repair most of this molecular damage, so that gross changes are rarely seen.

The effects of radiation exposure[1] on the whole organism depend on many factors including the form of radiation; the degree of exposure, or dose; the rate of delivery of the dose, whether "acute" or "chronic" (prolonged over time); and the organ or tissue exposed. Detailed reviews of the biological effects of radiation exposure can be found in recent reports of the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation (UNSCEAR 1986, 1988), the Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiations of the U.S. National Academy of Sciences (BEIR V 1990) and the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP 1991), among others.

Large radiation doses can damage or kill plants, trees and animals, as well as humans. In general, the doses required to affect large mammals are similar to those which harm humans; lower species are increasingly more resistant.

Environmental radiation protection practices are based on the premise that the standard of control necessary to protect humans will ensure that other species are not put at risk. These practices may occasionally allow individual members of non-human species to be harmed, but will not endanger whole species, or create an imbalance between species (ICRP 1991).

The biological effects of radiation exposure can be divided into two general classes, termed by the ICRP "stochastic" and "deterministic".

---

[1] In this appendix, radiation exposure is to be taken to imply exposure to ionizing radiation.

2.0 STOCHASTIC EFFECTS

The main concerns arising from exposures to low doses of radiation are changes in a living cell that produce gross effects such as cancers and heritable (genetic) damage. The deposition of energy by ionizing radiation is a random (stochastic) process, so that even at very low average doses sufficient energy can be deposited in critical sites within a cell to cause changes in its function. When unrepaired changes remain in the programme structure (the DNA) of even a single cell, gross effects on the whole animal, such as cancer or a genetic change, may result. These effects have therefore been called stochastic, and it has been assumed that when large populations are exposed to low doses, a few individuals may develop cancers or genetic damage.

However, it is not possible to distinguish the effects caused by low doses of ionizing radiation from the large number of cancers and genetic changes arising from other causes. As a result it is presently impossible to demonstrate a dose-response relationship at low doses, and, in particular, a level below which no effects are caused (a threshold). In this Report, Ontario Hydro follows the Recommendations of the ICRP and when making risk calculations, assumes that the risks of stochastic effects remain at the lowest doses received.

2.1 Cancers

The chief form of stochastic radiation damage is the development of cancers. Clear evidence of an increased incidence of human cancer following exposure to doses of radiation greater than 0.2 Gy [2] is found in studies of the survivors of the atomic bombings of Hiroshima and Nagasaki in 1945. This population, containing full age ranges of both sexes, exposed to a wide range of doses and followed now for more than 40 years, is the foundation of human radiation risk estimation for low dose exposure. Additional valuable information derives from studies of populations irradiated in the course of medical treatment, or exposed in an occupational environment. However, these studies lack statistical power, or have other methodological weaknesses that limit their usefulness.

Recent analyses of the cancer experience of these populations by UNSCEAR (1988), BEIR V (1990) and ICRP (1991) have led to estimates of risk several-fold greater than those accepted in 1977, when the last general recommendations of the ICRP (1977) were issued. This increase, from a (worker-age and sex) averaged value of 1.25×10^{-2} Sv^{-1} to 4×10^{-2} Sv^{-1} is due mainly to three factors: (1) new estimates of dose to the survivor population only some 50 to 70% of those of previous estimates; (2) increased numbers of cancers following 11 additional years of follow-up, beyond those projected in 1977; and (3) improved methods of statistical and biological modelling, and particularly the acceptance of relative rather than absolute risk models for projection of risk to end of life.

---

[2] Gray gives the amount of energy absorbed in tissue, whereas sievert represents the absorbed dose times a biological effectiveness factor, which is 1 for photons and electrons, and 20 for alpha particles.

Risk of radiation-induced fatal cancer depends strongly on age at time of exposure, and is generally higher for younger ages. The overall risk, however, is not markedly different between males and females. Table E-1 summarizes the age-specific risks given by ICRP (1991); UNSCEAR (1988) and BEIR (1990) findings are not significantly different. Table E-2 divides the overall risk into estimates of cancers caused in the most sensitive organs and tissues. Much more detail can be found in the references previously cited.

ICRP (1991) has recommended estimates of the overall risk of radiation-induced fatal cancers, for human populations under conditions most commonly found in the workplace, or as a result of environmental exposure. For a worker age distribution the risk is 4×10^{-2} Sv^{-1}. For the general public the risk is 5×10^{-2} Sv^{-1}.

The risks given in Table E-2, which apply for lifetime exposure at low dose rates, have been reduced from the values derived directly from the Japanese data by a factor of 2, as were those accepted in 1977. A major source of uncertainty in the application of data derived from studies of populations irradiated acutely to high doses to the low dose and dose rate exposures found in occupational or environmental conditions is the choice of an appropriate value for the Dose and Dose Rate Effectiveness Factor (DDREF). In numerous studies of experimental laboratory animals irradiated under a variety of exposure conditions, the effectiveness of high dose and dose-rate exposure has been shown to be a factor of 2-10 times greater for the induction of cancers than that of low dose/dose rate conditions. Little human data is available from which to derive a comparable estimate, and the value of 2 has been generally accepted as reasonable (NCRP 1980; UNSCEAR 1988; ICRP 1991).

This extrapolation constitutes one of the major sources of uncertainty in the present estimates of risk of radiation-induced cancer, although other sources, such as the need to project risk over the remaining lifetime of study populations, also contribute significantly. Overall risk estimates are now believed to be uncertain by no more than a factor of about 2 or 3, significantly less than the order-of-magnitude uncertainty accepted in 1977.

A special form of cancer risk arises from the inhalation of radon, a radioactive gas which, together with its short-lived, α particle-emitting progeny, is associated with deposits of uranium, and is of particular concern in enclosed mining environments. An elevated mortality from bronchial (lung) cancer observed in various miner populations has been attributed, in large part, to their chronic exposures to high radon concentrations. Historically, the unit of radon exposure is the Working Level Month (WLM), which corresponds to 170 h of exposure in an atmosphere containing 1.3×10^{5} MeV of potential α-particle energy per litre (nominally 100 $pCi \cdot L^{-1}$ radon in equilibrium with its decay progeny). The relevant dosimetry, and the epidemiological analyses of these special populations are complex, and risk estimates continue to evolve. BEIR IV (1988) provides a thorough review of these data, and estimates the average lifetime lung cancer mortality risk to be 3.5×10^{-4} per WLM. This report uses 3×10^{-4} per WLM, the value recommended by ACRP-12 (1990).

TABLE E-1

Lifetime Excess Cancer Mortality After Exposure to 0.1 Sv Acute Whole Body Irradiation

	Probability of Death (10^{-3})	
Age at Exposure	Males	Females
5	12.8	15.3
15	11.4	15.7
25	9.2	11.8
35	5.7	5.6
45	6.0	5.4
55	6.2	5.1
65	4.8	3.9
75	2.6	2.3
85	1.1	0.9
Average for a Worker Age Distribution	7.7	8.1

References: BEIR V (1990); ICRP (1991). This Table describes the distribution of cancer mortality with age following an acute exposure to a moderately high dose of ionizing radiation, and does not include the reduction factor (DDREF) expected to apply at low doses and dose rates.

TABLE E-2

Age-Averaged Lifetime Excess Cancer Mortality After Exposure to Low Doses of Uniform Whole Body Radiation

Organ or Tissue	Probability of Death (10^{-4} Sv^{-1})	Relative Importance
Bladder	30	0.06
Bone Marrow	50	0.10
Bone Surface	5	0.01
Breast	20	0.04
Colon	85	0.17
Liver	15	0.03
Lung	85	0.17
Oesophagus	30	0.06
Ovary	10	0.02
Skin	2	0.00
Stomach	110	0.22
Thyroid	8	0.02
Other Organs	50	0.10
TOTAL	500	1.00

Reference: ICRP (1991). This Table describes the distribution of cancer mortality for a full population age-distribution by cancer site following exposure to ionizing radiation at low doses and dose rates. The value of DDREF recommended by the ICRP (DDREF = 2) has been applied.

2.2 Genetic Damage

Detailed reviews of radiation-induced genetic risk can be found in UNSCEAR (1986; 1988), BEIR V (1990) and ICRP (1991).

Genetic changes have not been demonstrated in irradiated human populations. For example, there has been no statistically detectable increase in heritable defects in more than 30 000 children born of parents who received average gonad doses greater than 0.4 Gy in the bombings of Hiroshima and Nagasaki in 1945. However, extensive studies of large numbers of highly irradiated experimental animals (mainly mice) have demonstrated the possibility of such changes. The estimates of risk derived from these studies are believed to be conservative when applied to man.

Heritable changes include both gene mutations and gross chromosomal aberrations. In its recent recommendations the ICRP assumes a risk of genetically-significant harm of 1.0×10^{-2} Sv^{-1} for the general public and, because of the restricted age distribution, 0.6×10^{-2} Sv^{-1} for a worker population. These values can be compared to the values of 0.4×10^{-2} Sv^{-1} for genetic harm expressed in the first 2 generations, and about twice that value for all succeeding generations, contained in the 1977 Recommendations. The similarity of these estimates reflects the lack of significant new information during the period, and the continued reliance on animal data. The relative importance of genetic damage to the overall risk at low doses and dose rates is now somewhat less (only about 15%) than was estimated in 1977. This remains, however, an area of continuing research.

Risk estimates derived mainly from experimental studies with laboratory animals are complicated by the differences in reproduction and development between rodents and man. In general, in these species, there is no evidence that exposure of the mother prior to conception carries any greater risk of genetically-transmitted harm than that of the father. Similarly there is no consistent evidence of a large differential sensitivity for mutation induction between the various stages of development of the germ cells, but this remains an area of study. All of these risks, however, are likely to be very small under most exposure conditions, in comparison to the "natural" prevalence of inherited disorders in man, for mutations, at least 1% of live births, and 6% for all congenital anomalies.

2.3 Overall Risk of Stochastic Detriment

The nominal risk coefficients derived by the ICRP (1991) for the overall detriment from stochastic effects are 5.6×10^{-2} Sv^{-1} and 7.3×10^{-2} Sv for worker and general public populations, respectively. These estimates are increased about 20% from the sums of the risks discussed in Section 2.1 and 2.2 to allow for other less serious forms of detriment, such as non-fatal cancers.

3.0 DETERMINISTIC EFFECTS

Large doses of radiation produce sufficient damage in a cell to cause its death. Death of one or a small number of cells in a tissue will usually be of no consequence, but when sufficient fractions of the cells are killed, changes in the function of the organ will be detectable. The level of damage, and therefore dose, required to effect detectable change constitutes a threshold, and depends both on the organ or tissue, and on the chosen level of injury. As dose increases beyond the threshold, increasing severity of effect will be observed. Such injuries that

result from the collective killing of a substantial number of cells are termed non-stochastic, or deterministic, and are associated only with high levels of exposure.

Therefore, the effects described in this section occur only at doses much greater than those received by radiation workers, and are many orders of magnitude greater than those that could be received by any member of the public as a result of normal operating conditions.

Most important organs of the body suffer significant functional changes following exposure to sufficiently high doses of radiation. UNSCEAR (1982) and ICRP Publication 41 (1984) describe diverse effects that have been observed, largely in medical patients who have received very high doses of therapeutic radiation. These effects occur, most importantly, in the skin, haematopoietic (blood forming) system, gastrointestinal tract, thyroid, eye and reproductive organs. The threshold for clinically significant damage to any of these organs is high, more than 1 Gy, even when the doses are received acutely.

When exposure is prolonged over periods of weeks or longer, or when exposure results from the retention of radioactive materials in the body, repair and repopulation of these tissues increases these thresholds substantially. For example, the radiation dose required to cause mild erythema (reddening) of the skin is about 6 to 8 Gy acutely received, but more than 30 Gy when exposure is distributed over a month or more. Similarly, the threshold for hypothyroidism resulting from intakes of radioiodines is at least 7 Gy, even for young children, and much greater for an adult. In comparison the limit allowed for the exposure of any single organ of a worker is no more than 0.5 Gy per year, and much less for many organs. For the public the limits are generally 10-fold less. Table E-3 summarizes the thresholds of response for deterministic effects in the major organs and tissues of interest.

Of special concern are the early effects in man that could result from exposure to high doses of whole body radiation, such as could occur during a hypothetical reactor or transportation accident. UNSCEAR (1988) describes current knowledge of these effects in a detailed Annex, which also incorporates information derived from the Chernobyl disaster. Blood cells are among the most radiosensitive indicators of radiation exposure in the human body, and measurable changes can be observed within minutes after acute doses in excess of 1 Gy. Chromosome aberrations in these cells are detectable at much lower doses, down to about 0.1 Gy, but these aberrations are not associated with immediate, life threatening effects. At doses up to about 2 Gy, gross blood system damage is reversible, and a healthy individual normally recovers fully. At higher doses the probability of death occurring over the following few weeks increases, depending on the state of health of the individual and the standard of supportive medical care available, so that the mean lethal whole body dose of about 2.5 Gy for an untreated individual rises to 5 Gy or more with appropriate medical treatment. At doses of about 9 Gy or greater damage to the lungs, GI tract or, at the highest doses, the central nervous system would likely cause death, even with the best medical treatment.

A special class of deterministic effects applies to exposures which occur before birth. These effects are described separately in Section 4.

TABLE E-3

Thresholds for Deterministic Effects in Major Organs Following Acute Radiation Exposure[1]

Organ or Tissue	Effect	Approximate Acute Threshold (Gy)
Skin	mild burn	6-8
Bone marrow (blood system)	WBC depression	1
GI Tract: stomach	nausea	1
GI Tract: intestines	ulceration	10
Gonads: testis	sterility	3-5
Gonads: ovary	sterility	2-3
Thyroid: (adult)	hypothyroidism	25-30[1]
Thyroid: (child)	hypothyroidism	7-14[1]
Eye lens	cataract	2
Lung	fibrosis	8-10
Bone: (adult)	fracture	60[1]
Bone: (child)	arrested growth	20[1]
Central nervous system	myelitis	30[1]

[1] except as noted, where only prolonged exposure data are available

Reference: UNSCEAR(1982)
ICRP(1984)

4.0 DAMAGE RESULTING FROM IN UTERO EXPOSURES

For many years the human embryo and fetus have been recognized to be highly sensitive to the effects of radiation exposure. Because of rapid cell proliferation and migration, and the fine coordination of events that must occur in the development of complex tissue structures, many opportunities for disruption of these patterns arise.

UNSCEAR (1986) and ICRP (1986) are important references to an understanding of these effects. In general, three distinct biological effects are of concern lethality, malformations and cancers.

4.1 Early Lethality

High doses during the pre-implantation period, corresponding in man to the first 2-2.5 weeks after conception, result in loss of the early embryo. In rodents there exists a threshold in dose of at least 0.05-0.10 Gy for this loss. Offspring, however, that survive exposure at this time appear undamaged, as events leading to teratogenesis appear incompatible with survival at this stage.

4.2 Malformations

In the following period of major organogenesis, ending in man at approximately 8 weeks after conception, exposure of rodents beyond a similar threshold of about 0.05-0.10 Gy leads to gross malformations, particularly skeletal defects. Malformations of this kind have not been observed in human populations irradiated in utero. However, related effects on the development of the brain have been clearly demonstrated. Severe mental retardation (SMR) and less serious forms of mental deficiencies have been observed in the populations irradiated in utero during the bombings of Hiroshima and Nagasaki. A detailed analysis of these observations is summarized in ICRP Publication 49 (1986). Risk estimates for SMR derived from these data are 0.4 Gy^{-1} for exposure in the 8-15 weeks after conception, with a lesser risk of 0.1 Gy^{-1} in the following period from 16-25 weeks. No elevated risk is seen outside this period of maximum development of brain structure, and particularly in the period earlier than 8 weeks after conception. A corresponding risk of lesser degrees of brain damage has been estimated as 30 IQ points per gray in the 8-15 week period. Although the data are consistent with a threshold up to 0.2 Gy, present mechanistic knowledge is insufficient to support such a conclusion, and radiation protection practices now assume some risk at all levels of exposure.

4.3 Induced Cancers

The risk of post-natal cancer as a result of in utero radiation exposure has been a subject of controversy since, more than 30 years ago, Stewart et al. (1958) reported an elevated risk of childhood cancer, mainly leukemia, occurring in the first 10 years of life, among children in England whose mothers had received diagnostic x-ray exposure during pregnancy. Subsequent studies of medically-irradiated populations have tended to confirm these results. The smaller risks seen in the approximately 1 600 children exposed in utero to higher doses at Hiroshima and Nagasaki are only marginally at variance with these results.

Risk estimates accepted by ICRP (1991) assume that the risk of childhood cancers induced in utero is similar to that for irradiation at a young age, and probably several-fold greater than the risk of cancer induction

in adults. None of these studies, however, has followed these pre-natally exposed populations for sufficient time to demonstrate the risk for the induction of cancers later in life, when most cancers occur.

Some early analyses have suggested a variation in sensitivity for the induction of post-natal cancers with variation in time of exposure through gestation, with the greatest sensitivity occurring during the first trimester. These conclusions are no longer accepted by many experts in the study of radiation effects. The ICRP (1991) assumes constancy of risk throughout pregnancy.

5.0 RECENT DEVELOPMENTS

Three general groups of studies, only recently reported or still underway, deserve discussion.

5.1 Studies of Cancer in Populations Living Near Nuclear Facilities

Increasingly in the years since 1983, concern has been directed at the risk of cancer in populations living near nuclear facilities. In that year a television documentary in the UK revealed that in the period 1950-83, in the small town of Seascale near the nuclear complex Sellafield (formerly Windscale), 5 cases of childhood leukemia had been diagnosed when, on the basis of national rates, only 0.5 would be expected. A subsequent government inquiry confirmed this high rate, and recommended additional studies to determine the cause of this elevated risk, some of which continue. Similar surveys were soon conducted around other nuclear facilities in Britain and other countries, which showed that the overall risk of cancer in these areas was not different from that in non-nuclear communities. In England, leukemia in persons under 25 was a possible exception, with a small but statistically elevated risk of 1.25 fold (Cook-Mozaffari et al. 1989). However, this excess risk also appeared in areas where no nuclear associations were evident.

In the United States, similar studies have been carried out and reported recently by Jablon (1991) of the National Cancer Institute. Cancer rates in each of the counties surrounding 62 nuclear facilities were compared to those of matched control counties, and a risk ratio of 1.0 was determined. In fact, the risk ratio in these counties before start-up of the facilities was slightly higher than after operations began. The authors concluded that any excess cancer risk was too small to be detected by the methods used.

In Canada a study by the Ontario Cancer Treatment and Research Foundation (OCTRF) of childhood leukemia rates in areas surrounding 5 Ontario nuclear facilities was commissioned by the Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB). Phase I of this study, which considered leukemia developing before the age of 5, was reported in 1989 (Clarke et al. (1989)), and found relative risks which varied about 1.0 in the different areas, no differences achieving statistical significance. Because such a result could have occurred partly because of the low power of a study based on small numbers of cases, a Phase II which extended the age range to 14 was initiated in 1989. The results of this extended study published in June 1991 (Clarke et al. 1991), reached similar conclusions.

5.2 Effects of Pre-Conception Exposures

In 1990 Gardner et al reported the results of a case-control study investigating the causes of childhood leukemias in the area surrounding Seascale, the focus of the government inquiry described in Section 5.1. Significant differences were found between cases and controls with respect to people living within 5 km of Sellafield (not unexpected, since Seascale is included), but also for fathers working at the facility. A relative risk of 6.4 was observed for fathers who had received at least 0.1 Sv prior to conception of the child, and a similar risk was found for those who had received more than 0.01 Sv in the 6 months immediately prior to the conception. Both results were statistically significant, and naturally raised concerns among radiation workers. However, other findings also have not been explained, such as a statistically elevated risk among iron and steel workers.

Statistical associations are not necessarily causal, and follow-up studies have been designed to investigate, among other things, consistency with results derived from other similar populations, and plausible biological mechanisms. Recently Urquhart et al. (1991) have reported results of a case-control study of childhood leukemia occurring in a population living near Dounreay, a Scottish nuclear facility where a similar significant excess had been reported. No association with parental radiation exposure was detected. Similarly McKinney et al (1991) have studied the association between childhood leukemias and parental occupations in the north of England. Although an association with parental occupations involving exposure to ionizing radiation was reported, this result depended on some of the same cases as were described by Gardner.

In Canada, the study commissioned by the AECB referred to above was followed up by a case-control study carried out by the OCTRF. The purpose of this study was to search for an association between childhood leukemia and parental occupational radiation exposure, using the cases identified in Phases I and II. Results of this study were published in AECB Document No. INFO 0424 (AECB, 1992), and no significant associations were detected.

5.3 Birth Defects in Populations Living Near Pickering NGS

In 1988 Durham Nuclear Awareness (DNA) issued a report prepared by David McArthur which compared infant mortality and birth defects in the population living near Pickering NGS with tritium releases to air and water from the plant. A strong correlation was claimed, but subsequent reviews of the report by the Ontario Ministry of Health and Ontario Hydro have challenged the methods that led to this conclusion. A later review, commissioned from B.E. Lambert of the UK by Greenpeace, concluded that while there seemed to be some unexplained variations in the defect rates, the relation with tritium releases had not been established.

Only recently a report for the AECB by Health and Welfare Canada (Johnson and Rouleau (1991)) has been published. This study found no evidence overall of increased rates of stillbirth, neonatal mortality or infant mortality since the start-up of the station in 1971. Only 1 of 22 diagnostic categories (Down's Syndrome) showed a statistically-elevated increase. This increase did not appear to correlate with concentrations of tritium released into the environment, and could, in the opinion of the authors, have resulted by chance, since many comparisons were made.

One positive consequence of the report was the identification of possible weaknesses in the Ontario health effects records system. This issue was addressed by the Darlington Pre-Baseline Health Effects Study Committee,

a group composed of representatives from Ontario Hydro and DNA, and concerned citizens, chaired by the Medical Officer of Health of Durham Region. The group's recommendations were presented to Durham Region Council in January 1991. Prominent among these recommendations were requests to change some aspects of health record keeping so that better independent analyses, based on publicly-available information, would be possible.

6.0 REFERENCES TO APPENDIX E

ACRP-12 (1990) Radiological Hazards to Uranium Miners Atomic Energy Control Board INFO-0352

BEIR IV (1988) Health Risks of Radon and Other Internally-Deposited Alpha Emitters National Academy Press, Washington.

BEIR V (1990) Health Effects of Exposure to Low Levels of Ionizing Radiation National Academy Press, Washington.

Cook-Mozaffari P.J., Darby S.C., Doel R., Forman D., Hermon C., Pike M.C. and Vincent T. (1989); Brit. J. Cancer 59 476.

Clarke E.A., McLaughlin J. and Anderson T.W. (1989) Report to the AECB, INFO-0300.

Clarke E.A., McLaughlin J. and Anderson T.W. (1991) Report to the AECB, INFO-0300-2.

Gardner M.J., Snee M.P., Hall A.J., Powell C.A., Downes S. and Terrel J.D.
(1990) Brit. Med. Journal 300 423.

ICRP 1977) Publication 26 Recommendations of the ICRP Annals of the ICRP 1 (3) Pergamon Press.

ICRP (1984) Publication 41 Non-Stochastic Effects of Ionizing Radiation Annals of the ICRP 14 (3) Pergamon Press.

ICRP (1986) Publication 49 Developmental Effects of Irradiation on the Brain
of the Embryo and Fetus; Annals of the ICRP 16 (4) Pergamon Press.

ICRP (1991) Publication 60 1990 Recommendations of the ICRP Annals of the ICRP 21 (103) Pergamon Press.

Jablon S., Zdenek H. and Boice J.D. Jr. (1991) Journal of the American Medical Association 265 (11) 1403.

Johnson K.C. and Rouleau J. (1991) Report to the AECB, INFO-0401.

McKinney P.A., Alexander F.E., Cartwright R.A. and Parker L. (1991) Brit. Med. Journal 302 681.

NCRP (1980) Report 64 Influence of Dose and Its Distribution in Time on Dose-Response Relationships for Low-LET Relations; National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Washington.

Stewart, A., J. Webb and D. Hewitt (1958). A survey of childhood malignancies. British Medical Journal, 1, pp. 1495-1508.

UNSCEAR (1982) Ionizing Radiation: Sources and Biological Effects United Nations, New York.

UNSCEAR (1986) Genetic and Somatic Effects of Ionizing Radiation United Nations, New York.

UNSCEAR (1988) Sources, Effects and Risks of Ionizing Radiation United Nations, New York.

Urquhart J.D., Black R.J., Muirhead M.J., Sharp L., Maxwell M., Eden O.B. and Jones D.A. (1991); Brit Med. Journal 302 687.

APPENDIX F

FOREST FIRES PROTECTION /
PREVENTION CONSIDERATIONS

APPENDIX F

Forest Fires Protection/Prevention Considerations

This appendix presents the considerations that would need to be taken into account for the design and layout of the UFDC, to ensure adequate forest fire protection for the facility (Table F-1). The UFDC would also need to comply with regulations under the Forest Fire Prevention Act during all preclosure activities. These regulations are summarized in Table F-2.

TABLE F-1
Considerations for Design and Layout of UFDC
for Forest Fire Protection Purposes

PROVISION OF A PRIMARY FUEL BREAK	This break covers all ground within 5 metres of buildings: 1) lower branches of trees should be pruned to height of 3 metres above ground level 2) trees should be spaced so that crowns are at least 5 metres apart 3) flammable materials (grass, branches) should be completely removed
PROVISION OF A SECONDARY FUEL BREAK	This break extends at least 15 metres in all directions from all buildings, and should be extended to 25 metres down slope from any building on a sloping site: 1) increase spacing between trees to decrease spreading into tree crowns 2) mix of deciduous and coniferous trees is ideal
LAYOUT CONSTRAINTS	Avoid building on steep slopes which are covered with trees. Fire spreads rapidly uphill.
DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS	Enclose any projections such as wide eaves, balconies etc. Provide a facility for personal cache of fire fighting equipment: fire extinguishers, ladders, water pails, shovels, axes, portable fire pumps and hoses
PREVENTION TECHNIQUES	Establish fire prevention program (three components) 1) education 2) enforcement 3) engineering
MITIGATION MEASURES	A variety of mitigation measures exist: 1) Removal or reduction of fire hazards 2) Thinning, pruning, cutting and removing vegetation 3) Specially constructed designs for disposal of coals, ash, burned materials 4) Removal of flammable grasses and bushes along right-of-ways, ditches etc. 5) Detailed emergency planning, contingency plans, backup support networks (auxiliaries)

TABLE F-2
Applicable regulations within the
Forest Fires Prevention Act (Government of Ontario 1990)

Chapter 173 Section 15(1)	Except under the authority of a work permit no person shall, in or within 300 metres of a forest or woodland, a) carry on any logging, mining or industrial operation b) clear land c) construct a dam, bridge or camp d) operate a mill for the purpose of manufacturing timber e) carry on any operation liable to cause the accumulation of slash or debris
Chapter 173 Section 16(1)	Every person clearing land shall, subject to the provisions of this Act respecting fire permits, pile and burn all brush, debris, non-merchantable timber and other flammable material cut or accumulated.
Chapter 173 Section 17	Every person having charge of a camp, mine, mill for purpose of manufacturing timber, or a garbage dump that is located in or within 300 metres of a forest or woodland shall have the area surrounding the camp, mine, mill or dump cleared of flammable debris for the distance of at least 30 metres and such further distance as may be ordered by an officer.
Chapter 173 Section 27	No person shall within 800 metres of a village, town or city accumulate flammable debris or permit any such accumulation to remain on any property owned by him or under his control.
Chapter 173 Section 28	No person shall smoke while walking or working in a forest or woodland during the fire season (April 1 to October 31)
Chapter 173 Section 33	No person shall use or operate in or within 300 metres of a forest or woodland any burner, chimney, engine, incinerator or other spark-emitting outlet that is not provided with an adequate device for arresting sparks.

REFERENCE FOR APPENDIX F

Government of Ontario 1990. Forest Fires Prevention Act. RSO 1990, Vol. 4, F.24.

APPENDIX G

EXAMPLES OF INDICATORS OF CHANGES IN
THE NATURAL AND HUMAN ENVIRONMENT

APPENDIX G

Examples of Indicators of Changes in the Natural and Human Environment

In the environmental assessment field, the term "indicator" is generally used to denote an environmental aspect or variable which is monitored to detect change in that aspect or variable (Beanlands and Duinker, 1983). Indicators are not necessarily related directly to valued ecosystem components (e.g. species diversity may be an indicator of change in an important wildlife population although it is not directly related). Indicators which are directly related to a valued ecosystem component may be referred to as "surrogates" (e.g. preferred habitat may be used as a surrogate of an important wildlife population). Typically, several indicators (or surrogates) are used to identify whether changes are occurring in a particular compartment of the natural or human environment.

TABLE G-1
Examples of Potential Indicators of Natural Environment Effects

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTOR	INDICATORS
ATMOSPHERIC ENVIRONMENT CHANGES	
Air Quality	Diffusion factor Radionuclide concentration Particulates concentration Sulfur oxides concentration Hydrocarbon concentration Nitrogen oxide concentration Photochemical oxidants concentration Hazardous toxics concentration Odour
Noise	Ambient level Noise sensitive zones Effectiveness of natural barriers
TERRESTRIAL ENVIRONMENT CHANGES	
Flora and Fauna	Large animals population Small animals population Predatory birds population Small game population Waterfowl population Endangered species Species Diversity Natural vegetation Species Habitat Radionuclide concentration in vegetation Radionuclide concentration in fish
AQUATIC ENVIRONMENT CHANGES	
Groundwater	Aquifer safe yield Flow variations Suspended solids Dissolved solids Contaminant levels
Surface Water	Aquatic life population Water levels Water temperature Radionuclide concentration Contaminant levels Sediment contamination
NON-RENEWABLE RESOURCE CHANGES	
Wildlife resource	Trapping catches Hunting catches
Other natural resources	Minerals Forestry

Table G-2 presents a set of factors and indicators which could be used in a site-specific assessment and monitoring program to identify changes in the socio-economic environment. This set of indicators was derived from past practice and from the review of the social science literature. Because no specific site or community could be assumed in this disposal concept assessment, a comprehensive approach was used for describing the broad range of socio-economic changes in potentially affected communities. The three general community characteristics described in Section 6.5.2 of the main text (Social & Cultural Vitality, Economic Viability and Political Efficacy) provide a conceptual framework for assessing the ability of communities to evaluate and cope with changes in their environment. The factors and indicators listed in Table G-2 could be used in a community-based, site-specific socio-economic assessment to describe the changes that may occur within the scope of these three general community characteristics. However, the range of factors and indicators applicable at the site-specific stage may not be as comprehensive, depending on local conditions and needs.

TABLE G-2
A Suggested Approach for Developing Indicators of Changes in the Socio-Economic Environment for Site-Specific SEIA

SOCIO-ECONOMIC FACTOR	INDICATORS
CHANGES IN THE ECONOMY	
Business Activity	- number of businesses - level of sales - bankruptcies - project spending - project workers - project worker expenditures - number of employees
Business Development Plans and Potential	- number of businesses - number of employees - available labour force - local wage rates - level of sales - bankruptcies - employee turnover rates - planned private/public investment
Local Income and Price Structure	- per capita income/family income - project wage rates - income distribution - average commodity prices
Project Employment Opportunities	- project workforce requirements - labour force - wage rates and union restrictions - employment/unemployment levels
Secondary Employment Opportunities	- population - project workforce - project worker expenditures - project spending - labour force - employment/unemployment levels - participation rates - community and region specific employment multipliers

SOCIO-ECONOMIC FACTOR	INDICATORS
Tourism-Related Activities	tourism-related operations - tourism service employment - historical and prevailing accommodation occupancy rates - historical and prevailing visitation rates - tourist characteristics - visitor perceptions
Tourism Development Plans and Potential	- planned public/private sector investments - historical and prevailing visitation rats - number and quality of access roads/routes - tourist operator satisfaction - visitor perception
CHANGES IN COMMUNITY INFRASTRUCTURE	
Availability of Housing	- housing stock - number of temporary accommodation - number of building permits - lots available - historical and prevailing turn-over rates - population (supply/demand) - project workforce - housing supply - perception of the community
Adequacy of Housing	- housing stock - temporary accommodation - unit condition - per capita income/family income - special needs
Property Values	- appraised value of properties - sale and resale values of properties project workforce - population - planned infrastructure developments
Existing Environmental Facilities, Services and Utilities Waste Management Services • solid • sewage Air Emission Control System	- capacity of existing services and facilities - condition of existing facilities, distribution or collection networks - current service and facility use - current service and facility use - current and historic levels of service - quality of service and supply - cost of services - user perception of services and facilities

SOCIO-ECONOMIC FACTOR	INDICATORS
Existing Transportation Infrastructure and Services	- transportation features - use of feature - planned and proposed changes - population - resident perception of transportation infrastructure
CHANGES IN COMMUNITY SERVICES - NORMAL OPERATIONS	
Existing Recreational and Community Features	- community and recreational facilities - characteristics of features - users - current and planned investment - sensitivity of users - perceived disruptive effects
Existing Educational Facilities and Services	- existing and planned facility capacities - project workers - curriculum/programs - historical, current and project enrolment - in-migrant expectations - teaching staff - class size - professional/administrative staff
New Curriculum and Programs	- distribution of curricula - enrolment - local employment opportunities and skill requirements - in-migrant expectation/community perceptions
School Board's Financial Resources	- existing funding sources - existing cost structure - capital expansion plans - population
Student Drop Out Rate	- current drop-out rate - project workforce requirements - employment/unemployment rates - student statistics
Fire-Fighting Services	- existing facilities and equipment - services/programs offered - characteristics of users - applicable provincial standards - existing and planned facility, agency/organization capacities - project workers - population
New Forms of Health and Safety Facilities and Services	- existing facilities and services - in-migrant expectations/community perceptions - facilities and services required for the project

SOCIO-ECONOMIC FACTOR	INDICATORS
Existing and New Forms of Social Services	- available services - social service agency, organization capacity - expenditures/budgets - users - project workers - population - in-migrant expectations/community perceptions
FISCAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGES	
Local Planning and Administrative Services	- population - development applications - existing municipal structure - inquiries, complaints and requests
Land Use	- existing land use designations - approved and proposed developments - local and regional official plan, policies and by-laws - federal and provincial land use policies - absence of land ownership
Municipal Capital and Operating Costs	- capital spending - long-term liabilities incurred - current revenues, funds and expenditures
Other Revenues	- changes in taxable assessment - payments-in-lieu of taxes - Ontario unconditional grants - Ontario specific grants - sewer and water charges - developer contributions - licenses and permit revenues
Property Taxes and Service Charges	- local tax requirement - school board requirement - upper tier requirement - shared costs - sewer and water charges
SOCIAL AND CULTURAL CHANGES	
Resident Displacement	- residents displaced - attachment to place of those displaced
Resident Activities, Use and Enjoyment of Property	- residents potentially affected - activities/uses of property - resident's perceptions of compatibility of facility with their daily lives - risk and radiological assessment results

SOCIO-ECONOMIC FACTOR	INDICATORS
Health and Safety	- population - resident's perceptions of the potential effect of the facility - social service agency caseloads - risk and radiological assessment results - alcoholic beverage consumption rates - police and hospital statistics
Satisfaction with Community and Voluntary Out-Migration	- perceived changes in community attributes which contribute to satisfaction with place - extent of social interaction - existing and proposed levels of investment in the community
Labour Organisations	- union membership - history of labour relations - distribution of programs and services - expenditures/budgets - union/labour organization facilities - worker and union perceptions/attitudes
Family Stability and Organisation	- social service caseload - divorce rate - family-related offenses - mutual aid groups
Native Rights and Governance	- financial assistance - membership levels - ownership of land and territorial boundaries - existing land claims - community organization - leadership characteristics - community programs - community attitudes and perceptions
Land Use and Resource Management	- access roads/routes - traditional activities - income sources
Traditional Life-Style and Culture	- population - native burial grounds - native employment - unemployment levels - community development orientation - traditional activities - income sources - native language

SOCIO-ECONOMIC FACTOR	INDICATORS
Community and Region	- population - historic trends in demographic character - project workers - federal and provincial grants/programs - non-local business and government agency presence - absentee land ownership - membership in non-local organizations - resident perceptions
Community Cohesion	- extent of neighbouring and social interaction - number and characteristics of existing and new residents - community features that may contribute to cohesion - commitment and satisfaction with community - extent of polarity of residents views regarding the project - number and characteristics of residents displaced
Community Stability	- population - employment/unemployment rates - rate of population change - seasonal population fluctuations - existing levels of service - community features that may contribute to stability - community aspirations and desired social change

APPENDIX H

EXAMPLE OF AN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY POLICY AND IMPLEMENTATION PROGRAM FOR UFDC OPERATION

Appendix H

Example of an Occupational Health & Safety Policy and Implementation Program For UFDC Operation

The following example of an occupational health & safety policy and implementation program that could be adapted for operation of the disposal facility is contained in a guide published by the Ontario Ministry of Labour (1991). The occupational safety analysis assumes that such a policy and program would be in place during operation of the facility.

Health & Safety Policy

Management of the implementing organization must be vitally interested in the health and safety of its employees. Protection of employees from injury or occupational disease is a major continuing objective. The "implementing organization" will make every effort to provide a safe, healthy work environment. All supervisors and workers must be dedicated to the continuing objective of reducing risk of injury.

The "implementing organization" as an employer, is ultimately responsible for worker health and safety and for ensuring that every reasonable precaution will be taken for the protection of workers.

Supervisors will be held accountable for the health and safety of workers under their supervision. Supervisors are responsible to ensure that machinery and equipment are safe and that workers work in compliance with established safe work practices and procedures. Workers must receive adequate training in their specific work tasks to protect their health and safety.

Every worker must protect his or her own health and safety by working in compliance with the law and with safe work practices and procedures established by the company.

It is in the best interest of all parties to consider health and safety in every activity. Commitment to health and safety must form an integral part of this organization from the president to the workers.

Health and Safety Policy Implementation Program

In addition to preparing a health and safety policy like the one above, the implementing organization would have a program in place to implement that policy. This program would depend on the hazards encountered in a particular workplace. Program elements may include:

1) Joint health and safety committees (management and workers)

2) Worker training (e.g. new employees, WHMIS, new job procedures)

3) Workplace inspections and hazard analysis

4) Investigation of analysis of accidents and illnesses occurring at the workplace

5) A health and safety budget

6) A formal means of communication to address promptly the concerns of workers

7) Confined space entry procedure

8) Lock-out procedure

9) Machine guarding

10) Material-handling practices and procedures

11) Maintenance and repairs

12) Housekeeping

13) Protective equipment

14) Emergency procedures

15) First-aid and rescue procedures

16) Electrical safety

17) Fire prevention

18) Engineering controls (e.g. ventilation) and other elements as required.

REFERENCES TO APPENDIX H

Ontario Ministry of Labour, 1991, A Guide to the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Occupational Health & Safety Division, Report No. 10M/5/91 Rev., Publications Ontario, 880 Bay St. Toronto.

APPENDIX I

TYPE OF QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM THAT COULD BE APPLIED TO THE DESIGN AND MANUFACTURING OF USED FUEL TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS

APPENDIX I

Type of Quality Assurance Program that Could be Applied to the Design and Manufacturing of Used Fuel Transportation Systems

I.1 Introduction I-1

I.3 Quality Assurance Program During Manufacturing I-1

I.4 AECB Access during Cask Manufacturing I-2

I.5 Quality Assurance Records I-2

I.6 Quality Assurance during Cask Operation I-2

I.7 Transportation System Quality Assurance Program I-2

I.8 References I-3

I.1 Introduction

The following Quality Assurance procedures are based on the quality assurance program used by Ontario Hydro for the design and manufacturing of the demonstration used fuel transportation cask. It is used as an example of the type of quality assurance program that could be implemented for large scale used fuel transportation to a used fuel disposal centre. It is assumed that the utility that owns the fuel would be responsible for its transportation to the disposal centre.

I.2 Quality Assurance During Design

The demonstration used fuel cask design was be done in accordance with Ontario Hydro Engineering & Construction Branch Quality Engineering Procedures and Standards (QEPS). It is assumed that design of future casks would be done under similar quality engineering procedures. The specific procedures used include:

QEPS 2.2 Preparation of Design Requirements
QEPS 2.3 Preparation of System Design Descriptions and Manuals
QEPS 2.4 Formal Design Reviews
QEPS 2.8 Preparation of Quality Engineering Plans in Design
QEPS 2.14 Occupational Radiation Safety Review
QEPS 2.24 Design Change Control

The Quality Engineering Program and Quality Engineering Plan for the design, construction and operation of the cask would define organizational controls, interfaces and major quality engineering tasks, and ensure that design function control was exercised over design changes at all phases.

The packaging design would be specified by:

- detailed design drawings defining the geometrical requirements, and
- technical specification of materials, fabrication methods, inspection and test requirements, and quality assurance standards.

The Quality Assurance level for manufacturing the demonstration cask was CSA Z299.2 which would be used as a minimum for any future cask (CSA 1985).

I.3 Quality Assurance Program During Manufacturing

It is assumed that the transportation system (cask, trailer, barge etc.) would be manufactured by external contractors and not by the utility. This is because of the size, the material and the manufacturing requirements for the cask, as well as a lack of manufacturing experience for other components such as barges or rail cars.

The technical specification and the design drawings would be part of the cask supply contract. The complete contract conditions would be contained in a number of documents, as follows:

1) the Purchase Order and amendments to the contract in the form of Instruction Notices to the Purchase Order;

2) the tendering document, containing Special Commercial Conditions;
3) the Standard Commercial Conditions;
4) the Technical Specification;
5) the drawings and data;
6) the utility Invitation to Tender and Form of Tender; and
7) the manufacturer's Tender, drawings and data.

The contract with the manufacturer would contain statements that affirm this order of document precedence (for example, "In case of conflict between the specification and the drawing, the governing document shall be the specification").

In order to ensure specific quality standards during the manufacturing and supply of the casks, the manufacturer must strictly adhere to the Technical Specification. The Technical Specification is comprised of the requirements for the supply of materials, fabrication, assembly, inspection, shop testing, guarantee, and delivery of all the components listed on the drawings. As specified in the Technical Specification, the quality assurance program to be applied by the cask supplier would be CSA Z299.2 as a minimum.

The engineering drawings along with the Technical Specification, would contain all of the necessary data for cask manufacture. Any drawings or subsidiary specifications generated by the supplier would be within the limits set by these drawings and specifications. All requests for variance or non-conformance with the drawings and specifications would be subject to the approval by the utility. Any variances or non-conformances with the engineering drawings or with the specification provided as part of the Safety Analysis Report, which are judged by the utility to be of minor nature and not to affect safety, would be approved without the review of the Atomic Energy Control Board. Any significant items which are considered to affect safety but judged to be acceptable by the utility would be submitted to the Atomic Energy Control Board for approval prior to implementation.

I.4 AECB Access during Cask Manufacturing

At the commencement of cask manufacturing, the utility would submit to the AECB, a manufacturing schedule itemizing all major manufacturing steps. The AECB would be given access to witness all stages of cask construction and associated tests as specified in the Technical Specification.

I.5 Quality Assurance Records

On completion of construction, all quality assurance documentation relevant to the construction of the cask would be retained by the utility. This documentation would be updated throughout the lifetime of the casks regarding any subsequent modification which may be relevant to the in-service casks (QEPS 2.24).

I.6 Quality Assurance during Cask Operation

The lifetime record of the casks would be maintained by the appropriate operation department. Any design changes or modifications to the equipment would be reviewed by the design function in the utility and the AECB (depending upon significance) before implementation.

I.7 Transportation System Quality Assurance Program

The purpose of a transportation system quality program would be to establish the principles and practices to be used during the design, manufacture, and testing of the Transportation System, to ensure that the required quality is achieved, and that the system would perform as planned. The program described in this section is based on the program established by Ontario Hydro for the Roadrunner Transportation System (Dhalwal 1991).

The program applies to all the organizational units during the design, manufacturing, testing and procurement of the system starting from the initial design to the turnover stage.

The program also applies to external organizations engaged to carry out work on behalf of the utility responsible for used fuel transportation. External organizations may either follow the practices identified in the program, or follow their own practices and procedures provided that these are reviewed and approved by the utility to ensure that the intent of the program is met.

The program would meet the requirements of:

- the Corporate Bulk Electricity System (BES) Quality Program;
- the AECB Regulations: Transport Packaging of Radioactive Materials, SOR-83-740: dated 29 September 1983, with amendments for design and manufacture of the transportation system (except for the transport trailer);
- the Highway Traffic Act - Ontario, and the Motor Vehicle Safety Act - Canada, for design and manufacture of the transport trailer;
- the Canada Shipping Act requirements;
- the Railway Act requirements; and
- the Transportation of Dangerous Goods requirements.

The program would define the following elements:

- organization and responsibilities;
- management practices;
- design practices;
- procurement and manufacturing of items;
- transfer of the system to the user;
- documentation and records;
- assessment of performance.

I.8 REFERENCES TO APPENDIX I

CSA (Canadian Standards Association). 1985. Quality Assurance Standards. CSA/CAN3-Z299 series. Canadian Standards Association, Rexdale, Ontario.

Dhalwal, R.. 1991. Roadrunner Transportation System Quality Program. Ontario Hydro. File #907-TRAN-03450.09P. April 15, 1991.

APPENDIX J

REFERENCE EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLANS FOR
ROAD, RAIL AND WATER TRANSPORTATION
OF USED FUEL TO THE DISPOSAL CENTRE

APPENDIX J

Reference Emergency Response Plans for Road, Rail and Water Transportation of Used Fuel to the Disposal Centre

J.1 Introduction J-1

J.2 Road Emergency Response J-1

J.3 Rail Emergency Response J-3

J.4 Water Emergency Response J-5

J.5 References J-8

J.1 Introduction

During implementation, the actual emergency response plan would be developed in consultation with the local emergency response authorities along the route and would be reviewed by the public. This appendix focuses on a conceptual emergency response plan for used fuel transportation in Ontario by either road, rail, water, or a combination thereof. It is expected that similar emergency response plans would be in place in Quebec and New Brunswick prior to transportation of used fuel from these provinces. A Mutual Initial Response Assistance Agreement exists between all of the Canadian nuclear utilities (Ontario Hydro, Hydro Quebec, and New Brunswick Power) and AECL to assist each other during emergencies if called upon.

J.2 Road Emergency Response

The road emergency response plan is based on the plan presently in place at Ontario Hydro for transportation of radioactive materials by road (Karmali 1991). This is a detailed plan involving local police, fire, ambulance, and an emergency response team from Ontario Hydro. The purpose of referring to the Ontario Hydro plan is to demonstrate the scope of radioactive material transportation management.

The following sections summarize the features of an emergency response plan for large scale used fuel transportation by road from the existing nuclear generating stations in Ontario to a disposal centre located in the Ontario portion of the Canadian Shield:

i) Response Areas

The province of Ontario is divided into three emergency response areas with emergency response centres (staffed with an emergency response team) at Bruce Nuclear Power Development, Pickering Nuclear Generating Station and Darlington Nuclear Generating Station responsible for their respective areas. These divisions are only used for guidance and are not binding. The future divisions would depend on the location of emergency response personnel with the capability to respond to a radiological emergency.

ii) Response Capability

Each emergency response centre would have in place the appropriate emergency response capability. This includes dedicated equipment, stored in a trailer, ready to be transported off-site in the event of an accident. Each centre would also have detailed response procedures, as well as personnel who are trained to respond to such accidents.

iii) Central Shipping Log

All shipments would be centrally logged at one of the emergency response centre (Pickering NGS in the current plan) and this information made available to the other centres. The information to be recorded includes type of container, contents, curie content or contact dose rates, shipper, destination and the like. This information would be used by the shift supervisor to provide advice to initial responders to an accident.

iv) Response Initiation

Response would be initiated by calling a toll-free phone number located at the central shipping log centre. The shift supervisor would answer the call, identify the shipment, and provide advice to the caller. The shift supervisor would also notify the Local Area Manager and the closest responding emergency response centre (Bruce, Pickering, Darlington in the current plan).

v) Emergency Information

The Local Area Manager from the responding emergency response centre provide the initial corporate (Ontario Hydro in the current plan) presence at the scene. The Local Area Manager would have a thorough understanding of the emergency response plan and would inform affected persons (public and drivers) of the details of the forthcoming assistance.

vi) Response Objectives

The objectives of the emergency response team would be to assist emergency workers to accomplish the following:

- Assist in emergency rescue and first aid procedures where required.
- Minimize radiation exposure to all personnel.
- Minimize the spread of contamination.
- In the event of a spill of radioactive material, attempt to contain the spill, stop the leak, prevent loss to drainage ports or water supplies, and repackage low-level radioactive material.
- Decontaminate people and equipment, and restore the accident scene.
- Have a spokesperson (from Ontario Hydro in the current plan) to provide emergency information to the public and media.

vii) Training

The Ontario Hydro emergency response communication program which started in 1979 to meet the needs of emergency response personnel on Ontario Hydro's radioactive materials transportation routes is an example of the type of emergency response training that would be required for large scale used fuel transportation by road. The program provides information on Ontario Hydro's shipping program, types of radiation, its uses and hazards, types of accidents, first on-the-scene response actions, Ontario Hydro's response capability and a video. To date, there have been more than 300 presentations which have been made to approximately 15 000 police, fire fighters, ambulance personnel and other groups.

In addition to seminars, emergency agencies are sent action cards, which assist first on-the-scene emergency workers in identifying shipments, in evaluating the hazards and in planning the response. Emergency agencies also receive a field guide, which describes containers, contents, documentation, shipping routes, resources and safety regulations. A video, is also included which depicts the roles of police, fire and ambulance personnel. It is assumed that a similar program would be established by the utility responsible for used fuel transportation.

The Ontario Fire College also administers a one-day radioactive materials training seminar. The course covers Ontario Hydro's Transportation Program, radiation theory, fire-fighting procedures, action cards, field guide, as well as written exercises.

As part of emergency preparedness, emergency drills with local emergency services would be held on a regular basis (as done currently at Ontario Hydro).

J.3 Rail Emergency Response

If rail transportation was selected, the following type of emergency response procedures could be implemented:

i) Response

Standard rolling stock tracking methods allow the railway operating personnel to know the location of all equipment at any time. Proposed security requirements (Frost 1993) require that on-board communication equipment be used to provide the central tracking station with frequent reports on the train's location and status. The equipment and procedures allow for the notification of and response to most abnormal operating conditions.

Emergency response procedures would be able to function independently of the above systems if necessary.

In the event of a rail accident involving Used Fuel Casks, the response would involve the following stages (CHI 1990): Initial Notification, Emergency Response, Sustained Field Recovery, Inspection of Site and Declaration of End of Recovery Work.

As in the road mode, a spokesperson (responsibilities to be determined during development of detailed emergency response plan) would provide emergency information to the public and media.

ii) Responsibility

The major divisions of responsibility, currently in effect, for carrying out the emergency response are:

Rolling stock and track: CN/CP
Sealing of casks: utility
Reloading of displaced cargo: CN/CP
Restoration of site: CN/CP
Monitoring of personnel: Employer (utility, CN/CP, implementing organization etc.)
Monitoring of site: Ontario Ministry of Environment and Energy

Financial responsibilities are set out in the governing Acts and Regulations.

iii) Recovery

Possible rail accident scenarios have been classified into three groups. Table J-1 shows a list of those groups, as well as the necessary recovery procedures for each group (CHI 1990).

Table J-1
Recovery Procedures for Rail Transportation Accident

Type 1 - no cargo problem

Once there is confirmation that there is no radiation hazard, a typical recovery procedures would include:

1. Bring heavy equipment to the scene.

2. Start removing each piece of rolling stock from the tracks.

3. Make special provision for any rolling stock which is a substantial distance from the scene (on or off the tracks). These provisions could include making temporary road access, separating the cargo from the rolling stock etc.

4. When the track is cleared, repair the track if necessary. Normal use of the track is then restored.

5. Set derailed rolling stock back on the track. Bring substitute rolling stock to the scene to replace that which is no longer serviceable.

6. Reassemble the train and dispatch it to the UFDC.

7. Restore the area. Remove damaged equipment.

Type 2 - potential loss of cargo integrity

The recovery procedures would ultimately become similar to Type 1 if there was no loss of cargo integrity. In those cases where loss of integrity and the presence of a radiation hazard were confirmed, the recovery procedure would be modified to ensure that exposure to radiation is controlled. The recovery procedure would include the following:

1. Minimize personnel exposure and spread of radioactive contamination.
   - Establish exclusion area,
   - Set up entry/exit control point,
   - Provide protective equipment, and
   - Record names and other necessary information on exposed personnel

2. Contain released radioactive material.
   - Seal the container and
   - Contain surface water at the site

3. Decontaminate equipment, vehicles and land as necessary with the objective of restoring the site to its pre-accident state.

After the container(s) has been sealed and the train reassembled, it would complete the journey to the UFDC.

Type 3 - cask damage

Even in this "worst case scenario", the recovery procedures would be similar to a Type 1 situation except that the recovery effort would involve more time and resources. Cask recovery, inspection, minor repair and reattachment to a flat car may be required. Based on development of accident scenarios and because the cask is designed to survive severe accidents, it is not expected that the cask damage would be such that the modules would need to be removed from the cask.

If tie downs are damaged and cannot be repaired locally, replacements would be shipped to the accident scene. If the cask is damaged such that the standard tie down cannot be used, a modified tie down would be used to allow the cargo to be transported safely to its planned destination.

[1] Although the rail carrier has not been selected yet, to simplify this study CN was the assumed carrier.

iv) Recovery Equipment

The key elements in the recovery equipment inventory are the cranes. Two cranes are preferred at an accident site to allow work to start at each end of the scene (twice as fast) and to allow big lifts to be done in a highly controlled manner. As long as the planned cargo weight is kept below 130 Mg (HiRail crane capacity) then CN should be able to respond to an emergency with existing equipment. The following is a simplified list of CN's resources available for response and recovery (CHI 1990):

a) a 250 tonne railroad only crane;
b) HiRail cranes ranging in capacity from 60 to 130 Mg;
c) sleepers, kitchen, and tool cars in addition to the crane and crane idler car;
d) a road trailer with radios, telephones, telex, video and public address equipment, weather monitors and other facilities such as washroom, sleeping accommodation and the like.
e) a Suburban vehicle designed as an initial response vehicle for accidents involving dangerous goods (communication equipment, and monitor/detection equipment including toxic gas detection, etc.).

Lifting of cars and/or cargo is usually done by sling. Where there is no clearance under the load for slinging, a tunnel is dug under the load and the sling is fed through the tunnel. Therefore, no special lifting lugs should required for cask recovery.

v) Training

Railway Company

The minimum level of training for dangerous goods response personnel is detailed in the federal Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations Part IX. The training would need to be expanded to include procedures specific to radioactive materials and cargo knowledge.

Utility

The skills required by the emergency response personnel would essentially be the same as those required for response to a road transportation accident.

vi) Emergency Personnel

Local police or Ontario Provincial Police (OPP), local fire departments, ambulance services and hospitals, which may be called upon in the event of a rail accident, would need to be identified in the Emergency Response Plan. Identification would be based on proximity to the route or routes to be taken by the unit trains.

Each agency would require training in coping with the unique problems which may result from the possible accident situations.

J.4 Water Emergency Response

As discussed in Ulster (1993), there are some hazardous occurrences such as fire, collision, grounding and sinking that could cause an emergency situation for the tug/barge and the cargo. The utility would have an Emergency Response

Plan to cope with these emergency situations. This plan would be well documented and cover both non-radiological and radiological conditions. This plan would be included in the shipping papers carried aboard the tug.

Much of the Emergency Response Plan would deal with normal emergency procedures which would be initiated by an experienced ship master in the event of circumstances such as collision, fire, grounding or sinking. However, some additional factors would be considered due to the nature of the cargo being carried. At all times, the main concern would be safety of life, both for the crew and for the general public.

i) Response

As a ship owner, and under the authority of the Canada Shipping Act, the St. Lawrence Seaway Authority Act and the United States Code of Federal Regulations #33, the utility would be responsible for the care and conduct of both vessel and cargo. It would, therefore, have a response organization in place capable of handling any accident. This response organization would include personnel from their own internal forces, and/or augmented as circumstances dictate by external contractors.

The emergency response organization for the marine transportation mode would be formed from three distinct groups within Ontario Hydro:

a) The Tug/Barge Crew;
b) The Marine Operations Office Staff; and
c) The Utility Radioactive Transportation Emergency Response Team.

Each group would have the following role in any marine emergency response situation:

a) Tug/Barge Crew - Stabilize the situation at the accident site with respect to safety of life, vessel and cargo, having due regard for the safety of navigation of other vessels.

b) Marine Operations Office - monitor communications with the response team, provide functional support to the vessel, helicopters, salvors and other necessary equipment. Serve as a communication centre throughout the crisis period.

c) Response Team - assessment of present or potential radiation hazards, continuous monitoring of cargo and technical resources to the tug/barge crew, salvaging company personnel, and other government agencies. The response team would provide a spokesperson to liaise with the public and media.

The overall responsibility for the conduct of the personnel within each individual group lies with:

a) Master;
b) Marine Manager; and
c) Response Team Leader.

The overall responsibility for emergency response would lie with the Marine Manager.

The responsibility for all activities at the accident site would remain with the Master until such time as the Marine Manager arrives on site and has been fully briefed.

In the event that the Response Team arrives on site before the Marine Manager, the Response Team Leader would report to the Master.

Once the Marine Manager has arrived on site and has been fully briefed, both Master and Response Team Leader would report to and take directions from the Marine Manager.

Once the Response Team Leader has arrived on site he/she would assume responsibility for all radiation-related activities, particularly the monitoring of the cargo throughout the response effort.

In the event that a grounding necessitates off-loading of casks to refloat the vessel, every effort would be made to reload and complete the voyage without bringing casks ashore.

Should damage to the barge prevent this, or should casks be recovered from a sinking vessel, it is assumed that they would only be landed in Ontario, and if practical, at one of the Ontario Hydro Nuclear Generating Stations or Transfer Facility Docks. Should it become necessary to land the casks at another commercial or government dock, the Emergency Response Plan for land transportation (Karmali 1991) would become effective at the point of landing.

The Canadian or United States Coast Guard, or the St. Lawrence Seaway Authority would be recognized as the lead agency in their respective jurisdictions. In the event of an accident, the lead agency would provide representatives to investigate the cause of the accident, to review and approve activities at the accident site, to notify other government agencies in accordance with their own response plans, and to control and possibly even stop navigation in the vicinity of the accident.

ii) Recovery

The recovery of a cask from a lake would be carried out by a salvaging company, fully trained to carry out this task. In order to provide a fast and full response, the utility would enter into a standing agreement with a salvaging company. The equipment normally used by a salvage company is able to handle depths of up to 200 metres (approximately 100 fathoms) and would be available within 24 hours. For recovery in depths greater than 200 metres (Lake Ontario, Lake Huron, Lake Superior), specialized equipment such as sophisticated diving suits and Remote Operating Vehicles, would be necessary to both locate and recover the casks. With the specialized equipment, divers have the capability to cut, burn, release securing devices, sling and attach hooks or shackles underwater. Remote Operating Vehicles have the same capability as the divers. However, they are equipped with specialized sensing devices for locating material on the sea bed. As with the salvaging company, the utility would enter into a standing agreement with a deep water specialist to take on such tasks.

iii) Recovery Equipment

As part of the salvaging operation, it would be necessary to have access to a crane. While mobile cranes capable of lifting a cask out of the water or out of the barge can be rented, due to the stability aspects, a specialized barge with a self-contained internal ballasting system would be required. Since commercial crane barges presently located in North America might be in use far away from the site, and they could not be moved to the accident site in a reasonable time frame, the utility would, construct two barges capable of loading a mobile crane for use in salvage activities. These barges would be stationed with an appropriate

towing contractor in Sault Ste Marie or Sarnia, and in Hamilton, and ready for immediate use in the event of a salvage operation. Standing agreements would be entered into with the towing contractor, and with a crane rental contractor to ensure that a mobile crane capable of lifting at least 100 Mg at a radius of not less than 20 metres can be available to be loaded on to the barge within eight hours of notification.

iv) Training

Since the vessels would be of a specialized nature, the utility would establish emergency personnel training to ensure familiarity with:

a) the particular systems on these vessels and their function in an emergency;
b) the individual role of crew members in various emergency situations;
c) the characteristics of the cargo, particularly its packaging and ability to withstand damage, securing systems and operation;
d) the use of radiation monitoring equipment and specialized clothing;
e) the role of the Utility Radioactive Transportation Emergency Response Team; and
f) the role of other agencies.

Managers and officers would receive additional training to ensure familiarity with:

g) reporting procedures, both for normal transits, and in cases of emergency;
h) the location of specialized salvaging equipment, and contractual arrangements with salvaging companies; and
i) the location of Canadian and U.S. Search and Rescue Coast Guards detachments.

J.5 REFERENCES TO APPENDIX J

CHI Process Associates. 1990. Operational Marine Head Office and Remote Transfer Station Cost Analysis, File No. 907-TRAN-03456.00P, Ontario Hydro, December 1990.

Frost, C.R. 1993. Analysis of the Security and Safeguards Requirements for Used Fuel Transportation - Support Document B-8 for the Used Fuel Transportation Assessment. Ontario Hydro, Toronto, Ontario.

Karmali, N. 1991. Radioactive Materials Transportation Emergency Response Plans, Revision 1. Ontario Hydro, Toronto, Ontario.

Ulster, C. 1993. Description of Road, Rail and Water Used Fuel Transportation Systems - Support Document B2a for the Used Fuel Transportation Assessment. Ontario Hydro, Toronto, Ontario.

APPENDIX K

CHARACTERIZATION OF THE REFERENCE DISPOSAL ENVIRONMENT
REGIONAL REFERENCE ENVIRONMENT PARAMETERS

APPENDIX K

Characterization of the Reference Disposal Environment
Regional Reference Environment Parameters

K.1 Use of a GIS in Environmental Characterization of the Reference Disposal Environment

Environmental data for each of the following environmental factor were collected and reviewed for appropriateness: Air, Water, Flora and Fauna, Non-Renewable Resources, Geology, and Land Use.

Where necessary, data was reduced to a compatible scale and in a form that could be digitized. The chosen scale of the maps is 1:7 000 000. This choice was made on the basis of the ability to:

1) present the information in sufficient detail for analysis or demonstration purposes;
2) allow the area over which each factor value range occurs to be estimated consistently; and
3) be incorporated into a report format.

A Geographic Information System (GIS) was used to aid the analysis of the spatially-represented material. This computer tool has the ability to convert visually-represented material to a numerical scale using x,y coordinates, through a process referred to as "digitizing". This enables the data to be spatially integrated with other digitally-represented material. Once converted to numerical values (digitized), the relational database in the GIS was used to estimate the area covered by each factor value range in each region of the study area. For some factors, area data were readily available (e.g., for population, the Census already provides population, density and area statistics by township and county) and, therefore, did not require the areas to be estimated. The area for each factor value range was summed over each of the regions to provide value range statistics for the total study area. These areas are then incorporated into environment summary Tables K-1, K-2 and K-3.

The proportions of each region and of the whole study area occupied by the different factor value ranges are calculated and expressed as a percentage. These figures are included in the environment summary tables. The percentage figures serve two purposes:

1) to illustrate differences between the regions; and
2) to indicate the probability of encountering certain environmental conditions (value ranges) within each region or across the study area as a whole.

The GIS was then used to produce maps of all the geographically referenced data collected. These maps are included in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993).

REFERENCE TO APPENDIX K

Grondin, L. and Fearn-Duffy, M. 1993. Reference environment database for the Preclosure Assessment. Support document A-1 to the Preclosure Assessmental and Safety Assessment. Nuclear Waste and Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939999 (UFMED), Ontario Hydro Nuclear.

Table K-1
Summary Reference Environment Data for the Northern Shield Region
(Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993)

Descriptive Factor	Predominant Condition in the Region[a]	% of Region Covered	Secondary Condition in the Region	% of Region Covered	% of Region with Other Conditions
AIR QUALITY[b] ($Mg \cdot a^{-1}$)[c]					
Particulate matter	50-1 999	74	0-49	14	12
Hydrocarbon	100-999	53	0-99	40	7
Sulphur dioxide	0-24	64	25-999	2	14
Nitrogen oxide	50-499	58	500-4 999	26	16
Carbon Monoxide	100-4 999	46	5 000-245 999	43	11
WATER QUALITY					
Area covered by water (km^2)	58 000	15	Not Applicable		
Total dissolved solids ($mg \cdot L^{-1}$)	51-150	65	0-50	35	0
Total Hardness ($mgCaCO_3 \cdot L^{-1}$)	0-60	79	61-120	1	0
Turbidity (Jackson Turbidity Unit)	0-5	80	5.1-10	20	0
Suspended sediment ($mg \cdot L^{-1}$)	0-50	72	51-200	27	1
Mean annual runoff (mm)	250-349	55	150-249	41	4
Munic. water supply ($m^3 \cdot d^{-1}$)	no supply	58	10 000-25 000	23	19
Mean lake size (km^2)	7.8	Non Applicable			
Lake size distribution (km^2)	<1	92	1-10	7	1
Mean lake depth (m)	6.2	Non Applicable			
Lake coverage by size (km^2)	>10	52	1-10	26	22
Mean river discharge ($m^3 \cdot s^{-1}$)	<1.5	49	1.5-15	27	25
Drainage basins	Hudson Bay	57	Manitoba	29	14
Mean annual precipitation (mm)	700-799	37	600-699	33	30

Descriptive Factor	Predominant Condition in the Region[a]	% of Region Covered	Secondary Condition in the Region	% of Region Covered	% of Region with Other Conditions
Mean annual snowfall (cm)	200-249	47	250-299	28	25
Mean lake Evaporation (mm)	400-499	37	300-399	31	32
Mean evapotranspiration (mm)	400-499	46	300-399	38	16
Lake freezeup dates	December 1	74	November 15	23	3
River freezeup dates	December 1	94	December 15	6	0
Lake breakup dates	May 1	49	April 15	36	15
River breakup dates	April 15	49	May 1	26	25
Well yields from bedrock ($L \cdot s^{-1}$)	<1	99	1-4	1	0
FLORA AND FAUNA					
Fish yield ($kg \cdot a^{-1}$ per lake)	2 730	Not Applicable			
Common wildlife species	150				
Common fish species	35				
Forest tree associations	10				
Endangered species (total no.)	44				
NON-RENEWABLE RESOURCES					
Mining division boundaries	Thunder Bay	40	Red Lake	27	0
Number & type of mines	174 (gold)	46	106 (silver)	28	25
GEOLOGY					
Area covered by land (km^2)	327 461	85	Not Applicable		
Geology	Early Precam.	96	late-middle	3	1
Number of plutons	861	63	Not Applicable		
Soil categories	sand/no lime	51	loam/l. lime	32	17

Descriptive Factor	Predominant Condition in the Region[a]	% of Region Covered	Secondary Condition in the Region	% of Region Covered	% of Region with Other Conditions
LAND USE/CAPABILITIES					
Forest types	forested	80	wetland/ O. lichen	19	1
Timber use capability	low	68	moderate	15	17
Intensive[d] recreation use	low	97	high	2	1
Extensive[e] recreation use	low	43	moderate	42	15
Parks	wilderness	4	waterway	3	1
Indian Reserves/communities	I. Reserve	1	uninhab. Reserve	<1	<<1
Population density (persons•km^{-2})[f]	38	[ω]	19	[ω]	
Forest fires (anthropogenic) annual # per 1000 km^2	<0.1	43	0.1-0.5	23	34
Forest fires (lightening) annual # per 1000 km^2	0.1-0.5	39	0.5-2	35	26
Forest fires (average # per year)	484	Not Applicable			
Forest fires (average ha per fire)	102				
Agricultural lands (km^2)	6 176 (total)	2	1 164 (in use)	<<1	0
Agriculture (products)[g]	livestock	<<1	grain	<<1	<<<1
Natural/historical features[h]	in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993)				
Wetland regions	humid mid-boreal	32	Cont. High Boreal	24	44
Distribution of wetlands	26-50% cover	47	6-25% cover	27	26

[a] The predominant condition in the region is to be used in the assessment.

[b] Average weather frequency data to be used in the assessment is tabulated with respect to 16 wind sectors based on data (hourly) from all existing Environment Canada meteorologial stations in the region and, therefore, cannot be expressed as a single number. See Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993) for data tables.

[c] Per grid size 120 km x 120 km

d Intensive recreational land use capability: lands capable of providing outdoor recreational opportunities for large numbers of people (e.g., bathing, camping, downhill skiing).

e Extensive recreational land use capability: lands capable of supporting dispersed, low density recreation use (e.g., hiking, canoeing, remote cottaging).

f The predominant and secondary conditions here are the highest and second highest population density encountered in the region. These population densities are assumed for the area closest to the UFDC in the 100 km reference environment considered in the radiological assessment. Since these high population densities are only found in a very small fraction of the region, this assumption is extremely conservative.

g The predominant and secondary conditions here are the largest and second largest (in terms of agricultural land area) production for the region.

h These are single features that cannot be summarized in that format (e.g., geological formation of special interest). See Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993) for full data set.

i Population density assumed for a radius of about 32 km around the site, based on the highest census division population density in the region.

j Population density assumed for a ring from about 32 km to 40 km around the site, based on the second highest census division population density in the region.

Table K-2
Summary Reference Environment Data for The Central Shield Region
(Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993)

Descriptive Factor	Predominant Condition in the Region[a]	% of Region Covered	Secondary Condition in the Region	% of Region Covered	% of Region with Other Conditions
AIR QUALITY[b] ($Mg \cdot a^{-1}$)[c]					
Particulate matter	50-1 999	51	2 000-9 999	23	26
Hydrocarbon	100-999	52	1 000-4 999	34	14
Sulphur dioxide	25-999	42	1 000-99 9929	29	29
Nitrogen oxide	50-499	54	500-3399	33	13
Carbon Monoxide	5 000-24 999	65	25 000-99 999	25	10
WATER QUALITY					
Land covered by water (km^2)	14 500	7	Non Applicable		
Total dissolved solids ($mg \cdot L^{-1}$)	51-150	53	0-50	47	0
Total Hardness ($mgCaCO_3 \cdot L^{-1}$)	0-60	55	61-120	45	0
Turbidity (JTU)	0-5	78	10.1-20	22	0
Suspended sediment ($mg \cdot L^{-1}$)	51-200	68	0-50	30	2
Mean annual runoff (mm)	350-449	69	250-349	31	0
Munic. water supply ($m^3 \cdot d^{-1}$)	50 000-150 000	34	25 000-50 000	33	33
Mean lake size (km^2)	2.0	Non-Applicable			
Lake size distribution (km^2)	<1	98	1-10	2	0
Mean lake depth (m)	5.2	Non-Applicable			
Lake coverage by size (km^2)	<1	39	>10	37	24
Mean river discharge ($m^3 \cdot s^{-1}$)	<1.5	54	1.5-15	28	18
Drainage basins	Hudson Bay	59	Great Lakes	41	0

Descriptive Factor	Predominant Condition in the Region[a]	% of Region Covered	Secondary Condition in the Region	% of Region Covered	% of Region with Other Conditions
Mean annual precipitation (mm)	800-899	70	700-799	18	12
Mean annual snowfall (cm)	250-299	41	>300	35	24
Mean lake Evaporation (mm)	400-499	55	500-599	38	7
Mean evapotranspiration (mm)	400-499	80	300-399	12	8
Lake freezeup dates	December 1	63	December 15	28	9
River freezeup dates	December 1	81	December 15	18	1
Lake breakup dates	April 15	59	May 1	41	0
River breakup dates	April 15	63	April 1	34	3
Well yields from bedrock ($L \cdot s^{-1}$)	<1	97	1-4	3	0
FLORA AND FAUNA					
Fish yield ($kg \cdot a^{-1}$ per lake)	600	Non-Applicable			
Common wildlife species	162				
Common fish species	41				
Forest tree associations	10				
Endangered species (total no.)	44				
NON-RENEWABLE RESOURCES					
Mining division boundaries	Porcupine	50	Sault.SteMarie	17	33
Number & type of mines	233 (gold)	39	159 (silver)	28	34
GEOLOGY					
Area covered by land (km^2)	193 291	93	Non-Applicable		
Geology	Early Precam.	89	middle	4	7
Number of plutons	331	24	Non-Applicable		

Descriptive Factor	Predominant Condition in the Region[a]	% of Region Covered	Secondary Condition in the Region	% of Region Covered	% of Region with Other Conditions
Soil categories	sand/no lime	55	clay/high lime	27	18
LAND USE/CAPABILITIES					
Forest types	forested	79	wetland/ O. lichen	16	5
Timber use capability	low	61	moderate	37	2
Intensive[d] recreation use	low	88	high	8	4
Extensive[e] recreation use	low	38	high	34	29
Parks	waterway	2	natural wilder.	2	2
Indian Reserves/communities	I. Reserve	<1	settle./ other	<<1	0
Population density (persons•km^{-2})[f]	55	(b)	34	(b)	
Forest fires (anthropogenic) annual # per 1000 km^2	0.5-2	39	<0.5	29	32
Forest fires (lightening) annual # per 1000 km^2	0.1-0.5	38	0.5-2	37	25
Forest fires (average # per year)	498	Non-Applicable			
Forest fires (average ha per fire)	4				
Agricultural lands (km^2)	13 648 (total)	7	2 071 (in use)	1	0
Agriculture (products)[g]	grains	<1	livestock	<1	<<1
Natural/historical features[h]	in Reid and Grondin (1993a)				
Wetland regions	humid mid-boreal	58	low boreal	42	0
Distribution of wetlands	51-75% cover	40	0-5% cover	32	28

[a] The predominant condition in the region is to be used in the assessment.

[b] Average weather frequency data to be used in the assessment is tabulated with respect to 16 wind sectors based on data (hourly) from all existing Environment Canada meteorologial stations in the region and, therefore, cannot be expressed as a single number. See Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993) for data tables.

[c] Per grid size 120 km x 120 km

[d] Intensive recreational land use capability: lands capable of providing outdoor recreational opportunities for large numbers of people (e.g., bathing, camping, downhill skiing).

[e] Extensive recreational land use capability: lands capable of supporting dispersed, low density recreation use (e.g., hiking, canoeing, remote cottaging).

[f] The predominant and secondary conditions here are the highest and second highest population density encountered in the region. These population densities are assumed for the area closest to the UFDC in the 100 km reference environment considered in the radiological assessment. Since these high population densities are only found in a very small fraction of the region, this assumption is extremely conservative.

[g] The predominant and secondary conditions here are the largest and second largest (in terms of agriculture land area) production for the region.

[h] These are single features that cannot be summarized in that format (e.g., geological formation of special interest). See Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993) for full data set.

[i] Population density assumed for a radius of about 32 km around the site, based on the highest census division population density in the region.

[j] Population density assumed for a ring from about 32 km to 60 km around the site, based on the second highest census division population density in the region.

Table K-3
Summary Reference Environment Data for the Southern Shield Region
(Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993)

Descriptive Factor	Predominant Condition in the Region[a]	% of Region Covered	Secondary Condition in the Region	% of Region Covered	% of Region with Other Conditions
AIR QUALITY[b] ($Mg \cdot a^{-1}$)[c]					
Particulate matter	2 000-9 999	72	10 000-19 999	12	16
Hydrocarbon	1 000-4 999	74	5 000-49 999	26	0
Sulphur dioxide	1 000-9 999	48	25-999	36	16
Nitrogen oxide	500-4 999	73	10 000-140 000	17	10
Carbon Monoxide	25 000-99 999	51	5 000-24 999	37	12
WATER QUALITY					
Area covered by water (km^2)	5 000	9	Non Applicable		
Total dissolved solids ($mg \cdot L^{-1}$)	0-50	63	51-150	34	3
Total Hardness ($mgCaCO_3 \cdot L^{-1}$)	0-60	61	61-120	29	10
Turbidity (JTU)	0-50	100	-	0	0
Suspended sediment ($mg \cdot L^{-1}$)	0-50	56	51-200	42	2
Mean annual runoff (mm)	250-349	46	350-449	32	22
Munic. water supply ($m^3 \cdot d^{-1}$)	50 000-150 000	76	350 000-500 000	16	8
Mean lake size (km^2)	1.5	Non Applicable			
Lake size distribution (km^2)	<1	96	1-10	3	1
Mean lake depth (m)	4.6	Non Applicable			
Lake coverage by size (km^2)	>10	47	1-10	28	25
Mean river discharge ($m^3 \cdot s^{-1}$)	<1.5	58	1.5-15	28	14
Drainage basins	Great Lakes	100	-	0	0

Descriptive Factor	Predominant Condition in the Region[a]	% of Region Covered	Secondary Condition in the Region	% of Region Covered	% of Region with Other Conditions
Mean annual precipitation (mm)	800-899	53	900-999	39	8
Mean annual snowfall (cm)	200-299	54	150-199	36	10
Mean lake Evaporation (mm)	600-699	52	700-799	42	6
Mean evapotranspiration (mm)	500-459	73	400-499	27	0
Lake freezeup dates	December 15	72	January 1	28	0
River freezeup dates	December 15	53	January 1	47	0
Lake breakup dates	April 1	65	March 15	32	3
River breakup dates	March 15	94	March 1	6	0
Well yields from bedrock ($L \cdot s^{-1}$)	<1	73	1-4	24	3
FLORA AND FAUNA					
Fish yield ($kg \cdot a^{-1}$ per lake)	500	Non Applicable			
Common wildlife species	187				
Common fish species	49				
Forest tree associations	10				
Endangered species (total no.)	49				
NON-RENEWABLE RESOURCES					
Mining division boundaries	Eastern Ont.	92	Sudbury	8	0
Number & type of mines	79 (limestone)	27	26 (clay)	9	64
GEOLOGY					
Area covered by land (km^2)	50 698	91	Non-Applicable		
Geology	Early Precam.	63	late		12
Number of plutons	235	17	Non-Applicable		

Descriptive Factor	Predominant Condition in the Region[a]	% of Region Covered	Secondary Condition in the Region	% of Region Covered	% of Region with Other Conditions
Soil categories	sand/no lime	96	loam or low lime	3	1
LAND USE/CAPABILITIES					
Forest types	forested	85	forest/ agricultural	8	7
Timber use capability	moderate	73	low	20	7
Intensive[d] recreation use	low	72	high	23	5
Extensive[e] recreation use	high	70	moderate	23	7
Parks	nat. env.	16	waterway	2	2
Indian Reserves/communities	I. Reserve	1	uninhabit/other	1	0
Population density (persons•km^{-2})[f]	240	ω	31	ω	
Forest fires (anthropogonic) annual # per 1000 km^2	4-8	79	8-15	16	5
Forest fires (lightening) annual # per 1000 km^2	0.5-2	99	0.1-0.5	1	0
Forest fires (average # per year)	253	Non Applicable			
Forest fires (average ha per fire)	2				
Agricultural lands (km^2)	23 376 (total)	42	7037 (in use)	13	0
Agriculture (products)[g]	livestock	4	grains	4	5
Natural/historical features[h]	in Reid and Grondin (1993a)				
Wetland regions	low boreal	88	eastern temperate	12	0
Distribution of wetlands	0-5% cover	65	6-25% cover	27	8

[a] The predominant condition in the region is to be used in the assessment.

[b] Average weather frequency data to be used in the assessment is tabulated with respect to 16 wind sectors based on data (hourly) from all existing Environment Canada meteorologial stations in the region and, therefore, cannot be expressed as a single number. See Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993) for data tables.

c Per grid size 120 km x 120 km

d Intensive recreational land use capability: lands capable of providing outdoor recreational opportunities for large numbers of people (e.g., bathing, camping, downhill skiing).

e Extensive recreational land use capability: lands capable of supporting dispersed, low density recreation use (e.g., hiking, canoeing, remote cottaging).

f The predominant and secondary conditions here are the highest and second highest population density encountered in the region. These population densities are assumed for the area closest to the UFDC in the 100 km reference environment considered in the radiological assessment. Since these high population densities are only found in a very small fraction of the region, this assumption is extremely conservative.

g The predominant and secondary conditions here are the largest and second largest (in terms of agriculture land area) production for the region.

h These are single features that cannot be summarized in that format (e.g., geological formation of special interest). See Grondin and Fearn-Duffy (1993) for full data set.

i Population density assumed for a radius of about 8 km around the site, based on the highest census division population density in the region.

j Population density assumed for a ring from about 8 km to 16 km around the site, based on the second highest census division population density in the region.

APPENDIX L

Additional details on the Study Area

TABLE L-1: Description of the ecoregions in the Ontario Portion of the Canadian Shield

SHIELD REGION	ECOREGIONS (% of ecoregion)	CHARACTERISTICS				
		CLIMATE	TERRAIN	SOILS	VEGETATION	LAND USE
SOUTHERN REGION	NIPPISSING 79%	- warm summers, mean daily temp > 0°C from March to December - cold snowy winters with snowfall varying across the region	- dominated by moderate to strongly broken sandy loam morainal plain	- on dry well drained sites, Humo-Ferric Podzols - on fresh well drained sites, Gray Brown Luvisols & Melanic Brunisols - Gleysols on imperfectly drained sites - Organic soils on poorly drained depressions	- tolerant hardwoods, sugar maple, yellow birch, eastern hemlock & eastern white pine on fresh to well drained sites - dry rapidly drained sites have red pine, eastern white pine & red oak - wet, imperfectly drained sites have black ash, red maple, white spruce, tamarack & eastern white cedar	- forestry, hydroelectric power & tourism are the most important - North Bay is the major urban centre - mining is also present
	SAINT-LAURENT 33%	- warm summers and cold snowy winters	- north has weakly to very weakly broken, poorly drained clay and sand plains - central has large, weakly to very weakly broken limestone plain with shallow soils - south has an extensive weakly broken, very stony, morainal plain	- poorly drained clay soils are generally Gray Brown Luvisols or Luvic Gleysols - Organic soils occur frequently and are associated with the poorly drained clay plains or depressions in the morainal deposits	- sugar maple, oak, beech, & eastern hemlock are on fresh, well drained sites - white elm, ash, red maple, & eastern white cedar are on shallow imperfectly drained soils - tamarack & black spruce on deep, poorly drained peat deposits - eastern white pine, red pine, & red oak are on drier sites	- dairy farming and growing of crops like alfalfa, oats, mixed grains, & silage corn are major economic activities - Ottawa is the largest urban centre
CENTRAL REGION	SUPERIOR HIGHLANDS 46%	- warm summers and long cold winters	- strongly to moderately broken topography covered by shallow, sandy to loamy moraine - granitic bedrock outcrops are common as bedrock knobs & sheer cliffs - along the shore the bedrock knobs are shaped by the waves - deep, glacially-eroded valleys are frequently filled with sandy outwash deposits, varved lacustrine clay, or silt deposits	- Humo-Ferric Podzols & Dystric Brunisols are found under coniferous stands on dry to fresh, & rapidly to well drained sites - Gray Luvisols occur where soils are finer textured - Gleysols & Organic soils are present in poorly drained depressions or lower slope landscape positions	- fresh, well drained sites have boreal mixedwood stands of trembling aspen, white birch, white spruce, & balsam fir - dry well drained sites have pure stands of jack pine, mixedwood stands of jack pine, black spruce, trembling aspen, & white birch - wet imperfectly drained sites have black spruce, tamarack, & eastern white cedar - thick mats of feathermoss cover the forest floor	- dominant economic activity is forestry - mining of precious metals is also an important activity
	NIPPISSING 21%	- warm summers, mean daily temp > 0°C from March to December - cold snowy winters with snowfall varying across the region	- dominated by moderate to strongly broken, shallow to bedrock sandy loam morainal plain	- on dry well drained sites, Humo-Ferric Podzols - on fresh well drained sites, Gray Brown Luvisols & Melanic Brunisols - Gleysols on imperfectly drained sites - Organic soils on poorly drained depressions	- tolerant hardwoods, sugar maple, yellow birch eastern white pine on fresh to well drained sites - dry rapidly drained sites have black ash, red maple, white spruce, tamarack & eastern white cedar	- forestry, hydroelectric power & tourism are the most important - Sudbury, Sault St. Marie are the major urban centres - mining is important in Sudbury

continued...

SOURCE: Environment Canada. 1989. Ecoregions of Ontario. Edited by G.M. Wickware and C.D. A. Rubec. Ecological land Classification Series No. 26, Ottawa, Canada.

TABLE L-1 (continued)

SHIELD REGION	ECOREGIONS (% of ecoregion)	CHARACTERISTICS				
		CLIMATE	TERRAIN	SOILS	VEGETATION	LAND USE
CENTRAL REGION cont'd	CHAPLEAU PLAINS 97%	- warm summers and cold winters	- strongly to moderately broken, sandy to loamy in the shore sections - moderately to weakly broken in the central & eastern sections, with central having sandy to loamy materials & eastern having broken lacustrine clay	- shore sections are Humo-Ferric Podzols with well developed Ah horizons - Humo-Ferric Podzols are also in the central sections under a more typical boreal vegetation - Brunisolic Gray Luvisols & Gray Luvisols dominate the eastern sections - Greysolic & Organic soils occupy imperfectly & poorly drained sites throughout the region	- fresh well drained sites have white spruce, balsam fir, eastern white pine, red pine, white birch, & trembling aspen - shore sections there are tolerant hardwoods like sugar maple, red maple, & yellow birch, these are in well drained sites. Imperfectly and poorly drained sites along the shore have black spruce, tamarack, red maple, & black ash - jack pine & black spruce are found on dry, rapidly drained sites	- region is sparsely populated, with most centres having less than 5000 residents - dominant economic activity is forestry & tourism
	LAC MATTAGAMI 91%	- warm summers and cold snowy winters	- imperfectly to poorly drained, very weakly to weakly broken, glaciolacustrine clay plain - coarse sandy textured, glaciofluvial outwash deposits occur throughout the region, but are prominent in the south & west - much is covered by a blanket of peat	- poorly drained organic soils or imperfectly drained peaty phase Gleysols - Humo-Ferric Podzols on the well drained sandy sites - Gray & Brunisolic Gray Luvisols on the better drained, fine loamy to clayey textured sites	- extensive stands of black spruce on the thick peat deposits that cover the region - white spruce, balsam fir, black spruce, & eastern white cedar on fresh, well drained, fine loamy & clayey deposits - jack pine & jack pine-black spruce are on the drier, rapidly drained, coarse textured sandy sites	- primary economic activities are forestry, mining, & tourism - Timmins is the largest populated centre - outside communities support the forest industry
	JAMES PLAINS 11%	- short warm summers and long cold winters	- flat & poorly drained, underlain by Tyrell Sea silts & clays - well drained, gravelly beach ridges parallel the coast & extend inland - peatland landforms such as domed bogs, patterned ferns & bog islands characterized the flat marine plain - extensive tidal flats occur along most of the coast - north from Akimiski Island the prominence of coastal ridges increases	- Orthic Regosols on well drained beach ridges near the coast - Ferro-Humic Podzols or Dystric Brunisols inland from the coast - poorly developed soils, Orthic & Humic Gleysols, occur in coastal salt marches - poorly drained organic soils are found where peat depths are >40 cm - peaty pase Gleysols, Humic Gleysols, & Organic soils occur on major river levees	- black spruce-tamarack dominated treed swamps, & tamarack dominated treed fens are the most extensive wetland types - white & black spruce, & balsam fir occupy the well drained beach ridges & river levees - treed bogs with black spruce, & open low shrub, graminoid & sphagnum moss bogs also occur widely	- tourism & recreation are the dominant economic activities - Moosonee & Moose Factory are the most common destination for hunters & fishermen

continued...

(Environment Canada, 1989)

TABLE L-1 (continued)

SHIELD REGION	ECOREGIONS (% of ecoregion)	CHARACTERISTICS				
		CLIMATE	TERRAIN	SOILS	VEGETATION	LAND USE
CENTRAL REGION cont'd	LAKE ST. JOSEPH PLAINS 2%	- warm summers & long cold, snowy winters	- in the east it is undulating to rolling & covered by a shallow to moderately deep, sandy to coarse loamy textured moraine; frequent bedrock knobs occur; pockets of lacustrine silts & clays occur - in the north it is covered by a weakly broken outwash sand plain, & a coarse loamy, drumlinized morainal plain - in the west it is a weakly broken lacustrine clay plain	- predominantly Humo-Ferric Podzols - Dystric Brunisols are on coarse textured sites & Gray Luvisols on fine loamy-clayey sites - Gleysolic & Organic soils occur on imperfectly drained sites & in bedrock depressions - peaty phase Gleysols are particularly predominant on the poorly drained clay sites of the Longlac-Geraldton area	- fresh well drained sites have black spruce, white spruce, balsam fir, jack pine, trembling aspen, & white birch are on fresh well drained sites - on dry, rapidly drained coarse textured sands there is jack pine and jack pine-black spruce - stunted low density jack pine are in the shallow soil bedrock sites - black spruce, balsam poplar, & tamarack occur in bedrock depressions & poorly drained sites	- forestry for pulp & paper & hydroelectric generation are the major economic activities
NORTHERN REGION	JAMES PLAINS 4%	- short warm summers and long cold winters	- flat & poorly drained underlain by Tyrell Sea silts & clays - well drained, gravelly beach ridges parallel the coast & extend in land - peatland landforms such as domed bogs, patterned ferns & bogs, & bog islands characterize the flat marine plain - extensive tidal flats occur along most of the coast - north from Akimiski Island the prominence of coastal ridges increases	Orthic Regosis on well drained beach ridges near the coast - Ferro-Humic Podzols or Dystric Brunisols inland from the coast - poorly developed soils, Orthic & Humic Gleysols, occur in coastal salt marshes - poorly drained organic soils are found where peat depths are >40 cm - peaty phase Gleysols, Humic Gleysols, & Organic soils occur on major river levees	- black spruce-tamarack dominated treed swamps, & tamarack dominated treed fens are the most extensive wetland types - white & black spruce, & balsam fir occupy the well drained beach ridges & river levees - treed bogs with black spruce, & open low shrub, graminoid, & Sphagnum moss bogs also occur widely	- tourism & recreation are the dominant economic activities - Moosonee & Moose Factory are the most common destinations for hunters & fishermen - Moosonee, Fort Albany, & Attawapiskat are major settlements in the ecoregion but they are outside the Canadian Shield
	NIPIGON PLAINS 100%	- warm summers & cold winters	- weakly to moderately broken topography - adjacent to Lake Nipigon is a weakly broken sandy plain with pockets of finer textured silty to clayey, lacustrine parent materials - in the north & west is extensive plains of outwash plains of outwash sands & gravels - central section has sandy to coarse loamy textured deposits which overlie a weakly to moderately broken substrate	- Humo-Ferric Podzols are in coarser textured, well drained sites - Gray Luvisols are associated with finer textured silts & clays of the Lake Kipigon area - Gleysolic & Organic soils are found on imperfectly & poorly drained bedrock depressions	- white spruce, balsam fir, jack pine, black spruce, trembling aspen, & white birch on fresh, well drained sites - white spruce & balsam fir are suited to finer textured materials in the Lake Nipigon area - jack pine with lichen mats occurs on bare bedrock knobs - black spruce, tamarack, & balsam poplar occur on imperfectly & poorly drained sites	- forestry & tourism are the main economic activity in this sparsely populated region

continued...

(Environment Canada, 1989)

TABLE L-1

SHIELD REGION	ECOREGIONS (% of ecoregion)	CHARACTERISTICS				
		CLIMATE	TERRAIN	SOILS	VEGETATION	LAND USE
NORTHERN REGION cont'd	THUNDER BAY PLAINS 100%	- warm & somewhat dry summers and cold snowy winters	- shore areas have strongly to moderately broken topography with frequent bedrock exposures - large geological structures (mesas) occur where soft underlying sedimentary rocks are protected by a resistant overlaying cap of basaltic rock - topography is moderately to weakly broken with a shallow, sandy-loamy surface morainal parent material in the inland - west of thunder bay deep silty-clayey lacustrine deposits occur	- Humo-Ferric Podzols & Dystric Brunisols occur on the coarser textured, dry to fresh, rapidly to well drained sites - Gray Luvisols occur on the finer textured silts & clays of the region - Gleysolic & Organic soils occur in poorly drained bedrock depressions & in imperfectly drained sites of finer textured materials	- red maple, silver maple, & yellow birch occur on slight warmer sites - coniferous forests of white spruce, balsam fir, trembling aspen, white birch, & eastern white pine occur on fresh, well drained sites - jack pine, & jack pine-black spruce are on dry, rapidly drained sites - black spruce, tamarack, & balsam poplar are on imperfectly & poorly drained sites	- forestry & tourism are the main economic activities - Thunder Bay is the regional centre, it acts as a major transhipment point for western Canadian grain and pulp & paper
	LAKE OF THE WOODS PLAINS 100%	- warm summers and cold winters	- northern section has moderately to weakly broken topography with bare, wave-washed bedrock ridges or shallow, loamy to silty textured sands - shallow to deep silty clays occur in valleys and deep depressions the sandy morainal material is typically very bouldery & consists of a surface ablation moraine - pockets of deep, well drained glaciofluvial or lacustrine sands occur throughout the region - the Rainy River area has very weakly broken clay plains, frequently covered by peatlands - scattered bedrock ridges occur in the eastern section but are most frequent in the north	- fresh, well drained, coarse textured sites have Humo-Ferric Podzols or Dystric Brunisols, with gleyed phases occurring on the moist & wet landscape positions - fresh, well drained sites with finer textured silts & clays are typically Gray Luvisols & Brunisolic Gray Luvisols or Humic Gleysols are common - peaty phase Gleysols & deep Fibrisols, Mesisols, & Humisols are associated with poorly drained depressions and organic sites	- jack pine & black spruce occur on well drained, coarser textured soils, & on very shallow soils - mixed stands of trembling aspen, white birch, black spruce, & balsam fir occur over a range of site conditions - black spruce & tamarack drained sites - white elm, black ash, & balsam poplar occur on poorly drained sites but are most frequent in the southern sections	- forestry & tourism are the most important economic activities - in the Rainy River area farming is locally important but generally declining - most of the region is accessible by road - Kenora & Fort Frances are the two major population centres of the region
	BIG TROUT PLAINS 96%	- cool summers & long cool winters	- weakly broken topography - undulating rock ridges with pockets of calcareous lacustrine clays & non-calcareous sands in the west - rock ridges & shallow to deep drumlinized & undrumlinized morainal plains make up the remaining parts of the region	- Humo-Ferric Podzols & Dystric Brunisols on the drier well drained sites - Gleysols on imperfectly drained landscape - in the clayey lacustrine deposits there are Orthic Gray and Gleyed Gray Luvisols - peaty phase Gleysols & Terric/Typic Fibrisols & Mesisols are on poorly drained upland sites & wetlands	- fresh, well drained sites have black spruce, trembling aspen, & white birch - drier, rapidly drained sites have open growth stands of jack pine, aspen, white birch, & black spruce - on variably drained, wet silty & sandy sites there are black spruce, tamarack, white spruce, balsam fir, & trembling aspen - black spruce-jack pine & black spruce-tamarack are on variably drained, wet to dry silty & sandy sites	- sparsely settled with one major settlement at Big Trout Lake - Forest access roads are now only reaching the area & little economic activity occurs

continued...

TABLE L-1

SHIELD REGION	ECOREGIONS (% of ecoregion)	CHARACTERISTICS				
		CLIMATE	TERRAIN	SOILS	VEGETATION	LAND USE
NORTHERN REGION cont'd	SUPERIOR HIGHLANDS 54%	- warm summers and long cold winters	- strongly to moderately broken covered by shallow, sandy to loamy moraine - granite bedrock outcrops in the form of rounded rock knobs & sheer cliff faces are common - deep, glacially-eroded valleys near Lake Superior are filled with sandy outwash deposits, varved lacustrine clay, or silt deposits	- Humo-Ferric Podzols & Dystric Brunisols are found under coniferous forest stands on dry to fresh, & rapidly to well drained sites - Grey Luvisols occur where soils are finer textured, & gleysols & organic soils are in poorly drained depressions or lower slope landscape positions	- boreal mixed wood stands of trembling aspen, white birch, white spruce, & balsam fir are on fresh, well drained sites - dry, well drained sites have jack pine, black spruce, trembling aspen & white birch - wet, imperfectly drained sites have black spruce, tamarack, & eastern white cedar - thick mats of feathermoss cover the forest floor under a coniferous forest - bedrock knobs are covered by a stunted discontinuous forest of jack pine with understory lichen mats	- dominant land use of economic activity is forestry - mining of precious metals has recently become important
	GODS PLAINS 100%	- cool summers and long cold winters	- gently undulating to hummocky veneer of shallow to deep, moderately calcareous lacustrine clay deposits - occasional bedrock outcrops occur - shorelines are generally irregular & rocky	- loamy to sandy textured morainal materials underlie surficial clay textured soils - Orthic Grey Luvisols & Eutric Brunisols on wave washed sites - Terric Mesisol & Terric Fibric Organic Cryosols occur in peatlands - all mineral soils are generally weakly to strongly calcareous & well drained	- mainly closed coniferous forests - on variably drained, wet silty & sandy sites, stands of black spruce & tamarack with white spruce, balsam fir, & trembling aspen are found	- sparsely settled with only a few small centres - hunting & trapping are the main economic activities in this region
	SPECTOR PLAINS 8%	- long cold winters and short cool summers	- large flat-laying geological structure comprised of early Paleozoic carbonate rocks - an extensive wet, flat plain with complex of poorly drained peatlands & a myried of small lakes, ponds, & creeks	- Organic Cryosols & Typic/Terric Fibrisols or Mesisols are in this region - entire area is wet & poorly drained except for a few bedrock outcrops	- "treed bogs" in the north consist of black spruce & lichen - featureless black spruce-tamarack swamps with understories of swamp birch, sweet gale, & leatherleaf extend over large areas - open bogs & fens dominated by Sphagnum species & shrubs also occur over extensive areas	- only a few scattered settlements - little economic development - hunting, trapping & fishing by residents are the primary activities

continued...

(Environment Canada, 1989)

TABLE L-1 (concluded)

SHIELD REGION	ECOREGIONS (% of ecoregion)	CHARACTERISTICS				
		CLIMATE	TERRAIN	SOILS	VEGETATION	LAND USE
NORTHERN REGION cont'd	LAKE ST. JOSEPH PLAINS 98%	- warm summers & long cold, snowy winters	- in the east it is undulating to rolling & covered by a shallow to moderately deep, sandy to coarse loamy textured moraine; frequent bedrock knobs occur; pockets of lacustrine silts & clays occur - in the north it is covered by a weakly broken outwash sand plain, & a coarse loamy, drumlinized morainal plain - in the west it is a weakly broken lacustrine clay plain	- predominantly Humo-Ferric Podzols - Dystric Brunisols are on coarse textured sites & Gray Luvisols on fine loamy-clayey sites - Gleysolic & Organic soils occur on imperfectly drained sites & in bedrock depressions - peaty phase Gleysols are particularly predominant on the poorly drained clay sites of the Longlac-Geraldton area	- fresh well drained sites have black spruce, white spruce, balsam fir, jack pine, trembling aspen, & white birch are on fresh well drained sites - on dry, rapidly drained, coarse textured sands there is jack pine and jack pine-black spruce - stunted low density jack pine are in the shallow soil bedrock sites - black spruce, balsam poplar, & tamarack occur in bedrock depressions & poorly drained sites	- forestry for pulp & paper & hydroelectric generation are the major economic activities
	LAC MATTAGAMI 9%	- warm summers and cold snowy winters	- imperfectly to poorly drained, very weakly to weakly broken, glaciolacustrine clay plain - coarse sandy textured, glaciofluvial outwash deposits occur throughout the region, but are prominent in the south & west - much is covered by a blanket of peat	- poorly drained organic soils or imperfectly drained peaty phase Gleysols - Humo-Ferric Podzols on the well drained sandy sites - Gray & Brunisolic Gray Luvisols on the better drained, fine loamy to clayey textured sites	- extensive stands of black spruce on the thick peat deposits that cover the region - white spruce, balsam fir, black spruce, & eastern white cedar on fresh, well drained, fine loamy & clayey deposits - jack pine & jack pine-black spruce are on the drier, rapidly drained coarse textured sandy sites	- primary economic activities are forestry, mining & tourism - outside communities support the forest industry
	BERENS PLAINS 100%	- warm summers and cold winters	- the west is weakly to moderately broken plains, with bare to shallow soils over bedrock; peat-covered thin clay deposits are found in most valleys & depressions; shallow sandy to silty sandy moraine covers many of the ridges - a large, weakly broken, varved lacustrine clay plain surrounding Lac Seul dominates the central area; extensive peat deposits are found to the north of this clay plain - the remaining areas have weakly to moderately broken shallow moraine over bedrock, & shallow moraine over bedrock with pockets of lacustrine clay sediments	- dry to fresh, well drained sandy sites have Ferro-Humic Podzols or Dystric Brunisols; Gleyed phases of these soils can also occur on similar parent materials in moist or wet landscape positions - Brunisolic Luvisols & Gray Luvisols are found on fresh sites, along with clayey Gleyed Luvisolic soils on moist to wet clay sites - bedrock sites are characterized by shallow Folisolic soils - deep Organic soils are found in many bedrock depressions & range from Fibrisols to Humisols	- on well drained, fresh, loamy to silty & clayey sites there are white birch, & trembling aspen - on dry, rapidly drained sites there is jack pine - imperfectly drained, fine textured sites have balsam poplar, eastern white cedar, & tamarack - Organic soils are dominated by black spruce, & tamarack - eastern white pine & red pine occur on warmer site positions throughout the area	- forestry & tourism are the predominant economic activities in the region - gold & iron ore mining are also important - Red Lake, Dryden, & Sioux Lookout are the largest communities in this sparsely populated region

(Environment Canada, 1989)

TABLE L-2
Active Labour Force by Sector of Activity in the Ontario Portion of the Canadian Shield

SOUTHERN REGION																
Labour Force by Industry	Ottawa/ Carleton*	Leeds/ Grenville*	Lanarck*	Frontenac*	Lennox/ Addington*	Hastings*	Peterborough*	Victoria*	Simcoe*	Muskoka*	Haliburton	Renfrew	Nipissing*	Perry Sound	TOTALS	
Agriculture	282	1 107	1 109	878	512	1 456	821	292	240	255	145	1 785	296	370	8 441	2.9%
Fishing & Trapping	4	10	8	20	0	11	9	1	3	20	5	20	21	35	167	0.06%
Logging & Forestry	31	171	113	98	67	359	60	9	12	145	115	975	283	205	2 643	0.9%
Mining, Quarrying & Oil	27	48	97	70	31	124	115	15	25	70	25	185	229	70	1 131	0.4%
Manufacturing	1 774	5 159	4 061	4 957	1 823	6 507	4 987	958	1 227	2 455	435	6 870	2 041	1 730	44 984	15.2%
Construction	1 433	1 441	1 487	2 925	652	2 176	1 543	345	460	2 215	630	2 715	1 297	1 520	20 839	7.0%
Trans & Storage	709	768	857	1 244	386	1 569	614	149	243	870	155	1 335	1 271	1 035	11 205	3.8%
Comm. & other Utilities	1 106	551	563	1 084	286	1 207	823	139	176	700	155	1 230	801	435	9 256	3.1%
Wholesale Trade	788	785	760	1 307	330	1 143	943	147	257	730	235	1 290	670	445	9 830	3.3%
Retail Trade	2 988	2 690	2 524	5 745	1 313	4 984	3 609	563	885	2 790	655	5 615	2 761	2 175	39 297	13.2%
Finance & Insurance	887	434	399	1 225	221	731	591	77	138	445	105	650	377	260	6 540	2.2%
Real Estate & Ins. Agents	573	337	290	679	134	508	453	79	106	425	160	415	237	240	4 636	1.6%
Business Service	2 252	640	790	1 576	236	1 058	741	92	185	570	85	2 810	468	310	11 813	4.0%
Government Service	7 211	1 793	2 268	705	820	4 569	1 070	191	535	1 185	370	6 630	2 366	1 225	37 284	12.6%
Educational Service	1 954	1 250	1 205	5 916	591	2 151	1 697	230	331	840	335	2 180	1 313	910	20 903	7.1%
Health & Soco. Service	2 137	1 986	2 020	5 542	829	2 840	2 180	292	515	1 675	330	3 325	1 736	1 370	26 777	9.0%
Acc. Food & Bev. Service	1 542	1 566	1 092	3 635	644	2 371	1 764	214	405	2 420	725	2 450	1 653	1 625	22 106	7.5%
Other Service Ind.	1 858	1 232	1 100	3 093	462	2 041	1 645	251	311	1 270	275	2 700	1 175	995	18 408	6.2%
Total															296 260	

continued...

* Figures correlate with fraction of county that is represented/present in the region.
Source: Statistics Canada: 1986 Census. Copyright (C) 1988;89 by Compusearch.

TABLE L-2 (continued)

	CENTRAL REGION								NORTHERN REGION				
	Nipissing *	Sudbury	Sudbury Town	Timiskimin	Cochrane*	Algoma*	TOTALS		Thunder Bay	Rainy River	Kenora*	TOTALS	
Agriculture	274	225	375	915	302	619	2 710	1.5%	785	290	136	1 211	1.1%
Fishing & Trapping	19	40	40	25	9	114	361	0.2%	130	40	53	223	0.2%
Logging & Forestry	262	750	490	755	1 198	1 356	4 811	2.7%	3 520	835	1 012	5 367	5.1%
Mining, Quarrying & Oil	212	675	7 910	1 945	1 476	4 544	16 762	9.4%	1 600	55	802	2 457	2.3%
Manufacturing	1 884	2 020	6 680	1 640	5 301	12 845	30 370	17.1%	12 790	1 570	1 808	16 168	15.3%
Construction	1 198	595	3 825	940	1 340	3 138	11 036	6.2%	4 490	540	720	5 750	5.5%
Trans & Storage	1 174	830	3 155	1 080	1 238	3 005	10 482	5.9%	6 465	655	1 168	8 288	7.9%
Comm. & other Utilities	739	285	2 375	650	615	1 450	6 114	3.4%	2 355	355	407	3 117	2.9%
Wholesale Trade	619	190	2 940	510	708	1 653	6 620	3.7%	3 060	265	342	3 667	3.5%
Retail Trade	2 549	1 375	9 610	2 315	3 303	8 336	19 152	10.8%	9 790	1 360	1 823	12 973	12.3%
Finance & Insurance	348	105	1 940	330	464	1 233	4 420	0.8%	1 555	150	224	1 929	1.8%
Real Estate & Ins. Agents	218	105	1 020	200	345	812	2 700	1.5%	965	140	159	1 264	1.2%
Business Service	432	105	1 840	405	502	1 475	4 759	2.7%	2 175	180	289	2 644	2.5%
Government Service	2 184	815	6 965	915	1 520	3 648	16 047	9.0%	6 150	1 050	1 861	9 061	8.6%
Educational Service	1 212	800	6 425	1 470	1 859	4 178	15 944	9.0%	5 820	785	856	7 461	7.1%
Health & Soco. Service	1 603	575	5 875	1 675	2 201	4 866	16 795	9.4%	7 370	930	1 177	9 477	9.0%
Acc. Food & Bev. Service	1 526	1 240	4 820	1 265	1 723	5 138	15 712	8.8%	6 025	1 245	1 726	8 996	8.5%
Other Service Ind.	1 085	410	4 555	950	1 041	3 232	11 273	6.3%	4 230	505	690	5 425	5.1%
Total							**177 978**					**105 478**	

*Figures correlate with fraction of county that is represented/present in the region - please see Table A-41.

APPENDIX M

BACKGROUND ON POSSIBLE CLIMATE CHANGE

Appendix M

Background on Possible Climate Change

1. Introduction

Recent measurements clearly indicate that the composition of the Earth's atmosphere is changing markedly (Environment Canada 1987). Human activities such as deforestation, the burning of fossil fuels, and even certain agricultural practices are significantly increasing the amount of gases in the atmosphere which contribute to the "greenhouse effect". The greenhouse effect is the warming of the Earth's atmosphere due to the reduction of the Earth's emission of infrared radiation to space, resulting from infrared absorption by radiatively active gases in the atmosphere.

2. Greenhouse Gases

The most abundant atmospheric constituent contributing to the "greenhouse effect" is carbon dioxide (CO_2). Over thirty years of accurate measurements of concentrations of this gas in the atmosphere indicate that an increase of 10% has taken place since the late 1950s, and a probable 25% since pre-industrial periods (Environment Canada 1986). Other greenhouse gases such as methane (CH_4), nitrous oxide (N_2O), low-level ozone (O_3) and industrial gases such as chlorofluorocarbons (e.g., freon) are increasing even more rapidly. These constituents effectively act as a barrier to infrared radiation originating from the Earth's surface, resulting in increased temperatures within the atmosphere.

Projections of future levels of CO_2 in the atmosphere indicate, at minimum, an eventual doubling of concentrations over pre-industrial levels. The timing of such a doubling, however, remains uncertain due to the difficulties of predicting long-term human behaviour with respect to energy consumption and other CO_2 producing activities. Concentrations of other greenhouse gases are also likely to increase in the future, compounding the climatic effects of rising CO_2 levels. A combined effect on climate equivalent to a doubling of CO_2 appears possible as early as 2030 AD, and highly probable by 2050 AD.

3. Global Climate Models and Their Predictions

The six most widely accepted Global Climate Models (GCMs) predict that future global mean temperatures will range from 1.5° to 4.5°C higher than current averages. This temperature rise could have implications on the natural and built environments of Ontario.

The following is a list of potential impacts for Ontario which have been identified as common to the various models currently in use (Environment Canada 1991):

- shift of climatic zones several hundred kilometers northward over the next 50 years;
- decrease in the amount of precipitation in Southern Ontario but an increase in Northern Ontario;
- potential for northward expansion of agricultural crops where the soils permit but increases in the frequency and severity of drought and pest occurrences in the south;

- shift northwards of forest ecosystems but with narrower boundaries for some species;

- significant degradation of permafrost within the next 40-50 years (northward movement of southern limit by about 200-600 km);

- net basin runoff decrease of 25-50% in the Great Lakes - St.Lawrence System (water level reduction of 30-80 cm);

- resident fish species may disappear from the Great Lakes but an estimated 30 new species will replace them;

- increased potential for forest fires with drier conditions;

- increase in the ice-free shipping season in the Great Lakes;

- positive effects on summer recreation and tourism but negative effects for winter activities.

REFERENCES TO APPENDIX M

Environment Canada 1986. Understanding CO_2 and Climate: Annual Report 1986.

Environment Canada 1987. Canadian Climate Impacts Program, In: Canadian Climate Change Digest.

Environment Canada 1991. Climate Change and Canadian Impacts: The Scientific Perspective", In: Canadian Climate Change Digest.

APPENDIX N

REVIEW OF METHODS FOR CHARACTERIZATION OF THE NATURAL AND HUMAN ENVIRONMENT AT THE IMPLEMENTATION STAGE

Appendix N

REVIEW OF METHODS FOR CHARACTERIZATION OF THE NATURAL AND HUMAN ENVIRONMENT AT THE IMPLEMENTATION STAGE

N.1 INTRODUCTION N-1

N.2 REVIEW OF METHODS FOR CHARACTERIZATION OF THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT N-1
N.2.1 Data Acquisition for Site Screening Environment Characterization N-3
N.2.2 Review of Methods for Site-specific Characterization N-5
N.2.2.1 Ecological Characterization N-7
N.2.2.2 Baseline Environmental Studies N-7
N.2.2.3 Baseline Monitoring N-10

N.3 REVIEW OF METHODS FOR CHARACTERIZATION OF THE HUMAN ENVIRONMENT N-12

N.4 INDICATORS OF CHANGE IN THE NATURAL AND HUMAN ENVIRONMENT . . N-23

N.5 CONSIDERATIONS OF METHODS FOR CHARACTERIZATION OF THE TRANSPORTATION NATURAL AND HUMAN ENVIRONMENT DURING SITING . N-23

N.6 REFERENCES N-24

N.1 INTRODUCTION

This appendix presents a review of methods that could be used during implementation of the concept to characterize and monitor the natural and human environment during UFDC siting, and as required during subsequent stages. Examples of the kind of data that would be collected are also given.

The data collection, which would begin with the preliminary characterization at the site screening sub-stage, would continue and be refined throughout the site evaluation sub-stage to include other site-specific components and pre-project baseline studies. Data collection would also continue with a monitoring program for the selected site during construction and operation, based primarily on the design of the baseline studies. Post-operational monitoring would take over once the facility's operations cease. This data collection threads throughout the life cycle of the disposal facility as illustrated in Figure N-1. For this reason, baseline studies and environment monitoring are also discussed here as part of the overall environment characterization.

Decisions on the scope of the natural and human environment characterization at the siting stage would be taken in consultation with all stakeholders. It is assumed that the siting process would have provisions for extensive input into the scope of the environmental characterization from the public, government agencies, scientific groups and other stakeholders. This participation may take place in the form of scoping workshops/symposia, steering committees(s), liaison committees or any other means that would promote cooperation. It is assumed that through this consultative process, the integration of the human and natural environment aspects is achieved and that important interactions are identified.

N.2 REVIEW OF METHODS FOR CHARACTERIZATION OF THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT

The environment characterization, during siting and subsequent stages of the disposal facility life-cycle, would be based on an ecological framework. Ecological characterization was defined by Hirsch (1980) as "a description of the important components and processes comprising an ecosystem and an understanding of their functional relationships".

A broad characterization of the natural environment of the three Ontario shield regions has been carried out for the present assessment (see Section 3.1) and use of a Geographical Information System (GIS) for region-wide characterization has been demonstrated in Grondin and Fearn-Duffy 1993). At the siting stage, characterization methods have to be refined and characterization performed at a more detailed level.

In general, ecological characterization implies the collection of information on both the key biotic resources, such as species and their habitats, and key abiotic processes, such as energy transfers and climatic conditions (Beanlands and Duinker 1983). A variety of approaches have been documented for collecting such information (Holling 1978; Beanlands and Duinker 1983; Everitt and Colnett 1987; Wolfe 1987). Portions of these approaches can be embodied into a natural environment characterization strategy for both the site screening and site evaluation sub-stages.

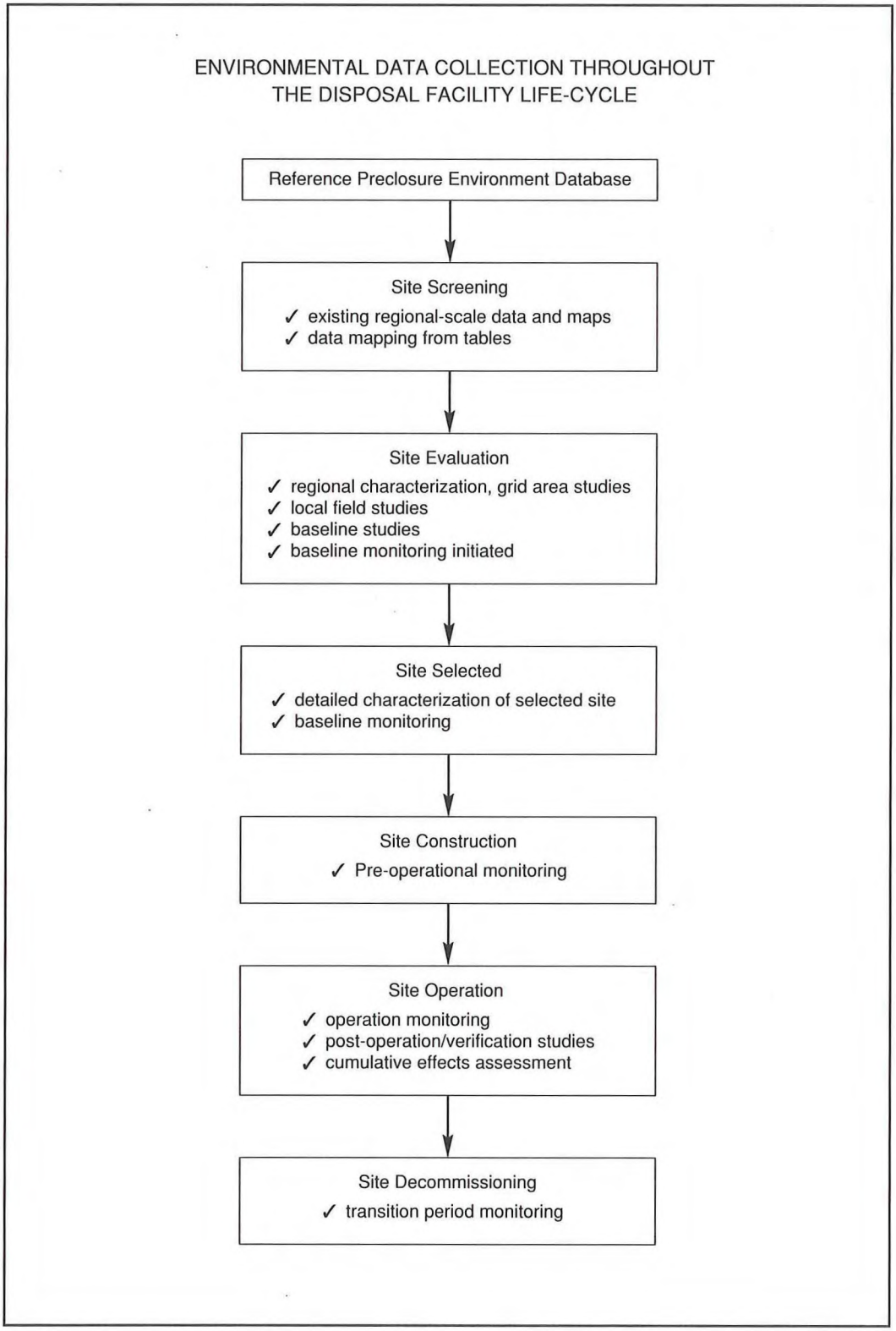


FIGURE N-1: Data Collection Thread

Not every natural environment characteristics may be applicable, nor may they be of interest to everyone. Therefore, it is important to identify the parameters of the natural environment that are of concern and/or interest to the public, government agencies and the scientific community. Based on this information, the scope of the natural environment characterization can be constructed such that it identifies and addresses each group's concerns.

It is assumed that the characterization strategy would include the following elements:

1) identification of valued ecosystem components (VECs) at the site-screening sub-stage; they are components of the environment for which there is public or scientific/technical concern, or both, and to which the assessment would be primarily directed (Everitt and Colnett 1987);
2) prioritization of these VECs;
3) refining the VECs in the preliminary site evaluation sub-stage when the process has reduced the alternatiaves to a small number of sites; and
4) performing a site-specific environment characterization in the second part of the site evaluation sub-stage, when the process has reduced the alternatives to 2 or 3 sites.

The identification of the VECs can be done through scoping workshops to seek and incorporate input from public and government agencies (Holling 1978), thus allowing for the participation of the various stakeholders.

Although the range of environmental factors that may be considered in ecological characterization is very broad, it is important to ensure that the intricacies of the receiving environment are appropriately identified and addressed. Table N-1 presents an example of the kind of data that could be collected at the site-screening sub-stage to characterize the receiving environment. As seen in section 3.1, the environmental data used in the present assessment is only a subset of the data types presented in Table N-1 because of the restrictions imposed by the non site-specific nature of the study.

N.2.1 Data Acquisition for Site Screening Environment Characterization

Information on the existing environment would be collected to the same regional level of detail as the geological information that would be used to screen sites for geological suitability (Davison et al. 1994). This regional characterization would be used to screen out areas where sensitive natural environmental features (e.g., wintering areas for woodland caribou) should be protected. Without carrying out a full assessment of impacts, this information would help in establishing avoidance criteria for site screening (see Appendix J).

The preliminary environmental characterization would be based on data from existing sources. These may include various types of remote sensing data, governmental agency data bases, published scientific literature, regional/local expertise, as well as traditional knowledge (e.g., Aboriginal elders).

Table N-1
Examples of Environmental Factors Considered in the Preparation of an Existing Environment Inventory

Air Resources	Water Resources	Land Resources
1. Dispersion Conditions - atmospheric stability - wind direction - topography - surface roughness - air temperature	1. Dispersion Conditions - river flow - offshore topography - river width and depth - lake size and depth - shoreline and offshore features - water temperature - precipitation - ice conditions	1. Topography, hydrogeology and surface drainage - topography - soils - surface drainage - geology and geomorphology - groundwater
2. Air Quality - non-radiological - radiological - existing emission sources	2. Water Quality - non-radiological - radiological - local discharges	2. Agriculture - capability - percent usage - productivity
3. Human Population - distribution around site - main population centres - sensitive population groups	3. Local Intakes - municipal - industrial	3. Forestry and Vegetation - capability - forest management areas - forest species - un-managed forest areas - forest productivity - commercially valuable species
4. Agriculture - sensitive agricultural crops - edible biota - dairy areas	4. Fishing and Spawning - migratory routes - spawning areas - fishing areas - angling activity - commercial fishery	4. Recreation - capability - parks, conservation areas - cottage development
5. Forestry - sensitive forest species - forest areas	5. Other Aquatic Life - river channel characteristics (littoral zone, substrate characteristics) - lake characteristics - benthos, plankton - weeds - density and diversity	5. Wildlife Habitat - capability (site area) - terrestrial habitat (species) - waterfowl - commercial value - migratory routes - seasonal movements - special areas
6. Natural Areas - wildlife areas - recreational areas - inland lakes - geological areas (buffering capacity)	6. Water-based Recreation - shoreline usage - yachting - ice fishing, snow-mobiling	6. Aesthetics - visibility - noise sources - unique natural and historical areas - residential and cottage areas
7. Property and Industry - sensitive industries - property	7. Wildlife - waterfowl areas	7. Secondary Environmental Stress - proposed development (residential and industrial) - potential stress

Although it might not include all the pertinent VECs, several existing characterizations may provide a starting point upon which to build. For example, Environment Canada (1989b) has characterized the Canadian environment using a standardized approach to ecological land survey and classification. Their framework characterizes the natural environment based on 7 levels of generalization: ecozone, ecoprovince, ecoregion, ecodistrict, ecosection, ecosite, and ecoelement.

Examples of the types of data that could be used for natural environment characterization at the site screening sub-stage are presented in Appendix K.

N.2.2 Review of Methods for Site-specific Characterization

Following an approach outlined in Beanlands and Duinker (1983), the environment characterization at the site specific stage would be part of an assessment strategy designed with an ecological perspective (Figure N-2).

It is assumed that the Beanlands and Duinker four-stage approach would be used to characterize the natural environment throughout the life-cycle of the project:

1) ecological characterization;
2) baseline studies;
3) impact prediction; and
4) project monitoring.

Using this framework, environment characterization of a potentially suitable site would be done through ecological characterization and baseline studies (including baseline monitoring).

N.2.2.1 Ecological Characterization

The ecological characterization of one or more sites would be done by carrying out the same type of characterization studies undertaken for the site screening sub-stage but at a more detailed level, and with modifications to accommodate for the particular characteristics of the site(s) under study. This would be an iterative process with input from a variety of public and government agency stakeholders. Maintaining and adding to an ecological characterization at the site-specific stage would ensure that the description of the VECs would be more complete, as well as provide an opportunity to address effects on newly-identified VECs.

Because the ecological characterization could be used as part of a benchmark for impact validation, it is necessary before designing a characterization strategy, to decide what would constitute a statistically meaningful change in a component of the environment. In other words, it is necessary to know what result is expected, at least in general terms, and on what basis the significance of an impact would be determined.

The delineation of spatial and temporal boundaries is also very important. Some of these boundaries are: administrative, project, ecological, and technical boundaries (Beanlands and Duinker 1983) (Figure N-2). In establishing these boundaries, certain factors may work against each other: the limitations or constraints imposed by the political, social, and economic conditions (administrative boundaries) surrounding the project may dictate the overall temporal and spatial scope of the project (project boundaries). If either the temporal or spatial scopes are limited, the level of detail attainable may not be ideal to adequately characterize and monitor the natural systems operating

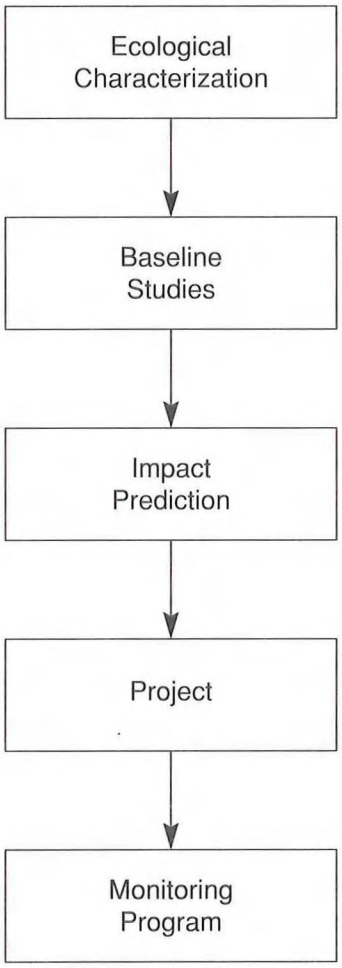


FIGURE N-2: Five Stages of Impact Assessment

(ecological boundaries). Even with these limitations, adequate characterization may be restricted by the state-of-the-art technology in predicting and/or measuring the ecological changes (technical boundaries). Therefore, trade-offs may be necessary to provide for a meaningful scope of study, highlighting the need to ensure public involvement in decision making.

N.2.2.2 Baseline Environmental Studies

Baseline environmental studies would generally be undertaken after a site has been selected. The objective then is to describe environmental conditions existing prior to project development, including natural variations, against which potential changes may be detected through studies and monitoring following project development.

Since results of the baseline studies would be used for impact evaluation, it is necessary to distinguish project related changes from changes due to natural variation when designing the baseline studies. Several key questions must be taken into account: first, the terms and assumptions around impact predictions or hypotheses must be clearly indicated; secondly, the expected level of significance of the impact must be determined; a third key element is the level of confidence of impact prediction. In the assessment report, it should be clearly stated whether an impact prediction is: reasonably firm, based on experience and/or professional judgement, or an outright guess (Beanlands and Duinker 1983).

Eberhardt and Thomas (1991) published a guide to the choices available when designing environmental field studies. They suggest eight different types of field study designs (Figure N-4). The basic distinction among the eight methods is based upon whether or not the investigator can control the measured effect to occur at a particular time and place. Controlled methods include:

1) replicated experiments: strong inferences, this is the preferred approach when feasible;

2) un-replicated experiments: cost or circumstances prohibit replication;

3) sampling for modelling: efficient experimentation for parameter estimation in specified non-linear models;

Uncontrolled methods include:

4) intervention analysis: retrospective assessments of time-series data;

5) observational analysis: deliberate selection of contrasting groups, in lieu of experimentation;

6) analytical sampling: inferences from sampling over entire population of interest;

7) descriptive sampling: efficient estimation of means and totals; and

8) sampling for pattern: description of spatial pattern, interpolation to reduce bias from haphazard sampling;

The advantages and disadvantages of each of these methods are described in Eberhardt and Thomas (1991).

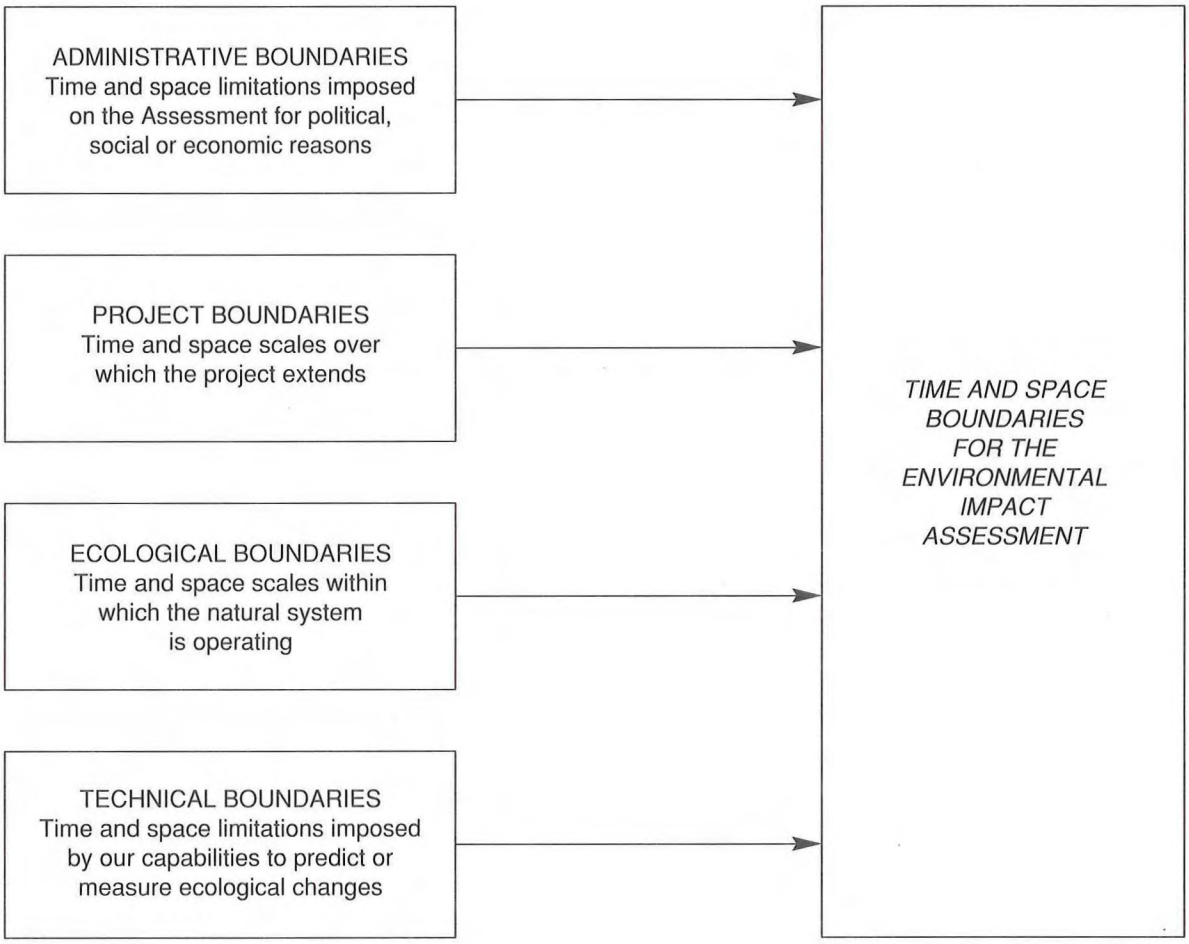


FIGURE N-3: Spatial and Temporal Boundaries

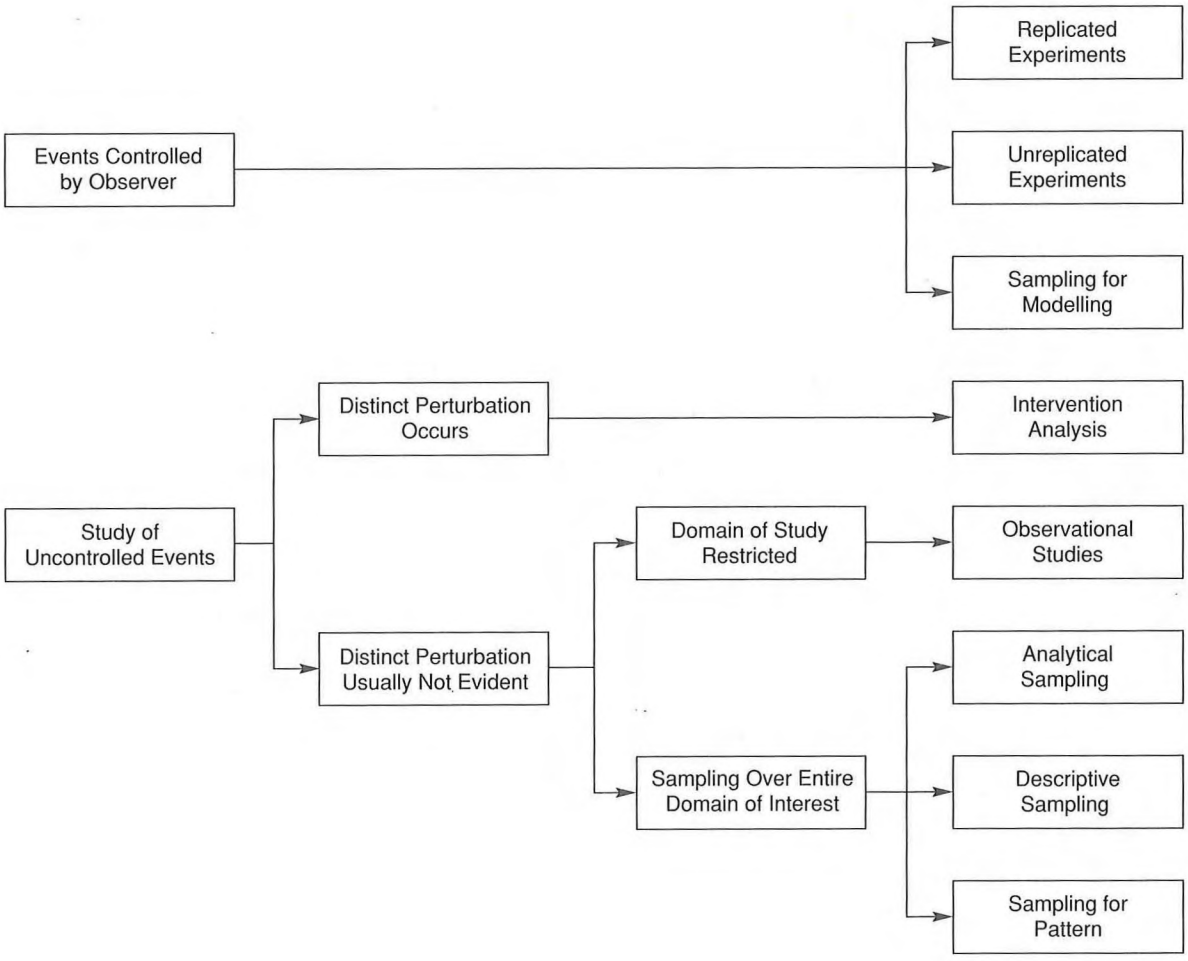


FIGURE N-4: Type of Field Studies

It is very rare that all suggested baseline studies for an environmental assessment can be undertaken. Therefore, they must be prioritized in terms of the importance of the information they would contribute. The ranking of environmental studies by priority should reflect the extent to which the science of ecology has developed a knowledge base for the VEC of interest (or how much is known about the system), and the prioritization of the VECs during the site screening and site specific scoping sessions.

N.2.2.3 Baseline Monitoring

In addition to the ecological characterization and the baseline studies, it is critical that a baseline monitoring program also be established to document change in a specific ecological phenomenon primarily for the purposes of (1) testing impact hypotheses and predictions as well as (2) testing mitigative measures (Beanlands and Duinker 1983).
It is important to distinguish between the baseline monitoring program discussed here for the pre-operational stages (environmental monitoring), and that which would be instituted after the project activities have been initiated (environmental effects monitoring). These two types of monitoring can be defined as follows (Conover 1985):

- environmental monitoring is repetitive data gathering, data analysis and interpretation, and data presentation to observe, record, or test the operation of an environmental factor for the purposes of determining its status or evidence of change;

- environmental effects monitoring measures changes in environmental factors to establish cause-and-effect relationships between a natural or human-generated environmental factor and affected environmental components.

The strategy for environmental monitoring should stem directly from the baseline studies. Before any development begins on the project, a baseline monitoring program should be implemented. With proper foresight during the conceptual and design stages of the ecological characterization and baseline studies stages, the data collected prior to development would be of adequate resolution, quality and duration, to provide a meaningful base upon which to confirm any impacts on the environment.

An effective monitoring program can only be established once successful ecological characterization and baseline studies have been undertaken.

Five basic objectives for monitoring programs can be identified (Krawetz et al. 1987):

1) compliance with expected performance (inspection, contractual agreements, and regulatory permits);
2) impact management - project control to ensure problems do not arise during the construction stage;
3) research and development - straight documentation, enhancing technical capacity for the future, evaluating predictions, and testing specific hypotheses;
4) credibility - public assurance; and,
5) evidence of change, including determination of status, trend monitoring, and early warning systems.

Several types of environmental monitoring can be used to achieve these objectives:

- monitoring against expected performance through environmental audits or status and trend monitoring;
- contaminant monitoring (looking at environmental concentration of pollutants);
- biological effects monitoring (measuring net response of biotic-abiotic interactions as a function of pollutant inputs).

Another method of evaluating changes in ecological components is to establish control and treatment areas in the pre-operational periods, and then later evaluate the impacts using the shift in the value of the ratio of control units (dependent upon what is being measured) to treatment (impacted) units in the post-operational period (Bernstein and Zalinski 1983; Beanlands and Duinker 1983; Stewart-Oaten et al. 1986). This is called the BACI method "Before, After, Control, Impact", an approach that uses replication in time, in order to compensate for the fact the effects cannot be replicated in space.

The methodology, or the combination of methodologies, chosen for monitoring of the baseline conditions would be guided by the long-term requirements for data, the data resolution, and the desired spatial and temporal scope.

N.2.3 Data Management

Technologies, such as Geographic Information Systems (GISs), have been developed to efficiently and cost-effectively integrate large volumes of data. A GIS is a computer-based system including hardware and software and graphics for the input storage and retrieval, manipulation and analysis, and output of spatial data. Spatial data sources may include a variety of parameters such as economic, environmental, social and land/resource use.

It is foreseen that a GIS technology would be used for environment characterization both at the site screening and the site evaluation sub-stages. Use of a GIS would be beneficial for project planning and data manipulation purposes. Visual representations of the receiving human and natural environments before and after the concept could dramatically heighten the understanding of decision-makers, reviewers and the general public. At the outset of project planning, the GIS could be used to assist in the integration of existing spatial attributes and remote sensing data. This would enable the proponent to develop preliminary avoidance/constraint maps to determine those areas which are not acceptable, either environmentally or socially, for project implementation.

As the siting process continues, data collected for the ecological characterization and pre-operational baseline studies would also be added to the database. Because new layers would be added, more refined avoidance/constraints maps could be derived, enhancing the site selection processes.

After the site has been selected, monitoring data from the construction, operation, and decommissioning stages may also be incorporated. Although avoidance/constraint maps would no longer be needed, maps showing various parameters before and after project implementation may be useful in assessing project impacts

N.3 REVIEW OF METHODS FOR CHARACTERIZATION OF THE HUMAN ENVIRONMENT

In conducting a socio-economic impact assessment and selecting appropriate methods and techniques, a distinction can be drawn between siting and site characterization/assessment activities. This reflects the different role socio-economic analysis has during site selection and its role in predicting and managing potential impacts at a particular site.

Impact studies for site selection involve the comparative evaluation of alternative sites to identify a preferred site where impacts might reasonably be expected to be minimized. There are a variety of approaches which can be adopted, ranging from highly technical or analytical processes to more political or community oriented ones. However, certain activities would be required regardless of the approach. At some stage in a siting and impact assessment process, it would be necessary to identify study areas, to screen areas or sites, and to compare alternatives.

N.3.1 Study Area Identification

In the context of siting, study area identification is the process of deriving a long list of potentially suitable siting choices. The selection of this initial array of siting choices may, for example, be based upon such considerations as ability to meet basic facility requirements (e.g., granitic or plutonic rock), regulatory requirements, political jurisdiction, the ownership or use of the land, the physical characteristics of the area, proximity to generators or transportation facilities, and locations of population centres.

The methods of deriving and testing these siting criteria through technical review, and political and public involvement would be of critical importance. The use of focus groups, workshops, referenda, open houses and other procedures, to directly involve agencies, and interested and potentially affected publics, can help to establish conducive and constructive dialogue and debate, and also assist in providing a broad basis of understanding and support for the decisions on study area choices.

N.3.2 Site Screening

The screening of areas and/or sites involves the progressive exclusion of siting choices. Screening criteria should be developed in consultation with interested and potentially affected publics. Examples of screening criteria include: basic land use conflicts, physical suitability limitations, highly vulnerable communities, a lack of community acceptance and areas where facility development would be inconsistent with regulatory requirements. Often the data employed for this activity are regional in scale and frequently derived from secondary sources with selective verification through field reconnaissance.

With the constraints identified, it is essential that the data can be documented or mapped and interpreted at the level of analysis or scale selected. Screening judgements would involve selecting a threshold of acceptability. The criteria used to differentiate between acceptable and unacceptable areas are, by definition, somewhat arbitrary. From a social impact perspective, thresholds may be simply the presence or absence of certain features. Broad consultation regarding screening criteria to derive a clear basis of site rejection is essential.

In applying screening criteria, it is important that a clear distinction is drawn between criteria suitable for screening alternatives (e.g., a

failure to satisfy one or more criteria results in the rejection of alternatives) and factors suitable for comparing alternatives. Factors make it possible to understand the differences and trade off (e.g., advantages and disadvantages) of alternatives but are used collectively rather than individually (as is the case with criteria) to compare and rank alternatives.

N.3.3 Comparative Evaluation

Another site selection activity involves the comparative evaluation of a smaller number of siting choices. This stage would involve a broad range of criteria, an extensive array of data sources, a substantial choice of methods, and a diversity of public and agency consultation methods. With the comparative evaluation of alternative sites, it would be necessary to identify and compare relative advantages and disadvantages across all areas of concern.

Distinctions, such as the magnitude of potential impacts (e.g., severity, duration, frequency and probability), the importance of the impacts (by stakeholder group), the extent to which potential impacts can be prevented or reduced, and the degree of uncertainty associated with the impact predictions, would need to be drawn.

It would be necessary to progressively focus the analysis towards the identification and evaluation of the critical trade off among the alternatives. The review of these key differences and trade off should be the focus of intensive public and agency consultation. Consultation during the evaluation sub-stage is essential for decision-makers to appreciate the positions and preferences of all interested and affected parties, and facilitates the building of a consensus across stakeholder groups.

Clearly, comparative evaluation is conducted at a greater level of detail than screening. However, with comparative evaluation, the emphasis is on obtaining a sense of the relative differences among alternatives to indicate that, for the major aspects of the environment, a given alternative is more suitable than another. Comparative evaluation is, therefore, undertaken at a broader level of detail than site characterization.

Site characterization involves the very detailed prediction and management of the impacts associated with a preferred alternative. With a very complex and controversial project such as the UFDC development, it may be necessary and desirable to conduct the comparison of a short list of sites at a site assessment level of detail. Regardless, of whether one or more sites are characterized, socio-economic impact studies would involve six activities: scoping, profiling, predicting, evaluating, assessing and recommending.

N.3.4 Scoping

Socio-Economic Impact Assessment (SEIA) work begins with an explicit stage for formulating an overall approach which is fully integrated with a public and agency consultation program. Public and agency consultation is fundamental to all aspects of socio-economic impact assessment. The SEIA conducted at the concept stage can be considered as the basis for detailed program design. However, in implementing this approach, the siting or site assessment would also encompass scoping.

Scoping refers to the process of consultation with all relevant interests, particularly affected residents, to identify key concerns and issues, determine study areas, and design a detailed study program including the selection of appropriate impact assessment methods and techniques.

Thus, a detailed program design should only be established after a careful scrutiny of the circumstances within which it might be applied and after consultation with potentially affected agencies and publics. This is particularly important considering that the selection of socio-economic assessment methods and detailed program design are not purely technical activities. The program can then be progressively refined through the course of the siting and impact assessment process.

One of the main objectives of scoping activities is to build agreement regarding the key issues and concerns, study areas, and the nature and timing of the siting, impact assessment and impact management processes, including roles and responsibilities. This can be achieved through the development of appropriate institutional arrangements.

In most cases, the establishment of such arrangements would require building agreement among different levels of government, specific government agencies, the proponent, various community interests, and others (e.g., labour unions) who are interested in the undertaking.

Joint planning agreements to facilitate fact finding or to undertake detailed socio-economic studies may be necessary to initiate the site selection stage of the project. This is particularly important in Aboriginal communities where the success of socio-economic studies would be largely dependent upon the participation of community members and the degree to which the proponent's activities are culturally appropriate. Successful joint planning efforts, early in the project, would help to establish working relationships that would aid in further studies and impact management negotiations.

Such agreements provide the structure on which to base a long-term proponent-community partnership. They may be negotiated between the proponent and municipal governments, individual First Nations and in some cases, their respective Tribal Councils. Negotiated agreements with other levels of government and appropriate organizations may also be required.

Table N-2 provides a listing of a range of available scoping, public and agency consultation methods. These methods are largely derived from the Manual on Public Involvement in Environmental Assessment: Planning and Implementing Public Involvement Programs prepared by the Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office (FEARO 1988). It is noteworthy that the manual also describes the characteristics, strengths and limitations of the methods.

Table N-2 differentiates among public information, public information feedback, consultation, extended involvement and joint planning methods, and also identifies different publics that should be involved in the study. Taken together, these two columns point to the importance of selecting and adjusting the methods employed to suit the needs and preferences of different publics.

These methods can assume a valuable role in scoping both the siting activities and the site-specific assessments. Methods which facilitate small group dialogue among the major stakeholders are especially valuable

Table N-2 Examples of Scoping, Public and Agency Consultation Methods

EXAMPLES OF PUBLICS	EXAMPLES OF METHODS
Concerned, interested and directly/indirectly affected individuals: - Residents - Business Owners/Operators - Employees - Facility Operators and User Groups - Resource Users (eg: tourists, trappers) Concerned, Interested and Directly/Indirectly Affected groups: - Groups and Organizations - Communities - Segments of Communities based on variations in traditions, lifestyles, institutions, legal status Province-wide interest groups Local interest groups (eg: Ratepayers) Community leaders Key local informants Provincial and federal elected representatives Media Aboriginal leaders, groups and organizations	**Public Information:** - Advertising - Brochures - Citizen Training - Contests/Events - Direct Mail - Exhibits/Displays - News Conferences - Newsletters - New Releases - Public Service Announcement - Position Papers - Political Review - Publications - Publicity - Reports - Newspaper inserts **Public Information Feedback:** - Focus Groups - Policy Profiling - Questionnaires - Interviews - Polls - Surveys - Submissions and briefs - Analysing public involvement data - Community or social profiles - Computer assisted participation - Media/other content analysis **Consultation:** - Brainstorming - Conferences - Dialogues - Public/town meetings - Open houses - Phone lines - Simulation games - Trade-off games - Coffee klatches - Delphi processes - Field offices/workers - Nominal group processes - Panels - Participatory TV - Technical assistance - Workshops **Extended Involvement:** - Advisory or liaison committees - Charettes and task forces **Joint Planning:** - Collaborative Problem Solving - Arbitration, Conciliation - Mediation, Negotiation - Niagara Process

Source: Wlodarczyk (1993)

in the scoping of alternatives and potential impacts. Examples of such methods include advisory committees, workshops, and small group meetings. Wolfe (1987) describes the characteristics, strengths and limitations of a number of these scoping and consultation methods.

In selecting the appropriate mix of scoping, and public and agency consultation methods it is important to recognize that scoping and consultation are necessities and not an optional extra in the environmental assessment process. These methods are only meaningful if they are directly related to decision making and suit the needs of those involved.

N.3.5 Profiling

Profiling is the establishment of existing and likely future conditions without the proposed project. It represents the baseline against which individual and cumulative impacts are predicted, assessed, evaluated and managed. Typically, profiling occurs after the scoping of concerns and issues with interested and potentially affected stakeholders. Profiling can be a staged process, with progressive increases in the level of detail and depth to which baseline data are collected and analyzed.

The overall characterization of potentially affected communities and regions is necessary in order to address direct, indirect and cumulative impacts, undertake sensitivity analyses and ensure a comprehensive approach to impact management.

Table N-3 provides a list of profiling methods. The table distinguishes among methods involving the use of documentation or secondary source material; methods involving interactions with interested and potentially affected publics; and methods for integrating the individual items of data into an overall image or characterization of a community.

With respect to documentation, a wide array of potential source materials are identified. In socio-economic impact assessment, there has been a tendency to rely on readily available source materials (e.g., census, planning documents) and to concentrate on characterizing existing conditions. It is also important to make use of less directly accessible materials (e.g., historical records, population forecasts) to establish historical trends, patterns and likely future conditions. In this way a context for impact-related change is established and predictions of effects are more likely to be firmly grounded.

Table N-3: Examples of Profiling Methods

COMPONENTS	METHODS
DOCUMENTATION	- Census & other demographic data analysis - Media content analysis - Archival research - Historical records analysis - Comparable project review - Mapping & photographic analysis - Municipal data analysis - Analysis of records of public meetings and discussions - Statistical analysis - Literature review - Analysis of briefs & submissions
COMMUNITY INTERACTION	- Scientific surveys - Interviews (extended, intensive, detailed) - key informants, community - leaders & interest groups - Public involvement methods - Ethnographic studies - Participant observation methods - De-briefing of on-site workers - Field investigations & observations
INTEGRATION	- Community structure analysis - key dimensions (Battelle 1980) - Social indicator system

Source: Wlodarczyk (1993)

Community interaction profiling methods can significantly expand upon, and supplement, the information available through existing documentation. Community interaction profiling methods make it possible to identify the unique social structural characteristics of communities and regions. These methods are especially important for determining attitudes, values, perceptions, and past and current behaviour patterns. The profiling methods can, for example, identify the nature and distribution of perceived risk among various segments of a community and region. Consultation programs and public education activities can then be refined to better respond to risk perception-related concerns and expectations.

Profiling and data collection should be conducted within the context of a social system model utilizing a system of indicators. Wlodarczyk (1993) lists a range of potential indicators according to a number of areas of concern. These indicators represent the specific data requirements that could be collected and used to develop specific measures of impact relevant to a particular community or region. By using such a system of indicators, it is also possible to systematically consider the major interrelationshipsamong elements of the social system. These indicators can also provide a base from which a socio-economic monitoring program can be derived in consultation with the public and government agencies. There is a tendency in environmental impact assessment to collect large quantities of baseline data without a clear sense of the purpose to which that data might ultimately be used. Conflicts can arise during later project stages where data is interpreted and potential impacts are evaluated and assessed. Therefore, agreement on the choice of indicators may need to be reached prior to the commencement of profiling activities in order to avoid potential conflicts.

N.3.6 Predicting and Assessing

For the purpose of this discussion, the predicting and assessing steps outlined in the general SEIA process have been combined into a single stage.

Predicting involves determining the kinds of changes from the baseline condition that are likely to occur should the undertaking proceed. This step also involves identifying who would be affected, in what way and for how long. Assessing involves the analysis of potential impacts to determine their relative importance.

The available methods and techniques for predicting and assessing socio-economic impacts have been grouped according to their application to the following activities: the identification of individual effects; the identification of interactions among effects; the focusing of the analysis on key effects; the measurement of historical effects; the projection of future effects; the interpretation of the significance of

potential effects; and the synthesis of individual effects into a characterization of overall or cumulative effects. Table N-4 provides a listing of the most commonly used analysis methods.

The identification of direct effects and the analysis of how they interact to cause indirect and cumulative effects requires, as a first step, a broad ranging effort to identify as full a range of potential effects as possible. When conducting an SEIA at the site-specific stage, the identification of potential effects and interactions can be conducted fairly informally without the explicit use of any particular methods or systematic process. The use of a series of methods would help ensure impacts are identified comprehensively. In any case, the identification of potential effects must be conducted jointly with the public and government, particularly with those potentially affected.

Focusing on critical effects tends to be an informal process. The methods shown in Table N-4 make it possible to identify in a more structured and comprehensive manner, potential impacts which are pivotal, as they may cause or contribute to the occurrence of other impacts, or are significant because of their importance to major stakeholders.

The measurement methods are directed towards making use of the results of the profiling stage to identify historical impacts. Documented data may be the best source of accurate and bias-free information. However, they tend to be problematic in an impact assessment because of intervening variables and units of analysis, which often do not coincide with a particular areas of interest. The community interaction methods are more direct and more interpretative.

Table N-4 lists time series and projection methods, models and simulations, and holistic qualitative techniques. All these methods can address future conditions as an extension of past conditions, and quantitative and qualitative interactions among potential impacts. They also have the capability to address impacts which can be predicted with some degree of precision, impacts which must be addressed in a more speculative manner, alternative future conditions, and both "worst case" and desired future conditions.

The choice of methods used would vary depending upon the subject matter, the data available and the level of confidence associated with the impact projections. For example, a host of quantitative models have been established for predictions of impacts on the economic base, employment, income, population migration, and municipal finance.

Table N-4: Examples of Analysis Methods

COMPONENTS	METHODS
IDENTIFICATION - INDIVIDUAL EFFECTS	- Checklists - Matrices - Literature review - Contextual analysis (Project/community overview) - Analogous project analysis - Community leader interviews - Community forums - Imagery analysis
IDENTIFICATION - EFFECT INTERACTIONS	- Matrices - Networks - Models - Cross Impact analysis - Relevance tree analysis
FOCUSING	- Expert opinion (e.g Delphi) - Workshops with stakeholders - Divergent mapping (Scope key issues, mini-scenarios) - Relevance tree analysis - Public & agency consultation (see Table N-2) - Analysis of community and social profile
MEASUREMENT	- Information interviews - Census & other data analysis - Ethnographic studies - Secondary source analysis - Field investigations
PROJECTION	- Time and series projection * Trend Extrapolation * Pattern Identification * Probabilistic Forecasting - Models & Simulation * Economic (eg: Basic/Non-basic, Income and Employment Multipliers) * Cross Impact Analysis * Gravity Models * Municipal Financial Analysis Models - Holistic qualitative techniques * Scenarios (eg: Extrapolative, Normative, Speculative, Dialectic) * Focus Groups * Gaming Techniques * Expert Opinion Methods (eg: Delphi) * Alternative Futures * Values Forecasting * Social Systems Models * Comparative Dichronic Studies
INTERPRETATION	- Interviews with potentially affected parties - Focus groups - Surveys - Workshops & meetings (see Table N-2) - Expert opinion
SYNTHESIS	- Social Theory * Functional, Ecological, Systems Theory * Conflict Theory * Exchange Theory - Double impact trees - Network analysis - Modelling - Scenarios - Operations research - Group ecology methods - Cross Impact Analysis - Relevance tree analysis - Systems analysis - Input/output analysis

Source: Wlodarczyk (1993)

Quantitative and more qualitative techniques are available for the interpretation of public attitude research to predict human behavioural patterns (Mushkatel et al. 1990; Easterling et al. 1990).

It is important to distinguish between the magnitude of a potential effect and its significance. In as much as impact interpretation is an important area of judgement, the methods cited reflect the need to draw upon expert, public and agency perspectives. It is also important to consistently apply a set of indicators to guide judgements regarding impact significance. Some of the more commonly used indicators are magnitude, duration, vulnerability, level of public concern, reversibility, uncertainty and public preference.

The synthesis or integration of individual impact projections and interpretations into a coherent picture of the network of potential impacts resulting from a proposed project is important. The application of the methods listed in Table N-4 make it possible to consider and interpret cumulative impacts. The synthesis or integration process is more than a question of addressing interrelationships among individual impacts and relies upon the social analysis framework (e.g., functional, ecological, systems theory versus conflict) through which impacts are being considered.

In synthesizing more complex sets of potential impacts it is advisable to use more than one framework, as well as more than one synthesis procedure. The framework employed in this concept assessment is a proposal and provides a means of structuring future socio-economic impact studies.

N.3.7 Evaluating

Evaluating involves judging the overall significance of the impacts taking into account possible measures that could avoid, reduce the severity, redress adverse impacts and enhance positive effects. Evaluation is the stage which takes the products of impact analysis and places them in a form suitable for decision-making purposes. There can be evaluation of both alternatives (e.g., alternative sites) and the net effects of the proposed project.

The list of evaluation methods provided in Table N-5 is a broad grouping of a much wider array of evaluation methods and provides a general sense of the various approaches which can be used for comparing alternative sites, for addressing the basic question of whether the project should proceed given the overall net effects, and for identifying the conditions under which the project might proceed.

Table N-5 distinguishes among qualitative, quantitative, and social process methods. The distinction between the more technical and social process methods is an important one because it bears directly on the issue of the extent to which the evaluation is undertaken, or at least largely managed by a team of "experts" or a social process which focuses on procedures for directly involving key stakeholders. Technical evaluation procedures can, of course, incorporate the positions and perspectives of other stakeholders. However, the tendency is to limit stakeholder involvement to abstract trade off (e.g., the ranking of factors) rather than direct participation in the consideration of trade off among anticipated impacts.

Table N-5: Examples of Evaluation Methods

TYPES	METHODS
QUALITATIVE - TECHNICAL	- Matrices & Networks * Leopold * Moore Interaction Matrix * Sorensen Stepped Matrix - Nominal Amalgamation Techniques * Exclusionary, Conjuctive, Lexicographic Screening - Ordinal Amalgamation Techniques * Conjunctive ranking * Holmes Ordinal Techniques - Overlaps & Land Suitability Mapping - Planning Balance Sheet - Iterative methods (eg: Bishops Factor Profile)
QUANTITATIVE - TECHNICAL	- Economic * Cost/Benefit Analysis * Cost Effectiveness Analysis * Cost Minimization Analysis - Pairwise comparison (eg: Saaty's Analytical Hierarchy) - Weighting summation * Goals Achievement Matrix * Linear Combination Land Suitability Methods - Mathematical programming * Linear Programming * Dynamic Programming * Goal Programming
SOCIAL PROCESS	- Committees & workshops (See Table N-2) - Charettes - Dialectical scanning - Nominal group process - Cross impact analysis - Delphi - Gaming
QUALITATIVE/QUANTITATIVE	- Adaptive Environmental Assessment - Qualitative as cross check - Quantitative as cross check - Co-use of methods with qualitative & Quantitative sensitivity analyses

Source: (Wlodarczyk 1993)

Different evaluation methods can be used for different data sets (e.g., economic versus social impacts). In most cases, more than one method is desirable to minimize the potential for bias, to test conclusions and for sensitivity analysis purposes. However, it would still be necessary to integrate the products of these various procedures into an overall evaluation framework.

N.3.8 Recommending

Recommending involves setting out a preferred way to proceed with the undertaking and suggesting appropriate impact management measures for potentially significant impacts.

Public and agency consultation is a fundamental aspect of socio-economic impact assessment. In any impact assessment process, regular feedback steps should be included to reflect and respond to its highly iterative nature. Frequently, various activities would be occurring in parallel. The results of any one stage or activity often have implications for, and lead to, the reconsideration of results from previous stages. Wlodarczyk (1993) presents a recommended process for impact management which includes mitigation, enhancement, compensation, monitoring and contingency measures, and community liaison measures.

Consideration of the extent to which potential impacts can be prevented or avoided is essential to each analysis and interpretation stage of the process. The consideration of mitigation and other impact management measures must also be incorporated into key decision points. contingency measures, and community liaison measures.

Future studies relating to the siting and site assessment of a UFDC would likely take place in a context characterized by a diverse array of conflicting attitudes, values and perceptions. Effective public and agency consultation would be a critical component of the environmental assessment process and an important input to its socio-economic impact assessment component. As a consequence, the choice and manner of application of socio-economic impact assessment methods should reflect the pluralistic, frequently controversial and necessarily open nature of the assessment process.

N.4 INDICATORS OF CHANGE IN THE NATURAL AND HUMAN ENVIRONMENT

It is possible, based on a review of the effects of industrial projects to establish a typical list of natural and human environment indicators that would signal that the project has affected the environment. Such a list is included in Appendix G. The actual indicators for the disposal facility would be established based on site characteristics and a detailed design. They would be used in deciding what human and natural environmental parameters would be monitored in the short and long term.

N.5 CONSIDERATIONS OF METHODS FOR CHARACTERIZATION OF THE TRANSPORTATION NATURAL AND HUMAN ENVIRONMENT DURING SITING

The strategy for characterizing the transportation natural environment would be similar to the strategy used for the disposal environment characterization in that the scope of the environmental characterization would be established in cooperation with all public and government agencies stakeholders. The difference lies in the fact that the characterization of transportation routes would be constrained by the existing transportation network and the destination of the shipment.

The type of information that would be gathered would include, but not be limited to, the data types contained in the Used Fuel Transportation Database (Grondin 1988) and other route planning studies such as the studies performed by the Ministry of Transportation of Ontario (MTC 1987).

The methods for characterizing the transportation human environment would again be similar to methods described in section N.3 for the disposal environment.

N.6 REFERENCES TO APPENDIX N

Beanlands, G.E. and P.N. Duinker, 1983, An Ecological Framework for Environmental Impact Assessment in Canada, Institute for Resource and Environmental Studies, Dalhousie University.

Bernstein, B.B. and J. Zalinski, 1983, An optimum Sampling design and power test for environmental biologists, J. Environ. Manag., 16:35-43.

Conover, S., 1983, The Design of Environmental Effects Monitoring Programs: Results of Four Workshops, Paper presented at Follow-up/Audit of Environmental Assessment Results Conference, 13-16 October, Banff, Alberta.

Davison, C.C. et al. 1994. Site Screening and Site Evaluation Methodology. Atomic Energy of Canada Ltd. Report AECL-10713, COG-93-3.

Eberhardt, L.L. and J.M. Thomas, 1991, Design Environmental Field Studies, Ecological Monographs 61(1):53-73.

Edelstein, M.R., undated, Social Impacts of Al Turi Landfill Inc., report prepared for the Town of Goshen, New York, Ramapo College, N.J., School of Environmental Studies.

Environment Canada, 1985, Environmental Codes of Practice for Steam Electric Power Generation - Design Phase, Report EPS 1/PG/1, March 1985.

Environment Canada, 1987a, Canadian Water Quality Guidelines, prepared by the Canadian Council of Resource and Environment Ministers, Ottawa, Ontario.

Environment Canada, 1987b, Environmental Codes of Practice for Steam Electric Power Generation - Siting Phase, Report EPS 1/PG/2, March 1987.

Environment Canada, 1989, Environmental Codes of Practice for Steam Electric Power Generation - Construction Phase, Report EPS 1/PG/3, August 1989.

Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office (FEARO). 1988. Manual on Public involvement in environmental assessment: planning and implementing public involvement programs.

Gee, J., 1987, Pre-Closure CAD Guide, Environmental Studies & Assessments Department, Revision 2, Ontario Hydro.

Grondin, L., 1993, Reference Environment Database for the Used Fuel Transportation Assessment, Support Document B-1 to the UFTA. Ontario Hydro Nuclear, Nuclear Waste and Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939991 (UFMED).

Grondin L., and M. Fearn-Duffy, 1993. Reference Environment Database for the Preclosure Assessment Support Document A-1 to the Preclosure Environmental & Safety Assessment. Nuclear Waste & Environment Services Division Report No. N-03784-939999 (UFMED), Ontario Hydro Nuclear.

Joint Statement, 1981, Joint Statement by the Minister of Energy, Mines and Resources Canada and the Ontario Energy Minister, 1981 August 04, Supply and Services Canada, Ottawa, Canada.

Krawetz, N.M., W.R. MadDonald and P. Nichols, 1987, A Framework for Effective Monitoring. A Background Paper Prepared for the Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council, Minister of Supply and Services Canada, ISBN 0-662-55261-X.

Ministry of Transport (MTC), 1987, Environmental Assessment of the Sudbury Southeast Bypass, Route Planning Study, Planning and Design Section Northern Region, Ontario MTC, May 1987.

Ministry of the Environment (MOE), 1986, General guidelines for the preparation of environmental assessments, Environmental Assessment Branch, Toronto, Ontario.

Mushkatel, A.H., K. D. Pijawka, and M. Dantico, Risk Induced Social Impacts: The Effects of the Proposed Nuclear Waste Repository on residents of Las Vegas Metropolitan Area, State of Nevada, Agency for Nuclear Projects, Nuclear Waste Project Office, September 1990.

Neil, B.C.J., 1985, Background radiation doses in Ontario, Ontario Hydro Health & Safety Report SSD-85-1, Toronto, Ontario.

Russell, S., 1993, Radiological pathways analysis for chronic emissions for the used fuel disposal concept. Support Document A-2 to the Preclsoure Environmental and Safety Assessment, Nuclear Waste and Environment Services Division Report N-03784-939998 (UFMED), Ontario Hydro Nuclear. Toronto, Ontario.

Stewart-Oaten, A., W.W. Murdoch and K.R. Parker, 1986, Environmental Impact Assessment "Pseudoreplication" in Time, Ecology 67 (4):929-940.

Wlodarczyk, T., 1993 Used Fuel Disposal Centre Concept Assessment: A Generic Socio-Economic Impact Assessment. Ontario Hydro. Toronto, Ontario.

Wolfe, J. 1988, Approaches to planning in Native Canadian Communities, A review and commentary on settlement problems and the effectiveness of planning practices, In: Plan Canada, Vol. 29, No. 2.

N-03784-940010 (UFMED)
COG-93-6

Cat. No./Nº de cat.: CC2-03784E
ISBN 0-660-15539-7
ISSN 0067-0367

To identify individual documents in the series, we have assigned a report number to each. Please refer to the report number when requesting additional copies of this document from:

Scientific Document Distribution Office
AECL Research
Chalk River, Ontario
Canada K0J 1J0

Fax: (613) 584-4024 Tel.: (613) 584-3311 ext. 4623

Price: X

Pour identifier les rapports individuels faisant partie de cette série, nous avons affecté un numéro de rapport à chacun d'eux. Veuillez indiquer le numéro de rapport lorsque vous demandez d'autres exemplaires de ce rapport au

Service de Distribution des Documents Officiels
EACL Recherche
Chalk River (Ontario)
Canada K0J 1J0

Fax: (613) 584-4024 Tél.: (613) 584-3311 poste 4623

Prix : X

Copyright © Ontario Hydro, 1994
Printed on recycled paper with vegetable-oil-based inks.